

Salesforce Release Notes

Salesforce, Winter '25





CONTENTS

SALESFORCE WINTER '25 RELEASE NOTES
What's New for the Salesforce Release Notes?
How to Use the Release Notes
Get Ready for the Release
Monthly Release Notes
Release Note Changes
Supported Browsers
How and When Do Features Become Available?
Salesforce Overall
Release Updates
Analytics
Commerce
Customization
Data Cloud
Development
Einstein
Experience Cloud
Field Service
Hyperforce
Industries
Marketing
MuleSoft
Mobile
Omnistudio
Revenue Cloud
Sales
Salesforce CMS
Salesforce Flow
Salesforce for Slack Integrations
Security, Identity, and Privacy
Service
Work.com
Other Salesforce Products and Services
Legal Documentation

SALESFORCE WINTER '25 RELEASE NOTES

See how the Winter '25 release helps teams work smarter with new product innovations built on CRM + Al + Data + Trust.

What's New for the Salesforce Release Notes?

Learn about new features that make the Salesforce release notes easier to use. Think of this page as release notes for the release notes and check back each seasonal release to see what's new and improved. We also welcome your feedback!

How to Use the Release Notes

Our release notes offer brief, high-level descriptions of enhancements and new features. We include setup information, tips to help you get started, and best practices to ensure your continued success.

Get Ready for the Release

Reading the release notes is a great step in preparing for the release. These other resources help get you and your users ready for what's coming your way. We add resources throughout the release when they become available, so check back often.

Release Notes for Features Released Monthly

Salesforce releases features and enhancements more frequently than three times per year for some products. Find out what's new and read more about these features, as often as monthly, right here in the seasonal release notes.

Release Note Changes

Read about changes to the release notes, with the most recent changes first.

Supported Browsers

Supported browsers for Salesforce vary depending on whether you use Salesforce Classic or Lightning Experience.

How and When Do Features Become Available?

Some features in Winter '25 affect all users immediately after the release goes live. Consider communicating these changes to your users beforehand so that they're prepared. Other features require direct action by an administrator before users can benefit from the new functionality.

Salesforce Overall

Learn about new features and enhancements that affect your Salesforce experience overall.

Release Updates

Salesforce periodically provides release updates that improve the performance, logic, security, and usability of our products. The Release Updates page provides a list of updates that can be necessary for your organization to enable. Some release updates affect existing customizations.

Analytics

Analytics enhancements include new and updated features for Lightning reports and dashboards, Data Cloud reports and dashboards, CRM Analytics, Intelligent apps, Tableau, and Einstein Discovery.

Commerce

Commerce Cloud enhancements include new and updated features for B2B and D2C Commerce, Omnichannel Inventory, Salesforce Order Management, and Salesforce Payments.

Customization

New and improved access summary views make managing permissions simpler. Manage list view items more easily with improved performance, usability, and other enhancements. Add impact to your Lightning records by augmenting your fields with conditional formatting.

Data Cloud

Ingest, harmonize, unify, and analyze streaming and batch data with Data Cloud. Then use that data to unlock meaningful and intelligent experiences across Customer 360 applications and beyond.

Development

Whether you're using Lightning components, Visualforce, Apex, or Salesforce APIs with your favorite programming language, these enhancements help you develop amazing applications, integrations, and packages for resale to other organizations.

Einstein

Supercharge your workforce efficiency with predictive and generative Al.

Experience Cloud

Upgrade existing LWR sites and CMS workspaces to enhanced sites and enjoy better performance and new features. Offer site builders an improved experience with a new navigation component, upgraded record components, and improved SEO. Capture more site events and send them to Data Cloud with the updated Data Cloud integration. Make your sites work for you with new Salesforce CDN features, additional custom domain support, and more.

Field Service

See what's new in Field Service to help your team deliver on performance and customer service.

Hyperforce

Hyperforce is the next-generation Salesforce infrastructure architecture built for the public cloud. It provides Salesforce applications with compliance, security, privacy, agility and scalability, and gives customers more choice over data residency.

Industries

Industries solutions shape Salesforce to the needs of your business, reducing the need for you to customize things yourself. Get the most out of your assets by using Asset Service Lifecycle Management. Automotive Cloud optimizes vehicle loans and leases with Digital Lending for Automotive. Consumer Goods Cloud helps tour drivers sell directly from their trucks. Financial Services Cloud gets more service process templates and introduces business relationship plans. Health Cloud improves the scheduling experience for Home Health and Intelligent Appointment Management. Life Sciences Cloud helps organizations make trials more accessible with support for financial assistance programs. Salesforce for Education integrates with Data Cloud and expands its generative Al capabilities. We also have plenty of changes for Manufacturing Cloud, Loyalty Management, Industries common features, and much more.

Marketing

Salesforce marketing products and features streamline and supercharge your promotional campaigns. Find out what improvements are arriving in our Winter '25 release.

MuleSoft

Use the MuleSoft Anypoint Platform suite of products to connect and integrate apps, systems, and data across your enterprise. Streamline operations by building and automating processes with clicks instead of code. You can design, develop, govern, and share APIs and integration apps and host them in the cloud or on-premises.

Mobile

Keep up with deals while on the go with the new Seller-Focused Sales Mobile Experience, which is now generally available. Improve productivity when working with records offline, customer messaging, or reports with the latest features available on the Salesforce mobile app. Create a mobile app built on Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) with Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud LWR sites, which is now generally available. Validate the records available offline to a user with the new Total Unique Records field available in Briefcase Builder.

Omnistudio

In the Winter '25 release, Omnistudio Standard offers new designers and list views for all components. It also offers customization of Omniscript elements.

Revenue Cloud

Revenue Cloud brings a suite of enhancements to boost efficiency and elevate user experience. Get notified when orders are created. Product Catalog Management now supports CSV file imports, templates for qualification decision tables, and category and product qualification elements in rule procedures. Use ramp deals for dynamic pricing and other enhancements to support informed decision-making. Your customer community users can access quoting capabilities. The new Invoice Management feature automates and scales invoice generation, ensuring accuracy, compliance, and improved financial reporting. Salesforce Contracts can now compare documents, lock sections, and generate documents in real-time. Learn more about these and other enhancements in Revenue Cloud.

Sales

Boost your teams' results with new features across Sales Cloud. Nurture existing relationships and grow key accounts with Account Plans. Keep your pipeline healthy by using Al to help identify your next customer. Submit forecast numbers at a point in time. And create quota plans that incorporate stamped territory hierarchy, owner, and attribute data.

Salesforce CMS

Publish enhanced CMS content to more channels, including Aura sites. As you add these channels to your enhanced CMS workspace, remove old ones from the workspace, and delete unused channels from your org. Share and reuse content across your enhanced CMS workspaces with workspace sharing and content cloning.

Salesforce Flow

Compose intelligent workflows with Flow Builder and Flow Orchestration. Integrate across any system with MuleSoft Composer for Salesforce.

Salesforce for Slack Integrations

Use Slack and Salesforce together to connect with customers, track progress, collaborate seamlessly, and deliver team success from anywhere.

Security, Identity, and Privacy

Migrate your local connected apps to local external client apps. Monitor vital data from custom objects by creating custom metrics. Legacy My Domain URLs are no longer redirected in most non-production orgs. And Salesforce now supports TLS 1.3 for outbound HTTPS callouts from the Salesforce Platform.

Service

Explore the latest advancements in AI and customer service technology with Salesforce's new offerings. These include the generally available Einstein Data Library for grounding generative AI responses, the beta version of Einstein Case Management for real-time insights, and enhanced messaging capabilities across various platforms. Additionally, new tools like Employee Service streamline HR processes, while features like post-chat surveys and Einstein Copilot enhance feedback collection and supervisor efficiency. These innovations help optimize data integration and analysis, ensuring a unified view across all engagement channels.

Work.com

Prepare your business, employees, and facilities. Respond to major events, such as the current COVID-19 crisis, with the apps and services in Work.com.

Other Salesforce Products and Services

Get the latest information on these new features.

Legal Documentation

We made seasonal updates to Salesforce Legal Documents.

What's New for the Salesforce Release Notes?

Learn about new features that make the Salesforce release notes easier to use. Think of this page as release notes for the release notes and check back each seasonal release to see what's new and improved. We also welcome your feedback!

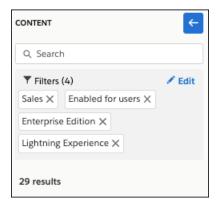
Find Release Note Changes More Easily

Release Note Changes has a helpful redesign. Scan the landing page by date—most recent first—and then by product area. For example, if Analytics and Sales have changes to any of their release notes the week of February 1, 2025, those product areas are listed alphabetically under the "February 1, 2025" heading. Within the sections, find the details you need for each change. Previously, Release Note Changes grouped changes by date only.

How to Use the Release Notes

Our release notes offer brief, high-level descriptions of enhancements and new features. We include setup information, tips to help you get started, and best practices to ensure your continued success.

- Your browser's settings determine the language that you see. To change the language, scroll to the bottom, click **Change Language**, and select a language.
- The release notes include details about new and modified features. For information on known issues, visit Salesforce Known Issues.
- Use the table of contents search and filters to zero in on the news that matters the most.



We want to know what works for you and what doesn't.

- **Trailblazer Community**—Post your feedback in the Release Readiness Trailblazers group. To help us track and respond to your feedback, use a hashtag that indicates the release, such as #Winter25Feedback.
- **Feedback forms**—As you're working with documentation in Salesforce Help, release notes, or developer guides, look for the feedback buttons and vote up or down. Add comments if you have them.
- **Twitter/X**—When you follow @salesforcedocs on X, you receive notices whenever we publish new documentation or make significant updates to existing documentation. Contact us at @salesforcedocs.
- Note: Until the new release is available to you, links from release notes to Salesforce Help, implementation guides, developer guides, and other documentation don't work. And sometimes the links point to material from the previous release.

Some documentation have preview versions available several weeks before the release. To access a preview version on Salesforce Developers, select **Preview** from the Documentation Version dropdown list.

Get Ready for the Release

Reading the release notes is a great step in preparing for the release. These other resources help get you and your users ready for what's coming your way. We add resources throughout the release when they become available, so check back often.

Winter '25 Highlights for Admins

Check out this video for a preview of key features for admins in Winter '25. This video goes live the week of August 26, 2024.

Watch a video

What's New This Release

- Release Milestones. See key dates for the release.
- Release Overview Deck (ROD). Create internal training for your users, review setup screens, and learn how to use features.
- Release Matrix. Quickly see which features immediately affect your users.
- Winter '25 Pre-release Signup. Sign up for a pre-release org to get early access to the new features.
- Release Demos. Get guick video overviews of what's coming this release.
- Winter '25 Release Website. Check out the new features.
- Winter '25 Release Highlights Module. Get the release Trailhead badge.
- Release in a Box. Use this kit to prepare for the new release and to present it to your users.

Release Readiness Essentials

- Release Readiness Trailblazers. Access resources and experts for all things release readiness.
- Trust Status Maintenances. See sandbox and other release dates and times. To see your maintenance dates, click **Instances** and your instance.
- Sandbox Refresh Calculator. Plan if and when to refresh your sandboxes.
- Sandbox Preview Video. Learn how to navigate the sandbox preview process.
- Sandbox Preview Instructions. Get early access to new features in your sandbox.
- Certification Release Maintenance Schedule. Keep your certification updated in Trailhead.
- Prepare for Salesforce Releases. Use Trailhead to create your release strategy.

Release Notes for Features Released Monthly

Salesforce releases features and enhancements more frequently than three times per year for some products. Find out what's new and read more about these features, as often as monthly, right here in the seasonal release notes.

As you explore this content, keep these considerations in mind.

- Monthly release notes aren't the same as release notes for delayed features. Sometimes, a feature released seasonally is subject to a slight delay. When that happens, the timing is explained in the "When" section of that feature's release note.
- New monthly release notes aren't the same as changes to previously published release notes. Sometimes, we need to update previously published release notes for the current seasonal or monthly release. When we make those updates, we list the specific change in the "Release Notes Changes" topic.
- Sometimes, monthly releases coincide with seasonal releases. When that happens, we identify related release notes by the first full month of the seasonal release. These features are available when Salesforce rolls out the Winter '25 release to your instance.
 - For example, the Winter '25 release begins rolling out to customer instances in mid-September of 2025. Release notes for features released in September or October are linked to from a topic called "September '24 Release." Release notes for features released in October 2024 are linked to from a topic called "October '24 Release."

January '25 Release

Learn about features released in January '25.

December '24 Release

Learn about features released in December '24.

November '24 Release

Learn about features released in November '24.

October '24 Release

Learn about features released in October '24.

September '24 Release

Learn about features released in September '24. Features included in the September '24 monthly release become available when Winter '25 rolls out to your instance.

January '25 Release

Learn about features released in January '25.

- Einstein Features
- Einstein Platform

December '24 Release

Learn about features released in December '24.

- Einstein Features
- Einstein Platform

November '24 Release

Learn about features released in November '24.

- Data Cloud Features Released by Month
- Einstein Features
- Einstein Platform

October '24 Release

Learn about features released in October '24.

- Data Cloud Features Released by Month
- Einstein Features
- Einstein Platform

September '24 Release

Learn about features released in September '24. Features included in the September '24 monthly release become available when Winter '25 rolls out to your instance.

• Data Cloud Features Released by Month

- Einstein Features
- Einstein Platform

Release Note Changes

Read about changes to the release notes, with the most recent changes first.

Week of January 20, 2025

Week of January 6, 2025

Week of December 5, 2024

Week of November 11, 2024

Week of November 4, 2024

Week of October 28, 2024

Week of October 21, 2024

Week of October 14, 2024

Week of October 7, 2024

Week of September 23, 2024

Week of September 9, 2024

Week of September 3, 2024

Week of August 26, 2024

Week of August 19, 2024

Week of January 20, 2025

Mobile Updates

Mobile Updates

Disable Apple Intelligence Writing Tools in Salesforce Apps

This feature isn't ready, so we're removing it for now. We'll let you know when it's available.

Added January 23 2025.

Find the Tab Bar on iPad Mobile Apps at the Top of the Screen

This feature isn't ready, so we're removing it for now. We'll let you know when it's available.

Added January 23 2025.

Week of January 6, 2025

Salesforce Flow Updates

Development Updates

Field Service Updates

Industries Updates

Mobile Updates

Omnistudio Updates

Revenue Updates

Sales Updates

Service Updates

Salesforce Flow Updates

Enforce Rollbacks for Apex Action Exceptions in REST API (Release Update)

This update is no longer enforced but recommended.

Added January 6, 2025.

Enforce Permission Requirements Defined on Built-In Apex Classes Used as Inputs (Release Update)

This update is postponed to Winter '26.

Added January 6, 2025.

Flow and Process Run-Time Changes

Clarified information that a null text value evaluates to null when a flow executes an invocable action that returns the null text value.

Added January 6, 2025.

Development Updates

Get Notified When Customers Review Your AppExchange Listing

Added a release note to announce a new field in the AppExchange Partner Console.

Added December 3, 2024

Field Service Updates

Update All Dispatcher Permissions in One Permission Set on page 402

Added a release note to announce a change to the Field Service Bundle for Dispatcher permission set.

Added December 9, 2024.

Industries Updates

Electronically Submit Disclosure Report to CDP

Added a release note to announce the availability of the Net Zero Cloud Disclosures for CDP managed package.

Added January 6, 2025.

New Invocable Actions in Life Sciences Cloud

Added a release note to announce the availability of a new Invocable Action for the Life Sciences Cloud.

Added January 6, 2025.

Removed from Public Sector Solutions: Effortlessly Build Omnistudio Components

This feature isn't quite ready for showtime, so we're removing it for now while we make improvements. We'll let you know once it's back up.

Added January 6, 2025.

Mobile Updates

Disable Apple Intelligence Writing Tools in Salesforce Apps

Added release note.

Added January 6, 2025.

Find the Tab Bar on iPad Mobile Apps at the Top of the Screen

Added release note.

Added January 6, 2025.

Omnistudio Updates

Removed: Easily Browse Through Omnistudio Components with List Views

This feature isn't quite ready for showtime, so we're removing it for now while we make improvements. We'll let you know once it's back up.

Added January 6, 2025.

Revenue Updates

New Metadata Types

Added a release note to announce the new ProductDiscoverySettings metadata type.

Added December 9, 2024.

Sales Updates

Optimize Your Strategic Planning with Account Plans

Clarified the supported editions for Account Plans.

Added December 9, 2024.

Service Updates

Removed: Help Agents Prioritize Cases Effectively by Tracking Milestone Time

Removed a release note about the Time to Next Milestone feature as this feature will not be available by default.

Added December 9, 2024.

Removed: Improve Generative AI Outcomes by Ingesting Large File Content into Data Cloud

This feature isn't ready for showtime, so we're removing it for now while we make improvements. We'll let you know when it's available.

Added December 12, 2024.

Test and Improve your Service Agents with an Improved Preview Experience

Added a release note about updates made to improve the previewing experience of Service agents.

Added December 20, 2024.

Week of December 5, 2024

API Updates

Salesforce Flow Updates

Commerce Updates

Development Updates

Industries Updates

Omnistudio Updates

Sales Updates

Security, Identity, and Privacy Updates

Service Updates

API Updates

New and Changed Objects

Added a release note about the new AgentSentimentScore and CustomerSentimentScore fields on the existing VoiceCall object.

Added December 5, 2024.

New and Changed Objects

Added a release note about the new ListEmailMonthlyMetric object.

Added December 5, 2024.

New and Changed Connect in Apex Classes

Changed getChannel(channelId) method name to getManagedContentDeliveryChannel(channelId).

Added December 5, 2024.

Bulk API 2.0

Corrected the API version from 62.0 to 58.0. Removed the sentence on limited downloads.

Added December 5, 2024.

Metadata API

Added a release note about the new AgentforceForDevelopersSettings metadata type.

Added December 5, 2024.

Salesforce Flow Updates

Enable Secure Redirection for Flows (Release Update)

This update is no longer enforced but recommended.

Added December 5, 2024.

Run Schedule-Triggered Flows on Limited Records to Improve Performance

Added a release note about improved performance for schedule-triggered flows.

Added December 5, 2024.

View Orchestrations Directly from the Automation Lightning App on page 805

Added ability for users to view or edit orchestrations from the Automation Lightning app.

Added December 5, 2024.

Commerce Updates

Let Customers Complete Purchases on Any Page

Added descriptions of customization options for the mini cart. Specifically, the option to show a view cart button so customers can navigate to their cart from the mini cart.

Added December 5, 2024.

Development Updates

Expanded Regional Processing for the Pub/Sub API Global Endpoint on page 303

Added a release note for new regions for Pub/Sub API.

Added Thursday, December 5, 2024.

Replace Your Component-Level Styling Hooks with Global Styling Hooks

Removed this release note because the guidance was incorrect.

Removed Tuesday, December 10, 2024

Industries Updates

Einstein Generative Al for Energy and Utilities Cloud on page 465

Added a new release note to announce the inclusion of Einstein Generative AI features for Agent Console in Energy and Utilities Cloud.

Added December 5, 2024.

Changed Tooling API Object in Data Processing Engine on page 596

Added a release note announce the new ProductCatalogManagement value in the existing ProcessType field on the existing BatchCalcJobDefinition object.

Added December 5, 2024.

Changed Metadata Types in Financial Services Cloud

Added a release note announce the enableFinancialDealCallReportCmpPref and enableFinancialDealCallReportPref fields on the existing IndustriesSettings metadata type.

Added December 5, 2024.

Changed Metadata Types in Health Cloud

Added a release note announce the enableMedicationManagementEnabled and enableMedRecSetting fields on the existing IndustriesSettings metadata type.

Added December 5, 2024.

Changed Metadata Types in Life Sciences Cloud

Added a release note announce the enableComprehendMedical and enableIESentimentAnalysis fields on the existing IndustriesSettings metadata type.

Added December 5, 2024.

Omnistudio Updates

Removed: Effortlessly Build Omnistudio Components by Using New Designers

This feature isn't quite ready for showtime, so we're removing it for now while we make improvements. We'll let you know once it's back up.

Added December 06, 2024.

Sales Updates

Cadence Builder Classic (1.0) is Being Retired

Removed this release note because the Cadence Builder Classic retirement is paused and currently has no timeline for implementation.

Added December 5, 2024.

Scale Your Sales Funnel with Agentforce SDR

Updated the release note to include information about Resource Augmented Generation (RAG) that lets the SDR agent accurately answer specific questions from leads.

Added December 5, 2024.

Security, Identity, and Privacy Updates

Update References to Your Previous Salesforce Domains

Updated the release note to reflect that legacy hostname redirections now end in production and demo orgs in Winter '26. Added December 5, 2024.

Identify and Update Instanced Legacy Hostnames

Updated the release note to reflect that legacy hostname redirections now end in production and demo orgs in Winter '26. Added December 5, 2024.

Service Updates

Keep Records Organized by Automatically Linking Voice Calls to Opportunities

Added a release note about how Voice Calls are automatically linked to the Opportunities used to make them.

Added December 11, 2024.

Week of November 11, 2024

Salesforce Overall Updates

API Updates

Data Cloud Updates

Development Updates

Industries Updates

Mobile Updates

Omnistudio Updates

Revenue Updates

Sales Updates

Security, Identity, and Privacy Updates

Service Updates

Salesforce Overall Updates

Unlock a 360-Degree Customer View with New Foundational Features on page 121

Updated to reflect new availability in Industries and added information about the new Foundations setup page.

Added November 11, 2024.

API Updates

New and Changed Objects

Added a release note that the TargetRecordId on the ShippingConfigurationSet object no longer supports update.

Added November 11, 2024.

Metadata API on page 333

Added a release note about the new deliveryEstimationEnabled field on the OrderManagementSettings metadata type.

Added November 11, 2024.

Data Cloud Updates

Work with Data Cloud in a Sandbox (Generally Available)

Added a release note to announce the general availability of Data Cloud in a sandbox.

Added November 11, 2024.

Development Updates

Test Data Cloud Features in a Sandbox (Generally Available)

Learn how you can test Data Cloud features in a sandbox.

Added November 6, 2024

Scan Barcodes with Inverted Colors

Added inverted color support for the BarcodeScanner Lightning web component.

Added November 13, 2024.

Industries Updates

Get New Foundational Features for Industries Users on page 428

Added new release note to introduce Salesforce Foundations for Industries.

Added November 11, 2024.

Data Cloud for Financial Services Cloud on page 482

Added Create a Single View of Insurance Data Across Financial Services Cloud and Data Cloud on page 483 and Integrate Data Cloud and Financial Services Cloud for Contextual Alerts on page 482.

Added November 12, 2024.

Get a Snapshot of Your Company's Loyalty Program in an Instant (Beta)

Added a release note to announce the new Loyalty Program Summary capability.

Added November 12, 2024.

Get a Rundown of a Promotion's Offers (Beta)

Added a release note to announce the new Loyalty Promotion Summary capability.

Added November 12, 2024.

fsccashflow Namespace

Added release notes to announce a new namespace for Financial Services Cloud.

Added November 12, 2024.

Mobile Updates

Configure Mobile Publisher Android Push Notifications with Only Two Firebase Files

The Setup for Mobile Publisher fields required to configure Android push notifications have changed.

Added November 11, 2024.

Omnistudio Updates

Optimize Data Mapper Performance with SOQL Query Limits

Added release notes to communicate that Salesforce enforces a limit of 100 SOQL queries per Apex transaction to ensure a seamless Data Mapper execution without interruptions.

Added November 11, 2024.

Revenue Updates

Changed Invocable Action in Transaction Management on page 686

Added a release note to announce the new QuoteDocument and SfsQuoteDocument enum values of the documentType property on the existing Create Service Document action.

Added November 11, 2024.

Sales Updates

Review and Update Settings to Capture Leads from LinkedIn (Release Update)

The editions table was updated to note that the release update is available in all editions with Sales Cloud.

Added November 11, 2024.

Get New Foundational Features for Sales Cloud Users on page 724

Updated to reflect new availability in Industries and added information about the new Foundations setup page.

Added November 11, 2024.

Security, Identity, and Privacy Updates

Restore Files More Efficiently with Bulk Actions

Added a release note about bulk action options for restoring files with the Salesforce Backup managed package.

Added November 11, 2024.

Service Updates

Integrate Knowledge and Unified Knowledge with Data Cloud

Replaced Zoomin partnership with Zoomin from Salesforce. Added that you can extend your free trial of Unified Knowledge through your Salesforce account executive.

Added November 11, 2024.

Connect Unified Knowledge to More Systems

- Replaced Zoomin partnership with Zoomin from Salesforce. Added that you can extend your free trial of Unified Knowledge through your Salesforce account executive.
- Helpjuice connector is now supported. Added Helpjuice to the list of supported connectors.

Added November 11, 2024.

Organize your Knowledge Articles by Mapping Labels to Fields and Data Categories

Added a release note about the ability to map labels to fields and data categories to categorize ingested knowledge articles.

Added November 11, 2024.

Get New Foundational Features for Service Cloud Users on page 844

Updated to reflect new availability in Industries and added information about the new Foundations setup page.

Added November 11, 2024.

Week of November 4, 2024

Salesforce Overall Updates

API Updates

Field Service Updates

Industries Updates

Marketing Updates

Marketing Cloud Updates

Mobile Updates

Omnistudio Updates

Marketing Cloud Account Engagement Updates

Security, Identity, and Privacy Updates

Salesforce Overall Updates

Save on Storage and Boost Performance with Salesforce Archive (Pilot) on page 134

Updated the release note to reflect this pilot program's current availability. We also removed a statement about when Salesforce Archive is expected to become generally available.

Added November 4, 2024.

API Updates

New and Changed Objects

Added information about the new Database value on the existing Type field on the TenantSecret object.

Added November 4, 2024.

Metadata API on page 333

Added a release note about the new enableHideChildEventsPreference and enableMLSingleClientProfile fields on the ActivitiesSettings metadata type.

Added November 4, 2024.

New and Changed Objects

Added new fields on the DuplicateRule.

Added November 4, 2024.

Tooling API New and Changed Objects

Added information about the OptionIsUsingKMS field on the existing Certificate object.

Added November 4, 2024.

Field Service Updates

Upsell Your Business from the Field (Generally Available) on page 418

Announced the general availability of the feature.

Added November 4, 2024.

Industries Updates

Removed: Print Paper Invoices and Reports On the Go with a Bluetooth Thermal Printer

This feature isn't quite ready, so we're removing it while we make improvements.

Removed November 7.

Removed: Electronically Submit Disclosure Report to CDP

This managed package isn't ready yet.

Removed November 4.

Marketing Updates

Rotate Client Secrets in Installed Packages

Added a release note about a feature that lets you rotate OAuth 2.0 secrets for installed packages.

Added November 4, 2024

Marketing Cloud Updates

Removed: Calculate Campaign ROI with Opportunity Influence

This feature isn't quite ready, so we're removing it for now. We'll let you know when it's available.

Added November 4, 2024.

Mobile Updates

Mobile Home Tab Setting Is Now on by Default

Added release note.

Added November 4, 2024.

Omnistudio Updates

Effortlessly Build Omnistudio Components by Using New Designers

Removed information about contacting the account executive to enable designers from the Omnistudio Release Notes titled Effortlessly Build Omnistudio Components by Using New Designers.

Added November 04, 2024.

Marketing Cloud Account Engagement Updates

Create More Data Cloud Segments per Business Unit

Updated the release note to indicate that the change applies to all Marketing Cloud Account Engagement editions.

Added November 4, 2024.

Security, Identity, and Privacy Updates

Retain Data with Privacy Center on page 828

Updated the release note to reflect this feature's current availability.

Added November 4, 2024.

Week of October 28, 2024

Commerce Updates

Development Updates

Experience Cloud Updates

Industries Updates

Marketing Updates

Marketing Cloud Updates

Mobile Updates

Omnistudio Updates

Revenue Updates

Sales Updates

Service Updates

Commerce Updates

Offer One-Click Checkout for Returning Customers

Added a release note about checkout in summary mode for returning users.

Added October 28, 2024.

Development Updates

Remove Channels and Channel Members From Your Second-Generation Managed Packages

Added a release note about channel component removal in second-generation managed packages.

Added October 28, 2024.

Supported Objects

Removed Task and Event supported objects. These objects will be added when they're ready for use, later in Winter '25.

Added October 28, 2024.

Upgrade Data Storage in Developer and Developer Pro Sandboxes

Learn about options to upgrade data storage for developer sandboxes.

Added October 31, 2024

Tooling API New and Changed Objects

Added a release note entry for the new Features field of the SandboxInfo and SandboxProcess Tooling API objects.

Added October 31, 2024.

Experience Cloud Updates

Capture More Events with Data Cloud Integration Upgrades

Updated the latest version number from 1.3 to 1.4.

Added October 23, 2024.

Industries Updates

Generate Patient Outcome Summary Using Einstein Generative AI

Changed the how part of the Einstein Generative AI features for the Patient Program Outcome Management feature of Life Sciences Cloud.

Added October 28, 2024.

Generate Program Outcome Summary Using Einstein Generative AI

Changed the how part of the Einstein Generative AI features for the Patient Program Outcome Management feature of Life Sciences Cloud.

Added October 28, 2024.

Generate Call Scripts for Payors with Einstein Generative AI

Changed the how part of the Einstein Generative Al features for the Pharmacy Benefits Verification feature of Life Sciences Cloud.

Added October 28, 2024.

Generate Summary of Benefits with Einstein Generative AI

Changed the how part of the Einstein Generative Al features for the Pharmacy Benefits Verification feature of Life Sciences Cloud. Added October 28, 2024.

Marketing Updates

Process Builder Is Retired for Marketing Cloud Connect

Added a Knowledge Article link with more enablement information.

Added October 28, 2024.

Improve Consent Compliance for Unified WhatsApp Messages

Added a release note about new consent management options for Unified WhatsApp.

Added October 28, 2024.

Change to S3 Path Requirements in File Transfer and Import Activities

Corrected a release note about using S3 targets in File Transfer and Import activities.

Added October 28, 2024.

Marketing Cloud Updates

Level Up Your Reporting with Marketing Performance on page 632

Added a release note about Marketing Performance.

Added October 28, 2024.

Mobile Updates

Conceal Sensitive Information When Your Experience Cloud App Is in the Background

Clarified that Snapshot Prevention is enabled by default for Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud apps.

Added October 28, 2024.

Omnistudio Updates

Effortlessly Access Information with Distinct Omnistudio Guides

Added a release note about the revised Omnistudio documentation that is now segregated into distinct guides in Salesforce Help with updated titles: Omnistudio, Omnistudio for Managed Packages, and Omnistudio Installation and Upgrade.

Added October 28, 2024.

Revenue Updates

Changed Invocable Actions

Added a release note to announce the new parameters added to the existing runSalesforceHeadlessPricing and runSalesforcePricing invocable actions.

Added October 28, 2024.

New Connect in Apex Classes

Added a release note to announce the new Apex classes and methods available with Invoice Management.

Added October 28, 2024.

Sales Updates

The Campaign Member Status Chart is Being Retired

Specified an option for customers to recreate the chart for themselves in their org.

Added October 19, 2024.

Exclude Organizer-Only Events When Syncing Internal Events

Announced that the Sync Internal Events setting now applies to syncing of internal events with only a meeting organizer as the attendee.

Added October 24, 2024.

Close Deals Faster with a Seller-Focused Mobile App (Generally Available)

Clarified user permissions for the app.

Added October 28, 2024.

Service Updates

Monitor Agentforce Service Agent Conversation Consumption with Digital Wallet on page 842

Added information about Service Cloud Billable Usage Types.

Added October 18, 2024.

Social Customer Service Starter Pack Is Being Retired on page 894

Added guidance about handling X.com (Twitter) content before the retirement date.

Added October 24, 2024.

Automate Common Contact Center Interactions with Agentforce Service Agents on page 841

Agentforce Service Agent is generally available.

Added October 21, 2024.

Ensure Sequential Conversations in Messaging for Web on page 842

Add a snippet setting to Messaging for Web code to ensure that the Al agent responds to a question before another one is asked.

Added October 21, 2024.

Add Messaging Components to a Package on page 882

Added a release note announcing that messaging components can now be packaged.

Added October 24, 2024.

Week of October 21, 2024

Salesforce Overall Updates

API Updates

Salesforce Flow Updates

Development Updates

Industries Updates

Mobile Updates

Revenue Updates

Sales Updates

Security, Identity, and Privacy Updates

Service Updates

Salesforce Overall Updates

Allow the Required Domain for Maps and Location Services

Added a release note that clarifies the domain to allow for Maps and location services.

Added October 21, 2024.

Enable LWC Stacked Modals (Release Update)

Removed the statement about the **Save & New** button no longer appearing when you create a record via a lookup field. This change was rolled out in Spring '24 and it's not part of the Enable LWC Stacked Modals release update.

Added a note about using force: createRecord from a quick action.

Added October 21, 2024.

Streamline the Recommendation Process with Recommender Experience

Updated the statement on Salesforce Survey response limits.

Added a link to a knowledge article on Salesforce Survey considerations.

Added October 21, 2024.

API Updates

New and Changed Objects

Added information about the new UI NUMBER COLUMNS field on the Report Event Type object.

Added October 21, 2024.

Metadata API

Added a release note to announce the new enableOrderWithMultiplePriceBooks field on the OrderSettings metadata type.

Added October 21, 2024.

Salesforce Flow Updates

Add New Fields in Orchestration Run List Views on page 805

Added release note about new Orchestration Run fields, clarifying the format for the new triggering record field.

Added October 23, 2024.

Development Updates

New and Changed Lightning Web Components on page 304

Changed the default value of the wrap-table-header attribute of lightning-datatable from by-column to none.

Added October 21, 2024.

New and Changed Aura Components on page 307

Added a note about a behavior changes to lightning: datatable for error messages displayed during inline editing.

Added a note about the wrapTableHeader attribute of lightning:datatable.

Added October 21, 2024.

Industries Updates

Enhance Fundraising Campaign Efficiency with Fundraising Intelligence

Added new feature note for Fundraising Intelligence dashboards for Nonprofit Cloud for Fundraising.

Added October 21 2024.

Einstein Generative AI for Nonprofit Cloud

Changed the release date for the Einstein Generative AI features for Nonprofit Cloud to November 04, 2024.

Added October 21, 2024.

Secure Your Data with Enhanced User Permissions

Updated the title and the content.

Added October 21, 2024.

New Invocable Actions in Life Sciences Cloud

Added getContextData and serializeHierarchicalContextData to the list of new and changed objects for Life Sciences Cloud.

Added October 15, 2024.

Mobile Updates

Access Record Attachments in the Offline App with Files Priming (Beta)

Corrected the minimum supported Salesforce Mobile App Plus version number to 252.000.

Added October 21, 2024.

Revenue Updates

New Connect REST API Resources

Added a release note to announce the new Credit Memo Create and Apply (POST) resource available with Invoice Management.

Added October 21, 2024.

New Connect in Apex Class

Added a release note to announce the new creditInvoice (CreditInvoiceInput, invoiceId) Apex class method available with Invoice Management.

Added October 21, 2024.

New Connect REST API Resources in Transaction Management

Added a release note to announce the new Asset Amendment (POST), Asset Cancellation (POST), and Asset Renewal (POST) resources available with Transaction Management.

Added October 21, 2024.

New Connect REST API Resources

Added a release note to announce the new Tax Calculation (POST) resource available with Invoice Management.

Added October 21, 2024.

Sales Updates

Maintain Access to the Outlook Integration

Added information about upcoming changes from Microsoft that affect the Salesforce Outlook integration.

October 10, 2024.

Scale Your Sales Funnel with Agentforce SDR

Added a release note about a new agent for Sales Cloud that automates lead outreach.

Added October 21, 2024.

Coach Sales Reps at Scale with Agentforce Sales Coach on page 712

Added a release note about a new agent for Sales Cloud that provides users with Al-generated sales coaching.

Added October 21, 2024.

Security, Identity, and Privacy Updates

Verify SAML Integrations (Release Update)

Updated the release note with the new enforcement date for this release update.

Added October 21, 2024.

Update the Salesforce Authenticator App to Version 4.3 on page 827

Added a release note to announce the minimum version requirement for Salesforce Authenticator is version 4.3.

Added October 21, 2024.

Get Ready for a New Login Experience on page 820

Added a release note about a banner that appears on login.salesforce.com in Winter '25.

Added October 21, 2024.

Service Updates

Use Einstein Work Summaries for Voice in More Languages (Generally Available) on page 854

Added new RN for additional languages in Work Summaries for Voices.

Added October 16, 2024.

Prevent and Debug Ringer Issues by Testing the Omni-Channel Notification Sound on page 907

Added information about the option to test the notification sound for Omni-Channel.

Added October 21, 2024.

Scale Communication with Expanded Session Limits on page 882

Added a release note about the increased session limits for Messaging.

Added October 21, 2024.

Turn On Lightning Article Editor and Article Personalization for Knowledge (Release Update) on page 900

Updated the enforcement date from Winter '25 to June 1, 2025.

Added October 21, 2024.

Week of October 14, 2024

API Updates

Salesforce Flow Updates

Field Service Updates

Industries Updates

Mobile Updates

Revenue Updates

Sales Updates

Security, Identity, and Privacy Updates

Service Updates

API Updates

Metadata API

Added a release note about the new customcategory value in fields on the Forecasting Settings metadata type.

Added October 14, 2024.

Metadata API

Added a release note about the new isRelatedFilesRule field on the existing BriefcaseRule metadata type.

Added October 14, 2024.

New and Changed Objects on page 317

Added a release note about the new OptionsIsRelatedFilesRule field on the existing BriefcaseRule object.

Added October 14, 2024.

Salesforce Flow Updates

Enhance Flexibility and Reusability in Prompt Flows (Release Update)

Added a release note about this release update for template-triggered prompt flows.

Added October 14, 2024.

Field Service Updates

Add Lightning Web Components with Attributes in the Field Service Mobile App Builder on page 422

Added screenshot and clarified to which mobile builder LWC attributes were added.

Added October 14, 2024.

Industries Updates

Transaction Dispute Management on page 480

Added release notes to announce the enhancements for Transaction Dispute Management.

Added October 14, 2024.

Improve Efficiency with the Automated Pharmacy Benefits Reverification Process

Added this feature information back to release notes.

Added October 14, 2024.

Mobile Updates

Preview Your Experience Cloud LWR Site as an App with Publisher Playground (Beta)

Added release note about the new field in the Mobile Publisher Playground app that asks whether the site runs on Lightning Web Runtime (LWR).

Added October 14, 2024.

Protect Your Experience Cloud App from Reverse Engineering

Added release note about code obfuscation (Android) and string obfuscation (iOS) for Experience Cloud apps with Enhanced Mobile App Security.

Added October 14, 2024.

Secure Your Experience Cloud iOS App with Two New Enhanced Mobile App Security Policies

Added release note about two new Enhanced Mobile App Security policies supported for iOS apps.

Added October 14, 2024.

Experience Cloud App Version Numbering Has Changed

Added release note about the change to Experience Cloud app version numbering.

Added October 14, 2024.

Access Record Attachments in the Offline App with Files Priming (Beta)

Added release note about priming file attachments for the Offline App.

Added October 14, 2024.

Revenue Updates

New Connect REST API Resource

Added a release note to announce the new Rating Waterfall (GET) resource available with Rate Management.

Added October 14, 2024.

Sales Updates

Close Deals Faster with a Seller-Focused Mobile App (Generally Available)

Added link to Salesforce Help documentation.

Added October 14, 2024.

Security, Identity, and Privacy Updates

Identify and Update Instanced Legacy Hostnames

Added a release note about redirections for legacy hostnames that contain instance names. This change includes enabling redirections for legacy My Domain hostnames in production and demo orgs.

Added October 14, 2024.

Disable Redirections for Legacy Hostnames

Updated the release note for new placement and behavior of the My Domain redirection settings and a change to the default state of the new setting. With this change, the **Redirect legacy (non-enhanced) My Domain hostnames** setting is available in production and demo orgs that didn't have a My Domain before a My Domain with enhanced domains was deployed.

Added October 14, 2024.

Update References to Your Previous Salesforce Domains

Updated the release note to reflect that redirections for legacy My Domain hostnames in production and demo orgs are enabled by default with Winter '25, patch 9.

Added October 14, 2024.

Service Updates

Apply Additional Service Assets in Data Cloud

Release note added for Service data kit version 5.0.

Added October 14, 2024.

Week of October 7, 2024

Salesforce Overall Updates

Analytics Updates

API Updates

Salesforce Flow Updates

Data Cloud Updates

Development Updates

Industries Updates

Revenue Updates

Sales Updates

Security, Identity, and Privacy Updates

Service Updates

Salesforce Overall Updates

Enable LWC Stacked Modals (Release Update) on page 124

Clarified the change in behavior on modals that are launched by a quick action.

Added October 7, 2024.

Save on Storage and Boost Performance with Salesforce Archive (Pilot) on page 134

Updated the timeframe when Salesforce Archive begins rolling out to production orgs from November 2024 to December 2024.

Added October 7, 2024.

Analytics Updates

Analyze Semantic Data Models in Data Cloud Reports (Beta)

Added a release note to announce the availability of Data Cloud reports for semantic data models (Beta).

Added October 7, 2024.

API Updates

Metadata API

Added a release note to announce the new RunMultiThreaded field on the Territory2SettingsOpportunityFilter subtype of the Territory2Settings metadata type.

Added October 7, 2024.

New and Changed Objects

Added associated objects to the ActionCadence and ActionCadenceTracker objects.

Added October 7, 2024.

New and Changed Objects on page 317

Added new fields related to action cadence to the Contact and Lead objects.

Added October 7, 2024.

Salesforce Flow Updates

Flow and Process Run-Time Changes on page 792

Added an update about screen action outputs now being set to null correctly.

Added October 7, 2024.

Flow and Process Run-Time Changes on page 792

Added an update about conditionally hidden screen component outputs now being set to null correctly.

Added October 7, 2024.

Data Cloud Updates

Filter Records for Copy Field Enrichments

Added release note to announce the new filter capability for Copy Field enrichment.

Added Oct 7, 2024.

Development Updates

Configure Managed Event Subscriptions (Beta) in Tooling API with Postman on page 303

Added a release notes about the update of a Postman collection for Pub/Sub API managed subscriptions.

Added October 7, 2024.

Industries Updates

Print Paper Invoices and Reports on a Bluetooth Thermal Printer

Added a release note to announce a new feature in CG Cloud offline mobile app to print physical invoices on Bluetooth Thermal Printer.

Added October 7, 2024.

Book Assets for Patient Appointments

Added clarification about the Appointment Resources options Assets and Providers and Assets.

Added October 7, 2024.

Schedule Multiple Patient Appointments in the Same Time Slot

Added Salesforce Scheduler information to the Where section.

Added October 7, 2024.

Search for Providers Based on Postal Code

Added Customer Community license information to the Where section, and Health Cloud for Experience Cloud Sites permission set license information to the Who section.

Added October 7, 2024.

Revenue Updates

Changed Invocable Action in Transaction Management

Added a release note to announce the new input parameters on the existing initiateRenewal action.

Added October 7, 2024.

Sales Updates

See the Topics That Matter Most to Your Customers with Sales Signals

Added information to publicize Sales Signals as generally available in Winter '25.

Added October 7, 2024.

Security, Identity, and Privacy Updates

Forced Login Is Permanently Disabled on page 819

Clarified the login history criteria for forced login.

Added October 7, 2024.

Service Updates

Removed: Get Informed with Proactive Monitoring

This feature isn't ready yet. We're removing it for now while we make improvements.

Removed October 7, 2024.

Week of September 23, 2024

Analytics Updates

API Updates

Salesforce Flow Updates

Commerce Updates

Customization Updates

Salesforce Data Pipelines Updates

Development Updates

Field Service Updates

Industries Updates

Marketing Cloud Growth Updates

Revenue Updates

Sales Updates

Security, Identity, and Privacy Updates

Service Updates

Analytics Updates

Connectors for Google Universal Analytics Have Been Removed on page 168

Google Analytics and Google Analytics Core Reporting v4 connectors removed.

Added September 25, 2024.

API Updates

Metadata API

Added a release note to announce the new UiFormatSpecificationSet metadata type and a new field value on the FieldInstanceProperty subtype of the FlexiPage metadata type.

Added September 25, 2024.

Metadata API

Added information about two new fields added to the UserManagementSettings metadata type.

Added September 23, 2024.

Metadata API

Use the new Bitbucket value for the existing providerType field on the existing AuthProvider metadata type, which enables you to connect to Bitbucket from a Lightning Platform application.

Added September 23, 2024

New and Changed Objects

Use the new Bitbucket value for the existing providerType field on the existing AuthProvider object, which enables you to connect to Bitbucket from a Lightning Platform application.

Added September 23, 2024

New and Changed Standard Platform Events

Use the new SearchIndexJobStatusEvent to be notified about changes to the status of the Data Cloud search index job.

Added September 23, 2024

Update API Calls to Use Your My Domain Login URL

Updated the release note to reflect that this change takes effect on June 14, 2025. Previously, it took effect on October 12, 2024.

Added September 23, 2024

Salesforce Flow Updates

Flow and Process Run-Time Changes

Added release note about evaluating null text values.

Added September 23, 2024.

Enforce Sharing Rules When Apex Launches a Flow (Release Update)

This update is no longer canceled or enforced but recommended.

Added September 23, 2024.

Restrict User Access to Run Flows (Release Update) on page 797

Clarified the postponement of this update and linked to a knowledge article for frequently asked questions.

Added September 23, 2024.

Commerce Updates

Automate Updates to the D2C Checkout Experience with Managed Checkout (Beta)

Added a release note for the beta autopublishing feature for the checkout page on D2C stores using managed checkout.

Added September 23, 2024.

Automate Order Confirmation Emails

Added information about licensing requirements to use the Messaging Workspace.

Added September 23, 2024.

Customization Updates

Make Record Fields Stand Out with Conditional Formatting

Updated the rollout schedule to October instead of September.

Added September 23, 2024.

Try AppExchange Solutions with Ease

Announced the availability of a simpler AppExchange trial experience.

Added September 23, 2024.

Salesforce Connect OData 2.0 Adapter HTTP Library Is Updated

Clarified which orgs receive HTTP library updates and added information about how to retest integrations.

Added September 23, 2024.

Get Better Performance for List Views on Custom and Standard Objects

Added details about the expected behavior of a list view rendered with Lightning Web Components (LWC) if the list view contains no records.

Added September 23, 2024.

Salesforce Data Pipelines Updates

Connectors for Google Universal Analytics Have Been Removed on page 134

Google Analytics and Google Analytics Core Reporting v4 connectors removed.

Added September 25, 2024.

Development Updates

New and Changed Lightning Web Components

Added new behaviors for lightning-helptext, lightning-progress-step, and lightning-record-picker components.

Added that the slds-button_icon-inverse class is no longer applied to the close icon on the lightning-modal component.

Changes to Selective Sandbox Access for Developer and Developer Pro Sandboxes

Clarified timing for public group requirement in Sandbox Setup page and Tooling API.

Lightning Design System Component Blueprints Updates

Added a note about the removal of the slds-button_icon-inverse class from the modals blueprint.

Added a link to a known issue about the modal close button.

Improve Accessibility with Base Lightning Components

Added that the slds-button_icon-inverse class is no longer applied to the close icon on the lightning-modal component.

Added a link to a known issue about the modal close button.

Sfdc_Enablement Namespace on page 310

Added the release note for new and updated classes in Sfdc enablement namespace.

Store the objects used in Industries Einstein Natural Language Processing (NLP) services

Added that the new namespace industriesNlpSvc stores objects used in NLP services.

Field Service Updates

See the Status of Appointments on the Map at a Glance on page 419

Clarified that this feature is automatically available in the Field Service mobile app.

Added September 23, 2024.

Reduce Distractions and Stay Focused with Standby Mode on page 418

Added an image of the location in Settings to enable Standby Mode.

Added September 23, 2024.

Discovery Framework Based Data Capture with Field Service Mobile App on page 415

Added release notes to annouce the availability of Discovery Framework based data capture with flows and the Field Service moble app.

Added September 23, 2024.

Industries Updates

Fine-tune Permissions for vlocity_cmt__CustomObjectMap__c

Added a release note to announce that, to improve security, permissions for Standard User profiles should be updated.

Added September 9, 2024.

Easily Access XBRL Tagging Providers on Net Zero Marketplace

Added a release note to announce easy access to XBRL tagging providers on Net Zero Marketplace.

Added September 23, 2024.

Marketing Cloud Growth Updates

Get More with Marketing Cloud Advanced Edition on page 626

Added release notes that describe features rolling out for Advanced Edition.

Added September 23, 2024.

Other Changes in Marketing Cloud on page 634

Added a section about international sending support for SMS messaging.

Added September 23, 2024.

Revenue Updates

Changed Connect REST API Response Bodies

Added a release note to announce the updates to the response bodies of Product Configurator Business APIs.

Added September 23, 2024.

New Connect REST API Resources

Added a release note to announce the new resources available with Invoice Management.

Added September 23, 2024.

New Connect in Apex Class

Added a release note to announce the new Apex class available with Invoice Management.

Added September 23, 2024.

New Objects for Invoice Management

Added information about the BillingBatchFilterCriteria object to the list of new objects for Invoice Management.

Added September 23, 2024.

Removed: Salesforce Pricing Now Integrated with Commerce Cloud

This feature isn't quite ready, so we're removing it while we make improvements.

Added September 23, 2024.

New Connect REST API Resources

Added a release note to announce the new Invoice Draft to Posted Status (POST) resource available with Invoice Management.

Added September 23, 2024.

Sales Updates

Increase Your Odds of Success with Warm Introductions

Added a release note to announce the new Find Past Collaborators copilot action.

Added September 23, 2024

Manage Your Day Better with Einstein

Added a release note to announce the new Review My Day copilot action.

Added September 23, 2024

Security, Identity, and Privacy Updates

Violation Type Label Was Changed for Blocked Redirections

Added a release note that announces a label change.

Added September 23, 2024.

Forced Login Is Permanently Disabled

Updated the release note to clarify the login entry criteria for forced login.

Added September 23, 2024.

Identify the Salesforce Authenticator App More Easily

Added a release note that announces the new Salesforce Authenticator icon.

Added September 23, 2024.

Manage Encryption Keys for Data Cloud

Updated subscription information for using customer-managed root keys for Data Cloud.

Added September 23, 2024.

Service Updates

Run the Lightning Knowledge Migration Tool

Clarified that after running the Lightning Knowledge Migration tool, Classic Knowledge is available with limitations.

Added September 23, 2024.

New and Changed Objects on page 903

Added a release note to announce the new Accountld field on the EmpUserProvisionProcessErr object.

Added September 23, 2024.

Week of September 9, 2024

Salesforce Overall Updates

API Updates

Customization Updates

Development Updates

Field Service Updates

Industries Updates

Revenue Updates

Sales Updates

Security, Identity, and Privacy Updates

Service Updates

Salesforce Overall Updates

Inbound Email Limit Increased

Correction: The inbound email limit isn't increased. Salesforce limits the number of inbound email messages that can queue after you reach your daily limit if you use the Requeue Message failure response option.

Added September 9, 2024.

API Updates

New and Changed Objects

Added a release note to announce the new ArchivedTerritoryName and Territory2Id fields on the OpportunitySplit and OpportunityLineItemSplit objects.

Added September 9, 2024.

Customization Updates

Some Supported Time Zones No Longer Available

Added a release note to announce changes to the currently supported timezones.

Added September 9, 2024.

Sort List Views by Multiple Columns (Beta)

Added a release note about the sort by multiple columns (beta) feature.

Added September 9, 2024.

Update Apex Code and Sharing Rules in Metadata Deployments that Target Roles and Subordinates in Preview Sandboxes

Added a release note about resolving issues related to the Roles and Internal Subordinates group.

Added September 9, 2024.

Development Updates

Streaming API Versions 23.0 Through 36.0 Are Now Retired

Added a release note to announce the retirement of some Streaming API versions.

Process Platform Events at Scale with Parallel Subscriptions for Apex Triggers (Generally Available) on page 298

Updated the release note to mention the format of the partition key and to fix the partition key format in the example.

Use Generative AI For Salesforce Development with Agentforce for Developers (Generally Available)

Added a release note to announce the general availability of Einstein for Developers.

Added September 3, 2024.

Field Service Updates

Switch to Lightning Data Service for the Best Mobile Experience on page 424

Updated wording and added a See also link to Help content

Added September 9, 2024.

Get a Daily Summary of Service Appointments that Require Immediate Attention on page 394

Updated the How section to mention the Field Service Dispatcher Actions topic.

Added September 9, 2024.

Find Service Appointments Easily by Creating Search Filters in the Appointment List on page 395

Updated the How section to mention the Field Service Dispatcher Actions topic.

Added September 9, 2024.

Schedule and Reschedule Appointments with Scheduling Dependencies in Appointment Assistant on page 412

Updated that complex work for Appointment Assistant Self-Service Scheduling also supports scheduling new appointments. Also updated the See Also links.

Added September 9, 2024.

Industries Updates

Einstein Generative AI for Nonprofit Cloud on page 578

Added release notes to announce new Einstein generative AI features in Nonprofit Cloud that efficiently summarize important information and generate compelling proposals.

Added September 9, 2024.

Removed: Improve Efficiency with the Automated Pharmacy Benefits Reverification Process

This feature isn't quite ready for showtime, so we're removing it for now while we make improvements. We'll let you know once it's back up.

Added September 9, 2024.

Boost Scheduler Efficiency with the Appointment Scheduling Home Page

Added information about when this feature will be available.

Added September 9, 2024.

Revenue Updates

Changed Connect REST API Request Bodies

Added a release note to announce the updates to the record attributes to support the grouping of quote line items or order items.

Added September 9, 2024.

New Invocable Actions

Added a release note to announce the new invocable actions available with Invoice Management.

Added September 9, 2024.

New Metadata Types

Added a release note to announce the new actionType field values, which are on the Flow metadata type, available with Invoice Management.

Added September 9, 2024.

Changed Connect REST API Request Body

Added a release note to announce a new input property of the Global Search API for Product Discovery.

Added September 9, 2024.

Streamline Financial Reporting with Accounting Periods

Added a release note about accounting periods for legal entities.

Added September 9, 2024.

Sales Updates

Change Einstein Activity Capture Permissions for Sales Engagement Basic Users (Release Update)

Updated the timing of the release update from Winter '25 to Spring '25.

Added September 9, 2024.

Enable New Order Save Behavior (Release Update)

Moved from the section of release updates called "Automatically Enabled in This Release" to "Recommended But Not Enforced." Though enabling the feature is recommended, it won't be automatically enabled or enforced in existing orgs created before Winter '25.

Added September 9, 2024.

Optimize Your Strategic Planning with Account Plans

Updated the Where section to indicate that the feature is available in the listed editions with Sales Cloud.

Added September 9, 2024.

Review and Update Settings to Capture Leads from LinkedIn (Release Update)

 $Updated \ the \ Why section \ with \ more \ information \ about \ the \ change \ to \ Linked In's \ APIs, and \ the \ How section \ with \ a \ recommendation.$

Added September 9, 2024.

Security, Identity, and Privacy Updates

Salesforce Authenticator Users Are Automatically Guided to a Workaround if Push Notifications Time Out on page 825

Added a release note about a change to the user experience when using Salesforce Authenticator for identity verification.

Added September 9, 2024.

Service Updates

Help Customers in a LINE Messaging Channel on page 867

Updated the description of the LINE setup process.

Added September 9, 2024.

Track Your KPIs with More Messaging Session Metrics on page 877

Indicated that these changes will take effect in October 2024.

Added September 9, 2024.

Week of September 3, 2024

API Updates

Customization Updates

Development Updates

Field Service Updates

Industries Updates

OmniStudio Updates

Revenue Updates

Sales Updates

Einstein Search Updates

Security, Identity, and Privacy Updates

API Updates

Metadata API

Added release note entries for the new enableCrossDomainPreviewCookies and enableLegacyRedirections fields in the MyDomainSettings type.

Added September 3, 2024.

New and Changed Objects

Added a release note entry for the new Permission Update event type.

Added September 3, 2024.

Customization Updates

Track Permission Changes with Event Monitoring

Added a release note about the Permission Update event type.

Added September 3, 2024.

Development Updates

Understand SOQL Error and Functionality Changes to Update Your Code

Specified that this change applies only to dynamic SOQL gueries.

Added August 27, 2024.

DevOps Center

Use Bitbucket Cloud as your source control system (beta).

Added August 29, 2024.

Field Service Updates

Accept On-Site Payments with Tap-to-Pay on page 417

Updated that the feature is available later in Winter '25.

Added September 3, 2024.

Start Your Journey with Einstein for Field Service on page 424

Added a release note to highlight the addition of the Einstein for Field Service section.

Added September 3, 2024.

Industries Updates

Streamline Delivery with Van Sales Delivery Execution on page 452

Added See Also link.

Added September 3, 2024.

Ensure Accurate Inventory Reconciliation on page 454

Added See Also link.

Added September 3, 2024.

New Connect REST API Resources

Added a release note to announce with new resources available with Context Service.

Added September 3, 2024.

Digital Lending—India

Added release notes to announce the enhancements to Digital Lending—India.

Added September 3, 2024.

Revise Information Library Snippets via Einstein Generative AI

Added release notes to announce the Einstein embedded AI capabilities for revising Information Library snippets in Net Zero Cloud.

Added September 3, 2024.

Enhance Scope 3 Emissions Calculations with Einstein Generative AI (Beta)

Added release notes to announce the Einstein embedded Al capabilities for enhancing Scope 3 emissions calculations in Net Zero Cloud.

Added September 3, 2024.

Generate First Draft of ESG Disclosure Automatically (Beta)

Added See Also links.

Added September 3, 2024.

Boost Scheduler Efficiency with the Appointment Scheduling Home Page

Added a release note about the Intelligent Appointment Management Home page.

Added September 3, 2024.

Simplify Transformation of Large Data by Using CSV Files (Pilot)

Updated release note to indicate that the CSV upload feature is in pilot and will go GA early October 2024.

Added September 3, 2024.

Get Notified When You Exceed Data Pipelines Usage Limits

Updated release note to indicate that the Data Pipelines limits notification alerts feature is generally available.

Added September 3, 2024.

Industry Integration Solutions Has a New Name

Added a release note to announce the name change and the setup navigation change for Industry Integration Solutions.

Added September 3, 2024.

Preview Your Processing Service

Added a release note to announce the availability of Processing Service preview.

Added September 3, 2024.

OmniStudio Updates

Effortlessly Build Omnistudio Components by Using New Designers

Updated information about how to enable new Omnistudio designers in Winter '25.

Added September 03, 2024.

Other Improvements in Omnistudio on page 648

Added a release note about improvements to Omnistudio after Summer '24.

Added September 03, 2024.

Revenue Updates

Connect REST APIs

Added release notes to announce the new resources and updated request and response bodies available with Product Catalog Management.

Added September 3, 2024.

New Connect REST API Resource

Added a release note to announce a new resource available with Product Discovery.

Added September 3, 2024.

New Connect REST API Resources

Added a release note to announce a new resource available with Rate Management.

Added September 3, 2024.

Renew Assets Early in Revenue Cloud

Added a release note for a new feature in Transaction Management for Revenue Cloud.

Added September 3, 2024.

New Connect REST API Resources

Added a release note to announce the new resources available with Transaction Management.

Added September 3, 2024.

New Connect REST API Resources

Added a release note to announce the new Invoices By Using Billing Schedules (POST) and Billing Schedule Recovery List (POST) resources available with Invoice Management.

Added September 3, 2024.

New Invocable Action in Rate Management

Added a release note to announce the invokeRatingService invocable action available with Rate Management.

Added September 3, 2024.

New Metadata Type in Rate Management

Added a release note to announce the invokeRatingService actionType field value, which is on the Flow metadata type, available with Rate Management.

Added September 3, 2024.

New Connect REST API Resources

Added a release note to announce the new resources available with Salesforce Pricing.

Added September 3, 2024.

Configure Lookup Fields Efficiently in a Transaction

Added a release note to announce the new enhancement of editability of lookup fields in a quote or order from the Transaction Line Editor component.

Added September 3, 2024.

Summarize Quotes with Einstein on page 684

Added a release note for a new feature in Transaction Management for Revenue Cloud.

Generate Quote Emails with Einstein on page 684

Added a release note for a new feature in Transaction Management for Revenue Cloud.

Sales Updates

Revamp Your Follow-Up Game in Less Time

Added a release note to announce the new Add Record to Cadence copilot action.

Added September 3, 2024

Organize and Quickly Find Records by Using Custom Labels with Einstein

Added a release note to announce the addition of Create a Label and Label a Record copilot actions.

Added September 3, 2024

Establish Action Items with Einstein

Added a release note to announce two new Create a To-Do copilot action.

Added September 3, 2024

Discover Key Contacts, Their Roles in Influencing Deals, and the Deals They've Impacted

Added a release note to announce three new Contact Relationship copilot actions.

Added September 3, 2024

Get Instant Access to Pricing Information

Added a release note to announce the new Get Product Pricing copilot action.

Added September 3, 2024

Log Calls with Customers with Einstein Copilot

Added a release note to announce the new Log a Call copilot action.

Added September 3, 2024

Optimize Your Strategic Planning with Account Plans

Updated the title to indicate that Account Plans is a delivered idea.

Added September 3, 2024.

Increase Efficiency by Using the Gmail Integration in the Chrome Side Panel

Added a release note for the ability to use your Gmail integration in the Chrome side panel.

Added September 3, 2024.

Access Einstein Copilot From Your Gmail Integration

Added a release note for the ability to use your Gmail integration in the Chrome side panel.

Added September 3, 2024.

Focus on the Deals That Matter Most

Announced the addition of the Prioritize Opportunities copilot action.

Added September 3, 2024.

Einstein Search Updates

Search Query Limit Is Applied to Improve Performance

Corrected search query limits and removed the when section to avoid confusion with release schedule.

Added August 29, 2024.

Security, Identity, and Privacy Updates

Manage Encryption Keys for Data Cloud

Added a release note announcing customer-managed root keys for encrypting Data Cloud with Shield Platform Encryption.

Added September 3, 2024.

Get Information About Permission Changes

Added a release note about the Permission Update event type.

Added September 3, 2024.

Query Low-Latency Event Data with Event Log Objects (Beta)

Added a release note about the availability of the event log object framework (beta) for US Hyperforce customers.

Added September 3, 2024.

Disable Redirections for Legacy Hostnames

Added a release note for a new setting to control redirections of legacy (non-enhanced) hostnames.

Added September 3, 2024.

Week of August 26, 2024

Salesforce Overall Updates

Analytics Updates

API Updates

Salesforce Flow Updates

Commerce Updates

Salesforce Data Pipelines Updates

Experience Cloud Updates

Industries Updates

Marketing Cloud Growth Updates

Revenue Updates

Security, Identity, and Privacy Updates

Salesforce Overall Updates

Manage Service Resource Capacity at the Shift Level

Added a When section stating that capacity is supported for overlapping shifts and will be available starting in September 2024.

Added August 13, 2024.

Test Restrictions on Salesforce Cookie Use on page 122

Added a When section that details the instances in which the settings are enabled by default.

Added August 26, 2024.

Save on Storage and Boost Performance with Salesforce Archive (Pilot) on page 134

Updated the announcement based on a new release roadmap for this product.

Added August 26, 2024.

Analytics Updates

Improve Snapshot Data Recipe Performance with Advanced Append Output (Beta) on page 165

You can now select a date configuration to format dates output to the dataset.

Added August 22, 2024.

API Updates

New and Changed Objects on page 317

Added the CurrentStage, Duration, and TriggeringRecordId fields for the FlowOrchestrationInstance object.

Added August 21, 2024.

New and Changed Objects on page 317

Added information about the new fields ApiName and ContentTypeFullyQualifiedName on the existing ManagedContent object. Added information about the new field ContentTypeFullyQualifiedName on the existing ManagedContentVariant object.

Added Agust 26, 2024.

Salesforce Flow Updates

Deselect Data Table Rows When in Single-Row Selection Mode on page 780

Added a release note about being able to deselect rows in a Data Table screen component when in single-select mode.

Added August 26, 2024.

Commerce Updates

Use Business Accounts for B2B Store Guest Checkout on page 192

Added release note about the new option for account creation in B2B store guest checkout.

Added August 26, 2024.

Salesforce Data Pipelines Updates

Improve Snapshot Data Recipe Performance with Advanced Append Output (Beta) on page 132

You can now select a date configuration to format dates output to the dataset.

Added August 22, 2024.

Experience Cloud Updates

Fine-Tune the Look and Feel of Your LWR Site with More Design and Layout Controls on page 377

Added cross-references to two knowledge articles related to the removal of the Button Active color property from the Theme | Buttons panel in LWR sites.

Added August 26, 2024.

Industries Updates

Einstein for Health Cloud

Added release notes to announce the Einstein embedded Al capabilities in Health Cloud.

Added August 26, 2024.

Marketing Cloud Growth Updates

Save Time with Grounded Einstein AI Tools on page 630

Added that Einstein Copilot can draft and revise SMS messages as well as emails.

Added August 26, 2024.

Revenue Updates

Changed Connect REST API Response Bodies

Added a release note to announce the new properties available with the CPQ Base List and CPQ Base Details response bodies for Product Discovery.

Added August 26, 2024.

New Metadata Type

Added a release note to announce the new IndustriesRatingSettings metadata type available with Rate Management.

Added August 26, 2024.

Partially Load Fulfillment Plans on page 690

Corrected the title to say Fulfillment Plans instead of Decomposition Plans.

Corrected August 26, 2024.

New Connect REST API Resources

Added a release note to announce the new resources available with Invoice Management.

Added August 26, 2024.

New Metadata Type

Added a release note to announce the new BillingSettings metadata type available with Invoice Management.

Added August 26, 2024.

New Objects for Invoice Management

Added information about the PaymentTerm object and the PaymentTermItem object to the list of new objects for Invoice Management.

Added August 26, 2024.

Security, Identity, and Privacy Updates

Manage the Start URL for External Client Apps

External client app admins set custom and OAuth start URLs from the Policies tab. Previously, the start URL for OAuth flows was configured from the Settings tab when OAuth was enabled for the external client app.

Added August 22, 2024.

Verify SAML Integrations (Release Update)

Added a release note that announces a release update for a maintenance change that can impact SAML integrations.

Added August 26, 2024.

Adopt Updated Content Security Policy (CSP) Directives (Release Update) on page 839

 $This \ release \ update \ is \ canceled. \ However, Sales force \ continues \ to \ encourage \ you \ to \ enable \ the \ Adopt \ updated \ CSP \ directives \ setting.$

Added August 26, 2024.

Update References to Your Previous Salesforce Domains

Updated the release note to reflect that the legacy redirections stop in demo orgs in Spring '25, not Winter '25.

Added August 26, 2024.

Week of August 19, 2024

Salesforce Overall Updates

API Updates

Industries Updates

Sales Updates

Security, Identity, and Privacy Updates

Salesforce Overall Updates

Test Restrictions on Salesforce Cookie Use

Updated the note to reflect that the My Domain setting, Require first-party use of Salesforce cookies, isn't enabled by default in Winter '25.

Added August 19, 2024.

API Updates

New and Changed Objects

Added a behavior change for the Body field on the PromptVersion object.

Added August 12, 2024.

Metadata API

Added a behavior change for the body field on the Prompt metadata type.

Added August 12, 2024.

Industries Updates

New and Changed Objects in Education Cloud

Added Individual Application TaskItem to the list of new and changed objects for Education Cloud.

Added August 9, 2024

Sales Updates

Optimize Your Strategic Planning with Account Plans

Updated the feature release date from October 29, 2024 to mid- to late November 2024.

Added August 19, 2024.

New and Changed Objects

Added new external record share objects and updated existing objects for Partner Connect.

Added August 19, 2024.

New and Changed Standard Platform Events

Added new external record share platform events for Partner Connect.

Added August 19, 2024.

Quickly Identify Which Builder Created Each Cadence

Added a release note about the new Version field on Sales Engagement cadence records and list views.

Added August 19, 2024.

Security, Identity, and Privacy Updates

Restore Files from a Backup

Added a release note announcing support for restoring files with the Salesforce Backup managed package.

Added August 19, 2024.

Supported Browsers

Supported browsers for Salesforce vary depending on whether you use Salesforce Classic or Lightning Experience.

Supported Browsers and Devices for Lightning Experience

Lightning Experience is available in multiple editions. Specific browsers and devices are supported, and there are limitations and considerations for third-party browser extensions and JavaScript libraries. We recommend using the Salesforce mobile app on mobile devices.

Supported Browsers and Devices for Salesforce Classic

Salesforce Classic doesn't support mobile browsers, so we recommend using the Salesforce mobile app for working on mobile devices

Supported Browsers for CRM Analytics

Supported browsers for CRM Analytics include those supported for Lightning Experience.

Supported Browsers and Devices for Lightning Experience

Lightning Experience is available in multiple editions. Specific browsers and devices are supported, and there are limitations and considerations for third-party browser extensions and JavaScript libraries. We recommend using the Salesforce mobile app on mobile devices.

For the latest information on supported browsers and devices for Lightning Experience, see Supported Browsers and Devices for Lightning Experience

Supported Browsers and Devices for Salesforce Classic

Salesforce Classic doesn't support mobile browsers, so we recommend using the Salesforce mobile app for working on mobile devices. For the latest information on supported browsers and devices for Salesforce Classic, see Supported Browsers and Devices for Salesforce Classic.

Supported Browsers for CRM Analytics

Supported browsers for CRM Analytics include those supported for Lightning Experience.

How and When Do Features Become Available?

Some features in Winter '25 affect all users immediately after the release goes live. Consider communicating these changes to your users beforehand so that they're prepared. Other features require direct action by an administrator before users can benefit from the new functionality.

Salesforce Overall

Learn about new features and enhancements that affect your Salesforce experience overall.

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
	General Enh	ancements		
Unlock a 360-Degree Customer View with New Foundational Features				<u>~</u>
Test Restrictions on Salesforce Cookie Use		~		
Add the New Setup Domain	✓			
Create and Verify Your Default No-Reply Organization-Wide Email Address to Send Email (Release Update)		<u>~</u>		
Verify Your Return Email Address for Sender Verification (Release Update)			~	
Enable LWC Stacked Modals (Release Update)			~	
Get Flexible Access to Custom Apps with the Salesforce Platform Login License		~		
Inbound Email Limit Increased		~		
Review Your Integrations for a Change to Email Handling		~		
Allow the Required Domain for Maps and Location Services		~		
Sender ID Deprecated for Email Security Compliance		~		
	Salesforce	Scheduler		
Manage Service Resource Capacity at the Shift Level			~	
Verify Your Queue Position with QR-Code-Based Check-In	~			
Easily Notify Waitlist Participants Through Email			~	
	Einstein	Search		
Search Query Limit Is Applied to Improve Performance	▽			
	Salesforce Da	ata Pipelines		

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Transfer Your Snowflake Data to CRM Analytics Using VPC on AWS (Generally Available)	▽			
Give Users Read-Only Access to Recipes (Beta)	~			
Add Billing Information for Google BigQuery Connections	✓			
Download Data Sync Job Logs in Data Manager	~			
Improve Snapshot Data Recipe Performance with Advanced Append Output (Beta)	▽			
Other Enhancements to Data Pipelines	✓			
Event Monitoring Platform Events Connector (Pilot)			~	
Connectors for Google Universal Analytics Have Been Removed	~			
	Salesforc	e Archive		
Save on Storage and Boost Performance with Salesforce Archive (Pilot)				
Trust Site Enhancements	~			

Analytics

Analytics enhancements include new and updated features for Lightning reports and dashboards, Data Cloud reports and dashboards, CRM Analytics, Intelligent apps, Tableau, and Einstein Discovery.

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
	Unified Analyt	ics Experiences		
Export from Data Cloud-connected CRM Analytics Assets (Beta)				~
	Reports and	Dashboards		
Add Calculated Fields to Your Lightning Reports with Einstein Generative Al			<u>~</u>	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Do More with Custom Report Types (Beta)			~	
	Data Cloud Report	s and Dashboards		
Create Data Cloud Reports with a Single Click	~			
Include Smart Totals Only in the Reports You Want	~			
Highlight Min and Max Aggregates for Date Fields (Beta)	~			
Analyze Semantic Data Models in Data Cloud Reports (Beta)	~			
	CRM An	alytics		
Analytics Experience and Visualizations	;			
Download Directly from Dashboard Widget Action Menus	~			
Mark Downloaded Images and Exported Data as Confidential			~	
Add Greater Precision to Your Queries with More Filter Operators	~			
Control Tooltip Visibility on Link Widgets	~			
Make Dashboard Metrics Stand Out with Number Widget Enhancements	~			
Manage Action Menus on the Repeater Widget	~			
Get More Table Widget Options with Header Formatting and Column Sorting	~			
Launch a Flow with a Dashboard Interaction (Generally Available)		~		
Explore Multiple Data Model Objects in Direct Data Using Joins (Generally Available)	~			
Prebuilt and Industry Analytics Apps				
Improved Experience for Adoption Analytics Templates	~			
Data Integration				

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Transfer Your Snowflake Data to CRM Analytics Using VPC on AWS (Generally Available)	<u>~</u>			
Give Users Read-Only Access to Recipes (Beta)	✓			
Add Billing Information for Google BigQuery Connections	▽			
Download Data Sync Job Logs in Data Manager	✓			
Improve Snapshot Data Recipe Performance with Advanced Append Output (Beta)	✓			
Control Access to Data Based on a User's Assigned Territories (Beta)	✓			
Analyze Data Across Multiple Data Spaces	✓			
Event Monitoring Platform Events Connector (Pilot)				✓
Connectors for Google Universal Analytics Have Been Removed	✓			
Analytics Development				
Test CRM Analytics Endpoints in Postman		~		
Intelligent Analytics Apps	✓			
	Einstein [Discovery		
Externally Built Models in Einstein Discovery Are Retired		~		
Tableau	<u>~</u>			
Marketing Cloud Intelligence	✓			
Accessibility Enhancements in Analytics	~			

Commerce

Commerce Cloud enhancements include new and updated features for B2B and D2C Commerce, Omnichannel Inventory, Salesforce Order Management, and Salesforce Payments.

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
	Salesforce B2B an	d D2C Commerce		
Commerce App				
Get Contextual Guidance When Setting Up a B2B or D2C Store	~			
Work More Efficiently with the Updated Commerce UI	~			
Organize Products with the Enhanced Category Workspace		~		
Access Product Variation Settings in One Click		~		
Access Lowest Unit Price from Your Store Settings		~		
Troubleshoot Product Visibility Issues Right from the Commerce App		~		
Automate Order Confirmation Emails	✓			
Experience Refreshed Workspaces with Quick Filters and Bulk Actions	~			
Add Design Elements to Your Store Without Leaving the Commerce App	~			
Smoothly Transition Between Your Store and a Record Page	~			
Start Selling Online with Salesforce Starter and Pro Suite	~			
Data Cloud for Commerce				
See Analytics Dashboards and Set Goal Targets in the Insights Workspace	~			
Set Up Intelligence Analytics with a Few Clicks		~		
Einstein for Commerce				
Power Up Productivity with Agentforce Merchant Agent		~		
Commerce Cart and Checkout				
Let Customers Complete Purchases on Any Page	~			

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Streamline the Shopping Experience with Continuous Scrolling	~			
Address Fields Now Autocomplete for D2C Stores	~			
Offer Weight-Based Shipping Prices		~		
Turn Off Shipping for Non-Physical Products		~		
Switch Between Managed and Custom Checkout Without Losing Settings		~		
Automate Updates to the D2C Checkout Experience with Managed Checkout (Beta)	~			
Use Business Accounts for B2B Store Guest Checkout	✓			
Offer One-Click Checkout for Returning Customers	~			
Commerce Promotions				
Offer Customers Shipping Rate Promotions		~		
Manage Promotions with a Refreshed Promotion Workspace	~			
Commerce Components				
Display Hi-Res Images and Alternative Views with the Enhanced Product Image Gallery	~			
Faster Image Loads for Enhanced Shopping Experiences	~			
Keep Customers Informed About Orders with Real-Time Updates		~		
Control Last Name Visibility in the Order Lookup Page		~		
Reapply Your Customizations to the Updated Reorder Modal		~		
Commerce Search				
Resolve Errors on the Redesigned Search Index Page	✓			
Displayable Product Fields Toggle Has a New Name and Location (Beta)	~			

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Additional Commerce Features				
Bundle Products to Increase Average Order Value	<u>~</u>			
Set Targets to Track the Progress of Your Goals	<u>~</u>			
Use Salesforce Tax to Automate Tax Processes for Custom Checkout	~			
Simplify Tax Transactions with Flows	✓			
Use Enhanced Domains to Serve Your Salesforce CDN for LWR Commerce Stores		~		
Improve Performance and Security of the Content Delivery Network (CDN) for LWR Commerce Stores			~	
Access Product Media from Any CMS Workspace (Beta)	<u>~</u>			
	Omnichanne	el Inventory		
Add and Edit Inventory SKUs			~	
	Salesforce Orde	r Management		
Provide Customers Estimated Delivery Dates			~	
Tailor Service Flow Bulk Actions to Your Store's Needs	~			
	Salesforce	Payments		
Set Up Your Pay Now Store Quickly and Easily		~		
Deliver an Improved Pay Now Experience to Your Customers			~	
Create Pay Now Links with an Improved Flow			~	
Gain More Control of Payment Processing Using Manual Capture			~	
Salesforce Payments Is Now Available in Developer Edition		~		
Expand Customer Payment Options with Merchant-Initiated Payments			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Monitor Payment Processing to Track Your Business's Financial Health			~	
Boost Sales by Offering More Payment Options			~	
Let Shoppers Receive Their One-Time Passcode via Email			~	
View Payment Shipping and Billing Information to Improve Operations			~	

Customization

New and improved access summary views make managing permissions simpler. Manage list view items more easily with improved performance, usability, and other enhancements. Add impact to your Lightning records by augmenting your fields with conditional formatting.

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
	Permi	ssions		
Delivered Idea: Get Insight into How a User's Permissions Are Granted		~		
Delivered Idea: See How Object Access Is Granted in Object Manager		~		
Track Permission Changes with Event Monitoring		~		
	List V	liews		
Delivered Idea: Make Inline Edits with the Enhanced User List View			~	
Get Better Performance for List Views on Custom and Standard Objects	~			
Sort List Views by Multiple Columns (Beta)			~	
Manage List Views with New Lightning Web Component (LWC) Wire Adapters		~		
Enforce View Roles and Role Hierarchy Permission When Editing Public List View Visibility (Release Update)			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
	Lightning A	pp Builder	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Delivered Idea: Configure Record Highlights in Lightning App Builder		~		
Delivered Idea: Make Record Fields Stand Out with Conditional Formatting		~		
Use Agentforce Sales Coach to Give Users a Personal Coach			~	
	Shai	ring		
Manage Public Group Membership More Easily		~		
Delivered Idea: Add a Description for Public Groups		~		
Reference Multiple Picklist Values in Restriction and Scoping Rules		~		
Update Apex Code and Sharing Rules in Metadata Deployments that Target Roles and Subordinates in Preview Sandboxes		✓		
	Globali	zation		
Discover 11 New Regional English Variations			~	
Enjoy a Streamlined State and Country Picklist Setup Process			~	
Review Updated Label Translations	~			
Enable ICU Locale Formats (Release Update)		~		
Some Supported Time Zones No Longer Available		~		
	Salesforce	Connect		
Use a Private Connection with the Salesforce Connect SQL Adapter for Snowflake			~	
Enhance Your Custom Adapter for Salesforce Connect with More External Data Types			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Salesforce Connect OData 2.0 Adapter HTTP Library Is Updated	✓			
	AppExc	:hange		
Try AppExchange Solutions with Ease	~			
	Genera	l Setup		
Manage Details About a User in One Place		~		
Enable Dynamic Highlights Panel and Dynamic Forms on Mobile with One Click		~		
Restore Only the Latest Entity History Records for a Deleted Entity	~			

Data Cloud

Ingest, harmonize, unify, and analyze streaming and batch data with Data Cloud. Then use that data to unlock meaningful and intelligent experiences across Customer 360 applications and beyond.

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Record Caching for Real-Time Data Graphs Is Changing			~	
Data Cloud Features Released by Month				
Create Real Time and Waterfall Segments in a Sandbox	~			
Target Specific Customers with Nested Segments in Rapid Segments	~			
Quickly Find Attributes for Your Segments with Improved Search	✓			
Exclude Modified and Deleted Records From Incremental Activation	✓			
Connect Your Java Apps to Data Cloud		~		
Improve Search Accuracy with Hybrid Search (Generally Available)	~			

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Revolutionize Multi-Org Architecture with Data Cloud One			~	
Secure and Expand Access to Enriched Related Lists		~		
Share Data Between Data Cloud and Databricks Using Lakehouse Federation	~			
Lock and Protect Your Custom Metadata in a Data Kit	~			
Create Dedicated Data Cloud Packages	~			
Add Identity Resolution Rulesets to Data Kits		~		
Activate Waterfall Segments to a Data Extension	~			
Deploy Activations Using Data Kits	~			
Configure a Lookback Period for a Segment	~			
Create Effective Marketing Campaigns with Static Attributes (Pilot)	~			
Prioritize and Limit Audience for Activation (Generally Available)	~			
Manage B2C Communications Using Capping Control (Beta)	~			
Activate a Data Model Object to an Activation Target	~			
Fine-Tune Activation Membership Filtering by Adding Related Attributes	~			
Segment Schedule Time is Used to Ensure Accurate Filtering	~			
Share Data in Near Real-Time Between Data Cloud and Amazon Redshift	~			
Expand Identity Resolution With Cross-Object Matching		~		
Focus on Relevant Attributes When Creating Einstein Segments			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Get Optimized Segment Results with Einstein Data Prism			~	
Deploy an Amazon Kinesis Data Stream Using a Data Kit	~			
Get User Agent Data in the Data Cloud Web and Mobile SDK	~			
Include More Attributes in Your Activation to LinkedIn	✓			
Interaction Studio is Renamed Marketing Cloud Personalization	~			
Batch Data Transforms Are Updated Incrementally				
Flatten JSON into Tables with Data Transforms		~		
Quickly Ingest Data into Data Cloud with Upload File (Beta)		~		
Data Cloud Includes More Third-Party Connectors (Beta)			~	
Ingest Company Data into Data Cloud with ZoomInfo Connector (Generally Available)				
Authenticate the Heroku PostgreSQL Connector Using Mutual Transport Layer Security			~	
Ingest Data Stored in a PostgreSQL Database into Data Cloud (Generally Available)			~	
Data Cloud Setup is Streamlined		~		
Filter Records for Copy Field Enrichments	~			
Roll Up Data Model Objects in Data Graphs	~			
Set a Refresh Frequency for a Data Graph	~			
Save a Draft of an Unbuilt Data Graph	~			

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Use Search to Add a DMO to a Data Graph				✓
Save the Salesforce CRM Permission Set Without License Restrictions				
Cross Cloud Updates for Data Cloud				
Data Cloud Einstein Lookalikes in Segmentation Is Being Retired			~	
Users Can View Only DLOs in Data Spaces They Have Access To	~			
Connect More Foundation Models for Generative Al Solutions	~			
Create Secure AWS Integrations Using Private Connect for Data Cloud			~	
Transcribe and Index Audio and Video Files (Generally Available)		~		
Access Management Made Easy With the View All Data Permission			~	
Bring Unstructured Data into Data Cloud with MuleSoft Direct (Beta)			~	
Work with Data Cloud in a Sandbox (Generally Available)			~	
Monitor Data Cloud Sandbox Consumption in Near Real-Time with Digital Wallet			~	
Use Identity Provider Authentication for an Amazon Redshift Data Federation Connection			~	
Share Insights and Segments With Other Data Cloud One Companion Orgs			~	
Improve Predicted Outcomes with Actionable Variables		~		
Simplify Training Multiple Model Versions with Autopilot		~		
Train Predictive Models with Boolean Inputs		▽		

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Enrich Flow with Predictive and Prescriptive Insights		~		
Use Transformations for Predictive and Prescriptive Intelligence		~		

Development

Whether you're using Lightning components, Visualforce, Apex, or Salesforce APIs with your favorite programming language, these enhancements help you develop amazing applications, integrations, and packages for resale to other organizations.

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
	Lightning C	omponents		
LWC API Version 62.0				
Manage Styles with Class Object Binding		~		
Access the Parent Element on a Component		~		
Access the Component's Style Information		~		
Stricter ESLint Rules for Imports and Exports		~		
Create Components with Larger JavaScript File Sizes		~		
Improve Accessibility with Base Lightning Components			~	
Lightning Web Security Enablement Rollout Remains Postponed			~	
Gain Insight into Component Code by Switching LWS Distortions Off and On			~	
API Distortion Changes in Lightning Web Security			~	
Develop Lightning Web Components with TypeScript (Developer Preview)		~		
Develop Lightning Web Components Faster in a Real-Time Preview (Beta)		~		
Be Aware of Base Lightning Component Internal DOM Structure Changes for Future Native Shadow Support		~		

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Scan Barcodes with Inverted Colors		~		
	Lightning De	sign System		
Lightning Design System Component Blueprints Updates	<u>~</u>			
	Visual	force		
Update References to Visualforce Pages Served on Salesforce.com	~			
	Ар	ex		
Track Apex Unexpected Exceptions with Free-Tier Event Monitoring		~		
Get More Coverage for Unexpected Exceptions in Apex Code Execution		~		
Understand SOQL Error and Functionality Changes to Update Your Code		✓		
See Improved Consistency When Iterating Sets		~		
Write Mock SOQL Tests for External Objects		~		
	AF	PI		
Update API Calls to Use Your My Domain Login URL		~		
Benefit from Faster Metadata API Deployment Cancellations		~		
Service Protection Limit on Enqueued Apex Metadata API Deployments		~		
Enforce the CORS Allowlist on More Salesforce APIs		~		
Salesforce Platform API Versions 21.0 Through 30.0 Retirement (Release Update)	~			
	DevOps	Center		
Get Started with Bitbucket Cloud (Beta)			~	
Celebrate Extensibility and Performance Enhancements			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
	Development	Environments		
Test Data Cloud Features in a Sandbox (Generally Available)			~	
Idea Exchange Delivered: Upgrade Data Storage in Developer and Developer Pro Sandboxes			✓	
Create Your Own Libraries for Masking Data		~		
Set Up and Administer Data Mask Jobs More Easily		~		
Changes to Selective Sandbox Access for Developer and Developer Pro Sandboxes		<u>~</u>		
	Platform Deve	lopment Tools		
Salesforce CLI				
Keep Up with the Latest Salesforce CLI Enhancements		~		
Salesforce Extensions for Visual Studio	Code			
Salesforce Extensions for Visual Studio Code Has a New Documentation Site		~		
Code Builder				
Code Builder Has a New Documentation Site		~		
Agentforce for Developers				
Use Generative AI For Salesforce Development with Agentforce for Developers (Generally Available)	✓			
Agentforce for Developers Documentation Has a New Look		~		
Scalability				
Scale Test				~
Scale Center				~
ApexGuru				~
	Her	oku		

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Explore Your Heroku Apps in Salesforce Setup (Pilot)		~		
	Salesforce	Functions		
Salesforce Functions Is Being Retired				~
	AppExchang	ge Partners		
Get Notified When Customers Review Your AppExchange Listing	~			
	Change Da	ta Capture		
Receive Change Event Notifications for More Objects		~		
Remove Channels and Channel Members From Your Second-Generation Managed Packages		✓		
	Platform	Events		
Process Platform Events at Scale with Parallel Subscriptions for Apex Triggers (Generally Available)		✓		
Standard-Volume Platform Events Are Being Retired		~		
Streaming API Versions 23.0 Through 36.0 Are Now Retired		~		
We Changed the Default Value of the Publish Behavior Field to Publish Immediately		✓		
Get Enhanced Event Usage Metrics		~		
	Event	Bus		
Delivered Idea: Use a Filtered Channel to Relay Events to Amazon EventBridge		~		
Delivered Idea: Send Enriched Change Events to Amazon EventBridge		▽		
AWS Region Validation for Seamless Event Relay Execution		~		
Configure Managed Event Subscriptions (Beta) in Tooling API with Postman		~		

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Expanded Regional Processing for the Pub/Sub API Global Endpoint		~		

Einstein

Supercharge your workforce efficiency with predictive and generative Al.

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Einstein Features	Eliablea for users	developers	serup	enable
Linstelli Fedeures	Einstein	Diatform	<u> </u>	
Agontforco	Lilistelli	riatioiiii		
Agentforce				
Einstein Copilot for Salesforce is Now Agentforce	<u>~</u>			
Build, Test, and Troubleshoot Agents More Easily with Agent Versions	✓			
Get More Accurate Agent Session Previews with Preview Conditions	✓			
Streamline Business Operations with Agentforce Agents (Generally Available)		~		
Customize Your Agent's Behavior with Standard Topic Editing		~		
Evaluate Agent Interaction with Utterance Analysis				
Check Performance with Agent Analytics Built on Data Cloud				
Find Agent Analytics In the Dashboards Tab				
Handle More Use Cases More Consistently with Agent Topics	~			
Introducing the Agentforce Platform	~			
Enhance Al Responses by Customizing the Data Used by the Answer Questions with Knowledge Action		✓		
New and Changed Standard Agent Topics and Actions			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Configure Conversation Recommendations				
Einstein Bots				
Connect Enhanced Bots to LINE Messaging Channels (Generally Available)		~		
Get to Know Customers Faster with Improved Intent Recognition	~			
Input Recommender (Beta) Is Being Retired		~		
Reach More Customers with Multi-Language Support for Messaging Components (Generally Available)		✓		
Run Flows in Bot User Context (Release Update)			~	
Save Time with New Messaging Components for Enhanced Bots (Generally Available)	~			
Support More Customers with New Languages (Generally Available)		~		
Translate Dialogs Easily to Different Languages (Generally Available)	~			
Understand Customers More Accurately with Strict Recognition			~	
Einstein Data Library				
Ground Generative AI Responses on Your File Uploads in Einstein Data Library	~			
Changed Access to Existing Einstein Data Libraries	~			
Einstein Data Prism				
Get Optimized Einstein Responses with Einstein Data Prism				
Einstein Trust Layer				
Choose Where to Store Generative AI Audit and Feedback Data				
Use Salesforce Data Classification for Field-Based LLM Data Masking				

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Verify Al-Generated Responses with Citations	Eliablea for osers	developers	selup	enuble
Prompt Builder				
Get Prompt Performance Metrics with User Feedback (Beta)		~		
Improve Prompt Grounding with Dynamic Retrievers		~		
Repurpose a Standard Prompt Template		~		
Elevate Your Prompt Responses Using Data Graphs in Prompt Builder		~		
Configure Prompt Templates in Multiple Languages		~		
Shape How Agents Respond to User's Questions Using the Answer Questions with Knowledge Prompt Template		▼		
Retrieval Augmented Generation (RAG) in Data Cloud				
Get the Information You Need with One Question to Generative Canvas (Preview)				
Other Changes				
Explore More Anthropic, Azure, and OpenAl Models on the Einstein Platform			~	
Monitor Einstein Request Consumption in Near-Real Time with Digital Wallet				
Seamlessly Connect Customer and Partner LLMs with the Models API and LLM Open Connector (Generally Available)				
Try Out New Recipes for the LLM Open Connector				~

Experience Cloud

Upgrade existing LWR sites and CMS workspaces to enhanced sites and enjoy better performance and new features. Offer site builders an improved experience with a new navigation component, upgraded record components, and improved SEO. Capture more site events and send them to Data Cloud with the updated Data Cloud integration. Make your sites work for you with new Salesforce CDN features, additional custom domain support, and more.

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable	
Aura and LWR Sites					
Configure LWR Sites Search Experience with Search Manager (Generally Available)		<u>~</u>			
Fine-Tune the Look and Feel of Your LWR Site with More Design and Layout Controls		✓			
Upgrade to Enhanced LWR Sites to Access the Latest Features (Beta)		~			
Add Enhanced CMS Content to Your Aura Site		~			
Customize URLs for Accounts and Contacts to Improve SEO (Generally Available)		▽			
Enhance Your LWR Site Experience by Curating Data Providers on a Page (Beta)		✓			
Export and Integrate Shared Business Across Salesforce Orgs with Partner Connect			~		
	Components in Ex	perience Builder			
Customize Navigation and More with New and Improved Components for LWR Sites		✓			
Enable or Disable a Modernized Record Experience in Aura Sites		~			
Customize the Flow Orchestration Work Guide Component in Aura and LWR Sites		~			
	Developer P	roductivity			
Capture More Events with Data Cloud Integration Upgrades		~			
Link Files from Your LWR Site to Salesforce (Beta)		~			
Troubleshoot Custom Domain Issues Faster		~			
	Site Perfo	ormance			

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Use Your Enhanced Domain to Serve Your Salesforce CDN in Sandboxes		✓		
Update References to Your Force.com Site URLs		~		
Boost LWR Site Performance with Experience Delivery (Pilot)				~
	Mobile for Exp	erience Cloud		
Take Advantage of the Latest Features from Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud		✓		
	Security ar	nd Sharing		
Secure Record Access When Enabling Digital Experiences in Preview Sandboxes		<u>v</u>		
Specify Trusted Domains for Clickjack Protection on Your Site		~		
Enhance Your Experience Cloud Site with New Customer Identity Features		~		

Field Service

See what's new in Field Service to help your team deliver on performance and customer service.

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
	Field Servi	ce Einstein		
Generate Post-Work Summaries On the Go (Generally Available)			~	
Get a Daily Summary of Service Appointments that Require Immediate Attention			~	
Find Service Appointments Easily by Creating Search Filters in the Appointment List			~	
Uncover Top Cancellation Reasons Easily (Beta)			<u>~</u>	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
	Field Service Reso	urce Management		
Enhanced Scheduling and Optimization	1			
Increase Flexibility and Efficiency When Scheduling Complex Work Chains			~	
Gain Insights into Service Appointment Unscheduling Information			~	
Get More Information About Scheduling and Optimization Requests with Activity Reports (Beta)			<u>~</u>	
Increase Coverage with 24-Hour Availability for Capacity-Based Resources	<u>~</u>			
Increase Availability by Reshuffling and Prioritizing Service Appointments			~	
Enhance Scheduling Accuracy by Adding Travel Time Buffers per Territory		~		
Improve Schedule Recommendations with the Appointment Insights API (Beta)		~		
Experience Better Performance with Enhanced Live Updates (Beta)			✓	
Access Health Check in the Optimization Center Tab		~		
Manage the Field Service Integration Permission Set with More Flexibility		~		
Find Filters Quickly in the Appointments List	<u>~</u>			
Update All Dispatcher Permissions in One Permission Set		~		
	Field Service Ass	et Management		
Field Service Asset Service Lifecycle Man	nagement Add-On			
Improve First-Time Fix Rates	<u>~</u>	~		
Improve Asset Visibility on Your Mobile App			~	
View Asset Health Score on the Go with the Connected Assets Add-On		✓		

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Migrate from Maintenance Plan Frequency Fields to Maintenance Work Rules (Release Update)			<u>~</u>	
	Field Service	Operations		
Gain Instant Access to Key Operations and Insights with Field Service Home			~	
Field Service Intelligence				
Boost and Track Team Performance			~	
Gain Comprehensive Insights into Your Inventory and Products			~	
Service Documents				
Grant Community Users Access to Document Builder		~		
Personalize Service Documents with Company and Worker Details		~		
Organize Service Documents with Page Breaks		~		
	Field Service Custo	omer Engagement		
Schedule and Reschedule Appointments with Scheduling Dependencies in Appointment Assistant	<u>~</u>			
Provide Real-Time Customer Guidance with the Visual Remote Assistant Mobile SDK Embedded in Your Branded Mobile App			▼	
	Field Servi	ce Mobile		
Data Capture				
Create Dynamic Forms with Data Capture Flow (Beta)		▽		
Empower Mobile Workers with Data Capture Forms (Beta)		~		
Discovery Framework Based Data Capture with Field Service Mobile App				
Accept On-Site Payments with Tap-to-Pay			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Reduce Distractions and Stay Focused with Standby Mode			~	
Upsell Your Business from the Field (Generally Available)			~	
Launch Flows Silently Based on Geolocation	<u>~</u>			
See the Status of Appointments on the Map at a Glance			~	
Customize Tabs More Easily in the Field Service Mobile App Builder		~		
Add Lightning Web Components with Attributes in the Field Service Mobile App Builder		✓		
Search for Records Easily in the Field Service Mobile App			~	
	Spotlight on Field	l Service Content		
Improve Your Scheduling and Optimization Proficiency with Revamped Salesforce Help Content	▼			
Switch to Lightning Data Service for the Best Mobile Experience			~	
Discover What's New with Offline Usage in the Field Service Mobile App	~			
Start Your Journey with Einstein for Field Service			<u>~</u>	

Industries

Industries solutions shape Salesforce to the needs of your business, reducing the need for you to customize things yourself. Get the most out of your assets by using Asset Service Lifecycle Management. Automotive Cloud optimizes vehicle loans and leases with Digital Lending for Automotive. Consumer Goods Cloud helps tour drivers sell directly from their trucks. Financial Services Cloud gets more service process templates and introduces business relationship plans. Health Cloud improves the scheduling experience for Home Health and Intelligent Appointment Management. Life Sciences Cloud helps organizations make trials more accessible with support for financial assistance programs. Salesforce for Education integrates with Data Cloud and expands its generative Al capabilities. We also have plenty of changes for Manufacturing Cloud, Loyalty Management, Industries common features, and much more.

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Get New Foundational Features for Industries Users				✓
	Accounting	Subledger		
Reduce Processing Time for Accounting Subledger			~	
	Asset Service Lifec	ycle Management		
Inventory Search and Transfer				
Unify and Transform Your Inventory Data for Search			~	
Transfer Products and Parts Across Inventory Locations			~	
Service Parts Return				
Create Part Return Requests During Field Service Appointments			~	
Create Part Return Requests from the Desktop App			~	
Product Service Campaign				
Generate Work Orders for Campaign Items with a Single Click			~	
Easily Track Work Orders Created for a Campaign Item			~	
Work Order Estimation				
Schedule Appointments for Work Orders			~	
Initiate and Update Quotes for Existing Work Orders			~	
Improve Technician Experience with Timesheet Automation and Labor Cost Association		▽		
	Automoti	ve Cloud		
Digital Lending for Automotive (Genera	ally Available)			
Offer Comprehensive Vehicle Lending Solutions to Financial Institutions			~	
Capture Granular Details About Vehicle Loans and Leases			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Help Customers Easily Apply for Vehicle Loans and Leases from Experience Cloud			~	
Submit Vehicle Loan and Lease Applications on Behalf of Customers			~	
Take Better-Informed Decisions on Vehicle Loan and Lease Applications			~	
Optimize Proposals by Using Stipulations in the Underwriter Console			~	
Control Dealers' Access to Sensitive Information About Applicants			~	
Help Dealers Accept or Reject Automotive Lending Proposals from Experience Cloud			~	
Connected Vehicle Enhancements				
Get Additional Entitlements for Flow-Based Orchestrations				~
Execute Complex Actionable Event Orchestrations By Using Flows				~
Einstein for Automotive Cloud				
Quickly Summarize Vehicle Services and Telematics Data			~	
Summarize Service and Telematics Information for Parts and Accessories			~	
Summarize Forecast Trends and Analyze Sales Agreement Performance (Beta)			~	
Vehicle Inventory Search and Transfer E	nhancements			
Allow Dealers and Customers to Search for Vehicles			~	
Get Notified When Vehicles Are Transferred	~			
Easily Identify the Action Reference for Vehicle Transfer		~		
Easily Search for and Transfer Spare Parts Across Locations			~	
Manage Service Parts Returns for Faults and Replacements			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Optimize Labour Cost Tracking with Automated Timesheets			~	
Efficiently Manage Work Orders and Quotes			~	
	Communica	tions Cloud		
Enterprise Sales Management				
Optimize Resource Usage by Easily Moving Assets	~			
Modify In-Progress Orders by Creating Quotes	~			
Easily Apply Discounts to an Entire Cart with a Large Number of Quote Line Items	~			
Support for New and Enhanced Industries Configure, Price, Quote (CPQ) Standard Cart-Based APIs		▼		
New Features for Communications, Media, and Energy & Utilities (CME) Managed Package		<u>~</u>		
Einstein Generative Al Solutions for Ent	erprise Sales Manage	ment		
Create Budgetary Quotes Quickly with Einstein Conversational Al			~	
Communications Cloud Agent Console				
Efficiently Manage Billing Disputes			~	
Asset Service Lifecycle Management			~	
Data Cloud Features for Communication	ns Cloud			
Monitor User Activity and Analyze Usage Patterns			~	
Track and Optimize Service Performance with Service Level Objectives			~	
	Connecte	ed Assets		
Design Sophisticated Actionable Event Orchestrations by Using Flows			✓	
Use Orchestration Entitlements Based on Execution Procedure Type			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
	Consumer G	oods Cloud		
Retail Execution				
Streamline Delivery with Van Sales Delivery Execution	~			
Experience Enhanced Performance with Penny Perfect Pricing Batch V2			~	
Boost Mobile App Productivity with Bluetooth Keyboards	~			
Manage Tab and User Permissions for Deployed Profiles		~		
Ensure Accurate Inventory Reconciliation		~		
Increase the Effective Account Manager Sync Batch Performance		~		
Generate Reports in Non-Latin or Custom Fonts in Consumer Goods Offline Mobile App			~	
Use Consumer Goods Cloud Offline Mobile App in Hybrid Mode With Remote API Calls			~	
Added Support for Improved Integration and Segmentation with Data Cloud	~			
Other Improvements in Retail Execution	~			
New and Changed Objects for Retail Execution		~		
Changed Apex Classes in Retail Execution		~		
Trade Promotion Management				
Do More with Enhanced Support for Custom Months and Quarters			~	
Create Promotions Faster with Customized Promotion Workflows			~	
Manage TPM Permission Sets Efficiently			~	
Enhance Prediction Accuracy by Clustering Your Sales Data			<u>~</u>	
Preview Your Processing Service			✓	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
New and Changed APIs in Trade Promotion Management		~		
	Energy and U	tilities Cloud		
Drive Customer Support with Agent Console			~	
Minimize Customer Service Calls with Self-Service Portal			~	
Summarize Customer Calls with Einstein Work Summaries			~	
Improve Technician Experience with Timesheet Automation and Labor Cost Association		✓		
Calculate Energy Savings and Rebates with Context Service			~	
Monitor Connected Assets with Data Cloud Visualization			~	
Product Catalog Management for Energy and Utilities			~	
Efficiently Manage Mass Asset Recalls, Services, and Upgrades			~	
Streamline Supplier Recovery Claims			~	
Easily Estimate Field Service Work and Quote Costs to Customers			~	
Einstein Generative AI for Energy and Utilities Cloud			~	
New and Updated Objects in Energy and Utilities Cloud			~	
	Financial Ser	rvices Cloud		
Einstein Autofill (Pilot)				
Boost Operational Efficiency with Al-powered Einstein Autofill (Pilot)				
Business Relationship Plan				
Obtain Key Information About Your Clients			~	
Quantify Objectives and Track Progress by Defining Measures			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Get Client Relationship Insights Quickly with Prebuilt, Al-Powered Summary Templates			~	
Complaints Management				
Resolve Complaints Faster with Einstein Generative AI for Complaints Management			~	
Einstein for Finacial Services Cloud				
Resolve Banking Inquiries Faster with Einstein Copilot (Beta)				
Digital Lending				
Give Guest Users Access to Your Product Catalog		~		
Simplify Loan Estimates with the Loan Calculator		~		
Quickly Complete Loan Approval Steps by Using Integrations		~		
Dynamically Show Loan Offers by Using Product Configurator		~		
Customize the Underwriter Console by Using Omnistudio		~		
Digital Lending—India				
Simplify the Loan Application Intake Process	~			
Offer More Loan-Related Verification and Screening Capabilities to Your Users	~			
Service Process Automation				
Accelerate Service Process Setup with Prebuilt Templates			~	
Transaction Dispute Management				
Streamline Assessments for Disputed Transactions	<u>~</u>			
Give More Dispute Resolution Capabilities to Dispute Specialists	~			
Wealth Management				
Identify Client Wealth Goals with a Fact-Finding Questionnaire			~	

	developers	setup	enable
		~	
		~	
		~	
		~	
	~		
	~		
Health	Cloud		
		~	
		~	
		~	
		✓	
	Health	Health Cloud	Health Cloud

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Book Assets for Patient Appointments			~	
Book Multiple Resources for Patient Appointments			~	
Schedule Multiple Patient Appointments in the Same Time Slot			~	
Boost Scheduler Efficiency with the Appointment Scheduling Home Page (not immediately available)			✓	
Search for Providers Based on Postal Code			~	
Troubleshoot Intelligent Appointment Management Configuration			▼	
Integrated Care Management Enhancer	ments			
Save and Resume MCG Assessments	~			
Update Care Plans Using MCG Assessments	~			
Expose Care Plans to Experience Site Users			~	
Search for MCG Assessments by Default			~	
Participant Management Enhancements			~	
Patient Program Outcome Management				
Patient Support Programs Console				
Pharmacy Benefits Verification Enhancements				
Provider Network Management Enhance	ements			
Simplify Provider Roster Management with Roster File Mapping			~	
Optimize Provider Registration with NPPES Integration			~	
Accelerate Your Health Cloud Setup			~	
Health Cloud Has New and Changed Objects		~		
New and Changed Invocable Actions in Health Cloud		~		
Changed Metadata Types in Health Cloud				

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Insurance				
	Life Science	ces Cloud		
Advanced Therapy Management Enhar	ncements			
Add Ad Hoc Tasks to a Therapy Step	~			
Review and Update Task Assignees	~			
Commercial Excellence Enhancements				
Increase Sales Productivity by Automating Sales Agreement and Quote Conversions			~	
Financial Assistance Program for Life So	ciences			
View the Eligible Financial Assistance Programs for a Care Program Enrollee			~	
Apply for a Financial Assistance Program			~	
View Financial Assistance Program Application Status			~	
Reapply for a Financial Assistance Program			~	
View the Details of Approved Financial Assistance Program Claims			~	
Participant Management Enhancement	ts			
Identify the Best Candidates for Clinical Trials by Using AI		~		
Improve Recruitment and Enrollment Efficiency		₹		
Expedite Your Participant Management Setup		~		
Patient Program Outcome Managemen	nt			
Store Outcome Data in the Patient Program Outcome Management Data Model			~	
Calculate Outcome Metrics Using Salesforce Flows			~	
Generate Program Outcome Summary Using Einstein Generative Al			~	
Generate Patient Outcome Summary Using Einstein Generative Al			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Patient Support Programs Console				
Deliver Excellent Patient Services with the Patient Support Programs Console App		~		
Pharmacy Benefits Verification Enhance	ements			
Add Member Plans from the Care Program Enrollee Record page		~		
Capture Additional Pharmacy Benefits Fields under Benefits Summary		~		
Generate Call Scripts for Payors with Einstein Generative Al		~		
Generate Summary of Benefits with Einstein Generative Al		~		
Improve Efficiency with the Automated Pharmacy Benefits Reverification Process			~	
Life Sciences Cloud Has New and Changed Objects		~		
New Invocable Actions in Life Sciences Cloud			~	
Changed Metadata Types in Life Sciences Cloud				
	Loyalty Ma	nagement		
Create Programs Easily With Simplified Loyalty Program Setup	~			
Einstein for Loyalty Management				
Get a Snapshot of Your Company's Loyalty Program in an Instant (Beta)		~		
Get a Rundown of a Promotion's Offers (Beta)		~		
Promotions				
Global Promotions Management				
Simplify Promotion Targeting Through Actionable Lists	~			
Find Members' Data Cloud Segments Faster with Data Graphs			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Easily Find Eligible Promotions for Corporate Members	~			
Maintain the Process and Rules Status During Deployment			~	
Control Liability with Currency Subtypes	~			
Vouchers				
Relieve Member Anxiety During Voucher Redemption	~			
Drive Customer Engagement and Boost Sales with Time-Based Vouchers	~			
Make Vouchers a Key Element of Your Customer Engagement Strategy		~		
Automate Voucher Access for Customers		~		
Make the Most of the Revamped Loyalty Program Home Page	~			
New and Changed Objects in Loyalty Management		~		
New Metadata Types in Loyalty Management		~		
Changed Invocable Actions		~		
New and Changed Connect REST APIs		~		
	Manufactu	ring Cloud		
Einstein for Manufacturing Cloud				
Generate Actionable Summary on Sales Agreement Performance (Beta)			~	
Get Deep Insights on Asset Services and Telematics Data			~	
Summarize Product Forecast Trends and Deviations			✓	
Sales Agreement				
Minimize Revenue Leakage with Decimal Precision in Quantity Metrics			~	
Choose to Specify or Autopopulate Planned Quantities for Sales Agreement Products			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Make Products Easily Recognizable in the Sales Agreement Table		·	✓	
Easily Identify Schedules On the Sales Agreement Table			~	
Get More Guidance for Setting Up Sales Agreements			~	
Easily Create Part Return Requests from a Warranty Claim or Work Order			~	
Close Deals Quickly by Automating Quote and Sales Agreement Conversion			~	
Search For and Transfer Products and Parts Across Inventory Locations			~	
Swiftly Generate Work Orders for Product Service Campaigns			~	
Consider Decimal Values When Calculating Forecasts			~	
Get Improved Mobile and Reports Support for Manufacturing Cloud Objects			<u>~</u>	
New Connect APIs		~		
	Media	Cloud		
Advertising Sales Management				
Boost Ad Impact With Related Media Product Bundles				
Customize the Spot Calendar's Style and Display			~	
	Net Zero	o Cloud		
Allowlist the Domains that You Trust for Disclosures			~	
Collect and Manage ESG Content in Centralized Information Library for Use Across ESG Disclosures			✓	
Einstein for Disclosure and Compliance H	lub			
Generate First Draft of ESG Disclosure Automatically (Beta)			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Revise Disclosure Responses Accurately with Enhanced Efficiency			~	
Revise Information Library Snippets via Einstein Generative Al			~	
Save Disclosure Responses to Assessment Framework			~	
Synchronize Report Content to Create Latest and Auditable Reports			~	
Enhance Scope 3 Emissions Calculations with Einstein Generative AI (Beta)			~	
Electronically Submit Disclosure Report to CDP			~	
Easily Access XBRL Tagging Providers on Net Zero Marketplace			~	
New and Changed Objects for Net Zero Cloud	~			
	Public Secto	or Solutions		
Talent Recruitment Management				
Streamline How You Manage Positions, Requisitions, and Job Postings			~	
Attract the Best Talent and Offer a Seamless Job Application Experience			~	
Evaluate, Vet, and Hire Talent More Efficiently with the Talent Recruitment Management Console App			~	
Accelerate Hiring Decisions with an All-In-One Hiring Experience			~	
Share Information with Select Hiring Team Members			~	
Investigative Case Management				
Efficiently Manage Investigations with Casework Overview			~	
Easily Capture Evidence for a Case by Using a Guided Flow			~	
Get Insights into Caseworker Productivity			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Share Complaints and Case Proceedings with Select Users			~	
Einstein Generative Al for Public Sector	Solutions			
Simplify License Management with Einstein			~	
Optimize Follow-Up Visits with Einstein			~	
Streamline Benefit Management with Einstein			~	
Help Caseworkers Quickly Identify Benefit Application Changes with Einstein			~	
Speed Up Referral Authorization with Out-of-the-Box Flow			~	
Use Omniscripts in Multiple Languages			~	
New and Changed Objects in Public Sector Solutions		~		
	Referral N	Narketing		
Easily View Configurations of a Referral Promotion	~			
Accelerate Customer Segment Verification for Promotions			~	
Implement Referral Marketing Without a Person Account	~			
Enable Advocates to Manage Referrals on Experience Cloud Sites			~	
Integrate Referral Marketing in a Mobile App				
New and Changed Connect REST APIs		~		
	Salesforce fo	or Education		
Unify Your Learner Data with Data Cloud for Education		~		
Build Stronger Alumni Relationships with Einstein and Data Cloud for Education: Alumni Metrics		✓		
Enroll Admitted Students into Learning Programs		V		

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Monitor Learners with Watchlist Tracking	21143154151 55515	▽	30.00	- Criable
Get Learner Feedback with Pulse Checks		~		
Summarize Advising Cases by Using Einstein		~		
Find Accurate Mentor Matches with Einstein Mentoring Summaries		~		
View Academic Highlights with Learner Progress Summary		~		
Manage Your Learning Catalog with APIs		~		
Visualize Imported Catalog Data in Learning Program Plan Builder		~		
Accelerate Degree Planning with Learner Pathway Templates		~		
Clarify Prerequisites and Corequisites in Intelligent Degree Planner		~		
Help Learners Make Informed Decisions with the Intelligent Program Comparison Engine		V		
Strengthen Prospect Engagement With Recruitment Inquiry and Opportunity Management		✓		
Streamline the Recommendation Process with Recommender Experience		~		
Use Fundraising Updates for Advancement		~		
New and Changed Objects in Education Cloud		~		
Connect REST APIs				
New Connect REST API Resources		~		
	Salesforce fo	r Nonprofits		
Nonprofit Cloud				
Provider Management Is Now Available for Nonprofit Cloud	<u>~</u>			

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Fundraising		·	<u> </u>	
Grantmaking			~	
Einstein Generative Al for Nonprofit Cloud				
Salesforce for Nonprofits Managed Pac	kages			
Elevate Retirement	~			
foundationConnect Retirement	~			
	Industries Com	nmon Features		
Action Plans				
Customize the Display of Task Field Columns in Action Plan and Action Plan Templates		~		
Al Accelerator				
Get Customized Prediction Insights By Using Al Accelerator		~		
Scoring Framework (Generally Available)		~		
Business Rules Engine				
Simplify Business Rules with Context-Aware Subexpressions	~			
Simulate Expression Sets Comprehensively with All Available Context Mappings	~			
Save and Manage Expression Set Versions Effortlessly	✓			
Migrate Expression Set Versions Efficiently by Using Ranks	~			
Configure Complex Business Rules Easily by Using String Functions	✓			
Create Decision Tables More Intuitively by Using the Unified User Interface		~		
Manage the Volume and Complexity of Your Decision Tables with the Decision Table Type Options		~		
Expedite Efficiency by Using CSV Files to Create Decision Tables		~		

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Narrow Your Source Conditions by Applying Source Filters in Decision Tables		~		
Improve Decision-Making with the Newly Supported Objects in Medium Volume Decision Tables		✓		
Increase Efficiency with Faster Refresh for Decision Table Data in Flows		~		
Support for Rule Engine Designer Role to Refresh Decision Tables		~		
Changed Business Rules Engine Objects		~		
Context Service				
Conveniently Activate and Deactivate Definitions, and Other Context Service Enhancements		✓		
Easily Generate Input Mapping for Blank Attributes		~		
New Objects in Context Service			~	
Use Data Model Objects for Mapping		~		
New Connect REST API Resources				
CSV Data Management				
Import CSV Data by Using Various Supported Delimiters				
Perform Complex Calculations on CSV Data and Import into Salesforce Objects				
Data Processing Engine				
Simplify Transformation of Large Data by Using CSV Files (Pilot)		~		
Write to Related Objects in Writeback Nodes in Data Cloud		~		
Automatically Save your Recipes and Output Records		~		
Get Notified When You Exceed Data Pipelines Usage Limits		~		
Metadata API				

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Changed Objects		•	•	
Changed Tooling API Object				
Decision Table				
Metadata API		~		
Changed Invocable Actions in Decision Table		~		
Connect REST APIs		~		
Development Environments				
Upgrade Data Storage in Developer and Developer Pro Sandboxes			~	
Einstein Bot Templates				
Resolve Cases Efficiently with Case Management Bot Templates	~			
Engagement				
Changed Object		~		
Grantmaking				
View Progress Reports for Updates on Applications	<u>~</u>			
Use Flow-Based Forms in Grantmaking		~		
Review Submitted Applications from a Single Page	<u>~</u>			
New and Changed Objects in Grantmaking		~		
Industries Configure, Price, Quote (CPQ)			
Boost Efficiency with Industries CPQ in LWC Interface			~	
Automate Asset Management with Query Driven Asset Disconnect Scheduler			~	
Easily Apply Discounts to an Entire Cart with Large Sets of Quote Line Items		~		
Get a More Flexible Pricing Solution in Communications, Media, and Energy & Utilities (CME) Managed Package			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Move to Salesforce Contracts in Communications, Media, and Energy & Utilities (CME) Managed Package		·	✓	
Reverse Cardinality of Relies On Product Instances			~	
Relies On with Attribute Propagation			~	
Achieve Real-Time Catalog and Pricelist Updates with Incremental Caching			~	
Table Component Deprecated in the AccountBillingDashboard Component	~			
Secure Your Data with Enhanced User Permissions			~	
Integration Solutions with MuleSoft Dir	rect			
Industry Integration Solutions Has a New Name				
List Builder for Data Cloud Segment				
Changed Objects		~		
Omnistudio Document Generation				
Improve Document Generation Performance with Timeout Setting		~		
Scheduled Reminders				
Changed Objects in Scheduled Reminders		~		
Service Process Studio				
Experience Greater Flexibility in Request Form Creation		~		
Changed Object		~		
Stage Management				
Migrate Stage Management Configurations with Ease		▽		

Marketing

Salesforce marketing products and features streamline and supercharge your promotional campaigns. Find out what improvements are arriving in our Winter '25 release.

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
	Einstein Pers	sonalization		
Provide Personalized Experiences with Einstein Personalization (Generally Available)	~			
Extend Personalized Experiences in Marketing Cloud Using Einstein Personalization	~			
Enhance Your Websites with Personalized Experiences Using Web Personalization Manager	~			
Monitor Einstein Personalization Consumption in Near Real-Time with Digital Wallet	~			
	Marketing Cloud Ac	count Engagement		
General Enhancements				
Discover a New Campaign Experience with Marketing Cloud		~		
Troubleshoot Email Send Issues			~	
Find and Merge Duplicate Prospect Records		~		
Copy Forms and Emails to a Salesforce CMS Workspace			~	
Gain Insights with Form and Landing Page Engagement Data in Data Cloud			~	
Create More Data Cloud Segments per Business Unit			~	
Open System Email Links in the Lightning App			~	
Pause or Cancel Permanent Prospect Deletions	~			
APIs and Integrations				
Account Engagement API: New and Changed Items		~		
	Marketing Clou	d Engagement		
Apps, Setup, and Security				
General Enhancements to Package Manager	~			

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Social Studio Is Being Retired	~			
Enable Branded Email Sending Domains and URLs in the Marketing Cloud Engagement Interface				
Rotate Client Secrets in Installed Packages	~			
Cross-Cloud Products				
Process Builder Is Retired for Marketing Cloud Connect	~			
Let Customers Link a Distributed Marketing Send to an Active Campaign	~			
Personalize Campaign Member Objects	~			
Einstein and Analytics				
Generate Marketing Content in Multiple Languages	~			
Monitor Al Content with New Audit Export Feature		~		
Customize Brand Identity at the Business Unit Level		~		
Journeys and Automations				
Track Journey Changes with the Journey Audit Log	~			
Improve Existing Emails with Journey Builder High-Throughput Sending Recommendations	~			
Enhance Query Results with Improved Email Attribute Storage	~			
Get More Accurate Journey Success Rates on the Journey History Page	~			
Retrieve Data from Automation Data Views in Real Time	~			
Use Additional SFTP Key Exchange Algorithms in File Transfer Activities	~			
Change to S3 Path Requirements in File Transfer and Import Activities	~			
New Error Types for File Decryption Issues	~			

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Correlate Activity Data with Other Views Using the JobID Field	~			
Messaging				
Shorten SMS Links in MobileConnect and Journey Builder				
Reuse Template Message Names Across Your WhatsApp Business Accounts	~			
Marketing Cloud Intelligence				
Enhance Your Data by Using the New Criteo API Data Fields				
Optimize Your Ad Spend with the Custom DoubleVerify Connector				
Streamline OneDrive Data Management by Using SharePoint				
Gain Deeper TikTok Ad Insights by Using New API Fields				
Archived Release Notes	~			
	Marketing Cloud (Gro	owth and Advanced)		
Get More with Marketing Cloud Advance	ed Edition			
Boost Engagement and Streamline Optimizations with Einstein Features	~			
Test and Analyze Campaign Flows	~			
Grow Relationships with Conversational SMS	~			
Update the Required Marketing Data Kits	~			
Create More Relevant Messages	~			
Improve User Experiences with These Content Enhancements	~			
Save Time with Grounded Agentforce and Einstein Al Tools	~			
Streamline Marketing Setup with These Admin Enhancements	~			
Level Up Your Reporting with Marketing Performance	~			

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Interface Updates in Marketing Cloud		~		
Other Changes in Marketing Cloud		~		
	Unified M	essaging		
Monitor Salesforce Message Credits				
Consumption in Near Real-Time with				
Digital Wallet				
Improve Consent Compliance for				
Unified WhatsApp Messages				

Mobile

Keep up with deals while on the go with the new Seller-Focused Sales Mobile Experience, which is now generally available. Improve productivity when working with records offline, customer messaging, or reports with the latest features available on the Salesforce mobile app. Create a mobile app built on Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) with Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud LWR sites, which is now generally available. Validate the records available offline to a user with the new Total Unique Records field available in Briefcase Builder.

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
	Salesforce I	Mobile App		
Everything That's New in the Salesforce	e Mobile App			
Access Linked Resources Anytime, Anywhere in Enhanced Reports on Salesforce Mobile	▽			
Restart Offline Draft Syncs with One Tap	~			
Access Record Attachments in the Offline App with Files Priming (Beta)	~			
Messaging in the Salesforce Mobile App Is Now Generally Available		~		
Send Messaging Components and Transfer Messaging Sessions with Messaging for Mobile		~		
	General Mok	oile Updates		
Boost Your Sales Productivity with a Seller-Focused Mobile App (Generally Available)			~	

Facebook	Franklad fan vosans	Enabled for administrators/	Requires administrator	Contact Salesforce to
Feature	Enabled for users	developers	setup	enable
Mobile Home Tab Setting Is Now on by Default			~	
Verify Briefcase Settings by Using the Count of Total Unique Records			~	
Validate Mobile Lightning Web Components with ESLint Rules	~			
Offline GraphQL Pagination Support	✓			
	Mobile P	ublisher		
Create Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) Apps with Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud (Generally Available)		▽		
Preview Your Experience Cloud LWR Site as an App with Publisher Playground (Beta)	~			
Android Experience Cloud Apps Now Require Android 9 or Later	~			
Conceal Sensitive Information When Your Experience Cloud App Is in the Background	~			
Protect Your Experience Cloud App from Reverse Engineering	~			
Secure Your Experience Cloud iOS App with Two New Enhanced Mobile App Security Policies	<u>~</u>			
Set Up Marketing Cloud Notifications on Experience Cloud Android Apps More Simply	▼			
Configure Mobile Publisher Android Push Notifications with Only Two Firebase Files	~			
Experience Cloud App Version Numbering Has Changed	~			

Omnistudio

In the Winter '25 release, Omnistudio Standard offers new designers and list views for all components. It also offers customization of Omniscript elements.

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Effortlessly Access Information with Distinct Omnistudio Guides		~		
Customize Omniscript Elements for Your Business Requirements		~		
Other Improvements in Omnistudio		~		
Optimize Data Mapper Performance with SOQL Query Limits		~		
Omnistudio Minor Releases		~		

Revenue Cloud

Revenue Cloud brings a suite of enhancements to boost efficiency and elevate user experience. Get notified when orders are created. Product Catalog Management now supports CSV file imports, templates for qualification decision tables, and category and product qualification elements in rule procedures. Use ramp deals for dynamic pricing and other enhancements to support informed decision-making. Your customer community users can access quoting capabilities. The new Invoice Management feature automates and scales invoice generation, ensuring accuracy, compliance, and improved financial reporting. Salesforce Contracts can now compare documents, lock sections, and generate documents in real-time. Learn more about these and other enhancements in Revenue Cloud.

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Revenue Lifecycle Management Is Now Revenue Cloud			~	
	Product Catalog	g Management		
Easily Create Qualification Decision Tables by Using Templates		~		
Show Only Eligible and Available Categories			~	
Improve Search Results by Indexing Your Product Catalog	~			
Define Ramp Segment Types for Products Whose Price and Volume Can Change Over Time	~			
Organize Bundled Products Better With Nested Groups	~			
Improve Scalability and Efficiency of Product and Catalog Data Management		~		

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Product Discovery		•	•	
Guide Users to Find the Right Products			~	
Accentuate Product Images with Tile View			~	
Show Qualification and Pricing Information Only When Necessary			~	
Refine Product Detail View			~	
Boost Engagement by Granting Guest Users Access to Product Discovery			~	
Create a Custom Product Browsing Experience			~	
Show Only the Available and Qualified Categories in Product Discovery			~	
Experience Enhanced Product Search			~	
View Nested Groups for Product Bundles	~			
Replace the Deprecated Product Discovery Permission Sets			~	
Connect REST APIs			~	
New Invocable Actions			~	
New Metadata Types			~	
New and Changed Objects For Product Catalog Management			~	
Connect REST APIs				
New Connect REST API Resources			~	
Changed Connect REST API Request Bodies	~			
Changed Connect REST API Response Bodies	~			
	Salesforce	e Pricing		
Streamline Pricing Procedure Requirements with Procedure Plan Definitions			~	
Ensure Pricing Transparency with Price Tracking History			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Easily Update Multiple Records by Using Pricing Adjustment Batch Jobs			~	
Turn Off Price Waterfall for Selected Pricing Elements			~	
Configure Proration Settings to Calculate Product Prices			~	
Calculate the Aggregate Price of a Product Bundle			~	
Simulate Pricing Procedures with Different Context Mappings			~	
Derived Pricing Enhancements			~	
Operations Console is Now Pricing Operations Console			~	
New Objects in Salesforce Pricing			~	
New Connect REST API Resources			~	
Changed Invocable Actions			~	
	Rate Management (C	Generally Available)		
Bill Customers Based on Consumption of a Usage Resource			~	
Manage Discounts with Rate Adjustments			~	
Calculate Net Unit Rates By Using Predefined Rating Elements			~	
Make Better Rating Decisions By Using Rating Waterfall			~	
New Objects in Rate Management			~	
New Invocable Action in Rate Management			~	
New Metadata Type in Rate Management			~	
New Connect REST API Resources			~	
	Product Co	nfigurator		
Maintain Rule Integrity with Configuration Rule Validation			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Easily Create Diverse Configuration Rules		·	<u>~</u>	
Validate Products at Transaction Level			~	
Support for Ramped Deals			~	
Get an Enhanced View of Derived Prices			~	
View Nested Options Group for Product Bundles			~	
Changed Connect REST API Response Bodies	~			
	Transaction N	/lanagement		
Give Your Customers More Flexibility with Usage Selling		▽		
Gain Insight into Asset Usage Rates and Tier Pricing		~		
Use Ramp Deals for Time-Based Price and Quantity Changes	<u>~</u>			
Advanced Approvals				
Design Approval Chains with Flow Builder			~	
Ensure Transactions Adhere to Policies			~	
Easily See and Respond to Approval Requests	~			
Unblock Transactions by Administering Approvals		~		
Organize Your Transactions with Groups	~			
Streamline the Quoting and Ordering Process for Derived Products			~	
Effortlessly Build Quotes and Orders with Add Assets Action	~			
Fast-Track Adding Products to Sales Transactions	~			
Configure Lookup Fields Efficiently in a Transaction	~			
Renew Assets Early in Revenue Cloud	✓			

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Unlock Quoting Capabilities for Customer Communities		•	•	
Track Order Creation Efficiently with Timely Notifications	~			
Summarize Quotes with Einstein			~	
Generate Quote Emails with Einstein			~	
Accelerate Business Growth with Enhanced Support for Large Transactions (Pilot)			~	
New and Changed Objects in Transaction Management			~	
Changed Platform Event in Transaction Management		~		
Changed Invocable Action in Transaction Management			~	
Connect REST APIs				
New Connect REST API Resources			~	
Changed Connect REST API Request Bodies				
CommerceOrders Namespace			~	
PlaceQuote Namespace			~	
	Dynamic Revenu	ue Orchestrator		
Interface and Performance Enhancements		~		
Manual Task Assignment Rules				
Partially Load Fulfillment Plans		~		
Skip a Fulfillment Branch				
Support for Decomposition by Product Classification		~		
Define How Failed Callouts are Retried		~		
Enhance Your Search and View in the Decomposition Viewer				
Changed Objects in Dynamic Revenue Orchestrator			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
	Invoice Management	(Generally Available)	
Define Criteria for Invoicing Products	~			
Simplify your Billing Configuration by Using Guided Setup		~		
Billing in Advance and Arrears	~			
Configure Multiple Legal Entities for a Seller		~		
Ensure Accurate Tax Calculation by Customizing Tax Addresses	~			
Schedule Automatic Invoice Generation for Billing Schedules	~			
Streamline Financial Reporting with Accounting Periods	~			
Automate Conversion of Negative Invoice Lines to Credit Memo Lines			~	
Issue Credits to Settle Balances of Invoices or Invoice Lines			~	
Settle Invoices Faster by Auto-Applying Credit Balances	I		~	
Optimize User Experience for Partner Communities	✓			
New Objects for Invoice Management		~		
New Platform Events for Invoice Management		~		
New Connect REST API Resources			~	
New Connect in Apex Classes		~		
New Metadata Types			~	
New Invocable Actions			~	
	Salesforce	Contracts		
Enhance Document Generation with Single Point Requests (SPR) and Omniscript				
Control Edit Access to Protect Essential Contract Sections	l	✓		

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Define and Test Instructions for Better Extraction Results		~		
Streamline Your Internal Review Processes with Automated Checkout	✓			
Identify Differences Between Contract Versions	▽			
	Salesforce Billing I	Managed Package		
Post Invoices Seamlessly with Consecutive Batch Jobs			~	

Sales

Boost your teams' results with new features across Sales Cloud. Nurture existing relationships and grow key accounts with Account Plans. Keep your pipeline healthy by using Al to help identify your next customer. Submit forecast numbers at a point in time. And create quota plans that incorporate stamped territory hierarchy, owner, and attribute data.

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
	Agentforce	e for Sales		
Scale Your Sales Funnel with Agentforce SDR			~	
Coach Sales Reps at Scale with Agentforce Sales Coach			~	
Enhance Agentforce Sales Coach Responses with a Data Library			~	
	Einstein f	for Sales		
Einstein Activity Capture				
Upgrade Your Service Account Connections to Org-Level OAuth 2.0 Authentication		~		
Resync Events Renamed in User Health Status		~		
Exclude Organizer-Only Events When Syncing Internal Events		~		
Einstein Copilot for Sales				
Accomplish More with Sales Copilot Topics	<u>~</u>			

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Revamp Your Follow-Up Game in Less Time			~	
Log Calls with Customers with Einstein Copilot			~	
Establish Action Items with Einstein			~	
Organize and Quickly Find Records by Using Custom Labels with Einstein			~	
Get Instant Access to Pricing Information			~	
Focus on the Deals That Matter Most			~	
Discover Key Contacts, Their Roles in Influencing Deals, and the Deals They've Impacted			V	
Manage Your Day Better with Einstein			~	
Increase Your Odds of Success with Warm Introductions			~	
Einstein Automated Contacts Is Being Retired in February 2025			~	
Sales Summaries Beta Program Is No Longer Available			~	
	Sales Fund	lamentals		
Get New Foundational Features for Sales Cloud Users				~
Show Sales Reps Seller Home in More Places			~	
Opportunities				
Increase Sales Team Collaboration by Assigning Opportunity Splits to Territories			~	
Accounts				
Delivered Idea: Optimize Your Strategic Planning with Account Plans			~	
Enhance Reporting Structure Visibility by Associating Person Accounts and Contacts with Each Other			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Review and Update Settings to Capture Leads from LinkedIn (Release Update)			~	
	Sales Cl	oud Go		
Simplify Discovery and Setup of Your Sales Cloud Features			~	
	Einstein Conver	sation Insights		
Access All Your Conversation Data with Conversation Hub	~			
See the Topics That Matter Most to Your Customers with Sales Signals			~	
	Sales Eng	agement		
Find Your Next Customer with Prospecting Center, a new Data Cloud App			~	
The Campaign Member Status Chart is Being Retired	~			
Quickly Identify Which Builder Created Each Cadence	~			
Change Einstein Activity Capture Permissions for Sales Engagement Basic Users (Release Update)			~	
	Revenue In	telligence		
Identify New Opportunities with Improved Einstein Account Management White Space Analysis	~			
Email Customers Regarding Risk Factors from Within Einstein Account Management	~			
Control Access to Data Based on Territory	~			
	Collaborativ	re Forecasts		
Capture Forecasts at a Point in Time with Forecast Submissions			~	
Improve Sales Forecast Accuracy with Manager Judgment Enhancements			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Get a Complete Forecast Picture with Opportunity Splits by Territory Forecasts			~	
Identify What You See in Each Forecast Chart More Easily		~		
	Pipeline Ir	nspection		
Close Date Predictions Is Being Retired	~			
Sales	Programs and Partne	er Tracks with Enable	ment	
Get Timely and Contextual Feedback on Your Terms			~	
Publish and Share Enablement Programs Quickly with Managed Packages		✓		
Personalize Your Sales Programs with Your Company's Preferred Content Experience		V		
Track Job-Related Activity for Enablement Measures More Effectively with Additional Filter Operators		V		
Other Changes in Sales Programs, Partner Tracks, and In-App Guidance		~		
	Sales Performan	ce Management		
Salesforce Maps				
Embed Maps Within Your Branded Digital Experiences			~	
The Enhanced User Experience is now Enabled for All Users			~	
Sales Planning				
Plan Quotas from Territory Alignments	~			
Plan Territories with Live Data	~			
Structure Territories that Aren't Geographic	~			
	Email, Calendar,	and Integrations		
Salesforce for Outlook				
Salesforce for Outlook Is Being Retired in December 2027		~		

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Outlook Integration				
Maintain Access to the Outlook Integration			~	
Gmail Integration				
Increase Efficiency by Using the Gmail Integration in the Chrome Side Panel	~			
Use Einstein Copilot with Your Gmail Integration	~			
	Partner Relations	hip Management		
Streamline Collaboration on Shared Deals with Trusted Partners			~	
	Sales Cloud	Everywhere		
Give Copilot Instructions That Default to the Current Record in Sales Cloud Everywhere	▽			
Match Precision Improved in Contextual Insights	~			
Speed Up Your Day with the Gmail Integration in the Chrome Side Panel	~			
Access Einstein Copilot From Your Gmail Integration	~			
	Sales Cloud	l on Mobile		
Close Deals Faster with a Seller-Focused Mobile App (Generally Available)			~	
	Other Changes in	the Sales Cloud		
Enable New Order Save Behavior (Release Update)			~	
Streamline Your Workflow with a New Design for Lightning Experience	▽			

Salesforce CMS

Publish enhanced CMS content to more channels, including Aura sites. As you add these channels to your enhanced CMS workspace, remove old ones from the workspace, and delete unused channels from your org. Share and reuse content across your enhanced CMS workspaces with workspace sharing and content cloning.

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Expand the Reach of Your Enhanced CMS Content		✓		
Remove Channels from Enhanced CMS Workspaces and Delete Channels from Your Org		v		
Scale Content Delivery for High Performance (Beta)		~		
Broaden Content Use and Reuse Possibilities in Enhanced CMS Workspaces		▼		
Skip the Alt Text for Decorative Images		~		

Salesforce Flow

Compose intelligent workflows with Flow Builder and Flow Orchestration. Integrate across any system with MuleSoft Composer for Salesforce.

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
	Flow B	uilder		
Flow Builder Updates				
User Experience Updates				
Screen Flow Updates				
Get Help Creating Flow Formulas with Einstein (Beta)		~		
Edit Your Einstein Instructions in Flow Builder (Beta)		~		
Launch Another Active Prompt Flow as a Subflow Within a Prompt Flow		~		
Create or Update Records Efficiently with the Create Records Element		~		
Transform Data into More Target Resource Types		~		
Flow Marketing Cloud				
Visualize Flow Data with On-Canvas Insights	~			

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Test and Optimize Engagement with Path Experiments			~	
Automate Your Responses to Common Customer Actions with Out-of-the-Box Automation Event-Triggered Flows	~			
Preserve References to Data Graph Values in Campaign Flows	~			
Flow Actions				
Expand Your Email Reach by Using CC and BCC Options in Send Email Action	~			
Flow Debugging				
See Scheduled Flows Limit in Debug Details		~		
Test and Troubleshoot Your Template-Triggered Prompt Flows with the Debug Tool		▼		
Flow Runtime				
Flow and Process Run-Time Changes		~		
Flow Management				
Run Schedule-Triggered Flows on Limited Records to Improve Performance	<u>~</u>			
Flow Extensions				
Create Personalized Recommendations Using Einstein Next Best Action in Experience Cloud Sites		~		
Flow and Process Release Updates				
Enforce Sharing Rules When Apex Launches a Flow (Release Update)			~	
Prevent Guest User from Editing or Deleting Approval Requests (Release Update)			✓	
Restrict User Access to Run Flows (Release Update)			~	
Enable Secure Redirection for Flows (Release Update)		~		
Enforce Rollbacks for Apex Action Exceptions in REST API (Release Update)			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Run Flows in User Context via REST API (Release Update)			~	
Evaluate Criteria Based on Original Record Values in Process Builder (Release Update)			~	
Make Flows Respect Access Modifiers for Legacy Apex Actions (Release Update)			~	
Disable Access to Session IDs in Flows (Release Update)		~		
Enable Partial Save for Invocable Actions (Release Update)		~		
Enforce Permission Requirements Defined on Built-In Apex Classes Used as Inputs (Release Update)			~	
Sort Apex Batch Action Results by Request Order (Release Update)			~	
Enable EmailSimple Invocable Action to Respect Organization-Wide Profile Settings (Release Update)			~	
Enhance Flexibility and Reusability in Prompt Flows (Release Update)			~	
	Flow Orch	estration		
View Orchestration Details in the Automation Lightning App		~		
Manage Steps in an Orchestration Stage		~		
Customize the Flow Orchestration Work Guide Component		~		
View Orchestrations Directly from the Automation Lightning App		~		
Add New Fields in Orchestration Run List Views		~		
Other Changes to Flow Orchestration		~		
MuleSoft Composer for Salesforce			~	

Security, Identity, and Privacy

Migrate your local connected apps to local external client apps. Monitor vital data from custom objects by creating custom metrics. Legacy My Domain URLs are no longer redirected in most non-production orgs. And Salesforce now supports TLS 1.3 for outbound HTTPS callouts from the Salesforce Platform.

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
realore	Salesforce	•	30100	CHADIC
Restore Files from a Backup			~	
Restore Files More Efficiently with Bulk Actions			~	
	Dom	ains		
Update References to Your Previous Salesforce Domains		~		
Identify and Update Instanced Legacy Hostnames		~		
Disable Redirections for Legacy Hostnames		~		
Get Help with Custom Domains Directly in Setup		~		
	Identity and Acce	ess Management		
The Multi-Factor Authentication Assistant in Setup Is No Longer Needed and Discontinued		✓		
Migrate to a Local External Client App from Your Local Connected App			~	
Manage OAuth Usage for External Client Apps			~	
Create an External Client App from App Manager			~	
Assign and Package OAuth Custom Scopes for External Client Apps			~	
Configure the Start URL for External Client Apps			~	
Show an External Client App in App Launcher			<u>~</u>	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Delivered Idea: Customize User Experience and Functionality for Authentication Providers			▽	
Customize SMS One-Time Password Delivery for Experience Cloud Sites (Generally Available)			✓	
Forced Login Is Permanently Disabled	~			
Forgot Password Invalid Username Error Message Was Changed	✓			
Make the Most of Enhancements for the Headless Registration Flow			~	
Get Ready for a New Login Experience	✓			
Get More Flexibility with Headless Identity Flows		~		
Be an Early Adopter of a Headless Identity Draft Standard			~	
Revoke Individual JWT-Based Access Tokens			~	
Migrate to a Multiple-Configuration SAML Framework (Release Update)		~		
Manage Token Exchange Handlers with Ease		~		
Give Users More Ways to Log In			~	
Use REST API for Access to External Client App OAuth Consumer Credentials (Release Update)			✓	
API Error Response for Refresh Token Flow Was Changed		~		
Verify SAML Integrations (Release Update)			~	
Salesforce Authenticator Users Are Automatically Guided to a Workaround if Push Notifications Time Out	<u>~</u>			
Identify the Salesforce Authenticator App More Easily	<u>~</u>			

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Update the Salesforce Authenticator App to Version 4.3	<u>~</u>			
	Privacy	Center		
Avoid Accidental Data Impact by Previewing Data Management Policies	<u>~</u>			
Retain Data with Privacy Center		~		
Policy Validation Improvements in Privacy Center	~			
	Named Cr	edentials		
Control Who Can Perform Authenticated Callouts with Ease		~		
	Salesford	e Shield		
Event Monitoring				
Generate Test Events for Threat Detection (Beta)			~	
Get Notified and Block Activity When a User Logs In as Someone Else with Transaction Security			~	
Import Real-Time Event Monitoring Event Data Into Data Cloud (Pilot)				~
Track Network Performance Metrics		~		
Identify Blocked Redirections for Legacy Hostnames		~		
Get Information About Permission Changes		~		
Query Low-Latency Event Data with Event Log Objects (Beta)			~	
Shield Platform Encryption				
Manage Encryption Keys for Data Cloud			~	
Set Up Shield Platform Encryption with Fewer Clicks			~	
Encrypt Comments on New Participant Records			~	
	Security	Center		

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Create Custom Metrics in Security Center (Generally Available)		~		
Monitor Additional User Permissions		~		
View Fields That Are Encrypted Under Your Shield Platform Encryption Policy		~		
View Pertinent Data with an Enhanced	Security Center Dash	board Page		
Check the Status of Your Connected Tenants From the Dashboard Page		~		
	Other C	hanges		
Delivered Idea: Improve Data Transmission Speed and Security with TLS 1.3		✓		
New Hyperforce Orgs Use Salesforce Edge Network	~			
Adopt Updated CSP Directives (Release Update)			~	
Security Was Tightened for the retUrl Parameter for My Domain Redirects		~		
Violation Type Label Was Changed for Blocked Redirections		~		

Service

Explore the latest advancements in Al and customer service technology with Salesforce's new offerings. These include the generally available Einstein Data Library for grounding generative Al responses, the beta version of Einstein Case Management for real-time insights, and enhanced messaging capabilities across various platforms. Additionally, new tools like Employee Service streamline HR processes, while features like post-chat surveys and Einstein Copilot enhance feedback collection and supervisor efficiency. These innovations help optimize data integration and analysis, ensuring a unified view across all engagement channels.

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
	Agentforce S	ervice Agent		
Automate Common Contact Center Interactions with Agentforce Service Agents			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Ensure Sequential Conversations in Messaging for Web			~	
Monitor Agentforce Service Agent Conversation Consumption with Digital Wallet				~
Test and Improve your Service Agents with an Improved Preview Experience	~			
Get New Foundational Features for Service Cloud Users				<u>~</u>
Discover Even More Service Capabilities with My Service Journey (Beta)	~			
	Einstein fo	or Service		
Einstein Article Recommendations				
Empower Agents to Resolve Customer Issues Faster with Einstein Article Recommendations (Pilot)				~
Einstein Classification				
Optimize Your Classification Model with Additional Input Fields (Generally Available)		~		
Einstein Conversation Mining				
Gather More Service Support Insights with Additional Channels in Einstein Conversation Mining		₹.		
Einstein Knowledge Creation				
Get Quick Revisions on Knowledge Article Fields with Einstein Knowledge Edits (Beta)	~			
Einstein Reply Recommendations				
Streamline Agent Handling Time		~		
Use Einstein Service Replies in More Languages		~		
Customize LLM Responses Using the Draft Service Replies from Context and Draft Service Replies with Grounding Prompt Templates			▼	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Use Service Replies in Prompt Builder in More Languages			~	
Einstein Work Summaries				
Use Einstein Work Summaries for Voice in More Languages (Generally Available)	~			
Use Einstein Work Summaries for Email in Five More Languages	~			
Customize Your Work Summaries in Copilot (Generally Available)	~			
Get a Quick Overview of a Case and Ongoing Developments with Case Summaries (Pilot)	~			
	Service Int	elligence		
Get Faster Insights with Einstein Case Management (Beta)			~	
Monitor Agent Performance Against Target Service Level Agreement (SLA) Times		V		
Automate Knowledge Reviews with Salesforce Flows			~	
Gain Deeper Insights into Knowledge Performance with Data Categories	✓			
Apply Additional Service Assets in Data Cloud			~	
	Chan	nels		
Email				
Draft Personalized Service Emails with Einstein			~	
Move Emails Easily to the Relevant Case			~	
Use Einstein Work Summaries for Email in Five More Languages	~			
Transition to the Lightning Editor for Email Composers in Email-to-Case (Generally Available) (Release Update)			~	
Disable Ref ID and Transition to New Email Threading Behavior (Release Update)			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Messaging		·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Help Customers in a LINE Messaging Channel			~	
Manage Marketing and Service Interactions Together with Unified Messaging for SMS		~		
The Messaging for In-App and Web API Is Generally Available		₹.		
Messaging in the Salesforce Mobile App is Generally Available		~		
Monitor Workflow Health and Customize Messaging for In-App and Web with Standard Client Events		▽		
Identify Top Conversation Drivers with Einstein Conversation Mining in Messaging for In-App and Web		✓		
Transfer Messaging Sessions and Send Messaging Components in Messaging for Mobile		✓		
Use Messaging for In-App and Web in Developer Edition		~		
Send End User Information to an Auto-Response Messaging Component URL More Easily			~	
Show Customers a Longer Typing Indicator in Messaging for In-App and Web		~		
Read Conversations More Easily with the Resized Chat Bubble and Avatar in Messaging for In-App and Web		V		
Configure Routing More Easily in Enhanced Messaging	~			
Activate, Deactivate, and Refresh Enhanced Messaging Channels		~		
Improvements to the Send Message Action	~			
Troubleshoot Faster with Translated Error Messages	~			

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Delete Messaging Users Without Opening a Support Case	~			
Track Your KPIs with More Messaging Session Metrics			~	
Send Post-Chat Surveys More Easily in Messaging for In-App and Web		~		
Set App-Specific Consent Levels in Unified Messaging		~		
Send Subscription Content with the Send Conversation Messages Invocable Action	✓			
Use Status-Based Capacity with Messaging (Generally Available)		~		
Empower Agents to Resolve Customer Issues Faster with Einstein Article Recommendations for Messaging (Pilot)				~
Assist Agents and Optimize Business Processes Based on the Sentiment and Intent of Real-Time Messages (Pilot)				V
Scale Communication with Expanded Session Limits	✓			
Add Messaging Components to a Package		~		
Bring Your Own Channel				
Voice				
Empower Agents to Resolve Customer Issues Faster with Einstein Article Recommendations for Voice (Pilot)				✓
Assist Agents and Optimize Business Processes Based on the Sentiment and Intent of Real-Time Conversations (Pilot)				▽
Expand Your Contact Center Capabilities with Integrated Voice and Messaging			~	
Troubleshoot Errors and Retry Provisioning Contact Centers with Detailed Error Messages	▽			
Generate the Telephony Usage Report for Billing Details (Beta)				▽

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Sync Phone Numbers Automatically for Disaster Recovery			~	
Get the Latest Enhancements for Your Amazon Connect Contact Center			~	
Customize the Partner Telephony Contact Center Setup Experience with Partner Icons		~		
Enhance Operational Efficiency by Syncing Combined Messaging and Messaging Queues with a CCaaS Partner System		✓		
Customize How Call Information Is Organized with Sales Engagement			~	
Pass the Conversation Intelligence Rule Name as Input to a Flow (Release Update)			~	
Use an Apex-Defined Variable for All Intelligence Signal Types (Release Update)			~	
Display Call Controls Only in Active Omni-Channel Sessions	~			
Perform Enhanced Call Type Analyses Using Call Subtypes		~		
Keep Records Organized by Automatically Linking Voice Calls to Opportunities	~			
Social Media				
Social Customer Service Starter Pack Is Being Retired		~		
Chat				
Embedded Appointment Management Is Being Retired	~			
Embedded Flows Is Being Retired	~			
Legacy Chat Is Being Retired	~			
Channel-Object Linking				
Authenticate Messaging for Web in Channel Menu with User Verification			~	
	Knowl	ledge		
Integrate Knowledge and Unified Knowledge with Data Cloud			~	

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Connect Unified Knowledge to More Systems		·	~	
Organize your Knowledge Articles by Mapping Labels to Fields and Data Categories			~	
Get More Done in the Lightning Article Editor			~	
Turn On Lightning Article Editor and Article Personalization for Knowledge (Release Update)			~	
Run the Lightning Knowledge Migration Tool			~	
	Entitlements a	nd Milestones		
Boost Service Efficiency by Automating Milestone Actions with Flows	~			
	Employee	e Service		
Simplify Information Access, Service Requests, and Case Creation with Employee Hub		✓		
Manage Employees and Inquiries Effectively, and Resolve Cases Efficiently with HR Service Workspace		▽		
New and Changed Objects		~		
	Rout	ting		
Delivered Idea: Support Customers While on the Go with Omni-Channel for Mobile (Generally Available)			▼	
Pause Messaging Sessions with Omni-Channel Status-Based Capacity (Generally Available)		V		
Get the Latest Omni-Channel Features for Government Cloud Plus			~	
Sync Queues for More Channel Types to Partner Systems			~	
Delivered Idea: Add a Description for Queues		~		

Feature	Enabled for users	Enabled for administrators/ developers	Requires administrator setup	Contact Salesforce to enable
Prevent and Debug Ringer Issues by Testing the Omni-Channel Notification Sound		~		
	Feedback M	anagement		
Gain Contextual Insights with Unique Post-Chat Survey Invitations	~			
	Customer Experi	ence Intelligence		
Enhance Engagement with a Unified View of Your Customer	~			
Monitor Customer Experience Intelligence Signals Usage with Digital Wallet	~			
Analyze and Enhance Customer Engagement Experience by Using CRM Analytics Dashboards				

Salesforce Overall

Learn about new features and enhancements that affect your Salesforce experience overall.

General Enhancements

Winter '25 gives you more reasons to love Lightning Experience.

Salesforce Scheduler

Now you get enhanced Lobby Management capabilities with QR-based check-in for a seamless end-user experience, and your service resources can declare their appointment capacity at the shift-work type level.

Einstein Search

Work faster, complete tasks directly from the search results, and get results that are most relevant to you. Use Search Manager and Search Settings to configure search features and enhance results.

Salesforce Data Pipelines

Connect to secure data sources with support for virtual private connections on Snowflake. Give users read-only access to recipes in Data Manager. Allocate billing for Google BigQuery connections. Download data sync job logs in Data Manager to better diagnose issues. Improve the performance of recipes that you use to snapshot data.

Salesforce Archive

Get to know Salesforce Archive.

Trust Site Enhancements

The Trust site is the single place to see the status of Salesforce services, upcoming availability impacting activities, and availability-related communications. It now has links to additional product statuses.

General Enhancements

Winter '25 gives you more reasons to love Lightning Experience.

Unlock a 360-Degree Customer View with New Foundational Features

Salesforce Foundations offers a suite of essential Sales, Service, Marketing, Commerce, and Data Cloud features. With one view of your customer, your teams can create connected, personalized customer experiences that build stronger relationships. Functionality and user experiences within the apps that your company currently uses aren't changing.

Test Restrictions on Salesforce Cookie Use

To support users that block third-party cookies, test custom functionality and code that uses a Salesforce session cookie. Enable the My Domain setting, Require first-party use of Salesforce cookies. When that setting is enabled, the new My Domain setting, Allow cross-domain use of Salesforce cookies on the preview domain, is enabled by default. That setting prevents potential issues with features that preview content, emails, products, and more while Salesforce updates those features for blocked third-party cookies.

Add the New Setup Domain

Ensure that Setup pages in Lightning Experience load content correctly when browsers block third-party cookies. If your users have general access to the internet, no action is required. If your company controls users' or servers' access to the internet through firewalls or allowlists, your IT department must add *.salesforce-setup.com to the company's list of allowed domains. Salesforce Setup pages are now hosted on that domain.

Create and Verify Your Default No-Reply Organization-Wide Email Address to Send Email (Release Update)

To comply with increased email security standards, orgs are required to create and verify a Default No-reply address in Organization-Wide Email Address settings.

Verify Your Return Email Address for Sender Verification (Release Update)

After Spring '25, to comply with increased email security standards, you're required to verify the Email Address in My Email Settings.

Enable LWC Stacked Modals (Release Update)

As part of the Salesforce internal migration from Aura to LWC, more modals in Lightning Experience now render using LWC. This update improves performance when working with a large number of fields on a recod create or edit modal. You can now also use Dynamic Forms in a modal that's opened from a Create from Lookup field on most LWC-enabled record pages. You can also expect post-save behavior changes for modals that are launched by a quick action. This update was first available in Summer '24.

Get Flexible Access to Custom Apps with the Salesforce Platform Login License

The Salesforce Platform Login license allows you to assign access to custom apps built on Platform for internal users without the requirement to buy a seat-based license. With the Salesforce Platform Login license, you can pay per daily unique login for users who need infrequent or occasional access. Contact your account executive for more information on purchasing the Salesforce Platform Login license.

Inbound Email Limit Increased

To deliver expected performance, we now limit the number of inbound emails that can be queued after you reach your daily email limit. The number of emails that you can queue is equal to your daily email rate limit. After you reach the limit, inbound emails bounce. Review your email services, and use the Requeue Message failure response option only for high-priority services.

Review Your Integrations for a Change to Email Handling

To comply with the latest Request for Comments (RFC) standards, the local-part of contact email addresses is surrounded by quotation marks if that part contains invalid dots. The local-part of an email comes before the @ symbol. An email address contains invalid dots when the local-part contains more than one consecutive dot or a trailing dot.

Allow the Required Domain for Maps and Location Services

Maps and location services uses Google Maps to display maps on standard address fields, enables creation of Visualforce maps, and helps users enter new addresses with autocomplete. To use these features, add *.forceusercontent.com to any existing allowlists for your network, firewalls, and proxies. Previously, that domain was erroneously included in the list of domains used only in orgs without enhanced domains.

Sender ID Deprecated for Email Security Compliance

As part of a system-wide optimization of email security performance, Sender ID is no longer offered in Email Deliverability settings.

Unlock a 360-Degree Customer View with New Foundational Features

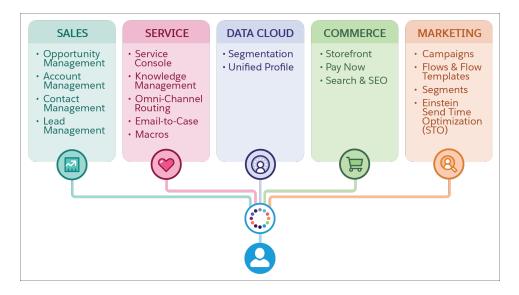
Salesforce Foundations offers a suite of essential Sales, Service, Marketing, Commerce, and Data Cloud features. With one view of your customer, your teams can create connected, personalized customer experiences that build stronger relationships. Functionality and user experiences within the apps that your company currently uses aren't changing.

Where: View supported editions.

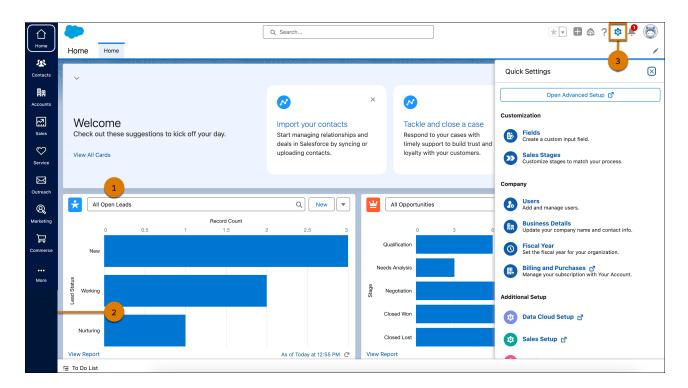
When: These feature updates became available to Sales and Service customers starting on September 17, 2024, and became available to Industries customers starting on November 11, 2024.

Who: To enable Salesforce Foundations, users need the View Setup and Configuration, Customize Application, and Modify All Data permissions.

Why: Access built-in features for multiple departments within your preexisting Sales, Service, or Industries Cloud implementation. Here are the key features by cloud.



Improve your navigation experience with optional user interface updates designed to help you save time and focus on what matters most. Updates include a unified Home app that helps you track your tasks (1), a vertical navigation bar for seamless app switching (2), and Quick Settings for easy access to common setup tasks (3).



How: To start using these features, head to the Salesforce Foundations page in Setup and use Your Account to add the required products.

SEE ALSO:

Get New Foundational Features for Sales Cloud Users Get New Foundational Features for Service Cloud Users Get New Foundational Features for Industries Users Salesforce Help: Discover Salesforce Foundations

Test Restrictions on Salesforce Cookie Use

To support users that block third-party cookies, test custom functionality and code that uses a Salesforce session cookie. Enable the My Domain setting, Require first-party use of Salesforce cookies. When that setting is enabled, the new My Domain setting, Allow cross-domain use of Salesforce cookies on the preview domain, is enabled by default. That setting prevents potential issues with features that preview content, emails, products, and more while Salesforce updates those features for blocked third-party cookies.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Group, Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: Both My Domain settings are enabled by default in Winter '25 in sandboxes on these instances: USA796, USA794, USA246s, USA222s, USA198s, USA196s, USA18s, USA16s, USA14s, USA12, USA10s, USA6s, and USA4s.

If your org isn't on one of those instances, the Require first-party use of Salesforce cookies setting is unchanged in Winter '25. When that setting is enabled, the Allow cross-domain use of Salesforce cookies on the preview domain setting is enabled by default.

Why: Chrome and other major web browsers block third-party cookies by default. Users can configure browsers to allow these cookies. However, that practice can introduce security risks.

Third parties can't access Salesforce cookies directly. And when your Setup pages are served on the salesforce-setup.com domain, Classic pages can be loaded in Setup without an additional step. However, custom code or functionality that uses a Salesforce session cookie can still be affected when browsers block third-party cookies.

How: To prevent third-party use of Salesforce cookies, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter My Domain, and then select My **Domain**. In the Routing and Policies section, click **Edit**. Enable **Require first-party use of Salesforce cookies**, and save your changes.



We recommend that the Allow cross-domain use of Salesforce cookies on the preview domain setting (2) is enabled whenever the Require first-party use of Salesforce cookies setting (1) is enabled. Otherwise, features that use Lightning to frame the preview domain no longer work.

0

Important: If the browser already blocks third-party cookies, both settings have no effect. Also, these settings only affect Salesforce cookies. To test calls from Salesforce that use a third-party cookie, including third-party applications embedded in Salesforce, disable third-party cookies in your browser.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Test the Impact of Blocked Salesforce Session Cookies (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Knowledge Article: View instance information for your Salesforce Organization

Add the New Setup Domain

Ensure that Setup pages in Lightning Experience load content correctly when browsers block third-party cookies. If your users have general access to the internet, no action is required. If your company controls users' or servers' access to the internet through firewalls or allowlists, your IT department must add *.salesforce-setup.com to the company's list of allowed domains. Salesforce Setup pages are now hosted on that domain.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in all editions.

When: Setup pages move to the *.salesforce-setup.com domain through a staggered rollout. The rollout began in Spring '24 and continues through Summer '24 and Winter '25. The change is first enabled in sandboxes and nonproduction orgs, and then in production orgs.

SEE ALSO:

Knowledge Article: New Setup Domain Rollout FAQ

Salesforce Developers Blog: Prepare for the Google Chrome Privacy Sandbox Initiative

Salesforce Help: Allow the Required Domains (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Create and Verify Your Default No-Reply Organization-Wide Email Address to Send Email (Release Update)

To comply with increased email security standards, orgs are required to create and verify a Default No-reply address in Organization-Wide Email Address settings.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in all Editions, except Database.com.

When: This update was introduced with Summer '24 and Salesforce is scheduled to enforce it in Winter '25. To get the major release upgrade date for your instance, go to Trust Status, search for your instance, and click the maintenance tab.

Why: The verified Default No-Reply organization-wide email address is used to send emails from your org. This update allows increased accountability for email deliverability.

How: In order to comply with increased email security standards, some emails will fail to be sent when lacking a customer defined Default No-Reply Organization-Wide Email Address.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up a Default No-Reply Email Address (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Release Updates

Verify Your Return Email Address for Sender Verification (Release Update)

After Spring '25, to comply with increased email security standards, you're required to verify the Email Address in My Email Settings.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in all editions except Database.com.

When: Salesforce enforces this update in Spring '25. To get the major release upgrade date for your instance, go to Trust Status, search for your instance, and click the maintenance tab.

Why: A verified email address is used to send emails from your account. This update allows increased accountability and security for email deliverability.

How: To comply with increased email security standards, emails fail to send from the return email address in My Email Settings until the address is verified. Instruct all users to visit their My Email Settings. Users can manually verify their email addresses by selecting **Resend Verification Email** and clicking the link in the email. If the resend option is unavailable, the return address is already verified. Users receive a verification email once per release until Spring '25. The email includes the verification link.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Edit Your Email Settings (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview) Release Updates

Enable LWC Stacked Modals (Release Update)

As part of the Salesforce internal migration from Aura to LWC, more modals in Lightning Experience now render using LWC. This update improves performance when working with a large number of fields on a recod create or edit modal. You can now also use Dynamic Forms in a modal that's opened from a Create from Lookup field on most LWC-enabled record pages. You can also expect post-save behavior changes for modals that are launched by a guick action. This update was first available in Summer '24.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in all editions.

When: Salesforce enforces this update in Spring '25. To get the major release upgrade date for your instance, go to Trust Status, search for your instance, and then click the maintenance tab.

How: For LWC quick actions that open a stacked modal for record creation, you're returned to the record page after record save. For non-stacked LWC quick actions and Aura quick actions, you are redirected to the newly created record page after record save.

To review this update, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Release Updates, and then select **Release Updates**. For Enable LWC Stacked Modals, follow the testing and activation steps.



Note: When working with actions, using Dynamic Forms via a Create from Lookup field is supported only for standard actions. Other types of actions, such as default actions and custom quick actions, continue to use information from the page layout.

If you use custom quick actions, consider these guidelines.

- **Aura quick actions**—Modals launched by Aura quick actions redirect you to the newly created record page after record save. If you used force: createRecord, consider using an LWC quick action instead. Use the lightning/navigation module to configure post-save navigation to return you back to the original record page that launched the quick action.
- **LWC quick actions**—When using the lightning/navigation module, the newer modal overlays and stacks on the previous modal by default. To automatically close the previous modal when navigating, set replace to true. When replace is true, post-save navigation redirects you to the newly created record.

This table shows post-save navigation behavior with the release update enabled as compared to its previous behavior.

	Enable LWC Stacked Modal Release Update	LWC Stacked Modal Release Update Not Enabled	Example
Create from Lookup	Returns back	Returns back	On a contact page, click the Edit action. On the Account Name field, click New Account. A stacked modal for new account creation is displayed.
Default Action	Returns back	Returns back	On an account page, click the New Case action. A modal for new case creation is displayed.
LWC Quick Action (stacked)	Returns back	Returns back	Add an LWC quick action to a contact page. The quick action launches a modal, which contains a button that launches another modal using lightning/navigation.
LWC Quick Action (not stacked)	Redirects to newly created record page	Redirects to newly created record page	Add an LWC quick action to a contact page. The quick action launches a modal.
Aura Quick Action (not stacked)	Redirects to newly created record page	Returns back	Add an Aura (Lightning Component) quick action to a contact page. The quick action creates a case using a lightning: recordEditForm base component.



Note: Modals that are launched by Aura quick actions are not stacked. For example, if you launch a modal using an Aura quick action, and then launch another modal using force:createRecord, the previous modal is closed automatically and the newer modal is not stacked

force: createRecord launches an LWC-based modal if you pass in an LWC-enabled object. For example, if you call force: createRecord from an Aura quick action, the modal that's displayed follows post-save navigation behavior of an LWC quick action (not stacked).

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Break Up Your Record Details with Dynamic Forms

Salesforce Help: Quick Actions

Lightning Web Components Developer Guide: Supported Objects for LWC

Get Flexible Access to Custom Apps with the Salesforce Platform Login License

The Salesforce Platform Login license allows you to assign access to custom apps built on Platform for internal users without the requirement to buy a seat-based license. With the Salesforce Platform Login license, you can pay per daily unique login for users who need infrequent or occasional access. Contact your account executive for more information on purchasing the Salesforce Platform Login license

Where: This change applies to Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: The Salesforce Platform Login license is available October 15, 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Standard User Licenses (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Inbound Email Limit Increased

To deliver expected performance, we now limit the number of inbound emails that can be queued after you reach your daily email limit. The number of emails that you can queue is equal to your daily email rate limit. After you reach the limit, inbound emails bounce. Review your email services, and use the Requeue Message failure response option only for high-priority services.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Professional, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Why: For example, if you have 10 Salesforce licenses, you can receive 10,000 inbound emails before you reach your daily limit. When you reach that limit, additional inbound emails are queued for processing if the failure response option on the email service is Requeue Message. After 10,000 emails are queued, all additional inbound emails for that day bounce.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Define Email Services (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Review Your Integrations for a Change to Email Handling

To comply with the latest Request for Comments (RFC) standards, the local-part of contact email addresses is surrounded by quotation marks if that part contains invalid dots. The local-part of an email comes before the @ symbol. An email address contains invalid dots when the local-part contains more than one consecutive dot or a trailing dot.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Professional, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Why: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Professional, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

This change preserves your ability to send emails to addresses that contain invalid dots in the local-part. To accommodate this, email addresses are converted to a legal format by surrounding the local-part with quotation marks.

Here are examples of changes to email addresses.

consecutive..dots@example.com is now "consecutive..dots"@example.com.

How: Review your integrations that use the Email field to accommodate this change.

trailingdot.@example.com is now "trailingdot."@example.com.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Edit Your Email Settings (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview) Knowledge Article: Email Address Validation

Allow the Required Domain for Maps and Location Services

Maps and location services uses Google Maps to display maps on standard address fields, enables creation of Visualforce maps, and helps users enter new addresses with autocomplete. To use these features, add *.forceusercontent.com to any existing allowlists for your network, firewalls, and proxies. Previously, that domain was erroneously included in the list of domains used only in orgs without enhanced domains.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs), and all versions of the mobile app in Professional, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Provide Maps and Location Services (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Allow the Required Domains (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Enhanced Domains (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Sender ID Deprecated for Email Security Compliance

As part of a system-wide optimization of email security performance, Sender ID is no longer offered in Email Deliverability settings.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in all editions except Database.com.

Why: If your Salesforce org is created in Winter '25 or later, you can't enable Sender ID compliance in Email Deliverability Settings. Technological enhancements and operational efficiency simplify email authentication processes and replaced Sender ID functionality. This change is a result of RFC7208 (Request for Comments), published in 2015.

How: If you're using Sender ID, you don't need to make any changes. Integrations that use Sender ID continue to work after Summer '24. Sender ID records are identified by their v=spf2.0 prefix. A record that starts with this prefix can't be used.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Enable Email Security Compliance (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

External Link: Information on REC 7208

Salesforce Scheduler

Now you get enhanced Lobby Management capabilities with QR-based check-in for a seamless end-user experience, and your service resources can declare their appointment capacity at the shift-work type level.

Manage Service Resource Capacity at the Shift Level

Better manage your service resources and make sure that they have the capacity to meet customer needs by letting them define the number of appointments that they can handle at a shift level. Territory managers can now view their capacity at the Work type level for their territory and see the contribution from different service resources.

Verify Your Queue Position with QR-Code-Based Check-In

Manage drop-in traffic at business locations more efficiently with a QR-code-based check-in mechanism. Customers can also check in to a waitlist through the QR-code-based check-in mechanism. They can view where they are in the queue and use their email to track their queue position. Greeters can move customers to the front or back of the queue based on need. Customers who can't make it to their appointment can move themselves to the end of the line or cancel their appointment.

Easily Notify Waitlist Participants Through Email

Notify waitlist participants that a drop in appointment is scheduled for them with the new Service Appointment Enrollment Confirmation Email template.

Manage Service Resource Capacity at the Shift Level

Better manage your service resources and make sure that they have the capacity to meet customer needs by letting them define the number of appointments that they can handle at a shift level. Territory managers can now view their capacity at the Work type level for their territory and see the contribution from different service resources.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Salesforce Scheduler enabled.

When: Support for capacity in scenarios involving overlapping shifts will be available starting in September 2024.

Verify Your Queue Position with QR-Code-Based Check-In

Manage drop-in traffic at business locations more efficiently with a QR-code-based check-in mechanism. Customers can also check in to a waitlist through the QR-code-based check-in mechanism. They can view where they are in the queue and use their email to track their queue position. Greeters can move customers to the front or back of the queue based on need. Customers who can't make it to their appointment can move themselves to the end of the line or cancel their appointment.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Salesforce Core.

How: Scan the QR-code and check yourself in to a waitlist. You can also change your waitlist position or exit the waitlist as needed.

Easily Notify Waitlist Participants Through Email

Notify waitlist participants that a drop in appointment is scheduled for them with the new Service Appointment Enrollment Confirmation Email template.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Salesforce Scheduler enabled.

How: To enable the new email template, find and select **Salesforce Scheduler Settings**.

- If you're new to Salesforce Scheduler, enable Drop In Appointments.
- If you've previously enabled Drop In Appointments, disable and then enable the feature.

Einstein Search

Work faster, complete tasks directly from the search results, and get results that are most relevant to you. Use Search Manager and Search Settings to configure search features and enhance results.

Rights of ALBERT EINSTEIN are used with permission of The Hebrew University of Jerusalem. Represented exclusively by Greenlight.

Search Query Limit Is Applied to Improve Performance

To ensure fair access for all users and protect against service disruptions, the number of search queries for each user is limited to 3,000 queries and 200,000 milliseconds cumulative CPU time within a 5-minute interval. When a user exceeds the limit, an error message is displayed.

Search Query Limit Is Applied to Improve Performance

To ensure fair access for all users and protect against service disruptions, the number of search queries for each user is limited to 3,000 queries and 200,000 milliseconds cumulative CPU time within a 5-minute interval. When a user exceeds the limit, an error message is displayed.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs), and all versions of the Salesforce mobile app in Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. It also applies to searches performed via Apex, REST, and SOSL in Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Search Query Limits (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Data Pipelines

Connect to secure data sources with support for virtual private connections on Snowflake. Give users read-only access to recipes in Data Manager. Allocate billing for Google BigQuery connections. Download data sync job logs in Data Manager to better diagnose issues. Improve the performance of recipes that you use to snapshot data.

Transfer Your Snowflake Data to CRM Analytics Using VPC on AWS (Generally Available)

Gain insights into your private Snowflake data in CRM Analytics. Create a remote connection using the Virtual Private Connection (VPC) for Snowflake on AWS connector to sync data from Snowflake to Data Manager. Using the AWS VPC interface endpoints provides secure connectivity to Snowflake internal stages and ensures that data transfer from Snowflake takes place on the AWS internal network and doesn't use the public internet.

Give Users Read-Only Access to Recipes (Beta)

Let co-workers understand dataset content with the Recipes View Only permission. With this permission, when users visit Data Manager, they see only the Recipes option. They can then open recipes and view their content, but can't edit, run, or delete them.

Add Billing Information for Google BigQuery Connections

Ensure Google BigQuery costs are correctly allocated by adding a project billing ID when you create your connection. Google BigQuery and Google BigQuery Standard SQL connections now support compute and storage separation, providing for splitting CPU from storage costs so that you can allocate your internal costs to the correct department.

Download Data Sync Job Logs in Data Manager

Diagnose issues with data sync jobs faster by downloading detailed job logs. Previously, logs were available only for recipes and dataflows.

Improve Snapshot Data Recipe Performance with Advanced Append Output (Beta)

Free up job availability and processing time with quicker snapshot data recipe runs. The Existing Dataset (Append) option in the Output node registers only the rows appended in a recipe run. In comparison, the Output node Dataset option re-registers the entire dataset when adding rows so that rows can be updated and inserted. When you create a version of the snapshot recipe, you add an input node for the snapshot data and any transformations to perform before appending the snapshot. Then select the Existing Dataset (Append) option in the output node and identify the dataset to append the snapshot data to and the date configuration to use to format dates. You can also choose whether to use the disjointed schema option to make sure that the dataset updates if the snapshot data schema changes.

Other Enhancements to Data Pipelines

Learn about other important improvements to enrich your recipes in Data Pipelines.

Event Monitoring Platform Events Connector (Pilot)

Easily analyze Real-Time Event Monitoring data with the Salesforce analytics tool of your choice by importing the data into Data Cloud using the Platform Events connector pilot.

Connectors for Google Universal Analytics Have Been Removed

Google Universal Analytics shut down on July 1, 2024 and has been replaced with Google Analytics 4. The connectors supporting Universal Analytics—the Google Analytics and Google Analytics Core Reporting v4 connectors—have been removed. To connect with Google Analytics 4, use the Google Analytics 4 connector.

Transfer Your Snowflake Data to CRM Analytics Using VPC on AWS (Generally Available)

Gain insights into your private Snowflake data in CRM Analytics. Create a remote connection using the Virtual Private Connection (VPC) for Snowflake on AWS connector to sync data from Snowflake to Data Manager. Using the AWS VPC interface endpoints provides secure connectivity to Snowflake internal stages and ensures that data transfer from Snowflake takes place on the AWS internal network and doesn't use the public internet.

Where: This change applies to Salesforce Data Pipelines in Lightning Experience. Salesforce Data Pipelines is available for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Private*, and select **Private Connect**. Create an outbound connection, and then on the Named Credentials page, create external credentials and named credentials. In Data Manager, create a connection for the Snowflake Private Connector.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Snowflake VPC Connection (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Secure Cross-Cloud Integrations with Private Connect (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Give Users Read-Only Access to Recipes (Beta)

Let co-workers understand dataset content with the Recipes View Only permission. With this permission, when users visit Data Manager, they see only the Recipes option. They can then open recipes and view their content, but can't edit, run, or delete them.

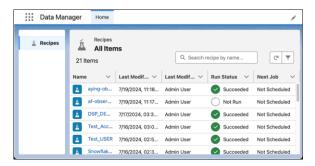
Where: This change applies to Salesforce Data Pipelines in Lightning Experience. Salesforce Data Pipelines is available for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.



Note: Recipes View Only permission is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Permission*, and select **Permission Sets**. Select or create a permission set. Click **System Permissions**, and select **Recipes View Only (BETA)**.

When users visit Data Manager and click a recipe name, they can view the recipe's details in the recipe editor.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Learn About Data Pipelines User Permissions (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Data Manager (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Open and Edit a Recipe (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Add Billing Information for Google BigQuery Connections

Ensure Google BigQuery costs are correctly allocated by adding a project billing ID when you create your connection. Google BigQuery and Google BigQuery Standard SQL connections now support compute and storage separation, providing for splitting CPU from storage costs so that you can allocate your internal costs to the correct department.

Where: This change applies to Salesforce Data Pipelines in Lightning Experience. Salesforce Data Pipelines is available for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

SEE ALSO:

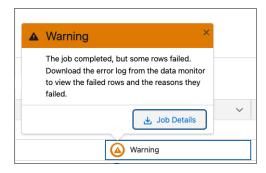
Salesforce Help: Google BigQuery for Legacy SQL Connection (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Google BigQuery Standard SQL Connection (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Download Data Sync Job Logs in Data Manager

Diagnose issues with data sync jobs faster by downloading detailed job logs. Previously, logs were available only for recipes and dataflows.

Where: This change applies to Salesforce Data Pipelines in Lightning Experience. Salesforce Data Pipelines is available for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

How: In Data Manager, open a job with warnings. In the status column, click **Warning**, and then click **Job Details** to download the log.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Monitor a Data Sync Job (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Improve Snapshot Data Recipe Performance with Advanced Append Output (Beta)

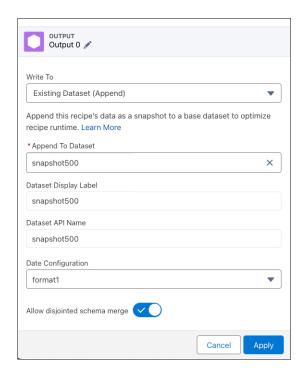
Free up job availability and processing time with quicker snapshot data recipe runs. The Existing Dataset (Append) option in the Output node registers only the rows appended in a recipe run. In comparison, the Output node Dataset option re-registers the entire dataset when adding rows so that rows can be updated and inserted. When you create a version of the snapshot recipe, you add an input node for the snapshot data and any transformations to perform before appending the snapshot. Then select the Existing Dataset (Append) option in the output node and identify the dataset to append the snapshot data to and the date configuration to use to format dates. You can also choose whether to use the disjointed schema option to make sure that the dataset updates if the snapshot data schema changes.

Where: This change applies to Salesforce Data Pipelines in Lightning Experience. Salesforce Data Pipelines is available for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.



Note: Existing Dataset (Append) is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

How: Select the Existing Dataset (Append) option in the output node.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Output Node: Write Recipe Results to a Dataset or External System(can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Other Enhancements to Data Pipelines

Learn about other important improvements to enrich your recipes in Data Pipelines.

Where: This change applies to Salesforce Data Pipelines in Lightning Experience. Salesforce Data Pipelines is available for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

Event Monitoring Platform Events Connector (Pilot)

Easily analyze Real-Time Event Monitoring data with the Salesforce analytics tool of your choice by importing the data into Data Cloud using the Platform Events connector pilot.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions where Event Monitoring is enabled.



Note: This feature is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Who: The event data that's available to import with this connector is only available to customers who have purchased the Salesforce Shield or Salesforce Event Monitoring add-on subscriptions.

How: From Other Connectors in Setup, click New. Then select Platform Events (Pilot) and click Next and fill out the name field in the window. The events that are available to import include ListViewEventStream, FileEvent, ApiEventStream, LoginEventStream, and ReportEventStream.

SEE ALSO:

Import Real-Time Event Monitoring Event Data Into Data Cloud (Pilot)

Connectors for Google Universal Analytics Have Been Removed

Google Universal Analytics shut down on July 1, 2024 and has been replaced with Google Analytics 4. The connectors supporting Universal Analytics—the Google Analytics and Google Analytics Core Reporting v4 connectors—have been removed. To connect with Google Analytics 4, use the Google Analytics 4 connector.

SEE ALSO:

Google Analytics 4 Connection
Google Analytics 4 has replaced Universal Analytics

Salesforce Archive

Get to know Salesforce Archive.

Save on Storage and Boost Performance with Salesforce Archive (Pilot)

Optimize for speed and efficiency as your business data grows. Archive expired or unused records in an external, low-cost data store. Visualize the records in your data store directly from your Salesforce org. Automate data cleanup with recurring archive jobs. Salesforce Archive is your native solution to unchecked data bloat, a time and cost saver for your data-dominant business.

Save on Storage and Boost Performance with Salesforce Archive (Pilot)

Optimize for speed and efficiency as your business data grows. Archive expired or unused records in an external, low-cost data store. Visualize the records in your data store directly from your Salesforce org. Automate data cleanup with recurring archive jobs. Salesforce Archive is your native solution to unchecked data bloat, a time and cost saver for your data-dominant business.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. When Salesforce Archive becomes generally available, you can use it in production and sandbox environments. Currently, the product is available only in sandboxes as a pilot.



Note: Salesforce Archive is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

When: As of November 2024, the Salesforce Archive pilot is available to customers on most Salesforce instances. The remaining unsupported instances are:

- South Korea: kor* instances
- Indonesia: idn* instances
- Brazil: bra* instances
- Middle East: are* instances

To find out your org instance, go to Company Information in Setup, or contact your account executive.

Why: Excess data stored in your org can bog down processing times, inflate storage costs, and degrade information accuracy. But for records that you occasionally need or that you're required to maintain for regulatory compliance, hard deletion isn't the answer. That's why we built a native archive solution to enhance your Salesforce implementation.

Benefits and use cases:

- Boost Salesforce query and reporting performance.
- Improve user productivity with shorter processing times.
- Reduce storage footprint and costs.
- Avoid record redundancies and inconsistencies.
- Preserve historical data for future reference and trend analysis.
- Ensure compliance with data retention regulations.

How: When it's released for production use, Salesforce Archive is purchased as an add-on license. For pricing information, contact your account executive.

To archive Salesforce records, create and execute Archive policies. You decide when and how often Archive policies run, which objects they scan, and which records and files they act on. You can also view and manage job sessions for Archive policies. To view archived data directly from the Salesforce UI, set up your data store with Salesforce Connect.

Trust Site Enhancements

The Trust site is the single place to see the status of Salesforce services, upcoming availability impacting activities, and availability-related communications. It now has links to additional product statuses.

Where: These changes apply to Trust.salesforce.com and Status.salesforce.com.

Why: To improve the experience for our customers, the Trust site includes a link to the status site of the newly acquired Spiff. The Status site includes support for MuleSoft for Canadian Hyperforce customers and support for Tableau.

Release Updates

Salesforce periodically provides release updates that improve the performance, logic, security, and usability of our products. The Release Updates page provides a list of updates that can be necessary for your organization to enable. Some release updates affect existing customizations.

Every time a release update is created, it gets scheduled to be enforced in a future release. We announce each update and its schedule here as soon as that schedule is known, but occasionally, updates are postponed or canceled. If that happens, we let you know in the section that describes that specific release update.

Often, release updates provide a Test Run option so you can enable an update and examine any changes to your org, including changes to customizations, before that update's Complete Steps By date. You can view attachments in the Salesforce mobile app, but you can't edit them.

To view release updates, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Release Updates, and select Release Updates.

Enforced with This Release

These updates are scheduled to be enforced this release.

Create and Verify Your Default No-Reply Organization-Wide Email Address to Send Email (Release Update)

To comply with increased email security standards, orgs are required to create and verify a Default No-reply address in Organization-Wide Email Address settings.

Disable Access to Session IDs in Flows (Release Update)

Salesforce previously enforced this release update in Winter '24. In some cases, the associated preferences were inadvertently reverted by user actions, requiring Salesforce to re-launch the update for a subset of users. For impacted users, this update is available in your org and is scheduled to re-enforce it in Winter '25. To improve security, this update prevents flow interviews from resolving the \$Api.Session_ID variable at run time. Previously, when a flow screen included the \$Api.Session_ID variable, the browser session ID of the user that ran the flow appeared on the screen. A user was able to employ the session ID to bypass security controls.

Enable EmailSimple Invocable Action to Respect Organization-Wide Profile Settings (Release Update)

With this update enabled, the Send Email invocable action adheres to organization-wide email address profile settings. This update was first made available in Summer '23 and was scheduled to be enforced in Spring '24, but we postponed the enforcement date to Winter '25.

Enable Partial Save for Invocable Actions (Release Update)

Salesforce previously enforced this release update in Spring '20. In some cases, the associated preferences were inadvertently reverted by user actions, requiring Salesforce to re-launch the update for a subset of users. For impacted users, this update is available in your org and is scheduled to re-enforce it in Winter '25. This critical update improves the behaviors and effects of failed invocable actions. It only affects external REST API calls to invocable actions done in bulk. With this update, when invoking a set of actions in a single request, a single failed invocable action no longer causes the entire transaction to fail. Without this update, if a single invocable action fails, other invocable actions within the transaction are rolled back and the entire transaction fails.

Make Flows Respect Access Modifiers for Legacy Apex Actions (Release Update)

Salesforce previously enforced this release update in Spring '21. In some cases, the associated preferences were inadvertently reverted by user actions, requiring Salesforce to re-launch the update for a subset of users. For impacted users, this update is available in your org and is scheduled to re-enforce it in Winter '25. With this release update enabled, developers can trust that their legacy Apex actions are properly protected and available only to other components in their managed packages. This update makes a flow fail if it contains a public legacy Apex action.

Pass the Conversation Intelligence Rule Name as Input to a Flow (Release Update)

This release update adds a new ruleDevName flow input parameter that's sent to Recommendation Strategy and autolaunched flows linked to the Conversation Intelligence rule. The input parameter contains the developer name of the rule. This update was first made available in Spring '24.

Prevent Guest User from Editing or Deleting Approval Requests (Release Update)

After Prevent Guest User from Editing or Deleting Approval Requests is enabled, guest users can approve or reject an approval request. Guest users are no longer able to edit, reassign, or delete approval requests. This update was first available in Winter '23 and enforcement was scheduled for Summer '23. We then postponed the enforcement date to Spring '24 and postponed again to Winter '25.

Review and Update Settings to Capture Leads from LinkedIn (Release Update)

If you're syncing leads from LinkedIn Lead Forms to Salesforce, you must manually disconnect your LinkedIn account, reconfigure the feature by enabling a new setting, and then reconnect your account. Otherwise, LinkedIn leads will stop syncing when LinkedIn retires their legacy Ads Lead Sync APIs on December 16, 2024. This update is available starting in Winter '25.

Run Flows in Bot User Context (Release Update)

With this update enabled, a flow initiated by a bot runs in user context. The user profile and permission sets associated with the bot, as well as any sharing rules, determine the object permissions and field-level access of the flow. This update prevents flows initiated by a bot from creating, reading, updating, or deleting records that the bot doesn't have permission to access or modify. Previously, a flow initiated by a bot ran in system context and had permission to access and modify all data. This update was first made available in Summer '23 and is enforced in Winter '25.

Run Flows in User Context via REST API (Release Update)

Salesforce previously enforced this release update in Spring '22. In some cases, the associated preferences were inadvertently reverted by user actions, requiring Salesforce to re-launch the update for a subset of users. For impacted users, this update is available in your

org and is scheduled to re-enforce it in Winter '25. With this update, a flow that runs via REST API uses the running user's profile and permission sets to determine the object permissions and field-level access of the flow.

Turn On Lightning Article Editor and Article Personalization for Knowledge (Release Update)

Unlock a richer and more user-friendly experience with the new Lightning Article Editor. And with Article Personalization, your knowledge content supports agent productivity specific to your business needs.

Use REST API for Access to External Client App OAuth Consumer Credentials (Release Update) on page 823

To follow recommended security standards, use the new credentials Connect REST API resource instead of Metadata API to access External Client App OAuth consumer credentials.

Scheduled to Be Enforced in Spring '25

These updates are scheduled to be enforced in Spring '25. The list can include new, previously announced, and previously postponed release updates.

Change Einstein Activity Capture Permissions for Sales Engagement Basic Users (Release Update)

In Spring '25, the Sales Engagement Basic User permission set no longer includes access to Einstein Activity Capture. Assign the Standard Einstein Activity Capture permission set to users who currently have access to Einstein Activity Capture through the Sales Engagement Basic User permission set or a clone.

Enable ICU Locale Formats (Release Update)

To conduct business wherever you are, adopt the International Components for Unicode (ICU) locale formats. Locales control the formats for dates, times, currencies, addresses, names, and numeric values. ICU sets the international standard for these formats. The ICU locale formats provide a consistent experience across the platform and improve integration with ICU-compliant applications across the globe. When you enable this update, the ICU locale formats replace Oracle's Java Development Kit (JDK) locale formats in Salesforce. This update was first made available in Winter '20 and will be enforced on a rolling basis starting in Spring '24.

Enable LWC Stacked Modals (Release Update)

As part of the Salesforce internal migration from Aura to LWC, more modals in Lightning Experience now render using LWC. This update provides improved performance, especially when working with a large number of fields on a record create or edit modal. You can now also use Dynamic Forms in a modal that's opened from a Create from Lookup field on most LWC-enabled record pages. When you enable this update, you can expect minor changes to modal behavior. This update was first available in Summer '24 and will be enforced in Spring '25.

Enable Secure Redirection for Flows (Release Update)

To protect your users and network, apply stricter validation to the flow URL parameter that determines where you redirect users after they complete a screen flow. With stricter validation, Salesforce blocks requests to redirect users to URLs that don't meet the additional validation requirements unless they're on your list of trusted URLs in Setup. When Salesforce blocks a request, users see an invalid-page redirection error. This update is available starting in Spring '25.

Enforce View Roles and Role Hierarchy Permission When Editing Public List View Visibility (Release Update)

With this update, only users with the View Roles and Role Hierarchy permission can see or select from your organization's list of roles when they edit public list view visibility. This update was first available in Spring '24. If your organization doesn't use roles, this update has no impact.

Migrate to a Multiple-Configuration SAML Framework (Release Update) on page 822

If you see this release update, your Salesforce instance is using our original single-configuration SAML framework, which supports single sign-on (SSO) with only one external identity provider. With this release update, we're removing support for the single-configuration SAML framework and supporting only the multiple-configuration SAML framework. To preserve your existing configuration, follow the steps to apply this update. If you don't, your SSO configuration stops working when this update is enforced. This update was first made available in Spring '24. It was scheduled to be enforced for all instances in Summer '24. We enforced it for sandboxes in Summer '24, but we postponed the enforcement date for production instances to Spring '25.

Sort Apex Batch Action Results by Request Order (Release Update)

This update enables Apex batch action results to be displayed in the order the requests are received. Currently, error-prone requests are prioritized at the top of the result list, while successful ones are positioned at the bottom.

Use an Apex-Defined Variable for All Intelligence Signal Types (Release Update)

This release update adds a new intelligence Signals flow input parameter that contains detected conversation intelligence signals. Use this Apex-defined input parameter for your Recommendation Strategy and autolaunched flows linked to a Conversation Intelligence rule. This update was first made available as of in Summer '24.

Verify Your Return Email Address for Sender Verification (Release Update)

After Spring '25, to comply with increased email security standards, you're required to verify the Email Address in My Email Settings.

Enhance Flexibility and Reusability in Prompt Flows (Release Update)

This update removes the ability to specify a flex prompt template type from a template-triggered prompt flow. Instead, create template-triggered prompt flows that use manual inputs because the flows aren't limited to a single prompt template type. You must update existing flows that reference flex prompt template types to use manual inputs. This update is available starting in Winter '25.

Scheduled to Be Enforced in Summer '25

These updates are scheduled to be enforced in Summer '25. The list can include new, previously announced, and previously postponed release updates.

Evaluate Criteria Based on Original Record Values in Process Builder (Release Update)

This update fixes a bug with the evaluation criteria in processes that have multiple criteria and a record update. This release update ensures that a process with multiple criteria and a record update evaluates the original value of the field that began the process with a value of null. This update was first made available in Summer '19.

Salesforce Platform API Versions 21.0 Through 30.0 Retirement (Release Update)

The retirement of versions 21.0 through 30.0 of the Salesforce Platform API was first scheduled for Summer '23. The retirement is now postponed to Summer '25. You can continue to use these API versions but they're not supported and won't be available starting in Summer '25. Applications consuming them are then disrupted. Requests fail with an error message indicating that the endpoint is deactivated. Upgrade all applications that use a legacy API version to a current version before this breaking change occurs.

Verify SAML Integrations (Release Update)

Salesforce is upgrading its SAML framework as part of regular ongoing maintenance. This maintenance update improves Salesforce's security posture, and as a result, improves your security posture. This update can impact integrations that use SAML, including single sign-on (SSO) and single logout. This update is visible starting in Winter '25 and was scheduled to be enforced in Spring '25, but we postponed the enforcement date to Summer '25. To avoid potential service interruptions, test your SAML integrations as soon as Summer '25 sandboxes become available.

Scheduled to Be Enforced in Winter '26

These updates are scheduled to be enforced in Winter '26. The list can include new, previously announced, and previously postponed release updates.

Enforce Permission Requirements Defined on Built-In Apex Classes Used as Inputs (Release Update)

This update enables permission requirements to be enforced for file-based Apex classes that are used as inputs for Apex actions. It also guarantees that the affected Apex action operates within the current component context. Currently, Apex actions rely on the previous component context. This behavior leads to failed flow interviews when the flow includes an Apex action that contains a file-based Apex class with permission requirements as input. This release update was first available in Summer '24 and was scheduled to be enforced in Spring '25, but we postponed the enforcement date to Winter '26.

Migrate from Maintenance Plan Frequency Fields to Maintenance Work Rules (Release Update)

The Frequency and Frequency Type fields on the Maintenance Plan are being retired. To prepare for this retirement and take advantage of updated features, migrate your Frequency and Frequency Type data to maintenance work rules. This update was first available in Summer '22 and was scheduled to be enforced in Winter '22, but we postponed the enforcement date to Winter '26.

Restrict User Access to Run Flows (Release Update)

This update was first made available in Winter '24 and was scheduled to be enforced in Winter '25, but we postponed the enforcement to Winter '26. With this update enabled, Salesforce restricts a user's ability to run a flow. A user must be granted the correct profile or permission set to run the flow. When enabled, this release update deprecates the FlowSites org permission, which gave all users in the org access to run any flow. With this update, flows run more securely because only users who are granted correct profiles or permission sets can run flows. Salesforce postponed the enforcement to allow additional time for admins to test and prepare for the change. There is no impact to admins who already enabled the update. We appreciate your adoption of this change.

Recommended But Not Enforced

Salesforce strongly recommends enabling these updates, but won't enforce them. This list can include newly recommended updates or previously announced updates that will no longer be enforced.

Capture Prompt and Accurate Order Details with New Order Save Behavior (Release Update)

When you update an order product, the New Order Save Behavior uses custom application logic to update the parent order. Custom application logic consists of validation rules, apex triggers and classes, workflow rules, and flows. You can choose to enable or disable this feature. However, we recommend that you enable it. Starting Winter '25, this feature is enabled by default for new customer orgs. Previously, users needed additional customizations to enforce custom applications on orders and order products. Also, Salesforce didn't correctly evaluate custom application logic on the parent record.

Enforce Rollbacks for Apex Action Exceptions in REST API (Release Update)

This update was scheduled to be enforced in Spring '25. Starting Spring '25, Salesforce no longer enforces this update, but recommends enabling it. Once enabled, it preserves data integrity by rolling back transactions that end in an exception. When you execute an Apex action using the REST API, the API call doesn't change Salesforce data if that exception occurs.

Enforce Sharing Rules When Apex Launches a Flow (Release Update)

This update was scheduled to be enforced in Winter '25. Starting Winter '25, Salesforce no longer enforces this update, but we recommend that you enable it. When this update is enabled, an autolaunched flow that runs in the default context enforces sharing rules when an Apex class launches the flow. To enforce sharing, the Apex class must be declared using the with sharing keyword. This update was available starting in Spring '24. If you don't enable this update, you can now alternatively enforce sharing rules when you run the flow or Apex on API version 62.0 or later. You can test and adopt run-time behavior changes for individual flows at your convenience.

Canceled Updates

These updates were announced in a previous release but are now canceled. They were removed from the Release Updates node and aren't enforced. The list can include previously announced and previously postponed release updates.

Adopt Updated Content Security Policy (CSP) Directives (Release Update)

This update is canceled. Salesforce isn't enforcing the Adopt updated CSP directives setting at this time. However, to help protect your org from cross-site scripting and other code-injection attacks, we continue to encourage you to enable that setting now. To help you adopt this change, Salesforce plans to improve the reporting on restricted frames, images, and fonts in a future release. When that reporting is available, Salesforce plans to introduce a new release update to enforce the setting.

No Scheduled Enforcement Date

These updates have no planned enforcement date at this time. The list can include previously announced and previously postponed release updates.

Disable Ref ID and Transition to New Email Threading Behavior (Release Update) on page 864

This update turns off Ref ID threading and transitions to Lightning threading in Email-to-Case. With the new Email-to-Case threading behavior, incoming emails aren't matched using Ref IDs. Instead, they're matched using a secure token in the email subject or body. If no match is found, Email-to-Case checks metadata from the email headers. This update was first available in Winter '21 and has no scheduled enforcement date.

Transition to the Lightning Editor for Email Composers in Email-to-Case (Generally Available) (Release Update) on page 863

When enabled, this release update replaces the email editor in the docked and case feed email composers. This update was generally available in Lightning Experience in Spring '24 and has no scheduled enforcement date.

Manage Multiple Currencies with the Currency Data Type (Release Update)

Use the Currency data type in Data Cloud to manage all currencies and static exchange rates configured in your Salesforce org. Data Cloud keeps your exchange rates and currencies synchronized whenever updates are made or new currencies are added, so you always work with the current data in your preferred currency.

When: This feature was scheduled to be available in September 2024 but is postponed to November-December 2024.

Analytics

Analytics enhancements include new and updated features for Lightning reports and dashboards, Data Cloud reports and dashboards, CRM Analytics, Intelligent apps, Tableau, and Einstein Discovery.

Unified Analytics Experiences

Export data from a CRM Analytics lens or widget built on a Data Cloud data model object.

Lightning Reports and Dashboards

Build report formulas with assistance from Einstein. Create effective report types with ease in the enhanced custom report type beta.

Data Cloud Reports and Dashboards

Create reports on calculated insights and data model objects (DMOs) faster. Control which DMO reports include smart totals. Easily review the earliest and latest values on date fields (beta).

CRM Analytics

Fine-tune dashboard appearance and usability with multiple enhancements across the dashboard builder. Connect to secure data sources with support for Virtual Private Connections on Snowflake. Inspect your Analytics assets and execute queries using the new CRM Analytics Connect API Postman collection.

Intelligent Analytics Apps

Discover new opportunities and improve sales performance with enhanced Revenue Intelligence white space analysis. Keep your operations running smoothly with the Field Service Intelligence Parts and Inventory dashboard. Set a default SLA for all Service Intelligence Omni-Channel routing queues and customize times for up to ten specific queues.

Einstein Discovery

Externally built models are retired.

Tableau

Use Tableau to analyze, explore, and make decisions on your data with just a few clicks. Create engaging visualizations and embed them in your Lightning pages to use them in your workflows. Tableau has enterprise analytics platform solutions for deep data exploration.

Marketing Cloud Intelligence

Connect, harmonize, visualize, and act on your marketing data to optimize performance within campaigns, discover insights in real-time, and then act on them.

Accessibility Enhancements in Analytics

Learn about small but important changes that make analytics more accessible.

Unified Analytics Experiences

Export data from a CRM Analytics lens or widget built on a Data Cloud data model object.

Export from Data Cloud-connected CRM Analytics Assets (Beta)

Now you can export the results from a query on a Data Cloud data model object (DMO) to a CSV file. You can export up to 32 MB depending on the structure of the CSV table. Exporting data from a lens or widget backed by Direct Data for Data Cloud works the same as other CRM Analytics data exports, which are done from the Share or Download window.

Export from Data Cloud-connected CRM Analytics Assets (Beta)

Now you can export the results from a query on a Data Cloud data model object (DMO) to a CSV file. You can export up to 32 MB depending on the structure of the CSV table. Exporting data from a lens or widget backed by Direct Data for Data Cloud works the same as other CRM Analytics data exports, which are done from the Share or Download window.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions. The change also applies to CRM Analytics in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic. CRM Analytics is available in Developer Edition and for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.



Note: Export from Direct Data for Data Cloud is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

How: To get started with this beta feature, contact Salesforce Support.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: CRM Analytics Direct Data for Data Cloud Tips and Limitations (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Lightning Reports and Dashboards

Build report formulas with assistance from Einstein. Create effective report types with ease in the enhanced custom report type beta.

Add Calculated Fields to Your Lightning Reports with Einstein Generative Al

Customizing reports to meet your business needs is easier when Einstein Report Formula Generation assists with the technical work of creating row-level and summary formulas. Describe a calculation in simple terms, and Einstein discovers the relevant data and suggests a formula. Previously, constructing formulas for calculated fields required expertise in data models, objects and fields, available functions, and the various limitations of data types and formula types.

Do More with Custom Report Types (Beta)

Find your report types more easily, and create personalized list views of your custom report types using the improved Custom Report page in Setup. Edit report details and modify object relationships on the summary page, which now has a more compact layout. The redesigned report type layout editor provides more flexibility when managing custom fields and sections. And you can add up to 1,000 fields in the report type layout using lookup fields.

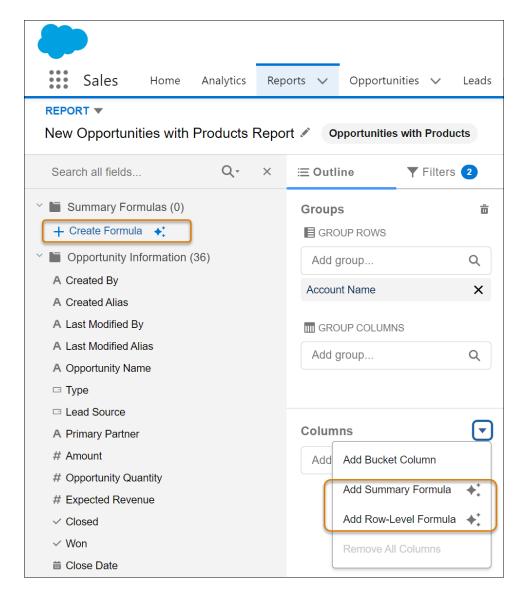
Add Calculated Fields to Your Lightning Reports with Einstein Generative Al

Customizing reports to meet your business needs is easier when Einstein Report Formula Generation assists with the technical work of creating row-level and summary formulas. Describe a calculation in simple terms, and Einstein discovers the relevant data and suggests a formula. Previously, constructing formulas for calculated fields required expertise in data models, objects and fields, available functions, and the various limitations of data types and formula types.

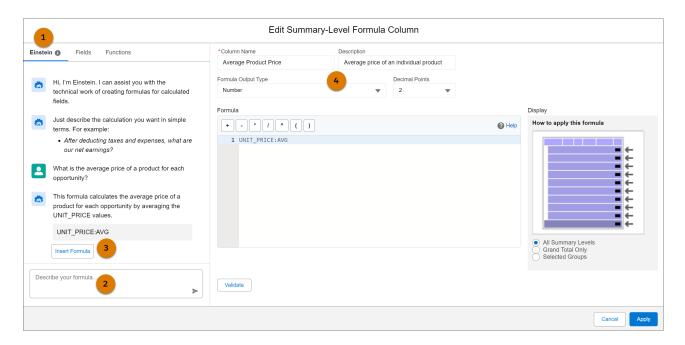
Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Einstein 1 Sales Edition or Einstein 1 Service Edition and the DC Report GPT add-on. Einstein generative AI is available in Lightning Experience.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Einstein Setup, and then select it. Enable Turn on Einstein.

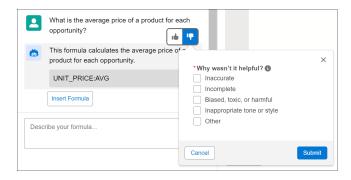
When editing a report, select **Create Formula** in the Fields panel, or select **Add Summary Formula** or **Add Row-Level Formula** in the Columns menu.



In the formula builder, on the Einstein tab (1), describe the calculation that you want (2). You can ask questions such as, "How many days did it take each opportunity to close?" or "After deducting taxes and expenses, what are our net earnings?" If the Einstein formula looks good, click **Insert Formula** (3) and Einstein fills in all the fields for you (4).



Feedback can help us improve, and it's greatly appreciated. Access the thumbs up and thumbs down icons by hovering on Einstein's response.



Do More with Custom Report Types (Beta)

Find your report types more easily, and create personalized list views of your custom report types using the improved Custom Report page in Setup. Edit report details and modify object relationships on the summary page, which now has a more compact layout. The redesigned report type layout editor provides more flexibility when managing custom fields and sections. And you can add up to 1,000 fields in the report type layout using lookup fields.

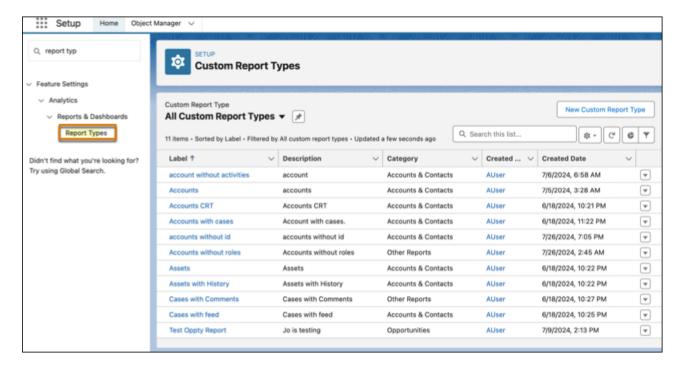
Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.



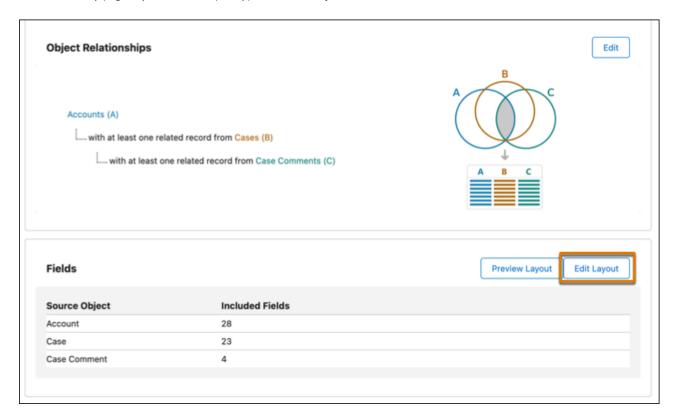
Note: Enhanced Custom Report Setup page is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

How: In Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter and select *Reports and Dashboards Settings*. Select **Enhanced Custom Report Type Setup Page (Beta)**.

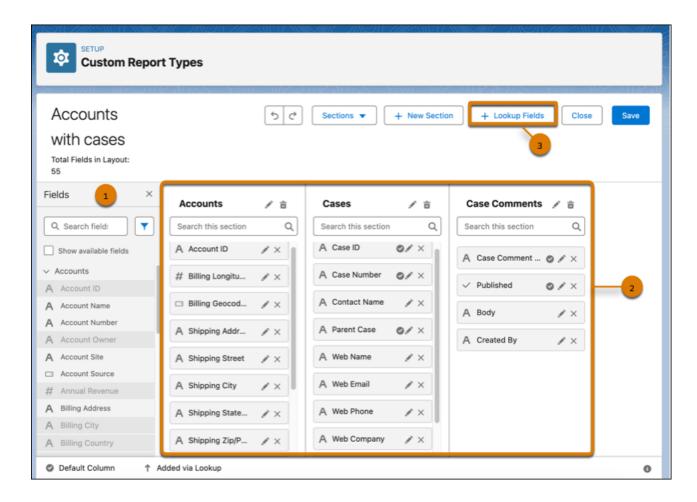
Then, in the Quick Find box, search for and select **Report Types**.



On the summary page of your custom report type, click **Edit Layout**.



From the Fields panel (1), drag fields to the appropriate section. In the report section (2), search for fields, move them, view their details, and customize their display names. Click Lookup Fields (3) to find fields and add them to the report type.



Salesforce Help: Set Up a Custom Report Type (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Data Cloud Reports and Dashboards

Create reports on calculated insights and data model objects (DMOs) faster. Control which DMO reports include smart totals. Easily review the earliest and latest values on date fields (beta).

Create Data Cloud Reports with a Single Click

Analyze and build standard reports on calculated insights and data model objects (DMOs) directly in the flow of work. You can now create these reports from the Calculated Insights or DMO list view or the object's record page. Previously, you could create these reports only from the Reports tab.

Include Smart Totals Only in the Reports You Want

You can now choose to apply or turn off smart totals for reports and charts on data model objects (DMOs). For example, in a Sales Order DMO report, enable smart totals to ensure that each line item in the sales order is included in subtotals and grand totals only once. Or, turn off smart totals in a report that shows total website visit duration by individual so that the report includes all visits by an individual. Previously, smart totaling was enabled in all Data Cloud reports.

Highlight Min and Max Aggregates for Date Fields (Beta)

Surface the earliest and latest values of a date, datetime, or row-level formula field with these data types in a data model object (DMO) report. You can also review the min and max aggregates for each report grouping. For example, in a Sales Order DMO report that's grouped by fiscal quarter, include the min and max aggregates for the Created Date field to identify sales cycle trends. Or, quickly find the latest payment due date across all orders with the max value of the formula field that calculates due dates based on the Created Date field.

Analyze Semantic Data Models in Data Cloud Reports (Beta)

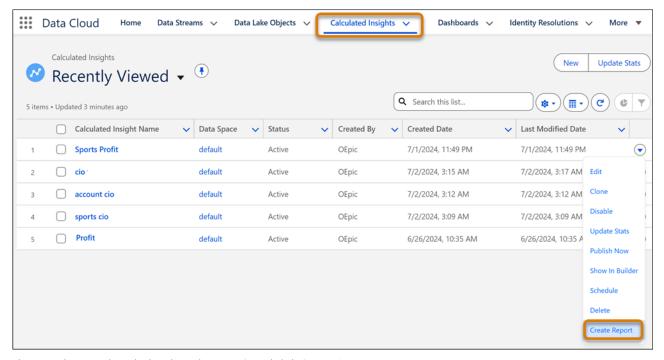
Build a standard Data Cloud report on a semantic model to discover actionable insights from up to 20 Data Cloud objects simultaneously. Previously, you could include up to four objects in a Data Cloud report. When you create a report on a semantic model, the Report Builder preserves the model's objects, such as calculated fields, metrics, and logical views. It also maintains existing relationships and joins between the objects in the model. You can then easily visualize the data as a chart, group the report on fields, apply advanced filters, and add the report as a widget to a dashboard.

Create Data Cloud Reports with a Single Click

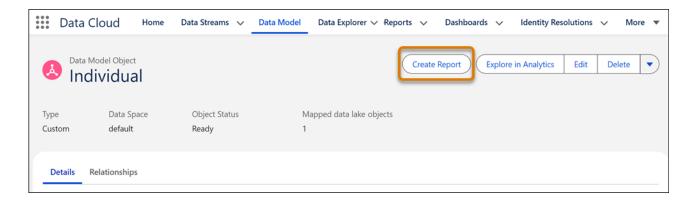
Analyze and build standard reports on calculated insights and data model objects (DMOs) directly in the flow of work. You can now create these reports from the Calculated Insights or DMO list view or the object's record page. Previously, you could create these reports only from the Reports tab.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

How: On the Calculated Insight or Data Model tab, select Create Report from an object's Actions menu.



Alternatively, open the calculated insight or DMO, and click **Create Report**.



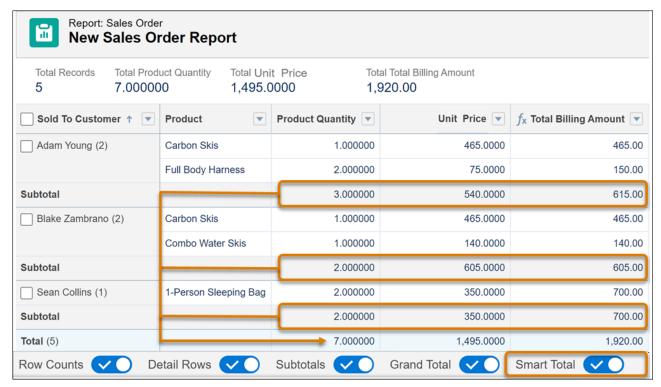
Salesforce Help: Create a Standard Report on Data Cloud Objects (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Include Smart Totals Only in the Reports You Want

You can now choose to apply or turn off smart totals for reports and charts on data model objects (DMOs). For example, in a Sales Order DMO report, enable smart totals to ensure that each line item in the sales order is included in subtotals and grand totals only once. Or, turn off smart totals in a report that shows total website visit duration by individual so that the report includes all visits by an individual. Previously, smart totaling was enabled in all Data Cloud reports.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

How: To apply or turn off smart totals, use the toggle in the report footer.



Highlight Min and Max Aggregates for Date Fields (Beta)

Surface the earliest and latest values of a date, datetime, or row-level formula field with these data types in a data model object (DMO) report. You can also review the min and max aggregates for each report grouping. For example, in a Sales Order DMO report that's grouped by fiscal quarter, include the min and max aggregates for the Created Date field to identify sales cycle trends. Or, quickly find the latest payment due date across all orders with the max value of the formula field that calculates due dates based on the Created Date field.

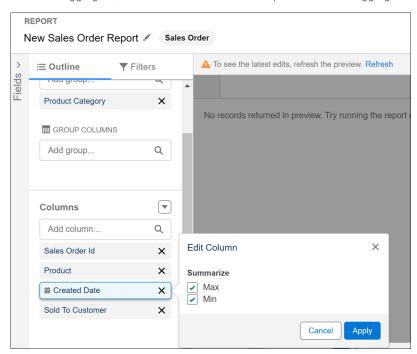
Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.



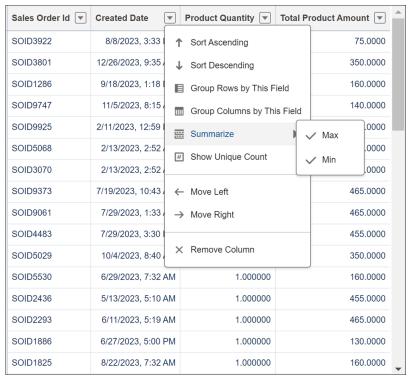
Note: Minimum and Maximum Aggregations on Date Fields in Data Cloud Reports is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

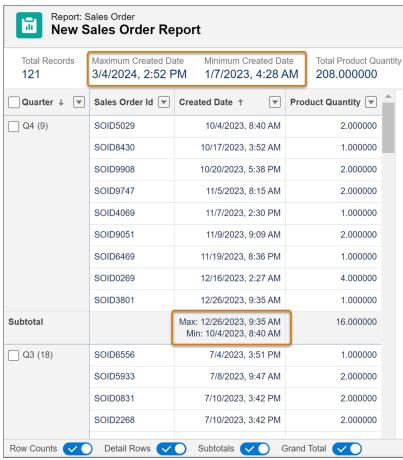
How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Reports and Dashboard Settings*, and then select **Enable minimum and maximum aggregations on date fields in reports (Beta)**.

To add the aggregates, select the column in the Fields panel. Select the aggregates and click **Apply**.



Alternatively, in Report Builder, click v next to a field name, select **Summarize**, and select the aggregates.





Analyze Semantic Data Models in Data Cloud Reports (Beta)

Build a standard Data Cloud report on a semantic model to discover actionable insights from up to 20 Data Cloud objects simultaneously. Previously, you could include up to four objects in a Data Cloud report. When you create a report on a semantic model, the Report Builder preserves the model's objects, such as calculated fields, metrics, and logical views. It also maintains existing relationships and joins between the objects in the model. You can then easily visualize the data as a chart, group the report on fields, apply advanced filters, and add the report as a widget to a dashboard.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

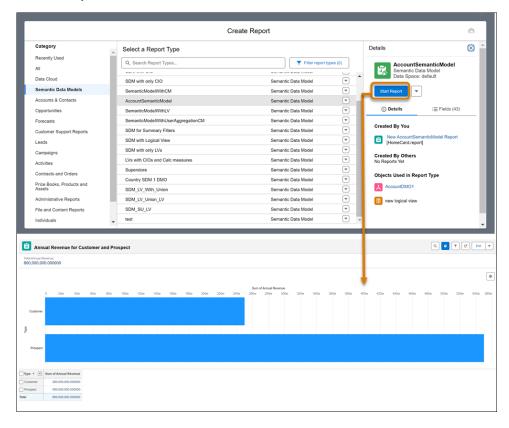


Note: Semantic Data Model is a beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com, and the Non-GA Credit Consumption terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this beta service consumes Customer Data Cloud Credits and is at the Customer's sole discretion. At the conclusion of the open beta period, use of portions of the Semantic Data Model may be subject to additional purchase and/or additional credit consumption.

When: This feature is available starting in November 2024.

How: To let users create reports on semantic models, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter and select **Reports and Dashboards Settings**. Select **Enable reports on semantic data models (Beta)**.

To create a report, on the Reports tab, click **New Report**. In the report category, select Semantic Data Models as the record type, and click **Start Report**.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Tableau Semantics Authoring Guide (Closed Beta) (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

CRM Analytics

Fine-tune dashboard appearance and usability with multiple enhancements across the dashboard builder. Connect to secure data sources with support for Virtual Private Connections on Snowflake. Inspect your Analytics assets and execute queries using the new CRM Analytics Connect API Postman collection.

Analytics Experience and Visualizations

Start screen or autolaunched flows from your Analytics dashboard using flow interactions. Meet data compliance and regulatory requirements with the new confidentiality notice in image downloads and data exports. Fine-tune dashboard appearance and usability with multiple enhancements across the dashboard builder.

Prebuilt and Industry Analytics Apps

The improved Adoption Analytics app contains improvements to the lookback period and 'users with no interactions' field. Additionally, we fixed a bug that allowed non-saved assets into the WaveChangeEA dataset.

Analytics Data Integration

Connect to secure data sources with support for virtual private connections on Snowflake. Give users read-only access to recipes in Data Manager. Allocate billing for Google BigQuery connections. Download data sync job logs in Data Manager to better diagnose issues. Improve the performance of recipes that you use to snapshot data. Restrict data access using Territory Management 2.0 data in security predicates.

CRM Analytics Development

Inspect your Analytics assets and execute queries using the new CRM Analytics Connect API Postman collection.

Analytics Experience and Visualizations

Start screen or autolaunched flows from your Analytics dashboard using flow interactions. Meet data compliance and regulatory requirements with the new confidentiality notice in image downloads and data exports. Fine-tune dashboard appearance and usability with multiple enhancements across the dashboard builder.

Download Directly from Dashboard Widget Action Menus

Download an image or export data directly from a widget menu without going through the Share option. The Share window still has a Download tab, but now you can take the faster path to that same Download dialog. The Download action is also available in widget menus of embedded CRM Analytics dashboards.

Mark Downloaded Images and Exported Data as Confidential

Meet data compliance and regulatory requirements with the new confidentiality notice. Remind coworkers of data confidentiality with a notice that appears in the Download window and on all downloaded images and exported data.

Add Greater Precision to Your Queries with More Filter Operators

Refine your data queries to tailor your results with expanded filter operators that include Does Not Contain, Does Not Start With, Ends With, and Does not End With. For example, use the Ends With condition to retrieve data that ends with a selected string instead of additional coding.

Control Tooltip Visibility on Link Widgets

You can now disable tooltips for Link widgets to reduce visual distractions and improve focus.

Make Dashboard Metrics Stand Out with Number Widget Enhancements

Customize the appearance of your dashboard metrics using the new formatting and tooltip visibility features. You can now add italic formatting to bring attention to important dashboard metrics, and turn off metric tooltips to limit distractions.

Manage Action Menus on the Repeater Widget

You can now disable action menus on Repeater widgets to reduce dashboard maintenance and give dashboard users a simplified dashboard interaction.

Get More Table Widget Options with Header Formatting and Column Sorting

Table widget properties now include header text alignment and formatting to make your data stand out more. Also, you can sort table widgets that have guery interactions.

Launch a Flow with a Dashboard Interaction (Generally Available)

Start screen or autolaunched flows from your Analytics dashboard using flow interactions. For example, on a dashboard that tracks cases, design a text widget that launches your customer help request screen flow with a single click. The flow interaction passes dynamic values to the screen flow, so users don't have to leave your dashboard to do their work. Flow interactions are available only for the text widget.

Explore Multiple Data Model Objects in Direct Data Using Joins (Generally Available)

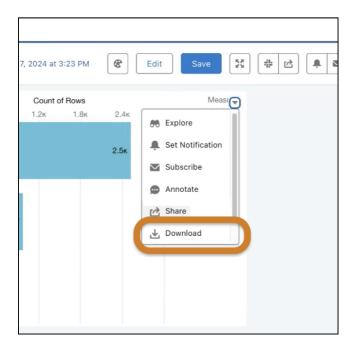
It's now easier to analyze data model object (DMO) records where the data is normalized and related information resides in separate DMOs. To explore and draw insights from multiple DMOs simultaneously, join these objects in a single dashboard query. Direct Data for Data Cloud now supports four types of joins on data model objects with defined relationships between them. You can also filter the joined data and highlight the records that matter with conditional formatting. Previously, you wrote custom SQL queries to analyze data in multiple DMOs.

Download Directly from Dashboard Widget Action Menus

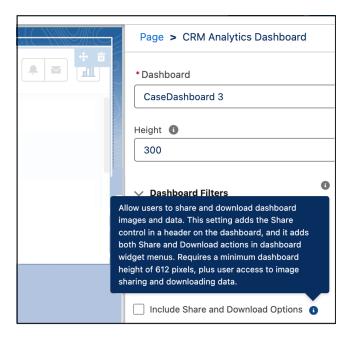
Download an image or export data directly from a widget menu without going through the Share option. The Share window still has a Download tab, but now you can take the faster path to that same Download dialog. The Download action is also available in widget menus of embedded CRM Analytics dashboards.

Where: This change applies to CRM Analytics in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic. CRM Analytics is available in Developer Edition and for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

How: To access the new Download option, open the menu of a dashboard widget.



To add the Download action to embedded dashboard widgets, select **Include Share and Download Options** in the component settings panel of the Lightning App Builder.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Download CRM Analytics Images and Export Filtered Data (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

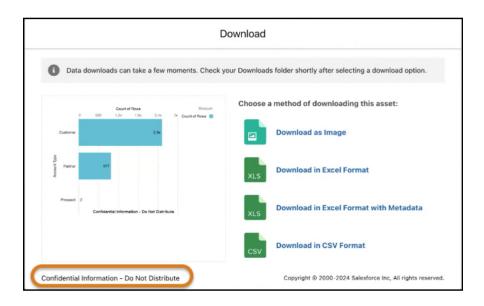
Salesforce Help: Enable Downloading Data from CRM Analytics (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Mark Downloaded Images and Exported Data as Confidential

Meet data compliance and regulatory requirements with the new confidentiality notice. Remind coworkers of data confidentiality with a notice that appears in the Download window and on all downloaded images and exported data.

Where: This change applies to CRM Analytics in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic. CRM Analytics is available in Developer Edition and for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter <code>Analytics</code>, and then select **Settings**. Enable **Include the "Confidential Information** - **Do Not Distribute" disclaimer message on data exports**.



Salesforce Help: Download CRM Analytics Images and Export Filtered Data (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

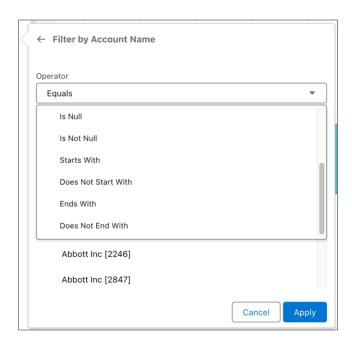
Salesforce Help: Enable Downloading Data from CRM Analytics (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Add Greater Precision to Your Queries with More Filter Operators

Refine your data queries to tailor your results with expanded filter operators that include Does Not Contain, Does Not Start With, Ends With, and Does not End With. For example, use the Ends With condition to retrieve data that ends with a selected string instead of additional coding.

Where: This change applies to CRM Analytics in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic. CRM Analytics is available in Developer Edition and for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

How: Select the Operator dropdown menu in the widget Filters panel.



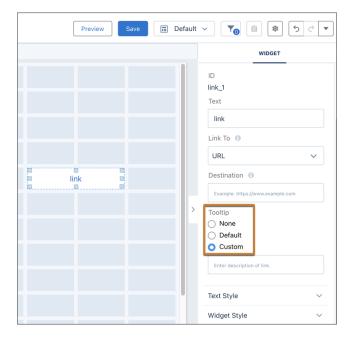
Control Tooltip Visibility on Link Widgets

You can now disable tooltips for Link widgets to reduce visual distractions and improve focus.

Where: This change applies to CRM Analytics in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic. CRM Analytics is available in Developer Edition and for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

How: In the widget properties, select **URL** from the Link To menu, and go to Tooltip.

None disables the tooltip when hovering over the link widget. **Default** displays a link to an external url. **Custom** displays user-defined text. The tooltip isn't displayed if no text is added.

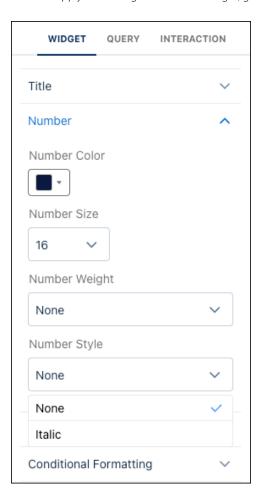


Make Dashboard Metrics Stand Out with Number Widget Enhancements

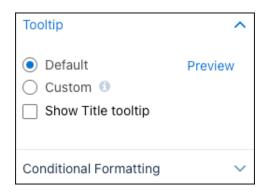
Customize the appearance of your dashboard metrics using the new formatting and tooltip visibility features. You can now add italic formatting to bring attention to important dashboard metrics, and turn off metric tooltips to limit distractions.

Where: This change applies to CRM Analytics in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic. CRM Analytics is available in Developer Edition and for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

How: To apply formatting to a Number widget, go to Widget properties.



To turn off tooltips, deselect **Show Title tooltip**.

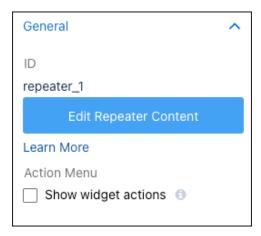


Manage Action Menus on the Repeater Widget

You can now disable action menus on Repeater widgets to reduce dashboard maintenance and give dashboard users a simplified dashboard interaction.

Where: This change applies to CRM Analytics in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic. CRM Analytics is available in Developer Edition and for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

How: In Widget properties, deleselect Show widget actions.



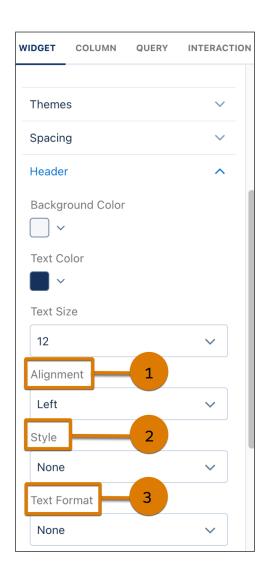
Get More Table Widget Options with Header Formatting and Column Sorting

Table widget properties now include header text alignment and formatting to make your data stand out more. Also, you can sort table widgets that have query interactions.

Where: This change applies to CRM Analytics in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic. CRM Analytics is available in Developer Edition and for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

How: To format a table header, go to Widget properties and expand Header.

You can align header text left, right, or center of the column (1). Use italics (2), or add an underline (3).

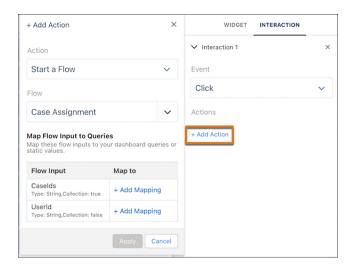


Launch a Flow with a Dashboard Interaction (Generally Available)

Start screen or autolaunched flows from your Analytics dashboard using flow interactions. For example, on a dashboard that tracks cases, design a text widget that launches your customer help request screen flow with a single click. The flow interaction passes dynamic values to the screen flow, so users don't have to leave your dashboard to do their work. Flow interactions are available only for the text widget.

Where: This change applies to CRM Analytics in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic. CRM Analytics is available in Developer Edition and for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

How: In the dashboard editor, select the text widget that you want to add a flow interaction for. On the Interactions tab on the Widget Properties panel, click **Add Action** to add a Start a Flow action using your custom screen or autolaunched flow.



Salesforce Help: Configure a Start a Flow Action (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

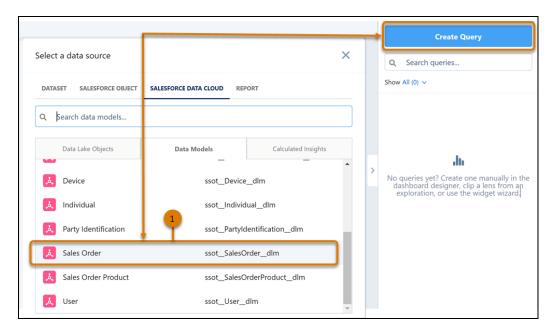
Explore Multiple Data Model Objects in Direct Data Using Joins (Generally Available)

It's now easier to analyze data model object (DMO) records where the data is normalized and related information resides in separate DMOs. To explore and draw insights from multiple DMOs simultaneously, join these objects in a single dashboard query. Direct Data for Data Cloud now supports four types of joins on data model objects with defined relationships between them. You can also filter the joined data and highlight the records that matter with conditional formatting. Previously, you wrote custom SQL queries to analyze data in multiple DMOs.

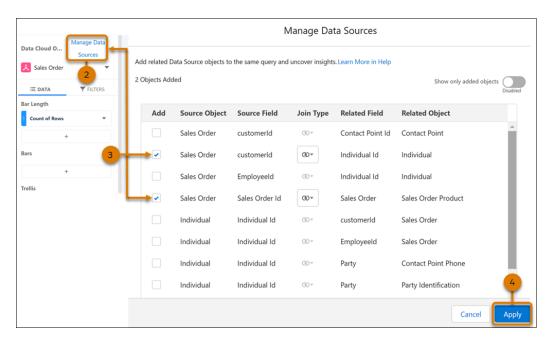
Where: This change applies to CRM Analytics in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic. CRM Analytics is available in Developer Edition and for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

Who: CRM Analytics Direct Data for Data Cloud is available to users with a Data Cloud license.

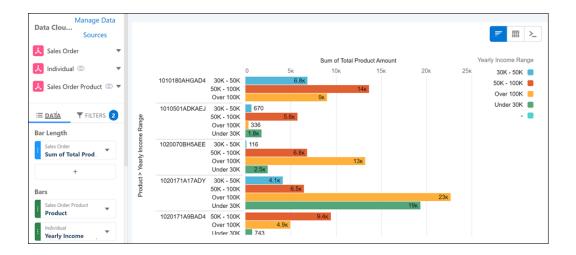
How: For example, to compare sales order data with product and customer's annual income, in the dashboard designer, create a query on the Sales Order DMO (1).



Then, in the lens mode, click **Manage Data Sources** (2). Add the related Individual and Product DMOs that you want to use (3), and apply your changes (4).



Build your query on the joined DMOs.



Prebuilt and Industry Analytics Apps

The improved Adoption Analytics app contains improvements to the lookback period and 'users with no interactions' field. Additionally, we fixed a bug that allowed non-saved assets into the WaveChangeEA dataset.

Improved Experience for Adoption Analytics Templates

Try the improved experience in Adoption Analytics that improves the lookback period, results for "Users with no interactions," and the accuracy of the WaveChangeEA dataset.

Improved Experience for Adoption Analytics Templates

Try the improved experience in Adoption Analytics that improves the lookback period, results for "Users with no interactions," and the accuracy of the WaveChangeEA dataset.

Where: This change applies to the Adoption Analytics app in CRM Analytics in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic. CRM Analytics is available in Developer Edition and for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

How: The changes to Adoption Analytics appear in dashboards and represent the following updates:

- The lookback period for log delivery is extended to four days. This update ensures that you don't miss any crucial data.
- The data tracked for the "Users with no interactions" field now includes the Revenue Intelligence app. This change allows you to gauge whether users with a Revenue Intelligence license are using their license.
- A bug was fixed that allowed non-saved assets into the WaveChangeEA dataset. For example, you create a lens to test your data, but don't save it. Now, we drop that unsaved asset from the dataflow, and report on only saved assets. This fix results in a more accurate WaveChangeEA dataset.

Analytics Data Integration

Connect to secure data sources with support for virtual private connections on Snowflake. Give users read-only access to recipes in Data Manager. Allocate billing for Google BigQuery connections. Download data sync job logs in Data Manager to better diagnose issues. Improve the performance of recipes that you use to snapshot data. Restrict data access using Territory Management 2.0 data in security predicates.

Transfer Your Snowflake Data to CRM Analytics Using VPC on AWS (Generally Available)

Gain insights into your private Snowflake data in CRM Analytics. Create a remote connection using the Virtual Private Connection (VPC) for Snowflake on AWS connector to sync data from Snowflake to Data Manager. Using the AWS VPC interface endpoints provides secure connectivity to Snowflake internal stages and ensures that data transfer from Snowflake takes place on the AWS internal network and doesn't use the public internet.

Give Users Read-Only Access to Recipes (Beta)

Let co-workers understand dataset content with the Recipes View Only permission. With this permission, when users visit Data Manager, they see only the Recipes option. They can then open recipes and view their content, but can't edit, run, or delete them.

Add Billing Information for Google BigQuery Connections

Ensure Google BigQuery costs are correctly allocated by adding a project billing ID when you create your connection. Google BigQuery and Google BigQuery Standard SQL connections now support compute and storage separation, providing for splitting CPU from storage costs so that you can allocate your internal costs to the correct department.

Download Data Sync Job Logs in Data Manager

Diagnose issues with data sync jobs faster by downloading detailed job logs. Previously, logs were available only for recipes and dataflows.

Improve Snapshot Data Recipe Performance with Advanced Append Output (Beta)

Free up job availability and processing time with quicker snapshot data recipe runs. The Existing Dataset (Append) option in the Output node registers only the rows appended in a recipe run. In comparison, the Output node Dataset option re-registers the entire dataset when adding rows so that rows can be updated and inserted. When you create a version of the snapshot recipe, you add an input node for the snapshot data and any transformations to perform before appending the snapshot. Then select the Existing Dataset (Append) option in the output node and identify the dataset to append the snapshot data to and the date configuration to use to format dates. You can also choose whether to use the disjointed schema option to make sure that the dataset updates if the snapshot data schema changes.

Control Access to Data Based on a User's Assigned Territories (Beta)

Allow users to see data in dashboards and insights only for the territories they're assigned to in Territory Management 2.0 using security predicates. You can now reference the territory hierarchy from your dataset security predicates. Previously, you could only reference user data.

Analyze Data Across Multiple Data Spaces

Get real-time analysis using multiple data spaces in Data Cloud without code or preconfigured data connections. Previously, you could access only the default data space using the CRM Analytics interface. Now you can now select among multiple data spaces and data model objects to build gueries for comprehensive real-time views that optimize business processes.

Event Monitoring Platform Events Connector (Pilot)

Analyze Real-Time Event Monitoring data with the Salesforce analytics tool of your choice. Import the data into Data Cloud using the Platform Events connector pilot.

Connectors for Google Universal Analytics Have Been Removed

Google Universal Analytics shut down on July 1, 2024 and has been replaced with Google Analytics 4. The connectors supporting Universal Analytics—the Google Analytics and Google Analytics Core Reporting v4 connectors—have been removed. To connect with Google Analytics 4, use the Google Analytics 4 connector.

Transfer Your Snowflake Data to CRM Analytics Using VPC on AWS (Generally Available)

Gain insights into your private Snowflake data in CRM Analytics. Create a remote connection using the Virtual Private Connection (VPC) for Snowflake on AWS connector to sync data from Snowflake to Data Manager. Using the AWS VPC interface endpoints provides secure connectivity to Snowflake internal stages and ensures that data transfer from Snowflake takes place on the AWS internal network and doesn't use the public internet.

Where: This change applies to CRM Analytics in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic. CRM Analytics is available in Developer Edition and for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions. Requires a Salesforce Private Connect add-on license.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Private*, and select **Private Connect**. Create an outbound connection, and then on the Named Credentials page, create external credentials and named credentials. In Data Manager, create a connection for the Snowflake Private Connector.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Snowflake VPC Connection (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Secure Cross-Cloud Integrations with Private Connect (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Give Users Read-Only Access to Recipes (Beta)

Let co-workers understand dataset content with the Recipes View Only permission. With this permission, when users visit Data Manager, they see only the Recipes option. They can then open recipes and view their content, but can't edit, run, or delete them.

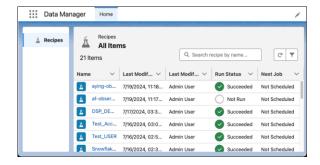
Where: This change applies to CRM Analytics in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic. CRM Analytics is available in Developer Edition and for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.



Note: Recipes View Only permission is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Permission*, and select **Permission Sets**. Select or create a permission set. Click **System Permissions**, and select **Recipes View Only (BETA)**.

When users visit Data Manager and click a recipe name, they can view the recipe's details in the recipe editor.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Learn about CRM Analytics Permission Set Licenses and User Permissions (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Data Manager (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Open and Edit a Recipe (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Add Billing Information for Google BigQuery Connections

Ensure Google BigQuery costs are correctly allocated by adding a project billing ID when you create your connection. Google BigQuery and Google BigQuery Standard SQL connections now support compute and storage separation, providing for splitting CPU from storage costs so that you can allocate your internal costs to the correct department.

Where: This change applies to CRM Analytics in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic. CRM Analytics is available in Developer Edition and for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Google BigQuery for Legacy SQL Connection (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Google BigQuery Standard SQL Connection (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Download Data Sync Job Logs in Data Manager

Diagnose issues with data sync jobs faster by downloading detailed job logs. Previously, logs were available only for recipes and dataflows.

Where: This change applies to CRM Analytics in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic. CRM Analytics is available in Developer Edition and for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

How: In Data Manager, open a job with warnings. In the status column, click **Warning**, and then click **Job Details** to download the log.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Monitor a Data Sync Job (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Improve Snapshot Data Recipe Performance with Advanced Append Output (Beta)

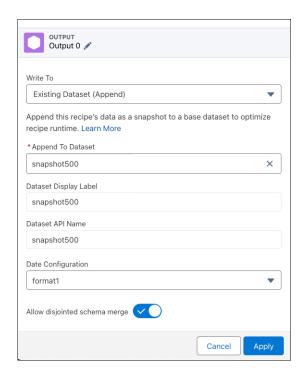
Free up job availability and processing time with quicker snapshot data recipe runs. The Existing Dataset (Append) option in the Output node registers only the rows appended in a recipe run. In comparison, the Output node Dataset option re-registers the entire dataset when adding rows so that rows can be updated and inserted. When you create a version of the snapshot recipe, you add an input node for the snapshot data and any transformations to perform before appending the snapshot. Then select the Existing Dataset (Append) option in the output node and identify the dataset to append the snapshot data to and the date configuration to use to format dates. You can also choose whether to use the disjointed schema option to make sure that the dataset updates if the snapshot data schema changes.

Where: This change applies to CRM Analytics in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic. CRM Analytics is available in Developer Edition and for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.



Note: Existing Dataset (Append) is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

How: Select the Existing Dataset (Append) option in the output node.



Salesforce Help: Output Node: Write Recipe Results to a Dataset or External System(can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Control Access to Data Based on a User's Assigned Territories (Beta)

Allow users to see data in dashboards and insights only for the territories they're assigned to in Territory Management 2.0 using security predicates. You can now reference the territory hierarchy from your dataset security predicates. Previously, you could only reference user data.

Where: This change applies to CRM Analytics in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic. CRM Analytics is available in Developer Edition and for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.



Note: Territory Hierarchy in Security Predicates is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

How: In the recipe or dataflow defining the dataset, add a flattened territory hierarchy (multivalued dimension) for each row. For example:

ld	Name	Territoryld2	Territory2lds
1	Opp 1	1	1,3,4,5
2	Opp 2	2	2,3,4,5
3	Opp 3	1	1,3,4,5
4	Opp 4	3	3,4,5
5	Opp 5	3	3,4,5

Then, include this security predicate filter in the output node:

```
'Territory2.TerritoryIDs' in ["$UserTerritory2Ids"]:
```

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Sales Territories (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Add Row-Level Security with a Security Predicate (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

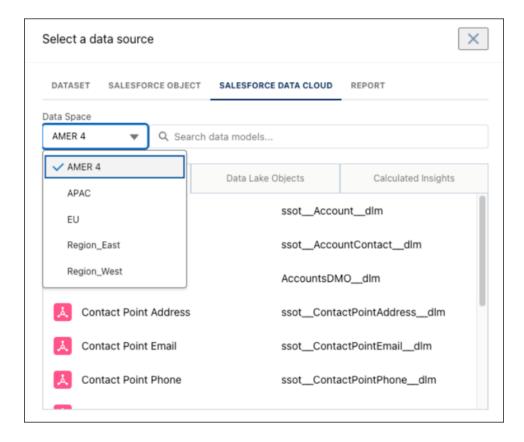
Salesforce Help: Row-Level Security Example based on Territory Hierarchy (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Analyze Data Across Multiple Data Spaces

Get real-time analysis using multiple data spaces in Data Cloud without code or preconfigured data connections. Previously, you could access only the default data space using the CRM Analytics interface. Now you can now select among multiple data spaces and data model objects to build queries for comprehensive real-time views that optimize business processes.

Where: This change applies to CRM Analytics in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic. CRM Analytics is available in Developer Edition and for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

How: In the dashboard designer, click Create Query. To select a Data Cloud data source and data space, click Salesforce Data Cloud.



Event Monitoring Platform Events Connector (Pilot)

Analyze Real-Time Event Monitoring data with the Salesforce analytics tool of your choice. Import the data into Data Cloud using the Platform Events connector pilot.



Note: The Platform Events Connector is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

SEE ALSO:

Import Real-Time Event Monitoring Event Data Into Data Cloud (Pilot)

Connectors for Google Universal Analytics Have Been Removed

Google Universal Analytics shut down on July 1, 2024 and has been replaced with Google Analytics 4. The connectors supporting Universal Analytics—the Google Analytics and Google Analytics Core Reporting v4 connectors—have been removed. To connect with Google Analytics 4, use the Google Analytics 4 connector.

SEE ALSO:

Google Analytics 4 Connection
Google Analytics 4 has replaced Universal Analytics

CRM Analytics Development

Inspect your Analytics assets and execute queries using the new CRM Analytics Connect API Postman collection.

Test CRM Analytics Endpoints in Postman

Test Connect API endpoints in your own development environment, and view output instantly using the new CRM Analytics collection in Postman. Use the collection to build your custom integration with CRM Analytics or to test your SAQL and SQL gueries.

Test CRM Analytics Endpoints in Postman

Test Connect API endpoints in your own development environment, and view output instantly using the new CRM Analytics collection in Postman. Use the collection to build your custom integration with CRM Analytics or to test your SAQL and SQL queries.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where CRM Analytics is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Postman for Salesforce Developers: Salesforce CRM Analytics Connect API CRM Analytics REST API Developer Guide

Intelligent Analytics Apps

Discover new opportunities and improve sales performance with enhanced Revenue Intelligence white space analysis. Keep your operations running smoothly with the Field Service Intelligence Parts and Inventory dashboard. Set a default SLA for all Service Intelligence Omni-Channel routing queues and customize times for up to ten specific queues.

- Data Cloud for Commerce Release Notes
- Field Service Intelligence Release Notes
- Revenue Intelligence Release Notes
- Service Intelligence Release Notes

Einstein Discovery

Externally built models are retired.

Externally Built Models in Einstein Discovery Are Retired

As of July 31, 2024, you can no longer use externally built machine learning models in Einstein Discovery, and your prediction definitions that use an external model will fail. Instead, use Einstein Discovery to create a model.

Externally Built Models in Einstein Discovery Are Retired

As of July 31, 2024, you can no longer use externally built machine learning models in Einstein Discovery, and your prediction definitions that use an external model will fail. Instead, use Einstein Discovery to create a model.

Where: This change applies to CRM Analytics in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic. CRM Analytics is available in Developer Edition and for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

SEE ALSO:

Create a Model

Tableau

Use Tableau to analyze, explore, and make decisions on your data with just a few clicks. Create engaging visualizations and embed them in your Lightning pages to use them in your workflows. Tableau has enterprise analytics platform solutions for deep data exploration.

- **Tableau Cloud** is a secure, fully hosted, cloud-based, self-service platform. Use it to prepare your data, author, analyze, collaborate, publish, and share. See Tableau Cloud Release Notes for the latest updates.
- **Tableau Desktop** is a data visualization tool. Use the intuitive, drag-and-drop interface to discover hidden insights and make impactful business decisions. See Tableau Desktop and Web Authoring Release Notes for the latest updates.
- **Tableau Prep** is a data preparation tool. Use it to clean, shape, and combine data for analysis in Tableau. See Tableau Prep Release Notes for the latest updates.
- **Tableau Server** is a secure, on-premises solution for deploying Tableau in your own environment. Use it to prepare your data, author, analyze, collaborate, publish, and share. See <u>Tableau Server Release Notes</u> for the latest updates.

To learn more about Tableau products, go to Tableau Help.

Marketing Cloud Intelligence

Connect, harmonize, visualize, and act on your marketing data to optimize performance within campaigns, discover insights in real-time, and then act on them.

- Marketing Cloud Release Notes
- Marketing Cloud Intelligence Data Pipelines Release Notes
- Marketing Cloud Intelligence Help Map

Accessibility Enhancements in Analytics

Learn about small but important changes that make analytics more accessible.

Where: Lightning Report and Dashboard changes apply to Lightning Experience in Group, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. CRM Analytics changes apply to CRM Analytics in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic. CRM Analytics is available in Developer Edition and for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

How: Check out details about these changes.

Lightning Reports and Dashboards

- Keyboard navigation now reaches all cells in summary reports.
- The keyboard focus order and assistive text in the Edit Dashboard: Select Image dialog is enhanced.
- The Chart Properties dialog has improved contrast and assistive text.
- Screen readers announce various dialogs in the Lightning Report Builder.

CRM Analytics

- Contrast, keyboard navigation, and assistive text are enhanced for the Home and Browse tabs, Watchlist, Download dialog, and Notifications panel.
- Screen readers announce the status messages for actions in the Browse tab and notifications.
- The visual indicator for keyboard focus in the Notifications panel is enhanced.

Commerce

Commerce Cloud enhancements include new and updated features for B2B and D2C Commerce, Omnichannel Inventory, Salesforce Order Management, and Salesforce Payments.

Salesforce B2B and D2C Commerce

Get ready to take your store to new heights. You can now get contextual guidance to help you understand the purpose and requirements of tasks in the Commerce app. Work more efficiently with the updated Commerce UI, which lets you navigate the app with fewer clicks and easily switch between functions. The new Insights Workspace combines analytics, insights, and recommended actions in one convenient location, helping you reach your business goals faster. And with Salesforce Starter and Pro Suite, you can start selling online in no time. Plus, you can now turn off shipping for nonphysical products and enjoy faster loading for store images.

Omnichannel Inventory

Easily add new inventory SKUs or edit existing inventory information using the Omnichannel Inventory console.

Salesforce Order Management

Keep customers informed by displaying the estimated delivery date on the product detail page and checkout page. Improve the service flow process by customizing bulk actions.

Salesforce Payments

Easily switch between managed and custom checkout for your Commerce store. Get Pay Now up and running quickly using an automated guided setup, and offer customers Pay Now payment pages that are easier to use. Allow registered customers to receive one-time passcodes in an email rather than on their phone. Monitor the stages of a payment transaction from a payment record's timeline.

Salesforce B2B and D2C Commerce

Get ready to take your store to new heights. You can now get contextual guidance to help you understand the purpose and requirements of tasks in the Commerce app. Work more efficiently with the updated Commerce UI, which lets you navigate the app with fewer clicks and easily switch between functions. The new Insights Workspace combines analytics, insights, and recommended actions in one convenient location, helping you reach your business goals faster. And with Salesforce Starter and Pro Suite, you can start selling online in no time. Plus, you can now turn off shipping for nonphysical products and enjoy faster loading for store images.

Commerce App

Get recommended next steps for creating and managing your store based on where you are in the app. Use the streamlined navigation sidebar menu to access Commerce functionality. Easily organize products using the enhanced Category Workspace. Set up product variations with just one click. Perform basic website design tasks without leaving the Commerce app. Work more efficiently in workspaces using filters and bulk actions. Troubleshoot product visibility issues from within the Commerce app, access price settings from the Store settings page, and easily move between your store and a record page.

Data Cloud for Commerce

Get analytics dashboards, insights, and recommended actions on the new Insights Workspace. And set up Commerce Intelligence Analytics with just a few clicks.

Einstein for Commerce

Get intelligent help managing your store. Agentforce Merchant Agent provides business insights for your store and helps you create smart promotions to entice your customers.

Commerce Cart and Checkout

Customers can now view their cart on any page with the mini cart display. Enable continuous scrolling to let customers review their carts without clicking through multiple pages. Address fields now autocomplete and suggest addresses for shoppers. Turn off shipping if you're selling only digital goods, and offer customers additional shipping options with weight-based rates. Switch between managed and custom checkout configurations at any time. Use business accounts for guest checkout in B2B stores.

Commerce Promotions

Get ready to boost your sales with shipping rate promotions in your store. Add up to 25 promotions per discount to incentivize customers to make a purchase. Quickly search for promotions, review important details, and manage promotions using row-level actions.

Commerce Components

Store images now load faster, which means quicker page loads, smoother layout shifts, and improved overall site performance. Guest user authentication is now simpler with the option to hide the Last Name field on the Order Details page. Customize your reorder modal with enhanced design options, and track your order status every step of the way with the new order status tracker.

Commerce Search

The redesigned Search Index page shows product errors and index failures with the option to download a CSV file to resolve product errors. Receive instant notifications on whether the index update completed or failed. Enhance store performance with the renamed and relocated Displayable Fields toggle.

Additional Commerce Features

Say goodbye to manual tax calculations and let third-party tax providers handle the heavy lifting for global payments. Easily process tax additions and refunds with the new tax flows, and customize those flows to meet your business needs. Track your goals over time and see how completing recommended actions impacts your progress in the Goals and Recommendation Workspace. Enable the Salesforce Content Delivery Network for your organization's stores without creating a custom domain. Improve load times, performance, and security with the option to compress content and accelerate HTTP traffic.

Commerce App

Get recommended next steps for creating and managing your store based on where you are in the app. Use the streamlined navigation sidebar menu to access Commerce functionality. Easily organize products using the enhanced Category Workspace. Set up product variations with just one click. Perform basic website design tasks without leaving the Commerce app. Work more efficiently in workspaces using filters and bulk actions. Troubleshoot product visibility issues from within the Commerce app, access price settings from the Store settings page, and easily move between your store and a record page.

Get Contextual Guidance When Setting Up a B2B or D2C Store

Understand the purpose and requirements of the task as you set up your store by getting relevant information when you need it. As you work through the setup, contextual guidance provides the necessary information to make informed decisions and move to the next step.

Work More Efficiently with the Updated Commerce UI

Get where you want to be in the Commerce app with fewer clicks. Easily switch between your key workspaces and settings, that are meaningfully grouped into expandable accordions. Or collapse the navigation menu to view just the icons.

Organize Products with the Enhanced Category Workspace

Streamline the creation and management of your product categories with the revamped Category Workspace. The new interface features a tree-view layout that displays categories, subcategories, and the number of products in each category. Assign multiple products to categories with fewer clicks.

Access Product Variation Settings in One Click

Everything you need for managing product variations and readiness is now just a click away. Set up and manage variation products and attributes from a single page in your store's settings.

Access Lowest Unit Price from Your Store Settings

European Union (EU) customers can now enable Lowest Unit Price directly from store settings. Enable this feature to display the lowest unit price for products and comply with EU pricing regulations.

Troubleshoot Product Visibility Issues Right from the Commerce App

With the Troubleshooting Assistant now available within the Commerce app, you can easily check if a product is visible in your store. This convenient tool helps you make sure that your products are showcased to your customers effectively.

Automate Order Confirmation Emails

Streamline customer communications with automated notifications. To enable and manage automated order confirmation emails, use the new order confirmation email template in the Messaging Workspace.

Experience Refreshed Workspaces with Quick Filters and Bulk Actions

Say goodbye to manually creating commonly-used filters for your Product Workspace. Use bulk actions to perform actions in bulk across all the workspaces. Search across all workspaces, complete tasks faster, streamline workflows, improve organization, and access a modern, enhanced, and robust UI.

Add Design Elements to Your Store Without Leaving the Commerce App

Upload your logo, brand your store, and set fonts, colors, and button styles from the new Website Design Workspace. When you need to tackle more advanced design tasks, like configuring store components, changing page layouts, or setting up store navigation, you can switch to Experience Builder with a click of a button in the Website Design Workspace.

Smoothly Transition Between Your Store and a Record Page

Whether you're in Experience Builder or on a record page for a price book, buyer group, store price book, or a catalog, you can now get back to your refreshed Commerce store in one click.

Start Selling Online with Salesforce Starter and Pro Suite

Sell directly to individual shoppers and provide a personalized online shopping experience with Commerce Store for Starter and Pro Suite. Create a direct-to-consumer (D2C) online shopping experience that represents your brand, engages shoppers, and drives sales.

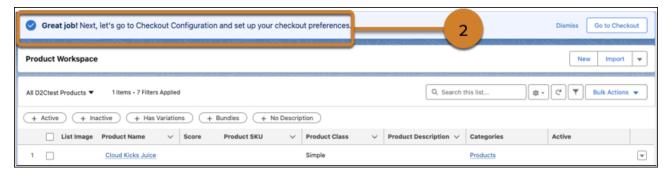
Get Contextual Guidance When Setting Up a B2B or D2C Store

Understand the purpose and requirements of the task as you set up your store by getting relevant information when you need it. As you work through the setup, contextual guidance provides the necessary information to make informed decisions and move to the next step.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Get guidance before (1) and after (2) you complete a task and as you transition to the next task.





SEE ALSO:

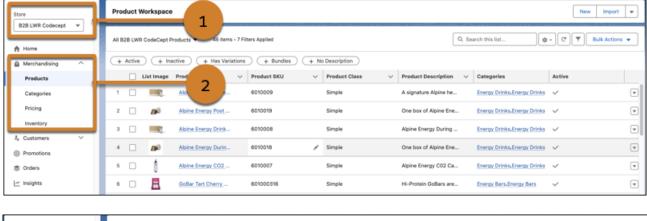
Salesforce Help: Commerce Store Setup Tasks (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

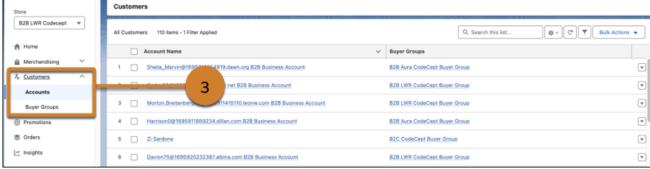
Work More Efficiently with the Updated Commerce UI

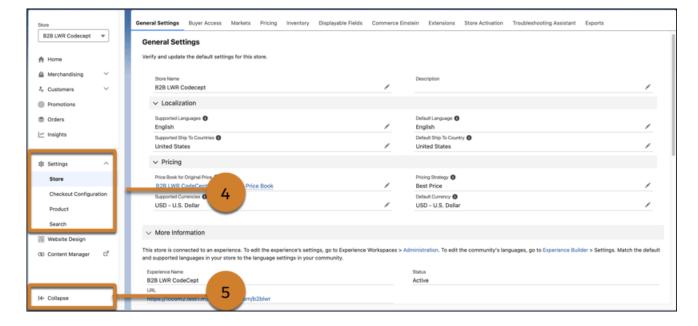
Get where you want to be in the Commerce app with fewer clicks. Easily switch between your key workspaces and settings, that are meaningfully grouped into expandable accordions. Or collapse the navigation menu to view just the icons.

Where: This change applies to B2B and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: On the Store tab (1), expand Merchandising (2) to find the Products, Categories, Pricing, and Inventory workspaces all in one place. Expand Customers (3) to find Accounts and Buyer Groups. Expand Settings (4) to find store, checkout configuration, product, and search settings all in one place. Click **Collapse** (5) to view only the icons.







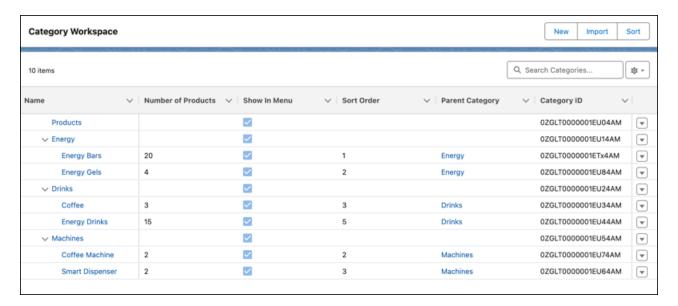
Salesforce Help: Enable the Refreshed Commerce App (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Organize Products with the Enhanced Category Workspace

Streamline the creation and management of your product categories with the revamped Category Workspace. The new interface features a tree-view layout that displays categories, subcategories, and the number of products in each category. Assign multiple products to categories with fewer clicks.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Create and manage categories and subcategories in the Category Workspace. You can also search for, import, edit, or delete categories, manage the products within them, and sort or update the category list view.



SEE ALSO:

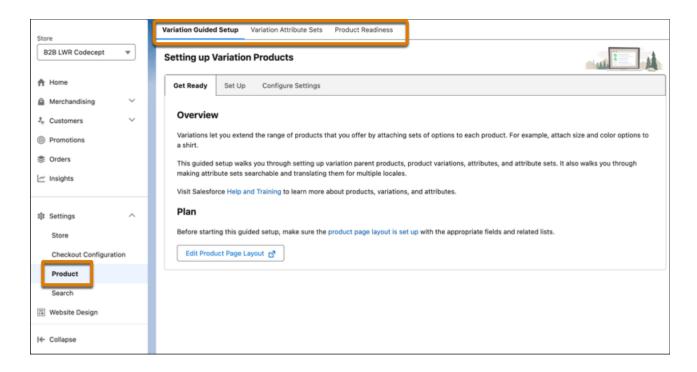
Salesforce Help: Manage Categories in Category Workspace (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Access Product Variation Settings in One Click

Everything you need for managing product variations and readiness is now just a click away. Set up and manage variation products and attributes from a single page in your store's settings.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: In your store's Settings, select **Product**.



Salesforce Help: Product Variations and Attributes (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Product Readiness (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Access Lowest Unit Price from Your Store Settings

European Union (EU) customers can now enable Lowest Unit Price directly from store settings. Enable this feature to display the lowest unit price for products and comply with EU pricing regulations.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: On the Store tab, under Settings, click Store. On the Pricing tab, select Lowest Unit Price (EU Customers Only).

SEE ALSO:

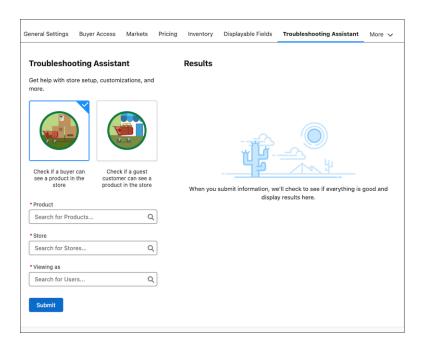
Salesforce Help: Pricing for Commerce Stores (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Troubleshoot Product Visibility Issues Right from the Commerce App

With the Troubleshooting Assistant now available within the Commerce app, you can easily check if a product is visible in your store. This convenient tool helps you make sure that your products are showcased to your customers effectively.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: In the navigation sidebar, select a store from the Store dropdown, and then select **Settings** > **Store** > **Troubleshooting Assistant**.



Salesforce Help: Get Help with Product Visibility Issues with the Troubleshooting Assistant (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Automate Order Confirmation Emails

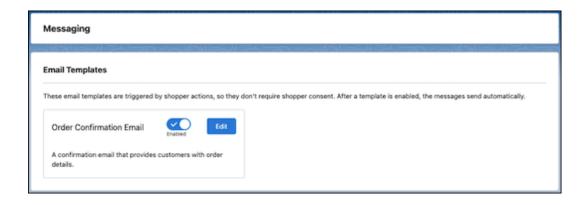
Streamline customer communications with automated notifications. To enable and manage automated order confirmation emails, use the new order confirmation email template in the Messaging Workspace.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Who: To see the Messaging Workspace, you must have Commerce Growth or Advanced licenses. For all other licenses or existing stores, contact your Salesforce representative to get access to Commerce Messaging.

When: Commerce Growth and Advanced licenses are available starting in December 2024.

How: In your store settings, select **Messaging**. In the Order Confirmation Email template, click **Edit** to customize it, then enable the template to automatically start the sending of messages.



Salesforce Help: Automate Customer Communications (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

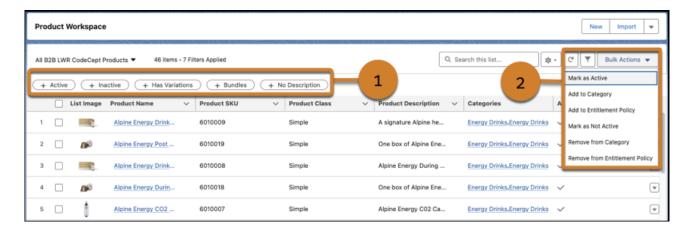
Salesforce Help: Customize an Email Template for Customer Communications (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Experience Refreshed Workspaces with Quick Filters and Bulk Actions

Say goodbye to manually creating commonly-used filters for your Product Workspace. Use bulk actions to perform actions in bulk across all the workspaces. Search across all workspaces, complete tasks faster, streamline workflows, improve organization, and access a modern, enhanced, and robust UI.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Shell, Pro Suite, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: In a Product Workspace, filter products using the quick filters (1). Use the Bulk Actions (2) feature in the Product workspace to mark multiple products as active or inactive, or add multiple products to Category and Entitlement Policy.



SEE ALSO:

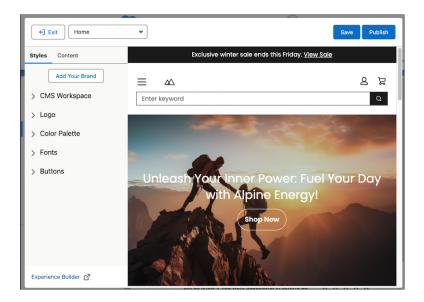
Salesforce Help: Manage Products in the Product Workspace (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Add Design Elements to Your Store Without Leaving the Commerce App

Upload your logo, brand your store, and set fonts, colors, and button styles from the new Website Design Workspace. When you need to tackle more advanced design tasks, like configuring store components, changing page layouts, or setting up store navigation, you can switch to Experience Builder with a click of a button in the Website Design Workspace.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: In the navigation sidebar, select a store from the Store dropdown, and then click **Website Design**.



SEE ALSO:

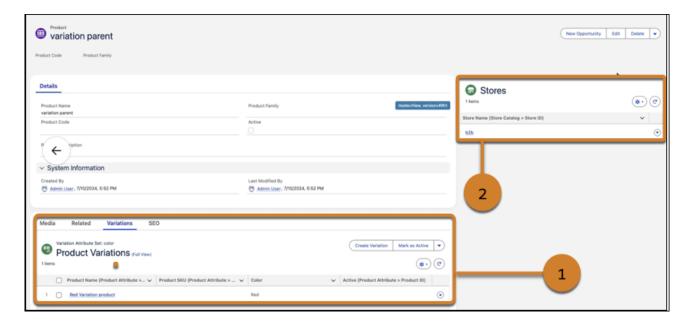
Salesforce Help: Website Design for Commerce Stores (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

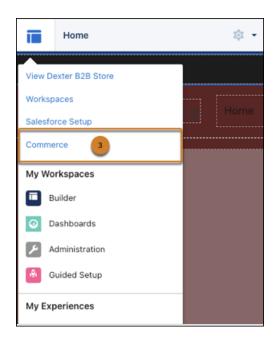
Smoothly Transition Between Your Store and a Record Page

Whether you're in Experience Builder or on a record page for a price book, buyer group, store price book, or a catalog, you can now get back to your refreshed Commerce store in one click.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: From the product page, view the details of the product variations (1), and then return to the store with a click (2). From the Experience Builder, return to Commerce in one click (3).





Salesforce Help: Store Management (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Start Selling Online with Salesforce Starter and Pro Suite

Sell directly to individual shoppers and provide a personalized online shopping experience with Commerce Store for Starter and Pro Suite. Create a direct-to-consumer (D2C) online shopping experience that represents your brand, engages shoppers, and drives sales.

Where: This change applies to D2C Commerce in Starter and Pro Suite editions and in the U.S. only.

Who: To access Commerce Storefront for Starter or Pro Suite editions, you need the Commerce Admin and Commerce Starter App permissions.

How: Select the Commerce app in Starter and Pro Suite.

Data Cloud for Commerce

Get analytics dashboards, insights, and recommended actions on the new Insights Workspace. And set up Commerce Intelligence Analytics with just a few clicks.

See Analytics Dashboards and Set Goal Targets in the Insights Workspace

The new Insights Workspace combines analytics, goals, and recommended actions in a single location. Use these insights to set goal targets and make important business decisions.

Set Up Intelligence Analytics with a Few Clicks

Use the updated Commerce Setup Assistant to configure Data Cloud for Commerce and activate Intelligence Analytics. This update simplifies the setup process, saving you time and effort while enhancing productivity. Access the Intelligence Analytics dashboards for products, shoppers, and inventory, enabling you to make data-driven decisions that boost revenue and efficiency.

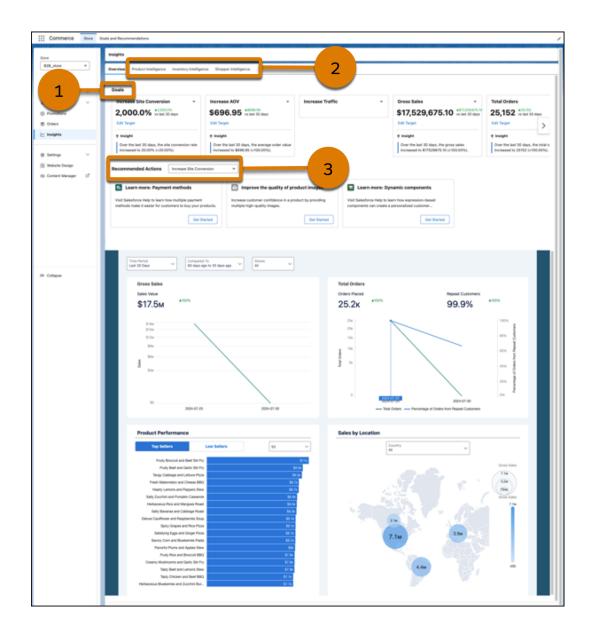
See Analytics Dashboards and Set Goal Targets in the Insights Workspace

The new Insights Workspace combines analytics, goals, and recommended actions in a single location. Use these insights to set goal targets and make important business decisions.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Who: To see intelligence analytics dashboards, goals, and recommended actions in the Insights Workspace, you must have a Commerce Growth or Advanced license. Other licenses see the standard business analytics dashboards.

How: In the navigation sidebar, select a store, then click **Insights** to view goals (1), analytics dashboards (2), and recommended actions (3)



Salesforce Help: Goals and Recommendations (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Data Cloud for Commerce (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Commerce Analytics (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

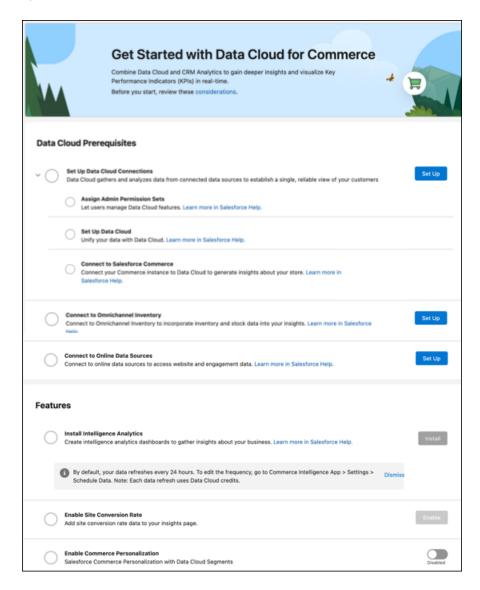
Set Up Intelligence Analytics with a Few Clicks

Use the updated Commerce Setup Assistant to configure Data Cloud for Commerce and activate Intelligence Analytics. This update simplifies the setup process, saving you time and effort while enhancing productivity. Access the Intelligence Analytics dashboards for products, shoppers, and inventory, enabling you to make data-driven decisions that boost revenue and efficiency.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Who: To access this feature, you need a Commerce Intelligence basic or advanced license.

How: In Setup, in the Quick Find box, find and select **Commerce Setup Assistant**. Click **Get Started** for Set Up Data Cloud for Commerce. Install Intelligence Analytics.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up Data Cloud for Commerce (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Einstein for Commerce

Get intelligent help managing your store. Agentforce Merchant Agent provides business insights for your store and helps you create smart promotions to entice your customers.

Power Up Productivity with Agentforce Merchant Agent

Reach your business goals faster and more efficiently. Agentforce Merchant Agent helps admins and merchants complete tasks, create promotions, and grow revenue through data-driven store insights. Get customized help using Commerce Promotions and Insights Business Objective agent topics. For example, ask an agent, "What's the site conversion for my store?" and the agent provides the web store's site conversion data. Or, you can ask, "Can you provide a sample promotion?" and the agent suggests templates based on your web store ID.

Power Up Productivity with Agentforce Merchant Agent

Reach your business goals faster and more efficiently. Agentforce Merchant Agent helps admins and merchants complete tasks, create promotions, and grow revenue through data-driven store insights. Get customized help using Commerce Promotions and Insights Business Objective agent topics. For example, ask an agent, "What's the site conversion for my store?" and the agent provides the web store's site conversion data. Or, you can ask, "Can you provide a sample promotion?" and the agent suggests templates based on your web store ID.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with the Einstein Platform add-on. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

To purchase Einstein for Commerce, contact your Salesforce account executive.

When: Agentforce Merchant Agent is available starting in late October.

Who: Agentforce Merchant Agent is available to users with the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce user permission. EinsteinGPTCommerceAddOn license must be enabled to use Agentforce Merchant Agent.

How: To get started, turn on Einstein generative Al in Setup. Next, on the Agents page in Setup, turn on Einstein Copilot for Salesforce. Click the name of your agent, and click **Open in Builder**. Add the Commerce Promotions and Insights Business Objectives topics from the asset library. Click Einstein to engage with Merchant Agent.

Admins and merchandisers can use Merchant Agent in their every day tasks in a variety of ways. Here are some examples.



Example: Sally, a merchandiser for CRG Brands, wants to create a promotion for the company's web store. She decides to use Agentforce to help her quickly draft a promotion as part of a Halloween campaign. She asks the agent to:

"Create a promotion for the Testa Rossa coffee machine, where the discount is 25% on all orders valid until October 31, 2024."

Merchant Agent uses that utterance and the actions from the Commerce Promotions topic to create a template for the promotion. Together, Sally and the agent fine-tune the promotion using natural language. Sally reviews the promotion, and pleased with the results, she activates it.



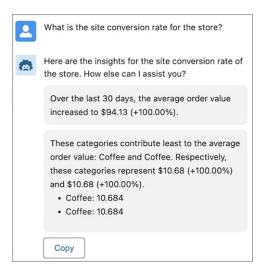
Example: Sally wants to understand some of the KPIs for the web store in a more meaningful way. She turns again to her trusty agent and says:

"Show me the insights for the average order value for this web store."

Merchant Agent uses that utterance and the actions from the Insights Business Objectives topic to retrieve the requested data. Sally receives the KPI and Insight Summary and, based on that information, decides the best coarse of action to move her organizational goals forward.

(1)

Example: Sally wants to know how the store is performing when it comes purchases, so she asks the agent about site conversion.



She learns valuable metrics that help her make decisions about marketing tactics, promotions, and inventory.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Merchant Agent for Commerce(can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Agentforce: Agents and Copilot (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Set Up Einstein Copilot (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Customize Your Agents and Copilot with Topics and Actions (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Agent Topic: Commerce Promotions(can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Agent Topic: Insights Business Objectives(can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Commerce Cart and Checkout

Customers can now view their cart on any page with the mini cart display. Enable continuous scrolling to let customers review their carts without clicking through multiple pages. Address fields now autocomplete and suggest addresses for shoppers. Turn off shipping if you're selling only digital goods, and offer customers additional shipping options with weight-based rates. Switch between managed and custom checkout configurations at any time. Use business accounts for guest checkout in B2B stores.

Let Customers Complete Purchases on Any Page

Customers can now complete purchases and view their cart on any page with a mini cart display. When a customer adds an item to their cart or clicks the cart badge, a mini cart slides open on the right. From the mini cart, customers can review their items, go to the cart page, or go straight to the checkout page. Mini cart is enabled by default for new B2B and D2C stores.

Streamline the Shopping Experience with Continuous Scrolling

Let customers shop and review their carts conveniently with an infinite scroll option. In addition to navigating carts with the Show More button and pagination, you can now display products on one page with continuous scroll. For D2C stores, scrolling is the default experience on cart and checkout pages and in the mini cart display. For B2B stores, scrolling is the default experience on the checkout page. The cart page uses pagination.

Address Fields Now Autocomplete for D2C Stores

When customers enter their shipping or billing information, address fields autocomplete and also suggest addresses. In addition, checkout forms now include a second address field to use as needed. Address autocomplete doesn't populate apartment and suite numbers.

Offer Weight-Based Shipping Prices

Implement shipping prices based on weight to manage shipping costs more efficiently, and provide your customers transparent pricing.

Turn Off Shipping for Non-Physical Products

Simplify the checkout process by turning off native shipping for stores that don't ship physical products. Use this feature for stores offering digital goods, service subscriptions, or in-store pickups. In your store's settings, go to Checkout and turn off shipping on the Shipping tab. If your store uses the Checkout Layout: Accordion component on the checkout page, change the text for the proceed button from delivery information to "Proceed to Payment."

Switch Between Managed and Custom Checkout Without Losing Settings

Switch between managed and custom checkout as needed to deliver the best checkout experience for your customers. All your custom settings are saved from the previous checkout mode and restored when the store is published. You can make changes without disrupting your live store, keeping the shopping experience smooth for your customers. You can have only one checkout experience active per store at a time.

Automate Updates to the D2C Checkout Experience with Managed Checkout (Beta)

If your store is configured to use managed checkout, you no longer need to republish to receive updates to the checkout page. When Commerce updates a component, enhances themes, or adjusts the layout of the checkout page, your store receives these enhancements automatically. This change improves the shopping exprience, enhances store performance, and increases checkout conversion. If you configured your store with managed checkout before the Winter '25 release, republish your store one last time to enable automatic updates to the checkout page.

Use Business Accounts for B2B Store Guest Checkout

Customize the account creation process for B2B store guest checkout by choosing between creating person accounts or business accounts. Previously, only person accounts were supported.

Offer One-Click Checkout for Returning Customers

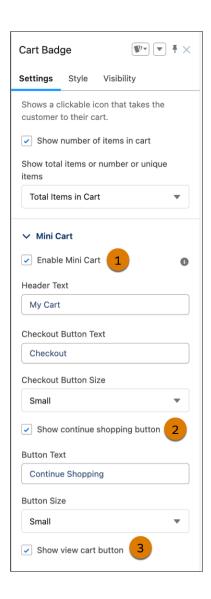
If a registered customer with a saved address leaves and then returns to check out, their checkout information is kept in summary mode for easy checkout. Summary mode offers customers one-click checkout by saving the information that they previously selected, such as the shipping and payment methods. A customer can also change the information before placing the order. If a customer changes the shipping address, fees and taxes are recalculated to the least expensive shipping method, and the customer is moved to the payment section.

Let Customers Complete Purchases on Any Page

Customers can now complete purchases and view their cart on any page with a mini cart display. When a customer adds an item to their cart or clicks the cart badge, a mini cart slides open on the right. From the mini cart, customers can review their items, go to the cart page, or go straight to the checkout page. Mini cart is enabled by default for new B2B and D2C stores.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: For an existing store, in Experience Builder, remove the existing Cart Badge component from the Commerce Header and replace it with the new component. For new stores, open the Cart Badge component and customize the mini cart settings. The My Account Page uses a different header than the site-wide, Commerce Header, so mini cart settings configured in the Commerce Header don't reflect on the My Account page. Select whether to enable or disable the mini cart (1). Select whether to show a continue shopping button (2). Select whether to show a view cart button so customers can navigate to the cart from the mini cart.



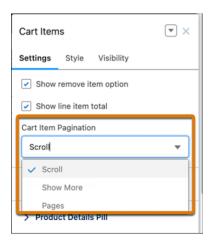
Salesforce Help: Design a Cart Page in a Commerce Store (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Streamline the Shopping Experience with Continuous Scrolling

Let customers shop and review their carts conveniently with an infinite scroll option. In addition to navigating carts with the Show More button and pagination, you can now display products on one page with continuous scroll. For D2C stores, scrolling is the default experience on cart and checkout pages and in the mini cart display. For B2B stores, scrolling is the default experience on the checkout page. The cart page uses pagination.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: In Experience Builder, in the Cart Items component, select a setting for Cart Item Pagination.



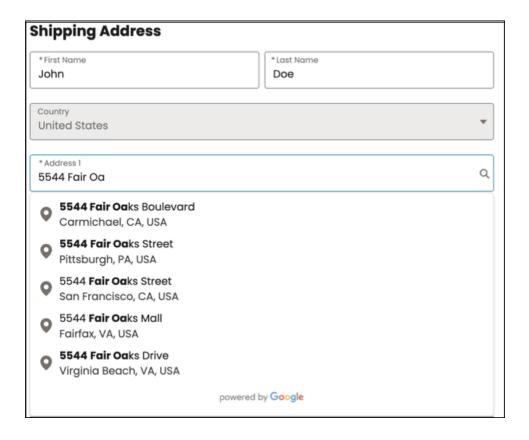
Salesforce Help: Design the Cart Page in a Commece Store (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Address Fields Now Autocomplete for D2C Stores

When customers enter their shipping or billing information, address fields autocomplete and also suggest addresses. In addition, checkout forms now include a second address field to use as needed. Address autocomplete doesn't populate apartment and suite numbers.

Where: This change applies to D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Address autocomplete is available for D2C stores using Managed Checkout.



Salesforce Help: Address Autocomplete Considerations for Managed Checkout in D2C Stores (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

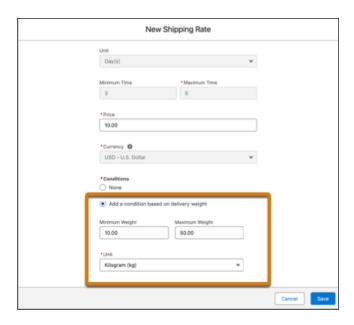
Salesforce Help: Configure Managed Checkout for a D2C Store (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Offer Weight-Based Shipping Prices

Implement shipping prices based on weight to manage shipping costs more efficiently, and provide your customers transparent pricing.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: In your store's Settings, select **Checkout**. On the Shipping tab, click **Manage**, and define a rate with a condition based on delivery weight.



Salesforce Help: Set Up Salesforce Native Shipping for a Commerce Store (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Turn Off Shipping for Non-Physical Products

Simplify the checkout process by turning off native shipping for stores that don't ship physical products. Use this feature for stores offering digital goods, service subscriptions, or in-store pickups. In your store's settings, go to Checkout and turn off shipping on the Shipping tab. If your store uses the Checkout Layout: Accordion component on the checkout page, change the text for the proceed button from delivery information to "Proceed to Payment."

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

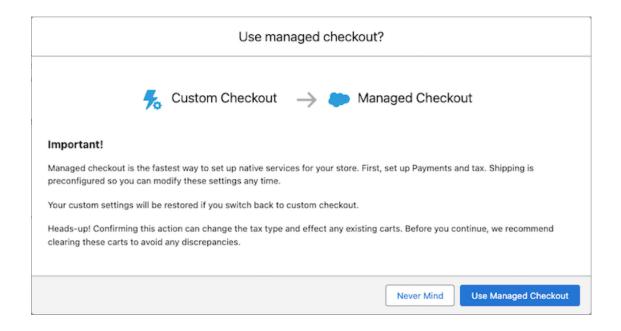
Salesforce Help: Set Up Salesforce Native Shipping for a Commerce Store (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Design the Checkout Page in a Commerce Store (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Switch Between Managed and Custom Checkout Without Losing Settings

Switch between managed and custom checkout as needed to deliver the best checkout experience for your customers. All your custom settings are saved from the previous checkout mode and restored when the store is published. You can make changes without disrupting your live store, keeping the shopping experience smooth for your customers. You can have only one checkout experience active per store at a time.

Where: This change applies to Salesforce Payments in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: From your store page, select **Checkout** and switch to your preferred checkout option. The Cart Calculate API must be enabled for this feature to work.



B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce Developer Guide: Enable and Disable the Cart Calculate API for a Webstore (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Configure Checkout for a Commerce Store (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Automate Updates to the D2C Checkout Experience with Managed Checkout (Beta)

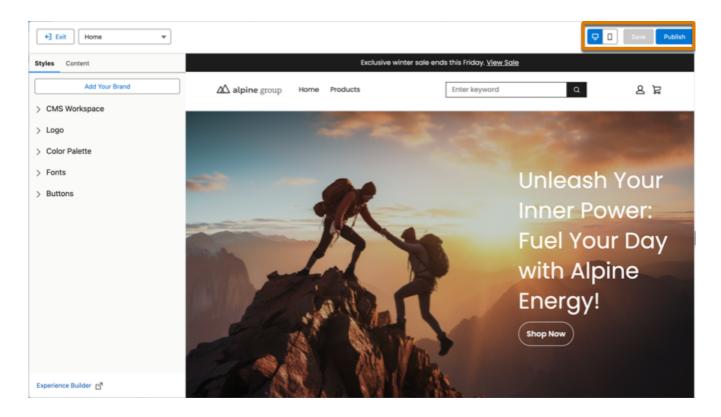
If your store is configured to use managed checkout, you no longer need to republish to receive updates to the checkout page. When Commerce updates a component, enhances themes, or adjusts the layout of the checkout page, your store receives these enhancements automatically. This change improves the shopping exprience, enhances store performance, and increases checkout conversion. If you configured your store with managed checkout before the Winter '25 release, republish your store one last time to enable automatic updates to the checkout page.

Where: This change applies to D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions. Managed checkout requires Salesforce Payments. Managed checkout doesn't support subscriptions.



Note: Managed checkout with autopublishing is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

How: If you configured your store before the Winter '25 release, from Website Design, open your store preview and click **Publish**.



Salesforce Help: Configure Managed Checkout for a D2C Store (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Use Business Accounts for B2B Store Guest Checkout

Customize the account creation process for B2B store guest checkout by choosing between creating person accounts or business accounts. Previously, only person accounts were supported.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: If your store allows self-registration, you can specify which account type to create upon registration. If your store doesn't allow self-registration, you can specify which account type to create by setting the guest buyer profile's account record type defaults.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Account Creation for Guest Checkout in B2B Stores (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Allow Self-Registration and Guest Access to the Pay Now Site (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Offer One-Click Checkout for Returning Customers

If a registered customer with a saved address leaves and then returns to check out, their checkout information is kept in summary mode for easy checkout. Summary mode offers customers one-click checkout by saving the information that they previously selected, such as the shipping and payment methods. A customer can also change the information before placing the order. If a customer changes the shipping address, fees and taxes are recalculated to the least expensive shipping method, and the customer is moved to the payment section.

Where: This change applies to B2B and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: If your store uses Managed Checkout, checkout in summary mode is enabled by default. To support checkout in summary mode for Custom Checkout, in Experience Builder, add the Accordion or One-Page layout to your checkout page.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: One-Click Checkout for Faster Transactions (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Commerce Promotions

Get ready to boost your sales with shipping rate promotions in your store. Add up to 25 promotions per discount to incentivize customers to make a purchase. Quickly search for promotions, review important details, and manage promotions using row-level actions.

Offer Customers Shipping Rate Promotions

Add up to 25 shipping rate discounts per promotion in your store to encourage customers to complete their purchase. For example, discount a fixed amount off the shipping or delivery cost, or offer a fixed price or percentage discount. Quantity limits and promotion rules don't apply to shipping rate promotions. Shipping rate promotions are applied automatically in B2B and D2C Commerce stores and you can use manually applied shipping rate promotions during checkout in D2C Commerce stores.

Manage Promotions with a Refreshed Promotion Workspace

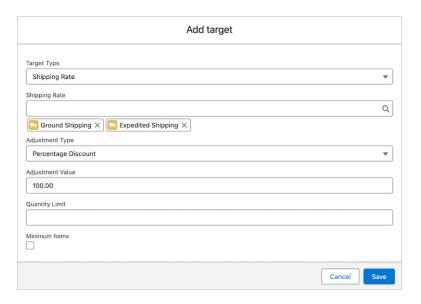
Easily search for promotions and review the most important promotion details at a glance. Clone all the promotion details or delete promotions using row-level actions. Add promotion rules directly on discount and qualifier record pages.

Offer Customers Shipping Rate Promotions

Add up to 25 shipping rate discounts per promotion in your store to encourage customers to complete their purchase. For example, discount a fixed amount off the shipping or delivery cost, or offer a fixed price or percentage discount. Quantity limits and promotion rules don't apply to shipping rate promotions. Shipping rate promotions are applied automatically in B2B and D2C Commerce stores and you can use manually applied shipping rate promotions during checkout in D2C Commerce stores.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: When drafting a discount, for Target Type, select **Shipping Rate**. For Shipping Rate, select from the shipping rates that you previously set up.



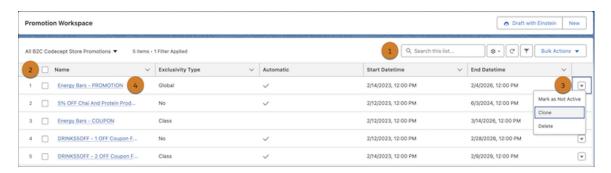
Salesforce Help: Define a Promotion Discount (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Manage Promotions with a Refreshed Promotion Workspace

Easily search for promotions and review the most important promotion details at a glance. Clone all the promotion details or delete promotions using row-level actions. Add promotion rules directly on discount and qualifier record pages.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Select a store, and click **Promotions**. In the Promotion Workspace, search for promotions (1), view refreshed columns (2), use row-level actions (3), and access record pages (4).



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create a Promotion Using a Template (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Create Promotions with Einstein (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Commerce Components

Store images now load faster, which means quicker page loads, smoother layout shifts, and improved overall site performance. Guest user authentication is now simpler with the option to hide the Last Name field on the Order Details page. Customize your reorder modal with enhanced design options, and track your order status every step of the way with the new order status tracker.

Display Hi-Res Images and Alternative Views with the Enhanced Product Image Gallery

Sharply showcase your product views and improve engagement with the enhanced Product Image Gallery LWR component. Shoppers can zoom in on a product image by hovering, clicking, or tapping to inspect details and textures. Images maintain clarity at maximum zoom levels whether you're shopping on a mobile device or a web store.

Faster Image Loads for Enhanced Shopping Experiences

Elevate the shopping experience for your customers across devices with more performant image loading. The image display components now include attributes to configure the aspect ratio and image size for different devices. Images are optimized for each device, resulting in quicker page loads, fewer layout shifts, and improved overall site performance.

Keep Customers Informed About Orders with Real-Time Updates

Elevate customer satisfaction with the new order status tracker on the Order Details page. Customers can track every stage of their order, from when it was created through delivery.

Control Last Name Visibility in the Order Lookup Page

Simplify guest user authentication by hiding the Last Name field on the Order Lookup page. For layout components added after the Winter '25 release, Hide Last Name is enabled by default, but you can choose to show the Last Name field at any time.

Reapply Your Customizations to the Updated Reorder Modal

We enhanced the design and customization options of the reorder modal. Because this update also resets previous custom styles applied to your reorder modal, you must update your CSS customizations to match the new layout.

Display Hi-Res Images and Alternative Views with the Enhanced Product Image Gallery

Sharply showcase your product views and improve engagement with the enhanced Product Image Gallery LWR component. Shoppers can zoom in on a product image by hovering, clicking, or tapping to inspect details and textures. Images maintain clarity at maximum zoom levels whether you're shopping on a mobile device or a web store.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: In the navigation sidebar, select a store from the Store dropdown. Click **Website Design**, and select a product page.



Salesforce Help: LWR Store Components (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Faster Image Loads for Enhanced Shopping Experiences

Elevate the shopping experience for your customers across devices with more performant image loading. The image display components now include attributes to configure the aspect ratio and image size for different devices. Images are optimized for each device, resulting in quicker page loads, fewer layout shifts, and improved overall site performance.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Product Image Types (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

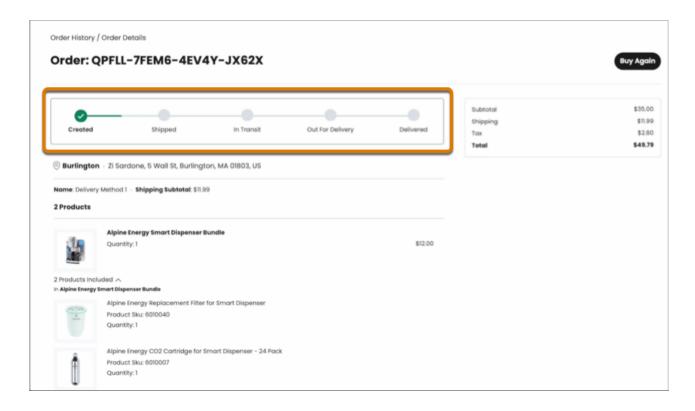
B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce Developer Guide: Image Optimization Best Practices (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Keep Customers Informed About Orders with Real-Time Updates

Elevate customer satisfaction with the new order status tracker on the Order Details page. Customers can track every stage of their order, from when it was created through delivery.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Customers can see the order status tracker on the Order Details page.



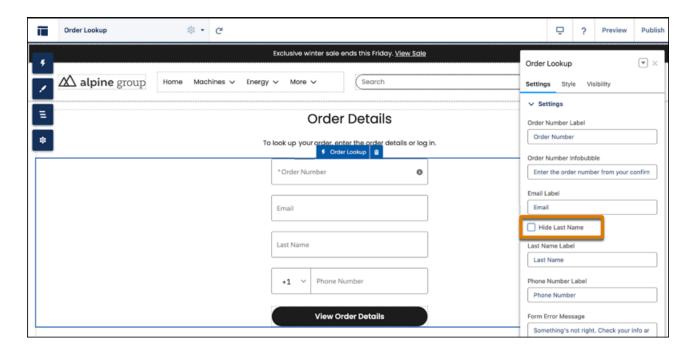
Salesforce Help: LWR Store Components (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Control Last Name Visibility in the Order Lookup Page

Simplify guest user authentication by hiding the Last Name field on the Order Lookup page. For layout components added after the Winter '25 release, Hide Last Name is enabled by default, but you can choose to show the Last Name field at any time.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: In Experience Builder, on the Order Lookup page, select Hide Last Name in the Order Lookup component.



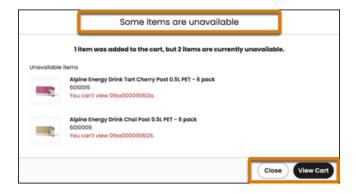
Salesforce Help: Manage Your Site's Pages and Their Properties in Experience Builder (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Reapply Your Customizations to the Updated Reorder Modal

We enhanced the design and customization options of the reorder modal. Because this update also resets previous custom styles applied to your reorder modal, you must update your CSS customizations to match the new layout.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: To reapply your custom styles to the modal title, use the lightning-modal-header selector. For the call-to-action buttons, use the lightning-modal-footer selector.



For example, if your current CSS is:

```
<style>
    commerce_my_account-reorder-modal-contents h1 b { color: red; }
    commerce_my_account-reorder-modal-contents button.continue-shopping { border-radius:
```

```
10px; } </style>
```

To maintain that appearance in the new modal layout:

```
<style>
    lightning-modal-header h1 { color: red; }
    lightning-modal-footer button.primary-action-button { border-radius: 10px; }
    lightning-modal-footer button.close-button { border-radius: 10px; }
</style>
```

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Manage Your Site's Pages and Their Properties in Experience Builder (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Commerce Search

The redesigned Search Index page shows product errors and index failures with the option to download a CSV file to resolve product errors. Receive instant notifications on whether the index update completed or failed. Enhance store performance with the renamed and relocated Displayable Fields toggle.

Resolve Errors on the Redesigned Search Index Page

Review product errors and index failures on the redesigned Search Index page. Check whether products indexed successfully, or if there are product errors, download a CSV file to review and resolve the errors. After you update the search index, you're notified whether the search index completed or failed.

Displayable Product Fields Toggle Has a New Name and Location (Beta)

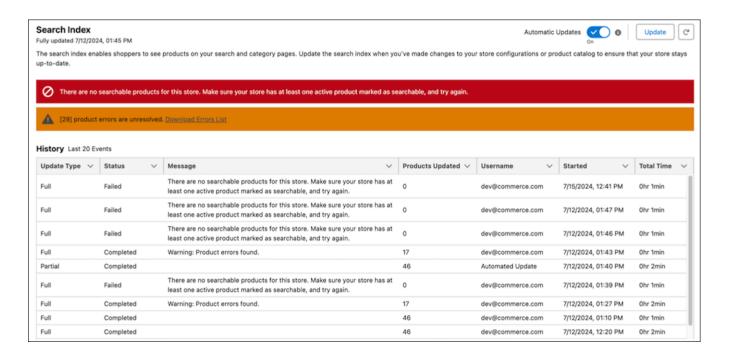
The Displayable Product Fields toggle is now called Displayable Fields and is located in Store Settings on the Displayable Fields tab. Using displayable fields can improve store performance. The name change doesn't affect the feature's functionality, and the toggle continues to be an org-wide setting that affects all the stores in your Salesforce org.

Resolve Errors on the Redesigned Search Index Page

Review product errors and index failures on the redesigned Search Index page. Check whether products indexed successfully, or if there are product errors, download a CSV file to review and resolve the errors. After you update the search index, you're notified whether the search index completed or failed.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Select a store, and click **Settings**. Select **Search**, and then select **Search Index**.



Salesforce Help: Commerce Search Index (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Displayable Product Fields Toggle Has a New Name and Location (Beta)

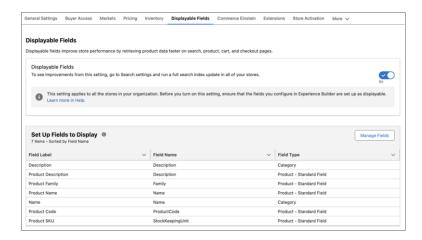
The Displayable Product Fields toggle is now called Displayable Fields and is located in Store Settings on the Displayable Fields tab. Using displayable fields can improve store performance. The name change doesn't affect the feature's functionality, and the toggle continues to be an org-wide setting that affects all the stores in your Salesforce org.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.



Note: Displayable Fields is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

How: Select a store, and click **Settings**. Select **Store**, and then select **Displayable Fields**.



Salesforce Help: Configure Displayable Fields (Beta) (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Additional Commerce Features

Say goodbye to manual tax calculations and let third-party tax providers handle the heavy lifting for global payments. Easily process tax additions and refunds with the new tax flows, and customize those flows to meet your business needs. Track your goals over time and see how completing recommended actions impacts your progress in the Goals and Recommendation Workspace. Enable the Salesforce Content Delivery Network for your organization's stores without creating a custom domain. Improve load times, performance, and security with the option to compress content and accelerate HTTP traffic.

Bundle Products to Increase Average Order Value

Group items together to simplify purchasing and create cross-selling and up-selling opportunities. Bundle complementary items together to entice customers with a single product offering at a lower price. Or, group slow-selling items with more popular items to help manage inventory. You can't bundle subscriptions or use them with order servicing and fulfillment.

Set Targets to Track the Progress of Your Goals

Track the progress of your goals over time, and see how completing recommended actions impacts your progress. Set your targets in the Goals and Recommendations Workspace.

Use Salesforce Tax to Automate Tax Processes for Custom Checkout

Say goodbye to manual tax calculations and let third-party tax providers handle the heavy lifting. Streamline tax processes by calculating, collecting, and reporting tax on global payments for custom checkout by connecting a third-party tax provider to your store. Previously, automatic tax calculations were available only for managed checkout.

Simplify Tax Transactions with Flows

Promptly and accurately process tax additions and refunds using the new tax flows. The Create Tax Transaction flow records a tax transaction after an order summary is created. When an item is returned or canceled, the Record Tax Reversals flow refunds the tax amount in the external system, such as Stripe. You can also customize the flows to meet your business needs.

Use Enhanced Domains to Serve Your Salesforce CDN for LWR Commerce Stores

Enable the Salesforce Content Delivery Network (CDN) for your LWR Commerce stores without first creating a custom domain. Now you can use the system-managed *.my.site.com Experience Cloud URL, which uses the CDN partner Cloudflare, to serve your content with the Salesforce CDN.

Improve Performance and Security of the Content Delivery Network (CDN) for LWR Commerce Stores

You can improve the load times, performance, and security of the Salesforce CDN associated with your Commerce LWR stores. Edit CDN Settings now include the option to compress content and web resources for faster page load times. You also have the option to accelerate and secure your HTTP traffic, which improves the performance, security, and reliability of your store.

Access Product Media from Any CMS Workspace (Beta)

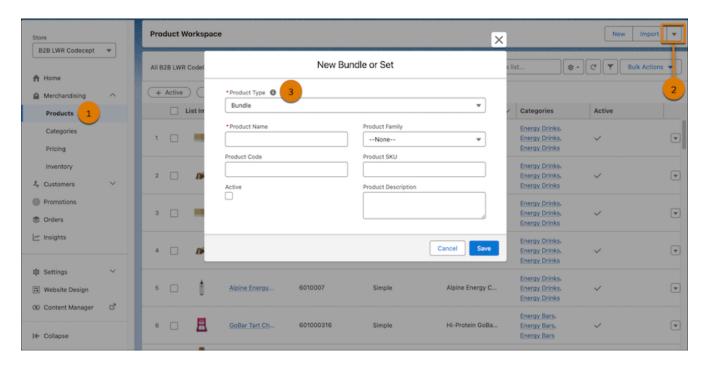
Upgrade your Commerce site to an Enhanced LWR Site and take advantage of enhanced CMS workspaces. During the upgrade, all your non-enhanced CMS workspaces are added to a new public channel and associated with your store. Use the new channel to access product media from all your workspaces.

Bundle Products to Increase Average Order Value

Group items together to simplify purchasing and create cross-selling and up-selling opportunities. Bundle complementary items together to entice customers with a single product offering at a lower price. Or, group slow-selling items with more popular items to help manage inventory. You can't bundle subscriptions or use them with order servicing and fulfillment.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: From the Products Workspace (1), select **New Bundle or Set** from the workspace dropdown menu (2). For Product Type, select **Bundle** (3). Then add the products to include.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create and Configure a Product Bundle for a Commerce Store (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Set Targets to Track the Progress of Your Goals

Track the progress of your goals over time, and see how completing recommended actions impacts your progress. Set your targets in the Goals and Recommendations Workspace.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: In a goal tile, click the dropdown and select Edit Target. Select Specific Target, and enter the target value and end date.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Goals and Recommendations (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Use Salesforce Tax to Automate Tax Processes for Custom Checkout

Say goodbye to manual tax calculations and let third-party tax providers handle the heavy lifting. Streamline tax processes by calculating, collecting, and reporting tax on global payments for custom checkout by connecting a third-party tax provider to your store. Previously, automatic tax calculations were available only for managed checkout.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: From your store, select **Checkout**. On the Tax tab, select a merchant account, and configure tax registrations with the third-party tax provider.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Add a Tax Calculation Service for a Commerce Store (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Simplify Tax Transactions with Flows

Promptly and accurately process tax additions and refunds using the new tax flows. The Create Tax Transaction flow records a tax transaction after an order summary is created. When an item is returned or canceled, the Record Tax Reversals flow refunds the tax amount in the external system, such as Stripe. You can also customize the flows to meet your business needs.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: To use the Record Tax Reversals flow, select **Enable Order Events** on the Order Settings page.

How: In Setup, find and select **Flows**. From the All Flows list, select the Create Tax Transaction and Record Tax Reversals flows, and then clone and activate the flows.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Add a Tax Calculation Service for a Commerce Store (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Use Enhanced Domains to Serve Your Salesforce CDN for LWR Commerce Stores

Enable the Salesforce Content Delivery Network (CDN) for your LWR Commerce stores without first creating a custom domain. Now you can use the system-managed *.my.site.com Experience Cloud URL, which uses the CDN partner Cloudflare, to serve your content with the Salesforce CDN.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce sites in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Content Delivery Networks (CDNs) and Salesforce Sites (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Improve Performance and Security of the Content Delivery Network (CDN) for LWR Commerce Stores

You can improve the load times, performance, and security of the Salesforce CDN associated with your Commerce LWR stores. Edit CDN Settings now include the option to compress content and web resources for faster page load times. You also have the option to accelerate and secure your HTTP traffic, which improves the performance, security, and reliability of your store.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce stores in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Edit Settings for the Salesforce CDN (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Access Product Media from Any CMS Workspace (Beta)

Upgrade your Commerce site to an Enhanced LWR Site and take advantage of enhanced CMS workspaces. During the upgrade, all your non-enhanced CMS workspaces are added to a new public channel and associated with your store. Use the new channel to access product media from all your workspaces.

Where: This change applies to B2B Commerce and D2C Commerce in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.



Note: Enhanced LWR Sites is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

SEE ALSO:

Upgrade to Enhanced LWR Sites to Access the Latest Features (Beta)

Salesforce Help: What is the Enhanced Sites and Content Platform (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Omnichannel Inventory

Easily add new inventory SKUs or edit existing inventory information using the Omnichannel Inventory console.

Add and Edit Inventory SKUs

You can now add inventory SKUs or edit existing inventory information using the Omnichannel Inventory console. You can add up to 20 SKUs and edit up to 100 SKUs at a time.

Add and Edit Inventory SKUs

You can now add inventory SKUs or edit existing inventory information using the Omnichannel Inventory console. You can add up to 20 SKUs and edit up to 100 SKUs at a time.

Where: This change applies to Professional, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Search for a SKU in a location, and add or edit the inventory information.



SEE ALSO:

Omnichannel Inventory App

Salesforce Order Management

Keep customers informed by displaying the estimated delivery date on the product detail page and checkout page. Improve the service flow process by customizing bulk actions.

Provide Customers Estimated Delivery Dates

Keep customers informed by displaying the estimated delivery date on the product detail page and checkout page. To determine the estimated delivery date, calculate the time it takes to fulfill an item using carrier cutoff times, eligible shipping days, and transit time duration. Connect the new Delivery Estimation Service to B2C Commerce, and configure your store to use delivery estimation at checkout.

Tailor Service Flow Bulk Actions to Your Store's Needs

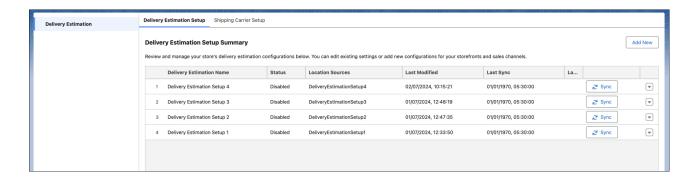
Optimize your order service flows by controlling the threshold at which bulk actions become available. The threshold controls how many products must be in an order before a customer service representative can use bulk actions. Bulk actions are enabled by default with a value of two products.

Provide Customers Estimated Delivery Dates

Keep customers informed by displaying the estimated delivery date on the product detail page and checkout page. To determine the estimated delivery date, calculate the time it takes to fulfill an item using carrier cutoff times, eligible shipping days, and transit time duration. Connect the new Delivery Estimation Service to B2C Commerce, and configure your store to use delivery estimation at checkout.

Where: This change applies to Professional, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Configure objects using the Order Management app. Then configure your store to use delivery estimation at checkout.



Salesforce Help: Delivery Estimations for Order Management (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Tailor Service Flow Bulk Actions to Your Store's Needs

Optimize your order service flows by controlling the threshold at which bulk actions become available. The threshold controls how many products must be in an order before a customer service representative can use bulk actions. Bulk actions are enabled by default with a value of two products.

Where: This change applies to Order Management in Unlimited, Developer, and Enterprise editions.

How: In your order service flow, set setBulkActionDisplay to the number of products that must be in an order for bulk actions to be available.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set a Threshold for Bulk Actions (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Payments

Easily switch between managed and custom checkout for your Commerce store. Get Pay Now up and running quickly using an automated guided setup, and offer customers Pay Now payment pages that are easier to use. Allow registered customers to receive one-time passcodes in an email rather than on their phone. Monitor the stages of a payment transaction from a payment record's timeline.

Set Up Your Pay Now Store Quickly and Easily

Use the simplified automated setup to get your Pay Now store up and running in no time. The guided setup takes you through all the steps necessary for store configuration.

Deliver an Improved Pay Now Experience to Your Customers

Pay Now looks and operates better than before. Your payment links send your customers to a newly designed payment page to review their purchases and submit their payment information. Payment links that list products direct customers to a more robust checkout page.

Create Pay Now Links with an Improved Flow

It's easier to create payment links with the updated Generate Payment Link flow. For a link that includes products, the product selector shows you only the active products from the store's available price books. The filtered product list makes link creation more accurate and efficient. The designated default payment method set is preselected for new Pay Now stores. You can now use HTML in the link's Description field to format the text that a customer sees on the payment page.

Gain More Control of Payment Processing Using Manual Capture

When you configure a set of payment methods or generate a Pay Now payment link, you can enable manual capture. Manual capture lets you authorize a payment but capture that payment at a later time. Manual capture gives you more control over payment processing to check inventory, complete order fulfillment, and reduce chargebacks related to canceled or refunded orders. Manual capture also lets you carefully review and verify each transaction.

Salesforce Payments Is Now Available in Developer Edition

Salesforce Payments is now available with Developer Edition with access to the Lightning Platform and APIs, which extend Payments and integrates it with other applications. Developer Edition also provides access to many of the features available in Enterprise Edition.

Expand Customer Payment Options with Merchant-Initiated Payments

Offer your customers alternative ways to pay when they can't submit their payment information directly. Add the Merchant-Submitted Payment component to any record page to securely process payments on a customer's behalf. Add the Saved Payment Methods component to store customer payment information for future transactions. Customize the components' fields to meet your business needs.

Monitor Payment Processing to Track Your Business's Financial Health

View key events during a transaction from the Payments timeline, which is available for every payment intent record. Payment events are in chronological order, with the newest event listed first. Identify disputed and fraudulent transactions, delays in the payment process, and updates regarding customer payments.

Boost Sales by Offering More Payment Options

Offer more payment methods to customers at checkout. You can now add Amazon Pay, Link, and Affirm payment methods to your payment method set.

Let Shoppers Receive Their One-Time Passcode via Email

Give customers alternate ways to receive a passcode. Returning customers with accounts at a Commerce or Pay Now store can have a one-time passcode sent to their email to complete the login process. They don't have to receive a code on their mobile phone.

View Payment Shipping and Billing Information to Improve Operations

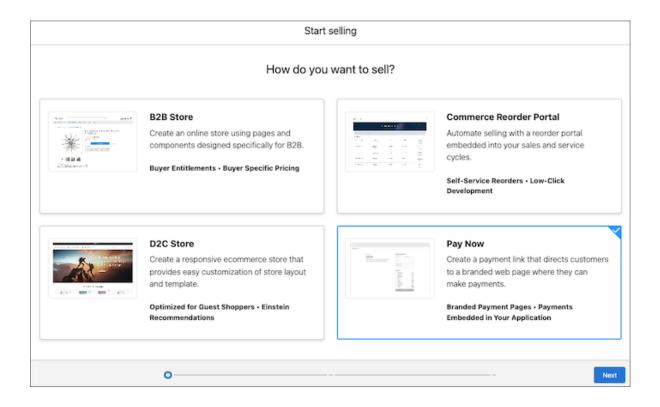
When you create a payment link, shipping and billing information is included in a payment intent record. You can use this information for order fulfillment, to audit sales, and help support agents solve customer issues.

Set Up Your Pay Now Store Quickly and Easily

Use the simplified automated setup to get your Pay Now store up and running in no time. The guided setup takes you through all the steps necessary for store configuration.

Where: This change applies to Salesforce Payments in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: From the Store page or the Commerce Setup Assistant, select the **Pay Now** tile.



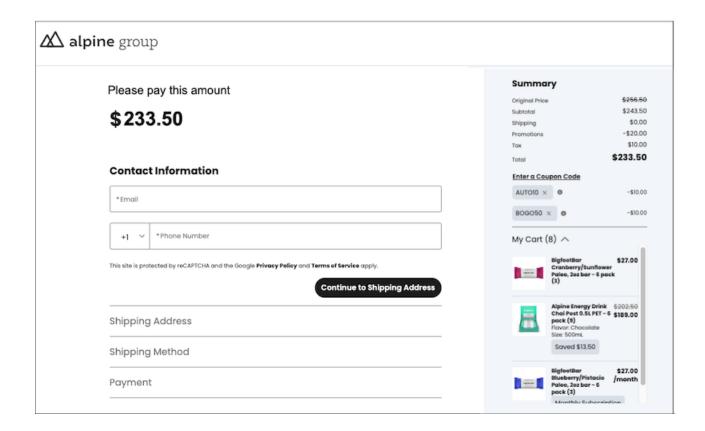
Salesforce Help: Set Up Pay Now Using the Setup Assistant(can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Deliver an Improved Pay Now Experience to Your Customers

Pay Now looks and operates better than before. Your payment links send your customers to a newly designed payment page to review their purchases and submit their payment information. Payment links that list products direct customers to a more robust checkout page.

Where: This change applies to Salesforce Payments in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Follow the guided setup accessed from the Commerce Setup Assistant, and use the Generate Payment Link flow to create payment links to the updated payment pages.



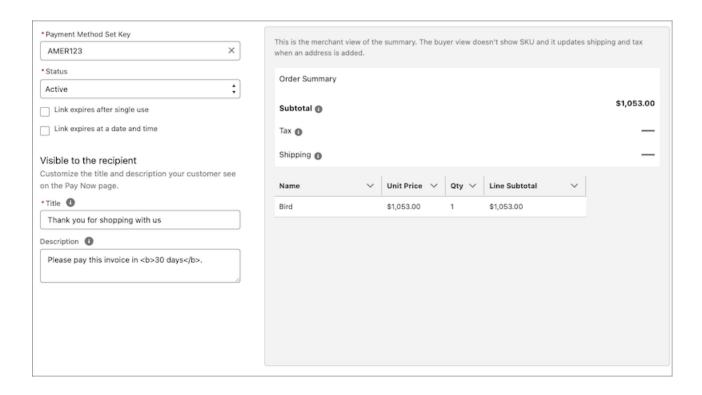
Salesforce Help: Add a Payment Link to a Salesforce Record (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Create Pay Now Links with an Improved Flow

It's easier to create payment links with the updated Generate Payment Link flow. For a link that includes products, the product selector shows you only the active products from the store's available price books. The filtered product list makes link creation more accurate and efficient. The designated default payment method set is preselected for new Pay Now stores. You can now use HTML in the link's Description field to format the text that a customer sees on the payment page.

Where: Where: This change applies to Salesforce Payments in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Run the Generate Payment Link flow, and select the payment link type that you want to create. For example, this page generates a link with products.



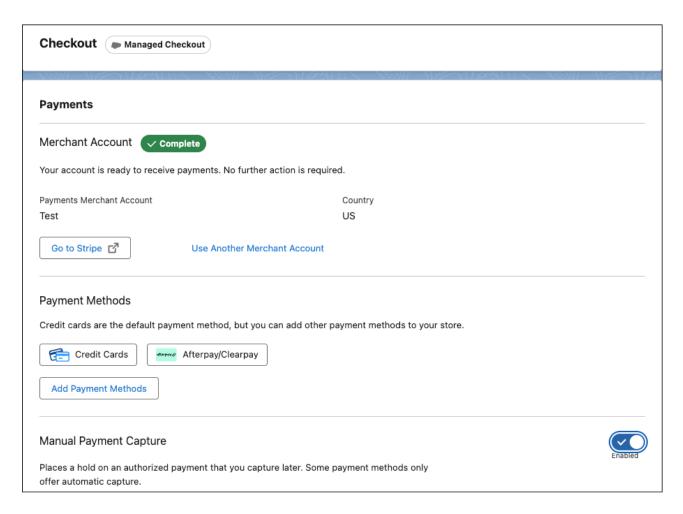
Salesforce Help: Add a Payment Link to a Salesforce Record (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Gain More Control of Payment Processing Using Manual Capture

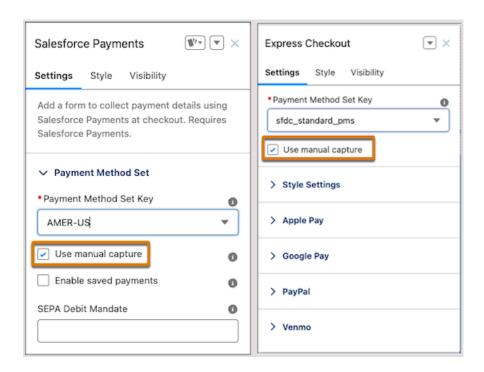
When you configure a set of payment methods or generate a Pay Now payment link, you can enable manual capture. Manual capture lets you authorize a payment but capture that payment at a later time. Manual capture gives you more control over payment processing to check inventory, complete order fulfillment, and reduce chargebacks related to canceled or refunded orders. Manual capture also lets you carefully review and verify each transaction.

Where: This change applies to Salesforce Payments in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: For a new Pay Now store or a Commerce store using managed checkout, enable manual capture in the Payments section of your store's checkout configuration, as shown in this example graphic.



For a Commerce store using custom checkout, go to Experience Builder and select the manual capture checkbox in the Salesforce Payments or Express Checkout component on the Checkout or Pay page.



Salesforce Help: Add a Payment Method Set to a Store Checkout Page (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Payments Is Now Available in Developer Edition

Salesforce Payments is now available with Developer Edition with access to the Lightning Platform and APIs, which extend Payments and integrates it with other applications. Developer Edition also provides access to many of the features available in Enterprise Edition.

Where: This change applies to Salesforce Payments in Developer Edition.

SEE ALSO:

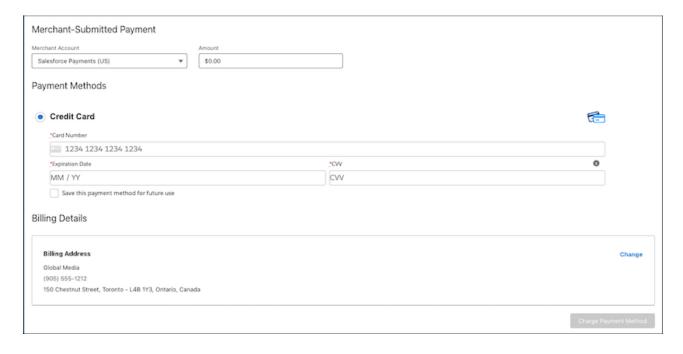
Salesforce Help: Salesforce Payments

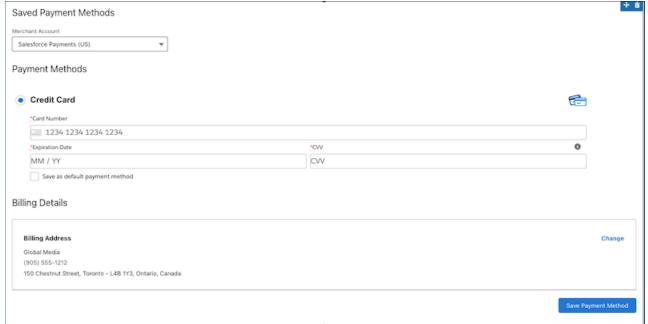
Expand Customer Payment Options with Merchant-Initiated Payments

Offer your customers alternative ways to pay when they can't submit their payment information directly. Add the Merchant-Submitted Payment component to any record page to securely process payments on a customer's behalf. Add the Saved Payment Methods component to store customer payment information for future transactions. Customize the components' fields to meet your business needs.

Where: This change applies to any record page on the Salesforce Lightning Platform.

How: Set up Payments administrator profiles and permissions for merchants. Then, in the Lightning App Builder, add the Merchant-Submitted Payment and Saved Payment Methods components to any record page.





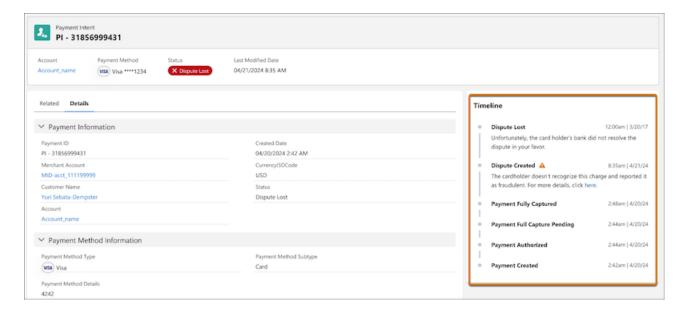
Salesforce Help: Create and Configure Lightning Experience Record Pages (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Lightning App Builder (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Monitor Payment Processing to Track Your Business's Financial Health

View key events during a transaction from the Payments timeline, which is available for every payment intent record. Payment events are in chronological order, with the newest event listed first. Identify disputed and fraudulent transactions, delays in the payment process, and updates regarding customer payments.

Where: This change applies to Salesforce Payments in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: From the Payments app, go to the Payments Workspace and select a payment intent record. The timeline is on the record page.



SEE ALSO:

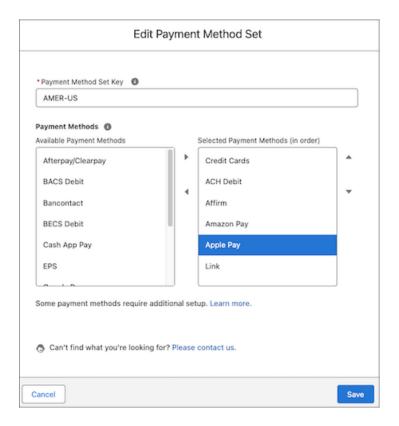
Salesforce Help: View Payment Processing from the Workspace (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Boost Sales by Offering More Payment Options

Offer more payment methods to customers at checkout. You can now add Amazon Pay, Link, and Affirm payment methods to your payment method set.

Where: This change applies to Salesforce Payments in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Create a payment method set and include any of the non-express payment methods. To use Amazon Pay and Link for express checkout, enable express checkout from the Checkout page in Experience Builder.



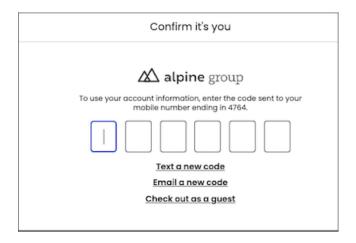
Salesforce Help: Add a Payment Method Set to a Store Checkout Page (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Let Shoppers Receive Their One-Time Passcode via Email

Give customers alternate ways to receive a passcode. Returning customers with accounts at a Commerce or Pay Now store can have a one-time passcode sent to their email to complete the login process. They don't have to receive a code on their mobile phone.

Where: This change applies to Salesforce Payments in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: A registered customer enters an email address during Pay Now or Commerce store checkout. When the confirmation prompt displays, the customer can select the email link to receive a new code to complete the login process.



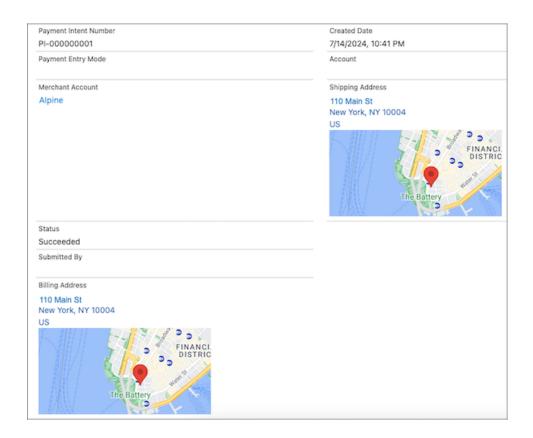
Salesforce Help: Reduce Checkout Time with One-Click Checkout (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: One-Click Checkout with Pay Now (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

View Payment Shipping and Billing Information to Improve Operations

When you create a payment link, shipping and billing information is included in a payment intent record. You can use this information for order fulfillment, to audit sales, and help support agents solve customer issues.

Where: This change applies to Salesforce Payments in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: From the Payments Workspace, open a payment intent record. View the shipping and billing information on the Details page.



Salesforce Help: View Payment Processing from the Workspace (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Customization

New and improved access summary views make managing permissions simpler. Manage list view items more easily with improved performance, usability, and other enhancements. Add impact to your Lightning records by augmenting your fields with conditional formatting.

Permissions

Enhancements to the User Access Summary and a new Object Access Summary make managing permissions easier. You can also track permission changes using Event Monitoring.

List Views

List views for custom and standard objects now render faster with Lightning Web Components (LWC), and you can sort list views by multiple columns. To programmatically create, update, and delete list views rendered with LWC, use the lightning/uiListsApi module's new wire adapters. View, sort, and filter user records in a list format and directly modify new entries inline with the enhanced user list view. Block users with only the Manage Public List Views permission from seeing roles and role hierarchies when they edit public list views.

Lightning App Builder

Configure key record fields in a single responsive view with the Dynamic Highlights Panel. Customize the appearance of fields on Dynamic Forms-enabled record pages to draw attention to important information.

Use Agentforce Sales Coach to Give Users a Personal Coach

Use the new Agentforce Sales Coach standard Lightning page component to add Sales Coach agent to an Opportunity page, providing sales reps with a dedicated sales coach.

Sharing

Manage public group members with a faster, enhanced interface, and add descriptions for your public groups. Specify multiple picklist values in the record criteria of restriction rules and scoping rules.

Globalization

Deliver a more tailored global experience with expanded English language choices, simplified address formatting, and improved translation accuracy. Enable ICU locale formats to keep your data consistent across regions.

Salesforce Connect

Improve the security of your Snowflake integrations by using Private Connect with the Salesforce Connect SQL Adapter for Snowflake. Enhancements to the Apex Connector Framework help you access more external data types with a custom adapter for Salesforce Connect. The OData 2.0 adapter is updated to use the Apache Olingo HTTP library.

AppExchange

Start a test drive, Trialforce trial, and sandbox installation easily with the more streamlined AppExchange trial experience.

General Setup

View and edit user information more easily with enhancements to the User Access Summary page. Give your mobile users Dynamic Highlights Panel and Dynamic Forms at the same time with an updated option in Setup.

Permissions

Enhancements to the User Access Summary and a new Object Access Summary make managing permissions easier. You can also track permission changes using Event Monitoring.

Delivered Idea: Get Insight into How a User's Permissions Are Granted

To simplify user management, you now have visibility into the profile, permission sets, and permission set groups that grant permissions to a specific user. This information about a user's assigned object, field, user, and custom permissions is available in the User Access Summary. Previously, troubleshooting where a user's permissions came from required multiple queries or steps. Now you can get this information with a few clicks. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Delivered Idea: See How Object Access Is Granted in Object Manager

Get a comprehensive view of the permission sets, permission set groups, and profiles that grant access to an object, and the level of access granted. Use the read-only Object Access Summary in Object Manager to quickly check object permissions when troubleshooting, completing reviews, or determining how to grant user access. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Track Permission Changes with Event Monitoring

Monitor when permissions and other access settings are updated in profiles and permission sets, as well as other related changes. Use the new Permission Update event type in the EventLogFile object.

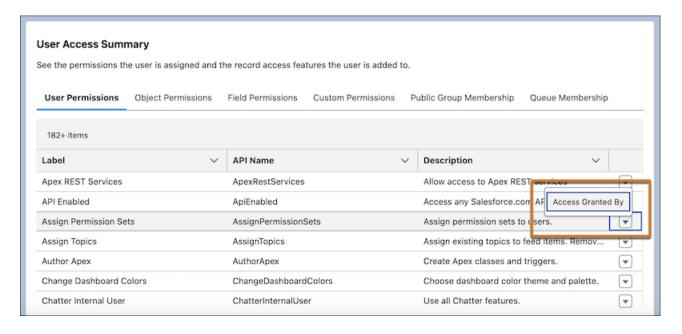


Get Insight into How a User's Permissions Are Granted

To simplify user management, you now have visibility into the profile, permission sets, and permission set groups that grant permissions to a specific user. This information about a user's assigned object, field, user, and custom permissions is available in the User Access Summary. Previously, troubleshooting where a user's permissions came from required multiple queries or steps. Now you can get this information with a few clicks. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in all editions.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Users*, and then select **Users**. Select a user, and then click **View Summary**. To see how an individual permission was granted, click the row-level action, and then click **Access Granted By**.



SEE ALSO:

IdeaExchange: Access Summary on User *Salesforce Help*: View a User's Access Summary (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

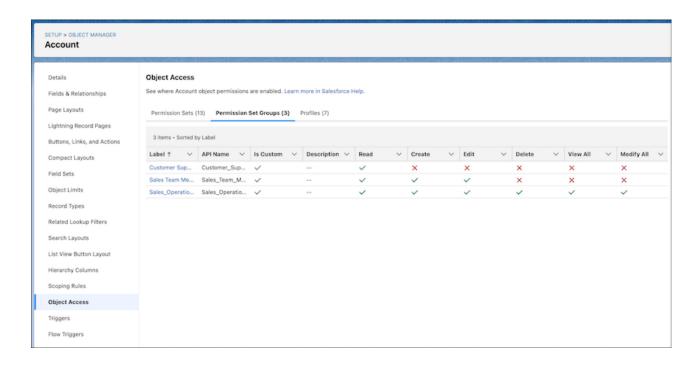


See How Object Access Is Granted in Object Manager

Get a comprehensive view of the permission sets, permission set groups, and profiles that grant access to an object, and the level of access granted. Use the read-only Object Access Summary in Object Manager to quickly check object permissions when troubleshooting, completing reviews, or determining how to grant user access. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in all editions.

How: In Setup, go to Object Manager, and then select an object. In the sidebar, click **Object Access**.



IdeaExchange: View & Manage Object CRUD Access in Object Manager *Salesforce Help*: View Object Access in Object Manager (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Track Permission Changes with Event Monitoring

Monitor when permissions and other access settings are updated in profiles and permission sets, as well as other related changes. Use the new Permission Update event type in the EventLogFile object.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. This event is available in the API but not in the Event Monitoring Analytics app.

SEE ALSO:

Get Information About Permission Changes

List Views

List views for custom and standard objects now render faster with Lightning Web Components (LWC), and you can sort list views by multiple columns. To programmatically create, update, and delete list views rendered with LWC, use the lightning/uiListsApi module's new wire adapters. View, sort, and filter user records in a list format and directly modify new entries inline with the enhanced user list view. Block users with only the Manage Public List Views permission from seeing roles and role hierarchies when they edit public list views.

Delivered Idea: Make Inline Edits with the Enhanced User List View

You can now view, sort, and filter user records in a list format and directly modify new entries inline. Quickly update and modify records and simplify this experience without navigating away from the list view. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Get Better Performance for List Views on Custom and Standard Objects

To improve performance and meet the latest accessibility standards, list views for custom and standard objects now render with Lightning Web Components (LWC) instead of Aura. LWC, Salesforce's newest framework, delivers your data faster and makes the latest features available for your list views. Previously, only custom object list views rendered with LWC, and only in sandboxes.

Sort List Views by Multiple Columns (Beta)

To see your data in a more intuitive way and to make your list views more actionable, you can now sort list views by up to 5 columns. Select the columns to sort by and whether to sort each column in ascending or descending order. To return to sorting by a single column, click a column header that isn't included in your multiple column sort. Previously, you could sort a list view by a single column only.

Manage List Views with New Lightning Web Component (LWC) Wire Adapters

To programmatically create, update, and delete list views rendered with LWC, use the lightning/uiListsApi module's new wire adapters. You can get a list view's record data, and get and update a list view's preferences. You can also get the list views associated with an object or the metadata for a list view object. Previously, only the getListInfoByName and getListInfosByName wire adapters were available.

Enforce View Roles and Role Hierarchy Permission When Editing Public List View Visibility (Release Update)

With this update, only users with the View Roles and Role Hierarchy permission can see or select from your org's list of roles when they edit public list view visibility. This update was first available in Spring '24. If you don't use roles, this update has no impact.

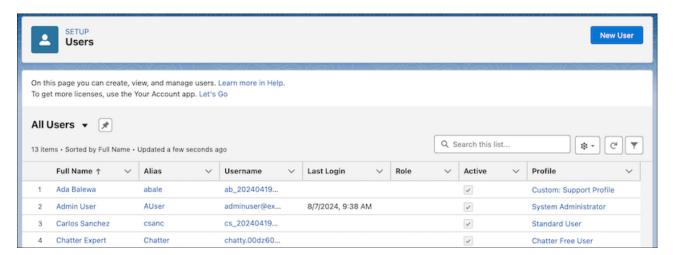


Make Inline Edits with the Enhanced User List View

You can now view, sort, and filter user records in a list format and directly modify new entries inline. Quickly update and modify records and simplify this experience without navigating away from the list view. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in all editions.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Users*, and then select **User Management Settings**. Enable **Enhanced User List View**. Select **Users** to view the enhanced page.



SEE ALSO:

IdeaExchange: Inline Editing for User List Views

Get Better Performance for List Views on Custom and Standard Objects

To improve performance and meet the latest accessibility standards, list views for custom and standard objects now render with Lightning Web Components (LWC) instead of Aura. LWC, Salesforce's newest framework, delivers your data faster and makes the latest features available for your list views. Previously, only custom object list views rendered with LWC, and only in sandboxes.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in all editions.

When: This update is available on a rolling basis starting in Winter '25.

How: List view pages for standard objects include these changes, but overall, how your users work in list views hasn't changed.

- The List Views dropdown menu displays up to 100 lists and shows Recent List Views and the option to search your lists at the top of the dropdown. If you have more than 100 list views, use search terms to find a specific list.
- Keyboard navigation for the List Views dropdown menu starts with the focus at the top of the list rather than on the currently pinned list.
- Some icons and highlights have updated colors, such as the check mark next to a selected list in the List Views dropdown menu and **. Additionally, the color, size, alignment, and capitalization of some windows, buttons, and dropdown menus changed.
- To add, edit, or remove filters, click \textbf{Y}.
- The Filters panel has new button options in the add or edit filters work flows: Cancel to exit the add or edit filter flow, and Save to apply your changes. When you add or edit a filter, the Value menu closes each time that you select an option from it. Options appear below the Value menu as you select them.
- When you edit filter logic, the Cancel and Save buttons don't appear in the Filters panel until you click outside of the Filter Logic text field. Your filter logic is checked for errors when you save your changes.
- When you create a filter that uses a location-based field, the values that you select initially show as the full location name in the Filters panel. After you save your changes, the values convert to an abbreviated form, such as CA for California or NV for Nevada.
- After you add a filter, keyboard focus returns to the Add Filter button. After you edit a filter, keyboard focus returns to the edited filter.
- Header icons in columns and fields don't render.
- Some errors and in-app messages appear in updated locations or formats and with new wording.
 - For example, after a save, a field-level error previously appeared directly below the affected input field. Now, a field-level error appears to the left of the row and includes the affected field's name.
 - Some errors occur before you save. With this type of error, the error message appears below the input field in the edit panel, and the field reverts to its original value if you close the panel before you fix the issue.
- If a lead record owner inline edits the record from a list view rendered with LWC, the record is considered read. The record's Unread By Owner checkbox is unchecked. Previously, the Unread By Owner checkbox was unchecked only after the record owner viewed the full record.
- You can inline edit encrypted text fields on an object.
- Lookup fields render as hyperlinks.
- When you edit a record from on a list view, the list view's sorting doesn't automatically refresh. To include your changes in the list view's sorting, click **C**.
- When there are no records in the list, the column headers don't appear on the View All page. Instead, on the empty list, users see an illustration and a new message of "Nothing to see here."
- When you select Wrap text or Clip text for a column, your selection applies to all fields in the column, including the header. As a result, the column width sometimes adjusts automatically. Previously, the wrap and clip text functions didn't affect the header.

Sort List Views by Multiple Columns (Beta)

To see your data in a more intuitive way and to make your list views more actionable, you can now sort list views by up to 5 columns. Select the columns to sort by and whether to sort each column in ascending or descending order. To return to sorting by a single column, click a column header that isn't included in your multiple column sort. Previously, you could sort a list view by a single column only.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in all editions except Starter and Pro Suite.

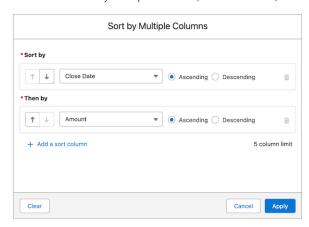


Note: Lightning Web Runtime (LWC) sort by multiple columns is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

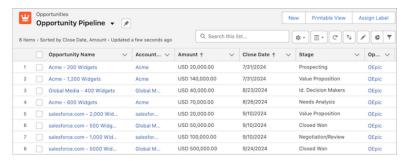
How: To join the beta, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *User Interface* and select it. Then select **Enable sort by multiple columns (Beta)**. After you opt in to use this beta feature, list views for all supported custom and standard objects are rendered with Lightning Web Components (LWC) instead of with Aura.

To opt out of the beta, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *User Interface* and select it. Then deselect **Enable sort by multiple columns (Beta)**. If the list views on LWC feature hasn't been rolled out to your org yet, some or all of your list views return to rendering with Aura.

To sort a list view by multiple columns, from a list view, click 1, and then select the columns to include in the sort.



For example, create a Cases list view that's sorted by Contact Name, then by Priority, and then by Date/Time Opened. Or you can create an Opportunities list view sorted by Close Date and then by Amount.



Your list sort configuration is saved until you modify or clear it. To return to the default sort order, click and then select **Reset Column Sorting**.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Sort List Views (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Manage List Views with New Lightning Web Component (LWC) Wire Adapters

To programmatically create, update, and delete list views rendered with LWC, use the lightning/uiListsApi module's new wire adapters. You can get a list view's record data, and get and update a list view's preferences. You can also get the list views associated with an object or the metadata for a list view object. Previously, only the getListInfoByName and getListInfoSByName wire adapters were available.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in all editions.

How: The lightning/uiListsApi module includes these new wire adapters.

- createListInfo
- deleteListInfo
- getListInfosByObjectName
- qetListObjectInfo
- getListPreferences
- getListRecordsByName
- updateListInfoByName
- updateListPreferences

SEE ALSO:

Lightning Web Components Developer Guide: lightning/uiListsApi (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Enforce View Roles and Role Hierarchy Permission When Editing Public List View Visibility (Release Update)

With this update, only users with the View Roles and Role Hierarchy permission can see or select from your org's list of roles when they edit public list view visibility. This update was first available in Spring '24. If you don't use roles, this update has no impact.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: Salesforce enforces this update in Spring '25. To get the major release upgrade date for your instance, go to Trust Status, search for your instance, and click the maintenance tab.

Why: This security update blocks users with only the Manage Public List Views permission from seeing roles and role hierarchies when they edit public list views.

How: To edit public list views, a user needs the Manage Public List Views permission. After you enable this update, to let users make list views visible to roles, also grant them the View Roles and Role Hierarchy permission. Alternatively, have a user who already has the View Roles and Role Hierarchy permission grant access to list views. A user with only the Manage Public List Views permission can still make a list view visible to Public Groups or set a list view to fully public or private.

To view this update, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Release Updates, and then select **Release Updates**. For Enforce View Roles and Role Hierarchy Permission When Editing Public List View Visibility, follow the testing and activation steps.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create a Custom List View in Salesforce Classic (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Create or Clone a List View in Lightning Experience (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Release Updates

Lightning App Builder

Configure key record fields in a single responsive view with the Dynamic Highlights Panel. Customize the appearance of fields on Dynamic Forms-enabled record pages to draw attention to important information.

Delivered Idea: Configure Record Highlights in Lightning App Builder

Use the new Dynamic Highlights Panel to configure your most important fields right in the Lightning App Builder. Previously, you could only configure fields in the Highlights Panel by using compact layouts in Setup. The Dynamic Highlights Panel can contain up to 12 fields. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Delivered Idea: Make Record Fields Stand Out with Conditional Formatting

Apply formatting to fields to help users can quickly identify the most relevant information on a record page. In Lightning App Builder, give fields on Dynamic Forms-enabled pages custom icons and colors that can appear, disappear, and change color based on the criteria and rules that you define. The conditions can be based on the field's value or on the values of other fields on the page. You can view, edit, and delete rulesets for an object with the new Conditional Field Formatting node in Object Manager. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.



Configure Record Highlights in Lightning App Builder

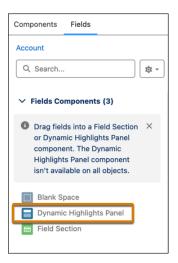
Use the new Dynamic Highlights Panel to configure your most important fields right in the Lightning App Builder. Previously, you could only configure fields in the Highlights Panel by using compact layouts in Setup. The Dynamic Highlights Panel can contain up to 12 fields. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Group, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Drag the Dynamic Highlights Panel component onto the Lightning App Builder canvas, and then add fields to it. The Primary Field value is preselected for you, but you can change it.

The Dynamic Highlights Panel is responsive. When you change the size of your browser window, your information stays visible and wraps instead of being truncated. You can also use visibility rules to show and hide fields in the panel.

The Dynamic Highlights Panel is a container for fields just like a Field Section. You can find it on the Fields tab in the Lightning App Builder.



You can also customize the actions that appear in the panel. The Dynamic Highlights Panel uses dynamic actions by default and is supported for all LWC-enabled objects. For a list of LWC-enabled objects, see LWC Migration for Record Home Pages.

Your users can see the Dynamic Highlights Panel immediately on desktop, but for it to appear on mobile record pages, you must enable it from **Setup** > **Salesforce Mobile App** > **Dynamic Forms and Dynamic Highlights Panel on Mobile**.

SEE ALSO:

Enable Dynamic Highlights Panel and Dynamic Forms on Mobile with One Click

Salesforce Help: Dynamic Highlights Panel (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)



Make Record Fields Stand Out with Conditional Formatting

Apply formatting to fields to help users can quickly identify the most relevant information on a record page. In Lightning App Builder, give fields on Dynamic Forms-enabled pages custom icons and colors that can appear, disappear, and change color based on the criteria and rules that you define. The conditions can be based on the field's value or on the values of other fields on the page. You can view, edit, and delete rulesets for an object with the new Conditional Field Formatting node in Object Manager. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Group, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: This functionality is available on a rolling basis starting with pre-release and sandbox orgs in October 2024.

How: Conditional formatting uses rulesets, which are collections of rules. Each rule is made up of conditions that determine how and when formatting appears on a field. To apply conditional formatting to a field, open a Dynamic Forms-enabled record page in the Lightning App Builder and click the field on the canvas. In the field's property panel, use the Conditional Formatting property to assign an existing ruleset or to create one.



Example: For example, you have a Customer Sentiment field on a page with available values of Positive, Neutral, and Negative. You can add conditional formatting to the field with rules configured to show a green happy-face icon when the field value is Positive, a grey neutral face when the value is Neutral, and a red sad-face icon when the value is Negative. That way, viewers can instantly see the sentiment value based on the style and color of the icon.



Salesforce Help: Conditional Field Formatting in Lightning App Builder (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Metadata API Developer Guide: UiFormatSpecificationSet

Salesforce Help: Break Up Your Record Details with Dynamic Forms (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Use Agentforce Sales Coach to Give Users a Personal Coach

Use the new Agentforce Sales Coach standard Lightning page component to add Sales Coach agent to an Opportunity page, providing sales reps with a dedicated sales coach.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Agentforce Sales Coach add-on

SEE ALSO:

Coach Sales Reps at Scale with Agentforce Sales Coach

Sharing

Manage public group members with a faster, enhanced interface, and add descriptions for your public groups. Specify multiple picklist values in the record criteria of restriction rules and scoping rules.

Manage Public Group Membership More Easily

You can now use the public group's summary page to manage public group members. The updated public group member selection experience has better performance and simplifies managing the included users, roles, and nested public groups. You can search across all current or available members, add or remove up to 100 members at a time. Additionally, you can edit and delete the selected public group on its summary page.

Delivered Idea: Add a Description for Public Groups

When you create or edit a public group, you can now include a brief description of its purpose or function. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Reference Multiple Picklist Values in Restriction and Scoping Rules

You can now reference multiple picklist values in the record criteria of your restriction and scoping rules. This change makes it easier to configure which records and fields your users see when these rules are applied.

Update Apex Code and Sharing Rules in Metadata Deployments that Target Roles and Subordinates in Preview Sandboxes

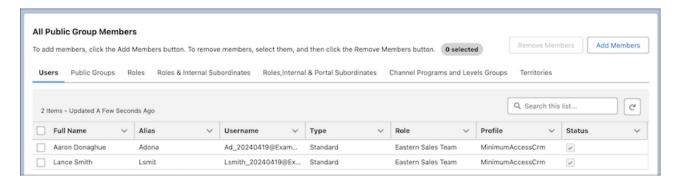
In preview sandboxes, Salesforce changed the default behavior for sharing records with roles and subordinates to be more secure. As a result, the default sharing group available for roles and subordinates is now displayed as Roles and Internal Subordinates instead of Roles and Subordinates in preview sandbioxes that don't have digital experiences enabled. To reference this group in Apex code, use the roleAndSubordinatesInternal field instead of roleAndSubordinates. You must also update any sharing rules in metadata deployments between preview sandboxes and production orgs or non-preview sandboxes that don't have the updated behavior.

Manage Public Group Membership More Easily

You can now use the public group's summary page to manage public group members. The updated public group member selection experience has better performance and simplifies managing the included users, roles, and nested public groups. You can search across all current or available members, add or remove up to 100 members at a time. Additionally, you can edit and delete the selected public group on its summary page.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in all editions.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Public Groups*, and then select **Public Groups**. Select a public group, and then click **View Summary**. Under All Public Group Members, add or remove members.





Add a Description for Public Groups

When you create or edit a public group, you can now include a brief description of its purpose or function. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in all editions.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Public Groups*, and then select **Public Groups**. Create a new public group or choose an existing one. Then edit the Description field.

SEE ALSO:

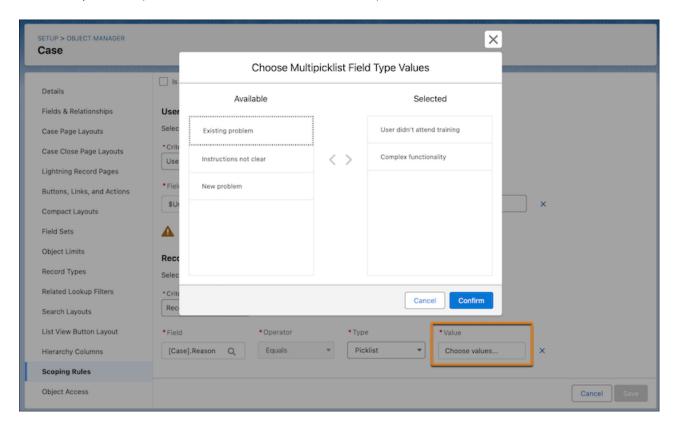
IdeaExchange: Description Field on Public Groups and Queues

Reference Multiple Picklist Values in Restriction and Scoping Rules

You can now reference multiple picklist values in the record criteria of your restriction and scoping rules. This change makes it easier to configure which records and fields your users see when these rules are applied.

Where: For restriction rules, this change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. For scoping rules, this change applies to Lightning Experience in Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: In Object Manager, select a supported object. Click **Restriction Rules** or **Scoping Rules**, and then click **New Rule**. Under Record Criteria, after you select a picklist field, click **Choose values** to select multiple values.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Restriction Rules (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Scoping Rules (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Update Apex Code and Sharing Rules in Metadata Deployments that Target Roles and Subordinates in Preview Sandboxes

In preview sandboxes, Salesforce changed the default behavior for sharing records with roles and subordinates to be more secure. As a result, the default sharing group available for roles and subordinates is now displayed as Roles and Internal Subordinates instead of Roles and Subordinates in preview sandbioxes that don't have digital experiences enabled. To reference this group in Apex code, use the roleAndSubordinatesInternal field instead of roleAndSubordinates. You must also update any sharing rules in metadata deployments between preview sandboxes and production orgs or non-preview sandboxes that don't have the updated behavior.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Secure Record Access When Enabling Digital Experiences in Preview Sandboxes

Knowledge Article: Sharing Rule Deployment Failed with the Error "sharedTo not allowed:roleAndSubordinates" or Similar Apex Code Issues

Globalization

Deliver a more tailored global experience with expanded English language choices, simplified address formatting, and improved translation accuracy. Enable ICU locale formats to keep your data consistent across regions.

Discover 11 New Regional English Variations

Eleven new English languages on our platform provide a more inclusive and personalized experience for users in different regions. This change reflects our commitment to diversity and inclusivity for our global community.

Enjoy a Streamlined State and Country Picklist Setup Process

Enhancements to the State and Country Picklist make it easier to set up and improve usability. For example, enabling state and country picklists for address fields now takes fewer steps, which reduces the number of actions required for enablement. The Enable Picklists for Address Fields button is visible and grayed out when not active, so it's easy to check the status. Also, a new feature automatically maps standard states and countries, which saves you time and minimizes errors.

Review Updated Label Translations

To improve accuracy and your users' experience, we updated the translations for some standard object, tab, and field names for these languages: Arabic, Bulgarian, Chinese (Simplified), Chinese (Traditional), Croatian, Czech, Danish, Dutch, Finnish, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Hungarian, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese (Brazil), Portuguese (European), Romanian, Russian, Slovak, Slovenian, Spanish, Spanish (Mexico), Swedish, Thai, Turkish, Ukrainian, and Vietnamese.

Enable ICU Locale Formats (Release Update)

To conduct business wherever you are, adopt the International Components for Unicode (ICU) locale formats. Locales control the formats for dates, times, currencies, addresses, names, and numeric values. ICU sets the international standard for these formats. The ICU locale formats provide a consistent experience across the platform and improve integration with ICU-compliant applications across the globe. When you enable this update, the ICU locale formats replace Oracle's Java Development Kit (JDK) locale formats in Salesforce. This update was first made available in Winter '20 and will be enforced on a rolling basis starting in Spring '24.

Some Supported Time Zones No Longer Available

Some time zones are no longer supported on our platform. Cuba Daylight Time (America/Havana), Cuba Standard Time (America/Havana), and Korean Standard Time (Asia/Pyongyang) are no longer available.

Discover 11 New Regional English Variations

Eleven new English languages on our platform provide a more inclusive and personalized experience for users in different regions. This change reflects our commitment to diversity and inclusivity for our global community.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, Salesforce Classic, and all versions of the mobile app in all editions.

Why: These regional English language variations have been added.

- English (Czechia): en CZ
- English (Denmark): en DK
- English (France): en FR
- English (Hungary): en HU
- English (Norway): en NO
- English (Poland): en PL
- English (Romania): en RO
- English (Slovakia): en_SK
- English (Spain): en ES
- English (Sweden): en_SE
- English (Switzerland): en CH

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Supported Languages (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Enjoy a Streamlined State and Country Picklist Setup Process

Enhancements to the State and Country Picklist make it easier to set up and improve usability. For example, enabling state and country picklists for address fields now takes fewer steps, which reduces the number of actions required for enablement. The Enable Picklists for Address Fields button is visible and grayed out when not active, so it's easy to check the status. Also, a new feature automatically maps standard states and countries, which saves you time and minimizes errors.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, Salesforce Classic, and all versions of the mobile app in all editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Configure State and Country/Territory Picklists (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Standard Countries and Territories for Address Picklists (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Review Updated Label Translations

To improve accuracy and your users' experience, we updated the translations for some standard object, tab, and field names for these languages: Arabic, Bulgarian, Chinese (Simplified), Chinese (Traditional), Croatian, Czech, Danish, Dutch, Finnish, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Hungarian, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese (Brazil), Portuguese (European), Romanian, Russian, Slovak, Slovenian, Spanish, Spanish (Mexico), Swedish, Thai, Turkish, Ukrainian, and Vietnamese.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, Salesforce Classic, and all versions of the mobile app in all editions.

How: To review the changes, see Review Winter '25 Updated Label Translations and download the attached list of changes. If you want to use a different translation for tab and field labels, you can change the name.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Rename Object, Tab, and Field Labels (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Enable ICU Locale Formats (Release Update)

To conduct business wherever you are, adopt the International Components for Unicode (ICU) locale formats. Locales control the formats for dates, times, currencies, addresses, names, and numeric values. ICU sets the international standard for these formats. The ICU locale formats provide a consistent experience across the platform and improve integration with ICU-compliant applications across the globe. When you enable this update, the ICU locale formats replace Oracle's Java Development Kit (JDK) locale formats in Salesforce. This update was first made available in Winter '20 and will be enforced on a rolling basis starting in Spring '24.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, Salesforce Classic, and all versions of the Salesforce mobile app in all editions, except Database.com.

When: Salesforce is retiring JDK locale formats and enforcing ICU locale formats on a rolling basis starting with the Spring '24 release. Salesforce orgs created in Winter '20 or later have ICU locale formats enabled by default. You can defer the enforcement until Summer '25 through the UI. Salesforce emails admins 30 to 60 days before the ICU enablement for their orgs. After the ICU locale formats are enabled, Salesforce also notifies admins of that event.

How: To enable this update, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Release Updates, and then select **Release Updates**. To Enable ICU Locale Formats, follow the testing and activation steps.

The English (Canada) locale (en_CA) requires separate activation. From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter <code>User Interface</code>, and select <code>User Interface</code>. Then select <code>Enable ICU</code> formats for <code>en_CA</code>, and save your changes.

To defer the enforcement of the ICU locale formats until Summer'25, in Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *User Interface*, and select **User Interface**. Then deselect **Enable ICU locale formats as part of the scheduled rollout** and save your changes. This option is visible only if your org uses the JDK locale formats.

Some Supported Time Zones No Longer Available

Some time zones are no longer supported on our platform. Cuba Daylight Time (America/Havana), Cuba Standard Time (America/Havana), and Korean Standard Time (Asia/Pyongyang) are no longer available.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, Salesforce Classic, and all versions of the mobile app in all editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Supported Time Zones

Salesforce Connect

Improve the security of your Snowflake integrations by using Private Connect with the Salesforce Connect SQL Adapter for Snowflake. Enhancements to the Apex Connector Framework help you access more external data types with a custom adapter for Salesforce Connect. The OData 2.0 adapter is updated to use the Apache Olingo HTTP library.

Use a Private Connection with the Salesforce Connect SQL Adapter for Snowflake

Securely send traffic from your Salesforce org to your AWS Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) when your users access and query Snowflake data via the Salesforce Connect SQL adapter. When your users work with Snowflake data in Salesforce, callouts to Snowflake are routed privately through the connection and don't traverse the public internet.

Enhance Your Custom Adapter for Salesforce Connect with More External Data Types

The custom adapter for Salesforce Connect now supports all external object field types so that your users can get better insights into your business. With support for additional field types, your users can work with and search across a richer set of external data directly in Salesforce.

Salesforce Connect OData 2.0 Adapter HTTP Library Is Updated

To provide you with the latest security standards, the OData4J Jersey HTTP library that supports the OData 2.0 adapter for Salesforce Connect is updated to version 2.4.2 in orgs with existing integrations. Previously, the OData 2.0 adapter used an earlier version of the OData4J Jersey library for HTTP callouts.

Use a Private Connection with the Salesforce Connect SQL Adapter for Snowflake

Securely send traffic from your Salesforce org to your AWS Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) when your users access and query Snowflake data via the Salesforce Connect SQL adapter. When your users work with Snowflake data in Salesforce, callouts to Snowflake are routed privately through the connection and don't traverse the public internet.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Private*, and select **Private Connect**. Create an outbound connection, and then, on the Named Credentials page, create an external credential and a named credential. Next, define an external data source of type SQL and choose Snowflake as the provider. Connect Salesforce to access data stored in Snowflake via the private connection.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Secure Cross-Cloud Integrations with Private Connect (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Define a Named Credential for Salesforce Connect SQL Adapter for Snowflake (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Enhance Your Custom Adapter for Salesforce Connect with More External Data Types

The custom adapter for Salesforce Connect now supports all external object field types so that your users can get better insights into your business. With support for additional field types, your users can work with and search across a richer set of external data directly in Salesforce.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: To use the Apex Connector Framework to map external data to Salesforce external objects, create or update a DataSource. Connection Apex class. The newly supported external object field types include:

- Picklist
- Picklist (Multi-Select)

Time

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Access External Data with a Custom Adapter for Salesforce Connect (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Apex Developer Guide: Get Started with the Apex Connector Framework

Apex Reference Guide: DataType Enum

Salesforce Connect OData 2.0 Adapter HTTP Library Is Updated

To provide you with the latest security standards, the OData4J Jersey HTTP library that supports the OData 2.0 adapter for Salesforce Connect is updated to version 2.4.2 in orgs with existing integrations. Previously, the OData 2.0 adapter used an earlier version of the OData4J Jersey library for HTTP callouts.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: If you purchased an OData tool from a third-party vendor, ask the vendor about known issues with the Jersey 2.4.2 library. If you developed your own OData service, review any customizations to HTTP responses.

To make sure that your integrations don't rely on non-standard, implementation-specific HTTP behaviors, we also recommend retesting this functionality in your sandbox for the external data source and external objects.

- Validate and Sync
- List views
- Reports
- Customizations built with Apex code or in Flow Builder that interact with external objects from the external data source

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Access External Data with OData Adapters for Salesforce Connect (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

AppExchange

Start a test drive, Trialforce trial, and sandbox installation easily with the more streamlined AppExchange trial experience.

Try AppExchange Solutions with Ease

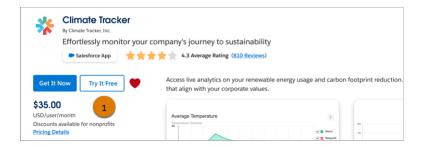
Try apps and solutions in fewer steps with the streamlined AppExchange trial experience. Launch test drives, Trialforce trials, and sandbox installations from a single location by using the new Try It Free action. Compare the features and benefits of trial options more easily in the enhanced user interface.

Try AppExchange Solutions with Ease

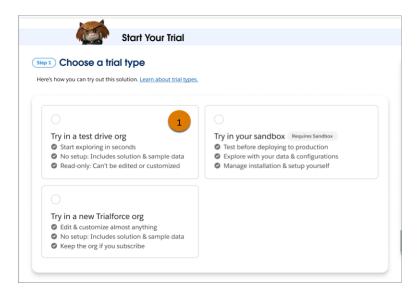
Try apps and solutions in fewer steps with the streamlined AppExchange trial experience. Launch test drives, Trialforce trials, and sandbox installations from a single location by using the new Try It Free action. Compare the features and benefits of trial options more easily in the enhanced user interface.

Where: This change applies to the AppExchange website.

How: To explore all the trial options that are available for an app or solution, go to its AppExchange listing and click **Try It Free** (1). Previously, you started a test drive from the AppExchange listing page and a Trialforce trial or sandbox installation with the Get It Now action.



To see if a trial option is a good fit for your use case, review the features and benefits (1).



General Setup

View and edit user information more easily with enhancements to the User Access Summary page. Give your mobile users Dynamic Highlights Panel and Dynamic Forms at the same time with an updated option in Setup.

Manage Details About a User in One Place

User information is now consolidated on the improved User Access Summary page, so it's easier to view and edit that information. The standard and custom user fields that appear on the summary page match the User Details section of the user's assigned user profile page layout.

Enable Dynamic Highlights Panel and Dynamic Forms on Mobile with One Click

The option to enable Dynamic Forms on Mobile has been expanded to include the new Dynamic Highlights Panel on mobile devices. With one click, give your mobile users access to the same Dynamic Forms fields and Dynamic Highlights Panel that they see on desktop record pages.

Restore Only the Latest Entity History Records for a Deleted Entity

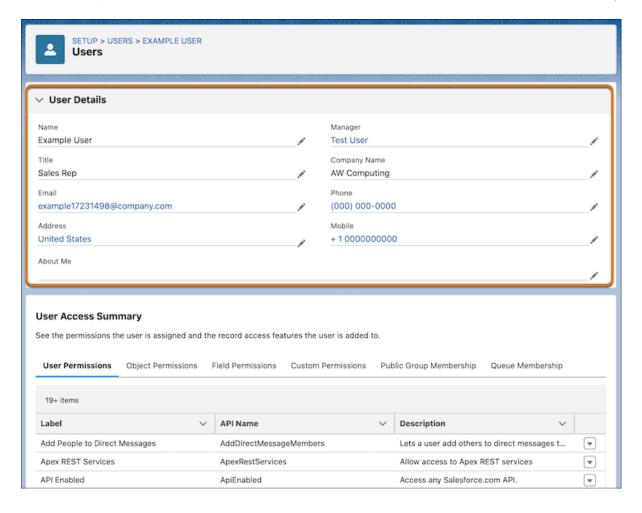
Restore only the top 20,000 most recent and relevant history records for a deleted entity record by enabling Field History Tracking. This restoration limit enhances database query latency and overall performance.

Manage Details About a User in One Place

User information is now consolidated on the improved User Access Summary page, so it's easier to view and edit that information. The standard and custom user fields that appear on the summary page match the User Details section of the user's assigned user profile page layout.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in all editions.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Users, and then select Users. Select a user, and then click View Summary.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: View a User's Access Summary (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Enable Dynamic Highlights Panel and Dynamic Forms on Mobile with One Click

The option to enable Dynamic Forms on Mobile has been expanded to include the new Dynamic Highlights Panel on mobile devices. With one click, give your mobile users access to the same Dynamic Forms fields and Dynamic Highlights Panel that they see on desktop record pages.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Group, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: You can find the updated option in Setup. In the Quick Find box, enter *Mobile*, then select **Salesforce Mobile App**.



Dynamic Forms and Dynamic Highlights Panel on Mobile

See Dynamic Forms fields, fields sections, and their visibility rule behavior in the Salesforce mobile app. And see the Dynamic Highlights Panel in the Salesforce Mobile app. Tell me more... Opt in to Dynamic Forms on Mobile and Dynamic Highlights Panel on mobile.



SEE ALSO:

Delivered Idea: Configure Record Highlights in Lightning App Builder

Salesforce Help: Dynamic Highlights Panel (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Restore Only the Latest Entity History Records for a Deleted Entity

Restore only the top 20,000 most recent and relevant history records for a deleted entity record by enabling Field History Tracking. This restoration limit enhances database query latency and overall performance.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Who: This change is available to customers with Field History Tracking enabled on multiple entities.

Data Cloud

Ingest, harmonize, unify, and analyze streaming and batch data with Data Cloud. Then use that data to unlock meaningful and intelligent experiences across Customer 360 applications and beyond.

Record Caching for Real-Time Data Graphs Is Changing

When creating a real-time data graph, you can no longer disable record caching. Also, the minimum caching duration is now 3 days, instead of 1 day.

Data Cloud Features Released by Month

Data Cloud features and changes are released as often as monthly, so check back again soon for the latest solutions. Changes included in the Winter '25 release are generally listed under September.

Create Real Time and Waterfall Segments in a Sandbox

Before deploying real-time and waterfall segments to production, create and test them in a sandbox environment. Then use the DataKit Connect APIs to deploy them to your production environment.

Target Specific Customers with Nested Segments in Rapid Segments

Use nested segments in a rapid segment to include or exclude groups of customers. Control your marketing campaigns by targeting your customers more effectively.

Quickly Find Attributes for Your Segments with Improved Search

The redesigned search feature in the Attribute Library makes it easier to find the attributes that you need to include in the segments. The search results are displayed as you type.

Exclude Modified and Deleted Records From Incremental Activation

Refine your incremental activation by excluding records that have been changed or deleted since the last refresh.

Connect Your Java Apps to Data Cloud

Use the new Data Cloud JDBC driver to connect your Java apps to Data Cloud. The low-latency driver uses the new unified Data Cloud SQL dialect that can query millions of rows of data and retries queries on your behalf if a temporary error occurs.

Improve Search Accuracy with Hybrid Search (Generally Available)

Hybrid search combines semantically aware vector search with the strength of keyword search to provide users with the most relevant results. After merging the retrieved information from both searches, hybrid search ranks the results to show the most relevant information. You can also influence the search results by configuring ranking factors, such as record recency or popularity.

Revolutionize Multi-Org Architecture with Data Cloud One

Power all your Salesforce orgs from a single Data Cloud, extending your customer 360 across your entire organization with just a few clicks. Data Cloud One enables seamless bidirectional metadata sharing between Data Cloud and its connected orgs. A connected org can access unified data as if it had a local Data Cloud, and users in the org can access a subset of Data Cloud features in the Data Cloud One app. You can build reports, dashboards, flows, agents, and ground AI with Data Cloud data, all within the connected companion org.

Secure and Expand Access to Enriched Related Lists

Use the Data Access Level setting to limit access to Data Cloud data to controlled by parent queries issued through Data Cloud related list enrichments. When the setting is selected, users can only view Data Cloud data in Data Cloud related lists if they have permission to access parent objects. This setting also applies to other SOQL queries to Data Cloud data.

Share Data Between Data Cloud and Databricks Using Lakehouse Federation

Securely share Data Cloud data with Databricks by running federated queries using Lakehouse Federation without migrating your data from Data Cloud to Databricks. You can access your data lake, data model, and calculated insight objects in your workspace using the Unity Catalog in Databricks.

Lock and Protect Your Custom Metadata in a Data Kit

Maintain consistency across environments during upgrades by locking your data kit metadata in a managed package. As a package owner, you can control and protect the data kit components from unauthorized changes. Only you can change or delete the entities. After your managed packages are installed and deployed, the components are locked. Your end users can add entities, but can't modify or delete any deployed mappings or entities.

Create Dedicated Data Cloud Packages

While a managed package can't contain both Data Cloud and other metadata in a single package, you can now create separate packages with dependencies in your orgs. When creating a managed package with Data Cloud metadata, isolate the Data Cloud metadata from the other metadata by creating separate packages. You can then create a dependency between the Data Cloud package and the other packages.

Add Identity Resolution Rulesets to Data Kits

Save effort and speed up implementation of new rulesets by installing them from a data kit. When a ruleset is added to a data kit, the data lake objects and data model objects required to run the ruleset are also added.

Activate Waterfall Segments to a Data Extension

Reduce post-activation stitching by activating all subsegments in a waterfall segment to a single data extension. You no longer need to create an activation for each subsegment and generate multiple files. Activating all segments to one data extension makes it easier to enter users into a journey and direct them down different paths based on their subsegment membership. You can activate a waterfall segment to Marketing Cloud Engagement and the file storage targets.

Deploy Activations Using Data Kits

Add your activations and activation targets (Amazon S3 and Marketing Cloud Engagement) to a data kit. With data kit support, move your activations between different orgs in their entirety. You can test, download, and deploy your activations across orgs or dataspaces with ease.

Configure a Lookback Period for a Segment

Reduce processing time and cost by filtering data for a specific lookback period. You can select a timeframe of one day to two years for each segment. This feature applies only to batch segments, not rapid or real-time segments.

Create Effective Marketing Campaigns with Static Attributes (Pilot)

Add detailed campaign-specific information like campaign ID, description, target audience characteristics, and products flagged for promotions to create segments in Activation. This information helps you run more effective marketing campaigns.

Prioritize and Limit Audience for Activation (Generally Available)

Limit the audience for activations by setting an upper limit of 10,000 recipients. The audience is randomly selected, but you can prioritize high-value users by ranking the activation attributes.

Manage B2C Communications Using Capping Control (Beta)

Set a cap on communications with B2C customers, leads, or prospects to ensure compliance with regulatory requirements, enhance the customer experience, and mitigate communication fatigue. Optimize your campaign spend budgets across lines of business by applying department-level thresholds.

Activate a Data Model Object to an Activation Target

Send any data type to an activation target and have full control over C360 journeys with the Customer Engagement Platforms. Extend activation beyond marketing and Customer Data Platform (CDP) applications to enhance customer interactions outside the Salesforce ecosystem. Previously, you could only activate profile-based segments to an activation target.

Fine-Tune Activation Membership Filtering by Adding Related Attributes

Target specific audiences within a business by adding attributes from any related data model object (DMO) to the Activation Membership filter. Previously, you could add attributes only from the Activation Membership DMO. You can now include filtering attributes from 1: N, 1:1, and N:1 relationships in other DMOs and create more precise and comprehensive groups for activation.

Segment Schedule Time is Used to Ensure Accurate Filtering

For accurate segment filtering, the segment schedule time is used instead of the runtime. This enhancement applies to segment filters using the Is Anniversary Of and Is Not Anniversary Of operators on the Date or DateTime columns of external tables (BYOL).

Share Data in Near Real-Time Between Data Cloud and Amazon Redshift

Securely access Salesforce objects through Amazon Redshift using zero copy data shares. Create a data share and add data lake objects, data model objects, or calculated insights objects. Set up a connection to your AWS account, and link the data share.

Expand Identity Resolution With Cross-Object Matching

Cross-object matching expands and optimizes your match rules so that identity resolution can identify matching profiles from data in different objects. Cross-object matching means you can now match leads to accounts based on shared attributes such as company name. Or, make the most out of your OTT data by matching a WhatsApp username to email addresses or phone numbers stored in other objects, such as contact records.

Focus on Relevant Attributes When Creating Einstein Segments

Attributes are now grouped into suggested and additional sections so that you can zero in on the attributes that are most relevant to your description. The suggested attributes appear at the top. The additional attributes listed aren't directly relevant to your description. You can select attributes from both sections.

Get Optimized Segment Results with Einstein Data Prism

Einstein Data Prism works behind the scenes to enrich the Data Cloud schema with semantic descriptions. Data Prism correlates the natural language phrases used in segment creation and your Data Cloud data, producing more accurate and relevant results. Einstein Data Prism is automatically enabled with Einstein Segment Creation.

Deploy an Amazon Kinesis Data Stream Using a Data Kit

When using the Amazon Kinesis connector, include one or more connections and data streams in a data kit to create packages and deploy them.

Get User Agent Data in the Data Cloud Web and Mobile SDK

Elevate your personalization strategies and advertising campaigns across platforms like Meta by accessing user agent data.

Include More Attributes in Your Activation to LinkedIn

Increase the likelihood of matching a Data Cloud profile to a LinkedIn user. When creating an activation to LinkedIn, map the new First Name, Last Name, Country Code, Google Ad ID, Company Title, and Job Title attributes.

Interaction Studio is Renamed Marketing Cloud Personalization

With the transition to Marketing Cloud Personalization, we're in the process of updating the name in the UI, documentation, and Trailhead. During the rebranding, the Interaction Studio name still appears in a few places.

Batch Data Transforms Are Updated Incrementally

Get reduced processing time and manage your costs with automatic incremental updates. Batch data transforms that meet specified criteria now process only the most recent changes to your data instead of repeatedly running on data that's been already updated. This feature is built into batch data transforms.

Flatten JSON into Tables with Data Transforms

Turn data ingested as JSON into tabular data that you can use in downstream features, such as identity resolution and calculated insights. Add a Flatten JSON transform to your batch data transform or use the JSON_TABLE function in your streaming data transform to flatten JSON strings into one or more tables.

Quickly Ingest Data into Data Cloud with Upload File (Beta)

You can now ingest data from a local CSV file into Data Cloud using Upload File (Beta). After uploading, you can preview the data before it's stored in a data lake object.

Data Cloud Includes More Third-Party Connectors (Beta)

Check out the latest batch of connectors to make it easier for you to bring in data from your favorite sources. You can now access over 100 connectors powered natively by Data Cloud. The connectors added in this release are: Act-On, ADP, Amazon Marketplace, Apache Cassandra, Apache HBase, Apache Impala, Apache Phoenix, Azure Analysis Services, BigCommerce, CockroachDB, Facebook, Google Sheets, Instagram, LinkedIn Ads, Microsoft 365 Excel Online, Microsoft Power BI XMLA, Microsoft SQL Server Analysis Services, OData, Paylocity, SAP ASE, SAP IQ, Shopify, Splunk, Square, Stripe, Twilio, Veeva Vault, WordPress, X Ads, YouTube Analytics, and Zuora.

Ingest Company Data into Data Cloud with ZoomInfo Connector (Generally Available)

Streamline your sales and marketing efforts by easily exporting comprehensive intelligence on companies directly into Salesforce with Zoomlnfo Connector. This integration, now generally available, not only saves you from manual data entry but also significantly reduces research time, allowing you to focus on selling and marketing more effectively with up-to-date, detailed data from Zoomlnfo.

Authenticate the Heroku PostgreSQL Connector Using Mutual Transport Layer Security

Mutual Transport Layer Security (mTLS) is an added layer of security that forces both parties to validate communication by exchanging keys and certificates, making traffic secure and trusted in both directions. You can now select this method of authentication when connecting with the Heroku PostgreSQL connector.

Ingest Data Stored in a PostgreSQL Database into Data Cloud (Generally Available)

Use the PostgreSQL connectors to ingest your PostgreSQL data into Data Cloud. This feature is now generally available and covers PostgreSQL databases running on AWS Aurora, AWS RDS, and Azure. With this data in Data Cloud, you can unlock new possibilities for customer insights and personalized experiences.

Data Cloud Setup is Streamlined

We removed the need to assign the Data Cloud Admin permission set prior to accessing Data Cloud Setup, making it easier to get started. Now any Salesforce user with a system admin profile on an org with a Data Cloud license can access Data Cloud Setup. Then take advantage of the guided setup that walks you through common setup steps. Data Cloud Setup navigation has also been updated and reorganized to help you find what you're looking for.

Filter Records for Copy Field Enrichments

Get the most relevant data and enrich your CRM objects while conserving credits. When you create a copy field enrichment, define a filter to copy only the records from a source object that match the criteria. For example, copy only the records that have a data reliability score greater than 10. Previously, all records with a matching fully qualified key or data source ID were copied.

Roll Up Data Model Objects in Data Graphs

Keep only the data you want in data graphs by rolling up data model objects to the root DMO. When you roll up a DMO, the fields of intervening DMOs are removed from the data graph.

Set a Refresh Frequency for a Data Graph

Refresh an individual standard data graph as needed, from every hour up to once a month. Setting a shorter refresh schedule can improve data freshness but can also increase usage costs.

Save a Draft of an Unbuilt Data Graph

When you save a draft of an unbuilt data graph, you can add and remove objects and fields while it remains in draft status.

Use Search to Add a DMO to a Data Graph

When creating or editing a data graph, find data model objects (DMOs) faster using search with type-ahead suggestions showing all non-cyclic paths to matches. Select the DMO you want from results that order the paths from shortest to longest.

Save the Salesforce CRM Permission Set Without License Restrictions

The Salesforce CRM connector permission set API has a new name. Previously called sfdc_c360a_sfdctrust_permSet, the API is now called sfdc_a360_sfcrm_data_extract. If you use this API, you must update your code with the new name. The new permission set now accepts the "View All Data" permissions, which means you're no longer limited by license-related restrictions when saving the permission set.

Cross Cloud Updates for Data Cloud

Our latest round of cross-cloud features for Data Cloud.

Data Cloud Einstein Lookalikes in Segmentation Is Being Retired

As of September 27, 2024, the Einstein Lookalike Segments feature is no longer available. To prevent stale user information and data, we recommend that you delete lookalike segments created by Einstein.

Users Can View Only DLOs in Data Spaces They Have Access To

To reduce unauthorized access, we removed the View All and Modify All object permissions on data lake objects (DLOs) from the standard Data Cloud User, Data Cloud Marketing Manager, and Data Cloud Marketing Specialist permission sets. However, Data Cloud admins continue to have View All and Modify All object permissions.

Connect More Foundation Models for Generative Al Solutions

Einstein Studio allows you to plug into any external foundation model of your choice, provided it adheres to our Open Connector specification, which is based on standard LLM APIs. In addition to our standard connectors for popular foundation models, you now have new ways to easily connect LLMs to Salesforce to power your generative AI solutions.

Create Secure AWS Integrations Using Private Connect for Data Cloud

Use Private Connect for Data Cloud to establish secure, direct, and dedicated private network access between your AWS VPC and your Data Cloud tenant with AWS PrivateLink.

Transcribe and Index Audio and Video Files (Generally Available)

Simplify search and retrieval of audio from audio and video data by transcribing and indexing content automatically in Data Cloud. You can then query transcriptions to retrieve relevant information or similar items based on the text. The supported audio formats are FLAC, MP3, and WAV. The supported video formats are AVI, MOV, and MP4. Transcriptions are generated using the Whisper-Large-V3 model.

Access Management Made Easy With the View All Data Permission

The Data Cloud Salesforce Connector permission set now includes the View All Data permission enabled by default.

Bring Unstructured Data into Data Cloud with MuleSoft Direct (Beta)

Use the MuleSoft Direct connector to connect unstructured data from Confluence, Google Drive, SharePoint, and Sitemap into Data Cloud for use in your Al, automation, or analytics workflows. After you set up the MuleSoft Direct connector, create unstructured data lake objects and search index configurations for your data.

Work with Data Cloud in a Sandbox (Generally Available)

Test Data Cloud features, make changes, and deploy those changes back to production. Most Data Cloud features are now supported in a sandbox. This feature was beta in Summer '24 and is now generally available. You can continue to use your beta version until January 1, 2025, when it will be deprovisioned. The deprovisioning doesn't affect other sandbox functionality.

Monitor Data Cloud Sandbox Consumption in Near Real-Time with Digital Wallet

You can now use the Digital Wallet account management tool to monitor your Data Cloud sandbox usage. When your org purchases Data Cloud sandbox entitlements, Digital Wallet's home page shows Data Cloud consumption cards with "Sandbox" in the card name alongside your Data Cloud cards for production environments. Data Cloud sandbox consumption cards summarize how many Data Cloud credits your org has consumed in sandboxes and how many credits are remaining in near real-time. Additionally, Digital Wallet's Consumption Insights page offers detailed breakdowns of usage by type and time period to help you detect trends over time.

Use Identity Provider Authentication for an Amazon Redshift Data Federation Connection

Get a more secure and streamlined connection experience with identity provider authentication when connecting to an Amazon Redshift database. Manage credentials more easily with enhanced security protocols. When setting up a new Amazon Redshift data federation connection, choose IDP-based authentication.

Share Insights and Segments With Other Data Cloud One Companion Orgs

Share multidimensional metrics and audience segments created on your unified data with users in connected Salesforce orgs. Data Cloud One users in companion orgs can now view the Calculated Insights and Segments tabs in the Data Cloud One app.

Improve Predicted Outcomes with Actionable Variables

An actionable variable is a business factor that users can influence, such as the shipping method or subscription duration. To improve predicted outcomes, you can now designate variables in a predictive model as *actionable*. Actionable variables enable the model to generate prescriptions (recommendations), which are suggested actions that users can take to improve the predictive outcome. For example, suppose a model's goal is to minimize churn, you designate the "Contract Duration" field as actionable. The model can generate a prescription for a user, such as extending the customer's contract duration from 3 to 24 months to reduce monthly payments and the likelihood of churn.

Simplify Training Multiple Model Versions with Autopilot

Use Autopilot to automatically pick the best variables for different versions of a predictive model. Einstein saves you time and effort so you don't need to manually choose variables to train another model version. Autopilot previously supported only one model version and this enhancement can help improve model training for a predictive outcome.

Train Predictive Models with Boolean Inputs

Use boolean inputs to train models and perform inference on data with a predict job. Previously, you had to change boolean data types to text upon ingestion.

Enrich Flow with Predictive and Prescriptive Insights

Improve business outcomes by providing users with insights from predictive models. Use flows to add predictions, top factors, and prescriptions (recommendations) to Lightning Records.

Use Transformations for Predictive and Prescriptive Intelligence

Add predictive and prescriptive intelligence to datasets with batch data transforms. Apply a predictive model from Model Builder so Einstein can calculate and save predicted outcomes, top predictors, and prescriptions to an output data model object (DMO). The capability enables you to quickly evaluate predictions across large datasets, compare multiple models before deployment, and aggregate the information in a dashboard.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Data Cloud Release Notes Changes

Record Caching for Real-Time Data Graphs Is Changing

When creating a real-time data graph, you can no longer disable record caching. Also, the minimum caching duration is now 3 days, instead of 1 day.

The default value that appears on the screen for the Max # of Records field is now 10,000 records, instead of 100,000 records.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This change is being rolled out in December 2024.

Data Cloud Features Released by Month

Data Cloud features and changes are released as often as monthly, so check back again soon for the latest solutions. Changes included in the Winter '25 release are generally listed under September.

Feature	Release Note	
December '24		
Segmentation	Create Real Time and Waterfall Segments in a Sandbox	
Segmentation	Target Specific Customers with Nested Segments in Rapid Segments	
Segmentation	Quickly Find Attributes for Your Segments with Improved Search	
Activation	Exclude Modified and Deleted Records From Incremental Activation	
Activation	Prioritize and Limit Audience for Activation (Generally Available)	
Data Graphs	Record Caching for Real-Time Data Graphs Is Changing	
Data Cloud JDBC	Connect Your Java Apps to Data Cloud	
Data Types	Release Updates	
Connect Data	Ingest Data Stored in a PostgreSQL Database into Data Cloud (Generally Available)	
November '24		
Activation	Create Effective Marketing Campaigns with Static Attributes (Pilot)	
Activation	Activate Waterfall Segments to a Data Extension	
Segmentation	Configure a Lookback Period for a Segment	
Activation	Manage B2C Communications Using Capping Control (Beta)	
Activation	Prioritize and Limit Audience for Activation (Generally Available)	
Connect Data	Deploy an Amazon Kinesis Data Stream Using a Data Kit	
Data Transforms	Flatten JSON into Tables with Data Transforms	
October '24		
Activation	Activate a Data Model Object to an Activation Target	
Connect Salesforce Orgs	Revolutionize Multi-Org Architecture with Data Cloud One	

Feature	Release Note	
Activation	Fine-Tune Activation Membership Filtering by Adding Related Attributes	
Connect Data	Get User Agent Data in the Data Cloud Web and Mobile SDK	
Data Graphs	Roll Up Data Model Objects in Data Graphs	
Data Graphs	Set a Refresh Frequency for a Data Graph	
Data Graphs	Save a Draft of an Unbuilt Data Graph	
Data Graphs	Use Search to Add a DMO to a Data Graph	
Data Security	Users Can View Only DLOs in Data Spaces They Have Access To	
Marketing Cloud Personalization	Interaction Studio is Renamed Marketing Cloud Personalization	
Ingest Data	Authenticate the Heroku PostgreSQL Connector Using Mutual Transport Layer Security on page 254	
Einstein Studio	Connect More Foundation Models for Generative AI Solutions on page 258	
Hybrid Search	Improve Search Accuracy with Hybrid Search (Generally Available)	
Unstructured Data	Transcribe and Index Audio and Video Files (Generally Available)	
Unstructured Data	Bring Unstructured Data into Data Cloud with MuleSoft Direct (Beta)	
September '24		
Data Security	Secure and Expand Access to Enriched Related Lists	
Share Data	Share Data Between Data Cloud and Databricks Using Lakehouse Federation	
Build and Share	Lock and Protect Your Custom Metadata in a Data Kit	
Build and Share	Create Dedicated Data Cloud Packages	
Build and Share	Add Identity Resolution Rulesets to Data Kits	
Share Data	Share Data in Near Real-Time Between Data Cloud and Amazon Redshift	
Unify Profiles	Expand Identity Resolution With Cross-Object Matching	
Segmentation	Focus on Relevant Attributes When Creating Einstein Segments	
Segmentation	Get Optimized Segment Results with Einstein Data Prism	
Segmentation	Segment Schedule Time is Used to Ensure Accurate Filtering	
Data Transforms	Batch Data Transforms Are Updated Incrementally	
Ingest Data	Data Cloud Includes More Third-Party Connectors (Beta)	
Ingest Data	Ingest Company Data into Data Cloud with ZoomInfo Connector (Generally Available)	
Cross Cloud	Cross Cloud Updates for Data Cloud	
August '24		
Ingest Data	Data Cloud Setup is Streamlined	

Feature	Release Note
Activation	Include More Attributes in Your Activation to LinkedIn

Create Real Time and Waterfall Segments in a Sandbox

Before deploying real-time and waterfall segments to production, create and test them in a sandbox environment. Then use the DataKit Connect APIs to deploy them to your production environment.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available starting in December 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Developers: Deploy Data Kit Components by Using Deploy Data Kit Components Flow

Target Specific Customers with Nested Segments in Rapid Segments

Use nested segments in a rapid segment to include or exclude groups of customers. Control your marketing campaigns by targeting your customers more effectively.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available starting in December 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create a Nested Segment

Quickly Find Attributes for Your Segments with Improved Search

The redesigned search feature in the Attribute Library makes it easier to find the attributes that you need to include in the segments. The search results are displayed as you type.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available starting in December 2024.

Exclude Modified and Deleted Records From Incremental Activation

Refine your incremental activation by excluding records that have been changed or deleted since the last refresh.

Note: This feature doesn't apply to external activation platforms, such as Google Ads, Meta, LinkedIn, and other strategic partner activations, and to ISV Ecosystem activation platforms in AppExchange.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available starting in December 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create an Activation for File Storage Target Salesforce Help: Activation Refresh Types

Connect Your Java Apps to Data Cloud

Use the new Data Cloud JDBC driver to connect your Java apps to Data Cloud. The low-latency driver uses the new unified Data Cloud SQL dialect that can query millions of rows of data and retries queries on your behalf if a temporary error occurs.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This change is available in December 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Data Cloud Query Guide: Query Data in Data Cloud Salesforce Help: Using the JDBC Driver in Data Cloud

Improve Search Accuracy with Hybrid Search (Generally Available)

Hybrid search combines semantically aware vector search with the strength of keyword search to provide users with the most relevant results. After merging the retrieved information from both searches, hybrid search ranks the results to show the most relevant information. You can also influence the search results by configuring ranking factors, such as record recency or popularity.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available starting end of October 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Hybrid Search

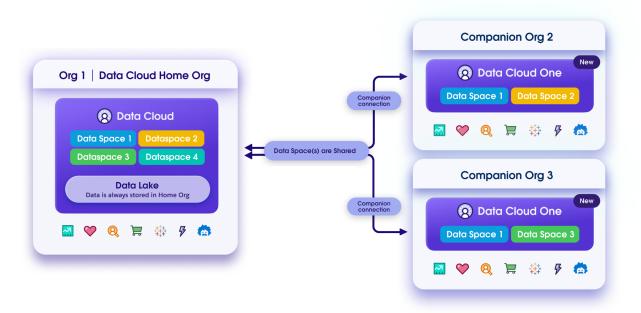
Revolutionize Multi-Org Architecture with Data Cloud One

Power all your Salesforce orgs from a single Data Cloud, extending your customer 360 across your entire organization with just a few clicks. Data Cloud One enables seamless bidirectional metadata sharing between Data Cloud and its connected orgs. A connected org can access unified data as if it had a local Data Cloud, and users in the org can access a subset of Data Cloud features in the Data Cloud One app. You can build reports, dashboards, flows, agents, and ground AI with Data Cloud data, all within the connected companion org.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: These changes are available on October 14, 2024.

How: Connect a Data Cloud One companion org, and select one or more data spaces to share with the connected org. Users in the companion org can use the shared metadata to power platform features.



Video: Data Cloud One

Salesforce Help: Multi-Org Architecture Considerations

Salesforce Help: Connect Salesforce CRM Orgs to Data Cloud

Secure and Expand Access to Enriched Related Lists

Use the Data Access Level setting to limit access to Data Cloud data to controlled by parent queries issued through Data Cloud related list enrichments. When the setting is selected, users can only view Data Cloud data in Data Cloud related lists if they have permission to access parent objects. This setting also applies to other SOQL queries to Data Cloud data.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: These changes are available in September 2024.

How: In Setup, select the permission set and go to the Data Cloud Data Space Management, then select a data space. Update the User Data Access Level setting.

Share Data Between Data Cloud and Databricks Using Lakehouse Federation

Securely share Data Cloud data with Databricks by running federated queries using Lakehouse Federation without migrating your data from Data Cloud to Databricks. You can access your data lake, data model, and calculated insight objects in your workspace using the Unity Catalog in Databricks.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This functionality is available starting in September 2024.

SEE ALSO:

External Site: Run federated queries on Salesforce Data Cloud

Lock and Protect Your Custom Metadata in a Data Kit

Maintain consistency across environments during upgrades by locking your data kit metadata in a managed package. As a package owner, you can control and protect the data kit components from unauthorized changes. Only you can change or delete the entities. After your managed packages are installed and deployed, the components are locked. Your end users can add entities, but can't modify or delete any deployed mappings or entities.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available starting in September 2024.

Create Dedicated Data Cloud Packages

While a managed package can't contain both Data Cloud and other metadata in a single package, you can now create separate packages with dependencies in your orgs. When creating a managed package with Data Cloud metadata, isolate the Data Cloud metadata from the other metadata by creating separate packages. You can then create a dependency between the Data Cloud package and the other packages.

Where: This change applies to first- and second-generation managed packages.

When: This feature is available starting in September 2024.

Add Identity Resolution Rulesets to Data Kits

Save effort and speed up implementation of new rulesets by installing them from a data kit. When a ruleset is added to a data kit, the data lake objects and data model objects required to run the ruleset are also added.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: These changes are available in September 2024.

Activate Waterfall Segments to a Data Extension

Reduce post-activation stitching by activating all subsegments in a waterfall segment to a single data extension. You no longer need to create an activation for each subsegment and generate multiple files. Activating all segments to one data extension makes it easier to enter users into a journey and direct them down different paths based on their subsegment membership. You can activate a waterfall segment to Marketing Cloud Engagement and the file storage targets.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available in November 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Activating Subsegments in a Waterfall Segment

Deploy Activations Using Data Kits

Add your activations and activation targets (Amazon S3 and Marketing Cloud Engagement) to a data kit. With data kit support, move your activations between different orgs in their entirety. You can test, download, and deploy your activations across orgs or dataspaces with ease.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available starting in November 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Data Kits
Salesforce Help: Activation

Salesforce Help: Activation Targets

Configure a Lookback Period for a Segment

Reduce processing time and cost by filtering data for a specific lookback period. You can select a timeframe of one day to two years for each segment. This feature applies only to batch segments, not rapid or real-time segments.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available starting in November 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create a Standard Segment

Create Effective Marketing Campaigns with Static Attributes (Pilot)

Add detailed campaign-specific information like campaign ID, description, target audience characteristics, and products flagged for promotions to create segments in Activation. This information helps you run more effective marketing campaigns.



Note: Static Data for Audience is a pilot service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available starting in November 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create a Data Cloud Activation for a Segment

Salesforce Help: Create a Marketing Cloud Engagement Activation for a Segment

Salesforce Help: Create an Activation for File Storage Target

Prioritize and Limit Audience for Activation (Generally Available)

Limit the audience for activations by setting an upper limit of 10,000 recipients. The audience is randomly selected, but you can prioritize high-value users by ranking the activation attributes.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available starting in November 2024.

Watch a video

Transcript (PDF)

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create a Data Cloud Activation for a Segment

Salesforce Help: Create a Marketing Cloud Engagement Activation for a Segment

Salesforce Help: Create an Activation for File Storage Target

Manage B2C Communications Using Capping Control (Beta)

Set a cap on communications with B2C customers, leads, or prospects to ensure compliance with regulatory requirements, enhance the customer experience, and mitigate communication fatigue. Optimize your campaign spend budgets across lines of business by applying department-level thresholds.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.



Note: Communication Capping is a beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

When: This functionality is available starting in August 2024.

Who: To participate in the pilot program, contact your account executive.

How: In Feature Manager, enable Communication Capping. From Data Cloud Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Feature Manager, and then select Communication Cappings (Beta).

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Capping Communications for B2C Engagements

Activate a Data Model Object to an Activation Target

Send any data type to an activation target and have full control over C360 journeys with the Customer Engagement Platforms. Extend activation beyond marketing and Customer Data Platform (CDP) applications to enhance customer interactions outside the Salesforce ecosystem. Previously, you could only activate profile-based segments to an activation target.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available starting in October 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Activation for a Data Model Object

Fine-Tune Activation Membership Filtering by Adding Related Attributes

Target specific audiences within a business by adding attributes from any related data model object (DMO) to the Activation Membership filter. Previously, you could add attributes only from the Activation Membership DMO. You can now include filtering attributes from 1: N, 1:1, and N:1 relationships in other DMOs and create more precise and comprehensive groups for activation.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available starting in October 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Add Filters to the Activation Membership

Segment Schedule Time is Used to Ensure Accurate Filtering

For accurate segment filtering, the segment schedule time is used instead of the runtime. This enhancement applies to segment filters using the Is Anniversary Of and Is Not Anniversary Of operators on the Date or DateTime columns of external tables (BYOL).

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available starting in September 2024.

Share Data in Near Real-Time Between Data Cloud and Amazon Redshift

Securely access Salesforce objects through Amazon Redshift using zero copy data shares. Create a data share and add data lake objects, data model objects, or calculated insights objects. Set up a connection to your AWS account, and link the data share.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This functionality is available in Winter '25.

Expand Identity Resolution With Cross-Object Matching

Cross-object matching expands and optimizes your match rules so that identity resolution can identify matching profiles from data in different objects. Cross-object matching means you can now match leads to accounts based on shared attributes such as company name. Or, make the most out of your OTT data by matching a WhatsApp username to email addresses or phone numbers stored in other objects, such as contact records.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: These changes are available in September 2024.

Focus on Relevant Attributes When Creating Einstein Segments

Attributes are now grouped into suggested and additional sections so that you can zero in on the attributes that are most relevant to your description. The suggested attributes appear at the top. The additional attributes listed aren't directly relevant to your description. You can select attributes from both sections.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions. Einstein generative AI is available in Lightning Experience.

When: This functionality begins rolling out in September 2024.

How: In Data Cloud, create a segment and then select **Create with Einstein**. In the Einstein panel, enter a description of your segment using simple text. View all the attributes sorted by relevance in the draft.

Get Optimized Segment Results with Einstein Data Prism

Einstein Data Prism works behind the scenes to enrich the Data Cloud schema with semantic descriptions. Data Prism correlates the natural language phrases used in segment creation and your Data Cloud data, producing more accurate and relevant results. Einstein Data Prism is automatically enabled with Einstein Segment Creation.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions. Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience.

When: This functionality begins rolling out in September 2024.

Deploy an Amazon Kinesis Data Stream Using a Data Kit

When using the Amazon Kinesis connector, include one or more connections and data streams in a data kit to create packages and deploy them.

If you include only a connection in the data kit, the source's schema isn't visible in the target org until you include a data stream. If you include a data stream in the data kit, the portion of the schema visible to that data stream is available in the target org when you deploy the data stream.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This change is being rolled out in November 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Data Kits

Get User Agent Data in the Data Cloud Web and Mobile SDK

Elevate your personalization strategies and advertising campaigns across platforms like Meta by accessing user agent data.

To support this data, these default data lake object fields have been added: Browser, Browser Name, Browser Vendor, Browser Version Number, Browser Rendering Engine, Device Manufacturer, Device Model, Device Type, OS Family, OS Vendor, OS Version Number, and Raw User Agent.

Where: Website and Mobile App in Data Cloud Setup **When:** These updates become available in October 2024.

Include More Attributes in Your Activation to LinkedIn

Increase the likelihood of matching a Data Cloud profile to a Linkedln user. When creating an activation to Linkedln, map the new First Name, Last Name, Country Code, Google Ad ID, Company Title, and Job Title attributes.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions. Available with an Ad Audiences license.

When: This functionality is available starting in August 2024.

Watch a video

Transcript (PDF)

Interaction Studio is Renamed Marketing Cloud Personalization

With the transition to Marketing Cloud Personalization, we're in the process of updating the name in the UI, documentation, and Trailhead. During the rebranding, the Interaction Studio name still appears in a few places.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This rebranding starts in October 2024.

Batch Data Transforms Are Updated Incrementally

Get reduced processing time and manage your costs with automatic incremental updates. Batch data transforms that meet specified criteria now process only the most recent changes to your data instead of repeatedly running on data that's been already updated. This feature is built into batch data transforms.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This change is available to all customers by the end of September 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Batch Data Transform Run Types

Flatten JSON into Tables with Data Transforms

Turn data ingested as JSON into tabular data that you can use in downstream features, such as identity resolution and calculated insights. Add a Flatten JSON transform to your batch data transform or use the JSON_TABLE function in your streaming data transform to flatten JSON strings into one or more tables.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This change is available on a rolling basis starting in November 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Flatten JSON Data

Salesforce Help: Streaming Data Transform Functions and Operators

Quickly Ingest Data into Data Cloud with Upload File (Beta)

You can now ingest data from a local CSV file into Data Cloud using Upload File (Beta). After uploading, you can preview the data before it's stored in a data lake object.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.



Note: File Upload is a beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

When: This feature is available in November 2024.

How: To upload a CSV file to a data stream, enable Connectors (Beta) in the Data Cloud Setup Feature Manager. In Data Cloud, go to the Data Streams tab and use Upload File (Beta).

Watch a video

Transcript (PDF)

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Enable Data Cloud Features

Data Cloud Includes More Third-Party Connectors (Beta)

Check out the latest batch of connectors to make it easier for you to bring in data from your favorite sources. You can now access over 100 connectors powered natively by Data Cloud. The connectors added in this release are: Act-On, ADP, Amazon Marketplace, Apache Cassandra, Apache HBase, Apache Impala, Apache Phoenix, Azure Analysis Services, BigCommerce, CockroachDB, Facebook, Google Sheets, Instagram, LinkedIn Ads, Microsoft 365 Excel Online, Microsoft Power BI XMLA, Microsoft SQL Server Analysis Services, OData, Paylocity, SAP ASE, SAP IQ, Shopify, Splunk, Square, Stripe, Twilio, Veeva Vault, WordPress, X Ads, YouTube Analytics, and Zuora.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.



Note: This feature is a Beta Service. Customer may opt to try such Beta Service in its sole discretion. Any use of the Beta Service is subject to the applicable Beta Services Terms provided at Agreements and Terms.

When: This feature is available starting in September 2024.

How: In Data Cloud Setup, under **Other Connectors**, create a connection using the available connectors. Then in the Data Streams tab, select the connection as your source.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Enable Data Cloud Features

Salesforce Help: Data Cloud: Connectors and Integrations

Ingest Company Data into Data Cloud with ZoomInfo Connector (Generally Available)

Streamline your sales and marketing efforts by easily exporting comprehensive intelligence on companies directly into Salesforce with Zoomlnfo Connector. This integration, now generally available, not only saves you from manual data entry but also significantly reduces research time, allowing you to focus on selling and marketing more effectively with up-to-date, detailed data from Zoomlnfo.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This change is being rolled out in Winter '25.

How: In Data Cloud Setup, under Connectors, create a connection using the new ZoomInfo connector. Then in Data Streams, select the connection as your source.

Authenticate the Heroku PostgreSQL Connector Using Mutual Transport Layer Security

Mutual Transport Layer Security (mTLS) is an added layer of security that forces both parties to validate communication by exchanging keys and certificates, making traffic secure and trusted in both directions. You can now select this method of authentication when connecting with the Heroku PostgreSQL connector.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available in October 2024.

How: When you create a Heroku PostgreSQL connector, select mTLS as the authentication method. Add the keys and certificates provided by the Heroku downloaded bundle.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Heroku PostgreSQL Connector

Ingest Data Stored in a PostgreSQL Database into Data Cloud (Generally Available)

Use the PostgreSQL connectors to ingest your PostgreSQL data into Data Cloud. This feature is now generally available and covers PostgreSQL databases running on AWS Aurora, AWS RDS, and Azure. With this data in Data Cloud, you can unlock new possibilities for customer insights and personalized experiences.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available starting in December 2024.

How: In Data Cloud Setup, under Other Connectors, create a connection using the available PostgreSQL connectors. Then in the Data Streams tab, select the connection as your source.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Developers: PostgreSQL Connectors
Salesforce Help: Data Cloud: Connectors and Integrations

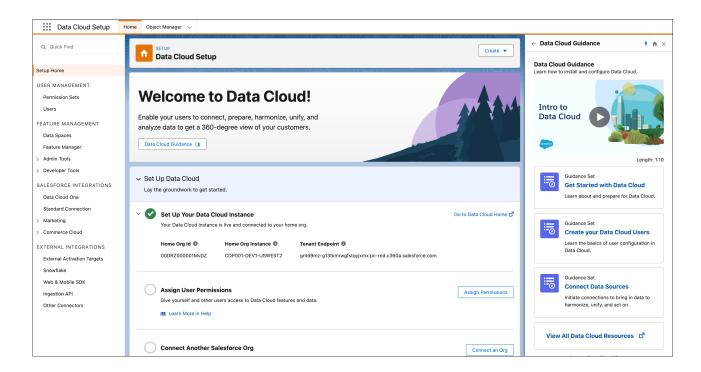
Data Cloud Setup is Streamlined

We removed the need to assign the Data Cloud Admin permission set prior to accessing Data Cloud Setup, making it easier to get started. Now any Salesforce user with a system admin profile on an org with a Data Cloud license can access Data Cloud Setup. Then take advantage of the guided setup that walks you through common setup steps. Data Cloud Setup navigation has also been updated and reorganized to help you find what you're looking for.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: These changes are available in August 2024.

Why: Access new guidance sets, step through common setup tasks, and track your progress on Data Cloud Setup Home.



Filter Records for Copy Field Enrichments

Get the most relevant data and enrich your CRM objects while conserving credits. When you create a copy field enrichment, define a filter to copy only the records from a source object that match the criteria. For example, copy only the records that have a data reliability score greater than 10. Previously, all records with a matching fully qualified key or data source ID were copied.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available starting in September 2024.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Copy Field*, and then select **Enrichments**. To create a copy field enrichment, click **New** and add the filter criteria.

SEE ALSO:

Analyze Your Data Help: Relative Date Filter Reference

Analyze Your Data Help: Add Filter Logic

Analyze Your Data Help: Filter Operators Reference

Roll Up Data Model Objects in Data Graphs

Keep only the data you want in data graphs by rolling up data model objects to the root DMO. When you roll up a DMO, the fields of intervening DMOs are removed from the data graph.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available starting in November 2024.

Set a Refresh Frequency for a Data Graph

Refresh an individual standard data graph as needed, from every hour up to once a month. Setting a shorter refresh schedule can improve data freshness but can also increase usage costs.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available starting in September 2024.

Save a Draft of an Unbuilt Data Graph

When you save a draft of an unbuilt data graph, you can add and remove objects and fields while it remains in draft status.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available starting in September 2024.

Use Search to Add a DMO to a Data Graph

When creating or editing a data graph, find data model objects (DMOs) faster using search with type-ahead suggestions showing all non-cyclic paths to matches. Select the DMO you want from results that order the paths from shortest to longest.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: These features become available in October 2024.

Save the Salesforce CRM Permission Set Without License Restrictions

The Salesforce CRM connector permission set API has a new name. Previously called sfdc_c360a_sfdctrust_permSet, the API is now called sfdc_a360_sfcrm_data_extract. If you use this API, you must update your code with the new name. The new permission set now accepts the "View All Data" permissions, which means you're no longer limited by license-related restrictions when saving the permission set

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This change is being rolled out in October 2024.

How: The permission API is internal, but it's displayed on the details page for the Data Cloud Salesforce Connector permission set. Any scripts that use the retired sfdc_c360a_sfdctrust_permSet API name will return 0 after you upgrade to Winter '25.

Cross Cloud Updates for Data Cloud

Our latest round of cross-cloud features for Data Cloud.

New and Changed Features

- Data Cloud and Analytics:
 - CRM Analytics: Export from Data Cloud-connected CRM Analytics Assets (Beta)
 - Data Cloud Reports and Dashboards: Data Cloud Reports and Dashboards
- Data Cloud and Industries
 - Data Cloud and Communications Cloud: Data Cloud Features for Communications Cloud
 - Data Cloud and Education Cloud: Build Stronger Alumni Relationships with Einstein and Data Cloud for Education: Alumni Metrics
 - Data Cloud and Loyalty Management: Find Members' Data Cloud Segments Faster with Data Graphs

- Data Cloud and Referral Marketing: Accelerate Customer Segment Verification for Promotions
- Data Cloud and Marketing Cloud Account Engagement:
 - Gain Insights with Form and Landing Page Engagement Data in Data Cloud
 - Create More Data Cloud Segments per Business Unit
- Data Cloud and Commerce:
 - See Analytics Dashboards and Set Goal Targets in the Insights Workspace
 - Set Up Intelligence Analytics with a Few Clicks
- Data Cloud and Salesforce Shield
 - Manage Encryption Keys for Data Cloud
- Data Cloud and Service Cloud:
 - Integrate Knowledge and Unified Knowledge with Data Cloud
- Data Cloud and Salesforce Platform:
 - Work with Data Cloud in a Sandbox (Generally Available)

Data Cloud Einstein Lookalikes in Segmentation Is Being Retired

As of September 27, 2024, the Einstein Lookalike Segments feature is no longer available. To prevent stale user information and data, we recommend that you delete lookalike segments created by Einstein.

Users Can View Only DLOs in Data Spaces They Have Access To

To reduce unauthorized access, we removed the View All and Modify All object permissions on data lake objects (DLOs) from the standard Data Cloud User, Data Cloud Marketing Manager, and Data Cloud Marketing Specialist permission sets. However, Data Cloud admins continue to have View All and Modify All object permissions.

We also removed these permissions from objects that have a foreign key relationship with the Marketing DLO (MktDataLakeObject). Users with these standard permission sets can view data streams, but access to components containing DLO metadata is restricted unless they have the required data space permissions.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available starting in October 2024.

How: To grant users permission to view specific DLOs, assign them to a permission set associated with the data spaces that the DLO lives in.

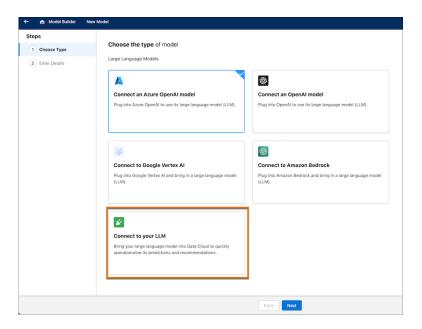
Connect More Foundation Models for Generative AI Solutions

Einstein Studio allows you to plug into any external foundation model of your choice, provided it adheres to our Open Connector specification, which is based on standard LLM APIs. In addition to our standard connectors for popular foundation models, you now have new ways to easily connect LLMs to Salesforce to power your generative AI solutions.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: Support for open connections to external LLMs is generally available on October 23, 2024.

How: In Einstein Studio, go to the Foundation Models tab and click Add Foundation Model.



Select **Connect to Your LLM** and enter your model's standard REST API endpoint as well as other details. LLMs must support standard foundation model capabilities, such as chat completions. After the foundation model is established, you can configure and test the model in Model Playground and deploy it to production. Or you can use it in Prompt Builder or the Models API.

SEE ALSO:

Use AI Models Help: Add a Foundation Model Einstein Generative AI Help: LLM Open Connector

Create Secure AWS Integrations Using Private Connect for Data Cloud

Use Private Connect for Data Cloud to establish secure, direct, and dedicated private network access between your AWS VPC and your Data Cloud tenant with AWS PrivateLink.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available starting in November 2024.

How: From Data Cloud Setup, select Private Connect, then create a private network route.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Private Connect for Data Cloud

Transcribe and Index Audio and Video Files (Generally Available)

Simplify search and retrieval of audio from audio and video data by transcribing and indexing content automatically in Data Cloud. You can then query transcriptions to retrieve relevant information or similar items based on the text. The supported audio formats are FLAC, MP3, and WAV. The supported video formats are AVI, MOV, and MP4. Transcriptions are generated using the Whisper-Large-V3 model.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This functionality is generally available starting in October 2024.

How: In the search index advanced setup, create a search index configuration for a UDMO based on audio and video files. Transcription processing occurs when you create the search index configuration. Note that in some cases, issues in the third-party transcription model has led to the generation of non-English text and the repetition of phrases in transcriptions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Search Index Reference

Access Management Made Easy With the View All Data Permission

The Data Cloud Salesforce Connector permission set now includes the View All Data permission enabled by default.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available in November 2024.

How: The Data Cloud Salesforce Connector permission set comes equipped with pre-defined user permissions and object-level permissions. You can customize the Data Cloud Salesforce Connector permission set to fit your organization's needs. For existing permission sets, you can manually apply the View All Data setting or set permissions to individual objects one at a time.

Bring Unstructured Data into Data Cloud with MuleSoft Direct (Beta)

Use the MuleSoft Direct connector to connect unstructured data from Confluence, Google Drive, SharePoint, and Sitemap into Data Cloud for use in your AI, automation, or analytics workflows. After you set up the MuleSoft Direct connector, create unstructured data lake objects and search index configurations for your data.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Performance, and Unlimited editions.



Note: The MuleSoft Direct Connector is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

When: This functionality is available starting in October 2024.

How: In Feature Manager, enable the MuleSoft Direct connector. In Salesforce Setup, select Integrations > Integration Solutions > Mulesoft Direct Setup.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Connect Unstructured Data Using MuleSoft Direct (Beta)

Work with Data Cloud in a Sandbox (Generally Available)

Test Data Cloud features, make changes, and deploy those changes back to production. Most Data Cloud features are now supported in a sandbox. This feature was beta in Summer '24 and is now generally available. You can continue to use your beta version until January 1, 2025, when it will be deprovisioned. The deprovisioning doesn't affect other sandbox functionality.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions. The production org must have a Data Cloud license.

When: This functionality is available in November 2024.

How: After you create a sandbox, turn on Data Cloud in the sandbox from Data Cloud Setup.

With general availability, Data Cloud sandbox usage is tracked on Digital Wallet cards. If you purchase Data Cloud sandbox usage cards after Data Cloud is deprovisioned in a sandbox, then you must refresh the sandbox.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Data Cloud in a Sandbox

Salesforce Help: Billing Considerations for Data Cloud Sandbox

Salesforce Help: Sandboxes: Staging Environments for Customizing and Testing

Monitor Data Cloud Sandbox Consumption in Near Real-Time with Digital Wallet

You can now use the Digital Wallet account management tool to monitor your Data Cloud sandbox usage. When your org purchases Data Cloud sandbox entitlements, Digital Wallet's home page shows Data Cloud consumption cards with "Sandbox" in the card name alongside your Data Cloud cards for production environments. Data Cloud sandbox consumption cards summarize how many Data Cloud credits your org has consumed in sandboxes and how many credits are remaining in near real-time. Additionally, Digital Wallet's Consumption Insights page offers detailed breakdowns of usage by type and time period to help you detect trends over time.

Where: Digital Wallet is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions. Digital Wallet tracks data from Data Cloud sandboxes, but Digital Wallet itself is only available in production environments. The production org must have a Data Cloud license.

Who: Digital Wallet is only available to users with the View Consumption user permission. Digital Wallet is also accessible via the Your Account app Home page. Your Account is available to users with the Manage Billing permission or the Your Account App Admin User permission set.

When: This functionality is available in November 2024.

How: To see Data Cloud sandbox usage in Digital Wallet, log in to your production environment. In your production environment, use the app launcher to find Consumption Cards. Alternatively, in the Your Account app click the View Consumption Cards tile on the Home page.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: About Digital Wallet
Salesforce Help: Data Cloud in a Sandbox

Salesforce Help: Billing Considerations for Data Cloud Sandbox

Salesforce Help: Sandboxes: Staging Environments for Customizing and Testing

Use Identity Provider Authentication for an Amazon Redshift Data Federation Connection

Get a more secure and streamlined connection experience with identity provider authentication when connecting to an Amazon Redshift database. Manage credentials more easily with enhanced security protocols. When setting up a new Amazon Redshift data federation connection, choose IDP-based authentication.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This feature is available starting in November 2024.

How: Choose IDP-based authentication when setting up a new Amazon Redshift Data Federation Connection.

Share Insights and Segments With Other Data Cloud One Companion Orgs

Share multidimensional metrics and audience segments created on your unified data with users in connected Salesforce orgs. Data Cloud One users in companion orgs can now view the Calculated Insights and Segments tabs in the Data Cloud One app.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud One companion orgs.

When: These changes are available on a rolling basis starting on November 18, 2024.

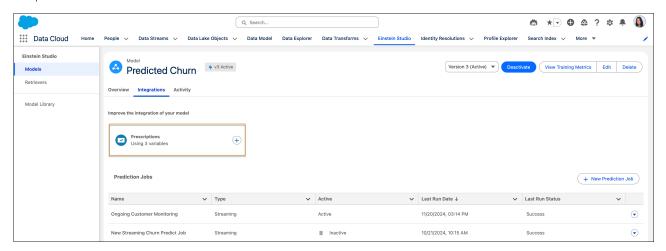
Improve Predicted Outcomes with Actionable Variables

An actionable variable is a business factor that users can influence, such as the shipping method or subscription duration. To improve predicted outcomes, you can now designate variables in a predictive model as *actionable*. Actionable variables enable the model to generate prescriptions (recommendations), which are suggested actions that users can take to improve the predictive outcome. For example, suppose a model's goal is to minimize churn, you designate the "Contract Duration" field as actionable. The model can generate a prescription for a user, such as extending the customer's contract duration from 3 to 24 months to reduce monthly payments and the likelihood of churn.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This functionality is available in December 2024.

How: In Model Builder, click your model to view its details. Go to the Integrations tab and click **Prescriptions** (**Recommendations**) to set up actionable variables.



Simplify Training Multiple Model Versions with Autopilot

Use Autopilot to automatically pick the best variables for different versions of a predictive model. Einstein saves you time and effort so you don't need to manually choose variables to train another model version. Autopilot previously supported only one model version and this enhancement can help improve model training for a predictive outcome.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This functionality is available in December 2024.

How: In Model Builder, as you build a model from scratch, go to the Transform Data page. Enable Autopilot to automatically pick the best variables for a model version.

Train Predictive Models with Boolean Inputs

Use boolean inputs to train models and perform inference on data with a predict job. Previously, you had to change boolean data types to text upon ingestion.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This functionality is available in December 2024.

How: In Model Builder, create a model from scratch. Then, go to the Set Goal page to select the boolean field to predict on.

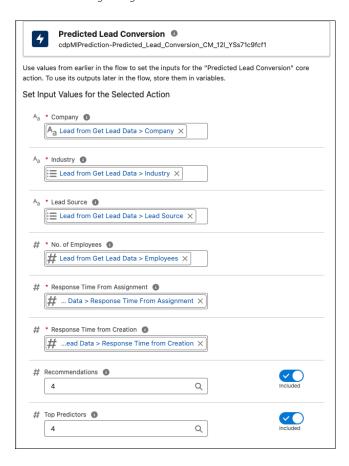
Enrich Flow with Predictive and Prescriptive Insights

Improve business outcomes by providing users with insights from predictive models. Use flows to add predictions, top factors, and prescriptions (recommendations) to Lightning Records.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This functionality is available in December 2024.

How: From App Launcher, go to Flows to create a flow. Use a Data Cloud Action to apply a predictive model and set your inputs, prescriptions (recommendations), and top predictors. Use the Screen element to apply your predictive and prescriptive insights from the model to a Lightning record.



Use Transformations for Predictive and Prescriptive Intelligence

Add predictive and prescriptive intelligence to datasets with batch data transforms. Apply a predictive model from Model Builder so Einstein can calculate and save predicted outcomes, top predictors, and prescriptions to an output data model object (DMO). The capability enables you to quickly evaluate predictions across large datasets, compare multiple models before deployment, and aggregate the information in a dashboard.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: This functionality is available in December 2024.

How: In Data Cloud, from the app launcher, open Data Transforms. Create a batch transform with a DMO and data space. Choose the input DMO and use the AI model node to apply a predictive model, set the model inputs, and prediction details.

Development

Whether you're using Lightning components, Visualforce, Apex, or Salesforce APIs with your favorite programming language, these enhancements help you develop amazing applications, integrations, and packages for resale to other organizations.

Lightning Components

LWC API version 62.0 provides HTML class binding support, access to the component's host CSSStyleDeclaration object using this.style, and access to the parent element using this.hostElement. Debug your components in LWS and switch certain distortions off and on to observe behavior differences. LWS automatic enablement is postponed indefinitely.

Lightning Design System

The Salesforce Lightning Design System (SLDS) includes the resources to create user interfaces consistent with Salesforce Lightning principles, design language, and best practices.

Visualforce

Check whether you're affected when all unmanaged Visualforce pages are served on the force.com domain.

Apex

Access Event Monitoring free tier usage to track unhandled exceptions in Apex code execution. See expanded coverage for exception data logged in event log files. Review SOQL error and functionality changes and understand their impact on existing code. Experience more consistent results when iterating over elements in a set.

API

The CORS allowlist you define for APIs exposed on your My Domain URL now also applies to the APIs exposed on the api.salesforce.com domain. The previously announced retirement of API versions 21.0 through 30.0 of the Salesforce Platform API is delayed until Summer '25.

DevOps Center

Salesforce DevOps Center provides an improved experience around change and release management that brings DevOps standard practices to your development team, regardless of where team members fall on the low-code to pro-code spectrum. All developers and builders can work together to deliver value to customers in a repeatable and scalable way.

Development Environments

Development environments are full-featured Salesforce environments that you use to develop and test existing or new features and custom applications. They include Developer Edition orgs, sandboxes, and scratch orgs.

Platform Development Tools

Build applications collaboratively and deliver continuously with Salesforce Developer Experience (DX), the open and integrated experience for custom app development on Salesforce.

Heroku

Use Heroku to build, deliver, monitor, and scale innovative apps fast. Publish your Heroku apps as External Services and create actions in Salesforce.

Salesforce Functions

Salesforce Functions is retiring on January 31, 2025. Learn about the retirement plan for Salesforce Functions.

AppExchange Partners

Assign a point of contact to receive notifications when your listing is reviewed.

Change Data Capture

Check out the objects that are enabled for change data capture.

Platform Events

Process high volumes of platform events efficiently with parallel subscriptions. Learn about the retirement of standard-volume platform events.

Event Bus

Use event relays with filtered and enriched channels.

New and Changed Items for Developers

Here is where you can find new and changed objects, calls, classes, components, commands, and more that help you customize Salesforce features.

Lightning Components

LWC API version 62.0 provides HTML class binding support, access to the component's host CSSStyleDeclaration object using this.style, and access to the parent element using this.hostElement. Debug your components in LWS and switch certain distortions off and on to observe behavior differences. LWS automatic enablement is postponed indefinitely.



Note: Looking for new and changed Lightning web components, Aura components, and Aura component interfaces? See the lists of new and changed items at the end of the Development section.

LWC API Version 62.0

To receive the latest fixes and enhancements in your component, we recommend that you upgrade your component API version one version at a time. For example, upgrade from 58.0 to 59.0, fix any errors or warnings you encounter, and then repeat until you get to the latest API version. Components that use LWC API version 58.0 and earlier continue to work based on LWC framework behavior in Summer '23. Update a component's API version in its .js-meta.xml file. LWC API version 62.0 provides several new features and bug fixes.

Create Components with Larger JavaScript File Sizes

A Lightning web component JavaScript file now has a maximum file size of 1 MB (1,000,000 bytes). Previously, the file size limit was 128 KB (131,072 bytes).

Improve Accessibility with Base Lightning Components

Use base Lightning components to help meet accessibility requirements to support your users. Over several releases, we've updated components to meet Web Content Accessibility Guidelines (WCAG). The latest components to receive accessibility updates are lightning-input and lightning-modal.

Lightning Web Security Enablement Rollout Remains Postponed

Starting in Spring '22, Salesforce began enabling Lightning Web Security (LWS) in some customer orgs. To minimize disruption for customers with highly customized environments, we're postponing automatic enablement indefinitely. If Salesforce resumes enabling LWS in the future, we'll announce it in the release notes. If LWS isn't enabled yet in your org, we encourage you to enable it in a sandbox environment to test your components running in LWS.

Gain Insight into Component Code by Switching LWS Distortions Off and On

Debug your components in LWS and switch certain distortions off and on so that you can observe behavior differences. To temporarily disable a distortion, open a page with your component running in a browser and then enter commands to set flags in the browser developer console.

API Distortion Changes in Lightning Web Security

Lightning Web Security includes new security protections with additional distortions for web APIs. ESLint rules matching the distortions are also available.

Develop Lightning Web Components with TypeScript (Developer Preview)

To improve developer productivity and code quality, you can now author new Lightning web components (LWCs) with TypeScript. You can also convert existing JavaScript components to TypeScript. Previously, LWC projects only supported JavaScript components.

Develop Lightning Web Components Faster in a Real-Time Preview (Beta)

With Local Dev (beta), you can develop your Lightning web components (LWCs) in a real-time preview of your Lightning app or Experience Cloud Lightning Web Runtime site. The preview automatically updates in your browser whenever Local Dev detects source code changes, so you can iterate faster on your LWCs without deploying code or manually refreshing the page. Migrate to the new Local Dev experience before we eventually deprecate the LWC Local Development Server, which has limited testing and previewing capabilities.

Be Aware of Base Lightning Component Internal DOM Structure Changes for Future Native Shadow Support

Salesforce is preparing the base Lightning components to adopt native shadow DOM to enhance performance and comply with Web Components standards. These updates change the internal DOM structure. Ensure that your tests don't rely on the previous internal structure of these components.

Scan Barcodes with Inverted Colors

The BarcodeScanner Lightning web component has been updated to support scanning barcodes with inverted colors.

SEE ALSO:

Lightning Web Components Developer Guide Lightning Aura Components Developer Guide

LWC API Version 62.0

To receive the latest fixes and enhancements in your component, we recommend that you upgrade your component API version one version at a time. For example, upgrade from 58.0 to 59.0, fix any errors or warnings you encounter, and then repeat until you get to the latest API version. Components that use LWC API version 58.0 and earlier continue to work based on LWC framework behavior in Summer '23. Update a component's API version in its .js-meta.xml file. LWC API version 62.0 provides several new features and bug fixes.

Manage Styles with Class Object Binding

In LWC API version 62.0 and later, you can provide multiple classes on an element with a JavaScript array or object. By using class object binding, you no longer have to concatenate strings to pass in multiple classes.

Access the Parent Element on a Component

In LWC API version 62.0 and later, access the parent element using this.hostElement in a renderedCallback or in another callback.

Access the Component's Style Information

In LWC API version 62.0 and later, access the component's host CSSStyleDeclaration object using this.style. You can use this.style to easily change the component's style at runtime.

Stricter ESLint Rules for Imports and Exports

In LWC API version 62.0 and later, only components with valid imports and exports can be deployed to an org. If you receive an "invalid import" or "invalid export" error, check your imports and exports before deploying to an org.

SEE ALSO:

Lightning Web Components Developer Guide: API Versioning (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Manage Styles with Class Object Binding

In LWC API version 62.0 and later, you can provide multiple classes on an element with a JavaScript array or object. By using class object binding, you no longer have to concatenate strings to pass in multiple classes.

Where: This change applies to custom Lightning web components in Lightning Experience, Experience Builder sites, and all versions of the Salesforce mobile app. This change also applies to Lightning web components in open source.

How: Let's say you have a button that evaluates an object with multiple properties. Those properties determine which classes are rendered.

```
<button onclick={doSomething} class={computedClassNames}>Submit</button>
```

To work with multiple classes, pass in an array or object to the class attribute. For example:

```
import { LightningElement } from 'lwc';
export default class extends LightningElement {
    variant = null;
   position = "left";
    fullWidth = true;
    disabled = false;
    // Class binding with an object
    get computedClassNames() {
        return [
        "button icon",
        this.variant && `button ${this.variant}`,
        this.position && `button ${this.position}`,
            "button full-width": this.fullWidth,
            "button disabled": this.disabled,
        },
        ];
}
```

In LWC API version 62.0 and later, the element renders like this:

```
<button class="button_icon button_left button_full-width">Submit</button>
```

In LWC API version 61.0 and earlier, the element renders differently:

```
<button class="button_icon,,button_left,[object Object]">Submit</button>
```

Consider the impact of these changes for class object binding.

- Booleans, numbers, and functions are removed instead of converted to a string.
- Arrays and objects are no longer converted to a string.

There aren't any changes if your class attribute renders a string, null, or undefined.

Let's look at an example.

In LWC API version 62.0 and later, if myClass evaluates to false, true, or a number, the template renders like this.

```
<div class=""></div>
```

In LWC API version 61.0 and earlier, it converts the values to a string.

```
<!--LWC API version 61.0 and earlier-->
<div class="false"></div>
<div class="true"></div>
<div class="1"></div>
```

In LWC API version 62.0 and later, arrays and objects follow class object binding semantics. In previous versions, they were converted to a string. Let's say {myClass} evaluates an array ["highlight", "yellow"]. The element renders class="highlight yellow" instead of class="highlight, yellow".

Similarly, if {myClass} evaluates an object { highlight: true, yellow: false }, the element renders class="highlight" instead of class="[object Object]".

SEE ALSO:

LWC OSS v7.0.0: Class object binding

Lightning Web Components Developer Guide: Bind HTML Classes (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Access the Parent Element on a Component

In LWC API version 62.0 and later, access the parent element using this.hostElement in a renderedCallback or in another callback.

Where: This change applies to custom Lightning web components in Lightning Experience, Experience Builder sites, and all versions of the Salesforce mobile app. This change also applies to Lightning web components in open source.

How: By using this.hostElement, you can retrieve the properties on the HTMLElement class.

```
// c-light
import { LightningElement } from "lwc";

export default class extends LightningElement {
  static renderMode = "light"; // default is 'shadow'

  renderedCallback() {
    console.log(this.hostElement); // logs <c-light>
    console.log(this.hostElement.tagName); // logs C-LIGHT
  }
}
```

In light DOM, this.template.host returns undefined. In shadow DOM, this.hostElement is interchangeable with this.template.host.



Note: If you used this.hostElement and depended on its initial undefined value, upgrading to LWC API version 62.0 requires changes to your code. The this.hostElement property is now no longer undefined and is initially a truthy value. We recommend that you rename your this.hostElement property, for example, this.myHostElement. Alternatively, set hostElement to undefined before you assign a value to it.

SEE ALSO:

LWC OSS v7.0.0: New this.hostElement property

Access the Component's Style Information

In LWC API version 62.0 and later, access the component's host CSSStyleDeclaration object using this.style. You can use this.style to easily change the component's style at runtime.

Where: This change applies to custom Lightning web components in Lightning Experience, Experience Builder sites, and all versions of the Salesforce mobile app. This change also applies to Lightning web components in open source.

How: Access your component's style information using this.style.

```
renderedCallback() {
  this.style.color = 'red';
}
```

By using this.style, you can also use the methods on the CSSStyleDeclaration class.

```
import { LightningElement } from "lwc";

export default class extends LightningElement {
  static renderMode = "light"; // default is 'shadow'

  setStyle() {
    this.style.setProperty('color', 'red');
    this.style.setProperty('border', 'lpx solid eee');
    console.log(this.style.color); // logs "red"
  }
}
```

In LWC API version 61.0 and earlier, this.style returns undefined in light DOM and you can use this.children[0].parentElement.style as an alternative. In shadow DOM, you can use this.template.host.style and this.style interchangeably.



Note: If you used this.style and depended on its initial undefined value, upgrading to LWC API version 62.0 requires changes to your code. The this.style property is now no longer undefined and is initially a truthy value. We recommend that you rename your this.style property, for example, this.customStyle. Alternatively, set style to undefined before you assign a value to it.

SEE ALSO:

LWC OSS v7.0.0: New this.style property

Stricter ESLint Rules for Imports and Exports

In LWC API version 62.0 and later, only components with valid imports and exports can be deployed to an org. If you receive an "invalid import" or "invalid export" error, check your imports and exports before deploying to an org.

Where: This change applies to custom Lightning web components in Lightning Experience, Experience Builder sites, and all versions of the Salesforce mobile app.

Why: The stricter rules better match the intention for these ESLint rules, which is to prevent developers from importing internal or private APIs from the lwc package. Previously, developers were able to depend on the incorrect behavior of these restrictions.

How: In LWC API version 62.0 and later, these import statements are no longer valid.

```
// Don't do this
import 'lwc';
export * as lwc from 'lwc';
export {} from 'lwc';
export { privateFunction } from 'lwc';
```

Consider these guidelines.

- Bare imports are not allowed on lwc. Use named imports like import { LightningElement } from 'lwc'.
- Exporting from lwc is not allowed.
- Bare exports are not allowed on lwc. Use named exports like export { LightningElement } from 'lwc' instead.

SEE ALSO:

Lightning Web Components Developer Guide: Share JavaScript Code Lightning Web Components Developer Guide: Set up Linting

Create Components with Larger JavaScript File Sizes

A Lightning web component JavaScript file now has a maximum file size of 1 MB (1,000,000 bytes). Previously, the file size limit was 128 KB (131,072 bytes).

Where: This change applies to custom Lightning web components in Lightning Experience, Experience Builder sites, and all versions of the Salesforce mobile app.

SEE ALSO:

Lightning Web Components Developer Guide: Component JavaScript File

Improve Accessibility with Base Lightning Components

Use base Lightning components to help meet accessibility requirements to support your users. Over several releases, we've updated components to meet Web Content Accessibility Guidelines (WCAG). The latest components to receive accessibility updates are lightning-modal.

Where: These changes apply to Lightning Experience and all versions of the mobile app in all editions.

How: Consider several accessibility changes on these base components.

- The lightning-input component now displays the expected date format below the text input field for input types date and datetime. This informative text helps users who enter the date in the text field instead of selecting from the date picker. Previously, users were informed of the expected format in an error message if they entered the date incorrectly.
- The lightning-modal component now displays the X close button with a white background. Previously, the background was transparent. The white background increases the visibility of the button. The slds-button_icon-inverse class is no longer applied to the close icon.

In Spring '24 and Summer '24, many more base Lightning components received accessibility updates. See *Lightning Components: New and Changed Items* in those release notes for details.

SEE ALSO:

Lightning Design System Component Blueprints Updates Lightning Components: New and Changed Items

Lightning Web Security Enablement Rollout Remains Postponed

Starting in Spring '22, Salesforce began enabling Lightning Web Security (LWS) in some customer orgs. To minimize disruption for customers with highly customized environments, we're postponing automatic enablement indefinitely. If Salesforce resumes enabling LWS in the future, we'll announce it in the release notes. If LWS isn't enabled yet in your org, we encourage you to enable it in a sandbox environment to test your components running in LWS.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in all editions.

Gain Insight into Component Code by Switching LWS Distortions Off and On

Debug your components in LWS and switch certain distortions off and on so that you can observe behavior differences. To temporarily disable a distortion, open a page with your component running in a browser and then enter commands to set flags in the browser developer console.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in all editions when debug mode is enabled.

How: Enable debug mode in your Salesforce org. With your component or application loaded and running in a browser, open the browser's developer tools console and then set a breakpoint or add a debugger statement directly in your code.

To list flags that you use to disable and enable distortions in the c default namespace, enter this command in the browser's developer console and then press Enter.

```
$LWS.namespaces.c.distortions
```

To disable one of the listed distortions, set the associated flag to false. For example, to disable distortions for the XMLHttpRequest API, type this command and then press Enter.

```
$LWS.namespaces.c.distortions.xhr = false
```

In the developer console's Sources view, use the debugger panel to observe the component running with the specified LWS distortion disabled.

To enable the distortion again in the current session, set the flag to true. In addition, when you reload the page, all the flags are reset to true.

SEE ALSO:

Lightning Web Components Developer Guide: Debug with Distortions Disabled (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

API Distortion Changes in Lightning Web Security

Lightning Web Security includes new security protections with additional distortions for web APIs. ESLint rules matching the distortions are also available.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in all editions, LWR-based Experience Cloud sites, and Lightning web components in Aura sites when LWS is enabled.

How: These APIs have new distortions documented in the LWS Distortion Viewer (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview). Corresponding ESLint rules are included in the ESLint package.

- DataTransfer.moz* (Firefox only APIs)
- Document.prototype.parseHTMLUnsafe
- Element.prototype.setHTMLUnsafe

Develop Lightning Web Components with TypeScript (Developer Preview)

To improve developer productivity and code quality, you can now author new Lightning web components (LWCs) with TypeScript. You can also convert existing JavaScript components to TypeScript. Previously, LWC projects only supported JavaScript components.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and all versions of the mobile app in all editions.



Note: TypeScript support for LWC is available as a developer preview. TypeScript support isn't generally available unless or until Salesforce announces its general availability in documentation or in press releases or public statements. All commands, parameters, and other features are subject to change or deprecation at any time, with or without notice. Don't implement functionality developed with these commands or tools.

How: To configure TypeScript support for an LWC project, install TypeScript v5.4.5 or later, and make sure that the project contains a tsconfig.json file. In the compilerOptions section of that file, set target to "ESNext". Then, make sure that the experimentalDecorators compiler option is unset or set to false.

LWC module resolution works differently than TypeScript module resolution, so you must configure the paths compiler option. For every LWC module that you use in your project, there must be a record in the paths config that maps each module to a file. If you're working in a Salesforce DX project, the Lightning Language Server extension for VS Code automatically handles this step.

To learn how to author LWCs with TypeScript, see Lightning Web Components Developer Guide: TypeScript Support for LWC (Developer Preview). For general guidance on converting JavaScript to TypeScript, check out TypeScript: Migrating from JavaScript.

Develop Lightning Web Components Faster in a Real-Time Preview (Beta)

With Local Dev (beta), you can develop your Lightning web components (LWCs) in a real-time preview of your Lightning app or Experience Cloud Lightning Web Runtime site. The preview automatically updates in your browser whenever Local Dev detects source code changes, so you can iterate faster on your LWCs without deploying code or manually refreshing the page. Migrate to the new Local Dev experience before we eventually deprecate the LWC Local Development Server, which has limited testing and previewing capabilities.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and all versions of the mobile app in all editions.



Note: Local Dev is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Who: Local Dev is available only for users in Winter "25 sandbox orgs as an open beta, and it's turned off by default.

How: To turn on Local Dev for your org, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Local Dev, and then select **Local Dev**. Select **Enable Local Dev (Beta)** to turn it on for all org users.

For now, you can use this feature only from the command-line interface (CLI). Before you can start testing components and pages with Local Dev, install the Salesforce CLI. Then, to learn how to run a real-time preview of your org's site or app, see Lightning Web Components Developer Guide: Test Components with Local Dev (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview).

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Extensions for Visual Studio Code: LWC Local Development (Beta)

Be Aware of Base Lightning Component Internal DOM Structure Changes for Future Native Shadow Support

Salesforce is preparing the base Lightning components to adopt native shadow DOM to enhance performance and comply with Web Components standards. These updates change the internal DOM structure. Ensure that your tests don't rely on the previous internal structure of these components.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and all versions of the mobile app in all editions.

Why: Salesforce works continuously to align the base Lightning components with web standards. This newest effort is part of our process for Lightning Web Components to support native shadow DOM in a future release (safe harbor). Since the Spring '23 release, 71 components have been adapted to prepare for native shadow DOM, as we announced in the Summer '24 release notes.

In Winter '25, these additional components have been adapted to prepare for native shadow DOM.

- lightning-checkbox-group
- lightning-map
- lightning-progress-indicator
- lightning-progress-step
- lightning-relative-date-time
- lightning-slider
- lightning-tile
- lightning-tree

Salesforce documented that the internal component structure is protected. Salesforce may at any time redesign the internals of our components to improve performance, enhance functionality, and support accessibility. See Anti-Patterns for Styling Components.

Important: If your tests rely on this protected internal DOM structure, rewrite your tests as soon as possible.

How:

To ensure that your tests are ready for the internal DOM structure changes, review your integration tests and selenium-based tests. Additionally, make sure that your component CSS follows best practices. For supported integration tests, use the UI Test Automation Model (UTAM) and UTAM Page Objects, which stay up to date with changes in component structure. For supported Selenium-based tests, see Working With Shadow DOM Elements Using Webdriver. For supported CSS styling, see Style Components with Lightning Design System in the *Lightning Web Components Developer Guide*.

Scan Barcodes with Inverted Colors

The BarcodeScanner Lightning web component has been updated to support scanning barcodes with inverted colors.

Where: This change applies to Salesforce Mobile and Field Service Mobile apps.

How: The BarcodeScannerOptions object has been updated with supportInvertedColors, which can scan white-on-black instead of the standard black-on-white barcodes.

To learn more about supportInvertedColors, see BarcodeScanner Data Types in the Lightning Web Components Developer Guide

Lightning Design System

The Salesforce Lightning Design System (SLDS) includes the resources to create user interfaces consistent with Salesforce Lightning principles, design language, and best practices.

Lightning Design System Component Blueprints Updates

Get more out of SLDS component blueprints and utilities with these enhancements and bug fixes.

Lightning Design System Component Blueprints Updates

Get more out of SLDS component blueprints and utilities with these enhancements and bug fixes.

Where: These changes apply to Salesforce Lightning Design System (SLDS) and Lightning Experience.

When: These changes are in Winter '25. We improve SLDS frequently. For the latest changes, see What's New in Lightning Design System documentation. That page lists the changes by the date that we completed the change. The changes are rolled up into the next major Salesforce release.

How: Improve your UI with these recent updates to SLDS component blueprints.

- Updated the datepickers blueprint with the required format for date input to display visually, improve accessibility, and meet Web Content Accessibility Guidelines (WCAG).
- Updated the datetime picker blueprint with the required format for date input to display visually, improve accessibility, and meet WCAG
- Updated the modals blueprint to display a white background for the close button (X), which improves visibility for people with low vision. Specifically, we updated the close button color from white to gray by removing the slds-button_icon-inverse class.
 - Ø

Note: To display the modal close button correctly, don't use the slds-button_icon-inverse class in your close button markup. If you use a button icon or icon for the modal close button, use the bare variant instead of the inverse variant.

SEE ALSO:

Known Issue: Modal close button is not visible with the new white background

SLDS: Salesforce Lightning Design System

W3C: Web Content Accessibility Guidelines (WCAG)

Visualforce

Check whether you're affected when all unmanaged Visualforce pages are served on the force.com domain.

For more information on features affected by these changes, refer to the Visualforce Developer Guide.

Update References to Visualforce Pages Served on Salesforce.com

If your unmanaged Visualforce pages are served on the salesforce.com domain, update hard-coded references, links, bookmarks, and external integrations to those pages. To ensure continued access when browsers block third-party cookies, all Visualforce pages are served on the force.com domain or a site domain.

Update References to Visualforce Pages Served on Salesforce.com

If your unmanaged Visualforce pages are served on the salesforce.com domain, update hard-coded references, links, bookmarks, and external integrations to those pages. To ensure continued access when browsers block third-party cookies, all Visualforce pages are served on the force.com domain or a site domain.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Contact Manager, Group, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: To determine whether this change applies to you and to make the required updates, see the knowledge article Ensure Access to Your Visualforce Pages in Summer '24 and Winter '25.

Apex

Access Event Monitoring free tier usage to track unhandled exceptions in Apex code execution. See expanded coverage for exception data logged in event log files. Review SOQL error and functionality changes and understand their impact on existing code. Experience more consistent results when iterating over elements in a set.

For more information on these enhancements, see the Apex Developer Guide and the Apex Reference Guide.

Track Apex Unexpected Exceptions with Free-Tier Event Monitoring

Take advantage of free-tier access to Event Monitoring, and track unhandled exceptions in Apex code execution instead of relying only on unhandled exception emails. Troubleshoot your Apex code by analyzing the information captured in the event log files for the Apex Unexpected Exception event type.

Get More Coverage for Unexpected Exceptions in Apex Code Execution

Exceptions triggered by transactions with entry points as <code>@AuraEnabled</code>, <code>@RestResource</code>, and <code>@InvocableAction</code> annotations are now captured in the Apex Unexpected Exception event type. Analyze the event log files that provide information on exceptions triggered by these transactions. A spike in exception data logged in the event log files is possible because of the expanded coverage.

Understand SOQL Error and Functionality Changes to Update Your Code

Updates in this release can impact existing Apex code that relies on old SOQL error messages and functionality, particularly code that parses error messages from dynamic SOQL queries. Review these changes and update your code as needed.

See Improved Consistency When Iterating Sets

In API version 62.0 and later, modifying elements of a set while iterating the set in a for or foreach () loop throws an exception. This behavior is versioned. In API 61.0 and earlier, modifications to sets while iterating were sometimes allowed and generated unexpected results.

Write Mock SOQL Tests for External Objects

To increase code coverage and quality, you can now write better Apex unit tests for external objects and mock SOQL query responses by using the new SOQL stub methods and a new test class. Use basic and joined SOQL queries against external objects and return mock records in a testing context.

SEE ALSO:

Apex: New and Changed Items

Track Apex Unexpected Exceptions with Free-Tier Event Monitoring

Take advantage of free-tier access to Event Monitoring, and track unhandled exceptions in Apex code execution instead of relying only on unhandled exception emails. Troubleshoot your Apex code by analyzing the information captured in the event log files for the Apex Unexpected Exception event type.

Where: This change applies to all editions.

SEE ALSO:

Object Reference: Apex Unexpected Exception Event Type Salesforce Help: Event Log File Browser

Get More Coverage for Unexpected Exceptions in Apex Code Execution

Exceptions triggered by transactions with entry points as <code>@AuraEnabled</code>, <code>@RestResource</code>, and <code>@InvocableAction</code> annotations are now captured in the Apex Unexpected Exception event type. Analyze the event log files that provide information on exceptions triggered by these transactions. A spike in exception data logged in the event log files is possible because of the expanded coverage.

Where: This change applies to all editions.

SEE ALSO:

Object Reference: Apex Unexpected Exception Event Type Salesforce Help: Event Log File Browser

Understand SOQL Error and Functionality Changes to Update Your Code

Updates in this release can impact existing Apex code that relies on old SOQL error messages and functionality, particularly code that parses error messages from dynamic SOQL queries. Review these changes and update your code as needed.

Where: This change applies to all editions.

How: Review the changes in functionality and updates to error messages.

- Support for negative currency values in dynamic SOQL queries in multi-currency orgs, such as SELECT Name FROM Invoice c WHERE Balance c < USD-500.
- New error messages with invalid dynamic SOQL queries.

```
- SELECT Id FROM Account USING everything
Old:unexpected token: '<EOF>'
New:unexpected token: 'everything'
- SELECT ParentId, Value FROM InteractionRefOrValue WHERE ParentId IN ()
Old:unexpected token: ')'
New:unexpected token: 'ParentId IN ()'
- SELECT FROM ServicePresenceStatus
Old:unexpected token: 'FROM'
New:unexpected token: 'SELECT FROM'
- SELECT Id from $casecomment WHERE isdeleted = false
Old:line 1:15 no viable alternative at character '$'
New: line 1:15 unexpected token: '$'
- SELECT lastmodifieddate, companyna fr$om user
Old:unexpected token: user
New:missing value at 'user'
```

New error message with quotes surrounding an unexpected token in dynamic SOQL queries.

```
SELECT annualrevenue , parentid FROM Account
```

```
WHERE

(isDeleted = false AND NumberOfEmployees != 100)

OR (isDeleted = false AND Site = '999')

AND ParentId = '00000000000000' LIMIT 50000
```

Old: unexpected token: AND
New: unexpected token: 'AND'

New error message when using NULL literals in WHERE statements with the LIKE keyword in dynamic SOQL queries.

```
SELECT Id, Name, Country_c, State_c, City_c, PAN_Number_c
FROM Account WHERE PAN_Number_c LIKE NULL AND Name LIKE '%a%'
```

Old: invalid operator

New: unexpected token: 'NULL'

New error message when using more than two nested functions in dynamic SOQL gueries.

```
SELECT convertCurrency(calendar_year(convertTimezone(lastmodifieddate))) FROM account
```

```
Old: expecting a right parentheses, found '(' New: unexpected token: '('
```

New error messages with invalid datetime literals in dynamic SOQL queries.

```
SELECT Id FROM Account WHERE SystemModstamp > 2020-12-12t12:12:00-25:00
```

```
Old: line 1:67 mismatched character '5' expecting set '0'..'3' New: Invalid datetime: 2020-12-12t12:12:00-25:00
```

```
SELECT Id FROM Account WHERE SystemModstamp > 2020-52-12t12:12:00-05:00
```

```
Old: line 1:51 no viable alternative at character '5' New: Invalid datetime: 2020-52-12t12:12:00-05:00
```

• New error message when there isn't a valid bind variable reference after a colon in dynamic SOQL queries.

```
SELECT Id FROM Custom_User_Attribute__c WHERE User__c =: 0050W000007Jz7jQAC
```

```
Old: Only variable references are allowed in dynamic SOQL/SOSL New: unexpected token: '0050'
```

See Improved Consistency When Iterating Sets

In API version 62.0 and later, modifying elements of a set while iterating the set in a for or foreach () loop throws an exception. This behavior is versioned. In API 61.0 and earlier, modifications to sets while iterating were sometimes allowed and generated unexpected results.

Where: This change applies to all editions.

How: This sample code removes elements while iterating the set, which throws an exception: System. Final Exception: Cannot modify a collection while it is being iterated.

```
Set<String> set_string = new Set<String>{'one', 'two', 'three'};
for (String str : set_string) {
   System.debug(str);
   set_string.remove(str);

   System.debug(set_string.contains(str));
}
System.debug(set_string);
```

SEE ALSO:

Apex Developer Guide: Iterating Collections

Write Mock SOQL Tests for External Objects

To increase code coverage and quality, you can now write better Apex unit tests for external objects and mock SOQL query responses by using the new SOQL stub methods and a new test class. Use basic and joined SOQL queries against external objects and return mock records in a testing context.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Create mock test classes by extending the new System.SoqlStubProvider class and overriding the handleSoqlQuery() class method. Create external object records using either Test.createStubQueryRow() or Test.createStubQueryRows(). Register the mock provider in the test using Test.createSoqlStub() and execute the test code.



Note: Apex governor limits apply to the stubbed records.

The SOQL query must be against an external object, either directly with a FROM clause or via a subquery. These features aren't allowed within a stub implementation.

- SOOL
- SOSL
- Callouts
- Future methods
- Queueable jobs
- Batch jobs
- DML
- Platform events

SEE ALSO:

Apex Developer Guide: Mock SOQL Tests for External Objects

AΡΙ

The CORS allowlist you define for APIs exposed on your My Domain URL now also applies to the APIs exposed on the api.salesforce.com domain. The previously announced retirement of API versions 21.0 through 30.0 of the Salesforce Platform API is delayed until Summer '25.

Update API Calls to Use Your My Domain Login URL

To prevent service interruptions, update instanced URLs in your API calls to your My Domain login URL before June 14, 2025. An instanced URL contains your Salesforce instance. For example, https://ap2.salesforce.com contains the instance ap2. After your instance changes due to an org migration or an instance refresh, API traffic that uses a URL that contains your previous instance is no longer routed to your new instance. My Domain login URLs always use the correct instance.

Benefit from Faster Metadata API Deployment Cancellations

Canceling a Metadata API deployment sometimes took too long if operations such as field type changes were involved, so we implemented a new framework to shorten these longer cancellation times.

Service Protection Limit on Enqueued Apex Metadata API Deployments

To preserve service function and resources for all customers on a server, we now limit the number of deployments that can be enqueued at a time from Apex Metadata API. Previously, there was no limit. We set the limit based on careful analysis to make sure that it doesn't impact your day-to-day operations. This limit applies only to enqueued Metadata API deployments that originate from Apex. It doesn't affect Metadata API deployments from Salesforce CLI, change sets, or packaging.

Enforce the CORS Allowlist on More Salesforce APIs

The CORS allowlist that you define for APIs exposed on your My Domain URL now also applies to the APIs exposed on the api.salesforce.com domain.

Salesforce Platform API Versions 21.0 Through 30.0 Retirement (Release Update)

The retirement of versions 21.0 through 30.0 of the Salesforce Platform API was first scheduled for Summer '23. The retirement is now postponed to Summer '25. You can continue to use these API versions but they're not supported and won't be available starting in Summer '25. Applications consuming them are then disrupted. Requests fail with an error message indicating that the endpoint is deactivated. Upgrade all applications that use a legacy API version to a current version before this breaking change occurs.

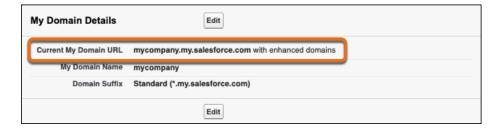
Update API Calls to Use Your My Domain Login URL

To prevent service interruptions, update instanced URLs in your API calls to your My Domain login URL before June 14, 2025. An instanced URL contains your Salesforce instance. For example, https://ap2.salesforce.com contains the instance ap2. After your instance changes due to an org migration or an instance refresh, API traffic that uses a URL that contains your previous instance is no longer routed to your new instance. My Domain login URLs always use the correct instance.

Where: This change applies to all API versions.

When: API traffic that uses an instanced URL that's incorrect stops working on June 14, 2025.

How: To get your org's My Domain login URL, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter My Domain, and then select **My Domain**. Find your My Domain login URL in the Current My Domain URL field in the My Domain Details section.



To find hard-coded references to instanced URLs, download your org's metadata. Then use a code editor, such as Microsoft Visual Studio Code, to search for instanced URLs. Replace the instanced URLs with your org's My Domain login URL.

For example, if your org's My Domain login URL is mycompany.my.salesforce.com and an API call uses https://ap2.salesforce.com/services/Soap/class/DemoService, update the API call to use https://mycompany.my.salesforce.com/services/Soap/class/DemoService.

SEE ALSO:

Knowledge Article: Updating Hard-Coded References

Benefit from Faster Metadata API Deployment Cancellations

Canceling a Metadata API deployment sometimes took too long if operations such as field type changes were involved, so we implemented a new framework to shorten these longer cancellation times.

Where: This change applies to all Salesforce editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Notes on Changing Custom Field Types

Service Protection Limit on Enqueued Apex Metadata API Deployments

To preserve service function and resources for all customers on a server, we now limit the number of deployments that can be enqueued at a time from Apex Metadata API. Previously, there was no limit. We set the limit based on careful analysis to make sure that it doesn't impact your day-to-day operations. This limit applies only to enqueued Metadata API deployments that originate from Apex. It doesn't affect Metadata API deployments from Salesforce CLI, change sets, or packaging.

Where: This change applies to all Salesforce editions.

Enforce the CORS Allowlist on More Salesforce APIs

The CORS allowlist that you define for APIs exposed on your My Domain URL now also applies to the APIs exposed on the api.salesforce.com domain.

Where: This change applies to all Salesforce editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: My Domain

Salesforce Platform API Versions 21.0 Through 30.0 Retirement (Release Update)

The retirement of versions 21.0 through 30.0 of the Salesforce Platform API was first scheduled for Summer '23. The retirement is now postponed to Summer '25. You can continue to use these API versions but they're not supported and won't be available starting in Summer '25. Applications consuming them are then disrupted. Requests fail with an error message indicating that the endpoint is deactivated. Upgrade all applications that use a legacy API version to a current version before this breaking change occurs.

Where: This change affects these API versions.

Bulk API

21.0, 22.0, 23.0, 24.0, 25.0, 26.0, 27.0, 28.0, 29.0, 30.0

SOAP API

21.0, 22.0, 23.0, 24.0, 25.0, 26.0, 27.0, 28.0, 29.0, 30.0

REST API

v21.0, v22.0, v23.0, v24.0, v25.0, v26.0, v27.0, v28.0, v29.0, v30.0



Note: This change affects all REST APIs that use URIs beneath /services/data/vXX.X/, including:

- Bulk API
- Connect REST API
- IoT REST API
- Lightning Platform REST API
- Metadata API
- Place Order REST API
- Reports and Dashboards REST API
- Tableau CRM REST API
- Tooling API

This change applies to Professional (with API access enabled), Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. It affects all API-enabled orgs, including sandboxes and scratch orgs.

How: Before the Summer '25 release, modify or upgrade all applications to function with current API versions. Newer API versions offer more capabilities and improved security and performance.

Identify requests made from older or unsupported API versions of SOAP API, REST API, and Bulk API by using the API Total Usage event.

You can enforce the retirement of these API versions ahead of Summer '25. In Setup, in Release Updates, find Salesforce Platform API Versions 21.0 Through 30.0 Retirement, and then click **Get Started**. To reject calls to the API versions scheduled for retirement, click **Enable Test Run**. To disable the enforcement, click **Disable Test Run**.

DevOps Center

Salesforce DevOps Center provides an improved experience around change and release management that brings DevOps standard practices to your development team, regardless of where team members fall on the low-code to pro-code spectrum. All developers and builders can work together to deliver value to customers in a repeatable and scalable way.

Are you looking for an alternative to change sets based on modern development industry standards? We thought so.

Get Started with Bitbucket Cloud (Beta)

Set up and configure Bitbucket Cloud as your source control system.

Celebrate Extensibility and Performance Enhancements

The latest DevOps Center package version includes some key enhancements that augment the underlying frameworks and improve performance.

SEE ALSO:

DevOps Center roadmap: v7.5 Bug Fixes (September 2024)

Salesforce Help: Install and Configure DevOps Center

Salesforce Help: Manage and Release Changes Easily and Collaboratively with DevOps Center

DevOps Center Developer Guide

Get Started with Bitbucket Cloud (Beta)

Set up and configure Bitbucket Cloud as your source control system.



Note: DevOps Center Bitbucket Cloud support is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in:

- Developer, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited Editions.
- Government Cloud Plus. Turning on DevOps Center in Government Cloud Plus orgs can send data outside the authorization boundary. Contact your Salesforce account executive for more details.

Who: Users who are assigned the required DevOps Center permission sets, including DevOps Center Release Manager.

How: If you're familiar with using DevOps Center with GitHub, some of the steps are different for setting up Bitbucket. As part of our extensibility initiatives, we're transforming our user interface, where DevOps Center functionality is moving to Lightning Experience so you have more control and flexibility in customizing the user experience. During this transition period, some Bitbucket setup and configuration tasks are performed in Lightning Experience and some are performed in the DevOps Center app. Menu options and buttons help you smoothly transition between the two.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Install and Configure DevOps Center

Celebrate Extensibility and Performance Enhancements

The latest DevOps Center package version includes some key enhancements that augment the underlying frameworks and improve performance.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in:

- Developer, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited Editions.
- Government Cloud Plus. Turning on DevOps Center in Government Cloud Plus orgs can send data outside the authorization boundary. Contact your Salesforce account executive for more details.

How:

As part of our enhanced extensibility initiatives, we're transforming our user interface, where DevOps Center functionality is moving
to Lightning Experience so you have more control and flexibility in customizing the user experience. During this transition period,
you now have access to several record pages and list views in Lightning Experience, in support of the Bitbucket beta. Menu options
and buttons help you smoothly transition between the two.

- We've created a framework that makes integrating Git-based source control systems in the future easier and more straightforward.
- If you work directly in the source control system, changes are reflected quicker and more reliably in DevOps Center. We removed the dependency on the Github Events API to detect external actions.
- When adding changes to a work item, you can include components in a folder using the Add Components Manually feature.

SEE ALSO:

DevOps Center roadmap: v7.5 Bug Fixes (September 2024)

Development Environments

Development environments are full-featured Salesforce environments that you use to develop and test existing or new features and custom applications. They include Developer Edition orgs, sandboxes, and scratch orgs.

Test Data Cloud Features in a Sandbox (Generally Available)

Access Data Cloud features in the same sandbox org that you use for testing, staging, and training. After you create a sandbox, all your production org Data Cloud metadata and configurations are replicated in the sandbox. This feature was beta in Summer '24 and is now generally available. You can continue to use your beta version until January 1, 2025, when it'll be deprovisioned. The deprovisioning doesn't affect other sandbox functionality.

IdeaExchange Delivered: Upgrade Data Storage in Developer and Developer Pro Sandboxes

Upgrade the data storage of new or existing Developer sandboxes from 200 MB to 400 MB, or Developer Pro sandboxes from 1 GB to 2 GB. More data storage enables you to develop and test solutions with larger data sets. With this extra storage, you can spend more time developing innovations for your customers and less time deleting data to free up space in your developer sandboxes. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Create Your Own Libraries for Masking Data

Set up your own libraries of values outside of the defaults provided by Data Mask to replace your personally identifiable information (PII). After you install the Data Mask managed package, your custom libraries can contain any string value, including digits, special characters, and non-English alphabets. The new Custom Library feature is now shipped with the managed package and is automatically updated when the managed package is upgraded.

Set Up and Administer Data Mask Jobs More Easily

After you install the latest Data Mask managed package, it's easier to set up, start, and monitor a Data Mask job and understand the state of your sandbox's personally identifiable information (PII). The new interface changes are now shipped with the managed package and are automatically updated whenever the managed package is upgraded.

Changes to Selective Sandbox Access for Developer and Developer Pro Sandboxes

When you create or refresh a Developer or Developer Pro sandbox, you must provide access to the sandbox using a public group. This feature improves sandbox creation times, enhances the login experience, and increases sandbox security. This feature doesn't apply to Partial Copy or Full sandboxes.

Test Data Cloud Features in a Sandbox (Generally Available)

Access Data Cloud features in the same sandbox org that you use for testing, staging, and training. After you create a sandbox, all your production org Data Cloud metadata and configurations are replicated in the sandbox. This feature was beta in Summer '24 and is now generally available. You can continue to use your beta version until January 1, 2025, when it'll be deprovisioned. The deprovisioning doesn't affect other sandbox functionality.

Where: This change applies to Data Cloud in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions. The production org must have a Data Cloud license.

When: This functionality is available in November 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Work with Data Cloud in a Sandbox (Generally Available)



Upgrade Data Storage in Developer and Developer Pro Sandboxes

Upgrade the data storage of new or existing Developer sandboxes from 200 MB to 400 MB, or Developer Pro sandboxes from 1 GB to 2 GB. More data storage enables you to develop and test solutions with larger data sets. With this extra storage, you can spend more time developing innovations for your customers and less time deleting data to free up space in your developer sandboxes. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Where: This change applies to Developer and Developer Pro sandboxes of Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Database.com editions.

Who: All users in the production org with the Manage Dev Sandboxes or Manage Sandboxes user permission.

How: If you purchase a sandbox add-on, you get the same number of storage licenses as the included Developer sandboxes. Existing customers automatically get storage upgrade licenses provisioned to their orgs. If you're a Communications Cloud, Media Cloud, or Energy and Utilities Cloud customer, you can contact Salesforce Support to request additional storage upgrade licenses. For additional questions, see Salesforce Help: Sandbox Data Storage Upgrades for all the answers.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Sandbox Data Storage Upgrades
Salesforce Help: Create a Sandbox
Salesforce Help: Refresh a Sandbox

Create Your Own Libraries for Masking Data

Set up your own libraries of values outside of the defaults provided by Data Mask to replace your personally identifiable information (PII). After you install the Data Mask managed package, your custom libraries can contain any string value, including digits, special characters, and non-English alphabets. The new Custom Library feature is now shipped with the managed package and is automatically updated when the managed package is upgraded.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Data Mask is installed.

Set Up and Administer Data Mask Jobs More Easily

After you install the latest Data Mask managed package, it's easier to set up, start, and monitor a Data Mask job and understand the state of your sandbox's personally identifiable information (PII). The new interface changes are now shipped with the managed package and are automatically updated whenever the managed package is upgraded.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Data Mask is installed.

Changes to Selective Sandbox Access for Developer and Developer Pro Sandboxes

When you create or refresh a Developer or Developer Pro sandbox, you must provide access to the sandbox using a public group. This feature improves sandbox creation times, enhances the login experience, and increases sandbox security. This feature doesn't apply to Partial Copy or Full sandboxes.

Where: This change applies to all newly created or refreshed Developer and Developer Pro sandboxes on all instances (Salesforce first-party and Hyperforce) created using the Salesforce Sandbox Setup page.

When: This feature will be rolled out in the Sandbox Setup page beginning in Winter '25. Starting in Spring '25, when using the Tooling API, the ActivationUserGroupId field on the SandboxInfo object will be required. To avoid losing the ability to create or refresh Developer and Developer Pro sandboxes, use API version 60.0 or later. See Tooling API: SandboxInfo for more information.

Who: All users in the production org with the Manage Developer Sandboxes or Manage Sandboxes user permission.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Determine Who Has Sandbox Access

Salesforce Help: Create and Edit Groups

Salesforce Help: Freeze or Unfreeze User Accounts

Salesforce Help: Create a Sandbox Salesforce Help: Refresh a Sandbox

Platform Development Tools

Build applications collaboratively and deliver continuously with Salesforce Developer Experience (DX), the open and integrated experience for custom app development on Salesforce.

Salesforce CLI

Use Salesforce CLI to create environments for development and testing, synchronize source code, run tests, and control your application lifecycle.

Salesforce Extensions for Visual Studio Code

The Salesforce extension pack includes tools for developing on the Customer 360 Platform in the lightweight, extensible VS Code editor.

Code Builder

Code Builder is a web-based integrated development environment that has all the power and flexibility of Visual Studio Code, Salesforce Extensions for VS Code, and Salesforce CLI in your web browser.

Agentforce for Developers

Agentforce for Developers is an Al-powered developer tool that's available as a Visual Studio Code extension in VS Code desktop and Code Builder. Agentforce for Developers is built using CodeGen and xGen-Code, secure, custom Al models from Salesforce. It's enabled by default in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, Partner Developer, and Developer editions.

Scalability

Optimize and test your implementations. Troubleshoot errors, identify issues with application performance, and improve how you scale.

Salesforce CLI

Use Salesforce CLI to create environments for development and testing, synchronize source code, run tests, and control your application lifecycle.

We release new versions of Salesforce CLI weekly. Read the weekly release notes to learn about recent updates.

Keep Up with the Latest Salesforce CLI Enhancements

Stay up to date with recent Salesforce CLI enhancements so you can learn about better ways to work with your Salesforce DX projects.

Keep Up with the Latest Salesforce CLI Enhancements

Stay up to date with recent Salesforce CLI enhancements so you can learn about better ways to work with your Salesforce DX projects.

Where: These changes apply to Salesforce CLI version 2.44.8 and later.

How: Read the Salesforce CLI weekly release notes for detailed information about all the new and changed features and bug fixes in recent releases. This topic provides just a taste of some of the features we recently delivered.



Important: Be sure you read this announcement about the upcoming removal of these commands: force:source:*,
force:mdapi:*, force:org:create, and force:org:delete.

Move Complex Data More Easily with the Improved data Commands (Generally Available)

Import and export test data more easily with the improved data import | export tree commands. Key improvements include:

- You can now export up to five levels of child objects in a query when using data export tree --plan.
- The data import tree --plan command can now handle files that contain more than 200 records.
- When you run data import tree with the --file flag, the command uses parallel uploads, which improves performance.

Upload a Local File to Salesforce Files

Use the new data create file command to upload a file from your local project to an org. The upload creates a record in the ContentDocument standard object. You can attach the uploaded file to an existing record, such as an account.

This example shows how to upload the local file astro.png to your default org, give the file a new name, and attach the file to the record with ID a03fakePIA3.

sf data create file --file astro.png --title Astro.png --parent-id a03fakePIA3

Faster Salesforce CLI Installation and Updates

Installing and updating Salesforce CLI is now faster, particularly on Windows, because we significantly reduced the size of the npm packages (by 35%) and the operating system-specific installers (by 10%).

Easier Troubleshooting of Deploy or Retrieve Errors

We improved the file system structure of the output when you set the SF_MDAPI_TEMP_DIR environment variable and then run project deploy start or project retrieve start. For example, the output now includes a timestamp and whether the output resulted from a deploy or a retrieve. For retrieves, the output includes both metadata and source format files so you can review exactly what the CLI received from your org before the files were converted.

Permanently Delete Org Records

Permanently delete records in your org with the new --hard-delete flag of data delete bulk. With this flag, the records become immediately eligible for deletion and you no longer need to clean them manually from the Recycle Bin.

This example shows how to permanently delete account records from your default org by using the IDs listed in the specified CSV file:

```
sf data delete bulk --sobject Account --file files/delete.csv --hard-delete
```

To use this feature you must have the Bulk API Hard Delete system permission. The permission is disabled by default and can be enabled only by your Salesforce admin.

SEE ALSO:

GitHub: Salesforce CLI Release Notes

Salesforce CLI Command Reference: data Commands

Salesforce CLI Command Reference: project convert source-behavior (Beta)

Salesforce CLI Setup Guide: Debug Errors When Deploying or Retrieving Source

Salesforce Help: Salesforce Files

Salesforce Help: Activation of Bulk API Hard Delete on System Administrator Profile

Salesforce Extensions for Visual Studio Code

The Salesforce extension pack includes tools for developing on the Customer 360 Platform in the lightweight, extensible VS Code editor.

We release new versions of the extensions weekly. Read the weekly release notes to learn about recent updates.

Salesforce Extensions for Visual Studio Code Has a New Documentation Site

The new documentation site has a UI that's more consistent with other developer guides. The new site aggregates all the documentation for Salesforce Extensions for Visual Studio Code and is easier to navigate. Requests to the old documentation site redirect to the new site.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Extensions for Visual Studio Code

Salesforce Extensions for Visual Studio Code Has a New Documentation Site

The new documentation site has a UI that's more consistent with other developer guides. The new site aggregates all the documentation for Salesforce Extensions for Visual Studio Code and is easier to navigate. Requests to the old documentation site redirect to the new site

Where: The new documentation site is available on developer.salesforce.com.

SEE ALSO:

Code Builder Has a New Documentation Site

Agentforce for Developers Documentation Has a New Look

Code Builder

Code Builder is a web-based integrated development environment that has all the power and flexibility of Visual Studio Code, Salesforce Extensions for VS Code, and Salesforce CLI in your web browser.

We release new versions of Code Builder, as needed.

See the off-cycle Code Builder release notes on GitHub.

Code Builder Has a New Documentation Site

The new documentation site has a UI that's more consistent with other developer guides. The site aggregates all the documentation for Code Builder and is easier to navigate. Requests to the old documentation site redirect to the new site.

SEE ALSO:

Code Builder Developer Guide

Code Builder Has a New Documentation Site

The new documentation site has a UI that's more consistent with other developer guides. The site aggregates all the documentation for Code Builder and is easier to navigate. Requests to the old documentation site redirect to the new site.

Where: The new documentation site is available on developer.salesforce.com.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Extensions for Visual Studio Code Has a New Documentation Site Agentforce for Developers Documentation Has a New Look

Agentforce for Developers

Agentforce for Developers is an Al-powered developer tool that's available as a Visual Studio Code extension in VS Code desktop and Code Builder. Agentforce for Developers is built using CodeGen and xGen-Code, secure, custom Al models from Salesforce. It's enabled by default in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, Partner Developer, and Developer editions.

Read the weekly release notes to learn about recent updates.

Use Generative AI For Salesforce Development with Agentforce for Developers (Generally Available)

Agentforce for Developers is now generally available. With Agentforce for Developers, you have a modern development environment that uses custom generative AI that has been trained on anonymized code patterns.

Agentforce for Developers Documentation Has a New Look

The documentation has a new UI that's more consistent with the look and feel of other Salesforce developer guides. The site aggregates all the documentation for Agentforce for Developers and is easier to navigate. Requests to the old documentation site redirect to the new site.

SEE ALSO:

Agentforce for Developers

Use Generative AI For Salesforce Development with Agentforce for Developers (Generally Available)

Agentforce for Developers is now generally available. With Agentforce for Developers, you have a modern development environment that uses custom generative Al that has been trained on anonymized code patterns.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, Partner Developer, and Developer editions.



Note: Agentforce for Developers isn't available in EU Operating Zone. EU Operating Zone is a special paid offering that provides an enhanced level of data-residency commitment. Agentforce for Developers is supported in orgs in the EU that aren't part of EU Operating Zone, per standard product terms and conditions.

Agentforce for Developers Documentation Has a New Look

The documentation has a new UI that's more consistent with the look and feel of other Salesforce developer guides. The site aggregates all the documentation for Agentforce for Developers and is easier to navigate. Requests to the old documentation site redirect to the new site.

Where: The new documentation site is available on developer.salesforce.com.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Extensions for Visual Studio Code Has a New Documentation Site Code Builder Has a New Documentation Site

Scalability

Optimize and test your implementations. Troubleshoot errors, identify issues with application performance, and improve how you scale.

Scale Test

Book a slot on your sandbox instance calendar and test at production peak load. We added inputs for business metrics, use cases, flows, and a ramp plan to the booking process. Use Trial Accuracy Checker to create a sandbox trial run by using the same code from production. The Test Execution page now includes a link to Scale Center on the Compare Tests tab.

Scale Center

We've added a Report Insights feature that shows you which reports were slow over the last week and recommendations to improve performance. We also added fully decrypted URLs in the Callout summary of the Integrations analysis. Signature Customers see Scale Center deep linking in the Technical Health Score (THS) on the CSS Portal.

ApexGuru

We've expanded our antipattern detection features that optimize Apex code and improve performance. View SOQL queries in loops, identify inefficient query filters and operations, and get recommendations for reducing expensive string operations and debug statements.

Scale Test

Book a slot on your sandbox instance calendar and test at production peak load. We added inputs for business metrics, use cases, flows, and a ramp plan to the booking process. Use Trial Accuracy Checker to create a sandbox trial run by using the same code from production. The Test Execution page now includes a link to Scale Center on the Compare Tests tab.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in all editions.

Who: Scale Test is available for customers with a full sandbox in all Hyperforce regions, except Singapore.

How: To get access, contact your customer success representative or account executive. From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter <code>Scale</code>, and then click **Scale Test**.

Scale Center

We've added a Report Insights feature that shows you which reports were slow over the last week and recommendations to improve performance. We also added fully decrypted URLs in the Callout summary of the Integrations analysis. Signature Customers see Scale Center deep linking in the Technical Health Score (THS) on the CSS Portal.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Unlimited Edition. Scale Center isn't supported in Government Cloud Plus.

Who: Scale Center is generally available at no additional cost for all Unlimited Edition Full Sandbox, Signature, and Scale Test customers. You can enable Scale Center for five Standard (non-SysAdmin) users per org.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter <code>Scale</code>, and then click **Scale Center**.

ApexGuru

We've expanded our antipattern detection features that optimize Apex code and improve performance. View SOQL queries in loops, identify inefficient query filters and operations, and get recommendations for reducing expensive string operations and debug statements.

Where: These updates apply to Salesforce environments with ApexGuru enabled in Full Sandbox and Production environments.

Who: ApexGuru is generally available at no additional cost for all Unlimited Edition Full Sandbox, Signature, and Scale Test customers.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Scale Insights*, and then click **ApexGuru Insights**.

Heroku

Use Heroku to build, deliver, monitor, and scale innovative apps fast. Publish your Heroku apps as External Services and create actions in Salesforce.

To learn more about Heroku, see the Heroku Dev Center.

Explore Your Heroku Apps in Salesforce Setup (Pilot)

Publish your Heroku apps as External Services by using the Heroku Integration add-on. After connecting to Salesforce and publishing your app, your app's API operations become actions in External Services. You can explore these APIs in Salesforce Setup and use these actions in Flow Builder, Apex, and Data Cloud. Your Heroku app can connect, query, and write back to Salesforce and Data Cloud.

Explore Your Heroku Apps in Salesforce Setup (Pilot)

Publish your Heroku apps as External Services by using the Heroku Integration add-on. After connecting to Salesforce and publishing your app, your app's API operations become actions in External Services. You can explore these APIs in Salesforce Setup and use these actions in Flow Builder, Apex, and Data Cloud. Your Heroku app can connect, query, and write back to Salesforce and Data Cloud.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.



Note: Heroku Apps in Salesforce Setup is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Who: To participate in the pilot program, contact your account executive.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Heroku, and then select Apps.



SEE ALSO:

Metadata API

Salesforce Functions

Salesforce Functions is retiring on January 31, 2025. Learn about the retirement plan for Salesforce Functions.

Salesforce Functions Is Being Retired

Salesforce Functions is retiring on January 31, 2025. You can continue using your subscription through your existing order term. To preserve the capabilities that Salesforce Functions provided to your org, deploy an alternative solution before your existing order term ends.

Salesforce Functions Is Being Retired

Salesforce Functions is retiring on January 31, 2025. You can continue using your subscription through your existing order term. To preserve the capabilities that Salesforce Functions provided to your org, deploy an alternative solution before your existing order term ends.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs), and all versions of the mobile app in Professional, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

See Salesforce Functions Retirement on the Heroku Dev Center for the end-of-life timeline and more information on migrating your functions.

SEE ALSO:

Developer Doc: Salesforce Functions Release Notes

AppExchange Partners

Assign a point of contact to receive notifications when your listing is reviewed.

Get Notified When Customers Review Your AppExchange Listing

When someone posts a review or comment on your AppExchange listing, we email the address in the Customer Reviews Contact field of your listing. You can now edit this address in the AppExchange Partner Console. To make sure you're notified, keep the information up to date.

Get Notified When Customers Review Your AppExchange Listing

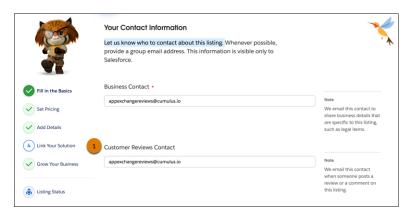
When someone posts a review or comment on your AppExchange listing, we email the address in the Customer Reviews Contact field of your listing. You can now edit this address in the AppExchange Partner Console. To make sure you're notified, keep the information up to date.

Where: This change applies to the AppExchange Partner Console.

Who: To edit listings, you must have the Manage Listing permission in the Salesforce Partner Community.

Why: AppExchange reviews are an important source of customer feedback. In addition to giving your listing a star rating, reviewers can post detailed evaluations. By monitoring customer reviews, you gain insight into the public perception of the solutions and services you list on AppExchange.

How: Go to the Listings page in the Partner Console. Create or edit a listing. Go to the Fill in the Basics step. Enter an email address in the Customer Reviews Contact field (1) and save your changes.



We email the contact when someone posts a review on your listing or comments on a review.

SEE ALSO:

ISVforce Guide: Solution Installation and Customer Review Email Notifications *ISVforce Guide*: Create or Edit Your AppExchange Listing

Change Data Capture

Check out the objects that are enabled for change data capture.

Receive Change Event Notifications for More Objects

Many more objects are now enabled for Change Data Capture. With these enabled objects, you can receive real-time notifications of new and changed records.

Remove Channels and Channel Members From Your Second-Generation Managed Packages

Package developers can update a second-generation managed package to remove previously added PlatformEventChannel and PlaformEventChannelMember components. For example, a developer can remove a member selected for change data capture notifications by removing the channel member from a channel. Subscriber orgs that install the updated managed package get the updated channel member selections and the removed components are hard deleted. Previously, PlatformEventChannel and PlaformEventChannelMember components couldn't be removed from an updated second-generation managed package.

Receive Change Event Notifications for More Objects

Many more objects are now enabled for Change Data Capture. With these enabled objects, you can receive real-time notifications of new and changed records.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Select the objects that you want to get notifications for on the Change Data Capture page in Setup, or create a custom channel.

Salesforce Overall

- AccountCleanInfo
- AssetRelationship
- AssociatedLocation
- AuthorizationFormDataUse
- BusinessBrand
- CalendarView
- CollaborationGroupRecord
- CollabTemplateMetric
- ConferenceNumber
- ContactCleanInfo
- ContentFolder
- Coupon
- ExternalEvent
- FieldServiceMobileSettings
- FlowRecord
- FlowRecordElement
- FlowRecordVersion
- ForecastingOwnerAdjustment
- LinkedArticle
- ManagedContent
- MerchantAccount
- ObjectDataImport
- ProcessException
- ProfileSkillEndorsement
- QuickTextUsage
- SurveyInvitation
- SurveySubject
- TenantEntitlementTransaction
- TenantUsageTypeMultiplier
- Territory2Model
- TodayGoal
- UserAppInfo

- UserEmailPreferredPerson
- WaveAutoInstallRequest
- WorkAccess
- WorkBadge
- WorkBadgeDefinition
- WorkCapacityLimit
- WorkThanks

Commerce

- LocationGroup
- LocationGroupAssignment
- FulfillmentOrder
- FulfillmentOrderLineItem
- FulfillmentOrderItemTax
- OrderAdjustmentGroupSummary
- OrderDeliveryGroupSummary
- OrderDeliveryMethod
- OrderItemSummary
- OrderltemSummaryChange
- OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary
- OrderPaymentSummary
- OrderSummary
- SalesChannel

Data Cloud

• MarketSegmentActivation

Einstein

• Conversation Reason objects: ConversationContextEntry, ConversationReason, ConversationReasonExcerpt, and ConversationReasonGroup. See Einstein Conversation Insights in Salesforce Help.

Field Service

- ProductWarrantyTerm
- ReturnOrderItemAdjustment
- ReturnOrderItemTax

Industries

Automotive Cloud objects:

AssetAccountParticipant

- Vehicle
- VehicleDefinition

Consumer Goods Cloud objects:

- Promotion
- RetailStore

Financial Services Cloud objects:

PersonLifeEvent

Health Cloud objects:

- ActivityTiming
- CareMetricTarget
- CarePgmProvHealthcareProvider
- CareProgramCampaign
- CareProgramGoal
- CareRequestExtension
- CareRequestReviewer
- ClinicalEncounterDiagnosis
- DataUseLegalBasis
- HealthScore
- LiveAgentSession
- MedicationReconciliation
- MedicationStatementDetail
- MedicinalIngredient
- MedReconRecommendation
- MedReconStmtRecommendation
- PatientMedicalProcedureDetail

Loyalty Management objects:

- BenefitType
- JournalSubType
- JournalType
- LoyaltyMemberCurrency
- LoyaltyMemberTier
- LoyaltyPartnerProduct
- LoyaltyPgmEngmtAttribute
- LoyaltyPgmEngmtAttrProm
- LoyaltyPgmGroupMbrRlnsp
- LoyaltyPgmMbrAttributeVal
- LoyaltyPgmPartnerPromotion
- LoyaltyProgram
- LoyaltyProgramBadge

- LoyaltyProgramCurrency
- LoyaltyProgramMemberBadge
- LoyaltyProgramMemberCase
- LoyaltyProgramPartner
- LoyaltyTier
- LoyaltyTierBenefit
- LoyaltyTierGroup
- MemberBenefit
- PromotionLoyaltyPtnrProdt
- PromotionMarketSegment
- VoucherDefinition

Manufacturing Cloud objects:

- AccountForecast
- AcctMgrTarget
- AcctMgrTargetDstr
- LeadLineItem
- LeadPreferredSeller
- OpportunityPreferredSeller
- SalesAgreement
- SalesAgreementProduct

Nonprofit Cloud objects:

- GiftCommitment
- GiftCommitmentSchedule
- GiftSoftCredit
- GiftTransaction
- OutreachSourceCode
- GiftRefund
- GiftTransactionDesignation

Salesforce Flow

FlowOrchestrationVersion

Security and Identity

- AuthorizationFormDataUse
- CommSubscriptionTiming
- DataUseLegalBasis
- DataUsePurpose

Service

- LiveChatTranscriptEvent
- LiveChatVisitor
- MessagingEndUser
- MessagingSession
- PendingServiceRouting
- UserServicePresence

Remove Channels and Channel Members From Your Second-Generation Managed Packages

Package developers can update a second-generation managed package to remove previously added PlatformEventChannel and PlaformEventChannelMember components. For example, a developer can remove a member selected for change data capture notifications by removing the channel member from a channel. Subscriber orgs that install the updated managed package get the updated channel member selections and the removed components are hard deleted. Previously, PlatformEventChannel and PlaformEventChannelMember components couldn't be removed from an updated second-generation managed package.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Second-Generation Managed Packaging Developer Guide: Remove Metadata Components from Second-Generation Managed Packages Change Data Capture Developer Guide: Select Objects for Change Notifications with Metadata API and Tooling API

Platform Events

Process high volumes of platform events efficiently with parallel subscriptions. Learn about the retirement of standard-volume platform events.

Process Platform Events at Scale with Parallel Subscriptions for Apex Triggers (Generally Available)

To speed up platform event processing in an Apex trigger, use parallel subscriptions to process events simultaneously instead of in a single stream. With parallel subscriptions, you can scale your Apex platform event triggers to handle high volumes of events. Parallel subscriptions are available for custom high-volume platform events but not standard events or change events.

Standard-Volume Platform Events Are Being Retired

Standard-volume platform events are legacy custom events and scheduled for retirement in Summer '25. As of Spring '19 (API version 45.0), you can define only high-volume platform events, and you can't define standard-volume platform events. If you still have legacy standard-volume events, replace them with high-volume platform events. After retirement, you can no longer publish or subscribe to standard-volume platform events.

Streaming API Versions 23.0 Through 36.0 Are Now Retired

If your client references any of the retired API versions, the system routes the request to the latest API version. Even though the system uses a newer API version, we recommend that you update your client to use the latest API version to make your code more accurate.

We Changed the Default Value of the Publish Behavior Field to Publish Immediately

Starting in Winter '25, the default value of the Publish Behavior field for a platform event is Publish Immediately. Previously, the default value was Publish After Commit. We recommend using the default value of Publish Immediately for most implementations. Use the Publish After Commit value only for implementations that require the commitment of data in the same transaction or if you expect the event to be rolled back if the transaction fails.

Get Enhanced Event Usage Metrics

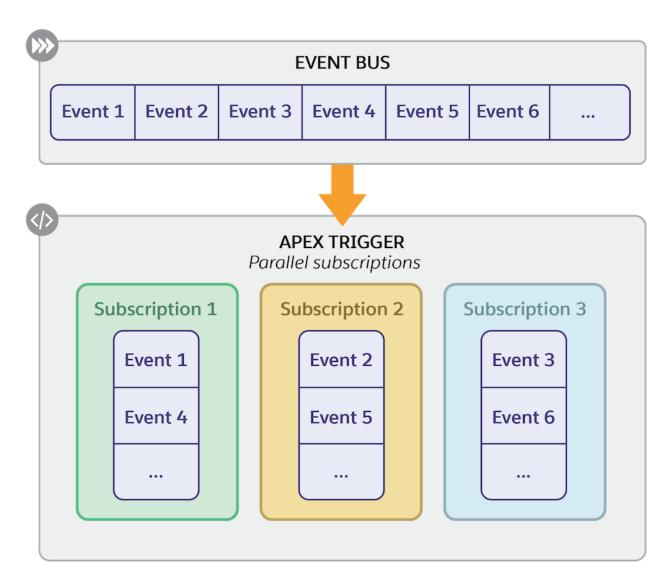
Aggregate usage data by event name, and determine which event is using up more of your allocations. Group usage by client to find out how many clients subscribed to a particular event and how your event delivery usage is shared among clients. Use granular time aggregations of daily, hourly, and 15-minute periods to slice and dice usage data. When you query PlatformEventUsageMetric, you can use these new fields: EventName, Client, TimeSegment, EventType, and UsageType.

Process Platform Events at Scale with Parallel Subscriptions for Apex Triggers (Generally Available)

To speed up platform event processing in an Apex trigger, use parallel subscriptions to process events simultaneously instead of in a single stream. With parallel subscriptions, you can scale your Apex platform event triggers to handle high volumes of events. Parallel subscriptions are available for custom high-volume platform events but not standard events or change events.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: How the system distributes events to parallel subscriptions depends on the partition key that you specify—the standard EventUuid field or a platform event custom field. You can specify up to 10 parallel subscriptions, also referred to as partitions.

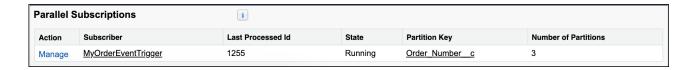


To configure parallel subscriptions for an Apex trigger, use Tooling API or Metadata API to specify the event field used for partitioning (PartitionKey) and the number of partitions (NumPartitions) in PlatformEventSubscriberConfig. This example shows a PlatformEventSubscriberConfig Tooling API request body for a custom partition key field and three partitions.

```
"DeveloperName":"MyOrderEventTriggerConfig",
"MasterLabel":"MyOrderEventTriggerConfig",
"PlatformEventConsumerId": "<Apex_Trigger_Id>",
"PartitionKey": "Order_Event__e.Order_Number__c",
"NumPartitions": "3"
}
```

For a custom field, the partition key includes the event name as a prefix in this format: **EventName__e.FieldName__c**. For the standard EventUuid field, the partition key format is the field name without the event name: EventUuid.

To monitor your parallel subscriptions, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter <code>Platform Events</code>, select **Platform Events**, and then click your platform event. The parallel subscriptions are displayed on the platform event detail page, in the Parallel Subscriptions related list.



SEE ALSO:

Platform Events Developer Guide: Platform Event Processing at Scale with Parallel Subscriptions for Apex Triggers

Standard-Volume Platform Events Are Being Retired

Standard-volume platform events are legacy custom events and scheduled for retirement in Summer '25. As of Spring '19 (API version 45.0), you can define only high-volume platform events, and you can't define standard-volume platform events. If you still have legacy standard-volume events, replace them with high-volume platform events. After retirement, you can no longer publish or subscribe to standard-volume platform events.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Knowledge Article: Migrate Standard-Volume Platform Events to High-Volume Platform Events Before Retirement

Streaming API Versions 23.0 Through 36.0 Are Now Retired

If your client references any of the retired API versions, the system routes the request to the latest API version. Even though the system uses a newer API version, we recommend that you update your client to use the latest API version to make your code more accurate.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Knowledge Article: Streaming API Versions 23.0 through 36.0 Retirement

We Changed the Default Value of the Publish Behavior Field to Publish Immediately

Starting in Winter '25, the default value of the Publish Behavior field for a platform event is Publish Immediately. Previously, the default value was Publish After Commit. We recommend using the default value of Publish Immediately for most implementations. Use the Publish After Commit value only for implementations that require the commitment of data in the same transaction or if you expect the event to be rolled back if the transaction fails.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Why: The previous default value of Publish After Commit covers the data-commitment and rollback requirements but adds processing overhead. With this new default, change the value of the Publish Behavior field only when your implementation requires it.

SEE ALSO:

Platform Events Developer Guide: Platform Event Fields

Get Enhanced Event Usage Metrics

Aggregate usage data by event name, and determine which event is using up more of your allocations. Group usage by client to find out how many clients subscribed to a particular event and how your event delivery usage is shared among clients. Use granular time aggregations of daily, hourly, and 15-minute periods to slice and dice usage data. When you query PlatformEventUsageMetric, you can use these new fields: EventName, Client, TimeSegment, EventType, and UsageType.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: This feature is available as of June 22, 2023.

Who: This feature is available only in Salesforce-managed data centers.

How: Before you can use this feature, enable it in Metadata API using PlatformEventSettings in API version 58.0 and later.

This example query returns hourly event usage for delivered events from April 1 through April 2 in UTC time. The query aggregates the results into 1-hour intervals as specified by the TimeSegment field. Results are grouped per event and client because the EventName and Client fields are specified in the SELECT statement.

```
SELECT EventName, Client, Value, StartDate, EndDate
FROM PlatformEventUsageMetric
WHERE TimeSegment='Hourly'
AND UsageType='DELIVERY'
AND StartDate >= 2023-04-01T00:00:00.000Z
AND EndDate <= 2023-04-02T00:00:00.000Z
```

Event Bus

Use event relays with filtered and enriched channels.

Delivered Idea: Use a Filtered Channel to Relay Events to Amazon EventBridge

Add a filter to a custom channel and send only platform events and change events that match the filter criteria to Amazon EventBridge. By using a filtered channel, you reduce the volume of events relayed to Amazon EventBridge, process events efficiently, and decrease the consumption of the event delivery allocation. Stream filtering is available for custom channels that reference custom platform events and change events but not for real-time event monitoring events. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Delivered Idea: Send Enriched Change Events to Amazon EventBridge

Make sure that relayed change events always contain fields whether changed or not, and use channels that are configured with change event enrichment with event relays. Previously, you couldn't use enriched channels with event relays. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

AWS Region Validation for Seamless Event Relay Execution

The AWS region in your event relay named credential is now validated to be in upper case. When you create a new named credential, the creation fails if the supplied AWS region isn't in capital letters.

Configure Managed Event Subscriptions (Beta) in Tooling API with Postman

The Event Platform folder in the Salesforce Platform APIs Postman collection has a new member, the Managed Event Subscriptions folder. It contains useful Tooling API requests that you can run to create, update, and list managed event subscriptions for Pub/Sub API.

Expanded Regional Processing for the Pub/Sub API Global Endpoint

We added new regions for routing and processing Pub/Sub API requests for the global endpoint:

api.pubsub.salesforce.com:port. The new regions help improve API request latency, because the system attempts to process requests in the same region where they originate. The new regions are: Asia Pacific: Sydney and Tokyo; Canada (Central); Europe: London; and South America: São Paulo.



Use a Filtered Channel to Relay Events to Amazon EventBridge

Add a filter to a custom channel and send only platform events and change events that match the filter criteria to Amazon EventBridge. By using a filtered channel, you reduce the volume of events relayed to Amazon EventBridge, process events efficiently, and decrease the consumption of the event delivery allocation. Stream filtering is available for custom channels that reference custom platform events and change events but not for real-time event monitoring events. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Event Channels

Platform Events Developer Guide: Filter Your Stream of Platform Events with Custom Channels



Send Enriched Change Events to Amazon EventBridge

Make sure that relayed change events always contain fields whether changed or not, and use channels that are configured with change event enrichment with event relays. Previously, you couldn't use enriched channels with event relays. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Event Channels

Change Data Capture Developer Guide: Enrich Change Events with Extra Fields

AWS Region Validation for Seamless Event Relay Execution

The AWS region in your event relay named credential is now validated to be in upper case. When you create a new named credential, the creation fails if the supplied AWS region isn't in capital letters.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: The AWS URL uses the format arn: aws: aws_region: aws_account_number. Make sure that aws_region is in upper case. For example, use US-WEST-2 and not us-west-2 or a mix of cases.

To make sure your event relays run without issues caused by the specified AWS region, verify that all the named credentials include the AWS region in upper case. If the AWS region in an existing named credential isn't specified in upper case, edit the URL field of the named credential to change the AWS region to upper case. Then stop the event relay and run it again. If you don't restart the event relay, it can fail in some cases. See Create a Named Credential for Event Relay Setup in Salesforce Help.

Configure Managed Event Subscriptions (Beta) in Tooling API with Postman

The Event Platform folder in the Salesforce Platform APIs Postman collection has a new member, the Managed Event Subscriptions folder. It contains useful Tooling API requests that you can run to create, update, and list managed event subscriptions for Pub/Sub API.

Where: This change applies to Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. Pub/Sub API isn't available in Government Cloud

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Platform APIs Postman Collection

Trailhead: Quick Start: Connect Postman to Salesforce

Pub/Sub API Developer Guide: Managed Event Subscriptions (Beta)

Metadata API Developer Guide: Managed Event Subscription (Beta)

Tooling API Developer Guide: ManagedEventSubscription (Beta)

Expanded Regional Processing for the Pub/Sub API Global Endpoint

We added new regions for routing and processing Pub/Sub API requests for the global endpoint:

api.pubsub.salesforce.com: port. The new regions help improve API request latency, because the system attempts to process requests in the same region where they originate. The new regions are: Asia Pacific: Sydney and Tokyo; Canada (Central); Europe: London; and South America: São Paulo.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. Pub/Sub API isn't available in Government Cloud.

SEE ALSO:

Pub/Sub API Documentation: AWS Regions

New and Changed Items for Developers

Here is where you can find new and changed objects, calls, classes, components, commands, and more that help you customize Salesforce features.

Lightning Components: New and Changed Items

Build UI easily with these new and changed resources.

Apex: New and Changed Items

These classes, enums, and interfaces are new or have changes.

ConnectApi (Connect in Apex): New and Changed Classes and Enums

Create custom experiences in Salesforce using Connect in Apex.

API: New and Changed Items

Access more data objects and metadata types in API version 62.0.

Lightning Components: New and Changed Items

Build UI easily with these new and changed resources.

New and Changed Lightning Web Components

Build UI easily with these new and changed components.

New and Changed Modules for Lightning Web Components

Do more with Lightning web components by using modules.

New and Changed Targets for Lightning Web Components

Use Lightning web components in builders such as Lightning App Builder, Experience Builder, Flow Builder, and more.

New and Changed Aura Components

Build UI easily with these new and changed components.

New and Changed Lightning Web Components

Build UI easily with these new and changed components.

Changed Lightning Web Components

The following components have changed.

lightning-datatable

This behavior has changed.

- During inline editing, validation errors appear on the cell itself rather than on the whole datatable.
- The fieldNames property used for adding row-level error messages now supports custom error messages that display below the cell. You can override standard validation error messages.

This attribute is new.

• single-row-selection-mode—Specifies whether to render checkboxes or radio buttons in the selection column. Use this attribute only when you set max-row-selection="1" to restrict selection to one row. Valid values are radio and checkbox. The default value is radio.

This attribute has changed.

• wrap-table-header—This attribute is now a string instead of a boolean. In addition to clipping or wrapping all table headers, you can now wrap or clip table headers based on the wrap and clip settings for each individual column. Accepted values are all, none, and by-column. The default value is none, which clips all table headers.

lightning-input

This behavior is new for type="number".

• A badNumericInput validity error is emitted when the input isn't a number. The default error message is, "Enter a valid numeric value." You can use the message-when-bad-input attribute to override the default message.

This accessibility behavior is new for all input types except for type="datetime" and type="time".

• When a validity error occurs, the input label is now added as a hidden assistive text right before the error message.

This accessibility behavior is new for type="date" and date fields in type="datetime".

- When the date field receives focus, a message appears inline beneath the field that shows the expected date format. The date format shown is based on the user's locale and date-style attribute.
 - date-style="medium" (default) displays Format: Dec 31, 2024
 - date-style="short" displays Format: 12/31/2024
 - date-style="long" displays Format: December 31, 2024
- When focus is removed from the date field, the message is hidden and available as assistive text.

This accessibility behavior has changed for type="date" and date fields in type="datetime".

- The error message for the valueMissing now includes the expected date format. The listed date format in the message corresponds to the user's locale and the date-style attribute. For example: "Complete this field with format Dec 31, 2024."
- All custom error messages now include additional text after the custom message with the expected date format in parentheses.
 The listed date format in the appended text corresponds to the user's locale and the date-style attribute. For example:
 "This is a custom message (Use format Dec 31, 2024)

lightning-record-form

This behavior has changed.

• You can now request Salesforce Event objects, but Event.IsRecurrence, Event.IsRecurrence2, and Event.IsReminderSet aren't rendered

lightning-record-edit-form

This behavior has changed.

• You can now request Salesforce Event objects, but Event.IsRecurrence, Event.IsRecurrence2, and Event.IsReminderSet aren't rendered.

lightning-record-picker

The primaryField and additionalFields properties of the matching-info object now support a mode property. Specifying a matching mode can be useful in addressing performance concerns when searching through large datasets within an org. Set the mode property to one of these values.

- contains—(default) matches results that contain the search term.
- startsWith—matches results that start with the search term. Use this option to narrow the scope of the search to improve performance.

lightning-modal

This accessibility behavior has changed.

• The close icon now has a white background fill to comply with non-text contrast ratio requirements in Web Content Accessibility Guidelines (WCAG 2.1). The slds-button_icon-inverse class is no longer applied to the close icon.

lightning-record-view-form

This behavior has changed.

• You can now request Salesforce Event objects, but Event.IsRecurrence, Event.IsRecurrence2, and Event.IsReminderSet aren't rendered.

SEE ALSO:

Component Library

New and Changed Modules for Lightning Web Components

Do more with Lightning web components by using modules.

New Modules

These modules are now available.

lightning/uiLayoutApi

This module includes this new function.

getLayout—Gets layout information, metadata, and data to build UI for one or more records.

lightning/uiLearningPlatformApi

This module includes this new wire adapter.

 evaluateLearningItem—Checks whether the criteria for completing a custom exercise in an Enablement program are satisfied.

Changed Modules

These modules have new, changed, or deprecated wire adapters and JavaScript functions.

lightning/uiGraphQLApi

The GraphQL wire adapter is now supported in Experience Cloud sites.

lightning/uiListsApi

This module includes these new wire adapters.

- createListInfo—Create a list view associated with an object.
- deleteListInfo—Delete a list view.
- getListInfosByObjectName—Get the list views associated with an object.
- getListObjectInfo—Get the metadata for a list view object.
- getListPreferences—Get the preferences for a list view.
- getListRecordsByName—Get record data for a list view.
- updateListInfoByName—Update a list view's metadata.
- updateListPreferences—Update the preferences for a list view.

For more information, see Manage List Views with New Lightning Web Component (LWC) Wire Adapters.

experience/cmsDeliveryApi

This module includes this new wire adapter.

 getContents—Retrieves a list of published content from an enhanced CMS workspace for an enhanced LWR site in Experience Cloud.

SEE ALSO:

Component Library

New and Changed Targets for Lightning Web Components

Use Lightning web components in builders such as Lightning App Builder, Experience Builder, Flow Builder, and more.

New Targets

These targets are now available.

lightning__ECSFSApp

Enables a component to be used in Field Service Mobile App Builder.

lightning__EnablementProgram

Enables a component to be used in Program Builder as a custom exercise type for an Enablement program.

SEE ALSO:

Lightning Web Components Developer Guide: XML Configuration File Elements

New and Changed Aura Components

Build UI easily with these new and changed components.

Changed Aura Components

These components have changed.

lightning:datatable

This behavior has changed.

- During inline editing, validation errors appear on the cell itself rather than on the whole datatable.
- The fieldNames property used for adding row-level error messages now supports custom error messages that display below the cell. You can override standard validation error messages.

This attribute is new.

• singleRowSelectionMode—Specifies whether to render checkboxes or radio buttons in the selection column. Use this attribute only when you set maxRowSelection="1" to restrict selection to one row. Valid values are radio and checkbox. The default value is radio.

This attribute has changed.

• wrapTableHeader—This attribute is now a string instead of a boolean. In addition to clipping or wrapping all table headers, you can now wrap or clip table headers based on the wrap and clip settings for each individual column. Accepted values are all, none, and by-column. The default value is none, which clips all table headers.

lightning:input

This behavior is new for type="number".

• A badNumericInput validity error is emitted when the input isn't a number. The default error message is, "Enter a valid numeric value." You can use the messageWhenBadInput attribute to override the default message.

This accessibility behavior is new for all input types except for type="datetime" and type="time".

• When a validity error occurs, the input label is now added as a hidden assistive text right before the error message.

This accessibility behavior is new for type="date" and date fields in type="datetime".

- When the date field receives focus, a message appears inline beneath the field that shows the expected date format. The date format shown is based on the user's locale and dateStyle attribute.
 - dateStyle="medium" (default) displays Format: Dec 31, 2024
 - dateStyle="short" displays Format: 12/31/2024
 - dateStyle="long" displays Format: December 31, 2024
- When focus is removed from the date field, the message is hidden and available as assistive text.

This accessibility behavior has changed for type="date" and date fields in type="datetime".

- The error message for the valueMissing now includes the expected date format. The listed date format in the message
 corresponds to the user's locale and the dateStyle attribute. For example: "Complete this field with format Dec 31, 2024."
- All custom error messages now include additional text after the custom message with the expected date format in parentheses.
 The listed date format in the appended text corresponds to the user's locale and the dateStyle attribute. For example: "This is a custom message (Use format Dec 31, 2024)

lightning:recordEditForm

This behavior has changed.

• You can now request Salesforce Event objects, but Event.IsRecurrence, Event.IsRecurrence2, and Event.IsReminderSet aren't rendered.

lightning:recordForm

This behavior has changed.

• You can now request Salesforce Event objects, but Event.IsRecurrence, Event.IsRecurrence2, and Event.IsReminderSet aren't rendered.

lightning:recordViewForm

This behavior has changed.

• You can now request Salesforce Event objects, but Event.IsRecurrence, Event.IsRecurrence2, and Event.IsReminderSet aren't rendered.

SEE ALSO:

Component Library

Lightning Web Components Developer Guide

Lightning Aura Components Developer Guide

Apex: New and Changed Items

These classes, enums, and interfaces are new or have changes.

For more information on these enhancements, see the Apex Developer Guide and the Apex Reference Guide.

Auth Namespace

The Auth namespace has these new or changed classes, methods, interfaces, enums, or exceptions.

ConnectApi Namespace

The ConnectApi namespace (Connect in Apex) has new or changed classes, methods, or enums.

DataSource Namespace

The DataSource namespace has these new or changed classes, methods, interfaces, enums, or exceptions.

fsccashflow Namespace

The fsccashflow namespace has a new class.

Sfdc_Enablement Namespace

The Sfdc_enablement namespace has these new or changed classes, methods, interfaces, enums, or exceptions.

CommerceOrders Namespace

The CommerceOrders namespace has this new enum.

industriesNlpSvc Namespace

The industriesNlpSvc namespace has two new classes.

PlaceQuote Namespace

The PlaceQuote namespace has this new enum.

SEE ALSO:

Apex: New Features

Auth Namespace

The Auth namespace has these new or changed classes, methods, interfaces, enums, or exceptions.

New Classes

Return user IDs or custom error messages when using a headless user discovery handler to find users

Use the (userIds, customErrorMessage) constructor in the new Auth. HeadlessUserDiscoveryResponse class.

New Enums

Specify the method for sending a one-time password (OTP) to a user during headless passwordless login

Use the new Auth. VerificationAction enum.

Specify success and exception responses from a custom OTP delivery handler

Use the new Auth.CustomOneTimePasswordDeliveryResult enum.

Changed Enums

Specify that you want to revoke a JSON Web Token (JWT)-based access token

Use the new ORG_JWT value for the Auth.OauthTokenType enum.

New Interfaces

Use a custom OTP provider for Experience Cloud use cases (generally available)

Use the new Auth.CustomOneTimePasswordDeliveryHandler interface.

Find users based on an identifier of your choice during headless passwordless login

Use the new Auth. Headless User Discovery Handler interface.

ConnectApi Namespace

The ConnectApi namespace (Connect in Apex) has new or changed classes, methods, or enums.

Many Connect REST API resource actions are exposed as static methods on Apex classes in the ConnectApi namespace. These methods use other ConnectApi classes to input and return information. The ConnectApi namespace is referred to as Connect in Apex.

For the new and changed ConnectApi classes, methods, and enums, see ConnectAPI (Connect in Apex): New and Changed Classes and Enums.

DataSource Namespace

The DataSource namespace has these new or changed classes, methods, interfaces, enums, or exceptions.

New or Changed Methods in Existing Classes

Map more external data types to Salesforce external objects using the Apex Connector Framework

Use the new multipicklist (name, picklistValues, isPicklistAlphabeticallySorted, isPicklistRestricted), multipicklist (name, picklistValues), picklist (name, picklistValues, isPicklistAlphabeticallySorted, isPicklistRestricted), picklist (name, picklistValues), and time (name) methods in the Column class to create new columns on a DataSource. Table.

Get more information about Salesforce external object fields

Use the new get (name, label, description, isSortable, isFilterable, type, length, decimalPlaces, referenceTo, referenceTargetField, picklistValuesObj, isPicklistAlphabeticallySorted, isPicklistRestricted) method in the Column class.

Retrieve information about picklist and multi-select picklist columns on data tables

Use the new is Picklist Alphabetically Sorted, is Picklist Restricted, and picklist Values properties in the Column class.

Changed Enums

Specify the new data types supported by the Apex Connector Framework

Use the new PICKLIST MULTISELECT TYPE, PICKLIST TYPE, and TIME TYPE values in the DataType enum.

Specify whether an external system supports picklist and multi-select picklist fields on data tables

Use the new MULTI PICKLIST and PICKLIST values in the Capability enum.

fsccashflow Namespace

The fsccashflow namespace has a new class.

New Class

Manage and validate data for party income and expense entities by passing in the action and the corresponding arguments

Use the new FSCCashFlowUtil class.

Sfdc_Enablement Namespace

The Sfdc_enablement namespace has these new or changed classes, methods, interfaces, enums, or exceptions.

New and Changed Classes

Track the user's progress of a learning item for an Enablement program

 $Use the {\tt new LearningEvaluation}, {\tt LearningEvaluationResult}, {\tt and LearningItemEvaluationHandler} classes.$

Serialize and deserialize content associated with a custom exercise when migrating an Enablement program

Use the new LearningItemSerializeDeserializer class methods.

New Enums

Specify the user's progress status of a learning item

Use the new LearningItemProgressStatus enum.

CommerceOrders Namespace

The CommerceOrders namespace has this new enum.

New Enum

Specify whether the rate card entries defined in the catalog must be fetched for order items

Use the new CatalogRatesPreferenceEnum enum in the PlaceOrderExecutor class method.

industriesNlpSvc Namespace

The industriesNlpSvc namespace has two new classes.

New Classes

Store the NLP Summarization result performed for an NLP Operation involving summarization use cases such as SurveyLongSummarization and SurveyShortSummarization

Use the new summarizationResult field in the NlpResponse class.

Get the summary obtained as a result of NLP Operation

Use the new summary field in the NlpSummarizationResult class.

PlaceQuote Namespace

The PlaceQuote namespace has this new enum.

New Enum

Specify whether the rate card entries defined in the catalog must be fetched for quote line items

Use the new CatalogRatesPreferenceEnum enum in the PlaceQuoteRLMApexProcessor class method.

ConnectApi (Connect in Apex): New and Changed Classes and Enums

Create custom experiences in Salesforce using Connect in Apex.

Many Connect REST API resource actions are exposed as static methods on Apex classes in the ConnectApi namespace. These methods use other ConnectApi classes to input and return information. The ConnectApi namespace is referred to as Connect in Apex.

ConnectApi Rate Limit Changes

To avoid potentially restrictive per user, per namespace, per hour ConnectApi rate limits, we're migrating orgs to the per org, per 24-hour Salesforce Platform API rate limit. Orgs created in Summer '24 and later are already using the Salesforce Platform API rate limit. For migrated and new orgs, only method calls that require Chatter are subject to the per user, per namespace, per hour rate limit.

New and Changed Connect in Apex Classes

These classes are new or changed.

Changed Connect in Apex Input Classes

These input classes have changes.

Changed Connect in Apex Output Classes

These output classes have changes.

Changed Connect in Apex Enums

These enums have changes.

SEE ALSO:

Connect REST API

Apex Reference Guide: ConnectApi Namespace

Connect REST API Developer Guide

ConnectApi Rate Limit Changes

To avoid potentially restrictive per user, per namespace, per hour ConnectApi rate limits, we're migrating orgs to the per org, per 24-hour Salesforce Platform API rate limit. Orgs created in Summer '24 and later are already using the Salesforce Platform API rate limit. For migrated and new orgs, only method calls that require Chatter are subject to the per user, per namespace, per hour rate limit.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, Salesforce Classic, and all versions of the Salesforce mobile app in all editions in all API versions.

When: Org migrations to the Salesforce Platform API rate limit occur on a rolling basis starting with Winter '25. Migrations occur in the background without notification.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Developer Limits and Allocations Quick Reference: API Request Limits and Allocations

New and Changed Connect in Apex Classes

These classes are new or changed.

Commerce

This new method is in the ConnectApi.CommerceCart class.

Perform a cart calculation

calculateCart(webstoreId, activeCartOrId, effectiveAccountId)

New output class: ConnectApi.CalculateCartResult

New output class: ConnectApi.CommerceResultRepresentationBase

This new method is in the ConnectApi.CommerceCatalogManagement class.

Create a variation product

 compositeCommerceVariationCreate(webstoreId, compositeCommerceVariationInputRepresentation)

New input class: ConnectApi.CompositeCommerceVariationInputRepresentation

New output class: ConnectApi.CompositeCommerceVariationOutputRepresentation

Einstein

This new method is in the ConnectApi.EinsteinLlm class

Get a list of prompt templates

getPromptTemplates(query, sortBy, offset, pageLimit, fields, type, relatedEntity,
isActive)

New output class: ConnectApi.EinsteinPromptRecordCollectionOutputRepresentation

Named Credentials

These new methods are in the ConnectApi.NamedCredentials class.

Get, create, update, or delete an external auth identity provider

createExternalAuthIdentityProvider(requestBody)

- deleteExternalAuthIdentityProvider(fullName)
- getExternalAuthIdentityProvider(fullName)
- updateExternalAuthIdentityProvider(fullName, requestBody)

New input class: ConnectApi.ExternalAuthIdentityProviderInput

New output class: ConnectApi.ExternalAuthIdentityProvider

Get a list of external auth identity providers in the org

getExternalAuthIdentityProviders()

New output class: ConnectApi.ExternalAuthIdentityProviderList

Get, create, or update external auth identity provider credentials

- createExternalAuthIdentityProviderCredentials(fullName, requestBody)
- getExternalAuthIdentityProviderCredentials(fullName)
- updateExternalAuthIdentityProviderCredentials(fullName, requestBody)

New input class: ConnectApi.ExternalAuthIdentityProviderCredentialsInput

New output class: ConnectApi.ExternalAuthIdentityProviderCredentials

Salesforce CMS

This changed method is in the ConnectApi.ManagedContent class.

Get managed content delivery channels

getAllDeliveryChannels(pageParam, pageSize)

This method is no longer available. Use getChannels (pageParam, pageSize) in the ConnectApi.ManagedContentDelivery class instead.

These new methods are in the new ConnectApi.ManagedContentChannels class.

Get managed content channels

getManagedContentChannels(pageParam, pageSize, showDetails)

New output class: ConnectApi.ManagedContentChannelsRepresentation

Create a managed content channel

postManagedContentChannel (ManagedContentCreateInputParam)

 $New input class: {\tt ConnectApi.ManagedContentChannelCreateRepresentation}$

Get a managed content channel

getManagedContentChannel(channelId)

Update a managed content channel

• patchManagedContentChannel(channelId, ManagedContentChannelInput)

 $New \, input \, class: \, {\tt ConnectApi.ManagedContentChannelUpdateRepresentation}$

Delete a managed content channel

deleteManagedContentChannel(channelId)

These new and changed methods are in the ConnectApi. ManagedContentDelivery class.

Get managed content delivery channels

getChannels(pageParam, pageSize)

New output class: ConnectApi.ManagedContentDeliveryChannelsRepresentation

Get a managed content delivery channel

getManagedContentChannel(channelId)

This method is no longer available. Use getManagedContentDeliveryChannel (channelId) instead.

Get a managed content delivery channel

getManagedContentDeliveryChannel(channelId)

New output class: ConnectApi.ManagedContentDeliveryChannelRepresentation

These new methods are in the new ConnectApi.ManagedContentSpaces class.

Get channels for a managed content space

• getManagedContentSpaceChannels(contentSpaceId, pageParam, pageSize)

New output class: ConnectApi.ManagedContentSpaceChannelsRepresentation

Add or remove channels from a managed content space

patchManagedContentSpaceChannels(contentSpaceId, spaceChannels)

New input class: ConnectApi.ManagedContentSpaceChannelsInputRepresentation

New output class: ConnectApi.ManagedContentSpaceChannelsRepresentation

Changed Connect in Apex Input Classes

These input classes have changes.

Einstein

ConnectApi.EinsteinPromptTemplateGenerationsInput

This input class has this new property.

- citationMode—Mode of citations for the specified prompt template.
- outputLanguage—Language code for the language to generate the LLM response in.

The outputLanguage property is available in version 61.0 and later but was previously undocumented.

Changed Connect in Apex Output Classes

These output classes have changes.

Einstein

ConnectApi.EinsteinPromptTemplateGenerationsRepresentation

This output class has this new property.

• citations—Source information associated with the generated responses, if any.

These properties are available in version 61.0 and later but were previously undocumented.

generationErrors—List of errors associated with the generated responses, if any.

- isSummarized—Specifies whether the generated response contains summarized text or not.
- requestMessages—List of resolved prompt templates with masked data and masking information.
- responseMessages—List of generated responses with masked data and masking information for the specified prompt template.
- slotsMaskingInformation—List of original and placeholder values of the masked data.

Commerce

ConnectApi.AbstractCartItem

This output class has these new properties.

- childProductCount—Number of child products in the cart that are associated with the item. A cart item can have child products if the productClass of the item is Bundle. For nested bundles, which include a child product that's also a bundle, childProductCount includes all child products.
- parentCartItemId—ID of the item's parent cart item. The value is empty if the item is a top-level cart item.

ConnectApi.CartItem

This output class has this new property.

• productClass—Class of the product.

ConnectApi.OCIInventoryRecordOutputRepresentation

This output class has this new property.

exists—Indicates if the SKU exists in the inventory.

ConnectApi.ProductChild

This output class has this new property.

isEntitled—Specifies whether the child product can be viewed on the product detail page (true) or not (false).

Experience Cloud Sites

ConnectApi.Community

This output class has this new property.

• contentSpaceId—ID of the managed content space associated with the enhanced site.

Flow Orchestration

Orchestration Work Item

This response body has this new property.

• flowType—Flow type of the orchestration that created the orchestration work item.

Salesforce CMS

ConnectApi.ManagedContentChannel

This output class has these changed and new properties.

- channelId—This property is no longer returned.
- channelName—This property is no longer returned.
- channelType—This property is no longer returned.
- domain—This property is no longer returned.

- domainName—This property is no longer returned.
- id—ID of the managed content channel.
- isChannelSearchable—This property is no longer returned.
- isDomainLocked—This property is no longer returned.
- isSearchable—Specifies whether the text contents of the channel are searchable.
- managedContentChannelDomain—Domain associated with the channel.
- name—Name of the managed content channel.
- targetId—ID of the target associated with the managed content channel.
- type—Type of managed content channel.

ConnectApi.ManagedContentChannelSummary

This output class has these changed and new properties.

- domainUrl—This property is no longer returned.
- id—ID of the managed content channel.
- resourceUrl—This property is no longer returned.
- target—This property is no longer returned.
- type—Type of managed content channel.
- url—URL to the channel resource.

ConnectApi.ManagedContentCollectionItems

This output class has these changed and new properties.

- channelInfo—This property is no longer returned. Use channelSummary instead.
- channelSummary—Summary information for the managed content delivery channel.

${\tt ConnectApi.ManagedContentDeliveryDocument}$

This output class has these changed and new properties.

- channelInfo—This property is no longer returned. Use channelSummary instead.
- channelSummary—Summary information for the managed content delivery channel.

${\tt ConnectApi.ManagedContentDeliveryDocumentCollection}$

This output class has these changed and new properties.

- channelInfo—This property is no longer returned. Use channelSummary instead.
- channelSummary—Summary information for the managed content delivery channel.

Changed Connect in Apex Enums

These enums have changes.

For information about these enums, see ConnectApi Enums in the Apex Reference Guide.

ConnectApi.ProductClass

This enum has these new values.

- Bundle—The product has a class of bundle.
- Set—The product has a class of set.

API: New and Changed Items

Access more data objects and metadata types in API version 62.0.

New and Changed Objects

Access more data through these new and changed standard objects.

New and Changed Data Model Objects

Access more data groupings through these new and changed data model objects (DMOs).

New and Changed Standard Platform Events

Receive real-time notifications from Salesforce by subscribing to the channels of these new and changed standard platform events.

Bulk API

These calls are new, changed, or deprecated in API version 62.0.

Bulk API 2.0

These calls are new, changed, or deprecated in API version 58.0.

Connect REST API

Integrate mobile apps, intranet sites, and third-party web applications with Salesforce using Connect REST API.

Invocable Actions

An invocable action represents an action that you can perform on Salesforce with APIs. Invocable actions are available through REST API.

Metadata API

Access more metadata through these new and changed metadata types.

SOQL

The updates to SOQL errors and functionality in this release could affect existing code that relies on old errors and functionality.

Tooling API New and Changed Objects

Access more metadata through these new and changed Tooling API objects.

User Interface API

Related lists for records support child relationships, and User Interface API supports more objects.

New and Changed Objects

Access more data through these new and changed standard objects.

Salesforce Overall

Associate person accounts and contacts to other person accounts or contacts that they report to

Use the new PersonReportsToId field on the existing Account object.

Analytics

Indicates the number of columns in the report with fields having multiple components counted as a single column

Use the new UI NUMBER COLUMNS field on the existing Report Event Type object.

Campaigns

Indicates the ID of a campaign member related to an influenced opportunity.

Use the new CampaignMemberId field on the existing CampaignInfluence object.

Indicates the role ID of a contact related to an influenced opportunity.

Use the new OpportunityContactRoleId field on the existing CampaignInfluence object.

Commerce

BEHAVIOR CHANGE: The TargetRecordId on the ShippingConfigurationSet object no longer supports update

The property Update on the TargetRecordId field on the ShippingConfigurationSet object has changed to false.

Set the coupon that causes the adjustment

Use the new AdjustmentBasisReferenceId field on the existing CartDeliveryGroupMethodAdjobject. By default, field-level security hides these fields.

Get the reference number associated with a tax calculation

Use the new CalculationReferenceNumber field on the existing OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary object.

Get the reference number associated with a tax transaction commit request

Use the new TransactionReferenceNumber field on the existing OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary object.

Revert taxes when an order is canceled or returned

Use the new ReferenceNumber field on the existing OrderItemTaxLineItemSummary object.

Create a delivery estimation setup configuration

Use the new DeliveryEstimationSetup object.

Assign a shipping carrier method to a location group

Use the new LocationShippingCarrierMethod object.

Add a condition based on delivery weight that affects the shipping rate

Use the new OrderWeightFactor value on the existing ConditionFactor field on the StandardShippingRate object.

Indicate weight information for cart items

Use these new fields.

- New WeightUnit field on the existing StandardShippingRate object
- New PerUnitWeight, TotalWeight, and WeightUnit fields on the existing CartItem object

Include the billing and shipping addresses for each payment intent

Use the new BillingAddress, ShippingAddress, and their related address fields on the PaymentIntent object.

Check the amount, fee, and status of disputed payments

Use the new DisputeEvidenceDueDate, DisputeFee, DisputeStatus, and DisputedAmount fields on the PaymentIntent object.

Indicate the type of bank account holder for saved payment methods

Use the new BankAccountHolderType field on the SavedPaymentMethod object.

Include the billing address for saved payment methods

Use the new BillingAddress, and its related address fields on the SavedPaymentMethod object.

Indicate if a merchant initiated a payment on behalf of a customer

Use the new EntryMode and SubmittedById fields on the PaymentIntent object, and the IsMerchantCreated on the SavedPaymentMethod object.

Indicate the status of an orphaned payment

Use the new IncurrenceStatus field on the PaymentIntent object.

Specify the code for how an ACH payment is made and authenticated

Use the new StandardEntryClassCode field on the SavedPaymentMethod and AlternativePaymentMethod objects.

BEHAVIOR CHANGE: Create a product that can be sold as part of a bundle

The ProductRelatedComponent object now supports creating bundles for Commerce. Use the new DoesBundlePriceIncludeChild, QuantityScaleMethod, ParentProductRole, ChildProductRole, and ProductRelationshipTypeId fields on the existing ProductRelatedComponent object.

Indicate the class of a cart item

Use the new ProductClass field on the CartItem object.

Indicate parent and child product information for a cart item

Use the new ChildProductCount, ParentCartItemId, ProductRelatedComponentId, and ProductValidationKey fields on the CartItem object.

Check stock levels of a product

Use the new StockCheckMethod field on the Product2 object.

Indicate the stock levels of a cart item

Use the new StockCheckMethod field on the CartItem object.

Customization

Add a description for public groups and queues

Use the new Description field on the existing Group object.

Data Kit

Monitor the status of a data kit component deployment

Use the DataKitDeployEvent object.

Check the details of data kit component deployment

Use the DataKitDeploymentLog object.

Development

Determine whether a platform event Apex trigger uses parallel subscriptions

Query the new IsPartitioned field on the existing EventBusSubscriber object.

Connect to Bitbucket from a Lightning Platform app

Use the new Bitbucket value for the existing providerType field on the existing AuthProvider object, which enables you to connect to Bitbucket from a Lightning Platform application.

Einstein

Determine whether an agent action or topic is an edited version of a standard action or topic

Use the new ${\tt IsLocal}$ field on the GenAiFunctionDefinition and GenAiPluginDefinition objects.

Get the ID of the object that owns an agent action or topic

Use the new ParentId field on the GenAiFunctionDefinition and GenAiPluginDefinition objects.

Event Monitoring

Identify blocked redirections for legacy hostnames

Use the new Redirection was blocked because redirections for the legacy SOURCE_HOSTNAME are no longer supported. value in the REDIRECT REASON field of the Hostname Redirects event type.

Monitor permission changes in profiles, permission sets, and permission set groups

Use the new Permission Update event type.

Experience Cloud

Add an API Name when you create new content in an enhanced CMS workspace

Use the new ApiName field on the existing ManagedContent object.

Define the content type of an item of CMS content or a content variant

Use the new ContentTypeFullyQualifiedName field on the existing ManagedContent or ManagedContentVariant objects.

Prevent users from performing search on a public file

Use the new IsInternalOnly field on the existing ContentDocument object.

Field Service

Send customers a quote

Use the new QuoteDocumentId field on the Document Recipient object.

Show mobile workers a brief of their upcoming work order

Use the new Pre-Work Brief Prompt Template ID field on the Work Order object.

Summarize a completed work order

Use the new Post-Work Summary field on the Work Order object.

Set up geolocation-based actions based on platform alerts

Use the new Platform Alert value of the Action Type field on the Geolocation-Based Action object.

Mobile

Access file attachments in the Offline App (beta)

Use the new OptionsIsRelatedFilesRule field on the existing BriefcaseRule object. Available only for the Offline App (Salesforce Mobile App Plus).



Note: Files Priming is a beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Revenue

Track your invoice batch run processing totals

Use the new TotalDraftInvoiceAmount, TotalDraftInvoices, TotalPostedInvoices, and TotBillSchdUpdtDurDrftToPost fields on the existing InvoiceBatchRun object.

Sales

Capture forecasts at a point in time

Use the new Forecasting Submission and Forecasting Submission Item objects.

Roll up manager judgment values for all forecast managers

Use the new ForecastingCustomCategory object.

Create custom exercise types for Enablement programs

Use these new objects, fields, and values.

- New EnblProgramTaskSubCategory and LearningItemType objects
- New CustomEnblPgmTaskSubCategoryId field on the existing EnblProgramTaskDefinition object
- New CustomExercise value in the existing TaskSubCategory field on the EnblProgramTaskDefinition object
- New CustomLearningItemTypeId field on the existing LearningItem object
- New CustomContent value in the existing Type field on the LearningItem object

Move Enablement programs and their dependencies between orgs with second-generation managed packages

Use the new NamespacePrefix field on the existing EnablementMeasureDefinition, EnablementProgramDefinition, and EnblMeasureObjectDefinition objects.

BEHAVIOR CHANGE: The Body field on the PromptVersion object allows a maximum of 4,000 characters for all prompt types

Previously, this field allowed only a maximum of 240 characters for floating prompts and docked prompts. This enhancement was introduced in API version 60.0.

Track external record share exports between partner and vendor orgs using Partner Connect

Use these new objects, fields, and picklist values.

- ExtlRecShrCnct
- ExtlRecShrCnctAccnt
- ExtIRecShrField
- ExtlRecShrFieldMap
- ExtlRecShrLead
- ExtlRecShrObject
- ExtIRecShrOpportunity
- ExtlRecShrPcklstOptn
- ExtIRecShrRecordMap
- ExtlRecShrPicklistMap
- External Record Import value in the existing Type field on the ObjectDataImport object
- ExportStatus field on the Lead object
- ExportStatus field on the Opportunity object

Create and manage account plans to win new business and grow key accounts

Use the new AccountPlan, AccountPlanObjective, and AccountPlanObjectiveMeasure objects.

Track Territory Assignments on Opportunity Splits and Opportunity Product Splits

Use the new ArchivedTerritoryName and Territory2Id fields on the OpportunitySplit and OpportunityLineItemSplit objects. These fields are available in API version 62.0 and later.

Retrieve the history of changes to account and contact relations

Use the new AccountContactRelationHistory associated object on the AccountContactRelation object.

View the details of when a user is assigned and unassigned from a territory

Use the new UserTerritory2AssocLog object. Introduced in API version 57.0, this object has been added to the *Object Reference for the Salesforce Platform*.

View the user and object, such as an account or lead, assigned to a territory

Use the new ObjectUserTerritory2View object. Introduced in API version 58.0, this object has been added to the *Object Reference for the Salesforce Platform*.

View share and owner sharing rules for action cadence and action cadence tracker

Use the new ActionCadenceOwnerSharingRule, ActionCadenceShare, ActionCadenceTrackerOwnerSharingRule, and ActionCadenceTrackerShare associated objects on the ActionCadence and ActionCadenceTracker objects. Introduced in API version 45.0, these associated objects have been added to the Object Reference for the Salesforce Platform.

Schedule when the action cadence tracker is going to resume after it's paused or on a wait step

Use the new ScheduledResumeDateTime field on the Contact and Lead objects. Introduced in API version 54.0, this field has been added to the Object Reference for the Salesforce Platform.

View the ID, assignee, and state of an action cadence associated with a contact or lead

Use the new ActionCadenceAssigneeId, ActionCadenceId, and ActionCadenceState fields on the Contact and Lead objects. Introduced in API versions 48.0 and 50.0, these fields have been added to the Object Reference for the Salesforce Platform.

Track the number of cadences that are actively running on a contact or lead

Use the new ActiveTrackerCount field on the Contact and Lead objects. Introduced in API version 57.0, this field has been added to the Object Reference for the Salesforce Platform.

View the last viewed date of a duplicate rule

Use the new LastViewedDate field on the DuplicateRule object. Introduced in API version 41.0, this field has been added to the Object Reference for the Salesforce Platform.

Specify the object subtype of a duplicate rule

Use the new SobjectSubtype field on the DuplicateRule object. Introduced in API version 39.0, this field has been added to the Object Reference for the Salesforce Platform.

View the monthly engagement metrics for a list email

Use the new ListEmailMonthlyMetric object. Introduced in API version 49.0, this object has been added to the *Object Reference for the Salesforce Platform*.

Salesforce Flow

View the details of an orchestration definition

Use the new FlowOrchestration object. This object is available in API version 62.0 and later.

View the version of an orchestration

Use the new FlowOrchestrationVersion object. This object is available in API version 62.0 and later.

View the API name of the stage that was running when an orchestration instance was paused or failed because of an error in an action called by a step

Use the new CurrentStage field on the existing FlowOrchestrationInstance object.

$View \ the \ duration \ in \ seconds \ from \ the \ time \ that \ an \ or chestration \ in stance \ started \ until \ it \ was \ completed, \ canceled, \ or \ failed$

Use the new Duration field on the existing FlowOrchestrationInstance object.

View the ID of the record that triggered an orchestration instance

 $\label{thm:condition} \textbf{Use the new TriggeringRecordId field on the existing FlowOrchest ration Instance object.}$

View analytics for each element in a flow

Use the new FlowRecordElementOccurence object.

View the category that determines the usage limits of the flow

Use the new CapacityCategory field on the existing FlowDefinitionView, FlowRecord, FlowRecordVersion, and FlowVersionView objects.

Identify an automation event as the flow trigger

Use these new values:

- New AutomationEvent value in the existing TriggerType field on the FlowDefinitionView object
- New AutomationEventTrig value in the existing FlowType field on the FlowRecord object
- New AutomationEventTrig value in the existing FlowType field on the FlowRecordVersion object

Security and Identity

Configure a custom one-time password (OTP) provider delivery handler for external user identity verification (generally

Use the new CustomOtpDeliveryHandlerId field on the existing NetworkAuthApiSettings object.

Require reCAPTCHA for headless username-password login flows that use the OAuth 2.0 authorization challenge endpoint Use the new DoesPasswordLoginRequireAuth field on the existing NetworkAuthApiSettings object.

Enable headless username-password login, passwordless login, and registration using the OAuth 2.0 authorization challenge endpoint

Use the new isFirstPartyAppsAllowed field on the existing NetworkAuthApiSettings object.

Configure a headless user discovery Apex handler to look up users during passwordless login

Use the new HeadlessDiscoveryHandlerId field on the existing NetworkAuthApiSettings object.

Set an execution user to run a headless user discovery Apex handler

Use the new HeadlessDiscoveryExecutionUserId field on the existing NetworkAuthApiSettings object.

Control authentication provider functionality by dynamically adding URL parameters to client configuration URLs

Use the new AuthProvParamFwdAllowlist object.

Store TenantSecurityCustomMetricStat drill down details

Use the new TenantSecurityCustomMetricDetail object.

Store the configuration for a custom metric within Security Center

Use the TenantSecurityCustomMetricSetup object.

Store custom metric data within Security Center

Use the TenantSecurityCustomMetricStat object.

Surface event data stored in standard objects

Use the new event log objects (beta): ContentTransferEventLog, MetadataApiOpEventLog, PackageInstallEventLog, SandboxStatusEventLog, and SiteEventLog.



Note: This feature is a Beta Service. Customer may opt to try such Beta Service in its sole discretion. Any use of the Beta Service is subject to the applicable Beta Services Terms provided at Agreements and Terms.

Generate Database Encryption key material programmatically

Use the new Database value in the existing Type field on the TenantSecret object.

Service

Track agent and end user response time in enhanced messaging sessions

Use the new MessagingSessionMetrics object.

Link a unified Messaging channel to multiple applications

Use the new MessagingChannel field on the existing MessagingChannelUsage object.

Set a required consent level in Messaging channels

Use the new ConsentType picklist field on the existing MessagingChannelUsage object.

Specify which messaging component to send to messaging end users

Use the new MessageDefinition field on the existing ConvMessageSendRequest object.

Choose a messaging component to automatically send to messaging users

Use the new MessageDefinition field on the existing ConvMessageSendRequest object.

Specify routing details for a voicemail configuration and relate a Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS Messaging channel to a contact center

Use the ContactCenterChannel object. Introduced in API version 56.0, this object has been added to the Object Reference Guide with newly available fields.

Identify your custom Messaging channel integration with a logo

Use the CustomIconId field on the existing ConversationChannelDefinition object to identify a Bring Your Own Channel or Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS messaging channel integration. Introduced in API version 61.0, this field has been added to the Object Reference Guide.

Identify your custom Messaging channel integration with a logo

Use the CapabilitiesSupportsCustomChannelParameters field on the existing ConversationChannelDefinition object. Introduced in API version 61.0, this field has been added to the Object Reference Guide.

Specify the connected app owner for Bring Your Own Channel

Use the new ConnectedAppType field on the existing ConversationChannelDefinition object with Bring Your Own Channel or Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS.

Note the OAuth link for a connected app created by a customer for Bring Your Own Channel

Use the new CustomerConnectedAppOauthLink field on the existing ConversationChannelDefinition object with Bring Your Own Channel or Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS.

Identify your custom Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS) or partner telephony integration with a logo

Use the new CustomIconId field on the existing ConversationVendorInfo object to identify a contact center integration.

Perform enhanced call type analyses

Use the new callSubtype field and the existing CallerContactInfo and RecipientContactInfo fields on the existing VoiceCall object. The ToPhoneNumber field was renamed to CallerContactInfo and the FromPhoneNumber field was renamed to RecipientContactInfo.

View the number of choices for survey questions

Use the new QuestionChoiceCount field on the existing SurveyQuestion object.

Analyze phone call sentiments

Use the new AgentSentimentScore and CustomerSentimentScore fields on the existing VoiceCall object.

New and Changed Data Model Objects

Access more data groupings through these new and changed data model objects (DMOs).

Salesforce Flow

View an instance of a recurring flow that runs on a schedule

Use the new Flow Version Occurrence DMO.

New and Changed Standard Platform Events

Receive real-time notifications from Salesforce by subscribing to the channels of these new and changed standard platform events.

Data Cloud

Be notified about changes to the status of the Data Cloud search index job, such as index refresh status and index run-time status.

The SearchIndexJobStatusEvent event is available only if Data Cloud is enabled. Introduced in API version 60.0, this object has been added to the *Platform Events Developer Guide*.

Sales

Track external record share exports between partner and vendor orgs using Partner Connect

Use the new ExtlRecShrEvent and ExtlRecShrResultEvent platform events.

Bulk API

These calls are new, changed, or deprecated in API version 62.0.

Get information about Bulk API requests with Bulk API Event log type

A new event log type, Bulk API Request Event, indicates when Bulk API requests are received. This includes receiving requests for create job, update job, create batch, update batch, and when a job completes. Previously, only the Bulk API Event event log type captured one event for each time a batch was processed. Use either or both to monitor your Bulk API jobs.

SEE ALSO:

Object Reference for the Salesforce Platform: Bulk API Request Event Type

Bulk API 2.0

These calls are new, changed, or deprecated in API version 58.0.

Download Bulk API 2.0 query results in parallel

Use the new resultPages resource to retrieve multiple pages of results in parallel for a query job. Previously, you could use only the results resource in serial to retrieve results.

SEE ALSO:

Bulk API 2.0 and Bulk API Developer Guide: Get Paged Results for a Query Job

Connect REST API

Integrate mobile apps, intranet sites, and third-party web applications with Salesforce using Connect REST API.

Connect REST API Rate Limit Changes

To avoid potentially restrictive per user, per application, per hour Connect REST API rate limits, we're migrating orgs to the per org, per 24-hour Salesforce Platform API rate limit. Orgs created in Summer '24 and later are already using the Salesforce Platform API rate limit. For migrated and new orgs, only requests that require Chatter are subject to the per user, per application, per hour rate limit.

New and Changed Connect REST API Resources

These resources are new or have changes.

Changed Connect REST API Request Bodies

These request bodies have changes.

Changed Connect REST API Response Bodies

These response bodies have changes.

SEE ALSO:

ConnectApi (Connect in Apex): New and Changed Classes and Enums

Connect REST API Developer Guide

Apex Reference Guide: ConnectApi Namespace

Connect REST API Rate Limit Changes

To avoid potentially restrictive per user, per application, per hour Connect REST API rate limits, we're migrating orgs to the per org, per 24-hour Salesforce Platform API rate limit. Orgs created in Summer '24 and later are already using the Salesforce Platform API rate limit. For migrated and new orgs, only requests that require Chatter are subject to the per user, per application, per hour rate limit.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, Salesforce Classic, and all versions of the Salesforce mobile app in all editions in all API versions.

When: Org migrations to the Salesforce Platform API rate limit occur on a rolling basis starting with Winter '25. Migrations occur in the background without notification.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Developer Limits and Allocations Quick Reference: API Request Limits and Allocations

New and Changed Connect REST API Resources

These resources are new or have changes.

Commerce

Use asynchronous product import

The /commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/product-import resource is being removed in version 63.0. Use /commerce/management/import/product/jobs instead.

Perform a cart calculation

Make a POST request to the new

/commerce/webstores/webstoreId/carts/activeCartOrId/actions/calculateresource.

New response body: Cart Summary Result

Create a variation product

Make a POST request to the new /commerce/management/webstores/webstoreId/composite-variations resource.

New request body: Composite Commerce Variation Input

New response body: Composite Product Variation

Retrieve a list of KPIs along with the insights each KPI supports

Make a GET request to the new /commerce/intelligence/kpis resource.

Retrieve information about a specified Key Performance Indicator

Make a GET request to the new /commerce/intelligence/kpis/{kpiName} resource.

Create a new promotion

Make a POST request to the new /commerce/promotions/composite-promotions resource.

New request body: Composite Promotion Input

New response body: Composite Promotion

Retrieve information about a specified promotion

Make a GET request to the new /commerce/promotions/composite-promotions resource.

New request parameters: promotionId, templateId. and webstoreId

New response body: Composite Promotion

Batch update inventory records to Omnichannel Inventory

Make a POST request to the new /commerce/oci/availability-records/actions/batch-update resource.

New request body: OCI Batch Update Input

New response body: OCI Batch Update

Data Cloud

Trigger a segment count by API name

Make a POST request to the new /ssot/segments/segmentAPIName/actions/count resource. This resource is available starting in October 2024.

New request body: Segment Action Input

Einstein

Retrieve a list of prompt templates

Make a GET request to the new /einstein/prompt-templates resource.

New response body: Einstein Prompt Record Collection

Named Credentials

Create an external auth identity provider

Make a POST request to the new /named-credentials/external-auth-identity-providers resource.

New request body: External Auth Identity Provider Input

New response body: External Auth Identity Provider

Get a list of external auth identity providers in the org

Make a GET request to the new /named-credentials/external-auth-identity-providers resource.

New response body: External Auth Identity Provider List

Get information about an external auth identity provider

Make a GET request to the new /named-credentials/external-auth-identity-providers/**fullName** resource.

New response body: External Auth Identity Provider

Update an external auth identity provider

Make a PUT request to the new /named-credentials/external-auth-identity-providers/**fullName** resource.

New request body: External Auth Identity Provider Input

New response body: External Auth Identity Provider

Delete an external auth identity provider

Make a DELETE request to the new /named-credentials/external-auth-identity-providers/**fullName** resource.

Get information about external auth identity provider credentials

Make a GET request to the new

/named-credentials/external-auth-identity-provider-credentials/fullName resource.

New response body: External Auth Identity Provider Credentials

Create external auth identity provider credentials

Make a POST request to the new

/named-credentials/external-auth-identity-provider-credentials/fullNameresource.

New request body: External Auth Identity Provider Credentials Input

New response body: External Auth Identity Provider Credentials

Update external auth identity provider credentials

Make a PUT request to the new

/named-credentials/external-auth-identity-provider-credentials/fullName resource.

New request body: External Auth Identity Provider Credentials Input

New response body: External Auth Identity Provider Credentials

Platform

Get a list of custom URLs for a custom domain

 $\label{lem:make_aGET_request} \mbox{Make a GET request to the new $$/$ connect/custom-domain/domains/$$ \emph{domainId}/$ custom-urls resource. }$

New response body: Custom Domain Custom URL Collection

Get information about a specified custom URL

Make a GET request to the new /connect/custom-domain/domains/domainId/custom-urls/customUrlId resource.

New response body: Custom URL Detail

Salesforce CMS

Get managed content channels

Make a GET request to the new /connect/cms/channels resource.

New response body: Managed Content Channels

Create a managed content channel

Make a POST request to the new /connect/cms/channels resource.

New request body: Managed Content Create

Get a managed content channel

Make a GET request to the new /connect/cms/channels/channelId resource.

Update a managed content channel

Make a PATCH request to the new /connect/cms/channels/*channelId* resource.

New request body: Managed Content Update

Delete a managed content channel

Make a delete request to the new /connect/cms/channels/channelId resource.

Get a managed content delivery channel

Make a GET request to the existing /connect/cms/delivery/channels/channelId resource.

New response body: Managed Content Delivery Channel

Previously, this resource returned a Managed Content Channel Detail response body.

Get managed content delivery channels

Make a GET request to the existing /connect/cms/delivery/channels resource.

New response body: Managed Content Delivery Channels

Previously, this resource returned a Managed Content Channel Collection response body.

Get channels for a managed content space

Make a GET request to the new /connect/cms/spaces/contentSpaceId/channels resource.

New response body: Managed Content Space Channels

Add or remove channels from a managed content space

Make a PATCH request to the new /connect/cms/spaces/contentSpaceId/channels resource.

New request body: Managed Content Space Channels Input

New response body: Managed Content Space Channels

Salesforce Files

Get a file upload config

Make a GET request to the new /connect/file/upload/config resource.

New response body: File Upload Config

Guest users can upload a file

Make a POST request to the existing /connect/files/users/me resource.

Changed Connect REST API Request Bodies

These request bodies have changes.

Commerce

Checkout Start Input

This request body has this new property.

• customFields—Array of sObjects and their custom fields. Currently, only the WebCart and CartDeliveryGroup sObjects are supported. The custom fields can be of type Checkbox, Currency, Date, Email, LongTextArea, Number, Percent, Phone, Text, TextArea, or Url. The customFields property isn't supported in stores built on an Aura template.

Composite Product Input

This request body has this new property.

attributeSetInfo—Attribute set information for a variation parent product.

Payment Method Tokenization Input

This request body has these new properties.

savedByMerchant—Specifies whether the customer payment information is saved by the merchant for future purchases.

Sale Input

This request body has these new properties.

- legalEntityId—ID of the legal entity record.
- submittedByMerchant—Specifies whether the customers payment sale information is submitted to the payment sale service by the merchant.

Einstein

Einstein Prompt Template Generations Input

This request body has this new property.

- citationMode—Mode of citations for the specified prompt template.
- outputLanguage—Language code for the language to generate the LLM response in.

The outputLanguage property is available in version 61.0 and later but was previously undocumented.

Salesforce Files

File Input

This request body has these new properties.

- contentBodyId—ID of the content body.
- fieldName—Name of a custom field on the ContentVersion object.
- fieldValue—Value to store for the custom field specified in fieldName for the uploaded file.
- firstPublishLocationId—ID of the location where the file was first published.
- networkId—ID of the Experience Cloud site where the file originated.
- pathOnClient—Complete path of the file.

Changed Connect REST API Response Bodies

These response bodies have changes.

Commerce

Application Context

This response body has this new property.

orderStatuses—Order statuses that are available in the Status picklist of the Order Summary object.

Cart Item

This response body has these new properties.

- childProductCount—Number of child products in the cart that are associated with the item. A cart item can have child products if the productClass of the item is Bundle. For nested bundles, which include a child product that's also a bundle, childProductCount includes all child products.
- parentCartItemId—ID of the item's parent cart item. The value is empty if the item is a top-level cart item.
- productClass—Class of product.

Checkout

This response body has this new property.

• customFields—Array of sObjects and their custom fields. Currently, only the WebCart and CartDeliveryGroup sObjects are supported. The custom fields can be of type Checkbox, Currency, Date, Email, LongTextArea, Number, Percent, Phone, Text, TextArea, or Url. The customFields property isn't supported in stores built on an Aura template.

Checkout Settings

This response body has this new property.

shippingMethodsEnabled—Indicates if the shipping method calculation is enabled for a web store.

OCI Update Reservation Output

This response body has this new property.

exists—Indicates if the SKU exists in the inventory.

Order Item Summary Lookup Output

This response body has these new properties.

- associatedLineItems—Child product line items associated with the order item summary.
- itemClass—Determine whether a product is sold individually or can have variations.

Order Summary

This response body has this new property.

orderProductTopLevelLineCount—Count of top-level order product line summaries.

Order to Cart Failed Product

This response body has this new property.

media—Media associated with the product.

Product Child Collection

This response body has this new property.

productClass—Class of product.

Timeline Output

This response body has these new properties.

- activityCode—Code of the payment event.
- providerGateway—Payment service provider.

Einstein

Einstein Prompt Template Generations

This response body has this new property.

• citations—Source information associated with the generated responses, if any.

These properties are available in version 61.0 and later but were previously undocumented.

- generationErrors—List of errors associated with the generated responses, if any.
- isSummarized—Specifies whether the generated response contains summarized text or not.
- requestMessages—List of resolved prompt templates with masked data and masking information.
- responseMessages—List of generated responses with masked data and masking information for the specified prompt template.
- slotsMaskingInformation—List of original and placeholder values of the masked data.

Experience Cloud Sites

Community

This response body has this new property.

contentSpaceId—ID of the managed content space associated with the enhanced site.

Flow Orchestration

Orchestration Work Item

This response body has this new property.

• flowType—Flow type of the orchestration that created the orchestration work item.

Platform

Custom Domain Detail

This response body has this new property.

customUrls—List of custom URLs for this domain.

Salesforce CMS

Managed Content Channel

This response body has these changed and new properties.

- channelId—This property is no longer returned.
- channelName—This property is no longer returned.
- channelType—This property is no longer returned.
- domain—This property is no longer returned.
- domainName—This property is no longer returned.
- id—ID of the managed content channel.
- isChannelSearchable—This property is no longer returned.
- isDomainLocked—This property is no longer returned.
- isSearchable—Specifies whether the text contents of the channel are searchable.
- managedContentChannelDomain—Domain associated with the channel.
- name—Name of the managed content channel.
- targetId—ID of the target associated with the managed content channel.
- type—Type of managed content channel.

Managed Content Channel Summary

This response body has these changed and new properties.

- domainUrl—This property is no longer returned.
- id—ID of the managed content channel.
- resourceUrl—This property is no longer returned.
- target—This property is no longer returned.
- type—Type of managed content channel.
- url—URL to the channel resource.

Managed Content Collection Items

This response body has these changed and new properties.

- channelInfo—This property is no longer returned. Use channelSummary instead.
- channelSummary—Summary information for the managed content delivery channel.

Managed Content Delivery Document

This response body has these changed and new properties.

- channelInfo—This property is no longer returned. Use channelSummary instead.
- channelSummary—Summary information for the managed content delivery channel.

Managed Content Delivery Document Collection

This response body has these changed and new properties.

- channelInfo—This property is no longer returned. Use channelSummary instead.
- channelSummary—Summary information for the managed content delivery channel.

Salesforce Files

File Detail

This response body has this new property.

contentVersionId—ID of the content version.

File Summary

This response body has this new property.

contentVersionId—ID of the content version.

Invocable Actions

An invocable action represents an action that you can perform on Salesforce with APIs. Invocable actions are available through REST API.

Commerce

These invocable actions are available with Salesforce Commerce.

Record tax transactions from an order summary to an external system.

Use the new recordTaxTransaction action.

Reverse the recorded tax transactions in an external system after an order is returned or canceled.

Use the new recordTaxReversal action.

For more information on invocable actions, see the Actions Developer's Guide.

Metadata API

Access more metadata through these new and changed metadata types.

Salesforce Overall

Allow users to associate person accounts and contacts to other person accounts or contacts that they report to

Use the new enableReportsToOnPersonAccount field on the existing AccountSettings metadata type.

Commerce

Enable Delivery Estimation for Order Management

Use the new deliveryEstimationEnabled field on the existing OrderManagementSettings metadata type.

Customization

Access Lightning Experience transition tools through the External Application Settings page in Setup

Use the new canUseAdoptionApps field on the existing UserEngagementSettings metadata type.

Add conditional formatting to fields on Dynamic Forms-enabled record pages

Use these new metadata types, fields, and values:

- New UiFormatSpecificationSet metadata type
- New conditionalFormatRuleset value for the name field on the FieldInstanceProperty subtype of the existing FlexiPage metadata type

REMOVED: The canGovCloudUseAdoptionApps field on the UserEngagementSettings metadata type is removed

Instead, use the new canUseAdoptionApps field on the UserEngagementSettings metadata type.

Add a description for public groups and gueues

Use the new description field on the existing Group metadata type.

Manage users with an updated user interface

Use the new enhancedUserListView field on the existing UserManagementSettings metadata type.

Manage public group members through the group's summary page

Use the new groupSummaryUIEnhancement field on the existing UserManagementSettings metadata type.

Development

Set up parallel subscriptions for a platform event Apex trigger

Use the numPartitions field. Set the partitionKey field to specify the platform event field used to generate the hash value for the subscription partitions.

Generate actions from External Services with Heroku apps (pilot)

Use the new Heroku value, which is in the existing ExternalServiceRegistrationProviderType field on the existing ExternalServiceRegistration metadata type.



Note: Heroku Apps in Salesforce Setup is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Connect to Bitbucket from a Lightning Platform app

Use the new Bitbucket value for the existing providerType field on the existing AuthProvider metadata type, which enables you to connect to Bitbucket from a Lightning Platform application.

Manage Agentforce for Developers settings

Use the new AgentforceForDevelopersSettings metadata type. The type currently has one field, agentforceForDevelopersOptOut, to enable or disable Agentforce For Developers in your Salesforce org.

Einstein

Manage Agent topics

Use the new GenAiPlugin and GenAiPluginInstructionDef types.

DEPRECATED: The profile field on the SearchCustomization metadata type is deprecated in API version 62.0 and later.

Instead, use the new selectedProfile field on the SearchCustomization metadata type.

Marketing Cloud

Retrieve and deploy landing pages and emails

Use the existing DigitalExperienceBundle type to retrieve and deploy landing pages and emails in marketing workspaces.

Move landing pages, forms, and emails between orgs with change sets and second-generation managed packages

Use the existing DigitalExperienceBundle type to package landing pages, forms, and emails in marketing workspaces.

Mobile

Access file attachments in the Offline App (beta)

Use the new isRelatedFilesRule field on the existing BriefcaseRule metadata type. Available only for the Offline App (Salesforce Mobile App Plus).



Note: Files Priming is a beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Manufacturing

REMOVED: The forecastContextFieldName field on the AdvAccountForecastSet metadata type is removed

Deprecated in API version 62.0, the forecastContextFieldName field is removed in API version 62.0 and later.

Sales

Run filter-based opportunity territory assignment jobs using multithreading

Use the new runMultiThreaded field on the existing Territory2SettingsOpportunityFilter subtype of the Territory2Settings metadata type. Introduced in API version 62.0, this field has been added to the *Metadata API Developer Guide*.

Send email notifications when a lead owner is updated through Apex in Lightning Experience

Use the new shouldSendNotificationEmailWhenLeadOwnerUpdatesViaApexInLEX field on the existing LeadConfigSettings metadata type. Introduced in API version 53.0, this field has been added to the Metadata API Developer Guide.

Capture forecasts at a point in time with Forecast Submissions

Use the new forecastSubmissionSettings field on the existing ForecastingType metadata type.

Move custom exercise types in Enablement programs between orgs with change sets and second-generation managed packages

Use these new metadata types, fields, and values:

- New EnablementProgramTaskCustomContent, EnblProgramTaskSubCategory, and LearningItemType metadata types
- New CustomExercise value in the existing taskSubCategory field on the EnablementProgramTask metadata type
- New customContent field on the existing EnablementProgramTaskExercise metadata type

BEHAVIOR CHANGE: The contentKey field on the existing EnablementProgramTaskCmsContent metadata type is no longer used

Instead, use the apiName field on the EnablementProgramTaskCmsContent metadata type.

BEHAVIOR CHANGE: The body field on the Prompt metadata type allows a maximum of 4,000 characters for all prompt types

Previously, this field allowed only a maximum of 240 characters for floating prompts and docked prompts. This enhancement was introduced in API version 60.0.

Ensure your forecasting deployments succeed and values calculate correctly

If you're using a previous API version of the ForecastingSettings file, manually add the customcategory value to these fields in the ForecastingSettings metadata type to ensure forecasts calculate correctly.

- forecastingItemCategoryApiName and weightedSourceCategories fields on the ForecastingCategoryMapping subtype
- forecastingCategoryApiNames field on the ForecastingTypeSettings subtype
- sourceCategoryAPIName field in the WeightedSourceCategory subtype

Create orders containing order items that refer to multiple price books

Use the new enableOrderWithMultiplePriceBooks field on the existing OrderSettings metadata type. Introduced in API version 60.0, this field has been added to the *Metadata API Developer Guide*.

Hide child events from calendar and activity views

Use the new enableHideChildEventsPreference field on the existing ActivitiesSettings metadata type. Introduced in API version 50.0, this field has been added to the *Metadata API Developer Guide*.

Use machine learning to create a client profile

Use the new enableMLSingleClientProfile field on the existing ActivitiesSettings metadata type. Introduced in API version 50.0, this field has been added to the *Metadata API Developer Guide*.

Salesforce Flow

BEHAVIOR CHANGE: The assignee field is no longer a required field of FlowStageStepAssignee metadata type

The assignee field that shows the names of the user, group, or queue assigned to an interactive step is optional. Updated in API version 61.0, this change has been made to the *Metadata API Developer Guide*.

Specify that the type of the assignee associated with the interactive step is not valid

Use the new invalid value in the existing assigneeType field on FlowStageStepAssignee metadata type. Introduced in API version 61.0, this value has been added to the *Metadata API Developer Guide*.

Specify a template for a screen component (beta)

Use the new sourceTemplateApiName and sourceTemplateProviderType fields on the existing FlowScreenField subtype, which is on the FlowScreen subtype of the Flow metadata type.

Update existing records using the Create Records element

Use the new doesUpsert, upsertExternalIdField, upsertStandardIdField, and doesUpsertAllOrNone fields on the existing FlowRecordCreate subtype of the Flow metadata type.

Define input parameters for the flow Start element

Use the new inputs field on the existing FlowStart subtype of the Flow metadata type.

Specify that a flow is triggered by an automation event

Use the new AutomationEvent value on the existing triggerType field, which is on the FlowStart subtype of the Flow metadata type.

Set a timeout to pause a flow until an action is completed

Use the new isWaitUntilCompleted value, which is in the existing FlowCallAction field on the existing Flow metadata type.

Set a maximum amount of time to pause a flow while it waits for an action to be completed

Use the new offset value, which is in the existing FlowCallAction field on the existing Flow metadata type.

Set the time unit used to wait when the asynchronous action is executing

Use the new offsetUnit value, which is in the existing FlowCallAction field on the existing Flow metadata type.

Set which node to execute if an asynchronous action execution is timed out

Use the new timeoutConnector value, which is in the existing FlowCallAction field on the existing Flow metadata type.

DEPRECATED: The nameSegment value is deprecated in API version 62.0 and later.

Instead, use the new versionString field on the FlowCallAction metadata type.

DEPRECATED: The versionSegment value is deprecated in API version 62.0 and later.

Instead, use the new versionString field on the FlowCallAction metadata type.

Get record data and field metadata to prioritize records

Use the new getRecPrioData value, which is in the existing actionType field on the Flow metadata type.

Get summaries of activity data associated with records, including emails, calls, and meetings.

Use the new getActivitySummary value, which is in the existing actionType field on the Flow metadata type. Introduced in API version 60.0, this field has been added to the Metadata API Developer Guide.

Security and Identity

Access OAuth Client Credentials through the credentials REST API

Use the new enableClientSecretInRestApiAccess field on the existing ExternalClientAppSettings metadata type.

Package External Client Apps on More Types of Orgs

Use the new enablePackageEcaOauthFromDevOrg field on the existing ExternalClientAppSettings metadata type.

Enable an external client app for headless identity flows that use the OAuth 2.0 authorization challenge endpoint

Use the new isFirstPartyAppEnabled field on the existing ExtlCIntAppOauthSettings metadata type.

Upload a certificate to sign a client attestation JWT for headless identity flows that use the OAuth 2.0 authorization challenge endpoint

Use the new clientAssertionCertificate field on the existing ExtlCIntAppOauthSettings metadata type.

Enable headless username-password login, passwordless login, and registration using the OAuth 2.0 authorization challenge endpoint

Use the new isFirstPartyAppsAllowed field on the existing NetworkAuthApiSettings subtype of the Network metadata type.

Require reCAPTCHA for headless username-password login configured with the OAuth 2.0 authorization challenge endpoint

Use the new doesPasswordLoginRequireAuth field on the existing NetworkAuthApiSettings subtype of the Network metadata type.

Configure a headless user discovery Apex handler to look up users during passwordless login

Use the new headlessDiscoveryHandler field on the existing NetworkAuthApiSettings subtype of the Network metadata type.

Set an execution user to run a headless user discovery Apex handler

Use the new headlessDiscoveryExecutionUser field on the existing NetworkAuthApiSettings subtype of the Network metadata type.

Control authentication provider functionality by dynamically adding URL parameters to client configuration URLs

Use the new AuthProvParamFwdAllowlist subtype of the AuthProvider metadata type.

Simplify the configuration process for authentication providers used by named credentials

Use the new External Authority Provider metadata type and the new external Authority Provider field on the existing External Credential Parameter metadata type, which is a subtype of the existing External Credential metadata type.

Use a static username and password to authenticate into external systems

Use the Basic value in the existing authenticationProtocol field on the existing ExternalCredential metadata type. Introduced in API version 60.0, this value is now added to the *Metadata API Developer Guide*.

Allow cross-domain cookies on the Experience Builder preview domain

Use the new enableCrossDomainPreviewCookies field on the existing MyDomainSettings type.

Redirect legacy hostnames

Use the new enableLegacyRedirections field on the existing MyDomainSettings type. If Salesforce stopped legacy hostname redirections for your org, this field has no effect.

Service

Access client settings for an Embedded Messaging channel

Use the new EmbeddedConfig metadata subtype of the existing MessagingChannel metadata type.

Configure different authorization methods supported by the Embedded Messaging channel

Use the new MessagingAuthorization metadata subtype of the new EmbeddedConfig metadata type, which is a subtype of the existing MessagingChannel metadata type.

Create or update the settings of an Embedded Service deployment whose deploymentFeature is EmbeddedMessaging

Use the new EmbeddedServiceMessagingChannel metadata subtype of the existing EmbeddedServiceConfig metadata type.

Create or edit the pre-chat form for an Embedded Service deployment whose deploymentFeature is EmbeddedMessaging

Use the new EmbeddedServiceForm metadata subtype of the EmbeddedServiceConfig metadata type.

Create or edit an individual field in a pre-chat form for an Embedded Service deployment whose deploymentFeature is EmbeddedMessaging

Use the new EmbeddedServiceFormField metadata subtype of the new EmbeddedServiceForm metadata type, which is a subtype of the existing EmbeddedServiceConfig metadata type.

Create or edit a dropdown field for your pre-chat form in an Embedded Messaging deployment

Use the new ChoiceList metadata type.

Set or edit the dropdown field options for your pre-chat form in an Embedded Messaging deployment

Use the new ChoiceListValue metadata subtype of the ChoiceList metadata type.

Set up a text response or an auto-response messaging definition used in an Embedded Messaging channel

Use the new MessagingAutoResponse metadata subtype on the existing MessagingChannel metadata type.

Set up the keyword for a text response in an Embedded Messaging channel

Use the new MessagingKeyword metadata subtype on the existing MessagingChannel metadata type.

Validate the end user's provided JWT token with a JSON Web Key in User Verification for Embedded Messaging

Use the new PublicKeyCertificate metadata type.

Access a public certificate or set of JSON web keys in User Verification for Messaging for Embedded Messaging Use the new PublicKeyCertificateSet type.

Map the public certificate key to the public certificate keyset in User Verification for Embedded Messaging

Use the new PublicKeyCertificateSetKey metadata subtype of the PublicCertificateSet metadata type.

Identify your custom Messaging channel integration with a logo

Use the customIcon field on the existing ConversationChannelDefinition type to identify a Bring Your Own Channel or Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS messaging channel integration. Introduced in API version 61.0, this field has been added to the *Metadata API Developer Guide*.

Specify whether admins can configure custom parameters and parameter mappings for Messaging channels

Use the supportsCustomChannelParameters field on the existing ConversationChannelDefinition type. Introduced in API version 61.0, this field has been added to the *Metadata API Developer Guide*.

Specify the connected app owner for Bring Your Own Channel

Use the new connectedAppType field on the existing ConversationChannelDefinition type with Bring Your Own Channel or Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS.

Note the OAuth link for a connected app created by a customer for Bring Your Own Channel

Use the new customerConnectedAppOauthLink field on the existing ConversationChannelDefinition type with Bring Your Own Channel or Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS.

Relate a Messaging channel to a contact center and specify routing details for a voicemail configuration

Use the ContactCenterChannel subtype of the existing CallCenter type with Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS. Introduced in API version 56.0, this subtype has been added to the *Metadata API Developer Guide*.

Connect a partner vendor system to Service Cloud

Use the Conversation VendorInfo type. Introduced in API version 52.0, this type has been added to the Metadata API Developer Guide.

Create and translate surveys with Generative Al

Use the new enableGenerativeAISurveys field on the existing SurveySettings metadata type. Introduced in API version 62.0, this field has been added to the *Metadata API Developer Guide*.

Initiate a refund to the customer

Use the new automateRefund value, which is in the existing actionType field on the FlowActionCall subtype of the Flow metadata type. Introduced in API version 60.0, this field has been added to the Metadata API Developer Guide.

Run a calculated insight in Data Cloud

Use the new cdpPublishCalculatedInsight value, which is in the existing actionType field on the FlowActionCall subtype of the Flow metadata type. Introduced in API version 60.0, this field has been added to the Metadata API Developer Guide.

Publish a segment in Data Cloud

Use the new cdpPublishSegment value, which is in the existing actionType field on the FlowActionCall subtype of the Flow metadata type. Introduced in API version 60.0, this field has been added to the Metadata API Developer Guide.

Refresh a data stream in Data Cloud

Use the new cdpRefreshDataStream value, which is in the existing actionType field on the FlowActonCall subtype of the Flow metadata type. Introduced in API version 60.0, this field has been added to the Metadata API Developer Guide.

SOQL

The updates to SOQL errors and functionality in this release could affect existing code that relies on old errors and functionality.

Changed Error Messages

Using WITH SECURITY ENFORCED without a proper Apex context setup results in the error message SECURITY_ENFORCED not allowed in this context. This error message was changed in Summer '24 to a different message. That change is reverted in Winter '25.

Tooling API New and Changed Objects

Access more metadata through these new and changed Tooling API objects.

Customization

Add a description for public groups and queues

Use the new Description field on the existing Group object.

Development

Set up parallel subscriptions for a platform event Apex trigger

Use the NumPartitions field to specify the number of parallel subscriptions. Set the PartitionKey field to specify the platform event field used to generate the hash value for the subscription partitions.

Generate actions from External Services with Heroku apps (pilot)

Use the new Heroku value, which is in the existing ExternalServiceRegistrationProviderType field on the existing ExternalServiceRegistration object.



Note: Heroku Apps in Salesforce Setup is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Increase sandbox security by indicating a public group when creating or refreshing a Developer or Developer Pro sandbox

Behavior change announcement: Starting in Spring '25, the ActivationUserGroupId field on the SandboxInfo object will be required when creating or refreshing a Developer or Developer Pro sandbox. To avoid losing the ability to create or refresh Developer and Developer Pro sandboxes, use API version 60.0 or later.

Specify the add-on features you want to apply when you create or refresh a sandbox

Use the new Features field of the existing SandboxInfo and SandboxProcess objects.

Sales

Specify the object type supported by territories

Use the new Territory2SupportedObject object.

Security and Identity

Simplify the configuration process for authentication providers used by named credentials

Use the new ExternalAuthIdentityProvider object and the new ExtlAuthIdentityProvider field on the existing ExternalCredentialParameter object.

Use a static username and password to authenticate into external systems

Use the Basic value in the existing AuthenticationProtocol field on the existing ExternalCredential object. Introduced in API version 60.0, this value is now added to the *Tooling API Developer Guide*.

Upload Database tenant secrets with BYOK-specific certificates

Use the OptionIsUsingKMS field on the existing Certificate object to upload Database tenant secret types with BYOK. Introduced in API version 50.0, this field has been added to the *Tooling API Developer Guide*.

Service

Identify your custom Messaging channel integration with a logo

Use the customIconId field on the existing ConversationChannelDefinition object to identify a Bring Your Own Channel or Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS messaging channel integration. Introduced in API version 61.0, this field has been added to the *Tooling API Developer Guide*.

Specify whether admins can configure custom parameters and parameter mappings for Messaging channels

Use the CapabilitiesSupportsCustomChannelParameters field on the existing ConversationChannelDefinition object. Introduced in API version 61.0, this field has been added to the *Tooling API Developer Guide*.

Specify the connected app owner for Bring Your Own Channel

Use the new ConnectedAppType field on the existing ConversationChannelDefinition object with Bring Your Own Channel or Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS.

Note the OAuth link for a connected app created by a customer for Bring Your Own Channel

Use the new CustomerConnectedAppOauthLink field on the existing ConversationChannelDefinition object with Bring Your Own Channel or Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS.

Relate a Messaging channel to a contact center and specify routing details for a voicemail configuration

Use the ContactCenterChannel object with a Bring Your Own Channel for Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS) messaging channel. Introduced in API version 56.0, this object has been added to the *Tooling API Developer Guide*.

Connect a partner vendor system to Service Cloud

Use the Conversation VendorInfo object. Introduced in API version 52.0, this object has been added to the Tooling API Developer Guide.

User Interface API

Related lists for records support child relationships, and User Interface API supports more objects.

New and Changed User Interface API Resources

These resources are new or have changes.

Changed User Interface API Response Bodies

These response bodies have changes.

Supported Objects

All new standard objects are auto-enabled for use with User Interface API.

SEE ALSO:

User Interface API Developer Guide

New and Changed User Interface API Resources

These resources are new or have changes.

Lists

Get related list records

Make a GET or PATCH request to the existing

/ui-api/related-list-records/\${parentRecordId}/\${relatedListId}resource.

The relatedListId query parameter now supports the API name of a child relationship.

Lookups

Get lookup field suggestions

Make a POST request to the existing /ui-api/lookups/{objectApiName}/{fieldApiName} resource.

Making GET requests to the /ui-api/lookups/{objectApiName}/{fieldApiName} and /ui-api/lookups/{objectApiName}/{fieldApiName} resources is no longer supported.

Changed User Interface API Response Bodies

These response bodies have changes.

Lists

List Info

This response body has this new property.

• hasMassActions—Indicates whether the list has mass actions.

Supported Objects

All new standard objects are auto-enabled for use with User Interface API.

To view new objects that are auto-enabled for User Interface API, see New and Changed Objects.

These standard objects aren't new to your org but are new for User Interface API.

- CampaignInfluence
- Profile
- TenantSecurityNotificationRule

These standard objects are already supported in User Interface API, and they're newly supported for list views and most recently used list views.

- AssociatedLocation
- DelegatedAccount
- MaintenanceWorkRule
- ResourceAbsence
- User
- WorkCapacityLimit
- WorkCapacityUsage

These standard objects are already supported in User Interface API and for list views, and they're newly supported for most recently used list views.

- PaymentTerm
- PaymentTermItem

SEE ALSO:

User Interface API Developer Guide: Supported Objects

Einstein

Supercharge your workforce efficiency with predictive and generative Al.

Rights of ALBERT EINSTEIN are used with permission of The Hebrew University of Jerusalem / CMGWorldwide.

Einstein Features

Learn more about how Einstein can supercharge productivity across all Salesforce clouds. Einstein features are released as often as monthly, so check back again soon for the latest Al solutions. Features included in the September monthly release generally become available when Winter '25 rolls out to your org.

Einstein Platform

Build smart solutions for your business cases with generative AI, predictive AI, and everything in between. Learn about functionality, security, and performance improvements to AI at Salesforce. Einstein platform changes are released as often as monthly, so check back again soon for the latest and greatest.

Einstein Features

Learn more about how Einstein can supercharge productivity across all Salesforce clouds. Einstein features are released as often as monthly, so check back again soon for the latest Al solutions. Features included in the September monthly release generally become available when Winter '25 rolls out to your org.

Cloud	Features	Release Note
	Janua	iry '25
Field Service	Post-Work Summary (Generally Available)	Generate Post-Work Summaries On the Go (Generally Available)
Service	Service Replies	Streamline Agent Handling Time
	Decem	ber '24
Service	Agentforce Service Agent	Test and Improve your Service Agents with an Improved Preview Experience
Service	Service Replies	Einstein Reply Recommendations
	Novem	ber '24
Loyalty Management	Loyalty Program Summary, Loyalty Promotion Summary	Einstein for Loyalty Management
Public Sector Solutions	Application History Overview, Application Version Comparison, License Compliance Summary, Prior Violations Report	Einstein Generative Al for Public Sector Solutions
	Octob	ver '24
Commerce	Agentforce Merchant Agent	Power Up Productivity with Agentforce Merchant Agent
Field Service	Post-Work Summary (Beta)	Generate Post-Work Summaries On the Go (Generally Available)
Sales	Agentforce SDR	Scale Your Sales Funnel with Agentforce SDR
Sales	Agentforce Sales Coach	Coach Sales Reps at Scale with Agentforce Sales Coach
Service	Agentforce Service Agent	Automate Common Contact Center Interactions with Agentforce Service Agents

Cloud	Features	Release Note
Service	Agentforce Service Agent	Monitor Agentforce Service Agent Conversation Consumption with Digital Wallet
Service	Reply Recommendations, Work Summaries	Einstein for Service
	Septem	ber '24
Analytics	Lightning Report Formula Generation	Add Calculated Fields to Your Lightning Reports with Einstein Generative Al
Communications	Einstein Quick Quote	Create Budgetary Quotes Quickly With Einstein Conversational Al
Education	Data Cloud for Education Cloud: Alumni Metrics	Build Stronger Alumni Relationships with Einstein and Data Cloud for Education: Alumni Metrics
Education	Einstein Advising Summary for Advisors	Summarize Advising Cases by Using Einstein
Education	Einstein Mentoring Summaries	Find Accurate Mentor Matches with Einstein Mentoring Summaries
Field Service	Einstein Copilot: Summarize Scheduling Issues for Field Service	Get a Daily Summary of Service Appointments that Require Immediate Attention
Field Service	Einstein Copilot: Create Appointment List Filter for Field Service	Find Service Appointments Easily by Creating Search Filters in the Appointment List
Field Service	Einstein Copilot: Summarize Service Appointment Notes	Uncover Top Cancellation Reasons Easily (Beta)
Financial Services	Einstein Summaries for Business Relationship Plan	Get Client Relationship Insights Quickly with Prebuilt, Al-Powered Summary Templates
Health	Einstein Embedded Al: Summarization and Email Generation for Healthcare	Einstein for Health Cloud
Industries: Net Zero	Generate First Draft of ESG Disclosure Automatically, Revise Disclosure Responses, Revise Information Library Snippets	Einstein for Disclosure and Compliance Hub
Industries: Net Zero	Enhance Scope 3 Emissions Calculations	Enhance Scope 3 Emissions Calculations with Einstein Generative AI (Beta)
Marketing	Einstein Copilot: Create Briefs and Campaigns	Save Time with Grounded Agentforce and Einstein Al Tools
Nonprofit	Einstein Program Benefits Summary (beta), Einstein Notes Summary (beta), Einstein Board Version of Grant Application	Einstein Generative Al for Nonprofit Cloud

Cloud	Features	Release Note
	(beta), Einstein Fundraising Award Summary (beta)	
Platform	Agentforce for Developers	Use Generative AI For Salesforce Development with Agentforce for Developers (Generally Available)
Sales	Einstein Coach	Get Timely and Contextual Feedback on Your Terms
Sales	Einstein Activity Capture, Einstein Automated Contacts, Sales Summaries (beta)	Einstein for Sales
Sales	Einstein Copilot: Add Record to Cadence, Create a Label, Create a To-Do, Find Contact Interactions, Find Past Collaborators, Get Product Pricing, Identify Contact Role, Identify Key Contacts, Label a Record, Log a Call, Prioritize Opportunities, and Review My Day	Einstein Copilot for Sales
Service	Einstein Article Recommendations, Einstein Case Classification, Einstein Conversation Mining, Einstein Knowledge Creation, Einstein Work Summaries	Einstein for Service

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Einstein Generative Al Features

Einstein Platform

Build smart solutions for your business cases with generative Al, predictive Al, and everything in between. Learn about functionality, security, and performance improvements to Al at Salesforce. Einstein platform changes are released as often as monthly, so check back again soon for the latest and greatest.

Features	Release Note
January '25	
Agentforce	Einstein Copilot for Salesforce is Now Agentforce
	Build, Test, and Troubleshoot Agents More Easily with Agent Versions

Features	Release Note
Generative Canvas (Preview)	Get the Information You Need with One Question to Generative Canvas (Preview)
Other Changes	Try Out New Recipes for the LLM Open Connector
De	ecember '24
Agentforce	Get More Accurate Agent Session Previews with Preview Conditions
Einstein Trust Layer	Verify Al-Generated Responses with Citations
Prompt Builder	Shape How Agents Respond to User's Questions Using the Answer Questions with Knowledge Prompt Template
No	ovember '24
Agentforce	Configure Conversation Recommendations
Prompt Builder	Elevate Your Prompt Responses Using Data Graphs in Prompt Builder
	Configure Prompt Templates in Multiple Languages
C	October '24
Agentforce	Streamline Business Operations with Agentforce Agents (Generally Available)
	Customize Your Agent's Behavior with Standard Topic Editing
	Evaluate Agent Interaction with Utterance Analysis
	Check Performance with Agent Analytics Built on Data Cloud
Einstein Bots	Input Recommender (Beta) Is Being Retired
Einstein Data Library	Ground Generative Al Responses on Your File Uploads in Einstein Data Library
	Changed Access to Existing Einstein Data Libraries
Einstein Trust Layer	Choose Where to Store Generative AI Audit and Feedback Data
	Use Salesforce Data Classification for Field-Based LLM Data Masking
Prompt Builder	Get Prompt Performance Metrics with User Feedback (Beta)
	Improve Prompt Grounding with Dynamic Retrievers
	Repurpose a Standard Prompt Template
Retrieval Augmented Generation (RAG) in Data Cloud	Bring Unstructured Data into Data Cloud with MuleSoft Direct (Beta)
	Improve Search Accuracy with Hybrid Search (Generally Available)
	Transcribe and Index Audio and Video Files (Generally Available)

Features	Release Note
Other Changes	Explore More Anthropic, Azure, and OpenAl Models on the Einstein Platform
	Monitor Einstein Request Consumption in Near-Real Time with Digital Wallet
	Seamlessly Connect Customer and Partner LLMs with the Models API and LLM Open Connector (Generally Available)
	September '24
Agentforce	Introducing the Agentforce Platform
	Handle More Use Cases More Consistently with Agent Topics
	Find Agent Analytics In the Dashboards Tab
Einstein Bots	Connect Enhanced Bots to LINE Messaging Channels (Generally Available)
	Get to Know Customers Faster with Improved Intent Recognition
	Reach More Customers with Multi-Language Support for Messaging Components (Generally Available)
	Save Time with New Messaging Components for Enhanced Bots (Generally Available)
	Support More Customers with New Languages (Generally Available)
	Translate Dialogs Easily to Different Languages (Generally Available)
	Understand Customers More Accurately with Strict Recognition
Einstein Data Prism	Get Optimized Einstein Responses with Einstein Data Prism
Other Changes	Explore More Anthropic, Azure, and OpenAl Models on the Einstein Platform

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Einstein Generative Al

Agentforce

Bring the power of assistive and autonomous AI to your business with Agentforce.

Agentforce features are released as often as monthly, and there's much more to come in Winter '25. In the meantime, we're continuing to add features to Summer '24 through August 2024.

Einstein Copilot for Salesforce is Now Agentforce

As we grow our team of Agentforce agents, we've renamed the Einstein Copilot for Salesforce agent type to Agentforce with no changes in functionality. Permissions, UI elements, and Help documentation have been updated to reflect this change, with additional minor updates in progress. In Setup, you'll see Agentforce or Agentforce (Default) for the agent name and type. This change won't impact your implementations. Your agent is still available to help your Salesforce users with everyday business interactions, embedded right in the flow of work.

Build, Test, and Troubleshoot Agents More Easily with Agent Versions

Now you can create multiple versions of an agent, so you can iterate on, test, and troubleshoot your agents while minimizing downtime and risk. Create a version of an active agent to make and test changes without taking the active version out of production. Or create a version to save as a backup, so you can quickly revert to a previous version if your business strategy changes or you need to debug an issue. You can create up to 20 versions of a single agent. The number of concurrently active agents supported varies by agent type. For example, you can only have one active version of type Agentforce (Default).

Get More Accurate Agent Session Previews with Preview Conditions

Now you can specify the context of an agent conversation to more precisely test Einstein Copilot for Salesforce or Agentforce Service Agent (ASA) behavior in the Agent Builder. Previously, all preview conversations assumed generic context, so you couldn't easily test scenarios that required specific record or user data. Available preview conditions vary based on relevant context for your agent type. For example, for Einstein Copilot for Salesforce, you can simulate a conversation that's specific to the user's language, app, or current page type, including a specific object or record. For ASA, you can simulate a conversation that's specific to the end user's ID or language. If your ASA is connected to Messaging for In-App and Web channels and uses context variables, you can also simulate a conversation based on the session variables you've added to your agent.

Streamline Business Operations with Agentforce Agents (Generally Available)

Transform your service and sales operations and free up your teams to focus on high-value work with autonomous AI agents. Create agents quickly with pre-built agent types that excel at specific use cases. Service Agent connects with customers on messaging channels to intelligently resolve cases with on-demand personalized support. SDR agents accelerate lead qualification by autonomously sending personalized emails and scheduling customer meetings on behalf of your sales reps. And Sales Coach agent equips your sales reps with personalized, actionable, and stage-specific feedback on sales pitches and role-play sessions.

Customize Your Agent's Behavior with Standard Topic Editing

Create a version of a standard topic to customize it for a specific agent. Previously, you couldn't make changes to a standard topic. Now you can edit any topic field to make sure your agent launches the topic at the right time and respects the right guardrails. Or edit the actions assigned to the topic to give it the right functionality for your agent's use cases.

Evaluate Agent Interaction with Utterance Analysis

Without knowing what users are saying to an agent or copilot, you only get half of the picture. And sifting through event log line after line is time consuming. Utterance Analysis gathers user inputs, requests, and queries. It then breaks that data down into reports so you can see how your agent or copilot is performing. The clusters and categories in the reports help you identify bigger patterns and trends. You can also see if the agent or copilot was able to respond with a topic, and if that topic was correct, and adjust to meet user needs.

Check Performance with Agent Analytics Built on Data Cloud

Agent Analytics is now using Data Cloud reports and dashboards. With this platform, you can quickly see not only how well your Copilot and agents are performing, but also customize the reports or create your own. In addition, we moved Agent Analytics out of Setup to make accessing it simpler. It's now available in the Dashboard tab across CRM, in the Copilot for Salesforce Apps folder.

Find Agent Analytics In the Dashboards Tab

Finding the Agent Analytics dashboard and reports is about to get easier. No longer a page in Setup, the dashboard with the linked reports is moving to the Copilot for Salesforce Apps folder in the Dashboard tab.

Handle More Use Cases More Consistently with Agent Topics

Introducing topics, a new layer of organization and customization that helps your agents, including Einstein Copilot, make more accurate decisions and generate more relevant, predictable responses. Topics represent the jobs you want your agent to handle using a set of related instructions and actions. Now when a user enters a question or request, instead of searching through a flat list of all actions assigned to it, your agent selects a relevant topic and then launches one or more actions included within that topic. This keeps your agent focused on the actions and data that are most relevant to the current conversation. Plus, the instructions in a topic tell your agent how to use the actions within the topic, which gives you more granular control over how your agent makes decisions. Get started quickly with a library of out-of-the-box standard topics for common use cases, or create custom topics to meet your unique business needs.

Introducing the Agentforce Platform

Einstein Copilot Studio is now Agent Studio, as the platform grows to make way for Al agents. Like a copilot, an agent helps increase productivity and reduce your teams' workload by automating routine tasks and assisting with complex ones. But agents are more autonomous, so they can independently identify opportunities for action, anticipate next steps, and initiate tasks within the use cases and guardrails you specify. Plus, some agents can be deployed to channels outside of Salesforce, so agents can help your customers as well as your employees.

Enhance AI Responses by Customizing the Data Used by the Answer Questions with Knowledge Action

Customize AI responses from the Answer Questions with Knowledge action using your data by filtering knowledge records or by uploading files through the Einstein Data Library. Tailor answers to fit your business and brand by adding your own instructions to the Answer Questions with Knowledge template in Prompt Builder.

New and Changed Standard Agent Topics and Actions

Quickly add powerful functionality to an agent with new and changed agent standard topics and actions.

Configure Conversation Recommendations

Conversation Recommendations help your Copilot users find what they need by offering suggestions for what to ask next. In the past, these suggestions were predefined. Now you can create your own simply by adding them to a topic. You can even add them to a standard topic by creating a version of it. You don't, though, have to go back and modify every topic you've got. If the section in a topic is empty, the reasoning engine comes up with suggestions based on the context and other data.

Einstein Copilot for Salesforce is Now Agentforce

As we grow our team of Agentforce agents, we've renamed the Einstein Copilot for Salesforce agent type to Agentforce with no changes in functionality. Permissions, UI elements, and Help documentation have been updated to reflect this change, with additional minor updates in progress. In Setup, you'll see Agentforce or Agentforce (Default) for the agent name and type. This change won't impact your implementations. Your agent is still available to help your Salesforce users with everyday business interactions, embedded right in the flow of work.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, the Salesforce mobile app for Android and iOS, the Field Service mobile app for Android and iOS, and Sales Cloud Everywhere in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on. Setup for Al agents is available on the desktop site.

When: This change is available starting January 2025.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Agentforce: Agents and Copilot

Build, Test, and Troubleshoot Agents More Easily with Agent Versions

Now you can create multiple versions of an agent, so you can iterate on, test, and troubleshoot your agents while minimizing downtime and risk. Create a version of an active agent to make and test changes without taking the active version out of production. Or create a version to save as a backup, so you can quickly revert to a previous version if your business strategy changes or you need to debug an issue. You can create up to 20 versions of a single agent. The number of concurrently active agents supported varies by agent type. For example, you can only have one active version of type Agentforce (Default).

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions for an additional cost. Required add-on licenses vary by agent type. Setup for Al agents is available on the desktop site.

When: This change is available starting early January 2025.

How: To create a version of an agent, from the Agents Setup page, click the dropdown menu next to the agent you want to create a new version of and select **Save As New Version**. You can also delete an agent version from the dropdown.

You can quickly switch between agent versions in the Agent Builder and on the Details page for your agent.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Manage Agent Versions

Salesforce Help: Activate or Deactivate Your Agent

Get More Accurate Agent Session Previews with Preview Conditions

Now you can specify the context of an agent conversation to more precisely test Einstein Copilot for Salesforce or Agentforce Service Agent (ASA) behavior in the Agent Builder. Previously, all preview conversations assumed generic context, so you couldn't easily test scenarios that required specific record or user data. Available preview conditions vary based on relevant context for your agent type. For example, for Einstein Copilot for Salesforce, you can simulate a conversation that's specific to the user's language, app, or current page type, including a specific object or record. For ASA, you can simulate a conversation that's specific to the end user's ID or language. If your ASA is connected to Messaging for In-App and Web channels and uses context variables, you can also simulate a conversation based on the session variables you've added to your agent.

Where: Einstein Copilot for Salesforce is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on. Agentforce Service Agent is available in Lightning Experience in Performance, Unlimited, and Developer Editions with the Einstein for Service, Einstein Platform, or Agentforce Service Agent add-on. Setup for Al agents is available on the desktop site.

When: This change is available starting early December 2024.

How: From the conversation preview panel in the Agent Builder, click to specify preview conditions. When you save your changes, a new session is started and your preview conditions are applied.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Use Context Variables in Agent Conversations

Streamline Business Operations with Agentforce Agents (Generally Available)

Transform your service and sales operations and free up your teams to focus on high-value work with autonomous Al agents. Create agents quickly with pre-built agent types that excel at specific use cases. Service Agent connects with customers on messaging channels to intelligently resolve cases with on-demand personalized support. SDR agents accelerate lead qualification by autonomously sending personalized emails and scheduling customer meetings on behalf of your sales reps. And Sales Coach agent equips your sales reps with personalized, actionable, and stage-specific feedback on sales pitches and role-play sessions.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on. Setup for Al agents is available on the desktop site.

When: This change is available starting late October 2024.

How: To create an agent, go to the Agents Setup page and click **New Agent**. Depending on your licenses, you can create an agent by using the Service Agent, SDR Agent, or Sales Coach agent type. Later, you can customize the agent's topics, actions, and other settings to reflect your brand and meet your unique business needs.

SEE ALSO:

Agentforce Service Agent
Agentforce SDR
Agentforce Sales Coach

Salesforce Help: Agentforce: Agents and Copilot

Customize Your Agent's Behavior with Standard Topic Editing

Create a version of a standard topic to customize it for a specific agent. Previously, you couldn't make changes to a standard topic. Now you can edit any topic field to make sure your agent launches the topic at the right time and respects the right guardrails. Or edit the actions assigned to the topic to give it the right functionality for your agent's use cases.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on. Setup for Al agents is available on the desktop site.

When: This change is available starting late October 2024.

How: Launch the agent you want to use with a customized topic in the Agent Builder. From the Topics panel, select the standard topic you want to edit. Create a version of the topic, and then make and save your changes. Your changes apply only to this agent.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Edit a Standard Topic

Evaluate Agent Interaction with Utterance Analysis

Without knowing what users are saying to an agent or copilot, you only get half of the picture. And sifting through event log line after line is time consuming. Utterance Analysis gathers user inputs, requests, and queries. It then breaks that data down into reports so you can see how your agent or copilot is performing. The clusters and categories in the reports help you identify bigger patterns and trends. You can also see if the agent or copilot was able to respond with a topic, and if that topic was correct, and adjust to meet user needs.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, the Salesforce mobile app for iOS and Android, the Field Service mobile app for iOS and Android, and Sales Cloud Everywhere in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

When: This change is in effect starting October 23, 2024.

Check Performance with Agent Analytics Built on Data Cloud

Agent Analytics is now using Data Cloud reports and dashboards. With this platform, you can quickly see not only how well your Copilot and agents are performing, but also customize the reports or create your own. In addition, we moved Agent Analytics out of Setup to make accessing it simpler. It's now available in the Dashboard tab across CRM, in the Copilot for Salesforce Apps folder.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, the Salesforce mobile app for iOS and Android, the Field Service mobile app for iOS and Android, and Sales Cloud Everywhere in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

When: This change is in effect starting October 23, 2024.

Find Agent Analytics In the Dashboards Tab

Finding the Agent Analytics dashboard and reports is about to get easier. No longer a page in Setup, the dashboard with the linked reports is moving to the Copilot for Salesforce Apps folder in the Dashboard tab.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, the Salesforce mobile app for iOS and Android, the Field Service mobile app for iOS and Android, and Sales Cloud Everywhere in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

When: This change is effective in October 2024.

Handle More Use Cases More Consistently with Agent Topics

Introducing topics, a new layer of organization and customization that helps your agents, including Einstein Copilot, make more accurate decisions and generate more relevant, predictable responses. Topics represent the jobs you want your agent to handle using a set of related instructions and actions. Now when a user enters a question or request, instead of searching through a flat list of all actions assigned to it, your agent selects a relevant topic and then launches one or more actions included within that topic. This keeps your agent focused on the actions and data that are most relevant to the current conversation. Plus, the instructions in a topic tell your agent how to use the actions within the topic, which gives you more granular control over how your agent makes decisions. Get started quickly with a library of out-of-the-box standard topics for common use cases, or create custom topics to meet your unique business needs.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, the Salesforce mobile app for iOS and Android, the Field Service mobile app for iOS and Android, and Sales Cloud Everywhere in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on. Setup for Al agents and Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

When: Topics and planner service enhancements are available on a rolling basis starting the week of August 26, 2024.

Why: In addition to the performance improvements that you get with topics in agents, including Einstein Copilot, here are some other changes you can expect.

- To use an action with your agent, assign the action to a topic and assign the topic to your assign. Previously, you could assign an action directly to an agent. You can assign an action to multiple topics to apply it differently to different use cases and get a context-appropriate result.
- To ensure a smooth transition to topics in Einstein Copilot, all of the actions previously assigned directly to your copilot are available in a topic called Migration Default Topic. However, because of the general nature of this topic, the actions and instructions aren't optimized for your use cases. For best performance, we recommend creating custom topics and moving your actions as soon as possible.
- We created two new standard topics to support fundamental Einstein Copilot use cases. The General CRM topic handles user requests that are related to retrieving Salesforce CRM data, including identifying, updating, and summarizing records and finding and querying Salesforce objects. The Single Record Summary topic generates a summary of a record. These topics are assigned to new copilots by default. Learn more about these topics in the Copilot Standard Topic Reference.
- Topics are part of larger improvements we've made to the planner service, or agents' reasoning engine. The plan canvas in the Agent Builder now includes steps related to topics. Plus, instead of generating a single plan, you see your agent making more frequent, iterative decisions between actions and in response to user input.
- Agents, including Einstein Copilot, now uses OpenAl GPT-4o for all planner service calls, so you can expect to see improvements in the speed and accuracy of your agent's decision-making. Previously, Einstein Copilot used OpenAl GPT-4.

• With this change, data masking through the Einstein Trust Layer is disabled to improve the performance and accuracy of agents. All data, including PII, that is accessed by AI agents is still protected in transit as part of our Trust Layer and is not stored or used for training purposes by external LLM providers, maintaining our strict zero-data retention policy.

How: To add a topic to your agent, open your agent in the Agent Builder. From the Topics panel, you can select a standard topic from the asset library. Or you can create a custom topic, including defining actions and instructions.

You can view or edit your custom topic from the Topics panel in the Agent Builder. To view or edit your topic's details, click the topic name and select the **Topic Configuration** tab. To view, add, or remove agent actions from your topic, select the **This Topic's Actions** tab.

To make changes to your agent's topics and actions, your agent must be deactivated.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Einstein Copilot Topics
Salesforce Help: Standard Topic Reference

Introducing the Agentforce Platform

Einstein Copilot Studio is now Agent Studio, as the platform grows to make way for Al agents. Like a copilot, an agent helps increase productivity and reduce your teams' workload by automating routine tasks and assisting with complex ones. But agents are more autonomous, so they can independently identify opportunities for action, anticipate next steps, and initiate tasks within the use cases and guardrails you specify. Plus, some agents can be deployed to channels outside of Salesforce, so agents can help your customers as well as your employees.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, the Salesforce mobile app for iOS and Android, the Field Service mobile app for iOS and Android, and Sales Cloud Everywhere in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

When: This change is available starting the week of September 2, 2024.

Why: We're currently working to grow our team of Agentforce agents for Sales and Service use cases and beyond. In the meantime, you'll see changes throughout Setup.

- A copilot, including Einstein Copilot for Salesforce, is now a type of agent. We've updated page, field, and column names and other text to reflect this change. However, there's no change to your copilot's functionality, so you can count on it to continue assisting, collaborating with, and supporting your users throughout Salesforce.
- Einstein Copilot Studio Setup pages have been renamed to Agent Studio. Start your Quick Find searches with Agent instead of Copilot.
- The Copilot Builder is now the Agent Builder, where you'll be able to easily create, customize, and activate your agents with minimal setup required.
- Copilot topics and actions are now agent topics and actions.

We're also working to reflect these changes in our Salesforce Help content and Trailhead modules. Stay tuned!

Enhance AI Responses by Customizing the Data Used by the Answer Questions with Knowledge Action

Customize AI responses from the Answer Questions with Knowledge action using your data by filtering knowledge records or by uploading files through the Einstein Data Library. Tailor answers to fit your business and brand by adding your own instructions to the Answer Questions with Knowledge template in Prompt Builder.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on. Setup for Al agents is available on the desktop site.

When: This change is available starting late October 2024.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce permission set.

How: When a user asks a question, and the user has the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce user permission and the Prompt Template user permission, the Answer Questions with Knowledge action uses the assigned data library to generate a response grounded in your unique knowledge base or uploaded files.

To customize the Answer Questions with Knowledge template, create a prompt template or edit the preexisting prompt templates and save as new. Then, to create or customize the prompt template, follow the instructions in Ingredients of a Prompt Template in Help and Answer Questions with Knowledge.

To configure the data library used by the Answer Questions with Knowledge action for an agent, go to Agent Builder. After you set up the agent type, topics, and details, under **Select Data**, choose an existing data library or create one. To configure the library, follow the same steps as the regular Einstein Data Library setup. Click **Next** and the data library is added to your agent.

New and Changed Standard Agent Topics and Actions

Quickly add powerful functionality to an agent with new and changed agent standard topics and actions.

Availability of agent standard topics, actions, and related prompt templates can vary by edition and license.

January '25

Updated Topic: Post-Work Summary for Field Service (Generally Avaiable) on page 394

The Post-Work Summary for Field Service topic is now generally available. The topic uses the Update Record agent action, which saves the generated summary in the Post-Work Summary field on the work order for the mobile worker.

December '24

New Action: Update Record

Users of the default Agentforce agent can now edit one or more fields on a record using the new Update Record action. The Update Record action is included in the General CRM topic. The Extract Fields and Values from User Input action must be triggered before the Update Record action to retrieve the fields and values the user wants to change.

New Action: Extract Fields and Values from User Input

The Extract Fields and Values from User Input action retrieves fields and their corresponding field values from a record based on the user's request. The output of this action is used as the input for the Update Record action. The Extract Fields and Values from User Input action is included in the General CRM topic.

November '24

New Topic: Account Management

Agentforce Service Agent uses the Account Management topic to handle customer inquiries about changing their contact information and resetting their password.

- Agent Action: Update Customer Contact
- Agent Action: Reset Password

New Topic: Case Management

Agentforce Service Agent uses the Case Management topic to handle customer inquiries and actions related to support cases, including providing case information, updating cases, and creating cases.

- Agent Action: Create Case
- Agent Action: Get All Cases for Contact

- Agent Action: Identify Customer By Email
- Agent Action: Get Case By Case Number
- Agent Action: Add Case Comment

New Topic: Delivery Issues

Agentforce Service Agent uses the Delivery Issues topic to address customer concerns related to delivery problems with an order, including late deliveries or scheduling changes.

- Agent Action: Get Delivery Time Slots
- Agent Action: Get Orders By Contact
- Agent Action: Finalize New Delivery Time

New Topic: Order Inquiries

Agentforce Service Agent uses the Order Inquiries topic to answer general questions about orders, get order details, and cancel orders.

- Agent Action: Get Order by Order Number
- Agent Action: Get Orders By Contact
- Agent Action: Cancel Order

New Topic: Reservation Management

Agentforce Service Agent uses the Reservation Management topic to handle requests to create reservations for customers at the time slots they want.

- Agent Action: Finalize Reservation
- Agent Action: Get Reservation Time Slots

October '24

New Topic: Service Agent: Escalation

Agentforce Service Agent uses the Escalation topic to route conversations to live representatives.

New Topic: Service Agent: General FAQ

Agentforce Service Agent uses the General FAQ topic to answer customers' questions by searching through available knowledge articles.

• Service Agent: Answer Questions with Knowledge: Answers questions based on information from relevant knowledge articles.

New Topic: Sales Coach Agent: Proposal/Pricing Quote Role-Play

Agentforce Sales Coach uses the Sales Coah Agent: Opportunity Coaching topic to coach sales reps on their sales pitches. This topic includes four new actions.

- Sales Coach Agent: Give Feedback on Qualification Stage: Generates feedback on sales pitches for opportunities in the Qualification stage.
- Sales Coach Agent: Give Feedback on Needs Analysis Stage: Generates feedback on sales pitches for opportunities in the Needs Analysis stage.
- Sales Coach Agent: Give Feedback on Proposal Stage: Performs role play sessions with sales reps and generates feedback on the role play for opportunities in the Proposal/Price Quote Stage.
- Sales Coach Agent: Give Feedback on Negotiation and Review Stage: Performs role play sessions with sales reps and generates feedback on the role play for opportunities in the Negotiation/Review Stage.

New Topic: Sales Coach Agent: Proposal/Pricing Quote Role-Play

Agentforce Sales Coach uses the Sales Coach Agent: Proposal/Pricing Quote Role-Play topic to role play as a customer and give feedback on the conversation. This topic includes one new action.

• Sales Coach Agent: Give Feedback on Proposal Stage: Performs role play sessions with sales reps and generates feedback on the role play for opportunities in the Proposal/Price Quote Stage.

New Topic: Sales Coach Agent: Negotiation/Review Role-Play

Agentforce Sales Coach uses the Sales Coach Agent: Negotiation/Review Role-Play topic to role play as a customer and give feedback on the conversation. This topic includes one new action.

• Sales Coach Agent: Give Feedback on Proposal Stage: Performs role play sessions with sales reps and generates feedback on the role play for opportunities in the Negotiation/Review Stage.

New Topic: Send Outreach

Agentforce SDR uses the Send Outreach topic to draft and send initial and follow-up emails to new and updated leads. This topic includes three new actions.

- Draft Initial Outreach Email: Generates an initial email to a lead based on the lead record and related data.
- Draft Nudge Email: Generates a follow-up email to a lead based on the lead record and related data.
- Schedule Email: Schedules an SDR-drafted email for sending.

New Topic: Respond to Prospect

Agentforce SDR uses the Respond to Prospect topic to draft and send email replies to leads. This topic includes three new actions.

- Draft Meeting Request Email: Generates a reply email to a lead who has expressed interest. The email includes a meeting invite link based on the lead owner's calendar and copies the owner.
- Draft Generic Reply Email: Generates a reply email to a lead who has responded with an off-topic question. The email copies the lead owner.
- Schedule Email: Schedules an SDR-drafted email for sending.

New Topic: Manage Opt-Out

Agentforce SDR uses the Manage Opt-Out topic to update lead records when the lead asks not to receive emails. This topic includes one new agent action.

• Opt-Out Lead: Sets the lead Email Opt Out field to true for the lead.

New Topic: Post-Work Summary for Field Service (Beta) on page 394

Use the new Post-Work Summary for Field Service (Beta) topic to help mobile workers generate a comprehensive report of their work orders. You can also set up a flow that populates the Post-Work Summary field on the work order for the mobile workers.

- Identify Record by Name: Searches for Salesforce records by name and returns a list of matching record IDs.
- Summarize Record: Generates a summary of a record.
- New Action: Refine Post-Work Summary for Field Service: Refines and adds information to a summary of a Salesforce work order record, based on user utterance.

Updated Action: Answer Questions with Knowledge

The Answer Questions with Knowledge action now has access to data by filtering knowledge records or by uploading files through the Einstein Data Library. When a user asks an agent a question and the user has access to the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce permission set, the Answer Questions with Knowledge action uses a Knowledge Answers prompt template to generate and answer.

New Topic: Commerce Promotions

The Commerce Promotions topic creates promotions or gets promotion suggestions and templates for a Commerce store. This topic includes two new agent actions.

- Create Promotions: Creates a Promotion record based on the Salesforce store ID.
- Get Commerce Promotion Templates: Provides a list of suggested promotion templates based on the web store ID.

New Topic: Insights Business Objectives

The Insights Business Objectives topic provides helpful insights into your store. This topic includes two new agent actions.

- Get Commerce Business Objectives: Retrieves key performance indicators (KPIs) such as average order value (AOV) and site conversion for a store.
- Format Commerce Insights: Displays the insights result header in rich text.

September '24

New and changed agent topics and actions included in the September monthly release typically become available when Winter '25 rolls out to your org.

New Topic: General CRM

The new General CRM topic handles user requests related to Salesforce CRM data, including identifying, summarizing, or updating records, drafting or refining emails, aggregating data, and finding and querying Salesforce objects. It includes three new agent actions.

- Get Record Details: Helps users get information about a specific record. When responding to a user's question or request, the action can retrieve object fields and values, records from related lists, and associated tasks and events.
- Get Activities Timeline: Retrieves a list of all activities associated with a record during the specified time frame. The list can include past and future activities.
- Get Activity Details: Provides a brief summary of an activity, including an overview of its content (such as an email or a call summary) and other relevant details. Valid activity types are calls, emails, events, or tasks.

New Topic: Single Record Summary

The new Record Summary topic generates a summary for a single Salesforce record.

New Topic: Close Deals

The Close Deals topic uses Al-powered insights to heighten sales success. Get recommendations on the best approach to close deals, based on past deals won, conversation signals, and customer sentiment. Sellers also get answers to product-related pricing questions, briefings on customer sentiments based on conversations, and suggestions for close plans to help you close deals.

New Topic: Communicate with Customers

Generate personalized and clear communications to help sellers engage with prospects, contacts, and leads via email, follow-ups, and meeting requests.

New Topic: Conversation Explorer

Answer user's questions about a voice or video call based on the contents of the call transcript.

New Topic: Field Service Dispatcher Actions

The Field Service Dispatcher Actions topic helps users find appointments that require immediate attention and shows them in the appointment list for subsequent follow-up actions.

- New Action: Create Appointment List Filters: Creates a filter for the service appointment list in the dispatcher console. If a user
 triggers QueryRecords to retrieve service appointments with certain criteria and then asks to see the service appointments in
 the appointment list, the action creates a filter in the Appointment List containing the service appointments returned by Copilot.
- New Action: Summarize Scheduling Issues: Creates a summary of the total number of appointments that require immediate attention. The summary is divided according to exception categories. The copilot action creates a filter for each category in the appointment list. This action is one of the actions provided by the Einstein Copilot: Field Service Actions feature. The categories used by the reports are customizable.

New Topic: Forecast Sales Revenue

Use the Forecast Sales Revenue topic for comprehensive insight into predicting sales revenue. Gain an understanding of your team's forecasts, predict future sales based on current market signals or predictive analysis, and get answers to queries related to deal alerts, risky deals, or estimations around deal value.

New Topic: Manage Deals

The Manage Deals topic equips sellers with the strategic information to effectively oversee your deals. Sellers can get information about specific contacts or relationships with contact accounts, empowering them to make informed decisions. By identifying similar opportunities, users can optimize their deal strategies and prioritize crucial activities and accounts, all while ensuring their CRM remains current with the latest tasks, calls, and customer interactions. This comprehensive approach provides a more real-time view of deals and pipelines, ultimately leading to more effective deal management.

New Topic: Prospect

Leverage the Prospect topic to identify past collaborators, view suggested connections, explore products, discover the right product fit, and access lead engagement information. With this insight, sellers can craft a winning sales strategy or outreach plan to move the deal forward

New Action: Add Record to Cadence

Sales users now have the convenience of the Add Record to Cadence copilot action, allowing the seamless association of contacts and leads with cadences from Einstein Copilot.

New Action: Create a Label

Sales users can use the Create a Label action to create custom labels that can be used to organize and retrieve records easily.

New Action: Create a To-Do

Sales users can now use the Create a To-Do action in Einstein Copilot to create tasks for pending actions and follow-ups.

New Action: Find Contact Interactions

Sales users can identify the list of opportunities or an account that a specific contact has influenced.

New Action: Find Past Collaborators

Sales users can leverage Al-powered insights to identify individuals with past collaborative ties, aiding in securing introductions to relevant parties in ongoing or future deals.

New Action: Get Product Pricing

Sales users can use the new Get Product Pricing copilot action to get pricing information for a product, including relevant historical data from previous deals involving the same product.

New Action: Identify Contact Role

Sales users now have the convenience of the Add Record to Cadence copilot action, allowing the seamless association of contacts and leads with cadences from Einstein Copilot.

New Action: Identify Key Contacts

Sales users can identify the role, significance, or impact of a contact in influencing the opportunity or account status.

New Action: Label a Record

Sales users can assign personalized labels to records.

New Action: Log a Call

Sales users can use the new Log a Call copilot action to effortlessly log calls and save time by using Einstein Copilot. You can also add details about the call, such as the date, time, and purpose.

New Action: Prioritize Opportunities

Sales reps can use the new Prioritize Opportunities action to generate a list of top deals and identify the opportunities to focus on. This action is available with the Einstein for Sales add-on.

New Action: Review My Day

Sales users can use the new Review My Day copilot action to get an overview of their daily agenda, including pending tasks, meetings, leads, opportunities, and learn how the seller is tracking against their sales quota.

New Action: Get Financial Accounts Information for an Account (Beta)

Service representatives can use the new Get Financial Accounts Information for an Account copilot action to retrieve the details about financial accounts associated with an account to create a case for a fee reversal service process request.

New Action: Get Fee Transactions from a Financial Account (Beta)

Service representatives can use the new Get Fee Transactions from a Financial Account (Beta) copilot action to retrieve a list of fee transactions associated with a specific financial account to create a case for a fee reversal service process request.

New Action: Create a Fee Reversal Case (Beta)

Service representatives can use the new Create a Fee Reversal Case (Beta) copilot action to create a case record to request a reversal of fee charged on a financial account.

Configure Conversation Recommendations

Conversation Recommendations help your Copilot users find what they need by offering suggestions for what to ask next. In the past, these suggestions were predefined. Now you can create your own simply by adding them to a topic. You can even add them to a standard topic by creating a version of it. You don't, though, have to go back and modify every topic you've got. If the section in a topic is empty, the reasoning engine comes up with suggestions based on the context and other data.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, the Salesforce mobile app for Android and iOS, the Field Service mobile app for Android and iOS, and Sales Cloud Everywhere in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

When: This change is available in November 2024.

Finstein Bots

Keep bot conversations more focused with a strict recognition threshold, connect with more customers by quickly translating bot dialogs to different languages, use enhanced bots on a LINE messaging channel, and more.

Connect Enhanced Bots to LINE Messaging Channels (Generally Available)

Reach more customers with an enhanced Messaging channel that's connected to the LINE messaging app, widely used in Japan. With a LINE channel, your support team can now address LINE messages directly from the Service Console.

Get to Know Customers Faster with Improved Intent Recognition

Enhanced bots now recognize the intent of the first message a customer sends. Previously, only standard bots supported intent recognition for the first customer message.

Input Recommender (Beta) Is Being Retired

Input Recommender is scheduled for retirement in Spring '25. You can continue to use Input Recommender until that date, but we recommend transitioning to the cross-lingual model. You can train the cross-lingual model on as little as one utterance per language. Utterances that you created by using Input Recommender and added to an intent model aren't impacted.

Reach More Customers with Multi-Language Support for Messaging Components (Generally Available)

Enhanced bots with messaging components now have full multi-language support.

Run Flows in Bot User Context (Release Update)

With this update enabled, a flow initiated by a bot runs in user context. The user profile and permission sets associated with the bot, as well as any sharing rules, determine the object permissions and field-level access of the flow. This update prevents flows initiated by a bot from creating, reading, updating, or deleting records that the bot doesn't have permission to access or modify. Previously, a flow initiated by a bot ran in system context and had permission to access and modify all data. This update was first made available in Summer '23 and is enforced in Winter '25.

Save Time with New Messaging Components for Enhanced Bots (Generally Available)

Empower customers and save service agents' time with the authentication, custom, form, and payment messaging components. Enhanced bots can now handle more complex use cases on enhanced Apple Messages for Business channels. The form component is also available for Messaging for In-App and Web.

Support More Customers with New Languages (Generally Available)

Chat with customers in the language they prefer. Einstein Bots now supports Hebrew, Romanian, Danish, Korean, and Swedish.

Translate Dialogs Easily to Different Languages (Generally Available)

Connect with more customers by quickly translating your bot's dialogs to different languages. Multi-language bots can now translate a dialog to another language in seconds. Previously, you manually added translations for each secondary language.

Understand Customers More Accurately with Strict Recognition

Set a strict recognition threshold to reduce the time your bot spends on unclear messages and keep bot conversations more focused. When you enable strict recognition, the bot recognizes and directs customer messages that contain gibberish, profanity, or irrelevant content to the Confused dialog.

Connect Enhanced Bots to LINE Messaging Channels (Generally Available)

Reach more customers with an enhanced Messaging channel that's connected to the LINE messaging app, widely used in Japan. With a LINE channel, your support team can now address LINE messages directly from the Service Console.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Create a LINE Official Account. Add yourself as a provider and create a channel in the LINE Developers Console. Then, in Salesforce, create a LINE channel. To route LINE conversations to and from an enhanced bot, add the Route Work flow action to an Omni-Channel flow.

SEE ALSO:

Help Customers in a LINE Messaging Channel

Get to Know Customers Faster with Improved Intent Recognition

Enhanced bots now recognize the intent of the first message a customer sends. Previously, only standard bots supported intent recognition for the first customer message.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. Setup for Einstein Bots is available only in Lightning Experience.

How: To turn on this feature, contact Salesforce Customer Support.

Input Recommender (Beta) Is Being Retired

Input Recommender is scheduled for retirement in Spring '25. You can continue to use Input Recommender until that date, but we recommend transitioning to the cross-lingual model. You can train the cross-lingual model on as little as one utterance per language. Utterances that you created by using Input Recommender and added to an intent model aren't impacted.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Turn on the Cross-Lingual Intent Model (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Reach More Customers with Multi-Language Support for Messaging Components (Generally Available)

Enhanced bots with messaging components now have full multi-language support.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. Setup for Einstein Bots is available only in Lightning Experience.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Define Languages for Your Einstein Bot (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Run Flows in Bot User Context (Release Update)

With this update enabled, a flow initiated by a bot runs in user context. The user profile and permission sets associated with the bot, as well as any sharing rules, determine the object permissions and field-level access of the flow. This update prevents flows initiated by a bot from creating, reading, updating, or deleting records that the bot doesn't have permission to access or modify. Previously, a flow initiated by a bot ran in system context and had permission to access and modify all data. This update was first made available in Summer '23 and is enforced in Winter '25.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. Setup for Einstein Bots is available only in Lightning Experience.

When: Salesforce enforces this update in Winter '25. To get the major release upgrade date for your instance, go to Trust Status, search for your instance, and click the maintenance tab.

Why: This update improves security by preventing you from unintentionally allowing bots to create or modify records that they don't have access to.

How: Before you enable this update in production, we recommend that you test your bots that run flows with this update enabled in a sandbox or an org with Developer Edition. Test that the flows initiated from your bot can perform all flow operations. If a flow fails, identify the missing permissions and add them to the user profile or permission sets associated with your bot.

SEE ALSO:

Release Updates

Save Time with New Messaging Components for Enhanced Bots (Generally Available)

Empower customers and save service agents' time with the authentication, custom, form, and payment messaging components. Enhanced bots can now handle more complex use cases on enhanced Apple Messages for Business channels. The form component is also available for Messaging for In-App and Web.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. Setup for Einstein Bots is available only in Lightning Experience.

Why: The new messaging components support powerful bot interactions with customers.

- Authentication: Verify a customer's identity.
- Custom: Embed an external app in a bot conversation.
- Form: Send a form to easily and securely gather information from a customer.
- Payment: Process a payment with Apple Pay.

The authentication, form, and payment components are a new class of asynchronous messaging components. Unlike with other messaging components, when the bot sends an asynchronous component, the customer can respond to the component later.

To ensure a natural conversational experience, you can tell the bot to wait for customer input or move on to the next dialog step depending on the scenario. You can also control how the bot responds to errors by customizing error handling for asynchronous components.

How: Create and manage components on the Messaging Components page in Setup. To add a messaging component to your enhanced bot, on the Dialogs page of the Bot Builder, add the associated dialog step to a dialog.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Asynchronous Messaging Components (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Support More Customers with New Languages (Generally Available)

Chat with customers in the language they prefer. Einstein Bots now supports Hebrew, Romanian, Danish, Korean, and Swedish.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. Setup for Einstein Bots is available only in Lightning Experience.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Define Languages for Your Einstein Bot (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Translate Dialogs Easily to Different Languages (Generally Available)

Connect with more customers by quickly translating your bot's dialogs to different languages. Multi-language bots can now translate a dialog to another language in seconds. Previously, you manually added translations for each secondary language.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: In the Bot Builder, go to the dialog that you want to translate. Then, on the Dialog Translations tab, select a secondary language from the dropdown. In the Translations section, select the dialog steps that you want to translate, and then click **Translate Selected**.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Define Languages for Your Einstein Bot (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Understand Customers More Accurately with Strict Recognition

Set a strict recognition threshold to reduce the time your bot spends on unclear messages and keep bot conversations more focused. When you enable strict recognition, the bot recognizes and directs customer messages that contain gibberish, profanity, or irrelevant content to the Confused dialog.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. Setup for Einstein Bots is available only in Lightning Experience.

How: To turn on this feature, contact Salesforce Customer Support.

In the Bot Builder, go to the Bot Overview page for your bot. In the Intent Enhancements section of Settings, make sure that your bot is using the cross-lingual intent model. Then select **Use Strict Recognition with this bot**. Set a strict recognition threshold and save your changes.

Einstein Data Library

Use Einstein Data Library to enhance the accuracy of Al in your features.

Ground Generative AI Responses on Your File Uploads in Einstein Data Library

Improve accuracy, add personalization, and build trust in Al-generated responses when you include file uploads for grounding with Einstein Data Library. Bring together a multitude of sources and give Einstein targeted information to ground responses on when you upload text, HTML, or PDF files to your data libraries.

Changed Access to Existing Einstein Data Libraries

Starting in late October, all Einstein Data Libraries require an active Data Cloud setup.

Ground Generative AI Responses on Your File Uploads in Einstein Data Library

Improve accuracy, add personalization, and build trust in Al-generated responses when you include file uploads for grounding with Einstein Data Library. Bring together a multitude of sources and give Einstein targeted information to ground responses on when you upload text, HTML, or PDF files to your data libraries.

Where: Einstein Data Library is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Platform, or Einstein for Service add-on. Einstein Data Library requires Data Cloud.

When: This change is available starting late October 2024.

How: From Setup, go to Einstein Data Library and create a data library. To configure a data library, select it and click **Edit**. To upload files, go to the File Upload tab and select or drag text, HTML, or PDF files. Your uploaded files appear for their respective data library. You can also create and configure data libraries for use with agents from Agent Builder.



Note: When you configure a data library, you can use either Knowledge or file uploads for the data source, but not both simultaneously.

SEE ALSO:

Einstein Features

Salesforce Help: Einstein Data Library

Agentforce Service Agents

Salesforce Blog: Al Grounding Reduces Generative Hallucinations and Ensures Better Outputs — Here's How

Changed Access to Existing Einstein Data Libraries

Starting in late October, all Einstein Data Libraries require an active Data Cloud setup.

You can't edit previously created data libraries, but you can still view existing libraries and they'll continue to work for assigned features. To make any changes or use new functionality, you must re-create them manually.

Where: Einstein Data Library is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Platform, or Einstein for Service add-on. Einstein Data Library requires Data Cloud.

When: This change begins starting late October 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Ground Generative Al Responses on Your File Uploads in Einstein Data Library Salesforce Help: Einstein Data Library

Finstein Data Prism

Einstein Data Prism is a grounding solution for generative Al apps within Salesforce that improves accuracy for generative Al solutions that use Data Prism's grounding capabilities.

Get Optimized Einstein Responses with Einstein Data Prism

With Einstein Data Prism, automatically ground your large language models (LLMs) and gain more accurate and relevant responses to utterances or prompts. Einstein Data Prism is automatically enabled in approved apps.

Get Optimized Einstein Responses with Einstein Data Prism

With Einstein Data Prism, automatically ground your large language models (LLMs) and gain more accurate and relevant responses to utterances or prompts. Einstein Data Prism is automatically enabled in approved apps.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with an Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Platform, or Einstein for Service add-on.

When: This functionality is available starting September 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Einstein Data Prism

Einstein Trust Layer

Elevate the security of generative AI at Salesforce through data and privacy controls that are integrated into the end-user experience.

Choose Where to Store Generative Al Audit and Feedback Data

You can now segregate data collection into a specific data space. Data spaces allow you to control who can access this data. Previously, generative AI audit and feedback data were automatically collected in the default data space.

Use Salesforce Data Classification for Field-Based LLM Data Masking

Salesforce fields tagged with Platform Shield Encryption or data classification metadata can now be masked by Einstein Trust Layer. Field-based masking allows you to extend the data classification that you've configured in your org to large language model (LLM) data masking. With the addition of field-based masking to the previously supported pattern-based masking, you can now configure a more comprehensive data masking policy.

Verify Al-Generated Responses with Citations

Use citations to validate the information and sources used by large language models, so you can be more confident in the accuracy of the responses. Citations are included in the generated responses and link to the original sources. Einstein Trust Layer now supports citations to provide transparency and better explainability of Al-generated responses.

Choose Where to Store Generative Al Audit and Feedback Data

You can now segregate data collection into a specific data space. Data spaces allow you to control who can access this data. Previously, generative Al audit and feedback data were automatically collected in the default data space.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with an Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Platform, or Einstein for Service add-on.

When: This change is in effect starting the week of October 7, 2024.

Who: System admins or users with View Setup and Customize Application permissions can enable generative Al audit and feedback data collection.

How: To choose where you store your audit and feedback data, go to Setup, select Einstein Feedback, enable the data collection feature, and pick your preferred data space from the list.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Turn On Einstein Generative Al Data Collection and Storage

Use Salesforce Data Classification for Field-Based LLM Data Masking

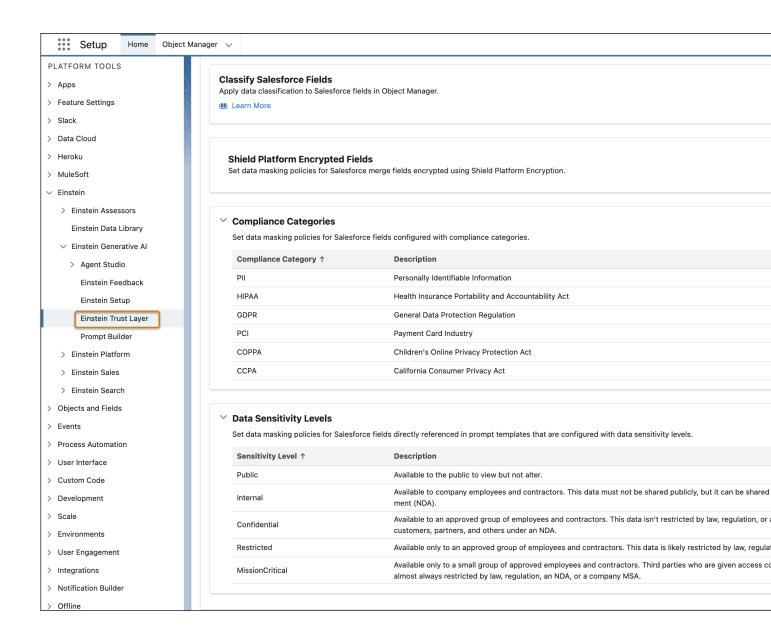
Salesforce fields tagged with Platform Shield Encryption or data classification metadata can now be masked by Einstein Trust Layer. Field-based masking allows you to extend the data classification that you've configured in your org to large language model (LLM) data masking. With the addition of field-based masking to the previously supported pattern-based masking, you can now configure a more comprehensive data masking policy.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with an Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Platform, or Einstein for Service add-on.

When: Field-based data masking in Einstein Trust Layer is available starting the week of November 11, 2024.

Who: Salesforce administrators or users with View Setup and Customize Application permissions can configure data masking in Einstein Trust Layer setup.

How: In Setup, go to Einstein Trust Layer. In the data masking section, select the data classification types to include for field-based data masking.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Large Language Model Data Masking

Verify Al-Generated Responses with Citations

Use citations to validate the information and sources used by large language models, so you can be more confident in the accuracy of the responses. Citations are included in the generated responses and link to the original sources. Einstein Trust Layer now supports citations to provide transparency and better explainability of Al-generated responses.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with an Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Platform, or Einstein for Service add-on.

When: This feature is available starting December 2, 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Citations

Prompt Builder

Simplify your users' daily tasks by integrating generative-Al powered by prompt templates into their workflow. Create, test, revise, customize, and manage prompt templates that incorporate your CRM data from merge fields that reference record fields, flows, related lists, and Apex. Prompt Builder helps you to make effective prompts that safely connect you and your data with LLMs.

Get Prompt Performance Metrics with User Feedback (Beta)

Track how each prompt template performs with the help of user feedback and generation rates. Prompt Performance Metrics (beta) shows the generation rate for each template in Prompt Builder.

Improve Prompt Grounding with Dynamic Retrievers

Some standard templates now contain dynamic retrievers that select appropriate grounding information on the fly. A dynamic retriever is a placeholder for a retriever to be specified at runtime depending on the needs of the prompt template.

Repurpose a Standard Prompt Template

With prompt template overrides, you can now create new versions of select standard prompt templates that work in place of the out-of-the-box versions. No need to create a new template that must be referenced with new or updated actions.

Elevate Your Prompt Responses Using Data Graphs in Prompt Builder

Enhance your Prompt Builder experience by integrating even more customer data using Data Graphs. Data Graphs connect and unify multiple data sources, including Amazon Web Services, into a single, comprehensive dataset. With a centralized dataset accessible in Prompt Builder, gain a 360-degree perspective of customer data for richer, more insightful prompt responses. Transform your CRM with Connected Insights and actionable data while unlocking new possibilities for customer engagement.

Configure Prompt Templates in Multiple Languages

You can now configure which languages a prompt template can use in its response and test responses in those languages. For example, before activating a prompt template intended exclusively for your Japanese market, you can limit a prompt template's allowed languages to Japanese and test the responses.

Shape How Agents Respond to User's Questions Using the Answer Questions with Knowledge Prompt Template

Customize the Answer Questions with Knowledge prompt template in Prompt Builder to determine how agents respond to users' questions. You can specify the information Einstein must include or tweak the response voice and tone to better align with your business needs.

Get Prompt Performance Metrics with User Feedback (Beta)

Track how each prompt template performs with the help of user feedback and generation rates. Prompt Performance Metrics (beta) shows the generation rate for each template in Prompt Builder.

Where: This change affects Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions. Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience.



Note: Prompt Performance Metrics is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at <u>Agreements - Salesforce.com</u> or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the <u>Product Terms Directory</u>. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

When: Prompt Performance Metrics is available on a rolling basis starting in sandbox environments on October 15, 2024 and in production on October 17, 2024.

How: In Setup, enter Einstein Generative and select Einstein Feedback. Enable Prompt Builder Usage and Feedback Metrics.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Define Languages for Your Einstein Bot
Salesforce Help: Enable Prompt Performance Metrics in Prompt Builder (Beta)

Improve Prompt Grounding with Dynamic Retrievers

Some standard templates now contain dynamic retrievers that select appropriate grounding information on the fly. A dynamic retriever is a placeholder for a retriever to be specified at runtime depending on the needs of the prompt template.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions. Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience.

When: Dynamic retrievers are available on October 24, 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Retrievers

Repurpose a Standard Prompt Template

With prompt template overrides, you can now create new versions of select standard prompt templates that work in place of the out-of-the-box versions. No need to create a new template that must be referenced with new or updated actions.

In Prompt Builder, from the list of prompt templates, select an overridable prompt and save it as a new version. You can then modify the new version.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions. Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience.

When: Standard template overrides are available starting on October 24, 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Override a Standard Prompt Template

Elevate Your Prompt Responses Using Data Graphs in Prompt Builder

Enhance your Prompt Builder experience by integrating even more customer data using Data Graphs. Data Graphs connect and unify multiple data sources, including Amazon Web Services, into a single, comprehensive dataset. With a centralized dataset accessible in Prompt Builder, gain a 360-degree perspective of customer data for richer, more insightful prompt responses. Transform your CRM with Connected Insights and actionable data while unlocking new possibilities for customer engagement.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions. Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience.

When: This feature is available on a rolling basis starting in sandbox environments on November 12, 2024 and in production on November 14, 2024.

How: In your org, create a data model object (DMO) in Data Cloud that pulls data from one or more sources. Create a data graph using the DMO. In Prompt Builder, based on your selected object, select from the list of data graphs in the resources picklist.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Data Graphs

Configure Prompt Templates in Multiple Languages

You can now configure which languages a prompt template can use in its response and test responses in those languages. For example, before activating a prompt template intended exclusively for your Japanese market, you can limit a prompt template's allowed languages to Japanese and test the responses.

If you're developing your own feature that uses custom prompts, you can use the Connect API to specify the language for the response.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions. Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience.

When: Configurable output languages are available starting on November 13, 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Prompt Template Output Languages

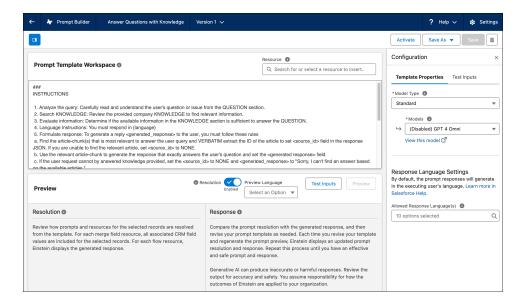
Shape How Agents Respond to User's Questions Using the Answer Questions with Knowledge Prompt Template

Customize the Answer Questions with Knowledge prompt template in Prompt Builder to determine how agents respond to users' questions. You can specify the information Einstein must include or tweak the response voice and tone to better align with your business needs.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, the Salesforce mobile app for iOS and Android, the Field Service mobile app for iOS and Android, and Sales Cloud Everywhere in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on. Setup for Al agents is available on the desktop site.

When: This change is available starting November 2024.

How: Customize the Answer Questions with Knowledge template from Prompt Builder in Setup. We recommend that you copy and edit the standard prompt template.



In the standard prompt template we've added the key pieces of a successful prompt, including instructions for the LLM, data resources, and relevant inputs like the user query.

SEE ALSO:

Einstein Features

Salesforce Help: Use the Answer Questions with Knowledge Prompt Template

Salesforce Help: Agent Action: Answer Questions with Knowledge

Retrieval Augmented Generation (RAG) in Data Cloud

Use Retrieval Augmented Generation (RAG) in Data Cloud to improve the relevance and value of LLM responses for users.

SEE ALSO:

Improve Search Accuracy with Hybrid Search (Generally Available)

Bring Unstructured Data into Data Cloud with MuleSoft Direct (Beta)

Transcribe and Index Audio and Video Files (Generally Available)

Get the Information You Need with One Question to Generative Canvas (Preview)

Ask Generative Canvas to prepare an overview for your next meeting, show you a recap of the next steps for an opportunity, or analyze the details you need to complete a task. In return, you get an easy-to-understand visualization of the key information you need. Powered by Einstein and Large Language Models (LLMs), Generative Canvas gathers information across records and creates a canvas that displays the important details in one place.

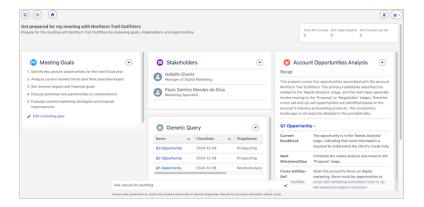
Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Starter and Pro Suite editions.

When: This feature is available starting January 2025.



Note: Generative Canvas is a preview service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by a Customer, and the Non-GA Gen Al, the Non-GA Open Al LLM Provider, and the Non-GA Credit Consumption terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this preview service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

How: Ask a question or make a request to Generative Canvas. Generative Canvas responds to your question or request with a canvas of key information.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Visualize Your Data with Generative Canvas (Preview) (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Set Up Generative Canvas (Preview) (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Other Changes

Enjoy expanded Einstein generative Al support for locales, models, and more.

Explore More Anthropic, Azure, and OpenAl Models on the Einstein Platform

We added support for Azure OpenAI GPT-4o, OpenAI GPT-4o mini, and Anthropic Claude 3.5 Sonnet on the Einstein Platform. OpenAI GPT-4o mini is available in Prompt Builder and Model Builder. Azure OpenAI GPT-4o is available in Prompt Builder and Model Builder, and supports geo-aware routing and BYOLLM use cases. Anthropic Claude 3.5 Sonnet is available in Model Builder for BYOLLM use cases only. Use Prompt Builder and Model Builder to build and test prompts with all our supported models.

Monitor Einstein Reguest Consumption in Near-Real Time with Digital Wallet

Now you can use the Digital Wallet account management tool to monitor your Einstein Request usage.

Seamlessly Connect Customer and Partner LLMs with the Models API and LLM Open Connector (Generally Available)

The Models API provides Apex classes and REST endpoints that connect your application to large language models (LLMs) from Salesforce partners, such as Anthropic, Google, and OpenAl. Use any Salesforce-enabled model that can be configured in Einstein Studio. The LLM Open Connector is a new option for connecting LLMs through our existing Bring Your Own LLM (BYOLLM) feature in Einstein Studio. Users can integrate any LLM—from models hosted on major cloud platforms to models developed in-house.

Try Out New Recipes for the LLM Open Connector

The new recipes on the Einstein Platform Cookbook site enable customers to extend Salesforce AI features with their own custom, pretrained models. The site features recipes for connecting model endpoints through platforms like Hugging Face and Mulesoft. The Hugging Face recipe covers the Serverless Inference API for all LLMs that support Chat Completion, as well as deploying the service to a Heroku app. The Mulesoft recipes cover connecting and deploying model endpoints to Mulesoft via Anypoint Studio and Anypoint Code Builder.

Explore More Anthropic, Azure, and OpenAl Models on the Einstein Platform

We added support for Azure OpenAI GPT-4o, OpenAI GPT-4o mini, and Anthropic Claude 3.5 Sonnet on the Einstein Platform. OpenAI GPT-4o mini is available in Prompt Builder and Model Builder. Azure OpenAI GPT-4o is available in Prompt Builder and Model Builder, and supports geo-aware routing and BYOLLM use cases. Anthropic Claude 3.5 Sonnet is available in Model Builder for BYOLLM use cases only. Use Prompt Builder and Model Builder to build and test prompts with all our supported models.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with an Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Platform, or Einstein for Service add-on.

When: Anthropic Claude 3.5 Sonnet is available starting on August 8, 2024, Azure OpenAl GPT-40 (including the geo-aware model) is available starting on August 14, 2024, and OpenAl GPT-40 mini is available starting on August 28, 2024 on the Einstein Platform.

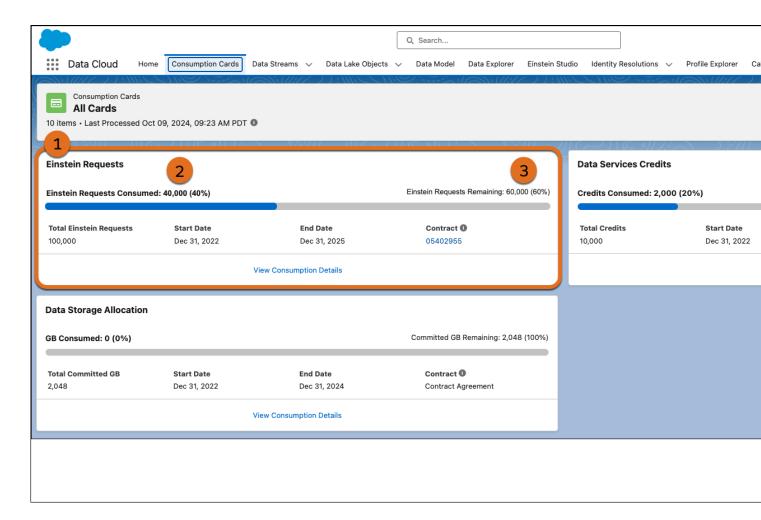
SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Large Language Model Support Salesforce Help: Geo-Aware LLM Request Routing

Monitor Einstein Request Consumption in Near-Real Time with Digital Wallet

Now you can use the Digital Wallet account management tool to monitor your Einstein Request usage.

On the Digital Wallet Home page, the Einstein Requests card (1) summarizes how many requests your org has consumed (2) and how many are remaining, in near-real time (3). Additionally, Digital Wallet's Consumption Insights page offers detailed breakdowns of usage by type and time period to help you detect trends over time.



Where: Digital Wallet is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions.

When: Digital Wallet integration for Einstein Requests is available starting on October 10, 2024.

Who: Digital Wallet is available to users with the View Consumption user permission. Digital Wallet is also accessible via the Your Account app Home page. Your Account is available to users with the Manage Billing permission or the Your Account App Admin User permission set.

How: Use the app launcher to find Consumption Cards. Alternatively, in the Your Account app, click the Consumption Cards tab or View Consumption Cards from the tile on the Home page.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: About Digital Wallet Salesforce Help: Einstein Usage

Seamlessly Connect Customer and Partner LLMs with the Models API and LLM Open Connector (Generally Available)

The Models API provides Apex classes and REST endpoints that connect your application to large language models (LLMs) from Salesforce partners, such as Anthropic, Google, and OpenAl. Use any Salesforce-enabled model that can be configured in Einstein Studio. The LLM Open Connector is a new option for connecting LLMs through our existing Bring Your Own LLM (BYOLLM) feature in Einstein Studio. Users can integrate any LLM—from models hosted on major cloud platforms to models developed in-house.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with an Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Platform, or Einstein for Service add-on. To purchase the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Platform, or Einstein for Service add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

When: The Models API and LLM Open Connecter are available starting the week of October 23, 2024.

Who: The Models API and the LLM Open Connector are available to users with Data Cloud and Einstein Generative AI enabled.

How: Create an HTTP REST service with the LLM Open Connector OpenAPI specification and use the connection in Model Builder. The Models API is accessible through Apex classes and REST endpoints.

SEE ALSO:

Developer Guide: Einstein Al Platform
Salesforce Help: Add a Foundation Model

Try Out New Recipes for the LLM Open Connector

The new recipes on the Einstein Platform Cookbook site enable customers to extend Salesforce AI features with their own custom, pretrained models. The site features recipes for connecting model endpoints through platforms like Hugging Face and Mulesoft. The Hugging Face recipe covers the Serverless Inference API for all LLMs that support Chat Completion, as well as deploying the service to a Heroku app. The Mulesoft recipes cover connecting and deploying model endpoints to Mulesoft via Anypoint Studio and Anypoint Code Builder.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with an Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Platform, or Einstein for Service add-on. To purchase the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Platform, or Einstein for Service add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

When: This change is in effect starting the week of December 16, 2024.

Who: The LLM Open Connector is available to users with Data Cloud and Einstein Generative AI enabled.

Why: The LLM Open Connector is a developer option for connecting customer and partner LLMs using our existing Bring Your Own Large Language Model (BYOLLM) feature in Einstein Studio Model Builder.

How: Create an HTTP REST service with the LLM Open Connector OpenAPI specification and use the connection in Model Builder.

SEE ALSO:

External: LLM Open Connector + Hugging Face

External: LLM Open Connector + MuleSoft + Cerebras

External: LLM Open Connector + MuleSoft + Ollama

Experience Cloud

Upgrade existing LWR sites and CMS workspaces to enhanced sites and enjoy better performance and new features. Offer site builders an improved experience with a new navigation component, upgraded record components, and improved SEO. Capture more site events and send them to Data Cloud with the updated Data Cloud integration. Make your sites work for you with new Salesforce CDN features, additional custom domain support, and more.

Aura and LWR Sites

Refine your LWR site design with new features in Experience Builder. Upgrade existing LWR sites to enhanced LWR, and drive more traffic to your enhanced LWR site with SEO-friendly URLs. On Aura sites, show enhanced CMS content, such as news, images, and custom content, and use Partner Connect for smooth collaboration with your trusted partners.

Components in Experience Builder

Create navigation menus for the desktop and mobile versions of your LWR site with the new Navigation Menu component. Design headers for specific pages on your LWR site with the Site Header component (beta). Use upgraded record components in your Aura sites, and see stylistic changes to those components that previously were visible only in sandbox environments.

Developer Productivity

Capture events and track more site data with automatic upgrades to your Data Cloud integration. Use the File Upload Lightning web component for LWR sites (beta) to send files from your enhanced LWR sites to your Salesforce org. Access custom domain troubleshooting help directly from Setup.

Site Performance

Give your LWR sites a scalability and performance boost with Experience Delivery (pilot) and enjoy improvements to your Salesforce CDN. Use enhanced domains to serve your CDN in sandbox environments.

Mobile for Experience Cloud

Mobile Publisher is generally available for LWR sites. Protect your mobile app information with snapshot prevention. Learn about new requirements for your Android app.

Security and Sharing

Make records that are shared with the Roles and Internal Subordinates group more secure by limiting sharing to internal users. To provide proper redirects, clean up old force.com URLs. Specify the third-party domains that you trust in your enhanced LWR sites. Enjoy a bundle of new customer identity features to improve your sites.

Aura and LWR Sites

Refine your LWR site design with new features in Experience Builder. Upgrade existing LWR sites to enhanced LWR, and drive more traffic to your enhanced LWR site with SEO-friendly URLs. On Aura sites, show enhanced CMS content, such as news, images, and custom content, and use Partner Connect for smooth collaboration with your trusted partners.

Configure LWR Sites Search Experience with Search Manager (Generally Available)

Search Manager makes search results from LWR sites more relevant and simplifies the process of creating search configurations. You can add filters to surface only the search results you need. You can save search configurations and apply them to additional sites.

Fine-Tune the Look and Feel of Your LWR Site with More Design and Layout Controls

New features in Experience Builder offer abundant options for refining your site design. Use new properties in the Theme panel to specify the style for more elements, such as buttons and headings. Anchor the header region of your site to the top of the page so that it stays visible even when visitors scroll down. Customize the color palette for an individual Columns component. Previously, you could customize only a full section or an entire site.

Upgrade to Enhanced LWR Sites to Access the Latest Features (Beta)

The enhanced sites and content platform is a flexible system that brings together Salesforce CMS and LWR sites. Since Winter '23, enhanced LWR sites and enhanced CMS workspaces that you create are hosted together on this redesigned platform, which offers partial deployment, improved content management, expression-based visibility, and more. Now, as part of the move to the enhanced platform, you can upgrade your existing LWR sites to enhanced LWR sites to take advantage of the platform's newest features and capabilities.

Add Enhanced CMS Content to Your Aura Site

Show content from enhanced CMS workspaces on your Aura site, including News, Image, Document, and custom content types. Create manual and dynamic collections for Aura sites, now with enhanced CMS content. Previously, you could add only content from non-enhanced CMS workspaces to your Aura site.

Customize URLs for Accounts and Contacts to Improve SEO (Generally Available)

Boost organic traffic to your enhanced LWR sites with new URL configuration solutions that improve search engine optimization (SEO). Create SEO-friendly URL snippets, or slugs, for your site's account and contact pages. A slug replaces the record ID in the URL with relevant and human-readable information, ensuring that search engines optimally surface your site's page. Previously, SEO-friendly URLs were available only for custom object pages in enhanced LWR sites and Product and Catalog pages in LWR Commerce sites.

Enhance Your LWR Site Experience by Curating Data Providers on a Page (Beta)

Add and configure data providers on an LWR site page in Experience Builder and get access to data from different sources. You can use data from Apex or Record data providers in your site page and its components.

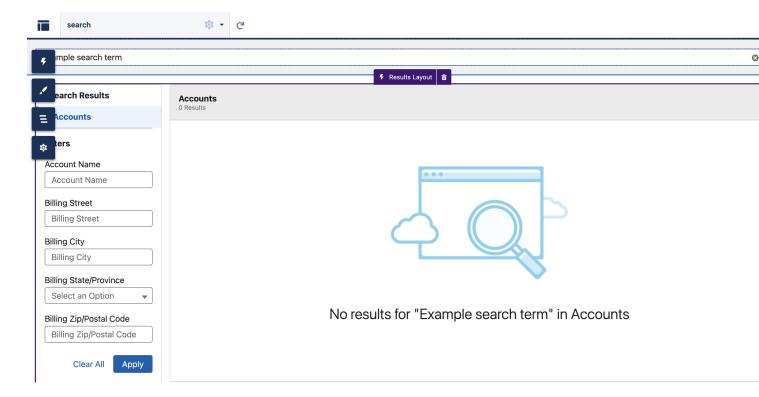
Export and Integrate Shared Business Across Salesforce Orgs with Partner Connect

Streamline collaboration on the business that you share with trusted partners. Partner Connect securely connects two Salesforce orgs, allowing a partner to export selected records from a vendor's Experience Cloud site to the partner's own org. A connection is maintained across exported records, providing vendors and partner users with a read-only glimpse of how the records progress independently for each company.

Configure LWR Sites Search Experience with Search Manager (Generally Available)

Search Manager makes search results from LWR sites more relevant and simplifies the process of creating search configurations. You can add filters to surface only the search results you need. You can save search configurations and apply them to additional sites.

Where: This change applies to LWR sites accessed through Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.



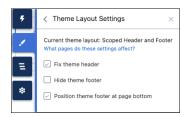
How: To update the Search Results page for the site you're on, select **Customize Search** from the Select Configuration dropdown in the Results Layout component properties panel. To search at a more granular level, click **Search Manager** and create a new search configuration. You can select which objects to display as well as filter out fields that you don't need. Search configurations can be saved and applied to more than one site.

Fine-Tune the Look and Feel of Your LWR Site with More Design and Layout Controls

New features in Experience Builder offer abundant options for refining your site design. Use new properties in the Theme panel to specify the style for more elements, such as buttons and headings. Anchor the header region of your site to the top of the page so that it stays visible even when visitors scroll down. Customize the color palette for an individual Columns component. Previously, you could customize only a full section or an entire site.

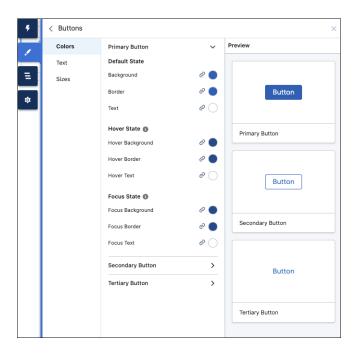
Where: These changes apply to LWR sites accessed through Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. Not all features are available in all LWR templates.

How: For LWR sites created with the Build Your Own template, pages with a Scoped Header and Footer theme layout component offer access to the new Theme Layout Settings panel. Go to **Theme > Theme Layout Settings** for options to anchor your site's header and footer regions and to hide the footer. Select **Fix theme header** and the entire header region and its components always remain visible at the top of the page. Select **Position theme footer at page bottom** and the footer region sits at the bottom of the page, regardless of the page's content length.



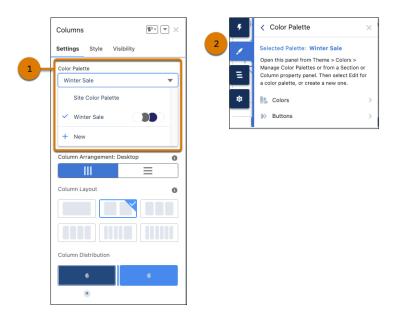
These choices are also available in Settings | Theme, in the property settings for Scoped Header and Footer.

On all LWR sites, you have more options for customizing the colors of buttons and columns. In the revamped Theme | Buttons panel, specify colors not only for primary buttons, but also for secondary and tertiary buttons. You can designate the colors for background, borders, and text for each button in all three states—default, hover, and focus state.

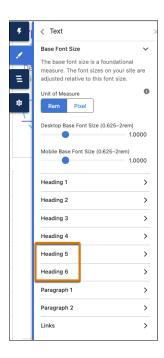


With the redesigned Theme | Buttons panel, the property for Button Active color is no longer available. However, you can still use the --dxp-s-button-color-active styling hook within your CSS to set the color of an active button.

Also on all LWR sites, apply a color palette to any Columns component. In the component property panel, select a choice from the Color Palette menu (1), or click **New** to create a palette for that component. When you create or edit a color palette for a column or section, a new Color Palette panel (2) becomes available in the Theme panel.



In the Theme | Text panel for all LWR sites, you can customize the look and feel of Headings 5 and 6. As with all other text elements, specify the font family, font size, character spacing, and more. Headings 5 and 6 are also now available on the Text Style menu in the Text Block component.



SEE ALSO:

LWR Developer Guide: How --dxp Styling Hooks Map to Theme Panel Properties (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Knowledge Article: Button Active color theme property removed fro LWR sites in Winter '25 (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Knowledge Article: Unable to deploy Summer '24 (version 61.0) LWR site metadata that's retrieved from a Winter '25 (version 62.0) environment back to a Summer '24 (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Upgrade to Enhanced LWR Sites to Access the Latest Features (Beta)

The enhanced sites and content platform is a flexible system that brings together Salesforce CMS and LWR sites. Since Winter '23, enhanced LWR sites and enhanced CMS workspaces that you create are hosted together on this redesigned platform, which offers partial deployment, improved content management, expression-based visibility, and more. Now, as part of the move to the enhanced platform, you can upgrade your existing LWR sites to enhanced LWR sites to take advantage of the platform's newest features and capabilities.

Where: These changes apply to LWR sites accessed through Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.



Note: Site upgrade is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Why: Over the past several releases, we added many features that are available only with enhanced LWR sites, including:

- Expression-based visibility and variations: Create several versions of the same component, and then use visibility rules to determine who sees what.
- Component-specific Style tab: Apply custom CSS from a component's Style tab for more granular control over the look of each component.
- Site content search: Use the Search Bar and Results Layout components to add search functionality that includes content results from enhanced CMS workspaces.

- Data Cloud integration: Connect enhanced LWR sites to Data Cloud for a complete understanding of who's visiting your site and how you can best engage with them.
- Enhanced CMS workspaces: Avail of role-based workflows and approvals, content variations, collections, and the latest workspace sharing and channel removal features.

How: You can only upgrade LWR sites created in Winter '23 or later. These sites are authenticated by default and don't include /s in the URL. Authenticated sites, which include /s in the URL, and unauthenticated sites created before Winter '23 are unsupported.

To upgrade your LWR site, in Experience Builder, click **Settings** > **Updates**. Select **Opt in to try this beta feature**, and click **Upgrade**.

After you upgrade your site to an enhanced LWR site, the site's metadata changes. Unlike non-enhanced LWR sites, which use the ExperienceBundle metadata type, enhanced LWR sites use the DigitalExperienceBundle and the DigitalExperienceConfig types.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: What Is the Enhanced Sites and Content Platform? (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Add Enhanced CMS Content to Your Aura Site

Show content from enhanced CMS workspaces on your Aura site, including News, Image, Document, and custom content types. Create manual and dynamic collections for Aura sites, now with enhanced CMS content. Previously, you could add only content from non-enhanced CMS workspaces to your Aura site.

Where: This change applies to Aura sites accessed through Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Add your Aura site as a channel to your enhanced CMS workspace. To show an individual piece of enhanced content, use the CMS Single Item or CMS Single Item (Detail) component. To create a collection of enhanced CMS content for an Aura site, go to the Content Management tile of your Aura site's workspace. Then add the collection to the site by using the CMS Collection component.

SEE ALSO:

Expand the Reach of Your Enhanced CMS Content

Salesforce Help: Display Salesforce CMS Content in Your Aura Site (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Salesforce CMS Collections for Aura Sites (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Customize URLs for Accounts and Contacts to Improve SEO (Generally Available)

Boost organic traffic to your enhanced LWR sites with new URL configuration solutions that improve search engine optimization (SEO). Create SEO-friendly URL snippets, or slugs, for your site's account and contact pages. A slug replaces the record ID in the URL with relevant and human-readable information, ensuring that search engines optimally surface your site's page. Previously, SEO-friendly URLs were available only for custom object pages in enhanced LWR sites and Product and Catalog pages in LWR Commerce sites.

Where: This change applies to LWR sites accessed through Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: To start using SEO-friendly URLs, go to your site preferences and enable **Use SEO-Friendly URL Slugs**. From Object Manager, you can bulk-import slugs for your pages from a CSV file. You can add the SEO tab to Lightning record pages, and then slugs can be added and edited at the record level. Use the ObjectRelatedUrl object to upload SEO-friendly URL slugs in the Salesforce Platform APIs that you typically use.

Enhance Your LWR Site Experience by Curating Data Providers on a Page (Beta)

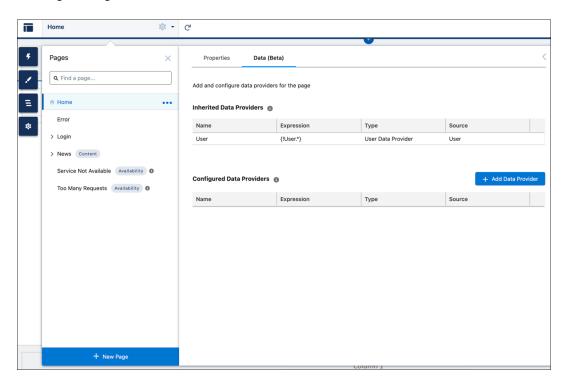
Add and configure data providers on an LWR site page in Experience Builder and get access to data from different sources. You can use data from Apex or Record data providers in your site page and its components.

Where: This change applies to LWR sites accessed through Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions. You must have at least one active community license in your org to use this feature.



Note: Data Provider Configuration is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

How: To configure data providers on an LWR Site page in Experience Builder, from the Pages menu, click ••• to access the Page Action menu and select **Page Settings**. Then click the **Data (Beta)** tab.



Export and Integrate Shared Business Across Salesforce Orgs with Partner Connect

Streamline collaboration on the business that you share with trusted partners. Partner Connect securely connects two Salesforce orgs, allowing a partner to export selected records from a vendor's Experience Cloud site to the partner's own org. A connection is maintained across exported records, providing vendors and partner users with a read-only glimpse of how the records progress independently for each company.

Where: This change applies to Aura sites accessed through Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Sales Cloud or Service Cloud. Vendors must have a PRM add-on license for the partner admin user and each partner user who you want to export records.

SEE ALSO:

Streamline Collaboration on Shared Deals with Trusted Partners

Components in Experience Builder

Create navigation menus for the desktop and mobile versions of your LWR site with the new Navigation Menu component. Design headers for specific pages on your LWR site with the Site Header component (beta). Use upgraded record components in your Aura sites, and see stylistic changes to those components that previously were visible only in sandbox environments.

Customize Navigation and More with New and Improved Components for LWR Sites

With the highly customizable Navigation Menu component, you can craft a navigation experience for your desktop and mobile site visitors without code. Try the Site Header component (beta) and create page headers that incorporate your company's logo and style. In the Grid component, standardize the height of the cells for a tidier visual presentation. The Site Logo component is now visible in the component palette on all site pages. Previously, it was visible only in the palette on the site's login pages.

Enable or Disable a Modernized Record Experience in Aura Sites

Use upgraded record components, running on Lightning web component technology, and see stylistic changes to these components in your Aura sites. Previously, changes were available only in sandbox environments. Now changes are available in Create Record Form, Record Banner, and Record Detail components in production environments.

Customize the Flow Orchestration Work Guide Component in Aura and LWR Sites

Control how the Flow Orchestration Work Guide component appears to Experience Cloud site visitors with assigned work. You can configure the component to work differently on each record page that you add it to. The changes that you make don't affect how the component looks in Experience Builder. Provide your title for the component and set a default sort order for orchestration work items. You can set the visibility of the orchestration run name, stage name, and step name for all work items displayed in the component. You can also hide the component for assigned site visitors who have no work items.

Customize Navigation and More with New and Improved Components for LWR Sites

With the highly customizable Navigation Menu component, you can craft a navigation experience for your desktop and mobile site visitors without code. Try the Site Header component (beta) and create page headers that incorporate your company's logo and style. In the Grid component, standardize the height of the cells for a tidier visual presentation. The Site Logo component is now visible in the component palette on all site pages. Previously, it was visible only in the palette on the site's login pages.

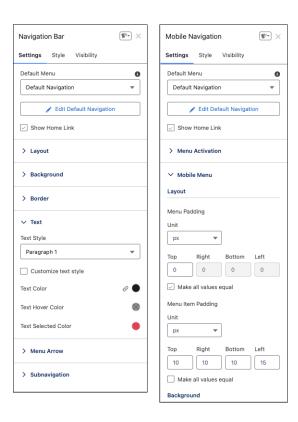
Where: These changes apply to LWR sites accessed through Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. Not all features are available in all LWR templates. You must have at least one active community license in your org to use these components.



Note: Site Header is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at <u>Agreements - Salesforce.com</u> or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the <u>Product Terms Directory</u>. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

How: For LWR sites created with the Build Your Own or Microsite template, design separate navigation menus and site headers for desktop and mobile screen sizes. In Experience Builder, alternate between desktop and mobile view modes to customize these components.

In the Navigation Menu component, customize the Navigation Bar for desktop screens and Mobile Navigation for mobile screens. Adjust colors, borders, spacing, text styles, accent lines, and more for both screen sizes. A tablet held in landscape view shows the desktop navigation, whereas portrait view shows mobile navigation. You can add these types of menu items: External URL, Menu Label, Salesforce Object, Site Page. We recommend against using custom CSS with this component, because the CSS can fail.



The new Site Header component (beta) comes with fields for your company's logo, a navigation menu, and a button. Add or delete components to the header based on your site's needs. On this component, responsive properties work only in enhanced LWR sites.

To use Site Header with the Microsite template, go to **Settings** > **Theme** and create a theme layout using the Simple Theme Layout option. Assign the new layout to the pages where you want the site header to appear, delete the default header from those pages, and replace it with Site Header.

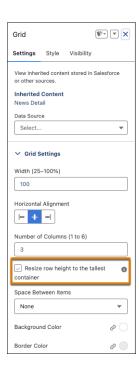




In another update for LWR sites created with the Build Your Own or Microsite template, the Site Logo component now includes a placeholder graphic for the logo, making this field easier to see and customize.



And for all LWR sites, the Grid component includes a new option to resize the height of all cells in the grid to match the tallest container. Now you can ensure that the cells in the grid are neatly aligned vertically.



For enhanced LWR sites, button size is now responsive. On the Button component, you can specify a different button size for the desktop and mobile versions of your site.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Configure Microsite Layout and Create Navigation (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Knowledge Article: Navigation Menu within the Site Header (Beta) component disappears when you change tablet form factors (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Enable or Disable a Modernized Record Experience in Aura Sites

Use upgraded record components, running on Lightning web component technology, and see stylistic changes to these components in your Aura sites. Previously, changes were available only in sandbox environments. Now changes are available in Create Record Form, Record Banner, and Record Detail components in production environments.

Where: This change applies to Aura sites accessed through Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Why: When the **Use Lightning web components on your record pages in Aura sites** setting is enabled, the Create Record Form, Record Banner, and Record Detail components show minor style changes. Some of the primary changes include: .

- Buttons are center-aligned. Previously, they were right-aligned.
- Text in the record window is indented compared to the title. Previously, the text and title were aligned with one another.
- If a form includes required fields, there's now an explanation that an asterisk indicates a required field. Previously, there was no explanation.
- If a required field is left blank, users now see a red outline around the required field and an inline error message telling them to complete the field.
- Error messages are displayed at the bottom of the record form. Previously, errors were displayed at the top.
- Field focus is highlighted with a yellow background.
- Page headers scroll with the page rather than remaining frozen at the top.

- Success messages are now more descriptive.
- New icons appear next to various fields and certain icons remain visible without mouseover.
- Links appear in various places where they were previously not included.

How: In Setup > Digital Experiences, enable or disable Use Lightning web components on your record pages in Aura sites.

SEE ALSO:

Lightning Design System: Getting Started (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Customize the Flow Orchestration Work Guide Component in Aura and LWR Sites

Control how the Flow Orchestration Work Guide component appears to Experience Cloud site visitors with assigned work. You can configure the component to work differently on each record page that you add it to. The changes that you make don't affect how the component looks in Experience Builder. Provide your title for the component and set a default sort order for orchestration work items. You can set the visibility of the orchestration run name, stage name, and step name for all work items displayed in the component. You can also hide the component for assigned site visitors who have no work items.

Where: This change applies to Aura and LWR sites accessed through Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. You must have at least one active community license in your org to use this feature.

Developer Productivity

Capture events and track more site data with automatic upgrades to your Data Cloud integration. Use the File Upload Lightning web component for LWR sites (beta) to send files from your enhanced LWR sites to your Salesforce org. Access custom domain troubleshooting help directly from Setup.

Capture More Events with Data Cloud Integration Upgrades

You can now capture new checkout, order, and cart events in your enhanced LWR sites. After connecting your sites to Data Cloud, your integration does the behind-the-scenes work of connecting your LWR sites to Data Cloud.

Link Files from Your LWR Site to Salesforce (Beta)

Now you can use the File Upload Lightning web component setting to upload files from an LWR site or an enhanced LWR site to your Salesforce org. Previously, the File Upload component was available only for Aura sites.

Troubleshoot Custom Domain Issues Faster

A custom domain provides your users a branded experience by serving your Experience Cloud sites on a domain that you own, such as https://www.example.com. Now you can access answers to common questions and setup guidance about this highly recommended feature directly in Setup.

Capture More Events with Data Cloud Integration Upgrades

You can now capture new checkout, order, and cart events in your enhanced LWR sites. After connecting your sites to Data Cloud, your integration does the behind-the-scenes work of connecting your LWR sites to Data Cloud.

Where: This change applies to LWR sites accessed through Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Why: The latest upgrade is version 1.4 and captures these new interaction events. Your integration version is listed on the Data Cloud integration card in Experience Builder.

Begin checkout

- Enter contact info during checkout
- Register during checkout
- Enter shipping address during checkout
- Enter billing address during checkout
- Choose shipping options during checkout
- Make payment during checkout
- Apply coupon during checkout
- Review order during checkout
- Submit cart during checkout
- Order accepted and ready for fulfillment
- View cart
- Click category
- View search results, View category products
- Update user profile

How: To enable your Data Cloud integration, in Experience Builder, go to **Settings** > **Integrations**. On the Data Cloud card, click **Add to Site** and then click **Share site data with Data Cloud**. If Data Cloud is enabled, the integration version is listed on the integration card. To start sending user engagement data to Data Cloud after your version upgrade, publish your site.

Link Files from Your LWR Site to Salesforce (Beta)

Now you can use the File Upload Lightning web component setting to upload files from an LWR site or an enhanced LWR site to your Salesforce org. Previously, the File Upload component was available only for Aura sites.

Where: This change applies to LWR sites accessed through Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.



Note: File Upload Lightning web component for Lightning Web Runtime is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Salesforce Files*, and then select **General Settings**. Select **Allow site guest users to upload files** and select **Use the File Upload Lightning web component for LWR sites (Beta)**.

SEE ALSO:

Aura Component Reference: File Upload (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Lightning Web Component Reference: File Upload (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Troubleshoot Custom Domain Issues Faster

A custom domain provides your users a branded experience by serving your Experience Cloud sites on a domain that you own, such as https://www.example.com. Now you can access answers to common questions and setup guidance about this highly recommended feature directly in Setup.

Where: This change applies to Aura, LWR, and Visualforce sites accessed through Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions. Also available in Professional Edition with Marketing Cloud Account Engagement (Pardot).

SEE ALSO:

Get Help with Custom Domains Directly in Setup

Site Performance

Give your LWR sites a scalability and performance boost with Experience Delivery (pilot) and enjoy improvements to your Salesforce CDN. Use enhanced domains to serve your CDN in sandbox environments.

Use Your Enhanced Domain to Serve Your Salesforce CDN in Sandboxes

Use the system-managed *.sandbox.my.site.com Experience Cloud URL, when enabling the Salesforce Content Delivery Network (CDN) for Commerce LWR sites and sites hosted on Experience Delivery.

Update References to Your Force.com Site URLs

To ensure continued access to your sites, update references to your old *.force.com site URLs, which are no longer redirected in most non-production orgs. Look for references to those domains in Salesforce, such as in knowledge articles, and outside Salesforce, such as links in your marketing materials.

Boost LWR Site Performance with Experience Delivery (Pilot)

Improve the scalability and performance of your LWR sites by using Experience Delivery, a powerful new infrastructure for hosting LWR sites. Along with subsecond page load times, this new infrastructure provides improved security and search engine optimization. Experience Delivery includes some changes since the previous release.

Use Your Enhanced Domain to Serve Your Salesforce CDN in Sandboxes

Use the system-managed *.sandbox.my.site.com Experience Cloud URL, when enabling the Salesforce Content Delivery Network (CDN) for Commerce LWR sites and sites hosted on Experience Delivery.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Serve Your Experience Cloud Site with the Salesforce Content Delivery Network (CDN) (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Update References to Your Force.com Site URLs

To ensure continued access to your sites, update references to your old *.force.com site URLs, which are no longer redirected in most non-production orgs. Look for references to those domains in Salesforce, such as in knowledge articles, and outside Salesforce, such as links in your marketing materials.

Where: This change applies to Aura, LWR, and Visualforce sites accessed through Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Update References to Your Previous Salesforce Domains

Boost LWR Site Performance with Experience Delivery (Pilot)

Improve the scalability and performance of your LWR sites by using Experience Delivery, a powerful new infrastructure for hosting LWR sites. Along with subsecond page load times, this new infrastructure provides improved security and search engine optimization. Experience Delivery includes some changes since the previous release.

Where: This change applies to LWR sites accessed through Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions. Developer Edition isn't supported.



Note: Experience Delivery is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Why: Existing LWR sites use client-side rendering (CSR), meaning that all the HTML, JavaScript, CSS, and assets that make up the page are downloaded to the client before being rendered in the browser.

By contrast, Experience Delivery uses server-side rendering (SSR) and a dedicated content delivery network (CDN) to render the page on the server and then cache it in the CDN. This approach provides optimal site performance with page load times up to 60% faster, which leads to increased conversions and lower bounce rates.

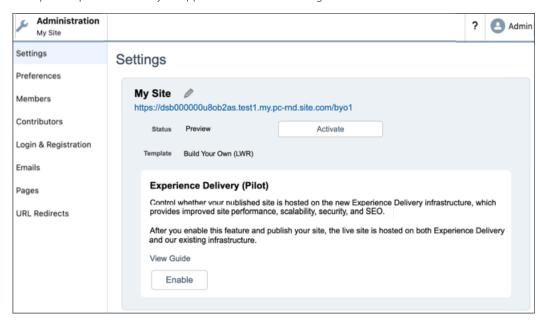
Since the previous release, we:

- Improved load-time performance
- Added support for Salesforce projects in the SSR Playground
- Added SSR support for several components, such as lightning-formatted-rich-text
- Implemented various bug fixes

How: To participate in this pilot, contact your Salesforce account executive. This pilot is for developers who are familiar with:

- Building LWR or enhanced LWR sites with Experience Builder
- Developing custom Lightning web components that are server-side ready
- Working with Salesforce DX

After your org is approved for the pilot, you can enable Experience Delivery at the site level in the Settings tab of the site's Administration workspace. Experience Delivery is supported in new and existing LWR and enhanced LWR sites.



Mobile for Experience Cloud

Mobile Publisher is generally available for LWR sites. Protect your mobile app information with snapshot prevention. Learn about new requirements for your Android app.

Take Advantage of the Latest Features from Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud

Mobile Publisher is now generally available for Experience Cloud Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) sites. Protect your app's information by enabling snapshot prevention, which conceals the snapshot of your app while the app is in the background of a device. To install a Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud Android app in version 12.6 or later, user devices must be updated to an operating system minimum of Android 9. And you can now use consolidated Google Firebase fields in Setup for Mobile Publisher to configure Marketing Cloud notifications for an Android app.

Take Advantage of the Latest Features from Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud

Mobile Publisher is now generally available for Experience Cloud Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) sites. Protect your app's information by enabling snapshot prevention, which conceals the snapshot of your app while the app is in the background of a device. To install a Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud Android app in version 12.6 or later, user devices must be updated to an operating system minimum of Android 9. And you can now use consolidated Google Firebase fields in Setup for Mobile Publisher to configure Marketing Cloud notifications for an Android app.

Where: These changes apply to apps created with Mobile Publisher for Aura and LWR sites in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Mobile Publisher Winter '25 Release Notes

Security and Sharing

Make records that are shared with the Roles and Internal Subordinates group more secure by limiting sharing to internal users. To provide proper redirects, clean up old force.com URLs. Specify the third-party domains that you trust in your enhanced LWR sites. Enjoy a bundle of new customer identity features to improve your sites.

Secure Record Access When Enabling Digital Experiences in Preview Sandboxes

After you enable digital experiences in preview sandboxes, accessibility to records that are shared with roles and subordinates through sharing rules or other features is limited to internal users. The default sharing group available for roles and subordinates before enabling digital experiences is now displayed as Roles and Internal Subordinates instead of Roles and Subordinates. This update in preview sandboxes allows you to test this change before it's enabled in production orgs and non-preview sandboxes in a future release. Previously, this secure behavior was available only for orgs created after February 8, 2024.

Specify Trusted Domains for Clickjack Protection on Your Site

Now you can specify the third-party domains that you trust to frame your enhanced LWR site. Previously, this feature was available only for Aura sites, Visualforce sites, and non-enhanced LWR sites.

Enhance Your Experience Cloud Site with New Customer Identity Features

For more control over identity verification, send one-time passwords (OTP) via a messaging provider of your choice. Customize your social sign-on user experience and functionality by allowlisting URL forwarding parameters for authentication providers. Elevate your headless identity setup with more ways for users to log in, headless registration improvements, and a new standards-based OAuth endpoint. An error message for the Forgot Password page is now easier for users to understand.

Secure Record Access When Enabling Digital Experiences in Preview Sandboxes

After you enable digital experiences in preview sandboxes, accessibility to records that are shared with roles and subordinates through sharing rules or other features is limited to internal users. The default sharing group available for roles and subordinates before enabling digital experiences is now displayed as Roles and Internal Subordinates instead of Roles and Subordinates. This update in preview sandboxes allows you to test this change before it's enabled in production orgs and non-preview sandboxes in a future release. Previously, this secure behavior was available only for orgs created after February 8, 2024.

Where: This change applies to Aura, LWR, and Visualforce sites accessed through Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Why: In production orgs created before February 8, 2024 and non-preview sandboxes, records shared with internal users are still made available to external site users automatically when you enable digital experiences. You must use the Convert External User Access wizard to secure access.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Use the Convert External User Access Wizard (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

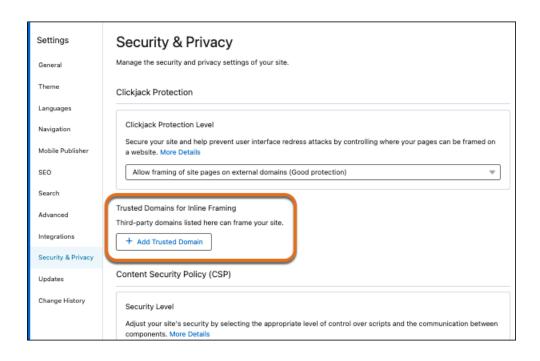
Update Apex Code and Sharing Rules in Metadata Deployments that Target Roles and Subordinates in Preview Sandboxes

Specify Trusted Domains for Clickjack Protection on Your Site

Now you can specify the third-party domains that you trust to frame your enhanced LWR site. Previously, this feature was available only for Aura sites, Visualforce sites, and non-enhanced LWR sites.

Where: This change applies to LWR sites accessed through Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: In Experience Builder, select **Settings** > **Security & Privacy**. Under Clickjack Protection Level, select **Allow framing of site pages on external domains (good protection)**. To allow a third-party domain to frame your site, click **Add Trusted Domain** and add the domain.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Enable Clickjack Protection in Experience Cloud Sites (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Enhance Your Experience Cloud Site with New Customer Identity Features

For more control over identity verification, send one-time passwords (OTP) via a messaging provider of your choice. Customize your social sign-on user experience and functionality by allowlisting URL forwarding parameters for authentication providers. Elevate your headless identity setup with more ways for users to log in, headless registration improvements, and a new standards-based OAuth endpoint. An error message for the Forgot Password page is now easier for users to understand.

Where: These changes apply to LWR, Aura, and Visualforce sites accessed through Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: For more information about these changes, see these release notes.

- Customize SMS One-Time Password Delivery for Experience Cloud Sites (Generally Available)
- Customize User Experience and Functionality for Authentication Providers
- Give Users More Ways to Log In
- Make the Most of Enhancements for the Headless Registration Flow
- Be an Early Adopter of a Headless Identity Draft Standard
- Forgot Password Invalid Username Error Message Was Changed

Field Service

See what's new in Field Service to help your team deliver on performance and customer service.

Field Service Einstein

Discover innovative, Al-based features to help your teams deliver exceptional service.

Field Service Resource Management

Explore the latest features to help dispatchers create, manage, and optimize your team's schedule.

Field Service Asset Management

Discover what's new to take asset management to the next level.

Field Service Operations

Streamline, extend, and customize your Field Service operations with these additions.

Field Service Customer Engagement

Enhance and elevate your customer interactions with these new features.

Field Service Mobile

Explore what's new in Field Service mobile, designed to help mobile workers provide outstanding service.

Spotlight on Field Service Content

Discover high-impact content to help you get your Field Service work done.

Field Service Einstein

Discover innovative, Al-based features to help your teams deliver exceptional service.

Generate Post-Work Summaries On the Go (Generally Available)

This feature, which is now generally available, helps your mobile workers save time by getting them to ask their Al agent for a comprehensive summary of their completed work. When a user asks to summarize a work order record and to add specific information, the Post-Work Summary for Field Service agent topic generates the summary. The Refine Post-Work Summary for Field Service agent action refines the summary and makes sure that it includes all of the essential details. When a mobile worker confirms that the summary looks good, the Post-Work Summary field on the work order is updated for them. Previously, you had to set up a flow to update this field.

Get a Daily Summary of Service Appointments that Require Immediate Attention

Elevate dispatcher productivity by using Einstein Copilot Field Service actions. Get a daily overview to highlight service appointments that require immediate attention, such as appointments with rule violations, overlaps, SLA risks, or emergencies. Each category in the summary is converted into a filter in the appointment list, so it's easy for dispatchers to resolve these issues immediately. Customize the summary to include additional categories.

Find Service Appointments Easily by Creating Search Filters in the Appointment List

Boost dispatcher efficiency by using Einstein Copilot Field Service Actions. Dispatchers can quickly find service appointments and take immediate action, whether planning schedules or addressing schedule changes. With the Create Appointment List Filter action, dispatchers can benefit from generative AI to search for appointments by using natural language. Einstein Copilot then converts these searches into filters in the appointment list.

Uncover Top Cancellation Reasons Easily (Beta)

Use Summarize Service Appointment Notes to identify and address the main causes of appointment cancellations. Einstein Copilot gathers and organizes service notes from all corresponding appointments, highlights common patterns, and offers a succinct summary. Better insights into cancellation trends help you implement effective solutions that increase appointment retention rates and improve resource allocation.

Generate Post-Work Summaries On the Go (Generally Available)

This feature, which is now generally available, helps your mobile workers save time by getting them to ask their Al agent for a comprehensive summary of their completed work. When a user asks to summarize a work order record and to add specific information, the Post-Work Summary for Field Service agent topic generates the summary. The Refine Post-Work Summary for Field Service agent action refines the summary and makes sure that it includes all of the essential details. When a mobile worker confirms that the summary looks good, the Post-Work Summary field on the work order is updated for them. Previously, you had to set up a flow to update this field.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Field Service add-on. This change also applies to Lightning Experience in Einstein 1 Field Service edition. The feature is available in the Field Service mobile app for Android and iOS. Setup for Agentforce is available on the desktop site.

To purchase the Einstein for Field Service add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Who: Agentforce is available to users with the Use Agentforce Default Agent user permission. Field Service agent actions are available to users with the Access Field Service Copilot Agent Topics and Actions user permission.

To use agent actions that execute prompt templates, users must have the Execute Prompt Templates user permission.

How: Add the Post-Work Summary for Field Service topic to your default Agentforce agent.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Agentforce Agents

Salesforce Help: Agent Topic: Post-Work Summary for Field Service

Salesforce Help: Set Up Einstein for Field Service

Get a Daily Summary of Service Appointments that Require Immediate Attention

Elevate dispatcher productivity by using Einstein Copilot Field Service actions. Get a daily overview to highlight service appointments that require immediate attention, such as appointments with rule violations, overlaps, SLA risks, or emergencies. Each category in the summary is converted into a filter in the appointment list, so it's easy for dispatchers to resolve these issues immediately. Customize the summary to include additional categories.

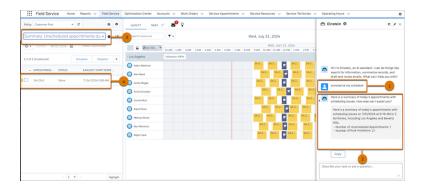
Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in the Einstein 1 Field Service Edition with the Field Service Managed Package installed. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

To purchase the Einstein 1 Field Service Edition, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Who: Einstein Copilot is available to users with the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce user permission. Field Service copilot actions are available to users with the Access Field Service Copilot Actions user permission.

To use Einstein Copilot actions that execute prompt templates, users must have the Execute Prompt Templates user permission.

How: The Summarize Scheduling Issues standard copilot action is included in the Field Service Dispatcher Actions topic. When a dispatcher asks Copilot to create a schedule summary (1), the Summarize Scheduling Issues action uses a Summarize Scheduling Issues prompt template to generate the summary. Copilot shows the summary (2), creates filters (3), and displays the appointments in the appointment list (4).



Salesforce Help: Using Einstein Copilot in the Dispatcher Console (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Creating Custom Summary Reports for Copilot Field Service Actions (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Working in the Field Service Dispatcher Console Appointment List (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Einstein for Field Service (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Copilot Action: Summarize Scheduling Issues (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Einstein Features

Find Service Appointments Easily by Creating Search Filters in the Appointment List

Boost dispatcher efficiency by using Einstein Copilot Field Service Actions. Dispatchers can quickly find service appointments and take immediate action, whether planning schedules or addressing schedule changes. With the Create Appointment List Filter action, dispatchers can benefit from generative AI to search for appointments by using natural language. Einstein Copilot then converts these searches into filters in the appointment list.

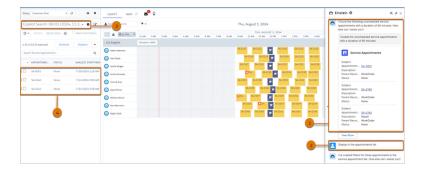
Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in the Einstein 1 Field Service Edition with the Field Service Managed Package installed. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

To purchase the Einstein 1 Field Service Edition, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Who: Einstein Copilot is available to users with the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce user permission. Field Service copilot actions are available to users with the Access Field Service Copilot Actions user permission.

To use Einstein Copilot actions that execute prompt templates, users must have the Execute Prompt Templates user permission.

How: The Create Appointment List Filter standard copilot action is included in the Field Service Dispatcher Actions topic. In the dispatcher console, ask Einstein Copilot to find service appointments by using specific criteria, for example, "Show me unscheduled appointments that are due today" (1). Then, instruct Copilot to create filters in the Appointment List that correspond to your searches (2). Copilot saves your search as a filter (3) and displays the appointments in the appointment list (4).



Salesforce Help: Using Einstein Copilot in the Dispatcher Console (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Working in the Field Service Dispatcher Console Appointment List (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Einstein for Field Service (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Copilot Action: Create Appointment List Filter (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Einstein Features

Uncover Top Cancellation Reasons Easily (Beta)

Use Summarize Service Appointment Notes to identify and address the main causes of appointment cancellations. Einstein Copilot gathers and organizes service notes from all corresponding appointments, highlights common patterns, and offers a succinct summary. Better insights into cancellation trends help you implement effective solutions that increase appointment retention rates and improve resource allocation.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in the Einstein 1 Field Service Edition. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.



Note: This Einstein Copilot action is in beta and has limited functionality, as further described in the Documentation. Including it in a copilot is part of the Services and will consume Einstein Requests if enabled and used.

To purchase the Einstein 1 Field Service Edition, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Who: Einstein Copilot is available to users with the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce user permission. Field Service copilot actions are available to users with the Access Field Service Copilot Actions user permission.

To use Einstein Copilot actions that execute prompt templates, users must have the Execute Prompt Templates user permission.

How: This feature is available in Einstein Copilot through the Summarize Service Appointment Notes standard copilot action. When a dispatcher asks Copilot to summarize appointment notes, the Summarize Service Appointment Notes action uses a Summarize Service Appointment Notes prompt template to generate the summary. Copilot collects and categorizes service notes from all matching appointments, ranks common themes and reasons, and provides a concise summary.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create Service Appointments for Field Service (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Einstein for Field Service (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Copilot Action: Summarize Service Appointment Notes (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Einstein Features

Field Service Resource Management

Explore the latest features to help dispatchers create, manage, and optimize your team's schedule.

Enhanced Scheduling and Optimization

Benefit from advanced features and better schedule quality with Enhanced Scheduling and Optimization.

Experience Better Performance with Enhanced Live Updates (Beta)

Get real-time updates quickly when working with the dispatcher console Gantt by enabling the new Enhanced Live Updates setting. This setting's enhanced capabilities let you handle large datasets efficiently, experience a stable environment, and effectively manage time-sensitive and critical tasks. With this new setting, Experience Cloud site users can also benefit from live Gantt updates. Previously, live updates weren't available to Experience Cloud site users.

Access Health Check in the Optimization Center Tab

Get the information you need to resolve issues quickly by testing your Field Service settings and configuration data in Health Check, now conveniently located in the Optimization Center tab. This tab includes all features related to monitoring Field Service activities and troubleshooting issues. Previously, Health Check was available in the Field Service Settings tab of the Field Service Admin app.

Manage the Field Service Integration Permission Set with More Flexibility

Enable permissions for the Field Service Integration permission set on your own and give the Platform Integration User access to fields and objects when they need to be modified. As of Winter '25, this permission set is no longer tied to a license, and you can now enable permissions to fit your organization's needs without relying on one. Previously, the Field Service Integration permission set was a custom permission set and required new permissions to be added to the Cloud Integration User license. The Field Service Integration permission set is now exclusive to the Platform Integration User. If any other types of users were added to this permission set in the past, their permissions are now revoked. If you clone the permission set, you must take this action before the Winter '25 deployment. You can also create another permission set for these users, or add them to an existing permission set.

Find Filters Quickly in the Appointments List

Navigate the appointment list quickly and more efficiently with filter categories. Field Service filters are now shown under Standard Filters, and filters that you create are listed under Custom Filters. Previously, all filters were listed together. And to help you understand what each standard filter does, we added infobubbles.

Update All Dispatcher Permissions in One Permission Set

We simplified the process of updating permissions for dispatchers. The Field Service Bundle for Dispatcher permission set is now part of the Field Service Dispatcher permission set. With this change, you can update all dispatcher permissions, including appointment bundling, in one place. Previously, you had to update two permission sets.

Enhanced Scheduling and Optimization

Benefit from advanced features and better schedule quality with Enhanced Scheduling and Optimization.

Increase Flexibility and Efficiency When Scheduling Complex Work Chains

Improve resource utilization on the Gantt for Appointment Booking and Schedule operations with additional service appointment sliding capabilities. The Enhanced Scheduling and Optimization engine can now slide multiple appointments in a complex work chain with a start-after-finish dependency between service resources to a later time within the resources' availability. Previously, the engine could move appointments with this type of dependency only up to the start time of the next appointment in the chain.

Gain Insights into Service Appointment Unscheduling Information

Discover why service appointments were unscheduled during optimization in the Optimization Hub and the JSON response file of the optimization request. Then, use this information to adjust your scheduling data or fine-tune your scheduling policy's rules and business objectives to improve your scheduling results.

Get More Information About Scheduling and Optimization Requests with Activity Reports (Beta)

See near real-time data on your scheduling and optimization requests that are in progress when you generate an activity report. Get information about more request types, such as Bundling: Manual Requests, and access more information in the report output, such as Secondary Operations, to help you easily identify and resolve issues.

Increase Coverage with 24-Hour Availability for Capacity-Based Resources

Assign capacity-based resources to appointments that occur at any time, day or night. This round-the-clock availability ensures continuous coverage to meet SLAs, optimizes the use of contractors, and minimizes manual scheduling efforts by leveraging Scheduling and Optimization services.

Increase Availability by Reshuffling and Prioritizing Service Appointments

Efficiently book or schedule a service appointment by automatically moving appointments across shifts or between resources. Make room for scheduling high-priority service appointments, even when the Gantt is full, by dropping low-priority appointments when required. Make sure that critical appointments remain scheduled when you reshuffle by defining "keep scheduled" criteria.

Enhance Scheduling Accuracy by Adding Travel Time Buffers per Territory

Adjust your estimated travel time for each territory to account for additional arrival time considerations, such as finding parking. These changes keep your schedule accurate and realistic and increase customer satisfaction by providing customers with more accurate arrival information.

Improve Schedule Recommendations with the Appointment Insights API (Beta)

Understand why a service appointment can't be scheduled and which work rules are preventing its scheduling with the Appointment Insights API. The new getAppointmentInsights Apex method, under the ScheduleService Apex class, returns data about why a specific service appointment can't be scheduled on the Gantt, helping you fine-tune your scheduling policy.

Increase Flexibility and Efficiency When Scheduling Complex Work Chains

Improve resource utilization on the Gantt for Appointment Booking and Schedule operations with additional service appointment sliding capabilities. The Enhanced Scheduling and Optimization engine can now slide multiple appointments in a complex work chain with a start-after-finish dependency between service resources to a later time within the resources' availability. Previously, the engine could move appointments with this type of dependency only up to the start time of the next appointment in the chain.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with the Field Service managed package installed.

How: In Setup, go to Field Service Settings and verify that Field Service Enhanced Scheduling and Optimization is enabled. In the Field Service Admin app, click the **Field Service Settings** tab and select **Scheduling**. Then enable service appointment sliding under General Logic.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Complex Work in Field Service (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Enable Service Appointment Sliding (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Gain Insights into Service Appointment Unscheduling Information

Discover why service appointments were unscheduled during optimization in the Optimization Hub and the JSON response file of the optimization request. Then, use this information to adjust your scheduling data or fine-tune your scheduling policy's rules and business objectives to improve your scheduling results.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with the Field Service managed package installed.

How: In Setup, go to Field Service Settings and verify that Field Service Enhanced Scheduling and Optimization is enabled. From the object management settings for optimization requests, use Lightning App Builder to add the Optimization Hub Lightning web component to the optimization request record page. In the Field Service Admin app, click the **Field Service Settings** tab and select **Scheduling**. Then enable optimization request files under General Logic.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Explore Metrics in Field Service Optimization Hub (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Access Optimization Request Files (Beta) (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Get More Information About Scheduling and Optimization Requests with Activity Reports (Beta)

See near real-time data on your scheduling and optimization requests that are in progress when you generate an activity report. Get information about more request types, such as Bundling: Manual Requests, and access more information in the report output, such as Secondary Operations, to help you easily identify and resolve issues.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with the Field Service managed package installed.



Note: Activity Reports is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

How: In Setup, go to Field Service Settings and verify that Field Service Enhanced Scheduling and Optimization is enabled. In the Field Service Admin app, click the **Field Service Settings** tab and select **Scheduling**. Then enable activity reports under General Logic. To access Activity Reports, from the App Launcher, find and select **Optimization Center**.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Review the History of Scheduling and Optimization Requests with Activity Reports (Beta) (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Increase Coverage with 24-Hour Availability for Capacity-Based Resources

Assign capacity-based resources to appointments that occur at any time, day or night. This round-the-clock availability ensures continuous coverage to meet SLAs, optimizes the use of contractors, and minimizes manual scheduling efforts by leveraging Scheduling and Optimization services.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with the Field Service managed package installed.

How: In Setup, go to Field Service Settings and verify that Field Service Enhanced Scheduling and Optimization is enabled. In the Field Service Admin app, click the **Operating Hours** tab, and create an operating hours record. Then, click the **Related** tab, create a time slot, and define the start time as 12:00 AM and the end time as 23.59. Alternatively, from the App Launcher, find and select **Shifts**, and create a shift as usual.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create Operating Hours for Field Service (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Increase Availability by Reshuffling and Prioritizing Service Appointments

Efficiently book or schedule a service appointment by automatically moving appointments across shifts or between resources. Make room for scheduling high-priority service appointments, even when the Gantt is full, by dropping low-priority appointments when required. Make sure that critical appointments remain scheduled when you reshuffle by defining "keep scheduled" criteria.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with the Field Service managed package installed.

How: In Setup, go to Field Service Settings and verify that Field Service Enhanced Scheduling and Optimization is enabled. In the Field Service Admin app, click the **Field Service Settings** tab and select **Scheduling**. Then enable reshuffling and sliding under General Logic.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up Service Appointment Reshuffling and Sliding (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Book and Schedule Appointments Using Priorities (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Schedule Appointments from the Dispatcher Console (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Schedule Appointments from the Record Feed (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Enhance Scheduling Accuracy by Adding Travel Time Buffers per Territory

Adjust your estimated travel time for each territory to account for additional arrival time considerations, such as finding parking. These changes keep your schedule accurate and realistic and increase customer satisfaction by providing customers with more accurate arrival information.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with the Field Service managed package installed.

How: In Setup, go to Field Service Settings and verify that Field Service Enhanced Scheduling and Optimization is enabled. In the Field Service Admin app, select the **Service Territories** tab and create a service territory. Then, in the Travel Time Buffer field, define the value to add to the estimated travel time.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create Service Territories for Field Service (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Improve Schedule Recommendations with the Appointment Insights API (Beta)

Understand why a service appointment can't be scheduled and which work rules are preventing its scheduling with the Appointment Insights API. The new getAppointmentInsights Apex method, under the ScheduleService Apex class, returns data about why a specific service appointment can't be scheduled on the Gantt, helping you fine-tune your scheduling policy.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.



Note: Appointment Insights API is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

SEE ALSO:

getAppointmentInsights

Experience Better Performance with Enhanced Live Updates (Beta)

Get real-time updates quickly when working with the dispatcher console Gantt by enabling the new Enhanced Live Updates setting. This setting's enhanced capabilities let you handle large datasets efficiently, experience a stable environment, and effectively manage time-sensitive and critical tasks. With this new setting, Experience Cloud site users can also benefit from live Gantt updates. Previously, live updates weren't available to Experience Cloud site users.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with the Field Service managed package installed.



Note: Enhanced Live Updates is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

How: In the Field Service Admin app, click the Field Service Settings tab and select **Dispatcher Console UI**. Then turn on Enhanced Live Updates under Updating the Gantt.

SEE ALSO:

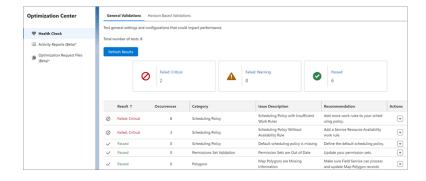
Salesforce Help: Turn On Field Service Gantt Live Updates (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Access Health Check in the Optimization Center Tab

Get the information you need to resolve issues quickly by testing your Field Service settings and configuration data in Health Check, now conveniently located in the Optimization Center tab. This tab includes all features related to monitoring Field Service activities and troubleshooting issues. Previously, Health Check was available in the Field Service Settings tab of the Field Service Admin app.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with the Field Service managed package installed.

How: From the App Launcher, find and select **Optimization Center**. Then click **Health Check**.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Get Information on Optimization with Field Service Optimization Center (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Test Your Field Service Configuration with Health Check (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Manage the Field Service Integration Permission Set with More Flexibility

Enable permissions for the Field Service Integration permission set on your own and give the Platform Integration User access to fields and objects when they need to be modified. As of Winter '25, this permission set is no longer tied to a license, and you can now enable permissions to fit your organization's needs without relying on one. Previously, the Field Service Integration permission set was a custom permission set and required new permissions to be added to the Cloud Integration User license. The Field Service Integration permission set is now exclusive to the Platform Integration User. If any other types of users were added to this permission set in the past, their permissions are now revoked. If you clone the permission set, you must take this action before the Winter '25 deployment. You can also create another permission set for these users, or add them to an existing permission set.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with the Field Service managed package installed.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create the Field Service Integration Permission Set

Find Filters Quickly in the Appointments List

Navigate the appointment list quickly and more efficiently with filter categories. Field Service filters are now shown under Standard Filters, and filters that you create are listed under Custom Filters. Previously, all filters were listed together. And to help you understand what each standard filter does, we added infobubbles.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with the Field Service managed package installed.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Working in the Field Service Dispatcher Console Appointment List

Update All Dispatcher Permissions in One Permission Set

We simplified the process of updating permissions for dispatchers. The Field Service Bundle for Dispatcher permission set is now part of the Field Service Dispatcher permission set. With this change, you can update all dispatcher permissions, including appointment bundling, in one place. Previously, you had to update two permission sets.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with the Field Service managed package installed.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Add Permissions for Service Appointment Bundling

Field Service Asset Management

Discover what's new to take asset management to the next level.

Field Service Asset Service Lifecycle Management Add-On

Discover new features that drive innovation through seamless collaboration and resource optimization.

View Asset Health Score on the Go with the Connected Assets Add-On

Mobile workers can now triage issues and prioritize inspection work. For example, an on-site mobile worker can pull up a list view of customer assets and see which ones have low health scores. The worker can then prioritize inspections for these assets.

Migrate from Maintenance Plan Frequency Fields to Maintenance Work Rules (Release Update)

The Frequency and Frequency Type fields on the Maintenance Plan are being retired. To prepare for this retirement and take advantage of updated features, migrate your Frequency and Frequency Type data to maintenance work rules. This update was first available in Summer '22 and was scheduled to be enforced in Winter '22, but we postponed the enforcement date to Winter '26.

Field Service Asset Service Lifecycle Management Add-On

Discover new features that drive innovation through seamless collaboration and resource optimization.

Improve First-Time Fix Rates

Let asset managers complete administrative tasks efficiently and resolve large-scale issues by interacting with the asset's hierarchical view. Asset managers can now see a large asset and its child assets in the asset hierarchical view. They can then easily search for an asset and track the real-time status and lifecycle by location and install base. Previously, asset managers could only view the asset hierarchy.

Improve Asset Visibility on Your Mobile App

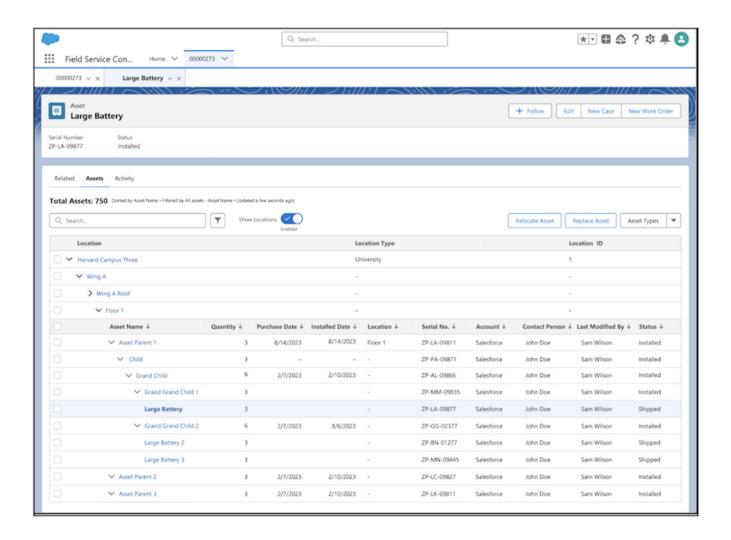
Let mobile workers quickly diagnose problems and efficiently get the job done in the Asset Hierarchy view. This view reduces the number of apps mobile workers need to use to understand all the asset details at a specific location or at several locations. Mobile workers can now see a large asset and its child assets in the asset's hierarchical view and then easily search for an asset or asset location. Previously, asset hierarchy wasn't available on the mobile app.

Improve First-Time Fix Rates

Let asset managers complete administrative tasks efficiently and resolve large-scale issues by interacting with the asset's hierarchical view. Asset managers can now see a large asset and its child assets in the asset hierarchical view. They can then easily search for an asset and track the real-time status and lifecycle by location and install base. Previously, asset managers could only view the asset hierarchy.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Asset Service Lifecycle Management with Field Service installed. The feature is available in the Field Service mobile app for iOS and Android. To purchase the Asset Service Lifecycle Management add-on license, contact your Salesforce account executive.

How: Navigate to the asset hierarchy from the asset page to view a grid of the asset, its location, and its child assets. You can also check the location of each child asset.



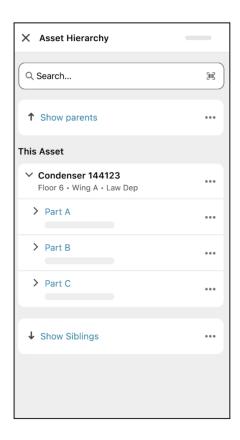
Improve Asset Visibility on Your Mobile App

Let mobile workers quickly diagnose problems and efficiently get the job done in the Asset Hierarchy view. This view reduces the number of apps mobile workers need to use to understand all the asset details at a specific location or at several locations. Mobile workers can now see a large asset and its child assets in the asset's hierarchical view and then easily search for an asset or asset location. Previously, asset hierarchy wasn't available on the mobile app.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Asset Service Lifecycle Management with Field Service installed. The feature is available in the Field Service mobile app for iOS and Android.

To purchase the Asset Service Lifecycle Management add-on license, contact your Salesforce account executive.

How: When you go to the asset hierarchy from the asset page or work order, you see the list of all assets in a hierarchical view.



Salesforce Help: Interactive Asset Hierarchy (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

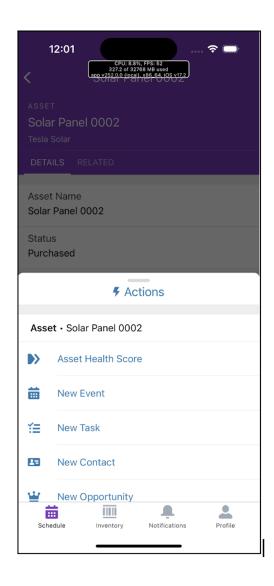
View Asset Health Score on the Go with the Connected Assets Add-On

Mobile workers can now triage issues and prioritize inspection work. For example, an on-site mobile worker can pull up a list view of customer assets and see which ones have low health scores. The worker can then prioritize inspections for these assets.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Connected Assets with Field Service installed. The feature is available in the Field Service mobile app for iOS and Android.

To purchase the Connected Assets add-on license, contact your Salesforce account executive.

How: When you open the asset view, you see a list of all the assets with low asset health scores. Mobile workers can open the asset health score dashboard through the asset record's action menu.



Salesforce Help: Asset Health Score Dashboard (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Migrate from Maintenance Plan Frequency Fields to Maintenance Work Rules (Release Update)

The Frequency and Frequency Type fields on the Maintenance Plan are being retired. To prepare for this retirement and take advantage of updated features, migrate your Frequency and Frequency Type data to maintenance work rules. This update was first available in Summer '22 and was scheduled to be enforced in Winter '22, but we postponed the enforcement date to Winter '26.

Where: This change is available in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: This release update is enforced in Winter '26. To get the major release upgrade date for your instance, go to Trust Status, search for your instance, and click the maintenance tab.

Why: Recent changes to Maintenance Work Rules replace and improve the functionality provided by the frequency fields. In Winter '26, the retired fields will impact work order generation.

How: Find the release update in Setup. For Migration from Frequency Fields, follow the testing and activation steps.

For all impacted maintenance plans, select a maintenance plan that uses the frequency fields without the maintenance work rules. Update the selected maintenance plan to use maintenance work rules instead, and click **Enable Test Run**. To hide the frequency fields after the migration, go to Setup, turn off Field Service, and then turn it on again.

SEE ALSO:

Release Updates

Salesforce Knowledge Article: Migration Retirement Tips and Tricks (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Get Excited about Using Maintenance Work Rules (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Video: Spotlight on Implementing Preventative Maintenance (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Field Service Operations

Streamline, extend, and customize your Field Service operations with these additions.

Gain Instant Access to Key Operations and Insights with Field Service Home

Access your apps with one click and get personalized insights that spotlight the most crucial data for your field operations, from performance metrics to service trends. The Operations Home provides a comprehensive solution for managing Field Service operations and eliminates the need to search for apps and metrics.

Field Service Intelligence

Boost operations with Field Service Intelligence data-driven solutions.

Service Documents

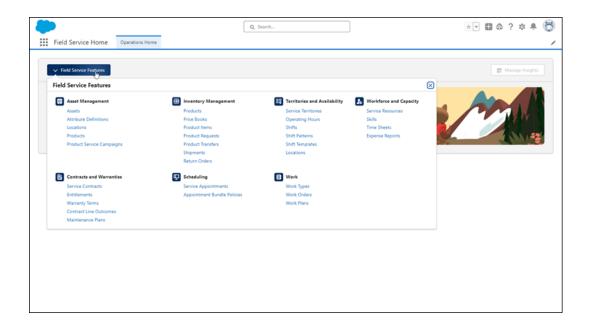
Discover what's new for service documents.

Gain Instant Access to Key Operations and Insights with Field Service Home

Access your apps with one click and get personalized insights that spotlight the most crucial data for your field operations, from performance metrics to service trends. The Operations Home provides a comprehensive solution for managing Field Service operations and eliminates the need to search for apps and metrics.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in the Einstein 1 Field Service Edition.

How: From the App Launcher, find and select **Field Service Home**. To access the Field Service Apps, click **Field Service Features**.



Salesforce Help: Field Service Home (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Field Service Intelligence

Boost operations with Field Service Intelligence data-driven solutions.

Boost and Track Team Performance

Effortlessly monitor resource utilization, performance efficiency, and burnout risk with the Resource Management dashboard. Analyze individual metrics against team and company benchmarks that help you identify opportunities for improvement and ensure that your team thrives.

Gain Comprehensive Insights into Your Inventory and Products

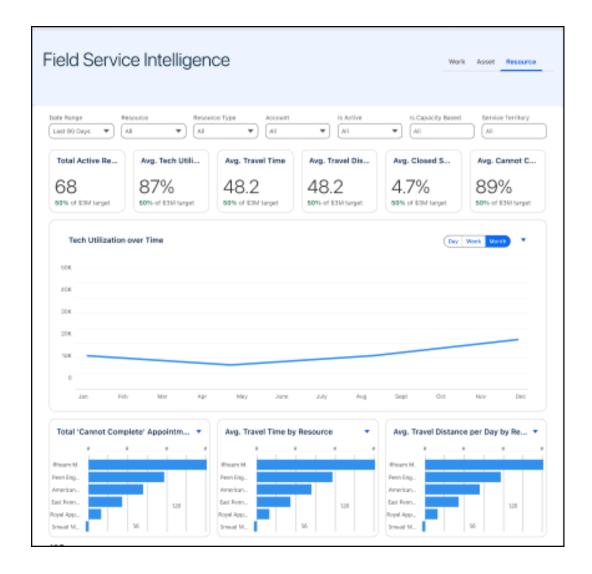
Keep your operations running smoothly with the Parts and Inventory dashboard. Track stock levels, consumption rates, demand trends, and request statuses so you're always informed.

Boost and Track Team Performance

Effortlessly monitor resource utilization, performance efficiency, and burnout risk with the Resource Management dashboard. Analyze individual metrics against team and company benchmarks that help you identify opportunities for improvement and ensure that your team thrives.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in the Einstein 1 Field Service Edition.

How: From the App Launcher, find and select Field Service Intelligence. And then click Resources.



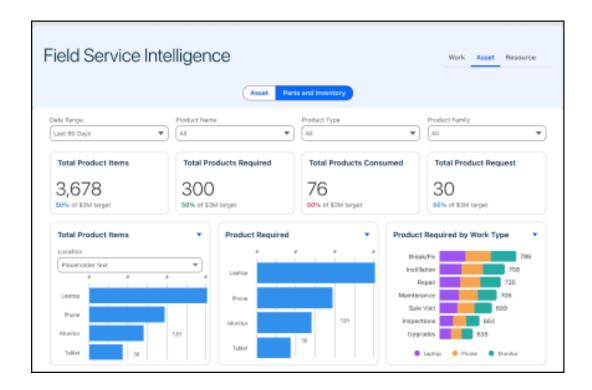
Salesforce Help: Field Service Intelligence Dashboards (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Gain Comprehensive Insights into Your Inventory and Products

Keep your operations running smoothly with the Parts and Inventory dashboard. Track stock levels, consumption rates, demand trends, and request statuses so you're always informed.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in the Einstein 1 Field Service Edition.

How: From the App Launcher, find and select Field Service Intelligence. Click Assets and then click Parts and Inventory.



Salesforce Help: Field Service Intelligence Dashboards (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Service Documents

Discover what's new for service documents.

Grant Community Users Access to Document Builder

Document Builder is now available to users with community licenses, including mobile workers who are using Contractor and Contractor Plus Login-Based licenses.

Personalize Service Documents with Company and Worker Details

Provide customers with details about your company and who completed the job by including information, such as your company address and phone, name, and specialty of the mobile worker, in your service documents. Embed fields from User and Organization objects into your service documents with Document Builder.

Organize Service Documents with Page Breaks

Control the pagination of your service document content with the Page Break component for Document Builder. Previously, you couldn't control what was shown on each page. Drag the Page Break component onto the document template in Document Builder's canvas to create more readable, compliant, personalized service documents.

Grant Community Users Access to Document Builder

Document Builder is now available to users with community licenses, including mobile workers who are using Contractor and Contractor Plus Login-Based licenses.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: About Document Builder (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Personalize Service Documents with Company and Worker Details

Provide customers with details about your company and who completed the job by including information, such as your company address and phone, name, and specialty of the mobile worker, in your service documents. Embed fields from User and Organization objects into your service documents with Document Builder.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: In Document Builder, drag User and Organization fields onto the canvas. Save the template, and then test it in the document preview.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: About Document Builder (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Organization

User

Organize Service Documents with Page Breaks

Control the pagination of your service document content with the Page Break component for Document Builder. Previously, you couldn't control what was shown on each page. Drag the Page Break component onto the document template in Document Builder's canvas to create more readable, compliant, personalized service documents.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: About Document Builder (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Field Service Customer Engagement

Enhance and elevate your customer interactions with these new features.

Schedule and Reschedule Appointments with Scheduling Dependencies in Appointment Assistant

If you're using Enhanced Scheduling and Optimization, your customers can schedule and reschedule complex work in Appointment Assistant Self-Service Scheduling. Previously, if an appointment had scheduling dependencies, customers couldn't schedule or reschedule it.

Provide Real-Time Customer Guidance with the Visual Remote Assistant Mobile SDK Embedded in Your Branded Mobile App

Improve customer experience with live on-screen guidance from your mobile app tailored to your unique brand identity. Agents can view a customer's mobile screen remotely to provide personalized support and resolve issues more efficiently. Previously, you could use only the generic Visual Remote Assistant mobile app.

Schedule and Reschedule Appointments with Scheduling Dependencies in Appointment Assistant

If you're using Enhanced Scheduling and Optimization, your customers can schedule and reschedule complex work in Appointment Assistant Self-Service Scheduling. Previously, if an appointment had scheduling dependencies, customers couldn't schedule or reschedule it

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with the Field Service managed package installed.

How: In Setup, go to Field Service Settings and verify that Field Service Enhanced Scheduling and Optimization is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Enable Complex Work for New Appointments with Self-Service Scheduling Salesforce Help: Enable Complex Work for Existing Appointments with Self-Service Scheduling

Provide Real-Time Customer Guidance with the Visual Remote Assistant Mobile SDK Embedded in Your Branded Mobile App

Improve customer experience with live on-screen guidance from your mobile app tailored to your unique brand identity. Agents can view a customer's mobile screen remotely to provide personalized support and resolve issues more efficiently. Previously, you could use only the generic Visual Remote Assistant mobile app.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with the Field Service managed package installed.

How: Develop and integrate the Visual Remote Assistant mobile SDK into your branded mobile app.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up Visual Remote Assistant for Field Service (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Field Service Mobile

Explore what's new in Field Service mobile, designed to help mobile workers provide outstanding service.

Data Capture

Discover what's new for Data Capture. This Salesforce Field Service solution for dynamic, responsive forms is a beta feature.

Accept On-Site Payments with Tap-to-Pay

Create a Lightning web component (LWC) that lets your customers use the Tap-to-Pay capability of the Payments plug-in to pay mobile workers directly. The Field Service mobile app then integrates with Pay Now to connect the LWC to a secure payment system that processes the interaction.

Reduce Distractions and Stay Focused with Standby Mode

Now mobile workers can pause notifications, data syncs, and location sharing with just a tap so they remain undisturbed during critical tasks. When they exit Standby mode and return to the app, they can continue right where they left off—no need to download records. Previously, workers had to log out and download records again for offline work when logging back in.

Upsell Your Business from the Field (Generally Available)

With this feature, now generally available, your mobile workers can create quotes for customers directly from the Field Service mobile app without contacting customer services. For example, if a mobile worker is repairing a customer's oven and notices that some of the parts need replacement, the worker can create a quote and provide a price estimate on-site.

Launch Flows Silently Based on Geolocation

Run flows automatically based on platform alerts that are triggered when mobile workers arrive and leave job sites. With platform alerts, you don't need mobile worker interaction to run flows. For example, when Field Service receives an alert that the mobile worker has left the job site, start a flow to update a timesheet, or send the customer a survey. Previously, geolocation-based actions only opened quick actions or a specific record, which required the mobile worker to interact with the app.

See the Status of Appointments on the Map at a Glance

Easily identify and manage service appointments with color-coded map pins that clearly distinguish between completed and scheduled appointments. Previously, mobile workers couldn't see the difference between the appointments on the map.

Customize Tabs More Easily in the Field Service Mobile App Builder

We made some improvements to the Field Service Mobile App Builder user interface, making it easier to use. The changes include an interactive canvas to add and configure tabs, a palette that lets you drag components onto the canvas, and improved usability in the properties pane.

Add Lightning Web Components with Attributes in the Field Service Mobile App Builder

Add a Lightning web component (LWC) that contains attributes as a tab, configure those attributes in the Field Service Mobile App Builder, and it's available in the app.

Search for Records Easily in the Field Service Mobile App

Let mobile workers quickly find the records they need to get the job done faster with a simple search view that includes filtering and sorting capabilities.

Data Capture

Discover what's new for Data Capture. This Salesforce Field Service solution for dynamic, responsive forms is a beta feature.

Create Dynamic Forms with Data Capture Flow (Beta)

Wield the magic of the new Data Capture flow type to create dynamic, responsive forms in Flow Builder. Build forms that use conditional logic to simplify the mobile experience. Data Capture forms respond to mobile users' input, deliver focused questions, and reduce task completion time. Previously, you had to integrate external apps to create forms that launch from the mobile app. With the Data Capture flow, forms are integrated with the Salesforce platform and are tailored to the task.

Empower Mobile Workers with Data Capture Forms (Beta)

Get the job done faster, online or offline, with smart, dynamic Data Capture forms. Launch Data Capture forms from the new Forms tab on Work Order Overview or directly from a service appointment or work order line item via the related list. Pause, resume, and progress backwards and forwards through Data Capture forms without missing a beat. From collecting data on assets that need maintenance to conducting environmental assessments, the conditional logic of Data Capture gives mobile workers only the questions that they need for the task at hand.

Discovery Framework Based Data Capture with Field Service Mobile App

Use Discovery Framework and Flows for data capture in the Field Service mobile app. With the new Discovery Framework Data Capture Flow process type, your Field Service mobile workers can collect data from customers in areas with poor or no internet connectivity.

Create Dynamic Forms with Data Capture Flow (Beta)

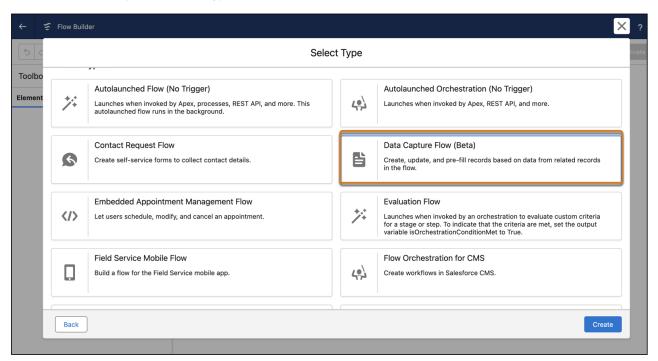
Wield the magic of the new Data Capture flow type to create dynamic, responsive forms in Flow Builder. Build forms that use conditional logic to simplify the mobile experience. Data Capture forms respond to mobile users' input, deliver focused questions, and reduce task completion time. Previously, you had to integrate external apps to create forms that launch from the mobile app. With the Data Capture flow, forms are integrated with the Salesforce platform and are tailored to the task.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.



Note: Data Capture is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

How: Select the Data Capture (Beta) flow type in Flow Builder.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Flow Builder Tour (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: About Data Capture Flow (Beta) (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Flow Builder Tour (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: About Data Capture Flow (Beta) (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Empower Mobile Workers with Data Capture Forms (Beta)

Get the job done faster, online or offline, with smart, dynamic Data Capture forms. Launch Data Capture forms from the new Forms tab on Work Order Overview or directly from a service appointment or work order line item via the related list. Pause, resume, and progress backwards and forwards through Data Capture forms without missing a beat. From collecting data on assets that need maintenance to conducting environmental assessments, the conditional logic of Data Capture gives mobile workers only the questions that they need for the task at hand.

Where: This feature is available in the Field Service mobile app for Android and iOS.



Note: Data Capture is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion

Discovery Framework Based Data Capture with Field Service Mobile App

Use Discovery Framework and Flows for data capture in the Field Service mobile app. With the new Discovery Framework Data Capture Flow process type, your Field Service mobile workers can collect data from customers in areas with poor or no internet connectivity.

Build Dynamic Forms with Discovery Framework Data Capture Flow (Beta)

Use the new Discovery Framework Data Capture Flow process type in Flow Builder to create dynamic and responsive forms. Build forms that use conditional logic to create an interactive and tailored mobile experience for your mobile frontline workers. Discovery Framework Data Capture forms respond to mobile users' input, deliver user-focused assessment questions, and reduce the time to complete a task.

Improve Mobile Worker Productivity with Discovery Framework Data Capture Forms (Beta)

Your Field Service mobile workers can collect information quickly, even offline. Decrease the time to value by suggesting relevant forms that help mobile workers easily handle complex tasks. They can also save their work and resume later. From onboarding new customers to capturing information during a collection process, the conditional logic in these forms makes sure that workers see only the questions that they need for the task at hand.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: About Discovery Framework Based Data Capture with Field Service Mobile App (Beta)

Build Dynamic Forms with Discovery Framework Data Capture Flow (Beta)

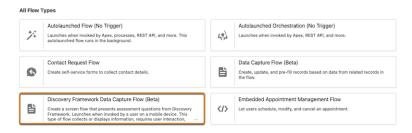
Use the new Discovery Framework Data Capture Flow process type in Flow Builder to create dynamic and responsive forms. Build forms that use conditional logic to create an interactive and tailored mobile experience for your mobile frontline workers. Discovery Framework Data Capture forms respond to mobile users' input, deliver user-focused assessment questions, and reduce the time to complete a task.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Field Service, Discovery Framework, Discovery Framework Data Capture Flow (Beta) are enabled.



Note: Discovery Framework Based Data Capture with Field Service mobile app is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

How: Select the Discovery Framework Data Capture Flow (Beta) process type in Flow Builder.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Build a Discovery Framework Data Capture Flow (Beta)

Improve Mobile Worker Productivity with Discovery Framework Data Capture Forms (Beta)

Your Field Service mobile workers can collect information quickly, even offline. Decrease the time to value by suggesting relevant forms that help mobile workers easily handle complex tasks. They can also save their work and resume later. From onboarding new customers to capturing information during a collection process, the conditional logic in these forms makes sure that workers see only the questions that they need for the task at hand.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Field Service, Discovery Framework, Discovery Framework Data Capture Flow (Beta) are enabled.



Note: Discovery Framework Based Data Capture with Field Service mobile app is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Why: With Discovery Framework, you can track, store, and manage both questions and their answers, along with their versions, for better auditability. Your Salesforce org isn't required to install Omnistudio for data capture with Discovery Framework.

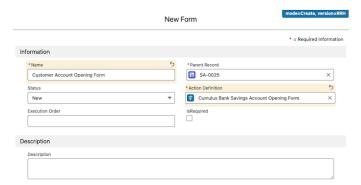
How: As an admin, enable Field Service from Field Service Settings in Setup. Then, enable Discovery Framework Import or Export, and Discovery Framework Data Capture Flow (Beta) in General Settings for Discovery Framework.

Create assessment questions, create a flow by using the Discovery Framework Data Capture Flow (Beta) process type in Flow Builder, and then add the necessary assessment questions to the flow.

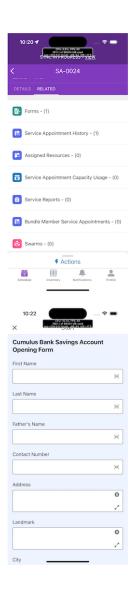


Next, create a service appointment record for the field service agent. On the Related tab of the service appointment record, create a form

For the form's Action Definition, select the Discovery Framework Data Capture Flow that you created.



As a Field Service mobile worker, in the Field Service mobile app, launch the Discovery Framework Data Capture form from the Related tab on a service appointment record.



Salesforce Help: Discovery Framework and Assessments

Salesforce Help: Create Questions

Salesforce Help: About Discovery Framework Based Data Capture with Field Service Mobile App (Beta)

Accept On-Site Payments with Tap-to-Pay

Create a Lightning web component (LWC) that lets your customers use the Tap-to-Pay capability of the Payments plug-in to pay mobile workers directly. The Field Service mobile app then integrates with Pay Now to connect the LWC to a secure payment system that processes the interaction.

Where: This feature is available in the Field Service mobile app for Android and iOS with the Salesforce Payments and Pay Now licenses.

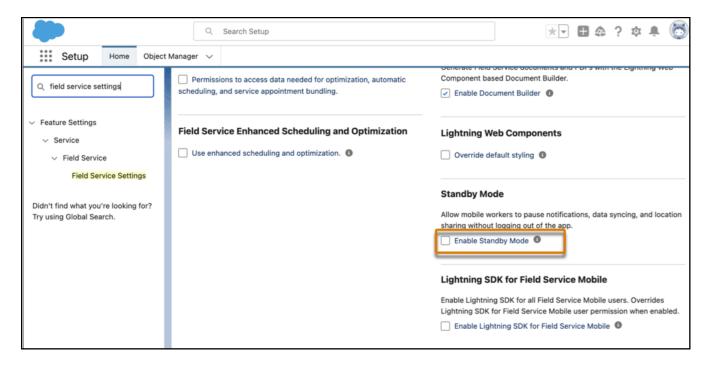
When:Tap-to-Pay is available later in Winter '25.

Reduce Distractions and Stay Focused with Standby Mode

Now mobile workers can pause notifications, data syncs, and location sharing with just a tap so they remain undisturbed during critical tasks. When they exit Standby mode and return to the app, they can continue right where they left off—no need to download records. Previously, workers had to log out and download records again for offline work when logging back in.

Where: This feature is available in the Field Service mobile app for Android and iOS.

How: In the Quick Find box, enter Field Service settings. In Settings, click Enable Standby Mode.

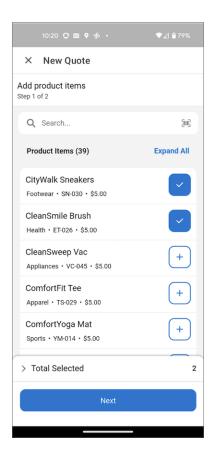


Upsell Your Business from the Field (Generally Available)

With this feature, now generally available, your mobile workers can create quotes for customers directly from the Field Service mobile app without contacting customer services. For example, if a mobile worker is repairing a customer's oven and notices that some of the parts need replacement, the worker can create a quote and provide a price estimate on-site.

Where: This feature is available in the Field Service mobile app for Android and iOS.

How: Add the New Quote quick action to the mobile workers' layout for work orders.



Salesforce Help: Set Up Mobile Quoting for Field Service Mobile Workers

Launch Flows Silently Based on Geolocation

Run flows automatically based on platform alerts that are triggered when mobile workers arrive and leave job sites. With platform alerts, you don't need mobile worker interaction to run flows. For example, when Field Service receives an alert that the mobile worker has left the job site, start a flow to update a timesheet, or send the customer a survey. Previously, geolocation-based actions only opened quick actions or a specific record, which required the mobile worker to interact with the app.

Where: This change applies to the Field Service mobile app for Android and iOS.

How: Create a flow that connects geolocation-based actions to service appointments. Then, create an action that's triggered when the mobile worker arrives or leaves a location.

SEE ALSO:

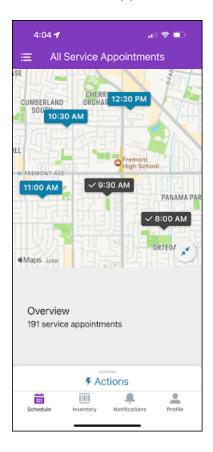
Salesforce Help: Set Up Geolocation-Based Actions for the Field Service Mobile App (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

See the Status of Appointments on the Map at a Glance

Easily identify and manage service appointments with color-coded map pins that clearly distinguish between completed and scheduled appointments. Previously, mobile workers couldn't see the difference between the appointments on the map.

Where: This change applies to the Field Service mobile app for Android and iOS.

How: Color-coded map pins are automatically available. Here's how they look on the map.



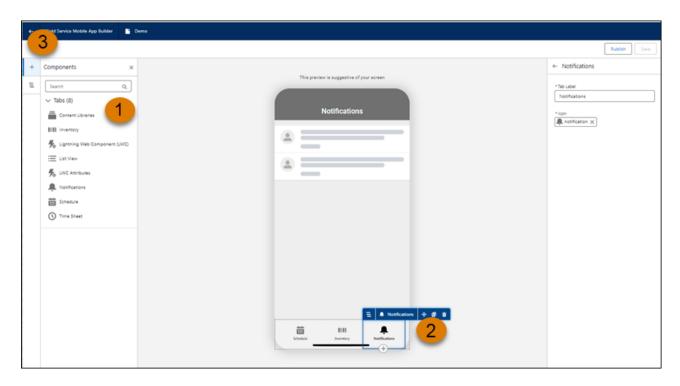
SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Field Service Mobile App (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

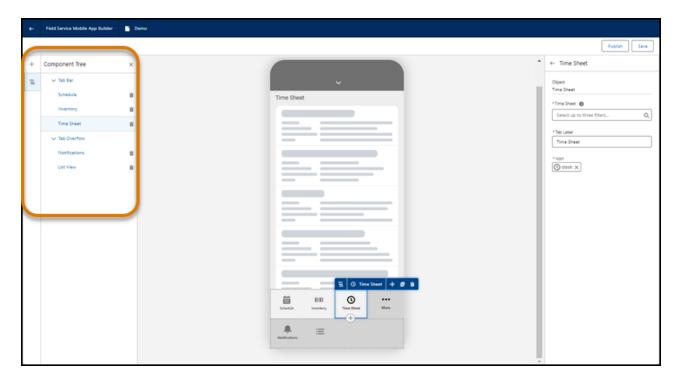
Customize Tabs More Easily in the Field Service Mobile App Builder

We made some improvements to the Field Service Mobile App Builder user interface, making it easier to use. The changes include an interactive canvas to add and configure tabs, a palette that lets you drag components onto the canvas, and improved usability in the properties pane.

Where: This change applies to the Field Service mobile app for Android and iOS.



Drag a component directly on to the canvas (1). To move, delete, or edit a tab, click it in the canvas (2). Toggle the component tree on or off (3).



When you toggle to the component tree, you can select and delete tabs right there. You also easily see what tabs are in the Tab Overflow area, and show under the **More** section in the app.

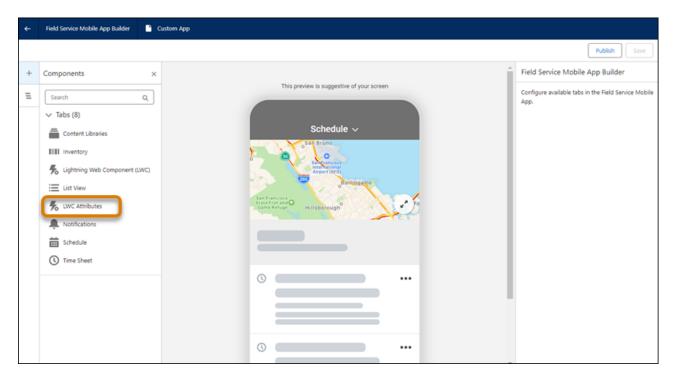
SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Customize Tabs with the Field Service Mobile App Builder (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Add Lightning Web Components with Attributes in the Field Service Mobile App Builder

Add a Lightning web component (LWC) that contains attributes as a tab, configure those attributes in the Field Service Mobile App Builder, and it's available in the app.

Where: This feature is available in the Field Service mobile app for Android and iOS.



SEE ALSO:

New and Changed Targets for Lightning Web Components

Salesforce Help: Customize Tabs with the Field Service Mobile App Builder (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

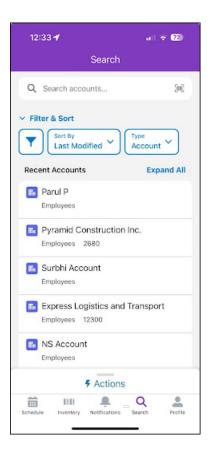
Lightning Web Components Developer Guide: XML Configuration File Elements

Search for Records Easily in the Field Service Mobile App

Let mobile workers quickly find the records they need to get the job done faster with a simple search view that includes filtering and sorting capabilities.

Where: This feature is available in the Field Service mobile app for Android and iOS.

How: Create a Search tab on the main screen of the app.



Salesforce Help: Set Up the Search Tab (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Spotlight on Field Service Content

Discover high-impact content to help you get your Field Service work done.

Improve Your Scheduling and Optimization Proficiency with Revamped Salesforce Help Content

Explore updated documentation that boosts your self-sufficiency, enhances user engagement, and facilitates the adoption of our automated features, maximizing your ROI. We enriched the Salesforce Help content on scheduling and optimization to simplify the implementation process. For example, get insights into feature configurations, more details on tools for scheduling automation and optimization, and scenario-based best practices tailored to various roles and industries. Learn about the differences between the optimization engines and the advantages of transitioning to Enhanced Scheduling and Optimization.

Switch to Lightning Data Service for the Best Mobile Experience

Turn on Lightning Data Service in the Field Service mobile app by using a simple setup. Lightning Data Service lets you unlock the latest features, like Al, Data Capture, High Volume priming, and Lightning web component customization.

Discover What's New with Offline Usage in the Field Service Mobile App

Check out the latest on how Field Service primes data for offline use, even in challenging environments.

Start Your Journey with Einstein for Field Service

Learn how to set up Einstein for Field Service and transform your operations. The setup documentation guides you through the process of getting started with Einstein features for Field Service.

Improve Your Scheduling and Optimization Proficiency with Revamped Salesforce Help Content

Explore updated documentation that boosts your self-sufficiency, enhances user engagement, and facilitates the adoption of our automated features, maximizing your ROI. We enriched the Salesforce Help content on scheduling and optimization to simplify the implementation process. For example, get insights into feature configurations, more details on tools for scheduling automation and optimization, and scenario-based best practices tailored to various roles and industries. Learn about the differences between the optimization engines and the advantages of transitioning to Enhanced Scheduling and Optimization.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with the Field Service managed package installed.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Get Started with Schedule Automation and Optimization in Field Service (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Field Service Scheduling and Optimization Solutions (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Manage Field Service Scheduling Overlaps (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Optimization Horizon (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Manage Optimization Conflicts (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Guidelines for Setting Up a Scheduling Policy (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Switch to Lightning Data Service for the Best Mobile Experience

Turn on Lightning Data Service in the Field Service mobile app by using a simple setup. Lightning Data Service lets you unlock the latest features, like AI, Data Capture, High Volume priming, and Lightning web component customization.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Move to Lightning Data Service for Field Service Mobile (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Discover What's New with Offline Usage in the Field Service Mobile App

Check out the latest on how Field Service primes data for offline use, even in challenging environments.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Work with Offline Priming (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Start Your Journey with Einstein for Field Service

Learn how to set up Einstein for Field Service and transform your operations. The setup documentation guides you through the process of getting started with Einstein features for Field Service.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in the Einstein 1 Field Service Edition with the Field Service Managed Package installed. Einstein features for the Field Service mobile app are available on Android and iOS. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.



Note: The Einstein Field Service User permission set is included in the Einstein 1 Field Service Edition. If the permission set doesn't appear, ask your Salesforce account executive for help.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Einstein for Field Service

Hyperforce

Hyperforce is the next-generation Salesforce infrastructure architecture built for the public cloud. It provides Salesforce applications with compliance, security, privacy, agility and scalability, and gives customers more choice over data residency.

Industries

Industries solutions shape Salesforce to the needs of your business, reducing the need for you to customize things yourself. Get the most out of your assets by using Asset Service Lifecycle Management. Automotive Cloud optimizes vehicle loans and leases with Digital Lending for Automotive. Consumer Goods Cloud helps tour drivers sell directly from their trucks. Financial Services Cloud gets more service process templates and introduces business relationship plans. Health Cloud improves the scheduling experience for Home Health and Intelligent Appointment Management. Life Sciences Cloud helps organizations make trials more accessible with support for financial assistance programs. Salesforce for Education integrates with Data Cloud and expands its generative Al capabilities. We also have plenty of changes for Manufacturing Cloud, Loyalty Management, Industries common features, and much more.

Get New Foundational Features for Industries Users

Salesforce Foundations for Industries provides Industries users with essential Marketing, Service, Commerce, and Data Cloud features. Functionality and user experiences within the apps that your company currently uses aren't changing.

Accounting Subledger

Significantly reduce Accounting Subledger's processing time by bypassing reversal logic and current value field mapping.

Asset Service Lifecycle Management

Maximize asset uptime, derive revenue from aftermarket asset services, and boost your service team's productivity by using Asset Service Lifecycle Management. Inventory managers can track and search for product and part stocks at various locations and transfer inventory to meet demand by using Inventory Search and Transfer. Service agents can easily monitor the delivery of services such as product recall and upgrade by using Product Service Campaign. Field service technicians can easily create return requests for damaged parts while executing work orders by using Service Parts Return. Service agents and managers can adjust estimates, enrich work orders, and schedule appointments using Work Order Estimation. Field service technicians can improve the accuracy of timesheet entries in the Field Service Mobile app by using Timesheet Automation and Labor Cost Association.

Automotive Cloud

Manage the vehicle loan and lease origination process with ease by using the Digital Lending for Automotive suite of features. Right from intake to decisioning, bring customers, agents, and dealers on a single platform to process applications. Use Salesforce Flows in actionable event orchestrations. Make the most of the enhancements to vehicle inventory search. Manage the asset lifecycle better with enhancements to parts search and transfer, product service campaigns, work order estimations, and labor costs and timesheets.

Communications Cloud

Communications Cloud extends Salesforce Customer 360 to provide a solution specifically for the communications industry. It helps businesses digitally transform to deliver new, industry-standard customer experiences and increase operational efficiencies. Explore industry-specific apps including Enterprise Sales Management, Communications Cloud Agent Console, Multiplay Subscription Management, and business solutions including Asset Service Lifecycle Management, Einstein Quick Quote, Configure, Price, Quote (Industries CPQ), and Enterprise Product Catalog (EPC).

Connected Assets

Design actionable event orchestrations that directly invoke flows to run complex business process for critical events generated by assets. Get additional entitlements to create flow-based actionable event orchestrations for connected assets.

Consumer Goods Cloud

Tour drivers can now boost their sales by selling products directly from their trucks. Process more pricing conditions per batch run with improved batch performance for Penny Perfect Pricing. Sales reps can access live data and make informed decisions during visits by using remote API calls from the Consumer Goods Cloud offline mobile app. Key account managers can create promotions faster by using customized promotion workflows. Include custom month and quarter data in real-time reports and transfer manually adjusted custom month and quarter data to new promotions when copying promotions.

Energy and Utilities Cloud

Energy and Utilities Cloud service apps, such as Agent Console and Self-Service Portal, are now deployed on Salesforce's Einstein platform. Improve the accuracy of timesheet entries with timesheet automation and labor cost association in the Timesheet app. Provide Al-generated summaries of customer calls with Einstein Work Summaries.

Financial Services Cloud

Enhance your applicants' and underwriters' experience with Digital Lending using integration orchestration, product configurator, loan calculator, and guest user access. Accelerate the development of service processes by using prebuilt service process templates. Use Metadata API to migrate Stage Management configurations to streamline your setup processes and ensure consistency across environments. Simplify the client planning process for your relationship team with Business Relationship Plan. Aggregate financial information from Financial Services Cloud standard objects with Financial Summary Rollup.

Health Cloud

Improve productivity with Health Cloud's Al-generated summaries and emails. Enhance patient satisfaction with Home Health's self-scheduling capabilities. Schedule all the resources a patient needs during their appointment using Intelligent Appointment Management. Save MCG assessments for later and update care plans using recommendations from MCG assessments. Utilize Roster File Mapping for efficient data handling and empower providers to auto-fill their information using NPPES integration. Unlock the power of Health Cloud with a simplified guided setup.

Insurance

Insurance connects frontline agents, back-office teams, and customers with flexible components that support policy administration, benefit administration, claims, and billing. Learn about what's in Winter '25.

Life Sciences Cloud

Enhance the therapy management system by adding ad hoc tasks. Convert sales agreements into quotes and vice versa using a guided flow. Help eligible patients with unaffordable, out-of-pocket medication expenses with financial assistance. Match candidates to clinical trials with Al-enabled Einstein Candidate Matching. Help site coordinators operate efficiently by organizing metrics, tasks, and events on Clinical Excellence FlexiPage. Help agents in verifying a patient's pharmacy benefits by using a guided flow. Reverify pharmacy coverage benefits for a care program using a guided flow to initiate a review request. Use Patient Program Outcome Management to optimize program effectiveness, track patient progress, and measure outcomes. Use the Patient Support Program console app to centralize the daily tasks of program leads and case agents.

Loyalty Management

Breeze through the setup of your loyalty program by using the simplified loyalty program setup. Create bundled product promotions for your business customers. Decide your promotion's target audience by using actionable lists and identify the segments your customers and loyalty program members belong to with prebuilt Data Cloud data graphs. Trace how members use their points. Offer time-based vouchers and reserve vouchers while members complete their order.

Manufacturing Cloud

Modernize your commercial operations, manage the entire lifecycle of asset service operations, and boost your team's productivity with Manufacturing Cloud. Drive more run-rate business by making the most of the enhancements to sales agreements. Speed up the sales process by quickly converting quotes to sales agreements. Request the return of parts from dealers by using the existing warranty claims. Elevate traceability of inventory and easily transfer inventory across locations. Track recalls, repairs, upgrades, and other services performed for impacted assets in product service campaigns.

Media Cloud

Use the Media Cloud application suite to manage subscribers and subscriptions, create and manage ad campaigns, and more, through community self-service interfaces or an agent console.

Net Zero Cloud

Improve the efficiency, credibility, and transparency of disclosure responses with new features and enhancements to Net Zero Cloud and Disclosure and Compliance Hub. Use the Information Library to collect and organize environmental, social, and governance (ESG) snippets into a central, unified source. Use Einstein generative AI to automatically generate draft responses from disclosure documents and save them in a Microsoft 365 Word document. Boost efficiency by using Einstein to revise disclosure responses by summarizing, elaborating, or rephrasing them for accuracy. Maintain your questions and their responses year over year by saving them from the Microsoft 365 Word document to the Assessment Framework.

Public Sector Solutions

Optimize your recruitment and hiring process by using tools and workflows that are designed for public sector organizations. Enable recruiters to drive a faster and coordinated hiring effort, simplify the evaluation process for interviewers, and enhance the overall experience for candidates. Help investigators and caseworkers quickly understand cases and manage critical case data with a unified interface and guided flows. Improve caseworker productivity and efficiency with data-driven insights. Give your employees Einstein generative AI capabilities that help them serve constituents faster and better.

Referral Marketing

View the configuration of referral promotions with ease. Find out a customer's Data Cloud segment using prebuilt data graphs. Person account is no longer required to implement Referral Marketing. Use APIs to view advocate details and to track the source of referrals.

Salesforce for Education

Connect, organize, and unify data in Education Cloud by using the power of Data Cloud. Review metrics on the engagement level of an alumnus in the areas of experience, communication, volunteerism, and philanthropy by using Data Cloud for Education. Use Einstein generative AI to summarize information about mentors and mentees, to summarize learners' advising cases, and to quickly and efficiently respond to inquiries. Bridge admissions and student success by automating student enrollment. Advisors can create and assign pulse checks to get feedback from learners and use watchlist tracking to proactively monitor learners who need additional support. Staff can create templates for degree program plans, and learners can compare programs side by side to find the best fit. Learners can get an overview of their academic progress on the learner portal. Use a flow to request and collect recommendation details for applications. Use Inquiry Management to help prospects sign up for a mailing list, request a call or email from your institution, or ask a question. Create and manage your learning catalog with new REST and Apex compatible APIs.

Salesforce for Nonprofits

Salesforce for Nonprofits includes platform solutions and managed packages for nonprofits. Nonprofit Cloud, built on the Salesforce platform, makes it easier to complete tasks and keep data accurate for gifts, prepare for meetings with major donors, work with grant management progress reports, and review grant applications.

Industries Common Features

Some products in Industries share features. In this release we've enhanced some of the features that help you stay efficient and streamlined. Create modular business rules, use CSV files to upload large amounts of data, and more.

Get New Foundational Features for Industries Users

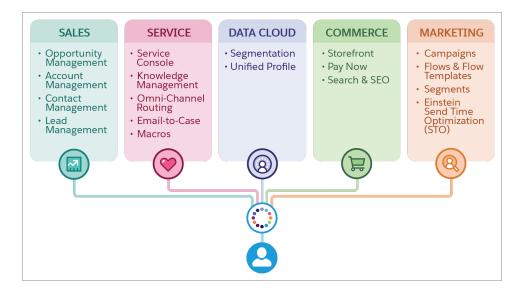
Salesforce Foundations for Industries provides Industries users with essential Marketing, Service, Commerce, and Data Cloud features. Functionality and user experiences within the apps that your company currently uses aren't changing.

Where: These feature updates apply to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Unlimited, Einstein 1 Sales, and Einstein 1 Service editions. User interface and navigation enhancements are available only in Lightning Experience.

When: These feature updates became available starting on November 11, 2024.

Who: To enable Salesforce Foundations, users need the View Setup and Configuration, Customize Application, and Modify All Data permissions.

Why: The addition of these essential features in each product area helps you create more connected customer experiences. Here are the key features by cloud.



How: To start using these features, head to the Salesforce Foundations page in Setup and use Your Account to add the required products.

SEE ALSO:

Unlock a 360-Degree Customer View with New Foundational Features

Salesforce Help: Discover Salesforce Foundations

Salesforce Help: Salesforce Foundations Setup

Accounting Subledger

Significantly reduce Accounting Subledger's processing time by bypassing reversal logic and current value field mapping.

Reduce Processing Time for Accounting Subledger

Reduce Accounting Subledger's processing time by bypassing reversal logic and current value field mapping. Enable the new Skip Reversal Logic setting to make sure that Accounting Subledger considers all field mappings as point-in-time. Accounting Subledger ignores mappings from secondary objects in three-object models and tertiary objects in four-object models, which is reflected in the new Account Field Mapping column.

Reduce Processing Time for Accounting Subledger

Reduce Accounting Subledger's processing time by bypassing reversal logic and current value field mapping. Enable the new Skip Reversal Logic setting to make sure that Accounting Subledger considers all field mappings as point-in-time. Accounting Subledger ignores mappings from secondary objects in three-object models and tertiary objects in four-object models, which is reflected in the new Account Field Mapping column.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where the Accounting Subledger license is enabled.

Who: Users with the Manage Accounting Subledger permission set can use this feature.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Accounting, and then select Accounting Settings. Enable Skip Reversal Logic.

Asset Service Lifecycle Management

Maximize asset uptime, derive revenue from aftermarket asset services, and boost your service team's productivity by using Asset Service Lifecycle Management. Inventory managers can track and search for product and part stocks at various locations and transfer inventory to meet demand by using Inventory Search and Transfer. Service agents can easily monitor the delivery of services such as product recall and upgrade by using Product Service Campaign. Field service technicians can easily create return requests for damaged parts while executing work orders by using Service Parts Return. Service agents and managers can adjust estimates, enrich work orders, and schedule appointments using Work Order Estimation. Field service technicians can improve the accuracy of timesheet entries in the Field Service Mobile app by using Timesheet Automation and Labor Cost Association.

Inventory Search and Transfer

Build a search experience to give inventory managers visibility into stock at manufacturing plants, warehouses, and other locations by using Criteria-Based Search and Filter. Consolidate inventory data that's spread across multiple objects in a single object that's the index for the search experience. Use and extend a new data processing engine definition to keep your searchable inventory data fresh, relevant, and accurate. Empower inventory managers to transfer products across inventory locations to fulfill demand and prevent overstocking and stockouts.

Service Parts Return

Help your field technicians collaborate with dealers for work order returns. They can directly request the return of damaged parts during a service appointment. Track the parts until they are shipped to the destination location.

Product Service Campaign

Manage and monitor the recalls, upgrades, repairs, and other services for assets and vehicles at scale by using Product Service Campaign. Service managers can swiftly generate work orders for multiple items in a product service campaign to track service delivery. With minimal effort, they can identify, segment, and search for product service campaign items with generated work orders.

Work Order Estimation

Boost your service operations with the latest Work Order Estimation features. These enhancements help you adjust estimates, enrich existing work orders, and provide seamless appointment scheduling. With these capabilities, your team gains greater flexibility in revisiting estimates and managing appointments, and ultimately improving customer satisfaction and operational efficiency.

Improve Technician Experience with Timesheet Automation and Labor Cost Association

Reduce manual entries for technicians and the load on supervisors by automatically validating timesheets based on labor union rules in Business Rules Engine. Ensure labor union compliance with improved accuracy of time sheet entries and labor cost associations. Generate records of data to gain insights for improving efficiencies for technicians.

Inventory Search and Transfer

Build a search experience to give inventory managers visibility into stock at manufacturing plants, warehouses, and other locations by using Criteria-Based Search and Filter. Consolidate inventory data that's spread across multiple objects in a single object that's the index for the search experience. Use and extend a new data processing engine definition to keep your searchable inventory data fresh, relevant, and accurate. Empower inventory managers to transfer products across inventory locations to fulfill demand and prevent overstocking and stockouts.

Unify and Transform Your Inventory Data for Search

Help users search for product and part stock at inventory locations by consolidating searchable inventory data into a single source of truth and refreshing that data at regular intervals. Use the new Product Inventory Searchable Field object to gather complex sets of inventory data from multiple Salesforce objects and act as the basis for the inventory search. Transform the inventory data in the source objects and populate the data in Product Inventory Searchable Field by using the new Update Product Inventory Searchable Field Values Data Processing Engine (DPE) definition.

Transfer Products and Parts Across Inventory Locations

Maintain optimal inventory levels, meet production requirements, and fulfill maintenance requests by transferring serialized and non-serialized products across inventory locations. Inventory managers, service managers, and operations managers use the Criteria-Based Search and Filter search experience to select multiple product items to transfer to a location and specify each product item's transfer quantity. They can also select the serial number for each unit of a serialized product to transfer.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Inventory Search and Transfer

Unify and Transform Your Inventory Data for Search

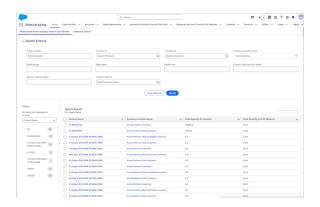
Help users search for product and part stock at inventory locations by consolidating searchable inventory data into a single source of truth and refreshing that data at regular intervals. Use the new Product Inventory Searchable Field object to gather complex sets of inventory data from multiple Salesforce objects and act as the basis for the inventory search. Transform the inventory data in the source objects and populate the data in Product Inventory Searchable Field by using the new Update Product Inventory Searchable Field Values Data Processing Engine (DPE) definition.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Automotive Cloud, Communications Cloud, Energy and Utilities Cloud, Manufacturing Cloud, and Media Cloud where Asset Service Lifecycle Management is enabled.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Inventory Search and Transfer and Data Pipelines Base User permission sets.

Why: In Salesforce, inventory data is spread across multiple objects but users can search for data in only one object at a time. Now, Salesforce admins can create a Criteria-Based Search and Filter search experience and use the Product Inventory Searchable Field as the basis of the search. The Product Inventory Searchable Field object consolidates inventory data from multiple objects, such as Product Item, Associated Location, Serialized Product, and Business Brand, and keeps the data in a searchable format. Inventory managers can search for inventory by business brand, model year, and other attributes.

How: On the Criteria-Based Search and Filter Settings page in Setup, click **New** on the Searchable Object Configuration tab. Select **Product Inventory Searchable Field** as the searchable object. Select your activated copy of the Update Product Inventory Searchable Field Values DPE definition as the data synchronization job.



Transfer Products and Parts Across Inventory Locations

Maintain optimal inventory levels, meet production requirements, and fulfill maintenance requests by transferring serialized and non-serialized products across inventory locations. Inventory managers, service managers, and operations managers use the Criteria-Based Search and Filter search experience to select multiple product items to transfer to a location and specify each product item's transfer quantity. They can also select the serial number for each unit of a serialized product to transfer.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Automotive Cloud, Communications Cloud, Energy and Utilities Cloud, Manufacturing Cloud, and Media Cloud where Asset Service Lifecycle Management is enabled.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Criteria-Based Search and Filter and Inventory Search and Transfer permission sets.

Why: Users can track and transfer inventory across locations based on the Criteria-Based Search and Filter search results. To help users transfer products, Salesforce admins can create an action configuration by using the new Product Transfer lightning web component. Users can use this guick action in the search results to easily transfer multiple products to the same location.

How: On the Criteria-Based Search and Filter Settings page in Setup, click **New** on the Action Configuration tab. Select **LightningWebComponent** as the action type and **Product Transfer** as the action reference.



Service Parts Return

Help your field technicians collaborate with dealers for work order returns. They can directly request the return of damaged parts during a service appointment. Track the parts until they are shipped to the destination location.

Create Part Return Requests During Field Service Appointments

Field service technicians can now easily request for return of parts when they visit the dealer location with the Salesforce Field Service mobile app. Technicians can analyze the issue and quickly record information such as the dealer details, source location, and destination location in a work order. If the technician is in an area with no internet access, this app seamlessly works offline as well and syncs the data automatically when the internet is available.

Create Part Return Requests from the Desktop App

Service managers can create a part return request for one or more products related to a work order. For each part that must be returned, they can specify the dealer details, source and destination locations, and the reason for return. Each part return request can contain multiple requests for all the parts that the manufacturer is expecting back.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Service Parts Return

Create Part Return Requests During Field Service Appointments

Field service technicians can now easily request for return of parts when they visit the dealer location with the Salesforce Field Service mobile app. Technicians can analyze the issue and quickly record information such as the dealer details, source location, and destination location in a work order. If the technician is in an area with no internet access, this app seamlessly works offline as well and syncs the data automatically when the internet is available.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Automotive Cloud, Communications Cloud, Energy and Utilities Cloud, Manufacturing Cloud, and Media Cloud, where Asset Service Lifecycle Management is enabled.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Service Part Return Management permission set.

Why: During service appointments at the dealer's location, field technicians can request part returns for a work order when a part is recalled, and needs to be replaced, or upgraded.

How: From the Salesforce Field Service mobile app, go to a service appointment, tap on a work order record, and then tap on **New Service Part Return**.

Create Part Return Requests from the Desktop App

Service managers can create a part return request for one or more products related to a work order. For each part that must be returned, they can specify the dealer details, source and destination locations, and the reason for return. Each part return request can contain multiple requests for all the parts that the manufacturer is expecting back.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Automotive Cloud, Communications Cloud, Energy and Utilities Cloud, Manufacturing Cloud, and Media Cloud, where Asset Service Lifecycle Management is enabled.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Service Part Return Management permission set.

How: On a work order record, from the Quick Actions menu, click **New Service Part Return**.

Product Service Campaign

Manage and monitor the recalls, upgrades, repairs, and other services for assets and vehicles at scale by using Product Service Campaign. Service managers can swiftly generate work orders for multiple items in a product service campaign to track service delivery. With minimal effort, they can identify, segment, and search for product service campaign items with generated work orders.

Generate Work Orders for Campaign Items with a Single Click

Service managers can generate a work order for each product service campaign item or selected product service campaign items in a product service campaign in bulk. Work orders describe the installation, repair, and other service work that service technicians and agents perform for the impacted assets and vehicles. It's cumbersome to create individual work orders for each item in a product service campaign. So, service managers can save time and effort by generating work orders for product service campaign items in bulk.

Easily Track Work Orders Created for a Campaign Item

Service managers can swiftly segment the work orders generated for product service campaign items by using the Generation Source field on work order records. Quickly filter the product service campaign items that have associated work orders by using the Generated Target Record Type field on the product service campaign item records. Reduce the time spent searching for work orders, prevent errors in work order creation, and maintain data integrity.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Product Service Campaign

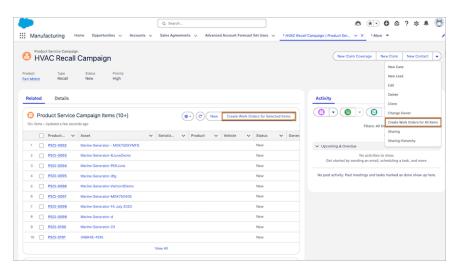
Generate Work Orders for Campaign Items with a Single Click

Service managers can generate a work order for each product service campaign item or selected product service campaign items in a product service campaign in bulk. Work orders describe the installation, repair, and other service work that service technicians and agents perform for the impacted assets and vehicles. It's cumbersome to create individual work orders for each item in a product service campaign. So, service managers can save time and effort by generating work orders for product service campaign items in bulk.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Automotive Cloud, Communications Cloud, Energy and Utilities Cloud, Manufacturing Cloud, and Media Cloud where Asset Service Lifecycle Management is enabled.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Product Service Campaign permission set.

How: On a Product Service Campaign record page, click **Create Work Orders for All Items**. Or, select records in the Product Service Campaign Items related list, and click **Create Work Orders for Selected Items**.



Easily Track Work Orders Created for a Campaign Item

Service managers can swiftly segment the work orders generated for product service campaign items by using the Generation Source field on work order records. Quickly filter the product service campaign items that have associated work orders by using the Generated Target Record Type field on the product service campaign item records. Reduce the time spent searching for work orders, prevent errors in work order creation, and maintain data integrity.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Automotive Cloud, Communications Cloud, Energy and Utilities Cloud, Manufacturing Cloud, and Media Cloud where Asset Service Lifecycle Management is enabled.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Product Service Campaign permission set.

How: To view the product service campaign items that have work orders associated with them, create a list view for the Product Service Campaign Item object. Create a list view filter with Work Order as the generated target record type.

To view the work orders created for product service campaign items by the application, create a list view for the Work Order object. Create a list view filter with Product Service Campaign Item as the generation source.

Work Order Estimation

Boost your service operations with the latest Work Order Estimation features. These enhancements help you adjust estimates, enrich existing work orders, and provide seamless appointment scheduling. With these capabilities, your team gains greater flexibility in revisiting estimates and managing appointments, and ultimately improving customer satisfaction and operational efficiency.

Schedule Appointments for Work Orders

Your agents can effortlessly view, book, reschedule, or cancel service appointments for work orders and their child work orders. This feature is built into the Work Order Estimation flow. You can access this feature directly from a work order.

Initiate and Update Quotes for Existing Work Orders

Empower your service agents to effortlessly initiate quotes for existing work orders. They can add, update, or remove work types and products, and choose to merge the new quote into the same work orders or create a new set. This flexibility makes sure that your team can deliver precise estimates faster, enhancing customer satisfaction and operational efficiency.

Schedule Appointments for Work Orders

Your agents can effortlessly view, book, reschedule, or cancel service appointments for work orders and their child work orders. This feature is built into the Work Order Estimation flow. You can access this feature directly from a work order.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Automotive Cloud, Communications Cloud, Energy and Utilities Cloud, Manufacturing Cloud, and Media Cloud where Asset Service Lifecycle Management is enabled.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Work Order Estimation permission set.

Initiate and Update Quotes for Existing Work Orders

Empower your service agents to effortlessly initiate quotes for existing work orders. They can add, update, or remove work types and products, and choose to merge the new quote into the same work orders or create a new set. This flexibility makes sure that your team can deliver precise estimates faster, enhancing customer satisfaction and operational efficiency.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Automotive Cloud, Communications Cloud, Energy and Utilities Cloud, Manufacturing Cloud, and Media Cloud where Asset Service Lifecycle Management is enabled.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Work Order Estimation permission set.

Improve Technician Experience with Timesheet Automation and Labor Cost Association

Reduce manual entries for technicians and the load on supervisors by automatically validating timesheets based on labor union rules in Business Rules Engine. Ensure labor union compliance with improved accuracy of time sheet entries and labor cost associations. Generate records of data to gain insights for improving efficiencies for technicians.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Automotive Cloud, Communications Cloud, Energy and Utilities Cloud, Manufacturing Cloud, and Media Cloud where Asset Service Lifecycle Management is enabled. This feature is available in the Field Service mobile app for Android and iOS.

Who: Salesforce admins with the Labor Cost Optimization PSL can configure the Timesheets app. Field service technicians with the Labor Cost Optimization PSL can add and edit timesheets.

Why:

With the Timesheets app, you can easily validate and categorize timesheet entries. You can associate a vehicle to a technician so that it's automatically added to timesheets that have drive time entries. Technicians can individually add or edit their timesheets. All timesheets roll up to crew leads and supervisors who no longer need to check exact hours or labor cost associations.

Automotive Cloud

Manage the vehicle loan and lease origination process with ease by using the Digital Lending for Automotive suite of features. Right from intake to decisioning, bring customers, agents, and dealers on a single platform to process applications. Use Salesforce Flows in actionable event orchestrations. Make the most of the enhancements to vehicle inventory search. Manage the asset lifecycle better with enhancements to parts search and transfer, product service campaigns, work order estimations, and labor costs and timesheets.

Digital Lending for Automotive (Generally Available)

Unify automotive lending, decisioning, and servicing processes on a single platform. Simplify the vehicle loan and lease origination process, expedite decision making, and increase efficiency and transparency across an application's lifecycle. Customers can use the self-intake guided flow to submit vehicle loan and lease applications from Experience Cloud. Alternatively, lending agents can use the Agent Assisted Application Management app to submit applications on behalf of customers. Underwriters can use a customized console to review all submitted applications, create proposals, and assign action items to dealers. Dealers can use the Experience Cloud site to review applications, accept or reject proposals, and modify proposals based on the stipulations that the underwriters add.

Connected Vehicle Enhancements

Get additional usage-based entitlements to create flow-based actionable event orchestrations. Design actionable event orchestrations that directly invoke a flow to automatically trigger complex business processes based on the critical events shared by a telematics provider.

Einstein for Automotive Cloud

Use generative AI to boost efficiency, simplify tasks, and gain deeper insights into your automotive business. Get instant summaries on key record pages such as Sales Agreement, Asset, Vehicle, and Account by using AI-powered prompt templates in the Einstein Summary component. Kickstart your journey with a library of predefined, use case-driven templates tailored to your automotive CRM data. Use the AI-generated summaries to help your service agents reduce average handling time, enhance decision-making, personalize customer interactions, and identify upsell and cross-sell opportunities.

Vehicle Inventory Search and Transfer Enhancements

Vehicle inventory search is now supported on Experience Cloud for partner and customer users. Inventory managers now get in-app notifications after the vehicle transfer action is completed. The prebuilt search action reference for vehicle inventory transfer has been renamed.

Easily Search for and Transfer Spare Parts Across Locations

Give inventory managers a streamlined search experience to track spare parts stock across various locations. Consolidate inventory data from multiple Salesforce objects into a single source of truth for accurate and up-to-date visibility. Use the Product Inventory Searchable Field object to unify and transform inventory data for efficient search functionality. Regularly refresh this data to keep it relevant and precise. Enable easy transfer of parts across locations for replenishment to ensure optimal stock levels.

Manage Service Parts Returns for Faults and Replacements

Automotive field service technicians can now request part returns on-site at a dealer location by using the Salesforce Field Service mobile app. They can capture dealer details, source, and destination locations even when they work offline, and the app automatically syncs the details when they're back online. Service managers can also create and manage part return requests for multiple products tied to a work order. They can specify dealer details, locations, and return reasons to track recalls, upgrades, or replacements.

Optimize Labour Cost Tracking with Automated Timesheets

Reduce manual entries for automotive technicians by automatically validating timesheets based on labor union rules, ensuring compliance and accurate labor cost tracking. With the Timesheets app, associate vehicles with technicians for automatic drive time entries, while supervisors can review rolled-up timesheets without needing to check exact hours.

Efficiently Manage Work Orders and Quotes

Enhance your automotive service operations with the latest Work Order Estimation features. Effortlessly schedule, reschedule, or cancel service appointments for work orders and their related tasks. Streamline quoting by updating or merging quotes with existing work orders for precise estimates and improved efficiency.

Digital Lending for Automotive (Generally Available)

Unify automotive lending, decisioning, and servicing processes on a single platform. Simplify the vehicle loan and lease origination process, expedite decision making, and increase efficiency and transparency across an application's lifecycle. Customers can use the self-intake guided flow to submit vehicle loan and lease applications from Experience Cloud. Alternatively, lending agents can use the Agent Assisted Application Management app to submit applications on behalf of customers. Underwriters can use a customized console to review all submitted applications, create proposals, and assign action items to dealers. Dealers can use the Experience Cloud site to review applications, accept or reject proposals, and modify proposals based on the stipulations that the underwriters add.

Offer Comprehensive Vehicle Lending Solutions to Financial Institutions

Unify the end-to-end vehicle financing process on a single platform for your business. Use Digital Lending for Automotive to manage loan and lease applications across various stages of application intake, review, and decisioning. Collaborate with dealers to iterate over proposals, add and edit stipulations, and accept or reject a proposal. Capture comprehensive information about the customer from the self-intake application form or enable agents to assist customers with their applications. Seamlessly manage disclosures and consent, document verification, and compliant data sharing. Powered by Omnistudio and Product Catalog Management, the automotive lending process is flexible and caters to multiple users such as customers, underwriters, agents, and dealers.

Capture Granular Details About Vehicle Loans and Leases

Use catalogs, categories, products, and attributes to design the terms of vehicle loans and leases that you offer as financial products to customers. Product Catalog Management works seamlessly with the prebuilt Digital Lending for Automotive processes, so financial managers can configure and customize the maximum amount, minimum amount, and duration of a loan or lease. Additionally, use Salesforce Pricing to dynamically determine the interest rate for the financial products that you offer to customers.

Help Customers Easily Apply for Vehicle Loans and Leases from Experience Cloud

Customers can use a guided self-intake flow on an Experience Cloud site to quickly submit vehicle loan and lease applications at their convenience. The guided flow captures comprehensive information about the applicant's income, expenses, address, payment terms, and personal details. The applicant can select their preferred dealer, upload the required documents, complete a credit verification, add co-applicants, and specify the vehicle details during the self-intake process. Based on the information that the customer provides, the self-intake process automatically calculates the terms of an eligible offer, and the customer can select the offer or recalculate the terms to get better options.

Submit Vehicle Loan and Lease Applications on Behalf of Customers

Offer a seamless application intake process to your financial agents who assist customers in applying for a vehicle loan or lease. First-time applicants are often overwhelmed by the amount of information they must provide during a vehicle lending application. Offer customers the guidance and expertise of agents to submit the form on their behalf. Agents can now use the Agent Assisted Application Management app in Automotive Cloud to quickly launch a guided application intake flow, fill out all the customer details, and upload the required documents.

Take Better-Informed Decisions on Vehicle Loan and Lease Applications

Underwriters at financial institutions and captive finance companies can use the customized Application Form Product page in the Vehicle and Asset Lending Console app to adjudicate applications for vehicle loans and leases. The page shows key insights such as debt-to-income ratio, expense-to-income ratio, and loan-to-value percentage for the applicant. Underwriters can also glean insights about the applicants from the Know Your Customer (KYC) information, related assets, additional income and expense sources, and liabilities. The page also shows the vehicle details such as make, model, price, and intended use. The underwriter can assign actions to dealers, review proposals, add stipulations to proposals, and verify the uploaded documents, all from a single consolidated view.

Optimize Proposals by Using Stipulations in the Underwriter Console

Underwriters at captive finance and banking institutions can use the Vehicle and Asset Lending app in Automotive Cloud to manage multiple proposals related to a vehicle loan or lease application. Underwriters can create or clone a proposal and add stipulations based on their evaluation before sharing with dealers for review. These stipulations serve as key indicators, guiding dealers and customers on how to reduce risks and improve likelihood of application approval, or assisting with conditional approvals. By clearly outlining conditions and recommendations, underwriters can reduce the time spent on application decisioning and increase customer satisfaction.

Control Dealers' Access to Sensitive Information About Applicants

Give your dealers visibility into an applicant's sensitive financial information related to expenses, liabilities, income, asset ownership, and employment. Records such as Party Credit Profile, Party Expense, Party Income, Person Employment, Party Financial Asset, and Party Financial Liability can be shared by dealers on Experience Cloud for better collaboration with underwriters during the decisioning process. Depending on the level of involvement of dealers in the application review process for vehicle loans and leases at your company, you can manage the access to these records at an org level.

Help Dealers Accept or Reject Automotive Lending Proposals from Experience Cloud

Dealers can use the Experience Cloud site to view the proposals submitted by customers and reviewed by underwriters for a vehicle loan or lease application. To secure better loan or lease terms for customers, dealers can review and act upon the stipulations added by the underwriter. For example, if an underwriter includes a stipulation for adding co-applicants to an application, the dealer can consult the customer and modify the application accordingly. When an underwriter shares the final proposal for a dealer's review, the dealer can use the work guide to accept or reject the proposal upon discussion with the customer.

Offer Comprehensive Vehicle Lending Solutions to Financial Institutions

Unify the end-to-end vehicle financing process on a single platform for your business. Use Digital Lending for Automotive to manage loan and lease applications across various stages of application intake, review, and decisioning. Collaborate with dealers to iterate over proposals, add and edit stipulations, and accept or reject a proposal. Capture comprehensive information about the customer from the self-intake application form or enable agents to assist customers with their applications. Seamlessly manage disclosures and consent, document verification, and compliant data sharing. Powered by Omnistudio and Product Catalog Management, the automotive lending process is flexible and caters to multiple users such as customers, underwriters, agents, and dealers.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Digital Lending and Vehicle and Asset Lending.

Who: Depending on the user's role, assign the Vehicle and Asset Lending, Vehicle And Asset Lending For Agents, Vehicle and Asset Lending for Partners, or Vehicle and Asset Lending for Customers permission set.

Capture Granular Details About Vehicle Loans and Leases

Use catalogs, categories, products, and attributes to design the terms of vehicle loans and leases that you offer as financial products to customers. Product Catalog Management works seamlessly with the prebuilt Digital Lending for Automotive processes, so financial managers can configure and customize the maximum amount, minimum amount, and duration of a loan or lease. Additionally, use Salesforce Pricing to dynamically determine the interest rate for the financial products that you offer to customers.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Digital Lending, Vehicle and Asset Lending, and Salesforce Pricing.

Who: Users must have the Product Catalog Management Designer, Salesforce Pricing Design Time, Rules Engine Designer, and Context Service Admin permission sets assigned to them.

Help Customers Easily Apply for Vehicle Loans and Leases from Experience Cloud

Customers can use a guided self-intake flow on an Experience Cloud site to quickly submit vehicle loan and lease applications at their convenience. The guided flow captures comprehensive information about the applicant's income, expenses, address, payment terms, and personal details. The applicant can select their preferred dealer, upload the required documents, complete a credit verification, add co-applicants, and specify the vehicle details during the self-intake process. Based on the information that the customer provides, the self-intake process automatically calculates the terms of an eligible offer, and the customer can select the offer or recalculate the terms to get better options.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Digital Lending and Vehicle and Asset Lending.

Who: Users must have the Vehicle and Asset Lending for Customers permission set assigned to them.

Why: Customers can now complete a vehicle lending application online without communicating with anyone at a bank or a captive finance institution. The self-service application intake experience reduces the stress of applying for a loan or lease, and helps applicants pause and resume their application at their convenience.

How: Log in to Experience Cloud as a customer user. Go to the Finance tab and click **Products**. Select **Automotive Loan** or **Automotive Lease**. Click **Start Application**.

Submit Vehicle Loan and Lease Applications on Behalf of Customers

Offer a seamless application intake process to your financial agents who assist customers in applying for a vehicle loan or lease. First-time applicants are often overwhelmed by the amount of information they must provide during a vehicle lending application. Offer customers the guidance and expertise of agents to submit the form on their behalf. Agents can now use the Agent Assisted Application Management app in Automotive Cloud to quickly launch a guided application intake flow, fill out all the customer details, and upload the required documents.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Digital Lending and Vehicle and Asset Lending.

Who: Users must have the Vehicle and Asset Lending for Agents permission set assigned to them.

How: In the App Launcher, find and select the **Agent Assisted Application Management** app. Open a catalog record, select a product, and click **Start Application**.

Take Better-Informed Decisions on Vehicle Loan and Lease Applications

Underwriters at financial institutions and captive finance companies can use the customized Application Form Product page in the Vehicle and Asset Lending Console app to adjudicate applications for vehicle loans and leases. The page shows key insights such as debt-to-income ratio, expense-to-income ratio, and loan-to-value percentage for the applicant. Underwriters can also glean insights about the applicants from the Know Your Customer (KYC) information, related assets, additional income and expense sources, and liabilities. The page also shows the vehicle details such as make, model, price, and intended use. The underwriter can assign actions to dealers, review proposals, add stipulations to proposals, and verify the uploaded documents, all from a single consolidated view.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Digital Lending and Vehicle and Asset Lending.

Who: Users must have the Use Vehicle and Asset Lending Underwriter Console user permission assigned to them.

How: In the App Launcher, find and select the Vehicle and Asset Lending Console app. Open an application form product record.

Optimize Proposals by Using Stipulations in the Underwriter Console

Underwriters at captive finance and banking institutions can use the Vehicle and Asset Lending app in Automotive Cloud to manage multiple proposals related to a vehicle loan or lease application. Underwriters can create or clone a proposal and add stipulations based on their evaluation before sharing with dealers for review. These stipulations serve as key indicators, guiding dealers and customers on how to reduce risks and improve likelihood of application approval, or assisting with conditional approvals. By clearly outlining conditions and recommendations, underwriters can reduce the time spent on application decisioning and increase customer satisfaction.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Digital Lending and Vehicle and Asset Lending.

Who: Users must have the Use Vehicle and Asset Lending Underwriter Console user permission assigned to them.

How: In the App Launcher, find and select the **Vehicle and Asset Lending Console** app. Open an application form product record. Go to the Proposals tab. Create a proposal, clone an existing proposal, or select a proposal as the final offer.

Control Dealers' Access to Sensitive Information About Applicants

Give your dealers visibility into an applicant's sensitive financial information related to expenses, liabilities, income, asset ownership, and employment. Records such as Party Credit Profile, Party Expense, Party Income, Person Employment, Party Financial Asset, and Party Financial Liability can be shared by dealers on Experience Cloud for better collaboration with underwriters during the decisioning process. Depending on the level of involvement of dealers in the application review process for vehicle loans and leases at your company, you can manage the access to these records at an org level.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Digital Lending and Vehicle and Asset Lending.

Who: Users must have the Vehicle and Asset Lending permission set assigned to them.

How: In Setup, on the General Settings page under Financial Services, enable the feature Turn on access to Party Credit Profile, Party Expense, Party Income, Person Employment, Party Financial Asset, and Party Financial Liability for Partner Users in Experience Cloud. This setting is available only if the Turn off access to Party Credit Profile, Party Expense, Party Income, Person Employment, Party Financial Asset, and Party Financial Liability for Experience Cloud feature is enabled.

Help Dealers Accept or Reject Automotive Lending Proposals from Experience Cloud

Dealers can use the Experience Cloud site to view the proposals submitted by customers and reviewed by underwriters for a vehicle loan or lease application. To secure better loan or lease terms for customers, dealers can review and act upon the stipulations added by the underwriter. For example, if an underwriter includes a stipulation for adding co-applicants to an application, the dealer can consult the customer and modify the application accordingly. When an underwriter shares the final proposal for a dealer's review, the dealer can use the work guide to accept or reject the proposal upon discussion with the customer.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Digital Lending and Vehicle and Asset Lending.

Who: Users must have the Vehicle and Asset Lending for Partners permission set assigned to them.

How: Log in to Experience Cloud as a partner user. Go to the Finance tab and click **Application Forms**. On the Related tab of an application form record, select an application form product record. On the Related tab of the application form product record, select an application form product proposal record. On the Work Guide component, click **Accept** or **Reject** for a proposal shared by the underwriter for your review.

Connected Vehicle Enhancements

Get additional usage-based entitlements to create flow-based actionable event orchestrations. Design actionable event orchestrations that directly invoke a flow to automatically trigger complex business processes based on the critical events shared by a telematics provider.

Get Additional Entitlements for Flow-Based Orchestrations

Get a monthly entitlement of 300 actionable event orchestrations per connected vehicle with the Vehicle Connected Services Monthly Per Unit Entitlement add-on license. Previously, users could execute up to 150 orchestrations of usage type Automotive for each connected vehicle. Now, the entitlements are further categorized by execution procedure type of an actionable event orchestration. Users can execute 150 expression set-based orchestrations and 150 flow-based orchestrations of usage type Automotive to process inbound events.

Execute Complex Actionable Event Orchestrations By Using Flows

Enhance your business processes with flow-based actionable event orchestrations. Previously limited to expression-sets, you can now use actionable event orchestrations to trigger flows that automatically trigger complex multistep processes based on the type of vehicle telematics events. Enjoy greater flexibility and use flows to perform complex actions such as calculations, appointment scheduling, and adding more nuanced filter conditions.

Get Additional Entitlements for Flow-Based Orchestrations

Get a monthly entitlement of 300 actionable event orchestrations per connected vehicle with the Vehicle Connected Services Monthly Per Unit Entitlement add-on license. Previously, users could execute up to 150 orchestrations of usage type Automotive for each connected vehicle. Now, the entitlements are further categorized by execution procedure type of an actionable event orchestration. Users can execute 150 expression set-based orchestrations and 150 flow-based orchestrations of usage type Automotive to process inbound events.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Connected Vehicle Services is enabled. The org must also have the Vehicle Connected Services Monthly Per Unit Entitlement add-on license provisioned.

Who: Users must have the Vehicle Connected Services permission set assigned to them.

Execute Complex Actionable Event Orchestrations By Using Flows

Enhance your business processes with flow-based actionable event orchestrations. Previously limited to expression-sets, you can now use actionable event orchestrations to trigger flows that automatically trigger complex multistep processes based on the type of vehicle telematics events. Enjoy greater flexibility and use flows to perform complex actions such as calculations, appointment scheduling, and adding more nuanced filter conditions.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Actionable Event Orchestration is enabled.

Who: Users must have the Actionable Event Orchestration Designer, Context Service Admin permission sets and the Manage Flows user permission assigned to them.

Why: For example, automatically run a flow to determine the type of service required for a vehicle and the nearest dealer location for a customer based on the telematics event data shared when an engine malfunction occurs, Schedule a vehicle service appointment and create a maintenance work plan. You can also enhance the flow to send emails, update records, and share price estimates of the scheduled work with the customer.

Einstein for Automotive Cloud

Use generative AI to boost efficiency, simplify tasks, and gain deeper insights into your automotive business. Get instant summaries on key record pages such as Sales Agreement, Asset, Vehicle, and Account by using AI-powered prompt templates in the Einstein Summary component. Kickstart your journey with a library of predefined, use case-driven templates tailored to your automotive CRM data. Use the AI-generated summaries to help your service agents reduce average handling time, enhance decision-making, personalize customer interactions, and identify upsell and cross-sell opportunities.

Quickly Summarize Vehicle Services and Telematics Data

Service managers and field technicians can now generate Al-powered summaries of vehicle performance, health, services, and telematics data directly on the vehicle record page. Get a comprehensive view of active alerts, cases, work orders, warranties, and claims through vehicle service summaries. Assess vehicle health, critical events, and service details by using telematics summaries powered by telematics data stored in Data Cloud. Help managers and technicians easily assess vehicle health, identify operator errors, detect recurring problems, and address potential risks.

Summarize Service and Telematics Information for Parts and Accessories

Service managers and field technicians can generate Al-powered summaries of vehicle spare parts' performance, health, services, and telematics data directly on the asset record page. Get a comprehensive view of alerts, cases, work orders, warranties, claims related to spare parts, and recurring issues. Use telematics summaries for insights on the health of the parts, critical events, and services based on telematics data stored in Data Cloud. Service managers and technicians can easily assess part health, identify operator errors or recurring problems, and address potential risks proactively.

Summarize Forecast Trends and Analyze Sales Agreement Performance (Beta)

Key account managers in the automotive sector can use Al-powered summaries to quickly analyze product quantity and revenue forecasts. Identify trends and refine sales strategies by using the summaries that highlight crucial metrics such as highest and lowest forecasts and deviations. Simplify the review of long-term sales agreements, reduce manual errors, and support timely decisions by integrating Al-generated insights into your workflows. Use the insights to optimize inventory, adjust strategies, and capitalize on opportunities to drive revenue growth.

Quickly Summarize Vehicle Services and Telematics Data

Service managers and field technicians can now generate Al-powered summaries of vehicle performance, health, services, and telematics data directly on the vehicle record page. Get a comprehensive view of active alerts, cases, work orders, warranties, and claims through vehicle service summaries. Assess vehicle health, critical events, and service details by using telematics summaries powered by telematics data stored in Data Cloud. Help managers and technicians easily assess vehicle health, identify operator errors, detect recurring problems, and address potential risks.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with Automotive Cloud and the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on. To purchase the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive. This feature is available in English only and may not be fully supported in other languages.

Why: Vehicle service data is organized across objects such as Vehicle, Case, Record Alert, Warranty Term, Claim, and Work Order. Telematics data is collected in objects such as Vehicle Telematics Event and Vehicle Performance Summary in Data Cloud. By using these Al-generated summaries, service managers and technicians can quickly consolidate data from multiple sources, gaining valuable insights into vehicle performance without manual effort.

Summarize Service and Telematics Information for Parts and Accessories

Service managers and field technicians can generate Al-powered summaries of vehicle spare parts' performance, health, services, and telematics data directly on the asset record page. Get a comprehensive view of alerts, cases, work orders, warranties, claims related to spare parts, and recurring issues. Use telematics summaries for insights on the health of the parts, critical events, and services based on telematics data stored in Data Cloud. Service managers and technicians can easily assess part health, identify operator errors or recurring problems, and address potential risks proactively.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with Automotive Cloud and the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on. To purchase the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive. This feature is available in English only and may not be fully supported in other languages.

Summarize Forecast Trends and Analyze Sales Agreement Performance (Beta)

Key account managers in the automotive sector can use Al-powered summaries to quickly analyze product quantity and revenue forecasts. Identify trends and refine sales strategies by using the summaries that highlight crucial metrics such as highest and lowest forecasts and deviations. Simplify the review of long-term sales agreements, reduce manual errors, and support timely decisions by integrating Al-generated insights into your workflows. Use the insights to optimize inventory, adjust strategies, and capitalize on opportunities to drive revenue growth.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with Automotive Cloud and the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on. To purchase the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive. This feature is available in English only and may not be fully supported in other languages.



Note: Analyze Sales Agreement Deviations is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Vehicle Inventory Search and Transfer Enhancements

Vehicle inventory search is now supported on Experience Cloud for partner and customer users. Inventory managers now get in-app notifications after the vehicle transfer action is completed. The prebuilt search action reference for vehicle inventory transfer has been renamed.

Allow Dealers and Customers to Search for Vehicles

Dealers and customers can now use the Experience Cloud site to search for vehicles across various locations by using Criteria-Based Search and Filter. The Vehicle Searchable Field object, now supported on Experience Cloud, forms the basis of vehicle inventory search. Customers can quickly apply criteria such as make, model, and location to find the car of their dreams. Or, dealers can quickly apply filter criteria to check inventory availability during sales and service engagement with customers.

Get Notified When Vehicles Are Transferred

Get an in-app notification after you transfer one or more vehicles by using the Criteria-Based Search and Filter component. Previously, users couldn't leave the page until the vehicle transfer action was completed, and the process took longer especially when the count of vehicles was higher. Now, users can easily multitask and get notifications within the app when the action is completed. The in-app notification updates the user on whether the action succeeded or failed, and on the next steps in case of a failure.

Easily Identify the Action Reference for Vehicle Transfer

The prebuilt action reference for vehicle inventory transfer is renamed to avoid confusion between similar actions. Admins can now create a vehicle transfer search action configuration by using the Lightning Web Component-based action reference Vehicle Transfer, which was previously called Product Transfer. A new action called Product Transfer is also available now, and admins can use it to transfer serialized and nonserialized products and parts.

Allow Dealers and Customers to Search for Vehicles

Dealers and customers can now use the Experience Cloud site to search for vehicles across various locations by using Criteria-Based Search and Filter. The Vehicle Searchable Field object, now supported on Experience Cloud, forms the basis of vehicle inventory search. Customers can quickly apply criteria such as make, model, and location to find the car of their dreams. Or, dealers can quickly apply filter criteria to check inventory availability during sales and service engagement with customers.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Automotive Cloud and Criteria-Based Search and Filter are enabled.

Who: Users must have the Automotive Foundation for Experience Cloud and Criteria-Based Search and Filter for Experience Cloud permission sets assigned to them.

How: Create an Experience Cloud site for partners or customers by using the Automotive template, and add the Criteria-Based Search and Filter component to the site. Select one or more search configurations. Also, make sure the external user has access to Vehicle Searchable Field records.

Get Notified When Vehicles Are Transferred

Get an in-app notification after you transfer one or more vehicles by using the Criteria-Based Search and Filter component. Previously, users couldn't leave the page until the vehicle transfer action was completed, and the process took longer especially when the count of vehicles was higher. Now, users can easily multitask and get notifications within the app when the action is completed. The in-app notification updates the user on whether the action succeeded or failed, and on the next steps in case of a failure.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Automotive Cloud and Criteria-Based Search and Filter are enabled.

Who: Users must have the Automotive Foundation User and Criteria-Based Search and Filter permission sets assigned to them.

Easily Identify the Action Reference for Vehicle Transfer

The prebuilt action reference for vehicle inventory transfer is renamed to avoid confusion between similar actions. Admins can now create a vehicle transfer search action configuration by using the Lightning Web Component-based action reference Vehicle Transfer, which was previously called Product Transfer. A new action called Product Transfer is also available now, and admins can use it to transfer serialized and nonserialized products and parts.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Automotive Cloud and Criteria-Based Search and Filter are enabled.

Who: Users must have the Automotive Foundation User and Criteria-Based Search and Filter permission sets assigned to them.

How: In Setup, on the Criteria-Based Search and Filter Settings page, click **New** on the Action Configuration tab. Select **Lightning Web Component** as the action type and **Vehicle Transfer** as the action reference.

Easily Search for and Transfer Spare Parts Across Locations

Give inventory managers a streamlined search experience to track spare parts stock across various locations. Consolidate inventory data from multiple Salesforce objects into a single source of truth for accurate and up-to-date visibility. Use the Product Inventory Searchable Field object to unify and transform inventory data for efficient search functionality. Regularly refresh this data to keep it relevant and precise. Enable easy transfer of parts across locations for replenishment to ensure optimal stock levels.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Automotive Cloud and Criteria-Based Search and Filter are enabled.

Who: To use this feature, you need the Automotive Foundation for Experience Cloud and Criteria-Based Search and Filter for Experience Cloud permission sets.

Manage Service Parts Returns for Faults and Replacements

Automotive field service technicians can now request part returns on-site at a dealer location by using the Salesforce Field Service mobile app. They can capture dealer details, source, and destination locations even when they work offline, and the app automatically syncs the details when they're back online. Service managers can also create and manage part return requests for multiple products tied to a work order. They can specify dealer details, locations, and return reasons to track recalls, upgrades, or replacements.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Automotive Cloud and Asset Service Lifecycle Management are enabled.

Who: To use this feature, you need the Service Part Return Management permission set.

Optimize Labour Cost Tracking with Automated Timesheets

Reduce manual entries for automotive technicians by automatically validating timesheets based on labor union rules, ensuring compliance and accurate labor cost tracking. With the Timesheets app, associate vehicles with technicians for automatic drive time entries, while supervisors can review rolled-up timesheets without needing to check exact hours.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Automotive Cloud and Asset Service Lifecycle Management are enabled.

Who: To use this feature, you need the Labor Cost Optimization permission set.

Efficiently Manage Work Orders and Quotes

Enhance your automotive service operations with the latest Work Order Estimation features. Effortlessly schedule, reschedule, or cancel service appointments for work orders and their related tasks. Streamline quoting by updating or merging quotes with existing work orders for precise estimates and improved efficiency.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Automotive Cloud and Asset Service Lifecycle Management are enabled.

Who: To use this feature, you need the Work Order Estimation permission set.

Communications Cloud

Communications Cloud extends Salesforce Customer 360 to provide a solution specifically for the communications industry. It helps businesses digitally transform to deliver new, industry-standard customer experiences and increase operational efficiencies. Explore industry-specific apps including Enterprise Sales Management, Communications Cloud Agent Console, Multiplay Subscription Management, and business solutions including Asset Service Lifecycle Management, Einstein Quick Quote, Configure, Price, Quote (Industries CPQ), and Enterprise Product Catalog (EPC).

Enterprise Sales Management

Easily move assets, and enjoy greater flexibility modifying in-progress orders by creating quotes. Save time by applying discounts to large carts.

Einstein Generative Al Solutions for Enterprise Sales Management

Boost your sales representatives' efficiency with Einstein generative AI in Enterprise Sales Management. With Einstein Quick Quote, support your sales reps in creating budgetary quotes with generative AI-driven needs analysis and product recommendations for their customers.

Communications Cloud Agent Console

Empower customer support representatives to handle billing disputes swiftly and accurately with a rule-driven process, ensuring clear communication and effective resolution directly from the Communications Cloud Agent Console.

Asset Service Lifecycle Management

Maximize asset uptime, derive revenue from aftermarket asset services, and boost your service team's productivity by using Asset Service Lifecycle Management. Inventory managers can track and search for product and part stocks at various locations and transfer inventory to meet demand by using Inventory Search and Transfer. Service agents can easily monitor the delivery of services such as product recall and upgrade by using Product Service Campaign. Field service technicians can easily create return requests for damaged parts while executing work orders by using Service Parts Return. Service agents and managers can adjust estimates, enrich work orders, and schedule appointments by using Work Order Estimation. Field service technicians can improve the accuracy of timesheet entries in the Field Service Mobile app by using Timesheet Automation and Labor Cost Association.

Data Cloud Features for Communications Cloud

Unify, transform, and analyze your communications data in Salesforce Data Cloud with new data model objects tailored for Communications Cloud. Data Cloud enables real-time data streaming, efficient monitoring, and comprehensive reporting, ensuring high-quality communications data and operational efficiency. Leverage these data model objects to enhance data integration, improve user interfaces, and streamline data management processes.

Enterprise Sales Management

Easily move assets, and enjoy greater flexibility modifying in-progress orders by creating quotes. Save time by applying discounts to large carts.

Optimize Resource Usage by Easily Moving Assets

Your sales reps can move their customer's assets to a new location on designated disconnect and connect dates. When sales reps move the assets, they can also check serviceability and perform address validation to verify eligibility of assets.

Modify In-Progress Orders by Creating Quotes

Your sales reps can easily amend in-progress orders by creating supplemental or follow-on quotes based on the Point of No Return (PONR) status of the orders. They can change product configurations, quantities, and add new products. Your sales reps can also create and submit supplemental or follow-on orders without interrupting the order processing flow.

Easily Apply Discounts to an Entire Cart with a Large Number of Quote Line Items

Enterprise Sales Management integrates with Industries Configure, Price, Quote (CPQ) to apply discounts to a maximum of 50,000 quote line items.

Support for New and Enhanced Industries Configure, Price, Quote (CPQ) Standard Cart-Based APIs

Enterprise Sales Management uses Industries Configure, Price, Quote (CPQ) APIs. Your sales reps can experience improved functionality with the enhancements made to the deletePromotionItems, deleteCartDiscount, and deleteCartsItems APIs. Your sales reps can also asynchronously apply discounts to an entire cart, and delete discounts for up to 1,000 quote line items.

New Features for Communications, Media, and Energy & Utilities (CME) Managed Package

Enterprise Sales Management includes access to some features that are available across clouds and products in the CME Managed Package. Enjoy real-time price updates and early adoption of Salesforce's future default pricing engine. Use Salesforce Contracts for a significant upgrade over Industries Contract Lifecycle Management (CLM). With the Attribute Propagation feature, you can define how attributes propagate across product instances during design time and make sure that this behavior is applied to the Quote and Order cart during runtime. By using the Reverse Cardinality feature, you can define reverse cardinality for a Relies On product relationship and validate the cardinality in the cart at runtime—in addition, you can also specifiy the minimum and maximum number of source product instances that a target product instance can support when the product relationship type is Relies On.

Optimize Resource Usage by Easily Moving Assets

Your sales reps can move their customer's assets to a new location on designated disconnect and connect dates. When sales reps move the assets, they can also check serviceability and perform address validation to verify eligibility of assets.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Enterprise Sales Management.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Move Assets to a New Location (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Modify In-Progress Orders by Creating Quotes

Your sales reps can easily amend in-progress orders by creating supplemental or follow-on quotes based on the Point of No Return (PONR) status of the orders. They can change product configurations, quantities, and add new products. Your sales reps can also create and submit supplemental or follow-on orders without interrupting the order processing flow.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Enterprise Sales Management.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Modify In-Progress Orders by Creating Quotes in Enterprise Sales Management (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Easily Apply Discounts to an Entire Cart with a Large Number of Quote Line Items

Enterprise Sales Management integrates with Industries Configure, Price, Quote (CPQ) to apply discounts to a maximum of 50,000 quote line items.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Enterprise Sales Management.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Apply Discounts to Carts with a Large Number of Line Items (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Salesforce Industries CME Application Constraints (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Support for New and Enhanced Industries Configure, Price, Quote (CPQ) Standard Cart-Based APIs

Enterprise Sales Management uses Industries Configure, Price, Quote (CPQ) APIs. Your sales reps can experience improved functionality with the enhancements made to the deletePromotionItems, deleteCartDiscount, and deleteCartsItems APIs. Your sales reps can also asynchronously apply discounts to an entire cart, and delete discounts for up to 1,000 quote line items.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Flexibility in Removing Products with Applied Promotions (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Communications, Media, and Energy (CME) Common APIs Developer Guide: Delete Applied Promo Items (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Remove Discounts From Cart(can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Communications, Media, and Energy (CME) Common APIs Developer Guide: Delete Discounts(can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Communications, Media, and Energy (CME) Common APIs Developer Guide: Remove Items from Cart(can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Salesforce Industries CME Application Constraints(can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

New Features for Communications, Media, and Energy & Utilities (CME) Managed Package

Enterprise Sales Management includes access to some features that are available across clouds and products in the CME Managed Package. Enjoy real-time price updates and early adoption of Salesforce's future default pricing engine. Use Salesforce Contracts for a significant upgrade over Industries Contract Lifecycle Management (CLM). With the Attribute Propagation feature, you can define how attributes propagate across product instances during design time and make sure that this behavior is applied to the Quote and Order cart during runtime. By using the Reverse Cardinality feature, you can define reverse cardinality for a Relies On product relationship and validate the cardinality in the cart at runtime—in addition, you can also specify the minimum and maximum number of source product instances that a target product instance can support when the product relationship type is Relies On.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Get a More Flexible Pricing Solution in Communications, Media, and Energy & Utilities (CME) Managed Package Salesforce Help: Move to Salesforce Contracts in Communications, Media, and Energy & Utilities (CME) Managed Package Salesforce Help: Relies On with Attribute Propagation
Salesforce Help: Reverse Cardinality of Relies On Product Instances

Einstein Generative AI Solutions for Enterprise Sales Management

Boost your sales representatives' efficiency with Einstein generative Al in Enterprise Sales Management. With Einstein Quick Quote, support your sales reps in creating budgetary quotes with generative Al-driven needs analysis and product recommendations for their customers.

Create Budgetary Quotes Quickly with Einstein Conversational Al

With generative Al assistance, your sales reps can analyze their customers' requirements to see product recommendations and give an initial budgetary quote to their customers. With Einstein, prompt your sales reps to ask relevant questions to their customers, including questions about business scope, budget constraints, security needs, future plans, and so on. Products are recommended based on needs analysis, serviceability check, and address validation to ensure eligibility of products before recommending them.

Create Budgetary Quotes Quickly with Einstein Conversational Al

With generative Al assistance, your sales reps can analyze their customers' requirements to see product recommendations and give an initial budgetary quote to their customers. With Einstein, prompt your sales reps to ask relevant questions to their customers, including questions about business scope, budget constraints, security needs, future plans, and so on. Products are recommended based on needs analysis, serviceability check, and address validation to ensure eligibility of products before recommending them.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Enterprise Sales Management. Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience.

Who: To use Einstein Quick Quote, you need the licenses required for Enterprise Sales Management and the Einstein Platform Starter or Einstein Platform Plus licenses. You also need the Einstein for Sales and Einstein for Service user licenses.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Einstein Generative AI (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Generative AI Solutions for Enterprise Sales Management (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Communications Cloud Agent Console

Empower customer support representatives to handle billing disputes swiftly and accurately with a rule-driven process, ensuring clear communication and effective resolution directly from the Communications Cloud Agent Console.

Efficiently Manage Billing Disputes

Empower your customer support representatives to handle billing disputes more efficiently with Communications Cloud Dispute Management. This feature enables representatives to quickly address billing errors using a consistent, rule-driven process, setting clear expectations with customers in real time. For example, if a customer disputes unexpected fees, the representative can now identify the specific charges, negotiate, and validate dispute amounts, and then provide accurate information at each step of the process. The rule-driven architecture ensures that only legitimate claims are escalated for adjudication. Representatives can easily view current and past disputes directly from within the Communications Cloud Agent Console.

Efficiently Manage Billing Disputes

Empower your customer support representatives to handle billing disputes more efficiently with Communications Cloud Dispute Management. This feature enables representatives to quickly address billing errors using a consistent, rule-driven process, setting clear expectations with customers in real time. For example, if a customer disputes unexpected fees, the representative can now identify the specific charges, negotiate, and validate dispute amounts, and then provide accurate information at each step of the process. The rule-driven architecture ensures that only legitimate claims are escalated for adjudication. Representatives can easily view current and past disputes directly from within the Communications Cloud Agent Console.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Customer Service Management.

Who: To use this feature, you need the licenses for Communications Cloud Agent Console, Business Process Engine, Omnistudio, and Industry Service Excellence (required for Service Process Studio).

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up Dispute Management for Communications Cloud Agent Console Salesforce Help: Create a Dispute in Communications Cloud Agent Console

Asset Service Lifecycle Management

Maximize asset uptime, derive revenue from aftermarket asset services, and boost your service team's productivity by using Asset Service Lifecycle Management. Inventory managers can track and search for product and part stocks at various locations and transfer inventory to meet demand by using Inventory Search and Transfer. Service agents can easily monitor the delivery of services such as product recall and upgrade by using Product Service Campaign. Field service technicians can easily create return requests for damaged parts while executing work orders by using Service Parts Return. Service agents and managers can adjust estimates, enrich work orders, and schedule appointments by using Work Order Estimation. Field service technicians can improve the accuracy of timesheet entries in the Field Service Mobile app by using Timesheet Automation and Labor Cost Association.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Release Notes: Asset Service Lifecycle Management

Data Cloud Features for Communications Cloud

Unify, transform, and analyze your communications data in Salesforce Data Cloud with new data model objects tailored for Communications Cloud. Data Cloud enables real-time data streaming, efficient monitoring, and comprehensive reporting, ensuring high-quality communications data and operational efficiency. Leverage these data model objects to enhance data integration, improve user interfaces, and streamline data management processes.

Monitor User Activity and Analyze Usage Patterns

Use the Network Usage data model object to bring service usage records data into Data Cloud. This integration helps you monitor user activity, analyze usage patterns, and generate detailed reports. Also, the seamless integration with the Salesforce ecosystem ensures reliable data management, even with high volumes of usage records. In addition, optimize scalability and performance to keep your data operations running smoothly.

Track and Optimize Service Performance with Service Level Objectives

Define, monitor, and manage your Service Level Objectives (SLOs) with the Asset Service Level Objective data model object. Set measurable SLOs to track service performance in real time, and configure alerts for deviations. Maintain service quality by addressing performance issues proactively. You can also generate compliance reports to ensure transparency and accountability.

Monitor User Activity and Analyze Usage Patterns

Use the Network Usage data model object to bring service usage records data into Data Cloud. This integration helps you monitor user activity, analyze usage patterns, and generate detailed reports. Also, the seamless integration with the Salesforce ecosystem ensures reliable data management, even with high volumes of usage records. In addition, optimize scalability and performance to keep your data operations running smoothly.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Communications Cloud with Salesforce Data Cloud.

How: In Data Cloud, navigate to the Data Model Objects tab to view and customize the Network Usage data model object. To load data to this data model object, go to the Data Streams tab and then configure data streaming for your Network Usage data model object.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up Data Cloud for Communications Cloud

Track and Optimize Service Performance with Service Level Objectives

Define, monitor, and manage your Service Level Objectives (SLOs) with the Asset Service Level Objective data model object. Set measurable SLOs to track service performance in real time, and configure alerts for deviations. Maintain service quality by addressing performance issues proactively. You can also generate compliance reports to ensure transparency and accountability.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Communications Cloud with Salesforce Data Cloud.

How: In Data Cloud, navigate to the Data Model Objects tab to view and customize the Asset Service Level Objective data model object and the Asset Service Level Objective Consequences object. To load data into this data model object, go to the Data Streams tab and configure data streaming for your Asset Service Level Objective data model object.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up Data Cloud for Communications Cloud

Connected Assets

Design actionable event orchestrations that directly invoke flows to run complex business process for critical events generated by assets. Get additional entitlements to create flow-based actionable event orchestrations for connected assets.

Design Sophisticated Actionable Event Orchestrations by Using Flows

Build complex orchestrations that trigger flows, and bring greater versatility to your asset management processes. Previously, users could build actionable event orchestrations that launched only expression sets. Use flow-based orchestrations to build complex, multistep procedures with rules, conditions, and actions for asset events.

Use Orchestration Entitlements Based on Execution Procedure Type

Get a monthly entitlement of 300 actionable event orchestrations of usage type Manufacturing per connected asset with the Asset Connected Services Monthly Per Unit Entitlement add-on license. Previously, users could run up to 150 orchestrations of usage type Manufacturing for each connected asset. Entitlements for actionable event orchestrations are now categorized by execution procedure type of the actionable event orchestrations. Users can run 150 expression set-based and 150 flow-based orchestrations for processing inbound events.

Design Sophisticated Actionable Event Orchestrations by Using Flows

Build complex orchestrations that trigger flows, and bring greater versatility to your asset management processes. Previously, users could build actionable event orchestrations that launched only expression sets. Use flow-based orchestrations to build complex, multistep procedures with rules, conditions, and actions for asset events.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Actionable Event Orchestration is enabled.

Who: Users must have the Actionable Event Orchestration Designer and Context Service Admin permission sets, and the Manage Flows user permission assigned to them.

Why: Use flow-based actionable event orchestrations to trigger sophisticated business processes based on critical asset events. For example, you can automatically run a flow to determine the type of service required for an asset and the nearest service workshop location for a customer based on the telematics event data shared when a sensor recalibration event occurs, create a work order, and create a maintenance visit. You can also enhance the flow to send emails, update records, and share price estimates of the scheduled work with the customer.

Use Orchestration Entitlements Based on Execution Procedure Type

Get a monthly entitlement of 300 actionable event orchestrations of usage type Manufacturing per connected asset with the Asset Connected Services Monthly Per Unit Entitlement add-on license. Previously, users could run up to 150 orchestrations of usage type Manufacturing for each connected asset. Entitlements for actionable event orchestrations are now categorized by execution procedure type of the actionable event orchestrations. Users can run 150 expression set-based and 150 flow-based orchestrations for processing inbound events.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Connected Asset Services is enabled. The org must also have the Asset Connected Services Monthly Per Unit Entitlement add-on license provisioned.

Who: Users must have the Asset Connected Services permission set assigned to them.

Consumer Goods Cloud

Tour drivers can now boost their sales by selling products directly from their trucks. Process more pricing conditions per batch run with improved batch performance for Penny Perfect Pricing. Sales reps can access live data and make informed decisions during visits by using remote API calls from the Consumer Goods Cloud offline mobile app. Key account managers can create promotions faster by using customized promotion workflows. Include custom month and quarter data in real-time reports and transfer manually adjusted custom month and quarter data to new promotions when copying promotions.

Retail Execution

Deliver products directly to customers and maximize sales using van sales orders. Improve batch performance with Penny Perfect Pricing Batch V2 and Effective Account Manager Sync batches. Upgrade your mobile ergonomic experience with external Bluetooth devices.

Trade Promotion Management

Create real-time reports with data for custom months and quarters. Key account managers (KAM) can create promotions faster with the customized derive and copy promotions workflow. When KAMs copy promotions, they can also copy manually adjusted KPIs for custom months and quarters to new promotions. Use the new permission sets included in the Consumer Goods Managed package to avoid managing permission sets during every upgrade.

Retail Execution

Deliver products directly to customers and maximize sales using van sales orders. Improve batch performance with Penny Perfect Pricing Batch V2 and Effective Account Manager Sync batches. Upgrade your mobile ergonomic experience with external Bluetooth devices.

Streamline Delivery with Van Sales Delivery Execution

With van sales orders, the tour drivers can place orders and deliver products during each visit with available on-truck inventory. During delivery execution, the tour drivers can initiate a visit and deliver products or collects returns through orders. Tour drivers then finalize the orders, generate cash invoices, print or share invoices, and complete orders. Use van sales orders to optimize the efficiency of truck drivers, streamline the delivery process, and integrate sales, merchandising, and logistics.

Experience Enhanced Performance with Penny Perfect Pricing Batch V2

With Penny Perfect Pricing Batch V2, increase batch performance by increasing the number of pricing conditions processed in a batch run. Run the enhanced batch process to improve logging, support rebuild mode, and provide better scalability of processed pricing conditions. However, you can continue to use the existing version (Batch V1) of Penny Perfect Pricing.

Boost Mobile App Productivity with Bluetooth Keyboards

Connect a Bluetooth keyboard to your mobile device and easily enter single or multiline text (such as notes) when processing orders and during other retail execution activities on the Consumer Goods Cloud offline mobile app.

Manage Tab and User Permissions for Deployed Profiles

If you create profiles through Metadata API version 60 or later, you must assign the new unmanaged permission set CGCloud Retail Standard User to all existing and new retail users. Use the new unmanaged permission to ensure your retail users have the necessary tab access for standard objects and user permissions for retail execution activities. If you clone and manually create profiles, you already have the required permissions and don't need to assign the new unmanaged permission set to the users.

Ensure Accurate Inventory Reconciliation

Inventory Reconciliation Batch updates product quantities to ensure that the reconciled inventory records are accurate and current. Use this batch process when using the inventory framework in Retail Execution and Direct Store Delivery solutions. Streamline inventory management and ensure product availability using the Inventory Reconciliation Batch.

Increase the Effective Account Manager Sync Batch Performance

Consumer Goods Cloud batch process runs a new, enhanced version of the account manager batch

(EffectiveAccountManagerSyncBatch) by default. The new version creates or updates an account team member record only when there are changes in customer managers. This prevents re-creation of account team members with each batch. New customers automatically get the enhanced version; however, existing customers must configure a custom setting to use the new version.

Generate Reports in Non-Latin or Custom Fonts in Consumer Goods Offline Mobile App

Sales reps can now generate and preview reports such as Order Confirmation PDF reports in non-Latin fonts like Korean, Chinese, and Thai, or custom fonts in their Consumer Goods offline mobile app.

Use Consumer Goods Cloud Offline Mobile App in Hybrid Mode With Remote API Calls

Consumer Goods offline mobile app now supports online interactions with Salesforce. This change helps the offline mobile app receive data directly from Salesforce or from external endpoints set up via Salesforce using remote API calls. For example, sales reps can make informed order decisions by referring to real-time data in Salesforce. You can implement workflows that require online data by integrating the offline mobile app with Salesforce endpoints (Apex-based REST API calls).

Added Support for Improved Integration and Segmentation with Data Cloud

Set up standard segments and use filters to fine-tune segments in Data Cloud. Save segments to custom objects for further integration back into the Consumer Goods Cloud. Customize products and promotions better to meet the needs and preferences of various customer segments.

Other Improvements in Retail Execution

Learn about the other changes for retail execution in Winter '25.

New and Changed Objects for Retail Execution

Do more with the new and updated Retail Execution objects.

Changed Apex Classes in Retail Execution

The following APEX classes were changed in this release.

Streamline Delivery with Van Sales Delivery Execution

With van sales orders, the tour drivers can place orders and deliver products during each visit with available on-truck inventory. During delivery execution, the tour drivers can initiate a visit and deliver products or collects returns through orders. Tour drivers then finalize the orders, generate cash invoices, print or share invoices, and complete orders. Use van sales orders to optimize the efficiency of truck drivers, streamline the delivery process, and integrate sales, merchandising, and logistics.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Consumer Goods Cloud Retail Execution is enabled.

Who: To set up visits and orders on the Consumer Goods Cloud Desktop app, you need the Direct Store Delivery for Consumer Goods Cloud Offline Mobile App permission set. To use the Delivery Cockpit on the Consumer Goods Cloud offline mobile app, you need the CGCloud Tour Driver permission set.

How: Use the Delivery Cockpit to view the summary, track orders, and create orders for a visit. Tour drivers can access the Delivery Cockpit by selecting a tour from the Tour Cockpit.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Van Sales Delivery Execution

Experience Enhanced Performance with Penny Perfect Pricing Batch V2

With Penny Perfect Pricing Batch V2, increase batch performance by increasing the number of pricing conditions processed in a batch run. Run the enhanced batch process to improve logging, support rebuild mode, and provide better scalability of processed pricing conditions. However, you can continue to use the existing version (Batch V1) of Penny Perfect Pricing.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Consumer Goods Cloud is enabled.

How: The enhanced and the existing versions of the Penny Perfect Pricing Batch are available through the ScheduleCGCloudServiceComplexPricing Apex class in the Consumer Goods Cloud Managed package. To run the enhanced version of the batch when you schedule the Apex batch process, create a CGCloudServiceComplexPricing custom setting and enable it.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create a Custom Setting to Run the Enhanced Pricing Worker Salesforce Help: Schedule a Processing Services Batch

Boost Mobile App Productivity with Bluetooth Keyboards

Connect a Bluetooth keyboard to your mobile device and easily enter single or multiline text (such as notes) when processing orders and during other retail execution activities on the Consumer Goods Cloud offline mobile app.

Where: These changes apply to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Consumer Goods Cloud is enabled.

How: To enable the Bluetooth keyboard, open the Consumer Goods Cloud offline mobile app, go to the External Device Settings section, and in My Settings, set the Bluetooth Device field as **Keyboard**.

Alternatively, you can set the Bluetooth Device field as **Keyboard** in User Settings on the Consumer Goods Cloud desktop app and sync with the mobile app.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Connect External Devices to the Consumer Goods Cloud Offline Mobile App

Manage Tab and User Permissions for Deployed Profiles

If you create profiles through Metadata API version 60 or later, you must assign the new unmanaged permission set CGCloud Retail Standard User to all existing and new retail users. Use the new unmanaged permission to ensure your retail users have the necessary tab access for standard objects and user permissions for retail execution activities. If you clone and manually create profiles, you already have the required permissions and don't need to assign the new unmanaged permission set to the users.

Where: These changes apply to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Consumer Goods Cloud is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Metadata API Profile

Salesforce Help: Assign Permission Sets to Managed Package Users

Ensure Accurate Inventory Reconciliation

Inventory Reconciliation Batch updates product quantities to ensure that the reconciled inventory records are accurate and current. Use this batch process when using the inventory framework in Retail Execution and Direct Store Delivery solutions. Streamline inventory management and ensure product availability using the Inventory Reconciliation Batch.

Where: These changes apply to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Consumer Goods Cloud is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Batch Processing

Salesforce Help: Inventory Management

Increase the Effective Account Manager Sync Batch Performance

Consumer Goods Cloud batch process runs a new, enhanced version of the account manager batch

(EffectiveAccountManagerSyncBatch) by default. The new version creates or updates an account team member record only when there are changes in customer managers. This prevents re-creation of account team members with each batch. New customers automatically get the enhanced version; however, existing customers must configure a custom setting to use the new version.

Where: These changes apply to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Consumer Goods Cloud is enabled.

How: To run the new batch version when you schedule the Apex batch process, existing customers must create an EffectiveAccountManagerSyncBatch custom setting and enable it.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create a Custom Setting to Run the Enhanced Effective Account Manager Sync Batch

Generate Reports in Non-Latin or Custom Fonts in Consumer Goods Offline Mobile App

Sales reps can now generate and preview reports such as Order Confirmation PDF reports in non-Latin fonts like Korean, Chinese, and Thai, or custom fonts in their Consumer Goods offline mobile app.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Consumer Goods Cloud is enabled.

How: Import and configure custom fonts as external files in Visual Studio Code based Modeler. Use the Facade.setPrintFont function to set the custom print font to be used either from a custom business logic method or directly from a process flow by using a Logic action. Test the implementation on the simulator app and then deploy the custom font to Consumer Goods offline mobile app on sales reps' devices.

SEE ALSO:

Custom Font Setup

Use Consumer Goods Cloud Offline Mobile App in Hybrid Mode With Remote API Calls

Consumer Goods offline mobile app now supports online interactions with Salesforce. This change helps the offline mobile app receive data directly from Salesforce or from external endpoints set up via Salesforce using remote API calls. For example, sales reps can make informed order decisions by referring to real-time data in Salesforce. You can implement workflows that require online data by integrating the offline mobile app with Salesforce endpoints (Apex-based REST API calls).

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Consumer Goods Cloud is enabled.

How: In Setup, go to the Remote Site Settings page and add a remote site with the HTTP base URL of the Apex endpoint. Implement and test the endpoint to ensure that it's secure and functions correctly. Configure business logic contracts in your customization project in Visual Studio Code based Modeler and define the remoteApiCallAsync API with the request payload.

SEE ALSO:

Set Up Remote API Calls

RemoteCalls.remoteApiCallAsync Framework API

Added Support for Improved Integration and Segmentation with Data Cloud

Set up standard segments and use filters to fine-tune segments in Data Cloud. Save segments to custom objects for further integration back into the Consumer Goods Cloud. Customize products and promotions better to meet the needs and preferences of various customer segments.

Where: These changes apply to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Consumer Goods Cloud is enabled.

Other Improvements in Retail Execution

Learn about the other changes for retail execution in Winter '25.

Where: These changes apply to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Consumer Goods Cloud is enabled.

Why: Retail execution offers these new enhancements.

- Customize the order proposal list with additional parameters such as Order ID and Account ID added to the RE Order_Proposal_List APEX customization hook.
- The Denominator field value in the Pricing Condition Stage object is automatically set to 1 if you provide 0 or a nonnumeric value.
- Starting with Spring '25, visit access will be available only to the owner of the visit. To prevent loss of visit access and related records, implement platform-based sharing of visit records. For more information, see Implementation of Sharing Records.
- Customize the pricing engine user exits easily with these user exit templates available in the contractSnippets folder of your Visual Studio Code based Modeler workspace.
 - MyUserExitComplexPricingEngine.UserExitAffectCurrentConditionBase.bl.js
 - MyUserExitComplexPricingEngine.UserExitAffectCalculationResult.bl.js
 - MyUserExitComplexPricingEngine.UserExitSkipCurrentCalcStep.bl.js
 - MyUserExitComplexPricingEngine.UserExitSkipCurrentSearchStrategyStep.bl.js

Existing users must update their Visual Studio Code based Modeler to Winter '25 and then upgrade their workspace to get these templates.

For more information, see User Exits for Consumer Goods Cloud Offline Mobile App and Complex Pricing User Exits.

You can now add and customize the top, left, and right borders of editable and read-only input areas on the Consumer Goods Cloud
offline mobile app. Use the secondaryBorderColor and secondaryBorderFocusColor settings of the inputArea
component in your Salesforce mobile themes.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Customize the Retail Order Proposal List Creation Process

Salesforce Help: Consumer Goods Cloud Batch Processes

Salesforce Help: InputArea Component

New and Changed Objects for Retail Execution

Do more with the new and updated Retail Execution objects.

Van Sales Delivery Execution

Capture a tour driver's GPS location at the start of a visit

Use the new cgcloud__Loc_Capture_At_Start__c field on the cgcloud__Visit_Template__c object.

Capture the business partner's location coordinates (latitude and longitude) at the start of a visit

Use the new cgcloud Start Geolocation c field on the Visit object.

Define the behavior of the invoice number generation in an order

Use the new cgcloud Invoice Id Generation c field on the cgcloud Order_Template c object.

Define the format of the system-generated invoice ID for order PDFs

Use the new cgcloud Invoice Number Definition c field on the cgcloud Order_Template_c object.

Determine whether the inventory products are considered for the order disposal list

Use the new cgcloud Consider Inventory c field on the cgcloud_Order_Template__c object.

Determine whether the order disposal list is filtered based on products in the inventory

Use the new cgcloud Inventory Filter c field on the cgcloud_Order_Template_c object.

Store the unique invoice identifier

Use the new cgcloud Invoice ID c field on the cgcloud_Order_c object.

Sync Management

Assess the device's sync performance by monitoring the sync completion time

Use the Sync_Completion_Time__c field in the Sync History object.

Analyze the queuing time for sync requests and identify performance enhancements to reduce wait time

Use the Time In Queue c field in the Sync History object

SEE ALSO:

Consumer Goods Cloud Developer Guide

Changed Apex Classes in Retail Execution

The following APEX classes were changed in this release.

Retail Order Proposal List Creation Process

Two new fields, Account ID and Order ID, were added to the Apex Class structure. For more information, see Customize the Retail Order Proposal List Creation Process.

Trade Promotion Management

Create real-time reports with data for custom months and quarters. Key account managers (KAM) can create promotions faster with the customized derive and copy promotions workflow. When KAMs copy promotions, they can also copy manually adjusted KPIs for custom months and quarters to new promotions. Use the new permission sets included in the Consumer Goods Managed package to avoid managing permission sets during every upgrade.

Do More with Enhanced Support for Custom Months and Quarters

Include data for custom months and quarters in real-time reports and export KPIs for custom months and quarters. Previously, you could include data only for custom weeks in real-time reports or KPI exports. When you copy a promotion to create the new one, save time and effort by transferring any manually adjusted data for custom months and quarters to the new promotion.

Create Promotions Faster with Customized Promotion Workflows

Give your key account managers customized derive and copy promotion workflows to help them create promotions with their business-relevant details faster. Use customizations to add fields to newly created promotions or delete a field from the current derive and copy wizards. Configure a metadata wizard to customize user interface workflows for derive and copy promotions. Use the Business Object APIs to customize the Apex process that derives and copies promotions.

Manage TPM Permission Sets Efficiently

The Consumer Goods managed package now has new permission sets, such as TPM Finance User and TPM RBF User. These permission sets are automatically updated whenever the managed package is upgraded. Assign your users these permission sets to save the hassle of managing permission sets every time you upgrade to the latest version of the Consumer Goods managed package.

Enhance Prediction Accuracy by Clustering Your Sales Data

Segment your sales data based on historical sales patterns to create meaningful data clusters for training prediction models. Use the Scoring Framework to create a CRM Analytics app that effectively clusters accounts and product categories, enhancing the relevance of your data for baseline predictions. This feature streamlines data preparation and eliminates the manual selection of required accounts and products before installing the TPO Baseline app.

Preview Your Processing Service

Verify that a new version of the processing service is working seamlessly with the existing managed package. Test the new processing service version in your Sandbox early on to ensure that you don't face any hiccups when your production org uses the latest processing service. The new processing service version is automatically available in Sandbox and Production org when the new version of Salesforce core is available per the release timelines.

New and Changed APIs in Trade Promotion Management

The following APIs were added or updated in this release.

Do More with Enhanced Support for Custom Months and Quarters

Include data for custom months and quarters in real-time reports and export KPIs for custom months and quarters. Previously, you could include data only for custom weeks in real-time reports or KPI exports. When you copy a promotion to create the new one, save time and effort by transferring any manually adjusted data for custom months and quarters to the new promotion.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Consumer Goods Cloud is enabled.

Create Promotions Faster with Customized Promotion Workflows

Give your key account managers customized derive and copy promotion workflows to help them create promotions with their business-relevant details faster. Use customizations to add fields to newly created promotions or delete a field from the current derive and copy wizards. Configure a metadata wizard to customize user interface workflows for derive and copy promotions. Use the Business Object APIs to customize the Apex process that derives and copies promotions.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Consumer Goods Cloud is enabled.

How: From the App Launcher, go to Metadata Wizard, click the relevant configuration. Update the JSON to make the changes, such as add a field to the workflow.

Manage TPM Permission Sets Efficiently

The Consumer Goods managed package now has new permission sets, such as TPM Finance User and TPM RBF User. These permission sets are automatically updated whenever the managed package is upgraded. Assign your users these permission sets to save the hassle of managing permission sets every time you upgrade to the latest version of the Consumer Goods managed package.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Consumer Goods Cloud is enabled.

How: Based on their role, assign the new permission sets to relevant users and delete the older assignments.

Enhance Prediction Accuracy by Clustering Your Sales Data

Segment your sales data based on historical sales patterns to create meaningful data clusters for training prediction models. Use the Scoring Framework to create a CRM Analytics app that effectively clusters accounts and product categories, enhancing the relevance of your data for baseline predictions. This feature streamlines data preparation and eliminates the manual selection of required accounts and products before installing the TPO Baseline app.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions where Consumer Goods Cloud. Trade Promotion Management, CRM Analytics for Consumer Goods Cloud, and Scoring Framework are enabled.

Who: This feature is available to Trade Promotion Management users with the CRM Analytics for Consumer Goods or Revenue Intelligence for Consumer Goods permission set licenses.

How: To cluster the data for prediction, go to the Scoring Framework page in Setup. Create a CRM Analytics template configuration by using the Clustering (Trade Promotion Optimization) template configuration type. To view and analyze account clusters in detail, based on sales volume, products, and sales variance use the Account Cluster Insights dashboard

Preview Your Processing Service

Verify that a new version of the processing service is working seamlessly with the existing managed package. Test the new processing service version in your Sandbox early on to ensure that you don't face any hiccups when your production org uses the latest processing service. The new processing service version is automatically available in Sandbox and Production org when the new version of Salesforce core is available per the release timelines.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Consumer Goods Cloud Trade Promotion Management is enabled.

New and Changed APIs in Trade Promotion Management

The following APIs were added or updated in this release.

Get Account Plan Manual Inputs

Two new APIs are added that allow you to:

• Get the Account Plan manual inputs based on a Session ID.

• Compare the Account Plan manual inputs between two Session IDs.

Send a GET request to /api/v62.0/accountplans/{accountplanid}/categories/{accountplancategoryid}/manualinputs/{sessionid} and receive the Account Plan manual inputs based on the Session ID.

Send a GET request to

/api/v62.0/accountplans/{accountplanid}/categories/{accountplancategoryid}/manualinputs/{sessionid}/compare/{compareToSessionId} and receive the comparison of the Account Plan manual inputs between two Session IDs.

Add or Update Measures with Null Values

Update measures with null values on a daily or weekly basis or at weekly levels using the following APIs:

- /api/v62.0/volumes/promotions/daily/date/decimal/
- api/v62.0/volumes/promotions/weeks/date/decimal/
- api/v62.0/volumes/promotions/weeks/week/decimal

Copy Promotion

The copy promotion API now allows you to copy promotions on a monthly or quarterly basis. For more information, see Ingest Promotions.

Derive and Copy Promotion

Use Metadata Wizard and Business Object API to customize the UI and Apex workflows for Derive and Copy Promotions. For more information, see Promotion Wizards and Customizations.

Energy and Utilities Cloud

Energy and Utilities Cloud service apps, such as Agent Console and Self-Service Portal, are now deployed on Salesforce's Einstein platform. Improve the accuracy of timesheet entries with timesheet automation and labor cost association in the Timesheet app. Provide Al-generated summaries of customer calls with Einstein Work Summaries.

Drive Customer Support with Agent Console

Gain a 360-degree view of your customers and help customer support agents respond quickly to customer questions and requests by using the Agent Console. Agents can verify the identity of incoming calls, and assist customers by checking usage statistics, updating customer account details, and managing service locations. They can also gather billing details by integrating the console with external billing solutions. Salesforce admins can use the improved instrumentation capabilities to monitor and troubleshoot the Agent Console.

Minimize Customer Service Calls with Self-Service Portal

Help customers manage their utility accounts with a simple interface for common customer actions. Customers can pay their bills, set up autopay, address bill concerns, track usage metrics, change service address, and even shop for Clean Energy Programs. Use the portal's enhanced data model to seamlessly transfer information to the Agent Console to help service agents assist customers.

Summarize Customer Calls with Einstein Work Summaries

Save time for your service agents by summarizing their customer calls in the Agent Console. With Einstein Work Summaries for Energy and Utilities Cloud, your service agents can receive an Al-generated summary, issue, and resolution after a call in Agent Console.

Improve Technician Experience with Timesheet Automation and Labor Cost Association

Reduce manual entries for technicians and the load on supervisors by automatically validating timesheets based on labor union rules in Business Rules Engine. Ensure labor union compliance with improved accuracy of time sheet entries and labor cost associations. Generate records of data to gain insights for improving efficiencies for technicians.

Calculate Energy Savings and Rebates with Context Service

Use Context Service with Business Rules Engine to add flexibility to automating energy savings calculations in Clean Energy Program Management.

Monitor Connected Assets with Data Cloud Visualization

Configure Flexcards to show the insights stored in Data Cloud, such as operating metrics and charging history of EV chargers. Sales and service teams can view calculated insights by embedding the Flexcards into the Asset record. Use Data Cloud visualization to monitor assets, drive proactive service, predict maintenance needs, and optimize performance.

Product Catalog Management for Energy and Utilities

Organize and manage products, product attributes, and measures for Clean Energy Program Management with Product Catalog Management. Product Catalog Management is built directly on the Salesforce platform and is an updated version of Enterprise Product Catalog, which is delivered through a managed package. You can easily use Product Catalog Management with other Energy and Utilities applications in the Salesforce platform.

Efficiently Manage Mass Asset Recalls, Services, and Upgrades

Service faulty products, recall defective products, and manage communication initiatives at scale by using Product Service Campaign. Service managers can design and manage effective campaigns, cultivate customer trust, maintain company reputation, and uphold customer safety.

Streamline Supplier Recovery Claims

Easily raise supplier recovery claims for parts that are covered under contract terms with suppliers. Significantly improve the supplier recovery rate to reduce warranty costs. If you incur a cost due to quality issues in the products or services provided by a supplier, create supplier recovery claims to recover the cost from the supplier. Suppliers can adjudicate claims from an Experience Cloud site.

Easily Estimate Field Service Work and Quote Costs to Customers

Improve customer relationships by helping service agents provide quotes and an estimate of the work on a utility asset before customers approves a request. Generate quotes for assets based on work types, required products, cost of services, warranties, and discounts from associated coverages. Automatically create work orders if customers approve the quotes.

Einstein Generative Al for Energy and Utilities Cloud

Boost your service agents' efficiency with Einstein generative Al in Energy and Utilities Cloud. Service agents can quickly summarize an account, analyze high bills, and compare bills for customers in the Agent Console

New and Updated Objects in Energy and Utilities Cloud

Energy and Utilities Cloud includes new objects that support the Timesheets app, changed objects to expand Clean Energy Programs, and an enhanced data model that's built on the Salesforce platform for service apps.

New and Enhanced Features for Energy and Utilities Cloud

Energy and Utilities Cloud includes access to some features that are available across Industries clouds and products. Use these features to extend and customize Energy and Utilities Cloud based on your business needs.

Actionable List Members

Help sales agents view actionable list members or prospects, including existing customers. Set up and assign actionable lists to sales agents or service agents. The agents can then engage with and build trusted relationships with the prospects.

Business Rules Engine

Create and edit rules to automatically calculate the energy savings in Clean Energy Programs.

Data Processing Engine

Transform data that's available in your Salesforce org and write back the transformation results as new or updated records. You can aggregate energy savings from a heat pump rebate and compare actual values to the program's goals in Clean Energy Program Management.

Intelligent Document Reader

Save time spent in data entry by easily extracting unstructured content and tables from documents.

Outcome Management

Create, manage, and track to your goals on a metrics dashboard for your Clean Energy programs or projects.

Action Launcher

Help service agents find and launch common actions in the Agent Console.

Actionable Relationship Center

Help service agents view customers' relationships in an interactive graph.

Timeline

Help service agents view key events of a customer in a single source of truth.

Interest Tags

Capture the needs and interests of customers in Interest Tags to deepen customer relationships. Group interests into tag categories to uncover common themes and interests across your target audience.

Knowledge

Reduce customer cases by helping your customers self-serve. Create a knowledge base of articles, such as frequently asked questions and best practices, and share them with customers and partners.

Drive Customer Support with Agent Console

Gain a 360-degree view of your customers and help customer support agents respond quickly to customer questions and requests by using the Agent Console. Agents can verify the identity of incoming calls, and assist customers by checking usage statistics, updating customer account details, and managing service locations. They can also gather billing details by integrating the console with external billing solutions. Salesforce admins can use the improved instrumentation capabilities to monitor and troubleshoot the Agent Console.

Where: The Agent Console is available in Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Who: Salesforce admins and service agents with the Energy & Utilities Cloud, Energy & Utilities Cloud Billing Account, and Energy & Utilities Other Features PSLs can use the Agent Console.

Why: The Agent Console is built on the Salesforce platform with an enhanced data model and user interface. Agent Console is an updated version of Contact Center Console, built directly on the Salesforce platform instead of in a managed package.

The Agent Console uses features such as Audit Trails, Actionable Relationship Center, Timeline, Interest Tags, Identity Verification, and Chat.

How: The Agent Console is available for all Salesforce orgs with the Winter '25 release. Enable the features of the Agent Console in Setup. Then, to access the app, go to App Launcher, then find and select **Agent Console**.

SEE ALSO:

Energy and Utilities Cloud Application Suite Agent Console Features of Agent Console Data Model for Agent Console Bill of Material Set Up the Agent Console

Minimize Customer Service Calls with Self-Service Portal

Help customers manage their utility accounts with a simple interface for common customer actions. Customers can pay their bills, set up autopay, address bill concerns, track usage metrics, change service address, and even shop for Clean Energy Programs. Use the portal's enhanced data model to seamlessly transfer information to the Agent Console to help service agents assist customers.

Where: The Self-Service Portal is available in Lightning Experience, Salesforce Classic in Professional, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

Who: Salesforce admins with the Energy & Utilities Platform for Experience Cloud and Energy & Utilities Platform Billing Account for Experience Cloud PSLs can use the Self-Service Portal.

Why: The Self-Service Portal app is built as an Experience Cloud template with an enhanced data model and user interface. The Self-Service Portal app is an updated version of the Utility Self Serve Portal, built directly on the Salesforce platform instead of in a managed package.

The Self-Service Portal uses Salesforce platform capabilities such as Omnistudio and Experience Cloud.

How: The Self-Service Portal is available for all Salesforce orgs with the Winter '25 release. In Setup, enable the features of the Self-Service Portal, and then access the Self-Service Portal template from Experience Cloud sites.

SEE ALSO:

Energy and Utilities Cloud Application Suite Features of Self-Service Portal Data Model for Self-Service Portal Bill of Material Set up the Self-Service Portal

Summarize Customer Calls with Einstein Work Summaries

Save time for your service agents by summarizing their customer calls in the Agent Console. With Einstein Work Summaries for Energy and Utilities Cloud, your service agents can receive an Al-generated summary, issue, and resolution after a call in Agent Console.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Service add-on.

Who: Salesforce admins and service agents with the Energy & Utilities Cloud and Einstein for Service add-on licenses can use the Agent Console with Einstein Work Summaries.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Work Summaries*, and then select **Einstein for Service: Work Summaries**. Then, turn on Finstein for Service: Work Summaries.

SEE ALSO:

Show Al-Generated Summaries with Einstein Work Summaries Energy and Utilities Cloud Application Suite Agent Console

Improve Technician Experience with Timesheet Automation and Labor Cost Association

Reduce manual entries for technicians and the load on supervisors by automatically validating timesheets based on labor union rules in Business Rules Engine. Ensure labor union compliance with improved accuracy of time sheet entries and labor cost associations. Generate records of data to gain insights for improving efficiencies for technicians.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Energy and Utilities Cloud where Asset Service Lifecycle Management is enabled. This feature is available in the Field Service mobile app for Android and iOS.

Who: Salesforce admins with the Labor Cost Optimization PSL can configure the Timesheets app. Field service technicians with the Labor Cost Optimization PSL can add and edit timesheets.

SEE ALSO:

Improve Technician Experience with Timesheet Automation and Labor Cost Association Timesheet Management and Labor Cost Optimization

Calculate Energy Savings and Rebates with Context Service

Use Context Service with Business Rules Engine to add flexibility to automating energy savings calculations in Clean Energy Program Management.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Energy and Utilities cloud enabled.

How: From Setup, find Context Service Settings and then enable **Context Definitions**.

SEE ALSO:

Context Service

Clean Energy Program Management

Monitor Connected Assets with Data Cloud Visualization

Configure Flexcards to show the insights stored in Data Cloud, such as operating metrics and charging history of EV chargers. Sales and service teams can view calculated insights by embedding the Flexcards into the Asset record. Use Data Cloud visualization to monitor assets, drive proactive service, predict maintenance needs, and optimize performance.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Data Cloud and Energy And Utilities Cloud are enabled.

Who: Users need the Data Cloud Metrics Visualization permission set to use this feature.

SEE ALSO:

Data Cloud Visualization

Product Catalog Management for Energy and Utilities

Organize and manage products, product attributes, and measures for Clean Energy Program Management with Product Catalog Management. Product Catalog Management is built directly on the Salesforce platform and is an updated version of Enterprise Product Catalog, which is delivered through a managed package. You can easily use Product Catalog Management with other Energy and Utilities applications in the Salesforce platform.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Energy and Utilities Cloud.

SEE ALSO:

Product Catalog Management
Clean Energy Program Management

Efficiently Manage Mass Asset Recalls, Services, and Upgrades

Service faulty products, recall defective products, and manage communication initiatives at scale by using Product Service Campaign. Service managers can design and manage effective campaigns, cultivate customer trust, maintain company reputation, and uphold customer safety.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Energy and Utilities.

1

Note: The user interface of this product is available only in English and is not fully supported in other languages.

Who: This feature is available to users who have the Product Service Campaign permission sets.

How: Create a product service campaign record, and specify its details. Then, create a product service campaign Item record, and specify its details. Create a return order or a work order record from the related list of a product service campaign record.

SEE ALSO:

Product Service Campaign

Asset Service Lifecycle Management: Product Service Campaign

Streamline Supplier Recovery Claims

Easily raise supplier recovery claims for parts that are covered under contract terms with suppliers. Significantly improve the supplier recovery rate to reduce warranty costs. If you incur a cost due to quality issues in the products or services provided by a supplier, create supplier recovery claims to recover the cost from the supplier. Suppliers can adjudicate claims from an Experience Cloud site.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Energy and Utilities Cloud.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Warranty Lifecycle Management, Claims Foundation, and Warranty Supplier Recovery for Experience Cloud permission sets.

How: From the App Launcher, find and select **Claims**. Open a warranty claim record from the list view, and click **Create Supplier Recovery Claims**. To define the supplier recovery terms, enter into a contract with a supplier. Stipulate the recovery terms in the supplier contract to determine the payout.

SEE ALSO:

Supplier Recovery Management

Easily Estimate Field Service Work and Quote Costs to Customers

Improve customer relationships by helping service agents provide quotes and an estimate of the work on a utility asset before customers approves a request. Generate quotes for assets based on work types, required products, cost of services, warranties, and discounts from associated coverages. Automatically create work orders if customers approve the quotes.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Energy and Utilities Cloud where Asset Service Lifecycle Management is enabled.



Note: The user interface of this product is available only in English and is not fully supported in other languages.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Work Order Estimation permission set.

How: Launch the work order estimation process from an account, an asset, or an existing work order. Define the work to be done on the quote by providing the details, review the quote summary, and then generate a proposal. After the customer approves the quote, work orders are generated.

SEE ALSO:

Work Order Estimation

Asset Service Lifecycle Management: Work Order Estimation

Einstein Generative AI for Energy and Utilities Cloud

Boost your service agents' efficiency with Einstein generative Al in Energy and Utilities Cloud. Service agents can quickly summarize an account, analyze high bills, and compare bills for customers in the Agent Console

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: This summary is available starting the week of November 28, 2024.

Who: Salesforce admins and service agents need the permission set licenses for Energy & Utilities Cloud, Energy & Utilities Cloud Billing Account, and Energy & Utilities Other Features.

Why: Enhance your service agents capabilities in performing these tasks with Einstein generative Al:

- Generate summaries of an account record to quickly access important information about interactions, cases, account balances, and the number of billing accounts. The summary is developed from the data in Energy and Utilities objects.
- Identify the highest bill from the last 5 bills in an account and quickly generate a summary to gain usage insights. The summary is generated from the billing data gathered by APIs from external billing systems.
- Quickly compare and summarize the last two bills to gain usage insights and help customers reduce their energy bills. The comparison and summary are generated from the billing data gathered by APIs from external billing systems.
- Note: : This tool uses generative AI, which can produce inaccurate or harmful responses. Before using, review the output for accuracy and safety. You assume responsibility for how the outcomes of Einstein are applied to your organization.

How: First, set up the Agent Console. From Setup, find and select **Einstein Generative AI**. Turn on **Einstein**. From Setup, find and select **Energy and Utilities Settings**. Turn on **Einstein Generative AI** for **Energy and Utilities**.

To generate the account summary, in the Einstein Summary section on the account page, click **Account Summary**.

To generate a comparison and summary of the last two bills, in the Billing and Usage tab of an account page, in the Billing Insights section, click **Compare Recent Bills**.

To generate the summary of a high bill, in the Billing and Usage tab of an account page, in the Billing Insights section click **Summarize Recent High Bill**.

SEE ALSO:

Set Up the Agent Console About Einstein Generative Al Prompt Builder

New and Updated Objects in Energy and Utilities Cloud

Energy and Utilities Cloud includes new objects that support the Timesheets app, changed objects to expand Clean Energy Programs, and an enhanced data model that's built on the Salesforce platform for service apps.

New Objects

Here are the new objects in the Energy and Utilities Cloud.

These objects require the Labor Cost Optimization permission set license:

Store details about a field technician's labor union organization

Use the new Labor Union object.

Store the overtime category code

Use the new Overtime Type object.

Store the overtime approver's account details

Use the new Overtime Approver object.

Store validation error details for time sheets

Use the new Time Sheet Validation Error object.

These objects require the E&U Cloud Program Access permission set:

Store a template for an application form for a program

Use the new Program Application Form Template objects.

Associate a case and an object impacted by the case.

Use the new Case Related Subject object.

Changed Objects

Here are the changed objects in Energy and Utilities Cloud.

Store your labor cost optimization data

Use up to 17 new fields in each of these existing objects: Work Order Line Item, Service Resource, Work Type, Time Sheet Entry, Service Resource Cost Rule, Pay Grade, Time Sheet, Time Sheet Entry Item.

SEE ALSO:

Energy and Utilities Cloud Standard Objects Energy & Utilities Cloud Data Model

Financial Services Cloud

Enhance your applicants' and underwriters' experience with Digital Lending using integration orchestration, product configurator, loan calculator, and guest user access. Accelerate the development of service processes by using prebuilt service process templates. Use Metadata API to migrate Stage Management configurations to streamline your setup processes and ensure consistency across environments. Simplify the client planning process for your relationship team with Business Relationship Plan. Aggregate financial information from Financial Services Cloud standard objects with Financial Summary Rollup.

Einstein Autofill (Pilot)

Streamline form completion by providing your teams access to the Al-powered Einstein Autofill feature.

Business Relationship Plan

Simplify the client planning process for your relationship team with Business Relationship Plan, which is designed to enhance efficiency by integrating Al-powered summaries and reducing manual tasks. This tool addresses the issue of siloed data, helping you create personalized, objective-driven client plans. The tool also enables easy sharing with senior management, ensuring that they actively monitor and drive objectives to foster long-term, beneficial relationships.

Complaints Management

Swiftly address customer complaints by providing your service agents with instant access to the Al-powered Auto Complaint Summarization feature.

Einstein for Finacial Services Cloud

Accelerate the process of capturing service process requests with Einstein Copilot. Through its generative Al-powered conversational experience, Einstein Copilot assists your service representatives take quick action on service process requests without having them navigate through too many steps to resolve requests.

Digital Lending

Grant guest user access to view loan products, help applicants with loan calculations using the loan calculator, empower underwriters with integrations to complete loan application tasks, show applicants real-time product offers using the Product Configurator, and customize underwriter experience using Data Mappers.

Digital Lending—India

Help your relationship managers with a smooth and efficient intake of loan product and applicant details. Reduce the risk of errors in a loan workflow by automating loan origination services with new integration templates.

Service Process Automation

Prebuilt service process templates help you get started guicker.

Transaction Dispute Management

Assess multi-transaction disputes more accurately during dispute intake by using dynamic grouping of transactions based on reason codes and subcodes. Streamline the end-to-end dispute resolution process by integrating Transaction Dispute Management with Mastercom®. Eliminate the inefficiencies that arise from switching between systems, ensure regulatory compliance, and reduce operational costs to enhance customer and employee experience.

Wealth Management

Drive financial success and transform client interactions through Al-powered personalized insights that empower financial advisors to anticipate needs and take action to improve their client's wealth.

Data Cloud for Financial Services Cloud

Provide financial advisors and wealth managers a holistic financial picture of consumers by surfacing data from Data Cloud and Financial Services Cloud. Help key stakeholders drive insights and actionability to achieve consumers' financial well-being.

Financial Summary Rollup

Aggregate financial information from Financial Services Cloud standard objects by using predefined Data Processing Engine templates. Use the Financial Summary Rollup feature without installing the Financial Services Cloud managed package.

Strengthen Your Business and Customer Relationships by Using CRM Analytics

Get CRM Analytics dashboards for Financial Services Cloud to gain insights into client goals, satisfaction, leads, and referrals. Use the new app templates for Wealth Management and Retail Banking to create analytics dashboards that align with Financial Services Cloud features and specific use cases. These new analytics apps templates are now the standard option for Financial Services Cloud CRM Analytics.

Watch Financial Services Cloud Videos

New videos help your users learn about the capabilities of Financial Services Cloud.

New and Changed Financial Services Cloud Object Fields

Do more with new and updated Financial Services Cloud objects.

New and Changed Invocable Actions in Financial Services Cloud

Use the new and changed invocable actions for Financial Services Cloud.

Changed Metadata Types in Financial Services Cloud

Do more with the updated metadata types in Financial Services Cloud.

New and Enhanced Common Features for Financial Services Cloud

Financial Services Cloud includes access to some features that are available across clouds and products in Industries. Use these features to extend and customize Financial Services Cloud based on your business needs.

Stage Management

Migrate stage management configurations to streamline your setup processes.

Einstein Autofill (Pilot)

Streamline form completion by providing your teams access to the Al-powered Einstein Autofill feature.

Boost Operational Efficiency with Al-powered Einstein Autofill (Pilot)

Use Einstein Autofill to get Al-driven recommendations that transform real-time call and chat discussions into instant suggestions. These recommendations help your team fill forms accurately and swiftly. Empower your team to deliver faster, more accurate responses while reducing manual effort and boosting customer satisfaction. Seamlessly embed this feature into Omniscript to auto-fill any form based on voice or chat conversations.

Boost Operational Efficiency with Al-powered Einstein Autofill (Pilot)

Use Einstein Autofill to get Al-driven recommendations that transform real-time call and chat discussions into instant suggestions. These recommendations help your team fill forms accurately and swiftly. Empower your team to deliver faster, more accurate responses while reducing manual effort and boosting customer satisfaction. Seamlessly embed this feature into Omniscript to auto-fill any form based on voice or chat conversations.

Where: Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience. To purchase an add-on license, contact your Salesforce account executive.



Note: This feature is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Director. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Auto Complaint Summarization for Complaints Management

Business Relationship Plan

Simplify the client planning process for your relationship team with Business Relationship Plan, which is designed to enhance efficiency by integrating Al-powered summaries and reducing manual tasks. This tool addresses the issue of siloed data, helping you create personalized, objective-driven client plans. The tool also enables easy sharing with senior management, ensuring that they actively monitor and drive objectives to foster long-term, beneficial relationships.

Obtain Key Information About Your Clients

Relationship teams can use the prebuilt Account Plan Overview template on the Account Plan Lightning page to get a quick overview of Case, Financial Deal, and Opportunity records associated with the account plan. You can customize the Account Plan Overview template or create multiple templates to meet the specific data requirements of different business lines, ensuring flexibility and support for diverse needs.

Quantify Objectives and Track Progress by Defining Measures

Develop an efficient goal-setting practice from the Objectives tab on the Account Plan Lightning page. Relationship managers can use this feature to set specific, measurable outcomes, or objectives, ranging from monetary goals such as boosting the daily average balance in operating accounts to nonmonetary goals such as strengthening partnerships with key stakeholders. Track the progress of these objectives by creating measures from the Related tab on the objective record page. Your relationship team can then evaluate the success and impact of these objectives by reviewing Financial Deal, Case, and Opportunity records associated with the measures.

Get Client Relationship Insights Quickly with Prebuilt, Al-Powered Summary Templates

Equip your relationship managers with Al-powered Einstein Summary prompt templates that quickly summarize relationships and interactions for business relationship plans. The Summarize a Relationship and Summarize an Interaction prompt templates give valuable insights about client meeting interactions, win-loss trends, open opportunities, and unresolved cases, gearing relationship managers with client relationship dynamics and executive summaries for informed decisions.

Obtain Key Information About Your Clients

Relationship teams can use the prebuilt Account Plan Overview template on the Account Plan Lightning page to get a quick overview of Case, Financial Deal, and Opportunity records associated with the account plan. You can customize the Account Plan Overview template or create multiple templates to meet the specific data requirements of different business lines, ensuring flexibility and support for diverse needs.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Financial Services Sales Cloud and Business Relationship Plan are enabled.

Why: To understand the client's current position and to plan future strategies, relationship managers need comprehensive information. Business Relationship Plan uses the extensible account plan data model that captures details such as strategic priorities, industry trends, internal risk ratings, and overall business information associated with the account.

How: Turn on Business Relationship Plan: Go to the Account Plans page in Setup and enable Account Plans. Then, from Setup, turn on Business Relationship Plan Settings from the Business Client Engagement Setup page. Next, configure fields specific to business relationship plans on the Account Plan Lightning page in the Commercial Banking App.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Enable Business Relationship Plan

Salesforce Help: Configure Fields Specific to Business Relationship Plan

Salesforce Help: Configure Account Plan Lightning Page in the Commercial Banking App

Quantify Objectives and Track Progress by Defining Measures

Develop an efficient goal-setting practice from the Objectives tab on the Account Plan Lightning page. Relationship managers can use this feature to set specific, measurable outcomes, or objectives, ranging from monetary goals such as boosting the daily average balance in operating accounts to nonmonetary goals such as strengthening partnerships with key stakeholders. Track the progress of these objectives by creating measures from the Related tab on the objective record page. Your relationship team can then evaluate the success and impact of these objectives by reviewing Financial Deal, Case, and Opportunity records associated with the measures.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Financial Services Sales Cloud and Business Relationship Plan are enabled. To use Account Plan Lightning page in the Commercial Banking app, users need FSC Sales permission set.

How: End users can create objectives and measures: In the Commercial Banking app, go to the Objectives tab on the Account Plan Lightning page and create objectives. To create measures, go to the Account Plan Objective record page and create measures from the Related tab.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create Account Plans By Using Flexcard Templates for Business Relationship Plan

Salesforce Help: Add Objectives to an Account Plan

Salesforce Help: Define Account Plan Objective Measures

Get Client Relationship Insights Quickly with Prebuilt, Al-Powered Summary Templates

Equip your relationship managers with Al-powered Einstein Summary prompt templates that quickly summarize relationships and interactions for business relationship plans. The Summarize a Relationship and Summarize an Interaction prompt templates give valuable insights about client meeting interactions, win-loss trends, open opportunities, and unresolved cases, gearing relationship managers with client relationship dynamics and executive summaries for informed decisions.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where FSC Sales & Service license or the FSC Sales license and Einstein for Sales Add-On are enabled. To purchase the add-on license, contact your Salesforce account executive.

How: From Setup, go to the Einstein Setup page, and turn on Einstein. Next, go to the Financial Services Al Settings page, and turn on Business Relationship Plan Al.



Note: GenAl features are not supported in Government Cloud Plus. Don't turn on the feature in Government Cloud Plus orgs. Contact your Salesforce account executive for more details.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Enable Business Relationship Plan Al

Salesforce Help: Considerations for Setting Up Einstein Summaries for Business Relationship Plan

Complaints Management

Swiftly address customer complaints by providing your service agents with instant access to the Al-powered Auto Complaint Summarization feature.

Resolve Complaints Faster with Einstein Generative AI for Complaints Management

Enhance your team's productivity with the Al-powered Auto Complaint Summarization feature that collects data from case-related records, including case emails, chatter messages, case feed, and comments. Get the details of each complaint, such as case progression, key interactions, and potential resolution. Integrate Al insights to save time and increase efficiency. Your service agents can respond faster and strategically to complaints.

Resolve Complaints Faster with Einstein Generative AI for Complaints Management

Enhance your team's productivity with the Al-powered Auto Complaint Summarization feature that collects data from case-related records, including case emails, chatter messages, case feed, and comments. Get the details of each complaint, such as case progression, key interactions, and potential resolution. Integrate Al insights to save time and increase efficiency. Your service agents can respond faster and strategically to complaints.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions. Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience.

Why: You must have the FSC Sales & Service license or the FSC Service license and the Einstein for Service add-on license. To purchase the add-on license, contact your Salesforce account executive.



Note: GenAl features are not supported in Government Cloud Plus. Don't turn on the feature in Government Cloud Plus orgs. Contact your Salesforce account executive for more details.

Einstein for Finacial Services Cloud

Accelerate the process of capturing service process requests with Einstein Copilot. Through its generative Al-powered conversational experience, Einstein Copilot assists your service representatives take quick action on service process requests without having them navigate through too many steps to resolve requests.

Resolve Banking Inquiries Faster with Einstein Copilot (Beta)

Make agent actions for banking service processes available in Einstein Copilot so that an Al assistant can guide service representatives navigate easily through the complexity of service processes and capture requests quickly. With agent actions, enhance customer satisfaction and improve overall service quality by providing quick resolutions and by handling more requests in a shorter time. By offering Al-powered service processes, help new or less experienced service representatives become productive faster so that you can effectively tackle the challenges that arise from staff turnover.

SEE ALSO:

Einstein for Financial Services Cloud

Resolve Banking Inquiries Faster with Einstein Copilot (Beta)

Make agent actions for banking service processes available in Einstein Copilot so that an Al assistant can guide service representatives navigate easily through the complexity of service processes and capture requests quickly. With agent actions, enhance customer satisfaction and improve overall service quality by providing quick resolutions and by handling more requests in a shorter time. By offering Al-powered service processes, help new or less experienced service representatives become productive faster so that you can effectively tackle the challenges that arise from staff turnover.



Note: Einstein for Finacial Services Cloud is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Reverse a Fee Quickly with Einstein Copilot

Through a conversational experience, service representatives can now quickly capture a client's request to reverse a fee on a financial account. Service representatives can chat with the Einstein Copilot to easily initiate the fee reversal service process request. The Al assistant uses a Large Language Model (LLM) to identify and execute relevant agent actions to find details about a client's financial accounts and fee transactions. It then creates a case for the service process request.

Update Address with Einstein Copilot

Service agents can now easily use the copilot to capture a client's request to update the address. Agents can converse with the copilot to initiate the address update process. The Al assistant uses a Large Language Model (LLM) to identify and execute relevant copilot actions to retrieve current address details for the account and initiate a case to update the address.

Report and Block a Card with Einstein Copilot

Service agents can now initiate requests to report and block lost cards by simply conversing with the copilot. The Al assistant uses a Large Language Model (LLM) to identify and execute relevant copilot actions to retrieve card details and initiates a case to block the identified card.

Retrieve Financial Transaction Details with Einstein Copilot

Service agents can now initiate requests to retrieve a customer's financial transaction details by simply conversing with the copilot. The Al assistant uses a Large Language Model (LLM) to identify and execute relevant copilot action to retrieve transaction details for a specific account.

Retrieve Balance Information with Einstein Copilot

Service agents can now initiate requests to retrieve the balance information for a specific account by simply conversing with the copilot. The Al assistant uses a Large Language Model (LLM) to identify and execute relevant copilot action to retrieve the account balance.

Reverse a Fee Quickly with Einstein Copilot

Through a conversational experience, service representatives can now quickly capture a client's request to reverse a fee on a financial account. Service representatives can chat with the Einstein Copilot to easily initiate the fee reversal service process request. The Al assistant uses a Large Language Model (LLM) to identify and execute relevant agent actions to find details about a client's financial accounts and fee transactions. It then creates a case for the service process request.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Financial Services Cloud and FSC Service Einstein Add-On are enabled. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.



Note: Einstein Copilot for Fee Reversal service process is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

To purchase FSC Service Einstein Add-On, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Who: This feature is available to users with Industry Service Excellence and Einstein for Service permission sets. Users also need the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce permission to access Copilot.

How: To get started with fee reversal in Einstein Copilot, set up the fee reversal service process using Service Process Studio in your Salesforce instance. Then, from Setup, enable Einstein generative Al from the Einstein Setup page and turn on Einstein Copilot for Salesforce from the Agents page. Next, create an agent and a custom topic, and then add Get Financial Accounts Information for an Account, Get Fee Transactions from a Financial Account, and Create Fee Reversal Case actions to your topic. Activate your agent. Service representatives launch Einstein Copilot in Salesforce and feed the required utterance to reverse a fee on a financial account.

SEE ALSO:

Einstein Copilot for Fee Reversal Service Process (Beta)

Update Address with Einstein Copilot

Service agents can now easily use the copilot to capture a client's request to update the address. Agents can converse with the copilot to initiate the address update process. The Al assistant uses a Large Language Model (LLM) to identify and execute relevant copilot actions to retrieve current address details for the account and initiate a case to update the address.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Financial Services Cloud and FSC Service Einstein Add-On are enabled. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

To purchase FSC Service Einstein Add-On, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Who: This feature is available to users with Industry Service Excellence and Einstein for Service permission sets. Users also need the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce permission to access Copilot.

How: To get started with address update in Einstein Copilot, set up the service process for address update using Service Process Studio in your Salesforce instance. Then, from Setup, enable Einstein generative Al from the Einstein Setup page and turn on Einstein Copilot for Salesforce from the Einstein Copilots page. Your new copilot is available on the Einstein Copilots page. Next, add Get Address Details For Financial Account and Create Case for Address Update actions to your copilot. Agents launch Einstein Copilot in Salesforce and feed the required utterance to update address details for the account.

Report and Block a Card with Einstein Copilot

Service agents can now initiate requests to report and block lost cards by simply conversing with the copilot. The Al assistant uses a Large Language Model (LLM) to identify and execute relevant copilot actions to retrieve card details and initiates a case to block the identified card.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Financial Services Cloud and FSC Service Einstein Add-On are enabled. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

To purchase FSC Service Einstein Add-On, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Who: This feature is available to users with Industry Service Excellence and Einstein for Service permission sets. Users also need the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce permission to access Copilot.

How: To get started with Einstein Copilot, set up the report and replace cards service process using Service Process Studio in your Salesforce instance. Then, from Setup, enable Einstein generative AI from the Einstein Setup page and turn on Einstein Copilot for Salesforce from the Einstein Copilots page. Your new copilot is available on the Einstein Copilots page. Next, add Get Card Details to Account and Create Case to Block Card actions to your copilot. Agents launch Einstein Copilot in Salesforce and feed the required utterance to report and block a lost card.

Retrieve Financial Transaction Details with Einstein Copilot

Service agents can now initiate requests to retrieve a customer's financial transaction details by simply conversing with the copilot. The Al assistant uses a Large Language Model (LLM) to identify and execute relevant copilot action to retrieve transaction details for a specific account.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Financial Services Cloud and FSC Service Einstein Add-On are enabled. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

To purchase FSC Service Einstein Add-On, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Who: This feature is available to users with Industry Service Excellence and Einstein for Service permission sets. Users also need the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce permission to access Copilot.

How: From Setup, enable Einstein generative Al from the Einstein Setup page and turn on Einstein Copilot for Salesforce from the Einstein Copilots page. Your new copilot is available on the Einstein Copilots page. Next, add Get Financial Transactions action to your copilot. Agents launch Einstein Copilot in Salesforce and feed the required utterance to report and block a lost card.

Retrieve Balance Information with Einstein Copilot

Service agents can now initiate requests to retrieve the balance information for a specific account by simply conversing with the copilot. The AI assistant uses a Large Language Model (LLM) to identify and execute relevant copilot action to retrieve the account balance.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Financial Services Cloud and FSC Service Einstein Add-On are enabled. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

To purchase FSC Service Einstein Add-On, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Who: This feature is available to users with Industry Service Excellence and Einstein for Service permission sets. Users also need the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce permission to access Copilot.

How: From Setup, enable Einstein generative Al from the Einstein Setup page and turn on Einstein Copilot for Salesforce from the Einstein Copilots page. Your new copilot is available on the Einstein Copilots page. Next, add Get Balances from Financial Accounts action to your copilot. Agents launch Einstein Copilot in Salesforce and feed the required utterance to report and block a lost card.

Digital Lending

Grant guest user access to view loan products, help applicants with loan calculations using the loan calculator, empower underwriters with integrations to complete loan application tasks, show applicants real-time product offers using the Product Configurator, and customize underwriter experience using Data Mappers.

Give Guest Users Access to Your Product Catalog

Enhance the self-service loan application experience by specifying the level of access that guest users have to your loan products. Applicants can have visibility to the Home Page, Product List Page, and Product Detail Page components without setting up an account. Previously, users were required to create an account before they began the loan application journey, which prevented new applicants from exploring your loan products before they started their application.

Simplify Loan Estimates with the Loan Calculator

Help applicants with basic calculations on common loan types, such as mortgages, student loans, and personal loans by adding the loan calculator to any phase of the loan application journey. Clients can find how much they can afford to borrow based on their income, expenses, and other factors. Clients, whether they're first-time home buyers or owners of multiple investment properties, can use the loan calculator to quickly calculate their loan payments and view their amortization schedule, payment, and interest rates.

Quickly Complete Loan Approval Steps by Using Integrations

Use Integration Orchestration to empower underwriters with integrations so that they can complete important loan application verification tasks. Create integration callout plans so that underwriters can review the status of integrations with different external endpoints. Underwriters can easily track the progress of all integration callouts, resulting in quicker loan approval.

Dynamically Show Loan Offers by Using Product Configurator

Customize loan product attributes that dynamically adjust and show applicants real-time product offers by using Product Configurator. Show complex loan offers to your customers efficiently. Use the intuitive user interface to select the right options for your loan products. Applicants can view product details, such as attributes, pricing, and purchasing options.

Customize the Underwriter Console by Using Omnistudio

Use Omnistudio Data Mappers to read, transform, and write Salesforce data to extend and configure the Underwriter Console. Data Mappers supply data to Omniscripts, Integration Procedures, and Flexcards, and write updates from Omniscripts, Integration Procedures, and Flexcards to Salesforce. Previously, you customized the Underwriter Console only by using file-based APEX.

Give Guest Users Access to Your Product Catalog

Enhance the self-service loan application experience by specifying the level of access that guest users have to your loan products. Applicants can have visibility to the Home Page, Product List Page, and Product Detail Page components without setting up an account. Previously, users were required to create an account before they began the loan application journey, which prevented new applicants from exploring your loan products before they started their application.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Financial Services Cloud is enabled.

Why: Provide value to the applicants before asking for their personal data. When you enable public access to an Experience Cloud site, guest users can view asset files on public pages, by default. Loan applicants are now prompted to create a username and password later in the loan application journey.

How: In Setup, create sharing rules for Digital Lending guest users and enable sharing settings for product fee and product list rate. In an Experience Cloud site, select **Publicly Available** for the menu items that you want to provide guest user access to. In page settings, update the page access to Public. Select **Read Access** for the Product Fee and Product List Rate objects.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create Sharing Rules for Digital Experience Guest Users

Salesforce Help: Control Public Access to Your Experience Builder Sites

Salesforce Help: Navigation Menu

Salesforce Help: Page Properties and Types in Experience Builder

Salesforce Help: Assign an OmniStudio Permission Set to Digital Experience Guest Users

Salesforce Help: Create an OmniStudio Permission Set for Digital Experience Guest Users

Simplify Loan Estimates with the Loan Calculator

Help applicants with basic calculations on common loan types, such as mortgages, student loans, and personal loans by adding the loan calculator to any phase of the loan application journey. Clients can find how much they can afford to borrow based on their income, expenses, and other factors. Clients, whether they're first-time home buyers or owners of multiple investment properties, can use the loan calculator to quickly calculate their loan payments and view their amortization schedule, payment, and interest rates.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Financial Services Cloud is enabled.

Why: Educate applicants on the impact that loan terms and interest rates have on their overall financial contribution to a loan. For example, in the easy-to-use loan calculator, clients can update the loan amount, loan term, and interest rate to view the monthly payment, principal, and interest rate. They can customize the values in the loan calculator view and compare the total loan amount, principal, and interest paid over the loan term.

How: Add the DigitalLendingLoanCalculator Flexcard to a record page.

Quickly Complete Loan Approval Steps by Using Integrations

Use Integration Orchestration to empower underwriters with integrations so that they can complete important loan application verification tasks. Create integration callout plans so that underwriters can review the status of integrations with different external endpoints. Underwriters can easily track the progress of all integration callouts, resulting in quicker loan approval.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Financial Services Cloud is enabled.

Why: Save the underwriter's time when they verify the documents submitted by an applicant. Add the Integration Execution Status component to the Underwriter Console and integrate it with external tools that help underwriters complete the essential steps to verify the documents. For example, underwriters must verify the employment status of the applicant. Integrate with a third-party tool so that underwriters can verify the applicant's employment status without moving away from the Underwriter Console.

How: In the Lightning App Builder, add the Integration Execution Status component to the Underwriter Console.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Integration Orchestration

Dynamically Show Loan Offers by Using Product Configurator

Customize loan product attributes that dynamically adjust and show applicants real-time product offers by using Product Configurator. Show complex loan offers to your customers efficiently. Use the intuitive user interface to select the right options for your loan products. Applicants can view product details, such as attributes, pricing, and purchasing options.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Financial Services Cloud is enabled.

Why: Configure your loan products with attributes that are compatible with other products in the offering. With configuration rules, make sure that applicants choose the loan product that meets their needs. For example, to view mortgage products, create qualification rules that require an applicant to have a credit score above 600, a minimum income of US\$2,000 per month, and an address in the United States.

How: In Setup, turn on Product Configurator. Customize the qualification rules for your loan products.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Product Configurator

Customize the Underwriter Console by Using Omnistudio

Use Omnistudio Data Mappers to read, transform, and write Salesforce data to extend and configure the Underwriter Console. Data Mappers supply data to Omniscripts, Integration Procedures, and Flexcards, and write updates from Omniscripts, Integration Procedures, and Flexcards to Salesforce. Previously, you customized the Underwriter Console only by using file-based APEX.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Financial Services Cloud is enabled.

Why: With Omnistudio Data Mappers' drag-and-drop setup and low-code tools, you no longer need a Salesforce Developer to write APEX code to customize the Underwriter Console. You can easily create experiences with guided interactions for underwriters with data from your Salesforce org and external sources.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Omnistudio

Digital Lending—India

Help your relationship managers with a smooth and efficient intake of loan product and applicant details. Reduce the risk of errors in a loan workflow by automating loan origination services with new integration templates.

Simplify the Loan Application Intake Process

Save time and effort for your relationship managers with an Omniscript that combines capturing loan product and applicant details with verifying applicant data. Improve accuracy and efficiency during application intake, and avoid going to multiple pages to capture data. Previously, relationship managers used a screen flow on the application form record page to capture product details, and an Omniscript on the assessment record page to capture loan applicant details.

Offer More Loan-Related Verification and Screening Capabilities to Your Users

Use new integration templates to connect with your preferred external systems for enhanced loan origination services. Easily configure the integration templates, and add them to the loan workflow to assist your users in performing purposeful and timely loan-related checks. Use these integrations to reduce manual effort and to verify applicants more accurately so that they meet the necessary loan approval criteria.

SEE ALSO:

Set Up and Manage Digital Lending—India

Simplify the Loan Application Intake Process

Save time and effort for your relationship managers with an Omniscript that combines capturing loan product and applicant details with verifying applicant data. Improve accuracy and efficiency during application intake, and avoid going to multiple pages to capture data. Previously, relationship managers used a screen flow on the application form record page to capture product details, and an Omniscript on the assessment record page to capture loan applicant details.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Digital Lending—India is enabled.

Who: To use this feature, users need the Digital Lending India Admin User permission.

How: As an admin, from the Discovery Framework Sample Templates settings in Setup, deploy the Digital Lending—India Integrated template. Then, clone and activate the DigitalLendingIndia_ApplicationFormOnboarding Omniscript. After an application form is created either directly or from a lead, an end user can go to the application form record page.

SEE ALSO:

Deploy Discovery Framework Sample Template for Digital Lending—India

Offer More Loan-Related Verification and Screening Capabilities to Your Users

Use new integration templates to connect with your preferred external systems for enhanced loan origination services. Easily configure the integration templates, and add them to the loan workflow to assist your users in performing purposeful and timely loan-related checks. Use these integrations to reduce manual effort and to verify applicants more accurately so that they meet the necessary loan approval criteria.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Digital Lending—India is enabled.

Who: To use this feature, users need the Digital Lending India Admin User permission.

Why: Use the integration templates to build integrations for these loan origination services.

KYC OCR plus for PAN

Check if a structurally valid PAN card is uploaded, and then extract the PAN card details.

Face Match

Verify an applicant's identity by comparing the applicant's uploaded photo with the downloaded image of their Aadhaar card.

Form 16 OCR

Assess an applicant's financial stability by extracting the income details from the uploaded Form 16 document.

ITR-V OCR

Verify an applicant's declared income by extracting the income tax return details from the uploaded ITR-V document.

Email verification

Confirm the authenticity of the applicant's email address.

Email fraud check

Prevent identity theft by analyzing the applicant's emails for signs of fraud or suspicious activity.

Mobile authentication through OTP

Confirm that the applicant's phone number is active and under their control by sending a one-time password (OTP).

Vehicle RC authentication

Confirm ownership and vehicle details by verifying the applicant's vehicle registration certificate (RC).

Property tax verification

Establish ownership and property value by confirming the payment and status of property taxes.

E-Sian

Provide a way for applicants to sign documents electronically to facilitate a quicker and more secure loan application process.

SEE ALSO:

Set Up Integrations for Loan Origination Services

Service Process Automation

Prebuilt service process templates help you get started quicker.

Accelerate Service Process Setup with Prebuilt Templates

Prebuilt service process templates with process attributes, intake forms, and fulfillment flows help you accelerate the development of service processes. Clone these templates to get the required API endpoints which help reduce development time. The Omniscripts related to these templates are available for both assisted and self-service channels.

Accelerate Service Process Setup with Prebuilt Templates

Prebuilt service process templates with process attributes, intake forms, and fulfillment flows help you accelerate the development of service processes. Clone these templates to get the required API endpoints which help reduce development time. The Omniscripts related to these templates are available for both assisted and self-service channels.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Financial Services Cloud is enabled.

Who: To use the prebuilt service process templates, users need these permission sets and permission set licenses:

- Industries Service Process permission set
- Omnistudio User permission set
- Industry Service Excellence permission set
- Financial Services Cloud Extension, Financial Services Cloud Basic, Financial Services Cloud Service, or Financial Services Cloud Standard permission set license

Why: These prebuilt service processes support the Financial Account data model in the Financial Services Cloud managed package or the Financial Account Management Standard Objects. Here are the service processes that you can easily create from the templates:

- Manage Standing Instructions: Set up recurring, on-time payments with standing instructions.
- Order Checkbook: Order checkbooks with ease.
- Stop Check Payment: Cancel check payments.
- Report and Replace Cards: Report lost or stolen cards and request replacements.
- Request Statement Copies: Request copies of account statements.

- Transfer Funds to Own Account: Transfer funds between accounts.
- Update Email or Phone: Update email and phone details.

How: In Setup, find and select **Service Process Studio**. Click **New Service Process** and select **Create from Template**. Select a service process template and follow the on-screen instructions to set up your process.

SEE ALSO:

Standard Retail Banking Service Processes for Financial Services Cloud

Transaction Dispute Management

Assess multi-transaction disputes more accurately during dispute intake by using dynamic grouping of transactions based on reason codes and subcodes. Streamline the end-to-end dispute resolution process by integrating Transaction Dispute Management with Mastercom®. Eliminate the inefficiencies that arise from switching between systems, ensure regulatory compliance, and reduce operational costs to enhance customer and employee experience.

Streamline Assessments for Disputed Transactions

Enhance dispute intake efficiency with dynamic grouping of transactions based on reason codes and subcodes. Customer service representatives can assign distinct reason codes to each transaction, and handle multi-transaction disputes with greater flexibility. For each group, only one assessment is presented to the user, eliminating the need to fill out multiple assessments. However, an assessment record is automatically created for every transaction in the group, so users can update each transaction's assessment separately after intake.

Give More Dispute Resolution Capabilities to Dispute Specialists

Offer your dispute specialists a guided process within their workflow to create pre-arbitration or arbitration cases to resolve complex disputes. The pre-arbitration phase offers a chance to negotiate or share evidence to resolve the dispute before moving to costly arbitration. If the dispute is still unresolved, dispute specialists can escalate the case to arbitration. They can manage the entire chargeback and arbitration lifecycle of a disputed transaction on the Mastercard network without leaving Salesforce.

SEE ALSO:

Set Up Transaction Dispute Management

Streamline Assessments for Disputed Transactions

Enhance dispute intake efficiency with dynamic grouping of transactions based on reason codes and subcodes. Customer service representatives can assign distinct reason codes to each transaction, and handle multi-transaction disputes with greater flexibility. For each group, only one assessment is presented to the user, eliminating the need to fill out multiple assessments. However, an assessment record is automatically created for every transaction in the group, so users can update each transaction's assessment separately after intake.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Financial Services Cloud is enabled.

Who: To use this feature, users need the OmniStudio Admin, OmniStudio User, and Financial Services Cloud Extension or FSC Service permission sets.

Why: Reduce the need to create multiple cases and assessments for unrelated transactions in a dispute request. Speed up the chargeback process by capturing and assessing transactions accurately during dispute intake. Reduce the likelihood of the merchant contesting the chargeback during second presentment, and present a justifiable case if the dispute proceeds to arbitration.

How: As an admin, configure the mastercom-regulated reason codes and reason subcodes to categorize transaction disputes. As a customer service rep, in the View Validation Outcome and Select Dispute Reason step of the dispute intake Omniscript, select the reason code and subcode for each disputed transaction. In the Add Dispute Assessment step, submit an assessment for each group of transactions.

SEE ALSO:

Configure Dispute Reason Codes and Reason Subcodes

Give More Dispute Resolution Capabilities to Dispute Specialists

Offer your dispute specialists a guided process within their workflow to create pre-arbitration or arbitration cases to resolve complex disputes. The pre-arbitration phase offers a chance to negotiate or share evidence to resolve the dispute before moving to costly arbitration. If the dispute is still unresolved, dispute specialists can escalate the case to arbitration. They can manage the entire chargeback and arbitration lifecycle of a disputed transaction on the Mastercard network without leaving Salesforce.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Financial Services Cloud is enabled.

Who: To use this feature, users need the OmniStudio Admin, OmniStudio User, and Financial Services Cloud Extension or FSC Service permission sets.

SEE ALSO:

Chargeback for Transaction Disputes

Wealth Management

Drive financial success and transform client interactions through Al-powered personalized insights that empower financial advisors to anticipate needs and take action to improve their client's wealth.

Identify Client Wealth Goals with a Fact-Finding Questionnaire

Help financial advisors deepen customer trust with a fact-finding process, available out-of-the-box and natively within the Financial Services Cloud, to understand the financial needs, aspirations, and risk tolerance of clients. Use a fact-finding assessment to view risk tolerance scores for a client or household account, view historical completions, and export Fact Finding questions and answers for your client.

Analyze Client Wealth and Create Financial Plans with Al-Generated Summaries

Use Generative AI to give your financial advisors insights into their client's financial performance. Generative AI wealth client summaries use the Record Summary Prompt Template flow to create financial plans. On the account record page, advisors can view their client's portfolio performance, financial plans and goals progress, financial holdings, financial accounts, and open cases.

Identify Client Wealth Goals with a Fact-Finding Questionnaire

Help financial advisors deepen customer trust with a fact-finding process, available out-of-the-box and natively within the Financial Services Cloud, to understand the financial needs, aspirations, and risk tolerance of clients. Use a fact-finding assessment to view risk tolerance scores for a client or household account, view historical completions, and export Fact Finding questions and answers for your client

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Financial Services Cloud is enabled.

Who: To use this feature, users need the Financial Services Cloud Extension and Manage Rollup Definitions permission sets.

How: Use a prebuilt template questionnaire powered by Omniscript and Discovery Framework, to quickly customize your questions and establish the investment objectives of your client.

Analyze Client Wealth and Create Financial Plans with Al-Generated Summaries

Use Generative AI to give your financial advisors insights into their client's financial performance. Generative AI wealth client summaries use the Record Summary Prompt Template flow to create financial plans. On the account record page, advisors can view their client's portfolio performance, financial plans and goals progress, financial holdings, financial accounts, and open cases.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Financial Services Cloud is enabled.

Who: To use this feature, users need the Financial Services Cloud Extension. Customers need FSC for Service Einstein or FSC for Sales Einstein to access gen Al client summaries.

- To configure the Record Summary Prompt Template, users need the Prompt Template Manager.
- To use the Record Summary Prompt Template, users need the Prompt Template User.
- To see the Einstein summary component, users need Einstein for Service Innovations. Only admin users can enable the Einstein For Wealth Management setting.

How: The prompt template ingests and shows the financial plans on the account's record page. To view the plans, simply drag the Einstein Summary component on the page and configure the attributes.

Data Cloud for Financial Services Cloud

Provide financial advisors and wealth managers a holistic financial picture of consumers by surfacing data from Data Cloud and Financial Services Cloud. Help key stakeholders drive insights and actionability to achieve consumers' financial well-being.

Integrate Data Cloud and Financial Services Cloud for Contextual Alerts

Provide an integrated financial consumer picture to your users. Surface data from Data Cloud and Financial Services Cloud to drive insights and actionability to achieve consumers' financial well-being. Use financial insights to increase employee efficiency. Use underlying data to identify signals that a customer requires help. Provide contextual alerts to bankers, agents, and advisors to help them address priorities or opportunities with their customers. Improve customer satisfaction and loyalty by providing guidance based on the customers' real-time financial context.

Stream More Financial Services Cloud Objects

Allocate additional Financial Services Cloud objects and grant permissions to enable streaming of those objects in Data Cloud. Data streams are the connections and the associated data ingested into Data Cloud.

Create a Single View of Insurance Data Across Financial Services Cloud and Data Cloud

Create a unified view of insurance data that spans third-party systems and Financial Services Cloud. Use the Insurance Data Model Objects in Data Cloud so that insurance firms can deliver enhanced service and support to their customers through a single policy holder view.

Integrate Data Cloud and Financial Services Cloud for Contextual Alerts

Provide an integrated financial consumer picture to your users. Surface data from Data Cloud and Financial Services Cloud to drive insights and actionability to achieve consumers' financial well-being. Use financial insights to increase employee efficiency. Use underlying data to identify signals that a customer requires help. Provide contextual alerts to bankers, agents, and advisors to help them address priorities or opportunities with their customers. Improve customer satisfaction and loyalty by providing guidance based on the customers' real-time financial context.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Financial Services Cloud is enabled.

Who: To use this feature, users must buy the new Financial Services Cloud Contextual Alerts.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Contextual Alerts

Stream More Financial Services Cloud Objects

Allocate additional Financial Services Cloud objects and grant permissions to enable streaming of those objects in Data Cloud. Data streams are the connections and the associated data ingested into Data Cloud.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Financial Services Cloud is enabled.

Who: To use this feature, users need the Financial Services Cloud Extension.

Why: Provide customers the access to stream all of their Financial Services Cloud data into Data Cloud.

Create a Single View of Insurance Data Across Financial Services Cloud and Data Cloud

Create a unified view of insurance data that spans third-party systems and Financial Services Cloud. Use the Insurance Data Model Objects in Data Cloud so that insurance firms can deliver enhanced service and support to their customers through a single policy holder view.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Financial Services Cloud is enabled.

Who: To use this feature, users need the Financial Services Cloud Extension.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Contextual Alerts

Financial Summary Rollup

Aggregate financial information from Financial Services Cloud standard objects by using predefined Data Processing Engine templates. Use the Financial Summary Rollup feature without installing the Financial Services Cloud managed package.

Get Meaningful Insights into Customer's Financial Information with Financial Summary Rollup

Create rollup summaries for a customer's financial information from Financial Account and related standard objects easily by using a set of predefined Data Processing Engine templates. Show the financial summary rollup results in a clear and organized format on the account and party relationship group record details page by using the Related Records Detail Display component. Clone and customize the predefined Data Processing Engine definitions according to your business requirements, and aggregate financial information for a household or for an individual account. Run these definitions periodically by using a simple schedule-triggered flow.

Get Meaningful Insights into Customer's Financial Information with Financial Summary Rollup

Create rollup summaries for a customer's financial information from Financial Account and related standard objects easily by using a set of predefined Data Processing Engine templates. Show the financial summary rollup results in a clear and organized format on the account and party relationship group record details page by using the Related Records Detail Display component. Clone and customize the predefined Data Processing Engine definitions according to your business requirements, and aggregate financial information for a household or for an individual account. Run these definitions periodically by using a simple schedule-triggered flow.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Financial Services Cloud is enabled.

Who: To set up Financial Summary Rollup, users need the Data Pipelines Base User permission set and one of these permission sets:

- Financial Services Cloud Extension
- FSC Sales
- FSC Service
- Financial Services Cloud Foundations
- FSC Sales for European Union Operating Zone
- FSC Service for European Union Operating Zone
- Financial Service Cloud EUOZ

Why:

The financial summary for a household or an account helps your relationship managers derive intelligent insights about their customer's financial information that is scattered across Financial Account and related standard objects.

Your relationship managers can provide personalized financial advice to their customers by using the aggregated financial summaries, such as the total investment value, total liability value, total bank deposit value, total sum insured, and total policy count associated with a household or an account.

How: From Setup, go to the Data Processing Engine page and clone the Data Processing Engine definitions of the type Financial Summary Rollup. Customize the cloned definitions according to your business requirements.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Financial Summary Rollup
Object Documentation: Account Financial Summary

Strengthen Your Business and Customer Relationships by Using CRM Analytics

Get CRM Analytics dashboards for Financial Services Cloud to gain insights into client goals, satisfaction, leads, and referrals. Use the new app templates for Wealth Management and Retail Banking to create analytics dashboards that align with Financial Services Cloud features and specific use cases. These new analytics apps templates are now the standard option for Financial Services Cloud CRM Analytics.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions where Financial Services Cloud and CRM Analytics are enabled.

Who: To create apps from the Wealth Starter Analytics, Consumer Banking Starter Analytics, Retail Banking Analytics, and Analytics for Wealth Management templates, users need an FSCAnalyticsPlus license.

Why: Use CRM Analytics to create dashboards with advanced visualizations of KPIs for managers, advisors, and bankers to monitor customers and analyze growth opportunities.

Wealth Starter Analytics helps advisors deepen client relationships and enhance assets under management (AUM) through insightful
visualizations of client data.

- Consumer Banking Starter Analytics supports personal bankers in managing client relationships by analyzing managed assets, held-away assets, market share insights, and referral opportunities. The insights help the expansion of the asset management portfolio and effective cross-selling of products.
- Retail Banking Analytics provides comprehensive metrics and performance indicators for personal bankers to strengthen client relationships.
- Analytics for Wealth Management offers a complete customer intelligence solution for financial advisors, personal bankers, and managers to manage their clients' wealth portfolios.

How: To configure an analytics app, go to Analytics Studio, select the required app template, and follow the instructions on the template installation page.

Watch Financial Services Cloud Videos

New videos help your users learn about the capabilities of Financial Services Cloud.

- Learn How to Prefill Data from Previously Submitted Assessments in Other Assessments explores how to add the prefill integration procedure to an Omniscript to access data from previously submitted assessments.
- The Report and Replace Cards service process helps you effectively manage various card-related issues. Get to know the Report
 and Replace Cards Service Process for Financial Services Cloud demonstrates the service agent and self-service experiences when
 you deploy the prebuilt Report and Replace Cards service process template.
- The Stop Check Payment service process facilitates the cancellation of pending check payments that haven't been processed yet. Get to Know the Stop Check Payment Service Process for Financial Services Cloud demonstrates the service agent and self-service experiences when you deploy the prebuilt Stop Check Payment service process template.
- The Update Email or Phone service process helps maintain accurate contact information.
 Get to Know the Update Email or Phone Service Process for Financial Services Cloud demonstrates the service agent and self-service experiences when you deploy the prebuilt Update Email or Phone service process template.

New and Changed Financial Services Cloud Object Fields

Do more with new and updated Financial Services Cloud objects.

Financial Summary Rollup

Store aggregated financial summaries for an account

Use the new AccountFinancialSummary object.

Business Relationship Plan

Represent a strategic outline of customer information to manage customer relationships

Use the new AccountPlan object.

Represent strategic initiatives pursued by a relationship team with a customer

Use the new AccountPlanObjective object.

Represent the performance of target metrics for an objective associated with the account plan

Use the new AccountPlanObjectiveMeasure object.

Represent a junction between an account plan objective measure and the related objects

Use the new AccounPlanObjMeasRela object.

Represent an objective category that's used to group the account plan objectives

Use the new AccounPlanObjCategory object.

New and Changed Invocable Actions in Financial Services Cloud

Use the new and changed invocable actions for Financial Services Cloud.

Business Relationship Plan

Create a response for the Field Generation prompt template powered by Einstein Generative AI using a specified record ID and prompt template API name

Use the new createFieldGnrnPromptTmplResp action.

Changed Metadata Types in Financial Services Cloud

Do more with the updated metadata types in Financial Services Cloud.

Enable org preference to use junction objects between the Financial Deal and Interaction objects

Use the enableFinancialDealCallReportCmpPref field on the existing IndustriesSettings metadata type. Introduced in API version 54.0, this field has been added to the *Financial Services Cloud Developer Guide*.

Enable junction object between Financial Deal and Interaction objects

Use the enableFinancialDealCallReportPref field on the existing IndustriesSettings metadata type. Introduced in API version 54.0, this field has been added to the *Financial Services Cloud Developer Guide*.

REMOVED: The enableEinsteinDocReaderEnabled field on the IndustriesSettings metadata type is removed

Instead, use the enableEinsteinDocReaderMappings field on the existing IndustriesSettings metadata type.

Health Cloud

Improve productivity with Health Cloud's Al-generated summaries and emails. Enhance patient satisfaction with Home Health's self-scheduling capabilities. Schedule all the resources a patient needs during their appointment using Intelligent Appointment Management. Save MCG assessments for later and update care plans using recommendations from MCG assessments. Utilize Roster File Mapping for efficient data handling and empower providers to auto-fill their information using NPPES integration. Unlock the power of Health Cloud with a simplified guided setup.

Einstein for Health Cloud

Pave the way for transformative advancements in healthcare by embedding Einstein generative Al in Health Cloud. Empower healthcare professionals to use our built-in prompt templates to quickly summarize healthcare content and create personalized outreach emails. Harness this technology to save time, improve quality of care, and streamline various healthcare processes from communication workflows to medical documentation management.

Home Health Enhancements

Revitalize patient interaction and optimize home visit scheduling with advanced patient self-service capabilities. Patients now gain the flexibility to manage their home visits, fostering greater independence in managing their healthcare. Schedulers can efficiently handle patient-requested home visits, improving service quality and facilitating quicker response times. Use the updated guided setup during configuration to enjoy operational efficiency and ensure effective utilization of the patient portal.

Intelligent Appointment Management Enhancements

Enhance patient care by scheduling all of the resources a patient needs during their appointment, including clinics, rooms, and equipment. Book providers, assets, or both providers and assets for an appointment. Optimize provider availability by scheduling multiple appointments in the same time slot. When self-scheduling an appointment outside the US, find providers in your postal code more easily. Centralize appointment scheduling workflows and guidance on the Intelligent Appointment Management Home Page. Run Health Cloud Troubleshooter to resolve data and permissions issues faster.

Integrated Care Management Enhancements

Easily complete MCG assessments at your own pace in Integrated Care Management by saving the assessments and resuming them at a later time. Update the problems, goals, and interventions in care plans using recommendations from completed MCG assessments. Configure your Experience site with the care plan component so that authenticated site users can quickly view and edit care plans. Set MCG Assessments as the default value for assessment search when care managers create or update care plans.

Participant Management Enhancements

Reduce the time and cost required to identify and recruit suitable participants for clinical trials by using Al-based Einstein Candidate Matching. Enhance the efficiency and effectiveness of site coordinators or clinical trial recruiters by organizing metrics, tasks, and events that enable them to operate efficiently. Simplify the setup of Participant Management by using the new guided setup.

Patient Program Outcome Management

Optimize program effectiveness, track patient progress, and measure outcomes. Use the Patient Program Outcome Management data model to define outcomes and indicators and to link program outcomes and patient progress. Use Einstein generative AI to generate patient and program outcome summaries and help case agents gain insights by identifying deviations from expected outcomes, and enable preventive actions. Systematically track outcome indicators at both program and patient levels to enhance patient adherence, improve the overall patient experience, and ensure strategic alignment of outcome programs.

Patient Support Programs Console

With the new console app in Health Cloud, deliver patient engagement programs such as pharmacy benefits verification, financial assistance programs, and patient program outcome management to help patients manage their diseases and achieve better outcomes.

Pharmacy Benefits Verification Enhancements

Boost the productivity of agents with generative Al capabilities, enabling them to generate a comprehensive summary of patients' pharmacy benefits and shorten interactions with payors by generating call scripts. Streamline the verification process with the latest enhancements from Pharmacy Benefits Verification. Enable agents to quickly create member plans directly from the care program enrollee record page. Get patients on therapy faster by gaining a clear understanding of their coverage details with the added benefit fields in the summary of the benefits section.

Provider Network Management Enhancements

Transform your Health Cloud experience with advanced automation and enhanced data upload. To ensure an efficient, accurate, and user-friendly experience for Provider Network Management, providers can use their 10-digit unique National Provider Identifier (NPI) for automatic data pre-filling during registration. Payers can use Roster File Mapping for efficient roster management through sophisticated import capabilities.

Accelerate Your Health Cloud Setup

Maximize your productivity with a one-click setup to install basic Health Cloud features. Streamline onboarding with automated metadata insertion, clear prerequisites, and process setups. View and address failed steps easily, and access guided support for a smooth configuration experience.

Health Cloud Has New and Changed Objects

Store and access more data with these new and changed Health Cloud objects.

New and Changed Invocable Actions in Health Cloud

Use the new and changed invocable actions for Health Cloud.

Changed Metadata Types in Health Cloud

Do more with the updated metadata types in Health Cloud.

New and Enhanced Common Features for Health Cloud

Health Cloud includes access to some features that are available across clouds and products in Industries. Use these features to extend and customize Health Cloud based on your business needs.

Action Launcher

Contact center agents can now search for actions based on semantic search.

• Business Rules Engine

Keep your business rules modular using context-aware subexpressions. Update business rules easily by saving a selected expression set version as a new expression set or as a new version within the existing expression set. Test expression sets comprehensively with all available context mappings. Migrate expression set versions efficiently using ranks. Leverage string functions in your expression set calculation steps to streamline and simplify the implementation of complex business logic. Create decision tables effortlessly using the unified experience. Use a CSV to create a decision table to save time and effort. Determine the complexity of your decision table using the decision table type options. Use source filters to narrow down the source object records if the source object has a large number of rows. Use Salesforce objects with large volumes of data such as Account, Lead, and so on in decision tables.

Context Service

Use data model objects as a source for mapping nodes and attributes of a context definition. Conveniently generate input mapping for the blank attributes of a single node or all nodes. Easily activate and deactivate to change a context definition's status. Auto sync effortlessly upgrades the standard definition components that are used in the extended custom definitions.

Data Processing Engine

Upload large amounts of external data into your Data Processing Engine definitions by using CSV files. Write to related objects in writeback nodes in Data Cloud runtime. Automatically save recipes and output records by running your definitions in debug mode.

• Service Process Studio

Service Process Studio now supports screen flow request forms in service process definitions.

Einstein for Health Cloud

Pave the way for transformative advancements in healthcare by embedding Einstein generative Al in Health Cloud. Empower healthcare professionals to use our built-in prompt templates to quickly summarize healthcare content and create personalized outreach emails. Harness this technology to save time, improve quality of care, and streamline various healthcare processes from communication workflows to medical documentation management.

Boost the Efficiency of Healthcare Processes with Einstein

Alleviate information overload and streamline data management with Al-powered summarization of patient history, medications, and assessments, provider information, and appointment notes. Use the built-in healthcare-specific prompt templates to analyze and condense large volumes of healthcare data stored across several Health Cloud objects. Create concise, contextual, and informative summaries without navigating multiple pages and tabs, saving time and enhancing productivity.

Revolutionize Healthcare Communication with Einstein's Email Generation

Promote timely communication within the healthcare sector using impactful and personalized referral acknowledgement emails generated by Einstein. Providers can use the built-in prompt templates to generate email messages for acknowledging the receipt of a patient referral. Enjoy the flexibility to tailor the message while retaining the critical referral information before you send the email to the patient and the referring provider. This Einstein solution ensures that the recipients receive relevant and easily understandable health-related content. This enhances engagement, experience, and overall communication effectiveness.

Boost the Efficiency of Healthcare Processes with Einstein

Alleviate information overload and streamline data management with Al-powered summarization of patient history, medications, and assessments, provider information, and appointment notes. Use the built-in healthcare-specific prompt templates to analyze and condense large volumes of healthcare data stored across several Health Cloud objects. Create concise, contextual, and informative summaries without navigating multiple pages and tabs, saving time and enhancing productivity.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with the Health Cloud, EinsteinGPTSalesAddOn, and EinsteinForSvcInovtAddOn add-on licenses. Einstein generative AI is available in Lightning Experience.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Action Plans, Care Plans Access, Health Cloud Foundation, and Einstein for Service Innovations permission sets.

How: From Setup, go to the Einstein Setup page, and turn on Einstein. Next, from Setup, turn on Context Service, Discovery Framework, Integrated Care Management, and Sales Emails. In the Lightning App Builder, place the Einstein Summary lightning component on the Person Account and Contact record pages.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up Einstein Embedded Al for Health Cloud

Salesforce Help: Einstein for Health Cloud

Salesforce Help: Enable Embedded AI for Health Cloud

Salesforce Help: Configure the Einstein Summary Component

Revolutionize Healthcare Communication with Einstein's Email Generation

Promote timely communication within the healthcare sector using impactful and personalized referral acknowledgement emails generated by Einstein. Providers can use the built-in prompt templates to generate email messages for acknowledging the receipt of a patient referral. Enjoy the flexibility to tailor the message while retaining the critical referral information before you send the email to the patient and the referring provider. This Einstein solution ensures that the recipients receive relevant and easily understandable health-related content. This enhances engagement, experience, and overall communication effectiveness.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with the Health Cloud, EinsteinGPTSalesAddOn, and EinsteinForSvcInovtAddOn add-on licenses. Einstein generative AI is available in Lightning Experience.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Health Cloud Foundation, Einstein for Service Innovations, and Einstein Sales Emails permission sets.

How: From Setup, go to the Einstein Setup page, and turn on Einstein. Next, from Setup, turn on Context Service, Discovery Framework, Integrated Care Management, and Sales Emails.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up Einstein Embedded AI for Health Cloud

Salesforce Help: Einstein for Health Cloud

Salesforce Help: Enable Embedded AI for Health Cloud

Home Health Enhancements

Revitalize patient interaction and optimize home visit scheduling with advanced patient self-service capabilities. Patients now gain the flexibility to manage their home visits, fostering greater independence in managing their healthcare. Schedulers can efficiently handle patient-requested home visits, improving service quality and facilitating quicker response times. Use the updated guided setup during configuration to enjoy operational efficiency and ensure effective utilization of the patient portal.

Promote Patient-Centered Care with Self-Service Capabilities

Boost patient engagement, improve scheduler efficiency, reduce wait times, and enhance health outcomes with the updated Home Health portal for patients. Empower your patients to take charge of their own healthcare by raising requests to schedule, reschedule, or cancel home visits at their convenience. Schedulers can then review the patient's requests, approve or reject the requests, and manage the patient's visits.

Expedite Your Home Health Setup

Use the enhanced guided setup for Home Health to configure the patient portal and enable self-scheduling. Maximize your productivity with simple, clear steps for prerequisite checks and process setups. Stay focused and on track with links to in-app setup pages and detailed help articles.

Promote Patient-Centered Care with Self-Service Capabilities

Boost patient engagement, improve scheduler efficiency, reduce wait times, and enhance health outcomes with the updated Home Health portal for patients. Empower your patients to take charge of their own healthcare by raising requests to schedule, reschedule, or cancel home visits at their convenience. Schedulers can then review the patient's requests, approve or reject the requests, and manage the patient's visits.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with the Health Cloud and the Home Health add-on licenses.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Home Health Patient permission set license.

How: Enable Digital Experiences. Build an Experience cloud site and then place the Home Health Patient Visits component on the home page. Use Sharing Settings to create sharing rules for customer portal users and partner users. Activate the latest version of the Schedule Home Healthcare Visit flow and the Reschedule Home Healthcare Visit flow. Configure the Notify Patients About Home Visits flow.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Home Health Portal for Patients Salesforce Help: Set Up Home Health for Patients

Expedite Your Home Health Setup

Use the enhanced guided setup for Home Health to configure the patient portal and enable self-scheduling. Maximize your productivity with simple, clear steps for prerequisite checks and process setups. Stay focused and on track with links to in-app setup pages and detailed help articles.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with the Health Cloud and the Home Health add-on licenses.

How: From Setup, go to the Home Health Settings page to find the updated guided setup.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up Home Health

Intelligent Appointment Management Enhancements

Enhance patient care by scheduling all of the resources a patient needs during their appointment, including clinics, rooms, and equipment. Book providers, assets, or both providers and assets for an appointment. Optimize provider availability by scheduling multiple appointments in the same time slot. When self-scheduling an appointment outside the US, find providers in your postal code more easily. Centralize appointment scheduling workflows and guidance on the Intelligent Appointment Management Home Page. Run Health Cloud Troubleshooter to resolve data and permissions issues faster.

Book Assets for Patient Appointments

Efficiently book clinics, rooms, equipment, and other assets exclusively or along with providers. Search and filter assets to find the best matches, and then reserve assets to ensure they're available when they're needed. Add non-bookable assets such as a wheelchair and a cane to multi-resource and multi-step appointments.

Book Multiple Resources for Patient Appointments

Improve care coordination by ensuring that all relevant resources are available for patient appointments. Find the common open time slots for selected providers, clinics, rooms, equipment, and other assets. Book multiple resources at the same time, designate provider attendance as required or optional, and easily add or remove resources from existing appointments.

Schedule Multiple Patient Appointments in the Same Time Slot

Concurrent time slots are now available in Intelligent Appointment Management. Concurrent scheduling set up in Salesforce Scheduler makes it easy to schedule multiple appointments in the same time slot to reduce downtime.

Boost Scheduler Efficiency with the Appointment Scheduling Home Page

Give schedulers and care coordinators access to appointment scheduling workflows and appointment guidance in one convenient location. When scheduling appointments, easily identify which appointment type best meets a patient's needs and start the single-resource, multi-resource, or multi-step appointment workflow with a single click. To tailor the appointment scheduling experience to the unique needs of your organization, customize the home page Omniscript and Flexcards.

Search for Providers Based on Postal Code

When patients and plan members book their own appointments, they can now enter their postal code in search criteria. More accurate search results help patients across the globe connect with the most suitable providers. Previously, self-scheduling used only US-based ZIP codes in provider search criteria.

Troubleshoot Intelligent Appointment Management Configuration

Save time during implementation and resolve configuration issues that come up later by running Health Cloud Troubleshooter. This diagnostic tool helps you verify that required records are set up correctly and that users have the relevant permissions. It identifies and fixes invalid data, missing data, and missing permissions.

Book Assets for Patient Appointments

Efficiently book clinics, rooms, equipment, and other assets exclusively or along with providers. Search and filter assets to find the best matches, and then reserve assets to ensure they're available when they're needed. Add non-bookable assets such as a wheelchair and a cane to multi-resource and multi-step appointments.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Health Cloud.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Health Cloud Appointment Management permission set.

How: Add the Asset Type field to the asset page layout. To represent assets, create asset type, asset, and work type asset type records. In asset types, select **Available to Schedule** and **Active**. To make assets schedulable, create and assign shifts to them, and then set them up as service resources. If you use an external scheduling system, create identifiers for assets and customize asset type categories to align with the scheduling system. To give users the option to schedule assets, edit a Lightning page with the Intelligent Appointment Management console, such as a person account. In the Healthcare Appointment Scheduler component on that page, for Appointment

Resources, select **Assets** to show only the options for scheduling rooms, equipment, and other assets. Or select **Providers and Assets** to show options for scheduling assets as well as providers.

For guided setup steps about asset scheduling, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Appointment, and then select Intelligent Appointment Management Settings. If you haven't done so already, turn on Intelligent Appointment Management.

SEE ALSO:

Book Multiple Resources for Patient Appointments

Salesforce Help: Set Up Asset Scheduling for Intelligent Appointment Management (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Book Multiple Resources for Patient Appointments

Improve care coordination by ensuring that all relevant resources are available for patient appointments. Find the common open time slots for selected providers, clinics, rooms, equipment, and other assets. Book multiple resources at the same time, designate provider attendance as required or optional, and easily add or remove resources from existing appointments.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Health Cloud.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Health Cloud Appointment Management permission set

How: To give users the option to schedule multi-resource appointments, edit a Lightning page with the Intelligent Appointment Management console, such as a person account. In the Healthcare Appointment Scheduler component on that page, select **Show multi-resource scheduling**. From Setup, in Salesforce Scheduler Settings, turn on Multi-Resource Scheduling. From Setup, in the Intelligent Appointment Management Configuration, configure a timeout for getting time slot statuses.

For guided setup steps about multi-resource scheduling, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Appointment, and then select **Intelligent Appointment Management Settings**. If you haven't done so already, turn on Intelligent Appointment Management.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up Multi-Resource Scheduling for Intelligent Appointment Management (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Schedule Multiple Patient Appointments in the Same Time Slot

Concurrent time slots are now available in Intelligent Appointment Management. Concurrent scheduling set up in Salesforce Scheduler makes it easy to schedule multiple appointments in the same time slot to reduce downtime.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Health Cloud and with Salesforce Scheduler set up as the back-end scheduling system.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Health Cloud Appointment Management permission set.

How: If you haven't already done so, in Salesforce Scheduler Settings, turn on Concurrent Scheduling and Multiple Topics For Shifts. If you already have shift records in your org, before you turn on the Multiple Topics For Shifts setting, complete the prerequisites described in the Salesforce Scheduler documentation. After you turn on both settings, set concurrency for the work types associated with a shift.

For guided setup steps about concurrent scheduling, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Appointment, and then select **Intelligent Appointment Management Settings**. If you haven't done so already, turn on Intelligent Appointment Management.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up Concurrent Scheduling for Intelligent Appointment Management (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Scheduler Help: Enable Concurrent Scheduling

Salesforce Scheduler Help: Prerequisites to Enable Multiple Topics for Shifts Setting

Salesforce Scheduler Help: Enable the Multiple Topics for Shifts Setting

Salesforce Scheduler Help: Configure Shift Settings

Boost Scheduler Efficiency with the Appointment Scheduling Home Page

Give schedulers and care coordinators access to appointment scheduling workflows and appointment guidance in one convenient location. When scheduling appointments, easily identify which appointment type best meets a patient's needs and start the single-resource, multi-resource, or multi-step appointment workflow with a single click. To tailor the appointment scheduling experience to the unique needs of your organization, customize the home page Omniscript and Flexcards.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Health Cloud.

When: This feature will be available in sandbox releases starting in mid-September, 2024, no earlier than September 10. It will be generally available starting in late-September, 2024, no earlier than September 25.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Health Cloud Appointment Management permission set and the Omnistudio User or Omnistudio Admin permission set.

How: To add the home page to the Intelligent Appointment Management console, in the Lightning App Builder, edit a page such as the account page. Select the Healthcare Appointment Scheduler component on that page and then, for Home Page, select an Omniscript. To use the Omniscript included with Health Cloud, select **healthCloudIAM_HomePage_multiLanguage**. To customize the home page, in Omnistudio Designer, create new versions of the home page Omniscript and Flexcards. Then add, edit, or remove elements as needed.

SEE ALSO:

Saleforce Help: Customize the Intelligent Appointment Management Home Page (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Search for Providers Based on Postal Code

When patients and plan members book their own appointments, they can now enter their postal code in search criteria. More accurate search results help patients across the globe connect with the most suitable providers. Previously, self-scheduling used only US-based ZIP codes in provider search criteria.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Health Cloud and the Customer Community or Customer Community Plus user license.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Health Cloud Appointment Management permission set and the Health Cloud for Experience Cloud Sites permission set license.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Enable Patients to Schedule Their Own Appointments (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Troubleshoot Intelligent Appointment Management Configuration

Save time during implementation and resolve configuration issues that come up later by running Health Cloud Troubleshooter. This diagnostic tool helps you verify that required records are set up correctly and that users have the relevant permissions. It identifies and fixes invalid data, missing data, and missing permissions.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Health Cloud.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Health Cloud Foundation permission set.

How: To troubleshoot Intelligent Appointment Management configuration, make sure Intelligent Appointment Management is enabled. To use Health Cloud Troubleshooter, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter <code>Troubleshooter</code>, and then select **Troubleshooter** under Health Cloud.

Keep in mind that Troubleshooter doesn't identify every possible issue. For example, Troubleshooter doesn't diagnose configuration issues related to self-scheduling.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Troubleshoot Intelligent Appointment Management Setup Issues (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Integrated Care Management Enhancements

Easily complete MCG assessments at your own pace in Integrated Care Management by saving the assessments and resuming them at a later time. Update the problems, goals, and interventions in care plans using recommendations from completed MCG assessments. Configure your Experience site with the care plan component so that authenticated site users can quickly view and edit care plans. Set MCG Assessments as the default value for assessment search when care managers create or update care plans.

Save and Resume MCG Assessments

Care managers can now save their progress on MCG assessments and continue from where they left off at a later time. If a newer edition of an MCG assessment is available at the time of resumption, care managers can choose to start the new edition or resume the older edition. This update provides more flexibility in administering MCG assessments, ensures continuity, increases assessment completion rates, and saves time.

Update Care Plans Using MCG Assessments

Update the problems, goals, and interventions in existing care plans using MCG assessments. The updated Omniscript flow shows the recommended problems, goals, and interventions based on the MCG assessments that a user selects. A comparative view of the recommended and current problems, goals, and interventions makes it easier to update care plans as needed. You can maintain a single, comprehensive care plan for a patient, instead of creating a new care plan every time you want to update the components. This makes it easier to manage patient care.

Expose Care Plans to Experience Site Users

Experience site users can now access the care plan component. Patients and their care teams can view the care plans assigned to a patient and edit the problems, goals, and interventions on each care plan.

Search for MCG Assessments by Default

When care managers create or update care plans using assessments, they can select if they want to search MCG assessments or Discovery Framework–based internal assessments from a dropdown menu. You can now set MCG assessments as the default value for this dropdown menu. This helps care managers select relevant assessments and ensure patients receive the right care.

Save and Resume MCG Assessments

Care managers can now save their progress on MCG assessments and continue from where they left off at a later time. If a newer edition of an MCG assessment is available at the time of resumption, care managers can choose to start the new edition or resume the older edition. This update provides more flexibility in administering MCG assessments, ensures continuity, increases assessment completion rates, and saves time.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Health Cloud.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Care Plans Access permission set license. Users also need MCG API credentials to access MCG care guidelines from Health Cloud.

How: No configurations required. These changes are automatically available when you upgrade to Winter '25.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Complete an Assessment to Use with Integrated Care Management

Update Care Plans Using MCG Assessments

Update the problems, goals, and interventions in existing care plans using MCG assessments. The updated Omniscript flow shows the recommended problems, goals, and interventions based on the MCG assessments that a user selects. A comparative view of the recommended and current problems, goals, and interventions makes it easier to update care plans as needed. You can maintain a single, comprehensive care plan for a patient, instead of creating a new care plan every time you want to update the components. This makes it easier to manage patient care.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Health Cloud.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Care Plans Access permission set license. Users also need MCG API credentials to access MCG care guidelines from Health Cloud.

How: No configurations required. These changes are automatically available when you upgrade to Winter '25.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Update Care Plans

Expose Care Plans to Experience Site Users

Experience site users can now access the care plan component. Patients and their care teams can view the care plans assigned to a patient and edit the problems, goals, and interventions on each care plan.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Health Cloud and the Health Cloud Community Add-on license.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Care Plans Access permission set license, Omnistudio Runtime for Communities permission set license, and the HealthCloud For Community permission set license. Users also need the Integrated Care Management for Experience Cloud Sites permission set.

How: Enable Digital Experiences in Setup. Assign the required permissions to the portal users. Create sharing rules so that authenticated site users can access Omnistudio components and Health Cloud records. Then, configure the care plan component on your site.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Expose Care Plans to Experience Site Users

Search for MCG Assessments by Default

When care managers create or update care plans using assessments, they can select if they want to search MCG assessments or Discovery Framework–based internal assessments from a dropdown menu. You can now set MCG assessments as the default value for this dropdown menu. This helps care managers select relevant assessments and ensure patients receive the right care.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Health Cloud.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Care Plans Access permission set license. Users also need MCG API credentials to access MCG care quidelines from Health Cloud.

How: Open a patient account record page in Lightning App Builder and navigate to the care plan component. In the properties pane, select **Set MCG Assessments as the default value for Search Assessments** and save your changes.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Add MCG-Related Components to Record Pages

Participant Management Enhancements

Reduce the time and cost required to identify and recruit suitable participants for clinical trials by using Al-based Einstein Candidate Matching. Enhance the efficiency and effectiveness of site coordinators or clinical trial recruiters by organizing metrics, tasks, and events that enable them to operate efficiently. Simplify the setup of Participant Management by using the new guided setup.

For more information, see Participant Management Enhancements in Life Sciences Cloud.

Patient Program Outcome Management

Optimize program effectiveness, track patient progress, and measure outcomes. Use the Patient Program Outcome Management data model to define outcomes and indicators and to link program outcomes and patient progress. Use Einstein generative AI to generate patient and program outcome summaries and help case agents gain insights by identifying deviations from expected outcomes, and enable preventive actions. Systematically track outcome indicators at both program and patient levels to enhance patient adherence, improve the overall patient experience, and ensure strategic alignment of outcome programs.



Note: This tool uses generative AI, which can produce inaccurate or harmful responses. Before using, review the output for accuracy and safety. You assume responsibility for how the outcomes of Einstein are applied to your organization.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Release Notes: Patient Program Outcome Management for Life Sciences Cloud
Salesforce Help: Patient Program Outcome Management (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Patient Support Programs Console

With the new console app in Health Cloud, deliver patient engagement programs such as pharmacy benefits verification, financial assistance programs, and patient program outcome management to help patients manage their diseases and achieve better outcomes.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Release Notes: Patient Support Programs Console for Life Sciences Cloud

Salesforce Help: Patient Support Programs Console App (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Pharmacy Benefits Verification Enhancements

Boost the productivity of agents with generative Al capabilities, enabling them to generate a comprehensive summary of patients' pharmacy benefits and shorten interactions with payors by generating call scripts. Streamline the verification process with the latest enhancements from Pharmacy Benefits Verification. Enable agents to quickly create member plans directly from the care program enrollee record page. Get patients on therapy faster by gaining a clear understanding of their coverage details with the added benefit fields in the summary of the benefits section.



Note: This tool uses generative AI, which can produce inaccurate or harmful responses. Before using, review the output for accuracy and safety. You assume responsibility for how the outcomes of Einstein are applied to your organization.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Release Notes: Pharmacy Benefits Verification Enhancements for Life Sciences Cloud Salesforce Help: Pharmacy Benefits Verification (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Provider Network Management Enhancements

Transform your Health Cloud experience with advanced automation and enhanced data upload. To ensure an efficient, accurate, and user-friendly experience for Provider Network Management, providers can use their 10-digit unique National Provider Identifier (NPI) for automatic data pre-filling during registration. Payers can use Roster File Mapping for efficient roster management through sophisticated import capabilities.

Simplify Provider Roster Management with Roster File Mapping

Enhance efficiency, boost data accuracy, and save time with the advanced import capabilities of the Roster File Mapping feature in Provider Network Management. Empower payers to map data from roster files to the Provider Network Management data model. Use Roster File Mapping to streamline the data import process while ensuring consistency.

Optimize Provider Registration with NPPES Integration

Use the National Plan and Provider Enumeration System (NPPES) integration to ensure standardization and accurate identification of healthcare providers. Providers can now use their 10-digit unique National Provider Identifier (NPI) to fill in their information directly from the NPPES directory during the provider registration process. Additionally, a user can search for and nominate a provider by using demographic data directly from the NPPES registry. Reduce manual data entry, improve data accuracy, and simplify registration with this streamlined approach.

Simplify Provider Roster Management with Roster File Mapping

Enhance efficiency, boost data accuracy, and save time with the advanced import capabilities of the Roster File Mapping feature in Provider Network Management. Empower payers to map data from roster files to the Provider Network Management data model. Use Roster File Mapping to streamline the data import process while ensuring consistency.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions of Health Cloud provisioned with the Health Cloud Provider Network Management Add-On license.

How: To enable Roster File Mapping, go to the Provider Network Management Settings page in Setup. Turn on Roster File Mapping and then follow the guided setup.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Roster File Mapping
Salesforce Help: Upload Provider Roster Data Files from Cases

Optimize Provider Registration with NPPES Integration

Use the National Plan and Provider Enumeration System (NPPES) integration to ensure standardization and accurate identification of healthcare providers. Providers can now use their 10-digit unique National Provider Identifier (NPI) to fill in their information directly from the NPPES directory during the provider registration process. Additionally, a user can search for and nominate a provider by using demographic data directly from the NPPES registry. Reduce manual data entry, improve data accuracy, and simplify registration with this streamlined approach.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions of Health Cloud provisioned with the Health Cloud Provider Network Management Add-On license.

How: To enable providers to register by using NPPES integration:

- Allowlist the NPPES API (https://npiregistry.cms.hhs.gov/).
- In your Salesforce Health Cloud experience portal or site, place the HealthCloudPNMJoinOurNetworkCardWithNPPES Flexcard to launch the ProviderRegistrationWorkflowWithNPPES Omniscript for Provider Registration. Additionally, place the HealthCloudPNMNominatePeerWithNPPES Flexcard to launch the ProviderNominationWorkflowWithNPPES Omniscript for Provider Nomination.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Build an Experience Cloud Site for the Provider Portal

Salesforce Help: Allowlist the NPPES API

Salesforce Help: Set up an Integration Definition for Apex Class

Salesforce Help: Nominate a Provider to Join a Payer Network Using NPPES

Salesforce Help: Register to Join a Payer Network With NPPES

Accelerate Your Health Cloud Setup

Maximize your productivity with a one-click setup to install basic Health Cloud features. Streamline onboarding with automated metadata insertion, clear prerequisites, and process setups. View and address failed steps easily, and access guided support for a smooth configuration experience.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions of Health Cloud.

How: From Setup, go to Feature Settings. Under Health Cloud, select Health Cloud Setup to find the new guided setup step.

Health Cloud Has New and Changed Objects

Store and access more data with these new and changed Health Cloud objects.

Where: This change applies to Enterprise and Unlimited editions.

Assessments

Represent a session of an assessment that's saved to resume for later.

Use the new AssessmentSavedSession object.

Home Health

Specify the recurrence pattern of the appointment that's associated with the appointment request

Use the new AppointmentRecurrencePattern field in the PartyAppointmentRequest object.

Specify the type of appointment that's associated with the appointment request

Use the new AppointmentType field in the PartyAppointmentRequest object.

Represent the clinical service request that's associated with the appointment request

Use the new ClinicalServiceRequestId field in the PartyAppointmentRequest object.

Represent the document generation process that's associated with the appointment request

Use the new DocumentGenerationProcessId field in the PartyAppointmentRequest object.

Represent the operating hours of the appointment that's associated with the appointment request

Use the new OperatingHoursId field in the PartyAppointmentRequest object.

Represent the quote that's associated with the appointment request

Use the new QuoteId field in the PartyAppointmentRequest object.

Represent the referral or opportunity that's the source of the appointment request

Use the new SourceReferenceRecordId field in the PartyAppointmentRequest object.

Represent the service territory of the appointment that's associated with the appointment request

Use the new ServiceTerritoryId field in the PartyAppointmentRequest object.

Represent the quote or party appointment request that's the source of the care service visit

Use the new SourceReferenceRecordId field in the CareServiceVisit object.

Intelligent Appointment Management

Represent a type of item, physical space, or service offering

Use the new AssetType object.

Specify the asset type associated with an asset

Use the new AssetType field in the Asset object.

Represent a junction between a Service Appointment and an Asset

Use the new ServiceAppointmentAsset object.

Represent a junction between a Work Type and an Asset Type

Use the new WorkTypeAssetType object.

Specify the number of milliseconds before a request to retrieve time slot statuses from a scheduling system times out

Use the new GetSlotStatusTimeout field in the ApptBookingConfig object.

Indicate whether a provider is required at an appointment or not

Use the new IsRequired field in the CarePractnFacilityAppt object.

Provider Network Management

Represents the details of a file attached to a case, such as file properties, file processing details, and other additional relevant information.

Use the new CaseRelatedFile object.

SEE ALSO:

Health Cloud Developer Guide: CaseRelatedFile

Industries Common Resources Developer Guide: AssessmentSavedSession

New and Changed Invocable Actions in Health Cloud

Use the new and changed invocable actions for Health Cloud.

Use a reference record as a source to schedule home visits

Use the new visitSourceld input field on the existing scheduleRecurringHomeVisit action.

Changed Metadata Types in Health Cloud

Do more with the updated metadata types in Health Cloud.

Enable Medication Management for your org to manage, review, and communicate medication details with patients and their prescribers

Use the enableMedicationManagementEnabled field on the existing IndustriesSettings metadata type. Introduced in API version 53.0, this field has been added to the *Health Cloud Developer Guide*.

Enable Medication Reconciliation for your org to reduce errors when you record medication-related data by comparing the patient's current and previous medication lists

Use the enableMedRecSetting field on the existing IndustriesSettings metadata type. Introduced in API version 54.0, this field has been added to the *Health Cloud Developer Guide*.

Insurance

Insurance connects frontline agents, back-office teams, and customers with flexible components that support policy administration, benefit administration, claims, and billing. Learn about what's in Winter '25.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Insurance Winter '25 Release Notes (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Life Sciences Cloud

Enhance the therapy management system by adding ad hoc tasks. Convert sales agreements into quotes and vice versa using a guided flow. Help eligible patients with unaffordable, out-of-pocket medication expenses with financial assistance. Match candidates to clinical trials with Al-enabled Einstein Candidate Matching. Help site coordinators operate efficiently by organizing metrics, tasks, and events on Clinical Excellence FlexiPage. Help agents in verifying a patient's pharmacy benefits by using a guided flow. Reverify pharmacy coverage benefits for a care program using a guided flow to initiate a review request. Use Patient Program Outcome Management to optimize program effectiveness, track patient progress, and measure outcomes. Use the Patient Support Program console app to centralize the daily tasks of program leads and case agents.

Advanced Therapy Management Enhancements

Enhance the flexibility and responsiveness of your therapy management system by adding ad hoc tasks. Then, assign the tasks to ensure they're handled by the right person.

Commercial Excellence Enhancements

Boost sales productivity by using a guided flow to quickly convert sales agreements into quotes and quotes into sales agreements.

Financial Assistance Program for Life Sciences

The Financial Assistance Program increases adherence to prescribed drugs by helping eligible patients get financial assistance for unaffordable, out-of-pocket medication expenses. The program also improves patient enrollment in, and reduces attrition from, relevant patient service programs.

Participant Management Enhancements

Reduce the time and cost required to identify and recruit suitable participants for clinical trials by using Al-based Einstein Candidate Matching. Enhance the efficiency and effectiveness of site coordinators or clinical trial recruiters by organizing metrics, tasks, and events that enable them to operate efficiently. Simplify the setup of Participant Management by using the new guided setup.

Patient Program Outcome Management

Optimize program effectiveness, track patient progress, and measure outcomes. Use the Patient Program Outcome Management data model to define outcomes and indicators and to link program outcomes and patient progress. Use Einstein generative AI to generate patient and program outcome summaries and help case agents gain insights by identifying deviations from expected outcomes, and enable preventive actions. Systematically track outcome indicators at both program and patient levels to enhance patient adherence, improve the overall patient experience, and ensure strategic alignment of outcome programs.

Patient Support Programs Console

With the new console app in Life Sciences Cloud, deliver patient engagement programs such as pharmacy benefits verification, financial assistance programs, and patient program outcome management to help patients manage their diseases and achieve better outcomes.

Pharmacy Benefits Verification Enhancements

Boost the productivity of agents with generative Al capabilities, enabling them to generate a comprehensive summary of patients' pharmacy benefits and shorten interactions with payors by generating call scripts. Streamline the verification process with the latest enhancements from Pharmacy Benefits Verification. Enable agents to quickly create member plans directly from the care program enrollee record page. Get patients on therapy faster by gaining a clear understanding of their coverage details with the added benefit fields in the summary of the benefits section. Save time when you reverify pharmacy coverage benefits for a care program by using a guided flow to initiate a review request.

Life Sciences Cloud Has New and Changed Objects

Store and access more data with these new and changed Life Sciences Cloud objects.

New Invocable Actions in Life Sciences Cloud

Use the new invocable actions for the Life Sciences Cloud.

Changed Metadata Types in Life Sciences Cloud

Do more with the updated metadata types in Life Sciences Cloud.

Advanced Therapy Management Enhancements

Enhance the flexibility and responsiveness of your therapy management system by adding ad hoc tasks. Then, assign the tasks to ensure they're handled by the right person.

Add Ad Hoc Tasks to a Therapy Step

Use ad hoc tasks to fulfill specific patient requirements, handle emergencies, and address regulatory requirements. Add an ad hoc task to a therapy step for a Care Program Enrollee, then assign it to a user or a group. You can create the task by using an action plan template or from the beginning by using the available options. You can mark the task as mandatory or optional.

Review and Update Task Assignees

If you created the ad hoc task by using an action plan template, the assignees are selected automatically. However, you can update the task assignees after adding a task.

Add Ad Hoc Tasks to a Therapy Step

Use ad hoc tasks to fulfill specific patient requirements, handle emergencies, and address regulatory requirements. Add an ad hoc task to a therapy step for a Care Program Enrollee, then assign it to a user or a group. You can create the task by using an action plan template or from the beginning by using the available options. You can mark the task as mandatory or optional.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Life Sciences Cloud or Health Cloud.

When: The ad hoc tasks feature is available starting in August 2024.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Health Cloud Advanced Therapy Orchestration permission set and Health Cloud Advanced Therapy Orchestration permission set license.

How: In the Care Program Enrollee record page, click the dropdown next to My Tasks, and then select Add Task.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create an Ad Hoc Task by Using an Action Template Salesforce Help: Create an Ad Hoc Task Without an Action Template

Review and Update Task Assignees

If you created the ad hoc task by using an action plan template, the assignees are selected automatically. However, you can update the task assignees after adding a task.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Life Sciences Cloud or Health Cloud.

When: The ad hoc tasks feature is available starting in August 2024.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Health Cloud Advanced Therapy Orchestration permission set and Health Cloud Advanced Therapy Orchestration permission set license.

How: This feature is automatically available in your org and doesn't require setup. Users can update task assignees from the **Review Task Assignments** screen that appears after adding a task.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create an Ad Hoc Task by Using an Action Template

Commercial Excellence Enhancements

Boost sales productivity by using a guided flow to quickly convert sales agreements into quotes and quotes into sales agreements.

Increase Sales Productivity by Automating Sales Agreement and Quote Conversions

Streamline your sales processes by using a screen flow to quickly turn sales agreements into quotes, and quotes into sales agreements. This automation reduces manual data entry tasks and ensures consistency and accuracy, helping sales teams concentrate on closing deals.

Increase Sales Productivity by Automating Sales Agreement and Quote Conversions

Streamline your sales processes by using a screen flow to quickly turn sales agreements into quotes, and quotes into sales agreements. This automation reduces manual data entry tasks and ensures consistency and accuracy, helping sales teams concentrate on closing deals.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Life Sciences Cloud or Health Cloud.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Health Cloud Starter (for Life Sciences Cloud) or Health Cloud Foundation (for Health Cloud) permission set, and Manage Flow and Run Flow permissions.

How: To use the Convert Record screen flow, click **Convert Record** on the sales agreement or quote record.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Configure Record Conversion for Quotes and Sales Agreements (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Financial Assistance Program for Life Sciences

The Financial Assistance Program increases adherence to prescribed drugs by helping eligible patients get financial assistance for unaffordable, out-of-pocket medication expenses. The program also improves patient enrollment in, and reduces attrition from, relevant patient service programs.

View the Eligible Financial Assistance Programs for a Care Program Enrollee

Based on the benefit verification process outcome, a care program enrollee can be eligible for multiple financial assistance programs conducted by the healthcare providers. A case agent can view the list of these financial assistance programs, and help the care program enrollees to decide which programs to apply for.

Apply for a Financial Assistance Program

Enable your case agents to apply for a financial assistance program on behalf of a care program enrollee who requires financial assistance to procure a prescribed drug.

View Financial Assistance Program Application Status

After submitting an application for a financial assistance program on behalf of a Care Program Enrollee, a case agent can view the status and application details. The information includes the application status, application date, total expense of the drug, and the probable benefit amount. The application stage details include the stage name, assignee, and the status.

Reapply for a Financial Assistance Program

If an application for a financial assistance program is rejected, a case agent can quickly identify and correct any errors, then apply again.

View the Details of Approved Financial Assistance Program Claims

Enable your case agents to view the details of approved financial assistance program claims for a care program enrollee and the benefit disbursement details. The disbursement details include the count of benefit coupons and cards.

View the Eligible Financial Assistance Programs for a Care Program Enrollee

Based on the benefit verification process outcome, a care program enrollee can be eligible for multiple financial assistance programs conducted by the healthcare providers. A case agent can view the list of these financial assistance programs, and help the care program enrollees to decide which programs to apply for.

Where: This feature applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Life Sciences Cloud or Health Cloud, and Omnistudio, and Business Rules Engine (BRE) license.

When: The Financial Assistance Program is available starting in August 2024.

Who: This feature is available to users with Health Cloud Starter, Manage Financial Assistance Program, Omnistudio Admin, Omnistudio User, Health Cloud Foundation, Rule Engine Runtime, and Rule Engine Designer permission sets.

How: Add the FinancialAssistanceProgramContainer Flexcard to the Care Program Enrollee record page. Case agents can then view eligible programs from the Care Program Enrollee page by clicking **Financial Assistance Programs**, and then clicking **Available Programs**.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Apply for a Financial Assistance Program

Apply for a Financial Assistance Program

Enable your case agents to apply for a financial assistance program on behalf of a care program enrollee who requires financial assistance to procure a prescribed drug.

Where: This feature applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Life Sciences Cloud or Health Cloud and Omnistudio licenses, and Business Rules Engine (BRE) license.

When: The Financial Assistance Program is available starting in August 2024.

Who: This feature is available to users with Health Cloud Starter, Manage Financial Assistance Program, Omnistudio Admin, Omnistudio User, Health Cloud Foundation, Rule Engine Runtime, and Rule Engine Designer permission sets.

How: Add the FinancialAssistanceProgramContainer Flexcard to the Care Program Enrollee record page. Case agents can then apply for an eligible program from the Care Program Enrollee page by clicking **Financial Assistance Programs**, and then clicking **Apply** under Available Programs.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Add Financial Assistance Program to the Care Program Enrollee Record Page Salesforce Help: Apply for a Financial Assistance Program

View Financial Assistance Program Application Status

After submitting an application for a financial assistance program on behalf of a Care Program Enrollee, a case agent can view the status and application details. The information includes the application status, application date, total expense of the drug, and the probable benefit amount. The application stage details include the stage name, assignee, and the status.

Where: This feature applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Life Sciences Cloud or Health Cloud and Omnistudio licenses, and Business Rules Engine (BRE) license.

When: The Financial Assistance Program is available starting in August 2024.

Who: This feature is available to users with Health Cloud Starter, Manage Financial Assistance Program, Omnistudio Admin, Omnistudio User, Health Cloud Foundation, Rule Engine Runtime, and Rule Engine Designer permission sets.

How: Add the FinancialAssistanceProgramContainer Flexcard to the Care Program Enrollee record page. Case agents can then view the application status in the page that appears after submitting the application.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Apply for a Financial Assistance Program

Reapply for a Financial Assistance Program

If an application for a financial assistance program is rejected, a case agent can guickly identify and correct any errors, then apply again.

Where: This feature applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Life Sciences Cloud or Health Cloud and Omnistudio licenses, and Business Rules Engine (BRE) license.

When: The Financial Assistance Program is available starting in August 2024.

Who: This feature is available to users with Health Cloud Starter, Manage Financial Assistance Program, Omnistudio Admin, Omnistudio User, Health Cloud Foundation, Rule Engine Runtime, and Rule Engine Designer permission sets.

How: Add the FinancialAssistanceProgramContainer Flexcard to the Care Program Enrollee record page. Case agents can then reapply for the program by clicking **Assistance History**, and then clicking **Reapply** that corresponds to the rejected financial assistance program

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Reapply for a Financial Assistance Program

View the Details of Approved Financial Assistance Program Claims

Enable your case agents to view the details of approved financial assistance program claims for a care program enrollee and the benefit disbursement details. The disbursement details include the count of benefit coupons and cards.

Where: This feature applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Life Sciences Cloud or Health Cloud.

When: The Financial Assistance Program is available starting in August 2024.

Who: This feature is available to users with Health Cloud Starter, Manage Financial Assistance Program, Omnistudio Admin, Omnistudio User, Health Cloud Foundation, Rule Engine Runtime, and Rule Engine Designer permission sets.

How: Add the FinancialAssistanceProgramContainer Flexcard to the Care Program Enrollee record page. Case agents can then view the approved program claims from the Care Program Enrollee page by clicking **Financial Assistance Programs**, and then clicking **Assistance History**.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: View Benefit Disbursements Details for a Patient

Participant Management Enhancements

Reduce the time and cost required to identify and recruit suitable participants for clinical trials by using Al-based Einstein Candidate Matching. Enhance the efficiency and effectiveness of site coordinators or clinical trial recruiters by organizing metrics, tasks, and events that enable them to operate efficiently. Simplify the setup of Participant Management by using the new guided setup.

Identify the Best Candidates for Clinical Trials by Using Al

Reduce the time and cost required to identify and recruit suitable participants for clinical trials by using Al-based Einstein Candidate Matching. Life Sciences Cloud's Participant Management feature uses Einstein's capabilities to understand a research study's inclusion and exclusion criteria and automatically analyzes participants' medical records to determine their suitability for trials. As a result, your clinical recruiters can select from a pool of the most suitable participants, which enhances trial accuracy, reduces attrition, and improves participant conversion rates.

Improve Recruitment and Enrollment Efficiency

The Clinical Excellence console organizes participant or candidate data in one place so that site coordinators and clinical trial recruiters can meet enrollment targets. The dashboard provides visibility into enrollment progress, candidate rejection percentage, candidate conversion rate percentage, and enrollment status. Enhance the efficiency and effectiveness of site coordinators or clinical trial recruiters by organizing metrics, tasks, and events that enable them to operate efficiently. Organize metrics, tasks, and events on the dashboard in a way that helps site coordinators and clinical education recruiters to do their jobs more efficiently.

Expedite Your Participant Management Setup

Simplify the setup process for Participant Management by using the new guided setup assistants.

Identify the Best Candidates for Clinical Trials by Using AI

Reduce the time and cost required to identify and recruit suitable participants for clinical trials by using Al-based Einstein Candidate Matching. Life Sciences Cloud's Participant Management feature uses Einstein's capabilities to understand a research study's inclusion and exclusion criteria and automatically analyzes participants' medical records to determine their suitability for trials. As a result, your clinical recruiters can select from a pool of the most suitable participants, which enhances trial accuracy, reduces attrition, and improves participant conversion rates.

Where: This change applies to Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Health Cloud or Life Sciences Cloud and the Participant Enrollment Add-On license.

Who: This feature is available to users with the clinical trial manager permission set license.

How: From Setup, find and select Participant Management Settings. On the setup page, turn on Participant Enrollment. Next, go to Match Candidates to Trials, and turn on the Einstein setting.

Improve Recruitment and Enrollment Efficiency

The Clinical Excellence console organizes participant or candidate data in one place so that site coordinators and clinical trial recruiters can meet enrollment targets. The dashboard provides visibility into enrollment progress, candidate rejection percentage, candidate conversion rate percentage, and enrollment status. Enhance the efficiency and effectiveness of site coordinators or clinical trial recruiters by organizing metrics, tasks, and events that enable them to operate efficiently. Organize metrics, tasks, and events on the dashboard in a way that helps site coordinators and clinical education recruiters to do their jobs more efficiently.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Health Cloud or Life Sciences Cloud and the Participant Enrollment Add-On license.

Who: This feature is available to users with the clinical trial manager permission set license.

How: From Setup, search for and select Participant Management. Turn on Participant Enrollment. Then, under Set Up Participant Management, click Install Reports.

Expedite Your Participant Management Setup

Simplify the setup process for Participant Management by using the new guided setup assistants.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Health Cloud or Life Sciences Cloud and the Participant Enrollment add-on license.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Clinical Trial Manager permission set license.

Why: The Participant Management guided setup experience includes these new assistants.

- Set Up Participant Management: Streamline the process of recruiting and enrolling participants in clinical trials.
- Set Up Participant Registration: Enable users to digitally sign up for clinical trials by using participant registration forms.
- Match Candidates to Trials: Automatically match candidates to clinical trials.
- Configure Digital Experiences: Build a community portal, help center, or website.
- Manage Sharing Access: Extend sharing access to users in public groups, roles, or territories.

How: From Setup, find and select Participant Management Settings. Turn on Participant Enrollment. Then select an assistant to begin. Within an assistant, click links to access Help articles that provide more information for each setup task.

Patient Program Outcome Management

Optimize program effectiveness, track patient progress, and measure outcomes. Use the Patient Program Outcome Management data model to define outcomes and indicators and to link program outcomes and patient progress. Use Einstein generative AI to generate patient and program outcome summaries and help case agents gain insights by identifying deviations from expected outcomes, and enable preventive actions. Systematically track outcome indicators at both program and patient levels to enhance patient adherence, improve the overall patient experience, and ensure strategic alignment of outcome programs.



Note: This tool uses generative Al, which can produce inaccurate or harmful responses. Before using, review the output for accuracy and safety. You assume responsibility for how the outcomes of Einstein are applied to your organization.

Store Outcome Data in the Patient Program Outcome Management Data Model

Define program outcomes and indicators and link program outcomes and patient progress by measuring indicator results at the outcomes level. The Patient Program Outcome Management data model is based on the Outcome Management data model. Program leads can also leverage the Discovery Framework data model to create assessments to support specific business needs.

Calculate Outcome Metrics Using Salesforce Flows

Create Salesforce flows with your own outcome calculation algorithms to store results in the Patient Program Outcome Management data model.

Generate Program Outcome Summary Using Einstein Generative Al

Gain a clear understanding of overall program performance with a comprehensive program outcome summary view. This summary outlines the effectiveness and performance of a program against defined outcomes. Select the desired outcomes and time period for the program outcome summary and learn about what's going well, the areas that need improvement, and the next best actions to mitigate risks and achieve better outcomes.

Generate Patient Outcome Summary Using Einstein Generative Al

With a comprehensive patient outcome summary, agents can gain valuable insights into individual patient performance. Understand a patient's performance in a specific support program against defined outcomes, measure the patient's adherence, and assess the risk of drop-off. Select the desired outcomes and date range for the patient outcome summary and learn about what's going well, the areas that need improvement, and the next best actions to mitigate risks and achieve better outcomes.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Salesforce Help: Patient Program Outcome Management (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Einstein Generative AI & Trust (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Store Outcome Data in the Patient Program Outcome Management Data Model

Define program outcomes and indicators and link program outcomes and patient progress by measuring indicator results at the outcomes level. The Patient Program Outcome Management data model is based on the Outcome Management data model. Program leads can also leverage the Discovery Framework data model to create assessments to support specific business needs.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Life Sciences Cloud or Health Cloud license.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Health Cloud Starter (for Life Sciences Cloud) or Health Cloud Foundation (for Health Cloud) permission set, and the Patient Program Outcome Management permission set.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Salesforce Help: Patient Program Outcome Management Data Model (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Calculate Outcome Metrics Using Salesforce Flows

Create Salesforce flows with your own outcome calculation algorithms to store results in the Patient Program Outcome Management data model.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Life Sciences Cloud or Health Cloud license

Who: This feature is available to users with the Health Cloud Starter (for Life Sciences Cloud) or Health Cloud Foundation (for Health Cloud) permission set, and the Patient Program Outcome Management permission set.

How: Create a flow with the Indicator Result Flow process type and associate it with an Indicator Definition record. When the flow is added to an indicator definition, the Calculate Indicator Result button appears on the Indicator Performance Period records associated with that indicator definition. Click this button to launch the flow that you created.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Indicator Result Calculation Flow (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Generate Program Outcome Summary Using Einstein Generative Al

Gain a clear understanding of overall program performance with a comprehensive program outcome summary view. This summary outlines the effectiveness and performance of a program against defined outcomes. Select the desired outcomes and time period for the program outcome summary and learn about what's going well, the areas that need improvement, and the next best actions to mitigate risks and achieve better outcomes.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Life Sciences Cloud or Health Cloud license and Einstein GPT Platform and Einstein GPT Prompt Builder Add-On licenses.

How: From Setup, find and select Patient Support Program Settings. On the setup page, turn on Einstein for Patient Support Program. To generate the program outcome summary, on the care program record page, click **Generate Program Summary**.



Note: This tool uses generative Al, which can produce inaccurate or harmful responses. Before using, review the output for accuracy and safety. You assume responsibility for how the outcomes of Einstein are applied to your organization.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Generate Program Outcome Summary (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Einstein Generative AI & Trust (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Generate Patient Outcome Summary Using Einstein Generative Al

With a comprehensive patient outcome summary, agents can gain valuable insights into individual patient performance. Understand a patient's performance in a specific support program against defined outcomes, measure the patient's adherence, and assess the risk of drop-off. Select the desired outcomes and date range for the patient outcome summary and learn about what's going well, the areas that need improvement, and the next best actions to mitigate risks and achieve better outcomes.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Life Sciences Cloud or Health Cloud license and Einstein GPT Platform and Einstein GPT Prompt Builder Add-On licenses.

How: From Setup, find and select Patient Support Program Settings. On the setup page, turn on Einstein for Patient Support Program. To generate the program outcome summary, on the care program enrollee record page, click **Generate Patient Summary**.



Note: This tool uses generative Al, which can produce inaccurate or harmful responses. Before using, review the output for accuracy and safety. You assume responsibility for how the outcomes of Einstein are applied to your organization.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Generate Patient Outcome Summary (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Einstein Generative AI & Trust (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Patient Support Programs Console

With the new console app in Life Sciences Cloud, deliver patient engagement programs such as pharmacy benefits verification, financial assistance programs, and patient program outcome management to help patients manage their diseases and achieve better outcomes.

Deliver Excellent Patient Services with the Patient Support Programs Console App

Empower your program leads and case agents to efficiently manage their daily tasks. Access patients' pharmacy benefits details, financial assistance programs, and patient program outcome management information from the app's homepage. Customize the app to better meet the needs of your organization and create personalized dashboards and integrate them into this console app.

Deliver Excellent Patient Services with the Patient Support Programs Console App

Empower your program leads and case agents to efficiently manage their daily tasks. Access patients' pharmacy benefits details, financial assistance programs, and patient program outcome management information from the app's homepage. Customize the app to better meet the needs of your organization and create personalized dashboards and integrate them into this console app.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Life Sciences Cloud or Health Cloud license.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Health Cloud Starter (for Life Sciences Cloud) or Health Cloud Foundation (for Health Cloud) permission set, and the Patient Program Outcome Management, Manage Financial Assistance Program, and Manage Pharmacy Benefits Verification permission sets. Additionally, program leads must have the Access Patient Support Programs as a Program Lead permission set, and case agents must have the Access Patient Support Programs as a Case Agent permission set.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Patient Support Programs Console App (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Pharmacy Benefits Verification Enhancements

Boost the productivity of agents with generative Al capabilities, enabling them to generate a comprehensive summary of patients' pharmacy benefits and shorten interactions with payors by generating call scripts. Streamline the verification process with the latest enhancements from Pharmacy Benefits Verification. Enable agents to quickly create member plans directly from the care program enrollee record page. Get patients on therapy faster by gaining a clear understanding of their coverage details with the added benefit fields in the summary of the benefits section. Save time when you reverify pharmacy coverage benefits for a care program by using a guided flow to initiate a review request.



Note: This tool uses generative AI, which can produce inaccurate or harmful responses. Before using, review the output for accuracy and safety. You assume responsibility for how the outcomes of Einstein are applied to your organization.

Add Member Plans from the Care Program Enrollee Record page

Expedite the process of initiating a pharmacy benefits verification request by creating related member plans without going to the member plan record page each time. Previously, you accessed the member plan interface only from the member plan record page.

Capture Additional Pharmacy Benefits Fields under Benefits Summary

Your agents can quickly make informed decisions for patients and bring them to therapy faster with the additional fields in the benefits summary section such as Infusion Coinsurance, Infusion CoPay, Requires Preauthorization, and Lifetime Maximum Amount. With the click of the Edit Benefits button, you can bulk edit all the fields in the benefits summary.

Generate Call Scripts for Payors with Einstein Generative Al

Reduce the time your agents spend on calls with payors and get the details of missing coverage information from the benefits summary. Agents can generate a call script for payors through an auto launched flow. Complete the patient's pharmacy benefits verification request by using the subset of the information included in this call script.

Generate Summary of Benefits with Einstein Generative Al

Your agents can seamlessly generate a benefits summary by using an auto launched flow and then easily share the summary with healthcare providers, practitioners, and patients. Providers can use this summary when they recommend patients for appropriate assistance programs. Agents can make well-informed decisions when they look for the most suitable assistance programs to enroll patients in.

Improve Efficiency with the Automated Pharmacy Benefits Reverification Process

Use a screen flow for pharmacy benefits reverification to collect important reverification information and generate a list of new benefits verification records. Agents can use the list to reverify the pharmacy benefits of care program enrollees. This helps you manage costs effectively, improve adherence to care, and ensures appropriate drug therapy for patients.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Pharmacy Benefits Verification (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Einstein Generative AI & Trust (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Add Member Plans from the Care Program Enrollee Record page

Expedite the process of initiating a pharmacy benefits verification request by creating related member plans without going to the member plan record page each time. Previously, you accessed the member plan interface only from the member plan record page.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Life Sciences Cloud or Health Cloud license.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Health Cloud Starter (for Life Sciences Cloud) or Health Cloud Foundation (for Health Cloud) permission set, and the Manage Pharmacy Benefits Verification permission set.

How: Add the PharmacyBenefitsVerification flexcard to the Care Program Enrollee record page. To add a member plan, under Pharmacy Benefits Verification on any care program enrollee record page, click **Add Member Plan**.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Member Plan Addition (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Capture Additional Pharmacy Benefits Fields under Benefits Summary

Your agents can quickly make informed decisions for patients and bring them to therapy faster with the additional fields in the benefits summary section such as Infusion Coinsurance, Infusion CoPay, Requires Preauthorization, and Lifetime Maximum Amount. With the click of the Edit Benefits button, you can bulk edit all the fields in the benefits summary.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Life Sciences Cloud or Health Cloud license.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Health Cloud Starter (for Life Sciences Cloud) or Health Cloud Foundation (for Health Cloud) permission set, and the Manage Pharmacy Benefits Verification permission set.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Benefit Coverage Response (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Generate Call Scripts for Payors with Einstein Generative Al

Reduce the time your agents spend on calls with payors and get the details of missing coverage information from the benefits summary. Agents can generate a call script for payors through an auto launched flow. Complete the patient's pharmacy benefits verification request by using the subset of the information included in this call script.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Life Sciences Cloud or Health Cloud license and Einstein GPT Platform and Einstein GPT Prompt Builder Add-On licenses.

How: From Setup, find and select Patient Support Program Settings. On the setup page, turn on Einstein for Patient Support Program. To generate the call script, in the benefits summary section on the care program enrollee record page, click **Generate Call Script**.



Note: This tool uses generative Al, which can produce inaccurate or harmful responses. Before using, review the output for accuracy and safety. You assume responsibility for how the outcomes of Einstein are applied to your organization.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Generate Call Script (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Einstein Generative AI & Trust (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Generate Summary of Benefits with Einstein Generative Al

Your agents can seamlessly generate a benefits summary by using an auto launched flow and then easily share the summary with healthcare providers, practitioners, and patients. Providers can use this summary when they recommend patients for appropriate assistance programs. Agents can make well-informed decisions when they look for the most suitable assistance programs to enroll patients in.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Life Sciences Cloud or Health Cloud license and Einstein GPT Platform and Einstein GPT Prompt Builder Add-On licenses.

How: From Setup, find and select Patient Support Program Settings. On the setup page, turn on Einstein for Patient Support Program. To generate the benefits summary, in the benefits summary section on the care program enrollee record page, click **Generate Summary**.



Note: This tool uses generative Al, which can produce inaccurate or harmful responses. Before using, review the output for accuracy and safety. You assume responsibility for how the outcomes of Einstein are applied to your organization.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Generate Pharmacy Benefits Summary (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Einstein Generative AI & Trust (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Improve Efficiency with the Automated Pharmacy Benefits Reverification Process

Use a screen flow for pharmacy benefits reverification to collect important reverification information and generate a list of new benefits verification records. Agents can use the list to reverify the pharmacy benefits of care program enrollees. This helps you manage costs effectively, improve adherence to care, and ensures appropriate drug therapy for patients.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Life Sciences Cloud or Health Cloud.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Health Cloud Starter (for Life Sciences Cloud) or Health Cloud Foundation (for Health Cloud) permission set, and the Data Pipelines Base User permission set license. Users also need Manage Flow, Run Flow, Modify All Data, and Customize Application permissions.

How: Clone and activate the Care Benefit Verify Requests Data Processing Engine definition. Activate the Initiate Benefit Reverification screen flow, and clone and activate the Copy Care Benefit Verify Request Fields record-triggered flow. To use the Initiate Benefit Reverification screen flow, click **Reverify Pharmacy Benefits** on the care program record.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Pharmacy Benefits Reverification (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Use Pharmacy Benefits Verification (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Life Sciences Cloud Has New and Changed Objects

Store and access more data with these new and changed Life Sciences Cloud objects.

Financial Assistance Program

Represents a junction between Care Program and Program objects

Use the new CareProgramAssistance object.

Represents the eligibility criteria and recommendation for a program.

Use the new ProgramRecommendationRule object.

Represents a junction between Program and Enrollment Eligibility Criteria objects

Use the new ProgramEnrlEligibilityCrit object.

Specify the care program enrollee represented as an applicant

Use the new CareProgramEnrollee field in the Applicant object.

Specify the amount limit allocated to enrollee for a corresponding program

Use the new EnrolleeAmountLimit field in the Benefit object.

Specify the assigned frequency for an enrollee limit for a corresponding program

Use the new EnrolleeLimitFrequency field in the Benefit object.

Specify the enrollee transaction amount limit for a corresponding program

Use the new EnrolleeTrxnAmountLimit field in the Benefit object.

Specify the budget amount used by an employee after enrolling in a corresponding program

Use the new BudgetAmountUsed field in the Benefit object.

Specify the amount the member contributes towards the pharma products

Use the new PharmaCopayAmount field in the CoverageBenefit object.

Specify the care program enrollee associated with the program enrollment

Use the new CareProgramEnrollee field in the ProgramEnrolment object.

Specify the product that is associated with the medication

Use the new Product field in the Medication object.

Specify the program that's offering financial assistance for this product

Use the new Program field in the Care Program Enrollee Product object.

Participant Management

Participant Management Add-On license is required to access the objects associated with the participant management feature.

Represent the result of an evaluation done to assess the eligibility of a participant enrolling in a research study or care program

Use the new CareProgramEnrollmentEvaluationResult object.

Specify the number of inclusion criteria fulfilled by the candidate during automatic evaluation

Use the new MatchedInclusionCritCount field in the ResearchStudyCandidate object.

Specify the number of exclusion criteria fulfilled by the candidate during automatic evaluation

Use the new MatchedExclusionCritCount field in the ResearchStudyCandidate object.

Specify the type of source where the information about the candidate is obtained

Use the new SourceType field in the ResearchStudyCandidate object.

Specify whether the automatic evaluation of the candidate was completed (true) or not (false)

Use the new IsAutomaticEvaluationCmpl field in the ResearchStudyCandidate object.

Specify the content document associated with a diagnostic summary

Use the new ContentDocument field in the DiagnosticSummary object.

Specify whether the rule is included or excluded when determining care program eligibility

Use the new InclusionRule field in the CareProgramEligibilityRule object.

Specify the retention of the collected participant samples in a biorepository

Use the new BiospecRetention field in the ResearchStudy object.

Specify the protocol content document associated with the research study

Use the new ProtocolDocument field in the ResearchStudy object.

Specify the description related to the identifier

Use the new Description field in the Identifier object.

Represents details of the research study protocol document

Use the new ResearchStudyProtocolInfo object.

Patient Program Outcome Management

Get details about a party for which the indicator result is calculated

Use the new PartyIndicatorResult object.

Specify the guidelines to improve the indicator score

Use the new IndicatorImprvGuideline field in the IndicatorAssignment object.

Pharmacy Benefits Verification

Specify the original care benefit verify request from which the current request is cloned

Use the new RelatedCareBnftVerifyRequest field in the CareBenefitVerifyRequest object.

Specify the care program enrollee associated with the care benefit verify request

Use the new CareProgramEnrollee field in the CareBenefitVerifyRequest object.

Specify the user assigned to the care benefit verify request

Use the new AssignedTo field in the CareBenefitVerifyRequest object.

Specify the purchaser plan from the member plan associated with the care program enrollee

Use the new Plan field in the CareBenefitVerifyRequest object.

Specify the care program associated with the care benefit verify request

Use the new CareProgram field in the CareBenefitVerifyRequest object.

Specify the initial fill quantity of the authorized prescription

Use the new InitialFillQuantity field in the CareBenefitVerifyRequest object.

Specify the initial fill duration of the authorized prescription

Use the new InitialFillDuration field in the CareBenefitVerifyRequest object.

Specify the medication code or medication name of the authorized prescription

Use the new PrescriptionMedication field in the CareBenefitVerifyRequest object.

New Invocable Actions in Life Sciences Cloud

Use the new invocable actions for the Life Sciences Cloud.

Identify the number of inclusion and exclusion criteria met by the candidate for a research study by evaluating the criteria-matching response from Einstein GPT

Use the new processCriteriaMatchingRespaction.

Retrieve the context data passed to a prompt template for generating a summary

Use the new getContextData action.

Serialize hierarchical context data for summary generation

Use the new serializeHierarchicalContextData action.

Evaluate inclusion and exclusion criteria for a Research Study Candidate, store the results, and get the count of matched criteria.

Use the new processCriteriaMatchingRespaction.

Changed Metadata Types in Life Sciences Cloud

Do more with the updated metadata types in Life Sciences Cloud.

Enable Comprehend Analysis for your org to analyze unstructured data and extract meaningful insights from it

Use the enableComprehendMedical field on the existing IndustriesSettings metadata type. Introduced in API version 54.0, this field has been added to the Life Sciences Cloud API Developer Guide.

Enable Industries Einstein Sentiment Insights for your org to analyze unstructured data and categorize sentiments of the data such as positive, negative, and neutral

Use the enableIESentimentAnalysis field on the existing IndustriesSettings metadata type. Introduced in API version 54.0, this field has been added to the *Life Sciences Cloud Developer Guide*.

Loyalty Management

Breeze through the setup of your loyalty program by using the simplified loyalty program setup. Create bundled product promotions for your business customers. Decide your promotion's target audience by using actionable lists and identify the segments your customers and loyalty program members belong to with prebuilt Data Cloud data graphs. Trace how members use their points. Offer time-based vouchers and reserve vouchers while members complete their order.

Create Programs Easily With Simplified Loyalty Program Setup

Create, configure, and activate loyalty programs quickly by using a step-by-step, intuitive process. Seamlessly configure currencies, tier groups, tiers, benefits, and activities. For advanced configurations, use the respective record pages. After you set up a program, you can review the program summary at a glance, and also update the configurations based on your business requirements. The changes go live in the active program.

Einstein for Loyalty Management

Equip departments across the company with Einstein generative Al capabilities that summarize the company's loyalty programs and loyalty promotions. With Al-generated summaries, marketing, sales, and service department members can visibly reduce the time spent on understanding the offerings of a loyalty program and its promotions.

Promotions

Run product bundle-based promotions for your business customers and create context definitions tailored to your business needs. Use actionable lists to decide the target audience of your loyalty promotions and use data graphs to find segments that your customers and loyalty program members belong to. Deploy promotion rules in target orgs in the same status as source orgs. Help customer service reps find the eligible promotions of corporate members.

Control Liability with Currency Subtypes

Loyalty program managers can trace the link between a redemption transaction and its source accrual transaction. Manage currencies more granularly by defining currency subtypes for fixed-type non-qualifying currencies. Restrict the accrual and redemption of specific currency subtypes for better control over liability. In addition, associate costs with currencies and currency subtypes to create accurate liability reports.

Vouchers

Reserve vouchers that customers want to use for an order. Add a sense of urgency to your promotions with time-based vouchers. Offer vouchers to contacts and easily provide customers access to their vouchers on Experience Cloud sites.

Make the Most of the Revamped Loyalty Program Home Page

The loyalty program home page is now reorganized to be more informative. View a short summary of the program at one glance. Program managers can manage their day-to-day activities such as creating promotions, configuring widgets, and managing games, vouchers, partners, and processes with a single click.

New and Changed Objects in Loyalty Management

Do more with the new and updated Loyalty Management objects.

New Metadata Types in Loyalty Management

Make the most of the new metadata types in Loyalty Management.

Changed Invocable Actions

New fields are added to the following invocable actions.

New and Changed Connect REST APIs

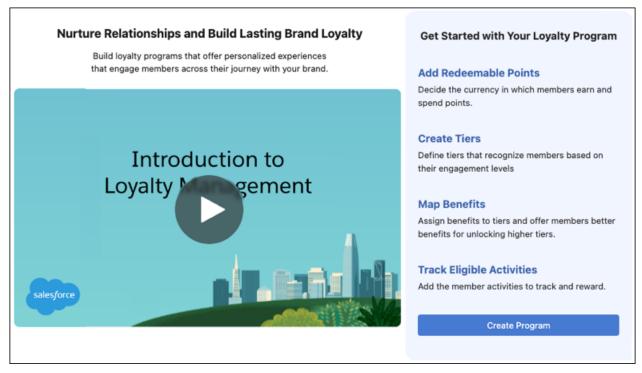
Here's a list of new and changed connect REST APIs.

Create Programs Easily With Simplified Loyalty Program Setup

Create, configure, and activate loyalty programs quickly by using a step-by-step, intuitive process. Seamlessly configure currencies, tier groups, tiers, benefits, and activities. For advanced configurations, use the respective record pages. After you set up a program, you can review the program summary at a glance, and also update the configurations based on your business requirements. The changes go live in the active program.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Loyalty Management is available.

How: On the Home page of the Loyalty Management app, use the Loyalty Program Simplified Setup.



Check out this video for a preview of Simplified Loyalty Program Setup.



Einstein for Loyalty Management

Equip departments across the company with Einstein generative Al capabilities that summarize the company's loyalty programs and loyalty promotions. With Al-generated summaries, marketing, sales, and service department members can visibly reduce the time spent on understanding the offerings of a loyalty program and its promotions.

Get a Snapshot of Your Company's Loyalty Program in an Instant (Beta)

Members from departments such as marketing, customer support, and finance can generate Einstein generative Al-powered summaries of the company's loyalty programs. A loyalty program's summary also helps business executives make informed decisions about the program's strategy, and allocate resources accordingly. The summary provides an overview of the program's objectives, tiers, benefits, active promotions, and the activities for which members can accrue and redeem points.

Get a Rundown of a Promotion's Offers (Beta)

Unlock instant promotion insights for marketing teams, sales reps, and service reps by giving them Einstein generative Al-powered summaries of the company's loyalty promotions. A loyalty promotion's summary includes information about the offer period, enrollment period, eligibility criteria, and the rewards offered. Marketing managers draw on promotion summaries to create marketing collaterals. In-store sales reps leverage the summaries as part of their selling motion and to recommend promotions that are best suited for the customer. Service reps use the summaries to resolve customer complaints related to promotions.

Get a Snapshot of Your Company's Loyalty Program in an Instant (Beta)

Members from departments such as marketing, customer support, and finance can generate Einstein generative Al-powered summaries of the company's loyalty programs. A loyalty program's summary also helps business executives make informed decisions about the program's strategy, and allocate resources accordingly. The summary provides an overview of the program's objectives, tiers, benefits, active promotions, and the activities for which members can accrue and redeem points.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Loyalty Management where Einstein for Sales or Einstein for Service add-on, and Data Cloud are enabled.

Who: The feature is available to users with the Loyalty Management permission set.

Why: By generating summaries, marketing teams can understand how to promote the program effectively and ensure that the program's strategy aligns with the overall marketing strategy. Service reps use the summary to be well versed in the program to assist customers with inquiries. The finance departments use the summary to understand the financial implications and costs associated with the loyalty program.



Note: Einstein for Loyalty Management is a beta service that's subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Get a Rundown of a Promotion's Offers (Beta)

Unlock instant promotion insights for marketing teams, sales reps, and service reps by giving them Einstein generative Al-powered summaries of the company's loyalty promotions. A loyalty promotion's summary includes information about the offer period, enrollment period, eligibility criteria, and the rewards offered. Marketing managers draw on promotion summaries to create marketing collaterals. In-store sales reps leverage the summaries as part of their selling motion and to recommend promotions that are best suited for the customer. Service reps use the summaries to resolve customer complaints related to promotions.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Loyalty Management where Einstein for Sales or Einstein for Service add-on, and Data Cloud are enabled.

Who: The feature is available to users with the Loyalty Management permission set.



Note: Einstein for Loyalty Management is a beta service that's subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Promotions

Run product bundle-based promotions for your business customers and create context definitions tailored to your business needs. Use actionable lists to decide the target audience of your loyalty promotions and use data graphs to find segments that your customers and loyalty program members belong to. Deploy promotion rules in target orgs in the same status as source orgs. Help customer service reps find the eligible promotions of corporate members.

Global Promotions Management

Design promotions for your bundled products with attribute-based eligibility, and target the promotions to business customers. Create context definitions that align with your industry and company's requirements. Check customers' segment-based promotion eligibility with data graphs and enable team members to view promotion configuration.

Simplify Promotion Targeting Through Actionable Lists

Loyalty program managers can decide the target audience for promotions by using actionable lists. Program managers can work with admins to configure the actionable list definition. After an actionable list is created, program managers can easily link a promotion with an actionable list.

Find Members' Data Cloud Segments Faster with Data Graphs

Save time by using prebuilt data graphs to find out which Data Cloud segments loyalty program members belong to. Earlier, you could only use Data Cloud's Query API, but now you can choose between data graphs and the Query API to find a member's segments.

Easily Find Eligible Promotions for Corporate Members

Service reps can now view the list of promotions that are eligible for corporate members on the Promotion Eligible component. When loyalty program managers test a loyalty program's processes and rules, they can simulate transaction journals that belong to corporate members and verify whether promotion-based rules are eligible for the transactions.

Maintain the Process and Rules Status During Deployment

Admins can now deploy processes and rules of a loyalty program to target orgs in the same status as the source org, maintaining uniformity during deployments. Earlier, the LoyaltyProgramSetup metadata type deployed rules as inactive.

Global Promotions Management

Design promotions for your bundled products with attribute-based eligibility, and target the promotions to business customers. Create context definitions that align with your industry and company's requirements. Check customers' segment-based promotion eligibility with data graphs and enable team members to view promotion configuration.

Run Bundle and Attribute-Based Promotions for Businesses and Individuals

Use the new Buy X (Bundle or Product Variants), Get Discounts + Reward promotion template to run promotions for bundled products. Define the promotion's rules with eligibility criteria for each product in the bundle and the overall bundle. Marketing managers can add eligibility criteria based on product attributes and product selling models. They can also add an amount-based or quantity-based aggregate condition for each criteria, and an additional criteria of their choice. Along with rewards such as vouchers, points, and games, the promotion can offer a discount on the unit price or on the combined line item price of multiple products.

Create Context Definitions Based on Your Unique Requirements

The eligibility criteria of each promotion can vary based on your industry and the promotion's goals. Admins can create context definitions that use terms from your industry and align with your promotion's requirements. Marketing managers can easily map their promotion's rule eligibility criteria with the tags from the promotion's context definition. While integrating the Eligible Promotions API, developers can effortlessly map the company's cart or order structure with the API's request parameters.

Add Bundled Products to Your Promotion's Scope

Marketing managers can design promotions that are targeted towards bundled products. A promotion's list of eligible products can now include bundled products along with simple products. Marketing managers can also view a summary of the products and categories that they select, and remove the ones that they don't need.

Quickly Check Customers' Segment-Based Promotion Eligibility

Improve the response times of the Eligible Promotions API by using prebuilt data graphs. By default, the Eligible Promotions API uses Data Cloud's Query API. You can now choose whether the Eligible Promotions API uses data graphs or the Query API to find out whether customers belong to a promotion's segment.

Easily Access Promotion Configurations

Enhance team collaboration by enabling review of promotion details by using the new View Promotion Configuration button on the promotion page. Grant view only permissions to users to view promotion configurations. This ensures that users can view promotion details safely, preventing unintended modifications.

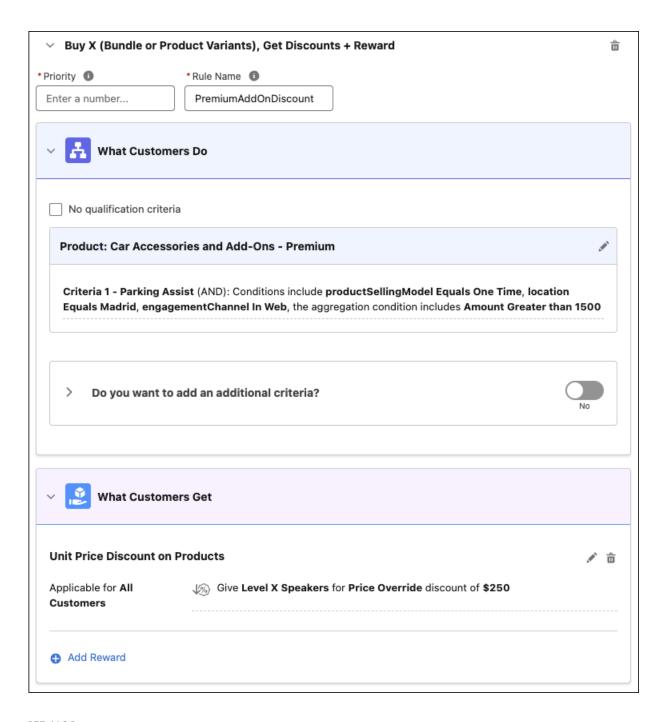
Run Bundle and Attribute-Based Promotions for Businesses and Individuals

Use the new Buy X (Bundle or Product Variants), Get Discounts + Reward promotion template to run promotions for bundled products. Define the promotion's rules with eligibility criteria for each product in the bundle and the overall bundle. Marketing managers can add eligibility criteria based on product attributes and product selling models. They can also add an amount-based or quantity-based aggregate condition for each criteria, and an additional criteria of their choice. Along with rewards such as vouchers, points, and games, the promotion can offer a discount on the unit price or on the combined line item price of multiple products.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Loyalty Management where Global Promotions Management is enabled.

Why: For example, an automotive company wants to offer discounts for vehicle add-on packages to its business customers and individual customers. Each add-on package is modeled as a bundled product, and individual add-on options are modeled as products within the bundled products. The company wants to offer discounts based on the material and the color that customers want for each individual add-on and the number of cars requested in the quote. The marketing manager creates promotion rules for each add-on package and the rule criteria check for the material and color requested in product attribute-based conditions. Each rule also has an additional condition to check for the number of cars quoted. For each rule, the marketing manager adds the discount that customers get on the add-on package based on the configuration of their requested individual add-ons.

How: In the Select Promotion Template step in the Quick Promotions guided flow, select **Buy X (Bundle or Product Variants), Get Discounts + Reward**. Add the rule eligibility criteria in the What Customers Do section and the rewards in the What Customers Get section.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Buy X (Bundle or Product Variants), Get Discounts + Reward (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Create Context Definitions Based on Your Unique Requirements

The eligibility criteria of each promotion can vary based on your industry and the promotion's goals. Admins can create context definitions that use terms from your industry and align with your promotion's requirements. Marketing managers can easily map their promotion's rule eligibility criteria with the tags from the promotion's context definition. While integrating the Eligible Promotions API, developers can effortlessly map the company's cart or order structure with the API's request parameters.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Loyalty Management where Global Promotions Management is enabled.

Why: For example, an airline promotion is different from a banking promotion. The eligibility criteria of an airline promotion can be based on the class of seats booked, whereas a banking promotion's eligibility criteria can focus on the count of transactions completed. In both cases, the airline and the bank can create context definitions unique to their promotion requirements.

SEE ALSO:

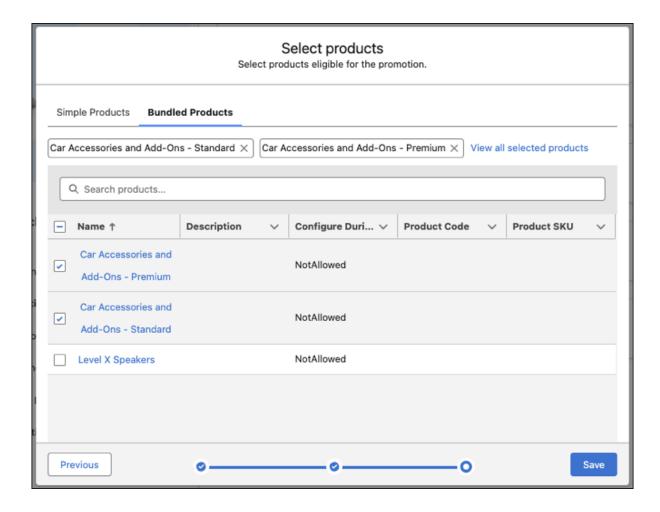
Salesforce Help: Context Definition for Global Promotions Management (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Add Bundled Products to Your Promotion's Scope

Marketing managers can design promotions that are targeted towards bundled products. A promotion's list of eligible products can now include bundled products along with simple products. Marketing managers can also view a summary of the products and categories that they select, and remove the ones that they don't need.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Loyalty Management where Global Promotions Management is enabled.

How: To enable marketing managers to select product bundles for their promotions, admins must turn on Product Catalog Management on the Global Promotions Management page in Setup. After bundled products are added, marketing managers add a promotion's bundled products from the Define Promotion Eligibility step in the Quick Promotion guided setup.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Turn on Product Catalog Management for Bundled Product Promotions (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Define Promotion Eligibility (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Quickly Check Customers' Segment-Based Promotion Eligibility

Improve the response times of the Eligible Promotions API by using prebuilt data graphs. By default, the Eligible Promotions API uses Data Cloud's Query API. You can now choose whether the Eligible Promotions API uses data graphs or the Query API to find out whether customers belong to a promotion's segment.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Loyalty Management and Data Cloud where Global Promotions Management is enabled.

How: After you deploy the standard data bundles for Data Cloud and configure customer segments in Data Cloud, install the Customer Engagement Data Graphs package. Next, turn on Verify Customer Data Cloud Segment with Data Graphs on the Global Promotions Management Settings page in Setup.

Verify Customer Data Cloud Segment with Data Graphs

Allow promotions to use data graphs to verify if a customer is a part of the Data Cloud segment that's associated with the promotion. Before you turn on this setting, install the Data Graph package. When this setting is turned off, the customer segment is verified using Data Cloud's Query API.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Data Cloud Segment-Based Promotion Audience Segmentation (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Easily Access Promotion Configurations

Enhance team collaboration by enabling review of promotion details by using the new View Promotion Configuration button on the promotion page. Grant view only permissions to users to view promotion configurations. This ensures that users can view promotion details safely, preventing unintended modifications.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Loyalty Management where Global Promotions Management is enabled.

Who: Users with the View Promotion permission set can use this button.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Data Cloud Segment-Based Promotion Audience Segmentation (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Simplify Promotion Targeting Through Actionable Lists

Loyalty program managers can decide the target audience for promotions by using actionable lists. Program managers can work with admins to configure the actionable list definition. After an actionable list is created, program managers can easily link a promotion with an actionable list.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with Loyalty Management.

How: On the Promotion Actionable Lists related list of a promotion, click **Add**. Next, select the actionable list and save your changes.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Decide Eligible Promotion Audience using Actionable Segmentation (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

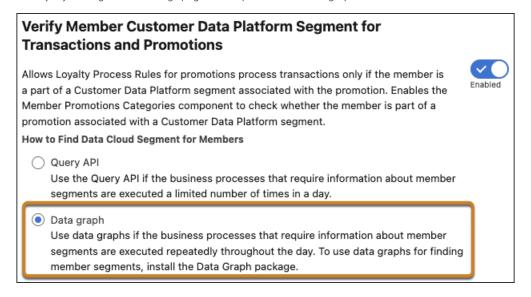
Salesforce Help: Creating Actionable Lists by Using Actionable Segmentation (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Find Members' Data Cloud Segments Faster with Data Graphs

Save time by using prebuilt data graphs to find out which Data Cloud segments loyalty program members belong to. Earlier, you could only use Data Cloud's Query API, but now you can choose between data graphs and the Query API to find a member's segments.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Loyalty Management and Data Cloud.

How: After you install Loyalty Management's standard data bundles and set up your loyalty program-specific segments, install the Customer Engagement Data Graphs package. Next, turn on Verify Member Data Cloud Segment for Transactions and Promotions on the Loyalty Management Settings page in Setup and select Data graph.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Verify Member's Data Cloud Segment When Processing Transactions and Checking Promotion Eligibility (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Easily Find Eligible Promotions for Corporate Members

Service reps can now view the list of promotions that are eligible for corporate members on the Promotion Eligible component. When loyalty program managers test a loyalty program's processes and rules, they can simulate transaction journals that belong to corporate members and verify whether promotion-based rules are eligible for the transactions.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Loyalty Management.

Maintain the Process and Rules Status During Deployment

Admins can now deploy processes and rules of a loyalty program to target orgs in the same status as the source org, maintaining uniformity during deployments. Earlier, the LoyaltyProgramSetup metadata type deployed rules as inactive.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with Loyalty Management.

How: In Setup, find and select Loyalty Management Settings. Turn on Inherit Process and Rule Status in Target Orgs after Deployment.

Inherit Process and Rule Status in Target Orgs after Deployment



Promotion Setup processes and rules deployed using the LoyaltyProgramSetup metadata type automatically inherit the same status as the status in the source org.

SEE ALSO:

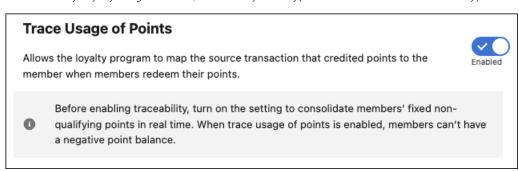
Salesforce Help: Enable Processes and Rules to Inherit Status in Target Orgs (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Control Liability with Currency Subtypes

Loyalty program managers can trace the link between a redemption transaction and its source accrual transaction. Manage currencies more granularly by defining currency subtypes for fixed-type non-qualifying currencies. Restrict the accrual and redemption of specific currency subtypes for better control over liability. In addition, associate costs with currencies and currency subtypes to create accurate liability reports.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with Loyalty Management - Growth or Loyalty Management - Advanced.

How: On the Loyalty Management Setting page in Setup, turn on Trace Usage of Points. After enabling the setting, loyalty program managers must also select **Allow Ledger Tracing** for fixed-type non-qualifying currencies associated with promotions. Create currency subtypes for non-qualifying currencies, and define a logic for how they're used at the time of redemption. Track the redemptions from the Traceability Loyalty Ledger list view, where every debit-type record has an associated credit-type record.



Vouchers

Reserve vouchers that customers want to use for an order. Add a sense of urgency to your promotions with time-based vouchers. Offer vouchers to contacts and easily provide customers access to their vouchers on Experience Cloud sites.

Relieve Member Anxiety During Voucher Redemption

Reserve vouchers that members want to redeem during a purchase. When a member uses a voucher during checkout, move the voucher to the Reserved status. After the member's order is placed, move the voucher from the reserved to redeemed status. During reservation, you can add a reservation key for an added layer of security. The reservation key is used to move a voucher from reserved to redeemed when a cart converts to an order. For failed orders or abandoned carts, use the reservation key to reinstate a reserved voucher back to the Issued status.

Drive Customer Engagement and Boost Sales with Time-Based Vouchers

Brands can now offer time-based vouchers during peak shopping seasons and holidays to increase footfall and web traffic. Nudge customers to revisit abandoned carts and to complete in-progress orders with personalized time-based vouchers.

Make Vouchers a Key Element of Your Customer Engagement Strategy

Admins can use the Issue Voucher action in flows to design business processes that issue vouchers to contacts. Previously, vouchers were only available to members of your loyalty program. Admins can now set up automated processes that issue vouchers as a service recovery action or to reward engaged customers.

Automate Voucher Access for Customers

Instead of manually assigning loyalty program members access to their vouchers on your company's Experience Cloud site, admins can now create a sharing set that automatically provides site users access to their vouchers.

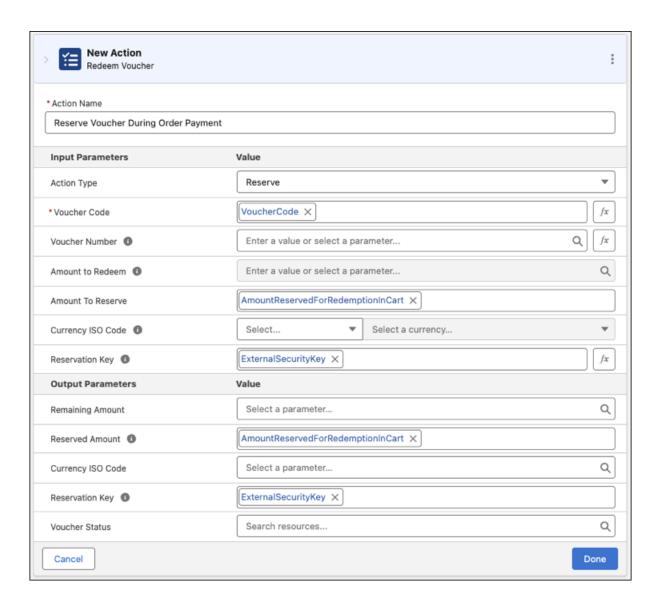
Relieve Member Anxiety During Voucher Redemption

Reserve vouchers that members want to redeem during a purchase. When a member uses a voucher during checkout, move the voucher to the Reserved status. After the member's order is placed, move the voucher from the reserved to redeemed status. During reservation, you can add a reservation key for an added layer of security. The reservation key is used to move a voucher from reserved to redeemed when a cart converts to an order. For failed orders or abandoned carts, use the reservation key to reinstate a reserved voucher back to the Issued status.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Loyalty Management.

Why: To manage order cancellations and order returns more efficiently, reserve vouchers until orders are past their cancellation or return period. For partially redeemable vouchers, you can specify the amount that members have reserved for their current order. After an order is placed or fulfilled, partially redeemable vouchers are moved automatically to either the Issued status or the Redeemed status depending on whether the voucher has any value remaining.

How: Automate the process of reserving vouchers with the Redeem Voucher Connect API or the Redeem Voucher action in Promotion Setup.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Ways to Reserve and Redeem Vouchers (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Drive Customer Engagement and Boost Sales with Time-Based Vouchers

Brands can now offer time-based vouchers during peak shopping seasons and holidays to increase footfall and web traffic. Nudge customers to revisit abandoned carts and to complete in-progress orders with personalized time-based vouchers.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Loyalty Management.

How: On a voucher definition, select **Time-Based Voucher Period**. For voucher definitions with a fixed expiration date, enter the expiration date and time. And for voucher definitions that have period-based expiration, enter the number of minutes after which vouchers expire.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Add Your Company's Voucher Definitions (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Make Vouchers a Key Element of Your Customer Engagement Strategy

Admins can use the Issue Voucher action in flows to design business processes that issue vouchers to contacts. Previously, vouchers were only available to members of your loyalty program. Admins can now set up automated processes that issue vouchers as a service recovery action or to reward engaged customers.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Loyalty Management.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Issue Vouchers for Eligible Customer and Member Activities with Flow Builder (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Automate Voucher Access for Customers

Instead of manually assigning loyalty program members access to their vouchers on your company's Experience Cloud site, admins can now create a sharing set that automatically provides site users access to their vouchers.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Loyalty Management and Data Cloud.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Digital Expersiones*, and select **Settings**. In the Sharing Sets section, click **New**. Decide which profiles get access to vouchers and move the Voucher object to the Selected Objects list. Save the sharing set.

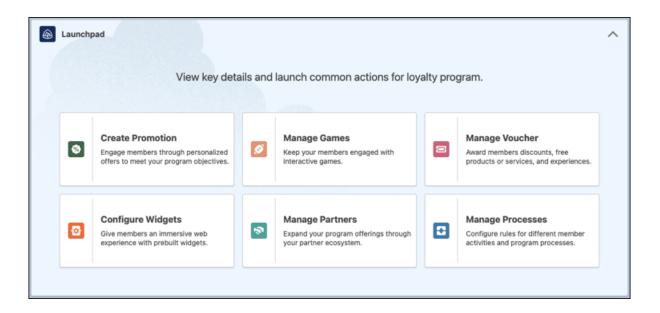
SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Provide Members Access to Vouchers on Your Company's Site (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Make the Most of the Revamped Loyalty Program Home Page

The loyalty program home page is now reorganized to be more informative. View a short summary of the program at one glance. Program managers can manage their day-to-day activities such as creating promotions, configuring widgets, and managing games, vouchers, partners, and processes with a single click.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Loyalty Management is available.



New and Changed Objects in Loyalty Management

Do more with the new and updated Loyalty Management objects.

Add subtypes for fixed-model non-qualifying currencies

Use the new LoyaltyPgmCurrencySubtype object.

Track how debit ledgers consume points from credit ledgers for member redemptions and accrual cancellations

Use the new LoyaltyLedgerTraceability object.

Decide a promotion's target audience with actionable lists

Use the new PromotionActionableList object.

Indicate whether a fixed-model non-qualifying currency supports tracing how members are redeeming points accrued for the currency

Use the new DoesAllowLedgerTracing field on the LoyaltyProgramCurrency object.

View the loyalty program currency subtype associated with a loyalty ledger

Use the new LoyaltyPgmCrcySubtypeId field on the LoyaltyLedger object.

Decide the color of a loyalty program tier

Use the new Color field on the LoyaltyTier object.

Add an image for a benefit type

Use the new ImageSource field on the BenefitType object.

Select your promotion's rule library

Use the new RuleLibraryId field on the Promotion object.

Create voucher definitions that issue vouchers that expire at a specific time

Use the new HasTimeBasedVoucherPeriod, EffectiveDateTime, and ExpirationDateTime fields on the VoucherDefinition object.

Specify the date and time between which members can redeem vouchers

Use the new EffectiveDateTime and ExpirationDateTime fields on the Voucher object.

Reserve vouchers that members want to redeem for a transaction

Use the new ReservedDateTime and ReservedValue fields on the Voucher object.

Redeem reserved vouchers after members complete their transaction

Use the new ReservationKey field on the Voucher object.

Issue vouchers to accounts

Use the new AccountId field on the Voucher object.

SEE ALSO:

Loyalty Management Developer Guide: Loyalty Management Standard Objects (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

New Metadata Types in Loyalty Management

Make the most of the new metadata types in Loyalty Management.

Settings

Trace how members redeem their fixed-model non-qualifying points

Use the enablePointsLifecycleTracking field on the IndustriesLoyaltySettings metadata type.

Decide whether you want to find out the Data Cloud segments that members belong to using data graphs

Use the enableSegmentQueryByDataGraph field on the IndustriesLoyaltySettings metadata type.

Decide whether Promotion Setup processes and rules are deployed in target orgs in the same status as the source org

Use the enablePromSetupProcRuleStatusInheritDplymt field on the IndustriesLoyaltySettings metadata type.

Turn on Product Catalog Management for bundle and product attribute-based promotions

Use the enableGlobalPromotionsProductCatalogManagement field on the IndustriesUnifiedPromotionsSettings metadata type.

Turn on Einstein AI for Loyalty Management (Beta)

Use the enableLoyaltyGenerativeAi field on the IndustriesLoyaltySettings metadata type.

SEE ALSO:

Loyalty Management Developer Guide: IndustriesLoyaltySettings (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Loyalty Management Developer Guide: IndustriesUnifiedPromotionsSettings (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Changed Invocable Actions

New fields are added to the following invocable actions.

Debit Points

The input payload for this invocable action has one new field:

LoyaltyProgramCurrencySubtypeName—The name of the loyalty program currency subtype used to debit points from the member.

Credit Points

The input payload for this invocable action has one new field:

LoyaltyProgramCurrencySubtypeName—The name of the loyalty program currency subtype used to credit points from the member.

New and Changed Connect REST APIs

Here's a list of new and changed connect REST APIs.

Changed Connect REST APIs

Eligible Promotions

A new query parameter is added to send requests to Eligible Promotions:

ruleLibraryApiName—This field requires the API Name of an active Rule Library with the Usage Type as Global Promotion Management.

Member Vouchers

The response body includes three new fields:

effectiveDateTime—The date and time from when the voucher is available for redemption.

expirationDateTime—The date and time when the voucher expires and is no longer available for redemption.

hasTimeBasedVoucher—Indicates whether the voucher has an effective date and time (true) or not (false).

Redeem Vouchers

The input payload includes three new fields:

action—Specify whether to redeem, reserve, or reinstate the voucher.

reservedValue—Specify the amount reserved for partially redeemable vouchers.

reservationKey—Specify the key used to redeem or reinstate a reserved voucher.

The response body includes three new fields:

status—Specifies the status of the voucher.

reservationKey—Specifies the key used to redeem or reinstate a reserved voucher.

reservedValue—Specifies the amount reserved for partially redeemable vouchers.

New Connect REST APIs

Promotion Configuration

View configuration of a promotion, including its definition, eligibility criteria, rules, limits, and related rule library version.

Clone Promotion

Clone an existing promotion along with its associated records

Manufacturing Cloud

Modernize your commercial operations, manage the entire lifecycle of asset service operations, and boost your team's productivity with Manufacturing Cloud. Drive more run-rate business by making the most of the enhancements to sales agreements. Speed up the sales process by quickly converting quotes to sales agreements. Request the return of parts from dealers by using the existing warranty claims. Elevate traceability of inventory and easily transfer inventory across locations. Track recalls, repairs, upgrades, and other services performed for impacted assets in product service campaigns.

Einstein for Manufacturing Cloud

Bring Einstein generative AI in your day-to-day workflow to supercharge business efficiency, simplify users' daily tasks, and get deeper insights into your business. The Einstein Summary component, powered by prompt templates, brings AI-generated summaries to the record pages that your teams use every day, such as Sales Agreement, Asset, and Account. Get started quickly with a library of predefined, use case-driven prompt templates that are grounded in your manufacturing CRM data.

Sales Agreement

Manage your run-rate business with greater control, ease, and granularity. Prevent revenue leakage by entering quantities with decimal values in sales agreements. Choose to manually specify or automatically populate the planned quantities of products across various schedules in sales agreements. Make it easier to identify products in the sales agreement table by specifying product display names. Get more detailed instructions on the Sales Agreement setup page when you set up Sales Agreements.

Easily Create Part Return Requests from a Warranty Claim or Work Order

The warranty claim process with the dealer is enhanced to facilitate seamless return of damaged parts. You can request the dealer to return the damaged part if you want to inspect it to determine the cause of failure. The claim adjudicator can create a part return request from an existing claim or a work order, specifying the destination location.

Close Deals Quickly by Automating Quote and Sales Agreement Conversion

Key account managers can use simple workflows to easily convert sales agreements to quotes and quotes to sales agreements. Quote and sales agreement conversions helps your sales teams deliver a seamless sales experience, speed up the sales cycle, and prevent errors. After a sales agreement or a quote is converted, its products are added to the converted records.

Search For and Transfer Products and Parts Across Inventory Locations

Maintain optimal inventory levels, fulfill product and part demand, and transform your inventory processes by using Inventory Search and Transfer. Design a search experience to help inventory managers search for and track inventory stock at warehouses, distribution centers, manufacturing plants, and other locations. Unify inventory data that's spread across multiple objects in a single object, Product Inventory Searchable Field, that acts as the basis of the search experience. Give inventory managers accurate, relevant search results by using a new data processing engine definition to keep the searchable inventory data up to date. Transfer serialized and non-serialized products between locations based on customer demand and stock level.

Swiftly Generate Work Orders for Product Service Campaigns

Service managers can efficiently plan and track services for impacted assets in a product service campaign. With a single click, they can generate work orders for selected or all product service campaign items related to a product service campaign to track the delivery of services, such as asset upgrade and recall. They can filter and identify the work orders generated for product service campaign items with minimum hassle.

Consider Decimal Values When Calculating Forecasts

Accurately calculate the forecasted quantities with the new decimal quantity fields on Sales Agreements. To calculate product quantities for Advanced Account Forecasting, a new node is added to the Data Processing Engine (DPE) templates. This new node is mapped to the fields that support decimal values for Sales Agreements and it automatically identifies integer or decimal quantity fields for forecast calculations.

Get Improved Mobile and Reports Support for Manufacturing Cloud Objects

Standard Salesforce reports and custom report types now support all Manufacturing Cloud objects. Admins can easily enable all standard objects in Manufacturing Cloud in the Salesforce Mobile App. For example, if you enable the Sales Agreement object in the Manufacturing org on your mobile device, you can create customized reports and access the object on your mobile.

New Connect APIs

Manufacturing Cloud includes this new Connect API.

New and Enhanced Common Features for Manufacturing Cloud

Manufacturing Cloud includes access to some features that are available across clouds and products in Industries. Use these features to extend and customize Manufacturing Cloud based on your business needs.

Business Rules Engine

Keep your business rules modular using context-aware subexpressions. Update business rules easily by saving a selected expression set version as a new expression set or as a new version within the existing expression set. Test expression sets comprehensively with all available context mappings. Migrate expression set versions efficiently using ranks. Leverage string functions in your expression set calculation steps to streamline and simplify implementation of complex business logic. Create decision tables effortlessly using the unified experience. Use a CSV to create a decision table to save time and effort. Determine the complexity of your decision table using the decision table type options. Use source filters to narrow down the source object records if the source object has a large number of rows. Use Salesforce objects with large volumes of data such as Account, Lead, and so on in decision tables.

Context Service

Use context definitions as a source for mapping data. Map the nodes and attributes of a context definition to the objects in another context definition. Conveniently generate and edit input mapping for all nodes and attributes of a definition, reducing manual selection of each node. Support different mapping types with mapping intent operations.

CSV Data Management

Use the basic CSV import feature to upload a CSV file with a variety of delimiter options, eliminating the need to convert the CSV into comma-delimited format. Using the basic CSV import feature, import CSV data into a single Salesforce object. Use the advanced CSV import feature to perform complex data transformations, and efficiently import large amounts of CSV data into one or more Salesforce objects in a single import process.

Data Processing Engine

Upload large amounts of external data into your Data Processing Engine definitions using CSV files. Write to related objects in writeback nodes in Data Cloud runtime. Automatically save recipes and output records by running your definitions in debug mode.

Engagement

The Engagement Interaction object now supports record types that determine the business processes, page layouts, and picklist values that users have access to. Use record types to create customized user experiences for different business processes.

• List Builder for Data Cloud Segment

Synchronize actionable lists with Data Cloud segments more reliably to keep actionable lists up to date.

Service Process Studio

Service Process Studio now supports screen flow request forms in service process definitions

Einstein for Manufacturing Cloud

Bring Einstein generative AI in your day-to-day workflow to supercharge business efficiency, simplify users' daily tasks, and get deeper insights into your business. The Einstein Summary component, powered by prompt templates, brings AI-generated summaries to the record pages that your teams use every day, such as Sales Agreement, Asset, and Account. Get started quickly with a library of predefined, use case-driven prompt templates that are grounded in your manufacturing CRM data.

Generate Actionable Summary on Sales Agreement Performance (Beta)

Key account managers can generate Al-powered summaries of sales agreement performance directly from the sales agreement record page. Review the summaries to analyze the deviations between the planned and realized sales for each product and their implications on revenue. Easily analyze performance trends, take corrective actions, and capitalize on opportunities to maximize revenue.

Get Deep Insights on Asset Services and Telematics Data

Service teams can generate Al-powered summaries of asset performance, health, services, and telematics data directly from the asset record page. Review the asset service summaries for an overview of the alerts, cases, work orders, warranties, claims, and recurring issues related to an asset. Analyze the asset telematics summaries for an outline of the asset health status and critical events based on telematics data that's stored in Data Cloud. Use these summaries to easily analyze the health of assets, identify operator faults, and mitigate potential risks.

Summarize Product Forecast Trends and Deviations

Key account managers can generate Al-powered summaries of product quantity and revenue forecasts. Review the forecast summaries for key measures for forecasts on product quantity and revenue, such as the lowest forecasts, highest forecasts, and forecast deviations. Identify trends in sales and revenue, respond to market opportunities, and adjust sales strategies and inventory levels.

Generate Actionable Summary on Sales Agreement Performance (Beta)

Key account managers can generate Al-powered summaries of sales agreement performance directly from the sales agreement record page. Review the summaries to analyze the deviations between the planned and realized sales for each product and their implications on revenue. Easily analyze performance trends, take corrective actions, and capitalize on opportunities to maximize revenue.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with Manufacturing Cloud and the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on. To purchase the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive. This feature is available in English only and may not be fully supported in other languages.



Note: Analyze Sales Agreement Deviations is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Why: Key account managers outline the terms of run-rate business in sales agreements, which often contain numerous products and run across a large time horizon. It's tedious and error-prone to manually review agreement terms to analyze performance and make strategic decisions. With Al-generated summaries integrated in their workflow, key account managers don't miss critical performance trends, can focus on customer interactions, and make informed decisions quickly.

Get Deep Insights on Asset Services and Telematics Data

Service teams can generate Al-powered summaries of asset performance, health, services, and telematics data directly from the asset record page. Review the asset service summaries for an overview of the alerts, cases, work orders, warranties, claims, and recurring issues related to an asset. Analyze the asset telematics summaries for an outline of the asset health status and critical events based on telematics data that's stored in Data Cloud. Use these summaries to easily analyze the health of assets, identify operator faults, and mitigate potential risks.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with Manufacturing Cloud and the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on. To purchase the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive. This feature is available in English only and may not be fully supported in other languages.

Why: Asset services information is stored across multiple objects, including Asset, Case, Record Alert, Warranty Term, Claim, and Work Order. Asset telematics data is stored across multiple data model objects in Data Cloud, including Asset Telematics Event and Asset

Performance Summary. With Al-generated summaries, service managers and field technicians can save time by eliminating the need to gather data from multiple sources and get deep insights into asset performance.

Summarize Product Forecast Trends and Deviations

Key account managers can generate Al-powered summaries of product quantity and revenue forecasts. Review the forecast summaries for key measures for forecasts on product quantity and revenue, such as the lowest forecasts, highest forecasts, and forecast deviations. Identify trends in sales and revenue, respond to market opportunities, and adjust sales strategies and inventory levels.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with Manufacturing Cloud and the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on. To purchase the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive. This feature is available in English only and may not be fully supported in other languages.

Sales Agreement

Manage your run-rate business with greater control, ease, and granularity. Prevent revenue leakage by entering quantities with decimal values in sales agreements. Choose to manually specify or automatically populate the planned quantities of products across various schedules in sales agreements. Make it easier to identify products in the sales agreement table by specifying product display names. Get more detailed instructions on the Sales Agreement setup page when you set up Sales Agreements.

Minimize Revenue Leakage with Decimal Precision in Quantity Metrics

Key account managers can now enter quantities with decimal values for products in sales agreements. Previously, manufacturers could only use integer values, resulting in misrepresentation of data and revenue leakage, especially for process manufacturers. Now, with decimal support for quantity metrics, data is accurately represented.

Choose to Specify or Autopopulate Planned Quantities for Sales Agreement Products

Key account managers can now choose to either specify the planned quantities of products across various schedules or get them automatically distributed. Previously, the initial planned quantities for each product in a sales agreement were automatically distributed across all schedules by default. To modify the values, key account managers had to manually replace the prepopulated values for one or more schedules. Editing the quantities for multiple schedules can be tedious, especially if sales agreements have numerous products. Now, if key account managers choose to directly specify the planned quantities of products, they don't need to modify prepopulated values for multiple schedules across multiple products. They can manually specify the planned quantities for different schedules when they add products to a sales agreement or can configure automated processes that populate the values based on business rules.

Make Products Easily Recognizable in the Sales Agreement Table

Key account managers can now specify product display names for the sales agreement table that are different from the default names from product records. They can make the display names for products more recognizable, to better suit the context of the agreements, and tailored to customer preferences.

Easily Identify Schedules On the Sales Agreement Table

The column header names for sales agreement product schedules are now more intuitive for users. Previously, the column headers for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and yearly schedules didn't specify the start or end date of a specific schedule. This also led to duplicate column header names, especially when sales agreements started after the 25th of a month. Now, users can easily identify the periods in the sales agreement table, and there are no discrepancies in the data.

Get More Guidance for Setting Up Sales Agreements

Efficiently set up and configure Sales Agreements by using the more intuitive user interface text on the Sales Agreements page in Setup. Get simplified descriptions for each setting and easily go to the relevant Salesforce Help articles for detailed instructions.

Minimize Revenue Leakage with Decimal Precision in Quantity Metrics

Key account managers can now enter quantities with decimal values for products in sales agreements. Previously, manufacturers could only use integer values, resulting in misrepresentation of data and revenue leakage, especially for process manufacturers. Now, with decimal support for quantity metrics, data is accurately represented.

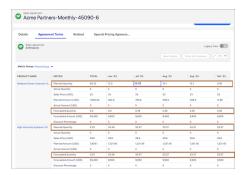
Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Manufacturing Cloud.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Manufacturing Sales Agreement Psl permission set.

How: For orgs with existing Sales Agreement implementations, on the Sales Agreement Product page layout and the Sales Agreement Product multi-line layout, replace the existing metric fields with the new decimal-supporting metric fields, such as Initial Planned Quantity Value and Total Planned Quantity Value. Also, add the Quantity in Decimals field to the Sales Agreement Product page layout. On the Sales Agreement Product Schedule page layout, replace the existing metric fields with the new decimal-supporting metric fields, such as Planned Quantity Value and Actual Quantity Value.

On the Sales Agreements page in Setup, specify the default decimal scale for quantity metrics for all sales agreements. To let key account managers override the default decimal scale for individual sales agreements, add the Decimal Scale field to the Sales Agreement page layout.

To specify quantities with decimals for specific products in a sales agreement, when key account managers add the products to the sales agreement, they must select **Quantity in Decimals** for each product and specify the values in the new decimal-supporting metric fields.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up Decimal Metrics for Sales Agreements

Choose to Specify or Autopopulate Planned Quantities for Sales Agreement Products

Key account managers can now choose to either specify the planned quantities of products across various schedules or get them automatically distributed. Previously, the initial planned quantities for each product in a sales agreement were automatically distributed across all schedules by default. To modify the values, key account managers had to manually replace the prepopulated values for one or more schedules. Editing the quantities for multiple schedules can be tedious, especially if sales agreements have numerous products. Now, if key account managers choose to directly specify the planned quantities of products, they don't need to modify prepopulated values for multiple schedules across multiple products. They can manually specify the planned quantities for different schedules when they add products to a sales agreement or can configure automated processes that populate the values based on business rules.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Manufacturing Cloud.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Manufacturing Sales Agreement Psl permission set.

How: For orgs with existing Sales Agreement implementations, admins must add the User Specifies Planned Quantity field to a Sales Agreement page layout. Key account managers can choose to specify or autopopulate planned quantities only for new sales agreements. Existing sales agreements aren't impacted by this feature.

To specify the planned quantity for products in a sales agreement, when you create the sales agreement, they must select **User Specifies Planned Quantity**. To distribute the initial planned quantity across all schedules automatically, deselect the checkbox.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Customize Page Layouts for Sales Agreements
Salesforce Help: Edit Multi-Line Layouts for Sales Agreement Products
Salesforce Help: Create a Sales Agreement

Make Products Easily Recognizable in the Sales Agreement Table

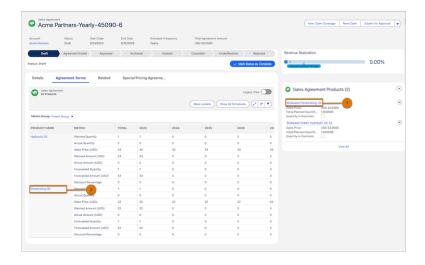
Key account managers can now specify product display names for the sales agreement table that are different from the default names from product records. They can make the display names for products more recognizable, to better suit the context of the agreements, and tailored to customer preferences.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Manufacturing Cloud.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Manufacturing Sales Agreement Psl permission set.

How: For orgs with existing Sales Agreement implementations, admins must add the Display Name field to a Sales Agreement Product page layout and a Sales Agreement Product multi-line layout.

To show a product's display name in the sales agreement table, on the sales agreement product record page, enter a name in the Display Name field. To show the product's default name, leave the field blank.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Customize Page Layouts for Sales Agreements
Salesforce Help: Edit Multi-Line Layouts for Sales Agreement Products
Salesforce Help: View Sales Agreement Terms Data

Easily Identify Schedules On the Sales Agreement Table

The column header names for sales agreement product schedules are now more intuitive for users. Previously, the column headers for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and yearly schedules didn't specify the start or end date of a specific schedule. This also led to duplicate column header names, especially when sales agreements started after the 25th of a month. Now, users can easily identify the periods in the sales agreement table, and there are no discrepancies in the data.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Manufacturing Cloud.

How: Open a sales agreement record and review these changes to the schedule names:

- For monthly schedules, the column header name follows the format of Mar 01, 2024.
- For quarterly schedules, the column header name follows the format of Jan 31, 2024 Apr 29, 2024.
- For yearly schedules, the column header name follows the format of 2023-2024.
- For weekly schedules, the column header name follows the format of Mar 01, 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: View Sales Agreement Terms Data

Get More Guidance for Setting Up Sales Agreements

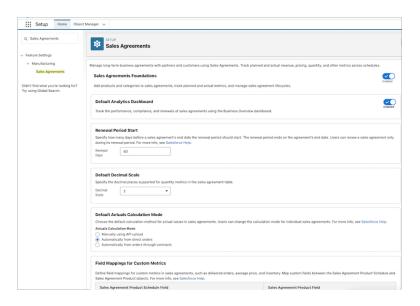
Efficiently set up and configure Sales Agreements by using the more intuitive user interface text on the Sales Agreements page in Setup. Get simplified descriptions for each setting and easily go to the relevant Salesforce Help articles for detailed instructions.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Manufacturing Cloud.

Why: The user interface text for these settings and their descriptions are updated to help you easily understand what each setting does.

Old User Interface Text	Updated User Interface Text
Enable Sales Agreements	Sales Agreements Foundations
Renewal	Renewal Period Start
Actuals Calculation	Default Actuals Calculation Mode
Metrics Mapping	Field Mappings for Custom Metrics
Agreement Terms Metrics	Metric Groups

The descriptions for the Default Analytics Dashboard, Approval Process, and Email Notifications settings are also updated.



Easily Create Part Return Requests from a Warranty Claim or Work Order

The warranty claim process with the dealer is enhanced to facilitate seamless return of damaged parts. You can request the dealer to return the damaged part if you want to inspect it to determine the cause of failure. The claim adjudicator can create a part return request from an existing claim or a work order, specifying the destination location.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Manufacturing Cloud.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Warranty Lifecycle Management permission set.

How: From the App Launcher, find and select **Claims**. Open a warranty claim record from the list view, and click **New Part Return Request**. Field service technicians can request for return of parts when they visit the user location with the Salesforce Field Service mobile app or the desktop app.

SEE ALSO:

Service Parts Return

Salesforce Help: Service Parts Return

Close Deals Quickly by Automating Quote and Sales Agreement Conversion

Key account managers can use simple workflows to easily convert sales agreements to quotes and quotes to sales agreements. Quote and sales agreement conversions helps your sales teams deliver a seamless sales experience, speed up the sales cycle, and prevent errors. After a sales agreement or a quote is converted, its products are added to the converted records.

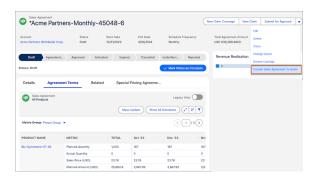
Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Manufacturing Cloud.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Manufacturing Sales Agreement Psl permission set.

Why: Key account managers typically create quotes to outline the terms of potential sales. After customers and partners approve the quotes, the key account managers create sales agreements based on the quotes to commit to sell products over a period of time. Manually creating sales agreements from quotes can be error-prone and time-consuming. Key account managers can now quickly create sales agreements from quotes through a simple workflow. If some manufacturers create quotes after they create sales agreements, they can also convert their sales agreements to quotes.

How: To convert a sales agreement to a quote, on a sales agreement record, in the quick action menu, click **Convert Sales Agreement to Quote**. Specify the required details, and save your changes.

To convert a quote to a sales agreement, on a quote record, in the quick action menu, click **Convert Quote to Sales Agreement**. Specify the required details, and save your changes.



SEE ALSO:

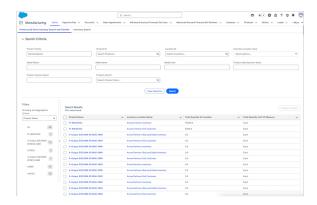
Salesforce Help: Configure Quote and Sales Agreement Conversion

Search For and Transfer Products and Parts Across Inventory Locations

Maintain optimal inventory levels, fulfill product and part demand, and transform your inventory processes by using Inventory Search and Transfer. Design a search experience to help inventory managers search for and track inventory stock at warehouses, distribution centers, manufacturing plants, and other locations. Unify inventory data that's spread across multiple objects in a single object, Product Inventory Searchable Field, that acts as the basis of the search experience. Give inventory managers accurate, relevant search results by using a new data processing engine definition to keep the searchable inventory data up to date. Transfer serialized and non-serialized products between locations based on customer demand and stock level.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Manufacturing Cloud.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Criteria-Based Search and Filter and Inventory Search and Transfer permission sets.



SEE ALSO:

Inventory Search and Transfer

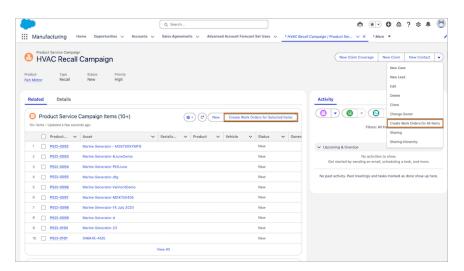
Salesforce Help: Inventory Search and Transfer

Swiftly Generate Work Orders for Product Service Campaigns

Service managers can efficiently plan and track services for impacted assets in a product service campaign. With a single click, they can generate work orders for selected or all product service campaign items related to a product service campaign to track the delivery of services, such as asset upgrade and recall. They can filter and identify the work orders generated for product service campaign items with minimum hassle.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Manufacturing Cloud.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Product Service Campaign permission set.



SEE ALSO:

Product Service Campaign

Salesforce Help: Product Service Campaign

Consider Decimal Values When Calculating Forecasts

Accurately calculate the forecasted quantities with the new decimal quantity fields on Sales Agreements. To calculate product quantities for Advanced Account Forecasting, a new node is added to the Data Processing Engine (DPE) templates. This new node is mapped to the fields that support decimal values for Sales Agreements and it automatically identifies integer or decimal quantity fields for forecast calculations.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Manufacturing Cloud.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Advanced Account Forecast permission set.

How: Create a definition by using the updated Generate Account Forecast, Rollover Account Forecast, Recalculate Account Forecast, or Regenerate Account Forecast templates or modify your existing definitions based on the updated templates. To modify an existing definition, add the Compute Sales Agreement Quantity Based on Quantity Decimal Value Indicator.

Get Improved Mobile and Reports Support for Manufacturing Cloud Objects

Standard Salesforce reports and custom report types now support all Manufacturing Cloud objects. Admins can easily enable all standard objects in Manufacturing Cloud in the Salesforce Mobile App. For example, if you enable the Sales Agreement object in the Manufacturing org on your mobile device, you can create customized reports and access the object on your mobile.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Manufacturing Cloud.

How: You can create customized reports and mobile layouts in the Salesforce Mobile App.

New Connect APIs

Manufacturing Cloud includes this new Connect API.

Warranty To Supplier Claims

Warranty to Supplier Claims API clones the existing warranty claim and its hierarchy such as claim items, claim coverage, and claim coverage payment details.

Media Cloud

Use the Media Cloud application suite to manage subscribers and subscriptions, create and manage ad campaigns, and more, through community self-service interfaces or an agent console.

The Winter '25 release contains updates to the Advertising Sales Management business app.

Advertising Sales Management

Advertising Sales Management users can create related media product bundles, customize the spot calendar for radio ad placements, and leverage Intelligent Document Reader for Request For Proposal (RFP) ingestion.

Advertising Sales Management

Advertising Sales Management users can create related media product bundles, customize the spot calendar for radio ad placements, and leverage Intelligent Document Reader for Request For Proposal (RFP) ingestion.

Boost Ad Impact With Related Media Product Bundles

Help media planners curate and manage comprehensive advertising packages across media types to deliver integrated proposals to advertisers and agencies. Set up auto-add rules that associate product bundles of one media type (such as digital, TV, print, and radio) with product bundles of other media types. When you add a bundle for which the auto-add rules are set, the related bundles are added to the respective tabs in the media planning grid, without requiring you to leave the current media tab.

Customize the Spot Calendar's Style and Display

Implement customized styling of the spot calendar, and conditionalize the information shown, according to your business logic.

Boost Ad Impact With Related Media Product Bundles

Help media planners curate and manage comprehensive advertising packages across media types to deliver integrated proposals to advertisers and agencies. Set up auto-add rules that associate product bundles of one media type (such as digital, TV, print, and radio) with product bundles of other media types. When you add a bundle for which the auto-add rules are set, the related bundles are added to the respective tabs in the media planning grid, without requiring you to leave the current media tab.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in all editions.

SEE ALSO:

Associated Media Bundles Setup

Customize the Spot Calendar's Style and Display

Implement customized styling of the spot calendar, and conditionalize the information shown, according to your business logic.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in all editions.

How: To use this feature, create:

- Apex Class: MediaAdSalesCustomRadioHandler
- Integration Procedure: BulkCheckAvailability
- Lightning Web Component: sfiAdsCustomRadioPaginationHandler

You must also update the sfiAdsRadioParentGrid Flexcard.

SEE ALSO:

Customize the Radio Spot Calendar Style and

Net Zero Cloud

Improve the efficiency, credibility, and transparency of disclosure responses with new features and enhancements to Net Zero Cloud and Disclosure and Compliance Hub. Use the Information Library to collect and organize environmental, social, and governance (ESG) snippets into a central, unified source. Use Einstein generative AI to automatically generate draft responses from disclosure documents and save them in a Microsoft 365 Word document. Boost efficiency by using Einstein to revise disclosure responses by summarizing, elaborating, or rephrasing them for accuracy. Maintain your questions and their responses year over year by saving them from the Microsoft 365 Word document to the Assessment Framework.

Allowlist the Domains that You Trust for Disclosures

To safeguard your users and your network, allow the Salesforce Disclosure and Compliance Hub Connector app to show your disclosures in an inline frame to make requests only to the external websites that you trust. Add the domains that you trust for your disclosures to an allowlist in Session Settings.

Collect and Manage ESG Content in Centralized Information Library for Use Across ESG Disclosures

In the Information Library, manage environmental, social and governance (ESG) information as snippets. Create and edit the content of your snippets, link them directly to data in Salesforce by using Data Links, and organize them into topics. Get approval from stakeholders on your ESG snippets and collaborate on your reports with the centralized content.

Einstein for Disclosure and Compliance Hub

Check out the latest Einstein for Disclosure and Compliance Hub features to automatically generate the first draft of responses for ESG disclosures and revise disclosure responses by summarizing, elaborating, or rephrasing them for accuracy.

Save Disclosure Responses to Assessment Framework

Maintain assessment question responses year over year by saving them from Microsoft 365 Word documents to the Assessment Framework. By doing so, users can store assessment responses for historical reference.

Synchronize Report Content to Create Latest and Auditable Reports

Create accurate and auditable environmental, social, and governance (ESG) reports in Microsoft 365 Word documents. Link data in the report with its source by using snippets and data links. You can synchronize the content linked in the Microsoft Word document with Salesforce records, ensuring that the latest content is available to users. When creating reports, use data links to connect content directly to Salesforce fields and snippets to link document content to the Information Library.

Enhance Scope 3 Emissions Calculations with Einstein Generative AI (Beta)

Identify and associate the procurement emissions factor sets with Scope 3 GHG categories with Einstein generative Al. Then match the procurement summary data to emissions factors.

Electronically Submit Disclosure Report to CDP

Easily submit your company's CDP sustainability report electronically to CDP by using the Net Zero Cloud Disclosures for CDP managed package. The CDP managed package now integrates the CDP Disclosure API so that you can electronically submit the prepared CDP report from Net Zero Cloud.

Easily Access XBRL Tagging Providers on Net Zero Marketplace

Engage with eXtensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL) tagging providers and ensure accurate, efficient disclosure in Corporate Sustainability Reporting Directive (CSRD) reports. XBRL software standard is designed to enhance transparency, comparability, and accessibility of financial and environmental, social, and governance (ESG) reports.

New and Changed Objects for Net Zero Cloud

Do more with the new and changed Net Zero Cloud objects.

Allowlist the Domains that You Trust for Disclosures

To safeguard your users and your network, allow the Salesforce Disclosure and Compliance Hub Connector app to show your disclosures in an inline frame to make requests only to the external websites that you trust. Add the domains that you trust for your disclosures to an allowlist in Session Settings.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with the Net Zero Growth license and the Disclosure and Compliance Hub add-on licenses.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Allowlist External Domains To Show Disclosures in an Inline Frame (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Collect and Manage ESG Content in Centralized Information Library for Use Across ESG Disclosures

In the Information Library, manage environmental, social and governance (ESG) information as snippets. Create and edit the content of your snippets, link them directly to data in Salesforce by using Data Links, and organize them into topics. Get approval from stakeholders on your ESG snippets and collaborate on your reports with the centralized content.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with the Net Zero Growth license, Disclosure and Compliance Hub add-on license, and Materiality Assessment add-on license.

Who: To edit Microsoft Word documents, you need a Microsoft 365 license.

How: From Setup, find and select **Disclosure and Compliance Hub Settings**. Turn on Information Library. Then from Setup, find and select **Net Zero Settings**. Turn on Manage Materiality Assessments.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Author Disclosures by Using Microsoft 365 Word (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Configure Information Library (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Manage Snippets in Information Library (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Link Report Content With Source to Create Latest and Auditable Reports (can be outdated or unavailable during

Salesforce Help: Link Report Content With Source to Create Latest and Auditable Reports (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Einstein for Disclosure and Compliance Hub

Check out the latest Einstein for Disclosure and Compliance Hub features to automatically generate the first draft of responses for ESG disclosures and revise disclosure responses by summarizing, elaborating, or rephrasing them for accuracy.

Generate First Draft of ESG Disclosure Automatically (Beta)

Enhance the environmental, social, and governance (ESG) reporting workflow by using Einstein generative Al in Disclosure and Compliance Hub to automatically generate the first draft of responses for ESG disclosures in a Microsoft 365 Word document. The Einstein to Generate Draft Response Document feature analyzes your data, such as previous years' reports, policy documents, and Information Library, to automatically generate responses that are accurate and consistent. ESG reporting managers can review and modify these automatically generated responses as needed.

Revise Disclosure Responses Accurately with Enhanced Efficiency

Summarize, elaborate, or rephrase disclosure responses by using Einstein generative Al. Revising the disclosure responses not only improves process efficiency but also shows your company's commitment to environmental, social, and governance practices. Enhance the authoring experience by alleviating the burden of manual rephrasing and editing, which saves time and results in an overall improvement in the quality of the disclosure report.

Revise Information Library Snippets via Einstein Generative Al

Summarize, elaborate, or rephrase Information Library snippets with Einstein generative Al. Revising the snippet content not only improves process efficiency but also shows your company's commitment to environmental, social, and governance practices. Alleviate the burden of rephrasing and editing disclosures with the Einstein for Information Library feature. This feature enhances the disclosure authoring experience and results in an overall improvement in the quality of the snippets.

Generate First Draft of ESG Disclosure Automatically (Beta)

Enhance the environmental, social, and governance (ESG) reporting workflow by using Einstein generative AI in Disclosure and Compliance Hub to automatically generate the first draft of responses for ESG disclosures in a Microsoft 365 Word document. The Einstein to Generate Draft Response Document feature analyzes your data, such as previous years' reports, policy documents, and Information Library, to automatically generate responses that are accurate and consistent. ESG reporting managers can review and modify these automatically generated responses as needed.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. You must have the Net Zero Cloud Growth license and the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein for Platform add-on license. Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience.



Note: Einstein to Generate Draft Response Document is a beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and the Non-GA Gen AI, the Non-GA OpenAI LLM Provider, and the Non-GA Credit Consumption terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Who: To edit Microsoft Word documents, you need a Microsoft 365 license.

To purchase the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

How: From the Microsoft store, install the Salesforce Disclosure and Compliance Hub for Microsoft 365 Word add-in.

In Salesforce, from Setup, find and select **Disclosure and Compliance Hub Settings**. Turn on Use Disclosure and Compliance Hub Plugin for Microsoft 365, Einstein for Disclosure Authoring, and Einstein to Generate Draft Response Document.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Enable the Disclosure and Compliance Hub

Salesforce Help: Author Disclosures by Using Microsoft 365 Word

Salesforce Help: Manage First Draft of ESG Disclosure (Beta)(can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Revise Disclosure Responses Accurately with Enhanced Efficiency

Summarize, elaborate, or rephrase disclosure responses by using Einstein generative Al. Revising the disclosure responses not only improves process efficiency but also shows your company's commitment to environmental, social, and governance practices. Enhance the authoring experience by alleviating the burden of manual rephrasing and editing, which saves time and results in an overall improvement in the quality of the disclosure report.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. You must have the Net Zero Cloud Growth license and the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein for Platform add-on license. Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience.

Who: To edit Microsoft Word documents, you need a Microsoft 365 license.

To purchase the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

How: From the Microsoft store, install the Salesforce Disclosure and Compliance Hub for Microsoft 365 Word add-in.

In Salesforce, from Setup, find and select **Disclosure and Compliance Hub Settings**. Turn on Use Disclosure and Compliance Hub Plugin for Microsoft 365, Einstein for Disclosure Authoring, and Einstein for Response Enrichment.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Enable the Disclosure and Compliance Hub

Salesforce Help: Create a Custom ESG Revise Response Prompt Template (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Revise Disclosure Responses During Authoring with Einstein Generative AI (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Revise Information Library Snippets via Einstein Generative Al

Summarize, elaborate, or rephrase Information Library snippets with Einstein generative Al. Revising the snippet content not only improves process efficiency but also shows your company's commitment to environmental, social, and governance practices. Alleviate the burden of rephrasing and editing disclosures with the Einstein for Information Library feature. This feature enhances the disclosure authoring experience and results in an overall improvement in the quality of the snippets.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. You must have the Net Zero Cloud Growth license and the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein for Platform add-on license. Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience.

To purchase the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

How: From Setup, find and select **Disclosure and Compliance Hub Settings**. Turn on Information Library and Einstein for Information Library.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Enable the Disclosure and Compliance Hub

Salesforce Help: Revise Snippets with Einstein Generative Al(can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Save Disclosure Responses to Assessment Framework

Maintain assessment question responses year over year by saving them from Microsoft 365 Word documents to the Assessment Framework. By doing so, users can store assessment responses for historical reference.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with the Net Zero Cloud Growth license and the Disclosure and Compliance Hub add-on license.

Who: To edit Microsoft Word documents, you need a Microsoft 365 license.

How: From the Microsoft store, install the Salesforce Disclosure and Compliance Hub for Microsoft 365 Word add-in.

In Salesforce, from Setup, find and select **Disclosure and Compliance Hub Settings**. Turn on Use Disclosure and Compliance Hub Plugin for Microsoft 365.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Enable the Disclosure and Compliance Hub

Salesforce Help: Save Disclosure Responses to Assessment Framework(can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Synchronize Report Content to Create Latest and Auditable Reports

Create accurate and auditable environmental, social, and governance (ESG) reports in Microsoft 365 Word documents. Link data in the report with its source by using snippets and data links. You can synchronize the content linked in the Microsoft Word document with Salesforce records, ensuring that the latest content is available to users. When creating reports, use data links to connect content directly to Salesforce fields and snippets to link document content to the Information Library.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with the Net Zero Cloud Growth license and the Disclosure and Compliance Hub add-on license.

Who: To edit Microsoft Word documents, you need a Microsoft 365 license.

How: From the Microsoft store, install the Salesforce Disclosure and Compliance Hub for Microsoft 365 Word add-in.

In Salesforce, from Setup, find and select **Disclosure and Compliance Hub Settings**. Turn on Use Disclosure and Compliance Hub Plugin for Microsoft 365 and Information Library. Then find and select **Net Zero Settings**. Turn on Manage Materiality Assessments.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Enable the Disclosure and Compliance Hub

Salesforce Help: Enable Net Zero Cloud

Salesforce Help: Link Report Content With Source to Create Latest and Auditable Reports(can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Enhance Scope 3 Emissions Calculations with Einstein Generative AI (Beta)

Identify and associate the procurement emissions factor sets with Scope 3 GHG categories with Einstein generative Al. Then match the procurement summary data to emissions factors.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. You must have the Net Zero Cloud Growth license and the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein for Platform add-on license. Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience.



Note: Einstein for Carbon Accounting and Einstein for Scope 3 Procurement Hub is a beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and the Non-GA Gen Al, the Non-GA OpenAl LLM Provider, and the Non-GA Credit Consumption terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Why: These improvements use generative Al to help with GHG Protocol compliance. To suggest the GHG categories for the emissions factor set items, generative Al uses your existing data for grounding.

- Review multiple emissions sets and match the procurement emissions factor sets with the Scope 3 GHG categories. This association
 of GHG categories helps with emissions categorization, which aligns emissions categorization based on the GHG Protocol. Your
 existing data is used for grounding while Einstein Al suggests the GHG categories for the emissions factor set items.
- Match procurement summary data to emissions factors, which helps to convert spent amounts into scope 3 emissions and in categorizing the emissions into GHG categories.

How: From Setup, find and select **Net Zero Settings**. Turn on Einstein for Net Zero Cloud, Einstein for Carbon Accounting, and Einstein for Scope 3 Procurement Hub.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Enable Net Zero Cloud Features

Salesforce Help: Match Procurement Emissions Factor Sets to GHG Scope 3 Categories

Salesforce Help: Match Procurement Data to Emission Factors

Electronically Submit Disclosure Report to CDP

Easily submit your company's CDP sustainability report electronically to CDP by using the Net Zero Cloud Disclosures for CDP managed package. The CDP managed package now integrates the CDP Disclosure API so that you can electronically submit the prepared CDP report from Net Zero Cloud.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with the Net Zero Cloud Growth license.

How: Install the Net Zero Cloud Disclosures for CDP package in your Net Zero Cloud org. To generate a disclosure, from Setup, find and select **Disclosure and Compliance Hub Settings**. Turn on Manage Disclosure and Compliance Hub.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Install Net Zero Cloud Disclosures Managed Packages
Salesforce Help: Create CDP Disclosures Report by Using the Net Zero Cloud Template

Easily Access XBRL Tagging Providers on Net Zero Marketplace

Engage with eXtensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL) tagging providers and ensure accurate, efficient disclosure in Corporate Sustainability Reporting Directive (CSRD) reports. XBRL software standard is designed to enhance transparency, comparability, and accessibility of financial and environmental, social, and governance (ESG) reports.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with the Net Zero Cloud Growth license.

Why: On Net Zero Marketplace, browse detailed information about the tagging providers, including their tagging platforms, testimonials, contact information, and more. Businesses can engage directly with providers to use their tagging services for applying the required taxonomy for CSRD reports prepared in Net Zero Cloud. The accurate tagging of CSRD reports improves time efficiency of businesses in the European Union to meet regulatory requirements.

SEE ALSO:

XBRL Tagging Providers on Net Zero Marketplace

New and Changed Objects for Net Zero Cloud

Do more with the new and changed Net Zero Cloud objects.

Changed Objects

Generate the draft response document using Einstein Search for the disclosure

Use the new ShouldGenDrftRespDocFrEinstein field on the Disclosure object.

Store information about your snippets in Information Library

Use the new ReportingYear, BusinessUnit, Country, Region, Organization, ValidStartDate, ValidEndDate, and DataSource fields on the DocumentClause object.

Store information to identify the materiality topics

Use the new Identifier, Name, Category, Description, ParentTopic, and OrderSequence fields on the MaterialityTopic object.

New Object

Store information about the content source

Use the new ContentLink object.

Store information about the data source that's referenced by an object

Use the new ContentSource object.

Store information about the topic and a document clause set

Use the new MaterialityTopicDocClauseSet object.

Store information about two related topics

Use the new MaterialityTopicReference object.

Store information about the external document that's used to collaborate on Information Library content

Use the new InfoLibraryExternalDocument object.

SEE ALSO:

Net Zero Cloud Developer Guide

Public Sector Solutions

Optimize your recruitment and hiring process by using tools and workflows that are designed for public sector organizations. Enable recruiters to drive a faster and coordinated hiring effort, simplify the evaluation process for interviewers, and enhance the overall experience for candidates. Help investigators and caseworkers quickly understand cases and manage critical case data with a unified interface and guided flows. Improve caseworker productivity and efficiency with data-driven insights. Give your employees Einstein generative Al capabilities that help them serve constituents faster and better.

Talent Recruitment Management

Help your recruiters manage talent recruitment and hiring activities from position management to employment offer extension. Give job seekers an engaging site to discover career opportunities and a streamlined application process. Make hiring decisions faster by giving hiring managers and interviewers the tools to coordinate and evaluate applicants.

Investigative Case Management

Manage your investigative process from case creation to its resolution from the Investigative Case Management console app. Provide investigators and caseworkers a single interface to quickly understand a case and manage critical case data that includes related complaints, case participants, evidence, and violation details. Use data-driven insights to improve caseworker productivity and efficiency.

Einstein Generative Al for Public Sector Solutions

With the help of Einstein generative Al built into your workflows, give your employees contextual insights to make informed decisions, improve service delivery, and quickly respond to constituents' queries. Boost employee morale and productivity, and improve constituent experience and satisfaction.

Speed Up Referral Authorization with Out-of-the-Box Flow

Quickly configure referral authorization with a readily-available Salesforce flow template. Previously, you downloaded a flow from the Public Sector Solutions process library and then deployed it.

Use Omniscripts in Multiple Languages

Support global audiences by showing Omniscripts in the language that's configured in your Salesforce org or Experience Cloud site. Previously, these Omniscripts supported only English. If you use a customized version of any of these Omniscripts, make sure that you customize the corresponding Omniscripts in the new language before using them.

New and Changed Objects in Public Sector Solutions

Do more with these new and changed objects.

New and Enhanced Common Features for Public Sector Solutions

Public Sector Solutions includes access to some features that are available across clouds and products in Industries. Use these features to extend and customize Public Sector Solutions based on your business needs.

Accounting Subledger

Significantly reduce Accounting Subledger's processing time by bypassing reversal logic and current value field mapping.

Action Launcher

Contact center agents can now search for actions based on semantic search.

Business Rules Engine

Keep your business rules modular using context-aware subexpressions. Update business rules easily by saving a selected expression set version as a new expression set or as a new version within the existing expression set. Test expression sets comprehensively with all available context mappings. Migrate expression set versions efficiently using ranks. Leverage string functions in your expression set calculation steps to streamline and simplify the implementation of complex business logic. Create decision tables effortlessly using the unified experience. Use a CSV to create a decision table to save time and effort. Determine the complexity of your decision table using the decision table type options. Use source filters to narrow down the source object records if the source object has a large number of rows. Use Salesforce objects with large volumes of data such as Account and Lead in decision tables.

Data Processing Engine

Upload large amounts of external data into your Data Processing Engine definitions by using CSV files. Write to related objects in writeback nodes in Data Cloud runtime. Automatically save recipes and output records by running your definitions in debug mode.

Engagement

The Engagement Interaction object now supports record types that determine the business processes, page layouts, and picklist values that users have access to. Use record types to create customized user experiences for different business processes.

Grantmaking

By using an enhanced, easy-to-implement form framework, users can create, publish, and review progress reports on grant applications. Grants managers can review all submitted applications from a single screen.

Omnistudio

Omnistudio Standard offers new designers and list views for all components. It also offers customization of Omniscript elements.

• Service Process Studio

Service Process Studio now supports screen flow request forms in service process definitions.

Talent Recruitment Management

Help your recruiters manage talent recruitment and hiring activities from position management to employment offer extension. Give job seekers an engaging site to discover career opportunities and a streamlined application process. Make hiring decisions faster by giving hiring managers and interviewers the tools to coordinate and evaluate applicants.

Streamline How You Manage Positions, Requisitions, and Job Postings

Help HR staff create and maintain your organizational structure by using the Talent Recruitment Management data model. They can define and group occupations, classify positions and pay grades, and add job positions based on your workforce needs. Create requisitions for job vacancies and track approvals. Quickly prepare a job posting for a vacancy by using a guided flow and publish the postings on your Experience Cloud site for job seekers.

Attract the Best Talent and Offer a Seamless Job Application Experience

On your Experience Cloud site for job seekers, tell them about your organization's mission and values, career paths and benefits, and the work environment. Share success stories, employee testimonials, and the opportunities for employees to make a positive impact. Enable them to search for jobs that match their interests and preferences. Give them a guided flow to complete job applications, and help them track their application status.

Evaluate, Vet, and Hire Talent More Efficiently with the Talent Recruitment Management Console App

Your recruiters can filter job applications to match hiring requirements. They can assign interviewers to evaluate applicants, share the assessment criteria, and track interviewer feedback. Make tentative employment offers to selected candidates and track their vetting evaluations. Review vetting outcomes and finalize employment offers for successful candidates.

Accelerate Hiring Decisions with an All-In-One Hiring Experience

Streamline the hiring and evaluation process for hiring managers and interviewers by providing an Experience Cloud site for employees. Hiring managers can easily work with recruiters to review and approve requisitions and job postings. Interviewers can assess the applicants that they are assigned. Based on interviewer assessments, hiring managers can make informed hiring recommendations.

Share Information with Select Hiring Team Members

Review your hiring process and policies, and determine which team members need access to recruitment requisitions and application form evaluations. Use Compliant Data Sharing to define roles and the levels of access permitted. To share a record with a hiring team member, add them as a participant and assign them an appropriate role.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Talent Recruitment Management (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Streamline How You Manage Positions, Requisitions, and Job Postings

Help HR staff create and maintain your organizational structure by using the Talent Recruitment Management data model. They can define and group occupations, classify positions and pay grades, and add job positions based on your workforce needs. Create requisitions for job vacancies and track approvals. Quickly prepare a job posting for a vacancy by using a guided flow and publish the postings on your Experience Cloud site for job seekers.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Public Sector Solutions is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Classify Occupations and Positions (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Create a Recruitment Requisition (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Create a Job Posting (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Attract the Best Talent and Offer a Seamless Job Application Experience

On your Experience Cloud site for job seekers, tell them about your organization's mission and values, career paths and benefits, and the work environment. Share success stories, employee testimonials, and the opportunities for employees to make a positive impact. Enable them to search for jobs that match their interests and preferences. Give them a guided flow to complete job applications, and help them track their application status.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Public Sector Solutions is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Build a Career Site for Your Organization (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Evaluate, Vet, and Hire Talent More Efficiently with the Talent Recruitment Management Console App

Your recruiters can filter job applications to match hiring requirements. They can assign interviewers to evaluate applicants, share the assessment criteria, and track interviewer feedback. Make tentative employment offers to selected candidates and track their vetting evaluations. Review vetting outcomes and finalize employment offers for successful candidates.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Public Sector Solutions is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create and Assign Evaluations (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Make a Tentative Employment Offer to a Selected Applicant (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Create Vetting Evaluations for a Selected Applicant (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Accelerate Hiring Decisions with an All-In-One Hiring Experience

Streamline the hiring and evaluation process for hiring managers and interviewers by providing an Experience Cloud site for employees. Hiring managers can easily work with recruiters to review and approve requisitions and job postings. Interviewers can assess the applicants that they are assigned. Based on interviewer assessments, hiring managers can make informed hiring recommendations.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Public Sector Solutions is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Build an Employee Site for Talent Recruitment Management in Public Sector Solutions (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Share Information with Select Hiring Team Members

Review your hiring process and policies, and determine which team members need access to recruitment requisitions and application form evaluations. Use Compliant Data Sharing to define roles and the levels of access permitted. To share a record with a hiring team member, add them as a participant and assign them an appropriate role.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Public Sector Solutions is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up Compliant Data Sharing for Talent Recruitment Management (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Investigative Case Management

Manage your investigative process from case creation to its resolution from the Investigative Case Management console app. Provide investigators and caseworkers a single interface to quickly understand a case and manage critical case data that includes related complaints, case participants, evidence, and violation details. Use data-driven insights to improve caseworker productivity and efficiency.

Efficiently Manage Investigations with Casework Overview

Give your investigators and caseworkers a single interface to manage case critical data and to gain a comprehensive view of a case, including a chronological view of the case activities. Expedite investigations with guided flows to handle interactions such as interviews, to gather evidence, and to proceed to case and risk assessments.

Easily Capture Evidence for a Case by Using a Guided Flow

Make it easy for caseworkers and investigators to add evidence as custody items to a case in Casework Overview. Add custody item details, create the chain of custody, and add relevant regulatory code violations—all in a single workflow.

Get Insights into Caseworker Productivity

Use Caseworker Productivity analytics to manage workloads and make informed staffing decisions based on caseloads and case trends. Give supervisors insights into caseload distribution, caseworker performance, and case processing times to help them improve caseworker productivity and efficiency.

Share Complaints and Case Proceedings with Select Users

To comply with policies and maintain data privacy, control who has access to the complaint and case proceeding records. Use Compliant Data Sharing to define roles and the level of access permitted to complaint and case proceeding participants. To share a record with an internal user, a partner, or a constituent, add them as a participant and assign them an appropriate role.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Investigative Case Management (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Efficiently Manage Investigations with Casework Overview

Give your investigators and caseworkers a single interface to manage case critical data and to gain a comprehensive view of a case, including a chronological view of the case activities. Expedite investigations with guided flows to handle interactions such as interviews, to gather evidence, and to proceed to case and risk assessments.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Public Sector Solutions is enabled.

Easily Capture Evidence for a Case by Using a Guided Flow

Make it easy for caseworkers and investigators to add evidence as custody items to a case in Casework Overview. Add custody item details, create the chain of custody, and add relevant regulatory code violations—all in a single workflow.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Public Sector Solutions is enabled.

Get Insights into Caseworker Productivity

Use Caseworker Productivity analytics to manage workloads and make informed staffing decisions based on caseloads and case trends. Give supervisors insights into caseload distribution, caseworker performance, and case processing times to help them improve caseworker productivity and efficiency.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Public Sector Solutions is enabled.

Share Complaints and Case Proceedings with Select Users

To comply with policies and maintain data privacy, control who has access to the complaint and case proceeding records. Use Compliant Data Sharing to define roles and the level of access permitted to complaint and case proceeding participants. To share a record with an internal user, a partner, or a constituent, add them as a participant and assign them an appropriate role.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Public Sector Solutions is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Compliant Data Sharing in Public Sector Solutions (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Einstein Generative AI for Public Sector Solutions

With the help of Einstein generative Al built into your workflows, give your employees contextual insights to make informed decisions, improve service delivery, and quickly respond to constituents' queries. Boost employee morale and productivity, and improve constituent experience and satisfaction.

Simplify License Management with Einstein

For compliance officers, use Einstein to create an overview of a business's licenses and permits. Highlight the expired or near-expired licenses, outstanding regulatory fees, or violations, and licenses pending verification. Also, list the required licenses or permits that the business hasn't yet applied for. Compliance officers can use these insights to quickly plan the next steps for timely license renewals and compliance.

Optimize Follow-Up Visits with Einstein

For an inspector on a follow-up visit, have Einstein compile the regulatory code violations from previous inspection visits. Categorize violations by type and regulatory code, and specify the number of times that a violation occurred. List the enforcement actions for a violation and the status of each action, and indicate the possible focus areas for the follow-up visit.

Streamline Benefit Management with Einstein

Create a historical overview of a benefit application for your caseworkers by using Einstein. Log the key dates of submission, evaluation, eligibility determination, and recertification. Report the application's status and outcome, and a recap of the assessments related to the application. Caseworkers can use these insights to make informed decisions and quickly resolve constituent queries about their benefits.

Help Caseworkers Quickly Identify Benefit Application Changes with Einstein

When a caseworker reviews a revised benefit application, use Einstein to compare the information provided by the constituent in the assessment versions associated with the application. Highlight the changes in the constituent's information so that the caseworker can quickly identify the impact on their benefit eligibility and assign or adjust their benefit entitlement.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Einstein Generative AI for Public Sector Solutions

Simplify License Management with Einstein

For compliance officers, use Einstein to create an overview of a business's licenses and permits. Highlight the expired or near-expired licenses, outstanding regulatory fees, or violations, and licenses pending verification. Also, list the required licenses or permits that the business hasn't yet applied for. Compliance officers can use these insights to quickly plan the next steps for timely license renewals and compliance.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions where Public Sector Solutions is enabled, with the Einstein Platform add-on. To purchase the Einstein Platform add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

When: Einstein Generative AI for Public Sector Solutions is available starting November 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Einstein Generative Al for Public Sector Solutions

Optimize Follow-Up Visits with Einstein

For an inspector on a follow-up visit, have Einstein compile the regulatory code violations from previous inspection visits. Categorize violations by type and regulatory code, and specify the number of times that a violation occurred. List the enforcement actions for a violation and the status of each action, and indicate the possible focus areas for the follow-up visit.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions where Public Sector Solutions is enabled, with the Einstein Platform add-on. To purchase the Einstein Platform add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

When: Einstein Generative AI for Public Sector Solutions is available starting November 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Einstein Generative AI for Public Sector Solutions

Streamline Benefit Management with Einstein

Create a historical overview of a benefit application for your caseworkers by using Einstein. Log the key dates of submission, evaluation, eligibility determination, and recertification. Report the application's status and outcome, and a recap of the assessments related to the application. Caseworkers can use these insights to make informed decisions and quickly resolve constituent queries about their benefits.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions where Public Sector Solutions is enabled, with the Einstein Platform add-on. To purchase the Einstein Platform add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

When: Einstein Generative AI for Public Sector Solutions is available starting November 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Einstein Generative Al for Public Sector Solutions

Help Caseworkers Quickly Identify Benefit Application Changes with Einstein

When a caseworker reviews a revised benefit application, use Einstein to compare the information provided by the constituent in the assessment versions associated with the application. Highlight the changes in the constituent's information so that the caseworker can quickly identify the impact on their benefit eligibility and assign or adjust their benefit entitlement.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions where Public Sector Solutions is enabled, with the Einstein Platform add-on. To purchase the Einstein Platform add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

When: Einstein Generative Al for Public Sector Solutions is available starting November 2024.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Einstein Generative AI for Public Sector Solutions

Speed Up Referral Authorization with Out-of-the-Box Flow

Quickly configure referral authorization with a readily-available Salesforce flow template. Previously, you downloaded a flow from the Public Sector Solutions process library and then deployed it.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Public Sector Solutions is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Configure Referral Authorization (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Use Omniscripts in Multiple Languages

Support global audiences by showing Omniscripts in the language that's configured in your Salesforce org or Experience Cloud site. Previously, these Omniscripts supported only English. If you use a customized version of any of these Omniscripts, make sure that you customize the corresponding Omniscripts in the new language before using them.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Public Sector Solutions is enabled.

Why: These Omniscripts now support multiple languages.

- LicensingAndPermitting/BusinessLicenseApplication
- LicensingAndPermitting/Prescreening
- LicensingAndPermitting/Salon
- CaseProceeding/ServiceRequest
- CaseProceeding/AddParticipants
- CaseProceeding/ComplaintIntake

New and Changed Objects in Public Sector Solutions

Do more with these new and changed objects.

Associate an action plan template with a related object

Use the new ActionPlanBaseTemplateAsgn object.

Capture information about a job application

Use the new ApplicationForm object.

Capture information about an application form's evaluation

Use the new ApplicationFormEvaluation object.

Assign an application form evaluation to a user or group

Use the new ApplicationFormEvalPtcp object.

Share an application form with a user or group

Use the new ApplicationFormParticipant object.

Associate an application form with a related record

Use the new ApplicationFormRelation object.

Capture information about an employee in your organization

Use the new Employee2 object.

Capture information about a user's employment in an organization

Use the new Employment object.

Capture the details of an employment offer made to a candidate

Use the new EmploymentOffer object.

Associate an employment offer with a vetting evaluation

Use the new EmploymentOfferVettingEval object.

Store the denormalized job application details for search

Use the new JobAppInSearchableField object.

Define an instance of employment in a particular position

Use the new JobPosition object.

Associate a job position with a pay grade

Use the new JobPositionPayGrade object.

Store the denormalized job posting details for search

Use the new JobPostingSearchableField object.

Associate a job position with a recruitment requisition

Use the new JobPstnRecruitmentRqs object.

Define an occupation for positions that require specific skills, knowledge, or qualifications in a specialized field

Use the new Occupation object.

Group occupations that involve broadly similar functions, skills, or equipment

Use the new OccupationGroup object.

Capture a job applicant's profile information

Use the new PartyProfile object.

Capture a job applicant's address

Use the new PartyProfileAddress object.

Define a pay band for a set of positions that require sufficiently similar responsibilities and competencies

Use the new PayGrade object.

Define a pay range within the pay band for a pay grade

Use the new PayGradeStep object.

Define the pay grade step for a work location

Use the new PayGradeStepLocation object.

Define a functional role that has specific duties and responsibilities, and required skills and qualifications

Use the new Position object.

Associate a position with a pay grade

Use the new PositionPayGrade object.

Store the details that you want to include in a job posting section

Use the new RecruitmentContentSection object.

Create a job posting for a vacancy in your organization

Use the new RecruitmentPosting object.

Associate a job posting with a job posting section

Use the new RecruitmentPostingCntntSect object.

Create a formal request to recruit for a job vacancy

Use the new RecruitmentReguisition object.

Associate a recruitment requisition with the location of the job vacancy

Use the new RecruitmentRequisitionLoc object.

Associate a user or group with a recruitment requisition

Use the new RecruitmentRequisitionPtcp object.

Capture the details of a candidate's vetting evaluation

Use the new VettingEvaluation object.

Store the information provided by an applicant in a JSON representation

Use the new ApplicantInformation field on the existing PreliminaryApplicationRef object.

Referral Marketing

View the configuration of referral promotions with ease. Find out a customer's Data Cloud segment using prebuilt data graphs. Person account is no longer required to implement Referral Marketing. Use APIs to view advocate details and to track the source of referrals.

Easily View Configurations of a Referral Promotion

View the detailed configuration of a referral promotion with just one click. Users with read-only access to referral promotion-related objects can view the promotion configurations. Also, promotion owners can review the details and determine the changes they want to make without deactivating a referral promotion.

Accelerate Customer Segment Verification for Promotions

Use prebuilt Data Cloud data graphs to verify whether customers are part of a referral promotion's segment when they try to join a promotion as an advocate. By default, Data Cloud's Query API is used to check whether customers belong to the promotion's segment. To verify a customer's segment faster, use data graphs.

Implement Referral Marketing Without a Person Account

You no longer need a person account to implement Referral Marketing in your org. However, we recommend you to have a person account.

Enable Advocates to Manage Referrals on Experience Cloud Sites

Experience Cloud site users such as referral promotion advocates can now refer friends and track referrals and rewards on your company's referral program website.

Integrate Referral Marketing in a Mobile App

Integrate the referral program feature into a mobile app using the new Referral Mobile SDK for Android and iOS.

New and Changed Connect REST APIs

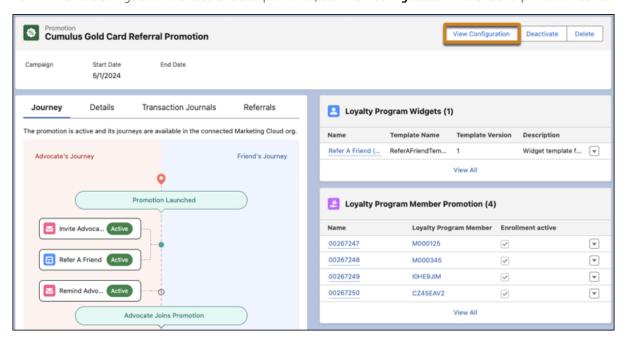
Here's a list of new and changed connect REST APIs.

Easily View Configurations of a Referral Promotion

View the detailed configuration of a referral promotion with just one click. Users with read-only access to referral promotion-related objects can view the promotion configurations. Also, promotion owners can review the details and determine the changes they want to make without deactivating a referral promotion.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Referral Marketing is available.

How: To view the configuration of an active referral promotion, click **View Configuration** on the referral promotion record.



Accelerate Customer Segment Verification for Promotions

Use prebuilt Data Cloud data graphs to verify whether customers are part of a referral promotion's segment when they try to join a promotion as an advocate. By default, Data Cloud's Query API is used to check whether customers belong to the promotion's segment. To verify a customer's segment faster, use data graphs.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Loyalty Management and Data Cloud.

How: After you create the standard data bundles that you require for Data Cloud and configure customer segments in Data Cloud, install the Customer Engagement Data Graphs package. Next, turn on Verify Advocate Data Cloud Segment with Data Graphs on the Referral Marketing Settings page in Setup.

Verify Advocate Data Cloud Segment with Data Graphs



Allow referral promotions to use data graphs to verify if an advocate is a part of the Data Cloud segment that's associated with the promotion. Before you turn on this setting, install the Data Graph package. When this setting is turned off, the advocate segment is verified using Data Cloud's Query API.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Data Cloud Segment-Based Referral Promotion Audience Segmentation (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Implement Referral Marketing Without a Person Account

You no longer need a person account to implement Referral Marketing in your org. However, we recommend you to have a person account.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Referral Marketing is available.

Enable Advocates to Manage Referrals on Experience Cloud Sites

Experience Cloud site users such as referral promotion advocates can now refer friends and track referrals and rewards on your company's referral program website.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Referral Marketing is available.

How: Assign the Manage Referral Records permission set to grant Experience Cloud site users access to view and create referral records.

Integrate Referral Marketing in a Mobile App

Integrate the referral program feature into a mobile app using the new Referral Mobile SDK for Android and iOS.

You can now extend the sample MyNTORewards app to include referral promotions. Or, build a custom mobile app and include the referral program feature using the Referral Mobile SDK for Android and iOS. Referral Mobile SDK works on iOS 15.0+ and Android 8.0+ versions.



Available in: all editions that have Referral Marketing enabled

New and Changed Connect REST APIs

Here's a list of new and changed connect REST APIs.

Changed Connect REST APIs

Referral Event

The input includes three new fields and the response includes one new fields:

referralChannel—Channels such as email and social media that are used to refer a friend.

referralStage—The event type to consider based on the stage of the referral promotion.

referredPartyJournalSubtype—The activity for which the referred members are rewarded.

New Connect REST APIs

Referral Advocate Profile

View the profile of a referral program advocate.

Salesforce for Education

Connect, organize, and unify data in Education Cloud by using the power of Data Cloud. Review metrics on the engagement level of an alumnus in the areas of experience, communication, volunteerism, and philanthropy by using Data Cloud for Education. Use Einstein generative AI to summarize information about mentors and mentees, to summarize learners' advising cases, and to quickly and efficiently respond to inquiries. Bridge admissions and student success by automating student enrollment. Advisors can create and assign pulse checks to get feedback from learners and use watchlist tracking to proactively monitor learners who need additional support. Staff can create templates for degree program plans, and learners can compare programs side by side to find the best fit. Learners can get an overview of their academic progress on the learner portal. Use a flow to request and collect recommendation details for applications. Use Inquiry Management to help prospects sign up for a mailing list, request a call or email from your institution, or ask a question. Create and manage your learning catalog with new REST and Apex compatible APIs.

Unify Your Learner Data with Data Cloud for Education

Bring scattered data from disparate systems throughout your institution together in a central location and put it to work for your learners. Use new education-specific data model objects within Data Cloud to bring learner data from external learning management, student information, engagement, and enterprise resource planning systems into Data Cloud, where you can harmonize the data to build segments, create calculated insights, and analyze key metrics. Then Education Cloud users from every area of your institution can use it to gain insight and take action.

Build Stronger Alumni Relationships with Einstein and Data Cloud for Education: Alumni Metrics

Understand the full picture of alumni and supporter engagement through the power of Alumni Metrics, which brings together their information from across the institution. This tool combines Education Cloud, Data Cloud, calculated insights, and generative Al to show relationship officers descriptions and ratings of an alumnus' personal impact based on their experience, communication, volunteerism, philanthropic history, and participation in activities that are relevant to your institution. The components are extremely configurable, which means you can use them not just on alumni pages, but anywhere you want to get insight about. You can decide which metrics to highlight and include prompt templates to create emails, summaries, outreach messages, and other generative Al elements.

Enroll Admitted Students into Learning Programs

Use the new Enroll Applicant action on the individual application record page to enroll a newly admitted student. Schedule the Enroll Applicant Bulk flow to process enrollments for multiple students at a time.

Monitor Learners with Watchlist Tracking

Proactively monitor learners who require enhanced support. Add learners to the watchlist from the academic term enrollments list view page, cases list view page, or case record page. Escalate a watchlisted learner's record to provide timely intervention and personalized assistance for academic success.

Get Learner Feedback with Pulse Checks

Assess learner engagement, satisfaction, and overall wellbeing by using pulse checks. Create recurring or one-time pulse checks from templates and assign them to advisees. Learners are notified when pulse checks are assigned to them, and can respond on the learner portal. Advisors can view the status and submitted responses on the Pulse Checks tab of the learner's case record page, and view score graphs that track learner sentiment over time.

Summarize Advising Cases by Using Einstein

Use Einstein generative Al to get an advising summary that includes details about a learner's case, including details of the interaction summaries, academic terms, program enrollments, intake assessments, record alerts, and pulse checks associated with the case. Configure the case record page to view the saved summaries on a tab.

Find Accurate Mentor Matches with Einstein Mentoring Summaries

Get a comprehensive view of the information you need to facilitate well-suited mentoring pairings with Einstein-generated summaries of mentor and mentee skills, experience, and relationships. Einstein Mentoring Summaries brings the power of generative AI to the existing Mentor Comparison screen flow. Staff can see overviews of mentors and mentees, including the differences and similarities between them. You can also provide the summaries to mentors and mentees during the introduction phase of your mentoring program.

View Academic Highlights with Learner Progress Summary

Use the new Learner Progress Overview Flexcard so learners can get an overview of their academic progress on the learner portal. Learners can select the learning program and learner pathway to view the completion percentage, credits overview, and other details. Advisors can use the dropdown on the Learner Overview card to view the academic highlights on the updated case record page for the Student Success app.

Manage Your Learning Catalog with APIs

Import your course catalog data by using APIs that support external IDs and simplify the migration process. Use the new REST and Apex APIs createLearnings, updateLearnings, and getLearning to create, edit, or access your learning courses and programs, including the related outcomes, achievements, and foundation items.

Visualize Imported Catalog Data in Learning Program Plan Builder

Manage all your imported learning program plan requirements within Learning Program Plan Builder. View, edit, save, cancel, and publish all your program plans in the intuitive interface without creating courses and programs from scratch.

Accelerate Degree Planning with Learner Pathway Templates

Streamline the degree planning experience by providing prebuilt pathway templates for learners. Staff can also use Intelligent Degree Planner's drag-and-drop interface to create recommended pathways for learners to customize. You can offer multiple pathway templates for the same program so that learners can choose the template that best suits their objectives.

Clarify Prerequisites and Corequisites in Intelligent Degree Planner

Help learners capture their prerequisites and corequisites in their degree plan to make sure they're on the right track for graduation. Intelligent Degree Planner automatically notifies learners when they planned a course but didn't plan its associated requirements. Notifications include the names of missing requirements, their categories, or direct links to course detail pages where the learner can view a complete list of prerequisites and corequisites.

Help Learners Make Informed Decisions with the Intelligent Program Comparison Engine

Give learners a side-by-side comparison of the learning program that they're enrolled in with up to three other programs that they're considering. They can see a detailed view of the requirements that they fulfill against each program. Learners can also generate, download, and print a What-If report for a detailed audit of a program's required and elective coursework, and the elements that they fulfilled.

Strengthen Prospect Engagement With Recruitment Inquiry and Opportunity Management

Help prospective learners get the information they need quickly and easily by adding intuitive inquiry tools to your Experience Cloud site. Distinguish between general inquiries, requests for contact, and case initiations and route each request accordingly to ensure responses are comprehensive and timely. Run analytics on response time, time between inquiry and application, and inquiries that lead to applications or enrollments. Assign opportunities to recruitment and admissions staff and seamlessly forecast revenue for students.

Streamline the Recommendation Process with Recommender Experience

Save time and effort for applicants, recommenders, and admissions staff by automating the main elements of the recommendation cycle. Applicants can nominate recommenders directly in their application, which sends a recommendation request email to the recommender. A form linked in the email collects recommendation details for evaluation, and reminders help minimize back-and-forth communication during the busy application submission process.

Use Fundraising Updates for Advancement

Updates to Fundraising make it easy to manage and track donor information. Create outreach source codes in bulk, sync person account addresses with the primary contact point address, generate donor briefs, and enhance the tracking of pledges. Match donors with an external ID during gift entry, update the tax receipt status of gift transactions in a batch, and capture and track soft credits on gift commitments.

New and Changed Objects in Education Cloud

Do more with the new and updated Education Cloud objects.

Connect REST APIs

Connect REST APIs for Education Cloud enables ISVs to integrate with Salesforce software and Uls. These APIs are used to create, modify, or access learning courses and programs, including the related outcomes, achievements, and foundation items.

New and Enhanced Common Features for Education Cloud

Education Cloud includes access to some features that are available across clouds and products in Industries. Use these features to extend and customize Education Cloud based on your business needs.

• Compliant Data Sharing

Universities and K-12 institutions can use Compliant Data Sharing to easily tailor access to student-specific confidential data based on the context of each user's role. Grant users access to only the data that they need depending on their level of engagement with a student. By default, Compliant Data Sharing bypasses role hierarchy-based sharing, enabling institutions to comply with stringent student data sharing policies.

• Disclosure and Compliance Hub

Updates to Disclosure and Compliance Hub help you organize questions, answers, and generate reports that can be easily accessed and tracked.

• Feedback Management

Universities and K-12 institutions can use Feedback Management to easily survey stakeholders across campus, including students, parents, alumni, faculty, and staff.

Service Process Studio

Updates to Service Process Studio help you design seamless customer service processes quickly and efficiently. Staff can launch these service processes and get started with the customer service operations for the learner.

Unify Your Learner Data with Data Cloud for Education

Bring scattered data from disparate systems throughout your institution together in a central location and put it to work for your learners. Use new education-specific data model objects within Data Cloud to bring learner data from external learning management, student information, engagement, and enterprise resource planning systems into Data Cloud, where you can harmonize the data to build segments, create calculated insights, and analyze key metrics. Then Education Cloud users from every area of your institution can use it to gain insight and take action.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where the Education Cloud and Data Cloud licenses are enabled.

Who: Only users with the Education Cloud Full Access and Data Cloud permission sets can use Data Cloud for Education.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Data Cloud for Education Cloud (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Build Stronger Alumni Relationships with Einstein and Data Cloud for Education: Alumni Metrics

Understand the full picture of alumni and supporter engagement through the power of Alumni Metrics, which brings together their information from across the institution. This tool combines Education Cloud, Data Cloud, calculated insights, and generative Al to show relationship officers descriptions and ratings of an alumnus' personal impact based on their experience, communication, volunteerism, philanthropic history, and participation in activities that are relevant to your institution. The components are extremely configurable, which means you can use them not just on alumni pages, but anywhere you want to get insight about. You can decide which metrics to highlight and include prompt templates to create emails, summaries, outreach messages, and other generative Al elements.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where the Education Cloud license and the Einstein for Sales or Einstein for Service add-on license are enabled, with Data Cloud as part of an Einstein add-on or as a standalone license. Einstein generative AI is available in Lightning Experience.

To purchase an add-on license, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Who: Only users with the Education Cloud Full Access, Einstein for Education Cloud, Prompt Template User, and Data Cloud permission sets can use Data Cloud for Education: Alumni Metrics.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Data Cloud for Education: Alumni Metrics (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Engagement Visualization Panel (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Enroll Admitted Students into Learning Programs

Use the new Enroll Applicant action on the individual application record page to enroll a newly admitted student. Schedule the Enroll Applicant Bulk flow to process enrollments for multiple students at a time.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where the Education Cloud license is enabled.

Who: Users with the Education Cloud Full Access permission set can use this feature.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Learner Enrollment (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Monitor Learners with Watchlist Tracking

Proactively monitor learners who require enhanced support. Add learners to the watchlist from the academic term enrollments list view page, cases list view page, or case record page. Escalate a watchlisted learner's record to provide timely intervention and personalized assistance for academic success.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where the Education Cloud license is enabled.

Who: Users with the Education Cloud Full Access permission set can use this feature.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Learner Watchlist for Advisors (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Get Learner Feedback with Pulse Checks

Assess learner engagement, satisfaction, and overall wellbeing by using pulse checks. Create recurring or one-time pulse checks from templates and assign them to advisees. Learners are notified when pulse checks are assigned to them, and can respond on the learner portal. Advisors can view the status and submitted responses on the Pulse Checks tab of the learner's case record page, and view score graphs that track learner sentiment over time.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where the Education Cloud license is enabled.

Who: Users with the Education Cloud Full Access permission set can use this feature.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Pulse Checks for Feedback (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Summarize Advising Cases by Using Einstein

Use Einstein generative Al to get an advising summary that includes details about a learner's case, including details of the interaction summaries, academic terms, program enrollments, intake assessments, record alerts, and pulse checks associated with the case. Configure the case record page to view the saved summaries on a tab.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where the Education Cloud license and the Einstein for Sales or Einstein for Service add-on license is enabled. Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience.

To purchase an add-on license, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Who: Users with the Education Cloud Full Access permission set can use this feature.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Einstein Advising Summary for Advisors (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Find Accurate Mentor Matches with Einstein Mentoring Summaries

Get a comprehensive view of the information you need to facilitate well-suited mentoring pairings with Einstein-generated summaries of mentor and mentee skills, experience, and relationships. Einstein Mentoring Summaries brings the power of generative Al to the existing Mentor Comparison screen flow. Staff can see overviews of mentors and mentees, including the differences and similarities between them. You can also provide the summaries to mentors and mentees during the introduction phase of your mentoring program.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where the Education Cloud license and the Einstein for Sales or Einstein for Service add-on license is enabled. Einstein generative AI is available in Lightning Experience.

To purchase an add-on license, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Who: Users with the Education Cloud Full Access or the Education Cloud Limited Access, Einstein for Education Cloud Access, and Prompt Template User permission sets can use this feature.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Einstein Mentoring Summaries (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

View Academic Highlights with Learner Progress Summary

Use the new Learner Progress Overview Flexcard so learners can get an overview of their academic progress on the learner portal. Learners can select the learning program and learner pathway to view the completion percentage, credits overview, and other details. Advisors can use the dropdown on the Learner Overview card to view the academic highlights on the updated case record page for the Student Success app.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where the Education Cloud license is enabled.

Who: Users with the Education Cloud Full Access permission set can use this feature.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Learner Progress Summary for Learners and Staff (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Manage Your Learning Catalog with APIs

Import your course catalog data by using APIs that support external IDs and simplify the migration process. Use the new REST and Apex APIs createLearnings, updateLearnings, and getLearning to create, edit, or access your learning courses and programs, including the related outcomes, achievements, and foundation items.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where the Education Cloud license is enabled

Who: Users with the Education Cloud Full Access permission set can use this feature.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Education Cloud Business APIs (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Visualize Imported Catalog Data in Learning Program Plan Builder

Manage all your imported learning program plan requirements within Learning Program Plan Builder. View, edit, save, cancel, and publish all your program plans in the intuitive interface without creating courses and programs from scratch.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where the Education Cloud license is enabled.

Who: Users with the Education Cloud Full Access or the Education Cloud Limited Access permission set can use this feature.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Learning Program Plan Builder (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Accelerate Degree Planning with Learner Pathway Templates

Streamline the degree planning experience by providing prebuilt pathway templates for learners. Staff can also use Intelligent Degree Planner's drag-and-drop interface to create recommended pathways for learners to customize. You can offer multiple pathway templates for the same program so that learners can choose the template that best suits their objectives.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where the Education Cloud license is enabled.

Who: Users with the Education Cloud Full Access or the Education Cloud Limited Access permission set can use this feature.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create Pathway Templates (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Clarify Prerequisites and Corequisites in Intelligent Degree Planner

Help learners capture their prerequisites and corequisites in their degree plan to make sure they're on the right track for graduation. Intelligent Degree Planner automatically notifies learners when they planned a course but didn't plan its associated requirements. Notifications include the names of missing requirements, their categories, or direct links to course detail pages where the learner can view a complete list of prerequisites and corequisites.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where the Education Cloud license is enabled.

Who: Users with the Education Cloud Full Access or the Education Cloud Limited Access permission set can use this feature.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: How Learners Experience Intelligent Degree Planner (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Help Learners Make Informed Decisions with the Intelligent Program Comparison Engine

Give learners a side-by-side comparison of the learning program that they're enrolled in with up to three other programs that they're considering. They can see a detailed view of the requirements that they fulfill against each program. Learners can also generate, download, and print a What-If report for a detailed audit of a program's required and elective coursework, and the elements that they fulfilled.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where the Education Cloud license is enabled.

Who: Users with the Education Cloud Full Access or the Education Cloud Limited Access permission set can use this feature.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Intelligent Program Comparison Engine (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Strengthen Prospect Engagement With Recruitment Inquiry and Opportunity Management

Help prospective learners get the information they need quickly and easily by adding intuitive inquiry tools to your Experience Cloud site. Distinguish between general inquiries, requests for contact, and case initiations and route each request accordingly to ensure responses are comprehensive and timely. Run analytics on response time, time between inquiry and application, and inquiries that lead to applications or enrollments. Assign opportunities to recruitment and admissions staff and seamlessly forecast revenue for students.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where the Education Cloud license is enabled.

Who: Users with the Education Cloud Full Access or the Education Cloud Limited Access permission set can view and respond to inquiries. Any user, including guest users, can create an inquiry.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Recruitment Inquiry Management (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Streamline the Recommendation Process with Recommender Experience

Save time and effort for applicants, recommenders, and admissions staff by automating the main elements of the recommendation cycle. Applicants can nominate recommenders directly in their application, which sends a recommendation request email to the recommender. A form linked in the email collects recommendation details for evaluation, and reminders help minimize back-and-forth communication during the busy application submission process.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where the Education Cloud license is enabled. This feature leverages Salesforce Feedback Management. Customers are limited to the number of Salesforce Survey responses that are included with their edition. Contact your Salesforce account executive to purchase additional capacity.

Who: Users with the Education Cloud Full Access or the Education Cloud Limited Access permission set can view and manage recommendations. Users with the Education Cloud Experience Cloud Access permission set can nominate recommenders. Any nominated user, including guest users, can complete recommendations.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Collect Recommendations (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Knowledge Article: Salesforce Survey Considerations (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Use Fundraising Updates for Advancement

Updates to Fundraising make it easy to manage and track donor information. Create outreach source codes in bulk, sync person account addresses with the primary contact point address, generate donor briefs, and enhance the tracking of pledges. Match donors with an external ID during gift entry, update the tax receipt status of gift transactions in a batch, and capture and track soft credits on gift commitments.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where the Education Cloud license and Fundraising are enabled.

Who: To use Fundraising with Education Cloud, enable Fundraising in Education Cloud, and then create and assign a permission set to your users.

SEE ALSO:

Fundraising Release Notes (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Set Up and Use Fundraising for Alumni and Advancement (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

New and Changed Objects in Education Cloud

Do more with the new and updated Education Cloud objects.

Represent a prospect's academic interests

Use the new AcademicInterest object.

Relate a recommendation application item to an individual application task

Use the new Individual Application Task Item object.

Collect and track application recommendation details and status

Use the new DoesSendSurvey, SurveyDeveloperName, VerificationStatus, VerificationDate, and SurveySubject fields on the ApplicationRecommender object.

Associate a survey response with an application

Use the new SurveyResponse field on the ApplicationRecommendation object.

Associate a product with a learning program

Use the new Product2 field on the LearningProgram object.

Link all of an applicant's academic interests to a single opportunity

Use the new DoesGroupOpportunities field on the LearnerProgram object.

Indicate whether a learning outcome item is primary

Use the new IsPrimary field on the LearningOutcomeltem object.

Indicate whether a learner pathway is primary

Use the new IsPrimary field on the LearnerPathway object.

Associate a reusable learning program plan with a learning program plan requirement

Use the new ReusableLearningProgramPlan field on the LearningProgramPlanRgmt object.

Associate a learning program plan with a program term application timeline

Use the new LearningProgramPlan field on the ProgramTermAppInTimeline object.

Represent a learner's wellbeing based on a primary metric or criteria at a specified date and time

Use the new PulseCheck object.

Represent a common template to create pulse check records

Use the new PulseCheckTemplate object.

Represent details for a learner that needs to be monitored for support

Use the new WatchlistedLearner object.

Specify the usage type, learner case, and learner program enrollment for an assessment envelope

Use the new UsageType, LearnerCase, and LearnerProgramEnrollment fields on the AssessmentEnvelope object.

Specify the expiration datetime and pulse check occurrence for an assessment envelope item

Use the new ExpirationDateTime and PulseCheckOccurrence fields on the AssessmentEnvelopeItem object.

Set an application recommendation status to canceled

Use the new Canceled picklist value in the RecommendationStatus field on the ApplicationRecommender object.

Indicate that an applicant should take action on an application task

Use the new Correction Requested picklist value in the Status field on the Individual Application Task object.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Education Cloud Standard Objects (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Connect REST APIs

Connect REST APIs for Education Cloud enables ISVs to integrate with Salesforce software and Uls. These APIs are used to create, modify, or access learning courses and programs, including the related outcomes, achievements, and foundation items.

New Connect REST API Resources

Learn more about the new resources in Education Cloud.

SEE ALSO:

Education Cloud Developer Guide: Education Cloud Business APIs

New Connect REST API Resources

Learn more about the new resources in Education Cloud.

Get details about a learning course or program, achievements, and their associations

Make a GET request to the new /connect/education/academic-operations/learnings/learningId resource.

New response body: Get Learning

Create learnings, achievements, and their associations

Make a POST request to the new /connect/education/academic-operations/learnings resource.

New request body: Create Learnings Input

New response body: Manage Learnings

Update learnings, achievements, and their associations

Make a PATCH request to the new /connect/education/academic-operations/learnings resource.

New request body: Update Learnings Input

New response body: Manage Learnings

Salesforce for Nonprofits

Salesforce for Nonprofits includes platform solutions and managed packages for nonprofits. Nonprofit Cloud, built on the Salesforce platform, makes it easier to complete tasks and keep data accurate for gifts, prepare for meetings with major donors, work with grant management progress reports, and review grant applications.

Nonprofit Cloud

Updates to gift commitments, outreach source codes generation, and gift entry make it easier and faster to complete tasks and keep data accurate. Quickly prepare for meetings with major donors by automatically creating donor briefs. Set up, review, complete, and submit grant management progress reports. Simplify the grantmaking process by reviewing the grant application, add review comments, and rate the application all on a single window.

Salesforce for Nonprofits Managed Packages

The Elevate and foundationConnect managed packages are retiring.

Nonprofit Cloud

Updates to gift commitments, outreach source codes generation, and gift entry make it easier and faster to complete tasks and keep data accurate. Quickly prepare for meetings with major donors by automatically creating donor briefs. Set up, review, complete, and submit grant management progress reports. Simplify the grantmaking process by reviewing the grant application, add review comments, and rate the application all on a single window.

Provider Management Is Now Available for Nonprofit Cloud

Capture and track all your service provider details, including details about their facilities and specialties, to efficiently search and refer participants to the providers as needed. In addition, map the benefits and services that you administer for your constituents to the specialties that those providers offer.

Fundraising

Nonprofit Cloud for Fundraising makes it easy to manage and track donor information. You can create outreach source codes in bulk, sync person account addresses with the primary contact point address, generate donor briefs, and track and credit pledges as revenue. You can also match donors with an external ID during gift entry, update the tax receipt status of gift transactions in a batch, capture and track soft credits on gift commitments, enter gifts from an account page, and visualize CRM analytics with Nonprofit Intelligence for Fundraising.

Nonprofit Cloud for Grantmaking

Use an enhanced, easy-to-implement form framework to create, publish, and review progress reports on grant applications. Grants managers can review all submitted applications on a single page.

Einstein Generative Al for Nonprofit Cloud

Efficiently summarize important information and generate board versions of grant appications with Einstein Generative Al.

New and Enhanced Common Features for Nonprofit Cloud

Salesforce for Nonprofits includes access to some features that are available across clouds and products in Industries. Use these features to extend and customize Salesforce for Nonprofits based on your business needs.

CSV Data Management on page 593

Use a CSV file to review potential errors and then import gift records into Nonprofit Cloud.

Data Processing Engine on page 594

Refresh data on a schedule to keep rollups and lists up to date. Upload large amounts of data into your definition with CSV files. Use the Data Cloud runtime with extended functionality for join, filter, formula, and writeback nodes.

Provider Management Is Now Available for Nonprofit Cloud

Capture and track all your service provider details, including details about their facilities and specialties, to efficiently search and refer participants to the providers as needed. In addition, map the benefits and services that you administer for your constituents to the specialties that those providers offer.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Provider Management is enabled.

Who: To use Provider Management, users need the Provider Management Access permission set.

How: Enable and configure Provider Management.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Provider Management (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Fundraising

Nonprofit Cloud for Fundraising makes it easy to manage and track donor information. You can create outreach source codes in bulk, sync person account addresses with the primary contact point address, generate donor briefs, and track and credit pledges as revenue. You can also match donors with an external ID during gift entry, update the tax receipt status of gift transactions in a batch, capture and track soft credits on gift commitments, enter gifts from an account page, and visualize CRM analytics with Nonprofit Intelligence for Fundraising.

Bulk Create Outreach Source Codes

Increase the efficiency of your campaign management work by generating source codes for a campaign in bulk. Maintain consistency in the source code formatting and naming conventions, reduce the chances for manual entry errors, and speed up the process of creating codes for the marketer or campaign manager through such bulk requests.

Sync Person Account Mailing Address with Primary Contact Point Address

For constituents with multiple addresses, automate the mailing address sync between person accounts and the primary contact point address, including undeliverable addresses, for easy reference on donor profiles.

Create Tailored Donor Briefs

Quickly prepare for high-touch donor meetings when you create customized donor brief templates and generate custom-built donor briefs from donor profiles. Easily share the donor brief with board members and other stakeholders.

Track and Credit Pledges as Revenue

Track committed recurring revenue and booked pledges more accurately and gain a clear understanding of expected revenues with enhanced forecasting. Budget planners and expenditure managers can use these rollups to provide reliable revenue projections.

Match Donors with External ID in Gift Entry

Improve matching accuracy and increase data entry speed by using a customer-configured external ID to search for and match donors. Reduce the number of IDs related to each account by using your third-party donor IDs as an external ID in Salesforce to precisely match donors with gifts.

Update the Tax Receipt Status and Generate a Donor Report

Set the tax receipt status on the gift transactions included in the batch of gift acknowledgments. Generate a report of the donors who were included in the acknowledgment batch and use the addresses in the report as envelope labels for mailing the acknowledgments or tax receipts. Find the donors and their associated generated documents in the Document Generation Query Result object.

Capture Soft Credits on a Gift Commitment

Recognize those who contribute to your fundraising efforts by easily attributing influence as a soft credit to the person who helped secure a gift commitment. The soft credit can be in full or partial percent or an amount of the gift commitment.

Enter Gifts from the Account Page

Quickly and conveniently enter a gift from the donor's account page in the Fundraising Operations, Fundraising Strategy, and Donor Engagement apps.

Enhance Fundraising Campaign Efficiency with Fundraising Intelligence

Track fundraising campaign performance and gain comprehensive insights into your donor portfolio with Fundraising Intelligence dashboards. Analyze donor opportunities, donation trends, retention rates, and campaign effectiveness to identify major donors and prioritize engagement strategies based on their value. Use data-driven insights to optimize your fundraising strategy and enhance overall campaign performance.

New and Changed Objects and Fields in Fundraising

Do more with the new and updated Fundraising objects.

Updated Metadata Type in Fundraising

Use the update to a metadata type in Nonprofit Cloud for Fundraising to identify donors with an external ID.

Updated Fundraising Connect APIs

Make the most of the updated Fundraising Connect APIs. Connect REST APIs help customers, partners, and ISVs integrate with Salesforce software and UIs.

Bulk Create Outreach Source Codes

Increase the efficiency of your campaign management work by generating source codes for a campaign in bulk. Maintain consistency in the source code formatting and naming conventions, reduce the chances for manual entry errors, and speed up the process of creating codes for the marketer or campaign manager through such bulk requests.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Fundraising is enabled.

Who: To access Nonprofit Cloud for Fundraising, users need the FundraisingAccess permission set.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create Outreach Source Codes for a Campaign (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Sync Person Account Mailing Address with Primary Contact Point Address

For constituents with multiple addresses, automate the mailing address sync between person accounts and the primary contact point address, including undeliverable addresses, for easy reference on donor profiles.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where both Fundraising and the Automatic Person Account Mailing Address Synchronization feature are enabled.

Who: To access Nonprofit Cloud for Fundraising, users need the FundraisingAccess permission set.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up Automatic Address Synchronization (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Automatically Sync the Person Account Mailing Address and the Contact Point Address (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Create Tailored Donor Briefs

Quickly prepare for high-touch donor meetings when you create customized donor brief templates and generate custom-built donor briefs from donor profiles. Easily share the donor brief with board members and other stakeholders.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Fundraising and Document General Settings are enabled.

Who: To set up donor briefs in Nonprofit Cloud for Fundraising, users must have the FundraisingAccess permission set and the DocGen Designer permission set. Users with the FundraisingAccess and DocGen User permission sets can generate donor briefs.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create Donor Briefs (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Track and Credit Pledges as Revenue

Track committed recurring revenue and booked pledges more accurately and gain a clear understanding of expected revenues with enhanced forecasting. Budget planners and expenditure managers can use these rollups to provide reliable revenue projections.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Fundraising is enabled.

Who: To access Nonprofit Cloud for Fundraising, users need the FundraisingAccess permission set.

How: See the pledged commitments and projected revenue in the Projected Committed Revenue Information section of the commmitment record.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Track Gift and Donor Trends with Rollups (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Match Donors with External ID in Gift Entry

Improve matching accuracy and increase data entry speed by using a customer-configured external ID to search for and match donors. Reduce the number of IDs related to each account by using your third-party donor IDs as an external ID in Salesforce to precisely match donors with gifts.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Fundraising is enabled.

Who: To access Nonprofit Cloud for Fundraising, users need the FundraisingAccess permission set.

How: Set up external ID matching in the Fundraising settings.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Turn on Fundraising (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Update the Tax Receipt Status and Generate a Donor Report

Set the tax receipt status on the gift transactions included in the batch of gift acknowledgments. Generate a report of the donors who were included in the acknowledgment batch and use the addresses in the report as envelope labels for mailing the acknowledgments or tax receipts. Find the donors and their associated generated documents in the Document Generation Query Result object.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Fundraising is enabled.

Who: To access Nonprofit Cloud for Fundraising, users need the FundraisingAccess permission set.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Gift Acknowledgments and Tax Receipts (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Capture Soft Credits on a Gift Commitment

Recognize those who contribute to your fundraising efforts by easily attributing influence as a soft credit to the person who helped secure a gift commitment. The soft credit can be in full or partial percent or an amount of the gift commitment.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Fundraising is enabled.

Who: To access Nonprofit Cloud for Fundraising, users need the FundraisingAccess permission set.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Capture Giving Influence with Soft Credits (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Enter Gifts from the Account Page

Quickly and conveniently enter a gift from the donor's account page in the Fundraising Operations, Fundraising Strategy, and Donor Engagement apps.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Fundraising is enabled.

Who: To access Nonprofit Cloud for Fundraising, users need the FundraisingAccess permission set.

How: From the person account or organization account page highlights panel, click the down arrow. Select **New Gift Entry**, and then enter the donation from that account.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create a Gift Entry (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Enhance Fundraising Campaign Efficiency with Fundraising Intelligence

Track fundraising campaign performance and gain comprehensive insights into your donor portfolio with Fundraising Intelligence dashboards. Analyze donor opportunities, donation trends, retention rates, and campaign effectiveness to identify major donors and prioritize engagement strategies based on their value. Use data-driven insights to optimize your fundraising strategy and enhance overall campaign performance.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Nonprofit Cloud or Nonprofit Cloud for Grantmaking are enabled.

When: Fundraising Intelligence is available starting the week of November 04, 2024.

Who: These dashboards are part of the Fundraising Intelligence app. To create the Fundraising Intelligence app, you need the Data Cloud Admin, Fundraising Intelligence Admin, and Tableau Einstein Included App Business User permissions. To use the Fundraising Intelligence app, you need the Data Cloud User, Fundraising Intelligence User, and Tableau Einstein Included App Business User permissions.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Fundraising Intelligence*, and then select **Fundraising Intelligence**. Then, follow the instructions on the page to set up a Nonprofit Fundraising Analytics app.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Fundraising Intelligence (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

New and Changed Objects and Fields in Fundraising

Do more with the new and updated Fundraising objects.

Attribute soft credit to influencers for gift commitments

Use the new GiftDefaultSoftCredit object.

Track booked pledge revenue on the Donor Gift Summary

Use the new BookedPledges and TotalBookableRevenue fields on the existing DonorGiftSummary object.

Note the status of the tax receipt for a gift transaction

Use the new TaxReceiptStatus field on the existing GiftTransaction object.

Track the total value of all gift commitments by time period

Use the new TotalCurrentMonth, TotalCurrentQuarter, TotalCurrentYear, and TotalNextYear fields on the existing GiftCommitment object.

Get a report of the donors and their addresses from the document generation batch job

Use the new ReportFolder field on the existing DocGenerationQueryResult object.

Add information about the audience of an outreach source code

Use the new AudienceInformation field on the existing OutreachSourceCode object.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Nonprofit Cloud Developer Guide: Fundraising Standard Objects (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Updated Metadata Type in Fundraising

Use the update to a metadata type in Nonprofit Cloud for Fundraising to identify donors with an external ID.

Configure an External ID Field for Donors

Use the new DonorExternalIDField field on the existing FundraisingConfig metadata type. Introduced in API version 61.0, these fields are added to the Fundraising Tooling API Objects page in the Nonprofit Cloud Developer Guide.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Nonprofit Cloud Developer Guide: FundraisingConfig (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Updated Fundraising Connect APIs

Make the most of the updated Fundraising Connect APIs. Connect REST APIs help customers, partners, and ISVs integrate with Salesforce software and UIs.

Support for External IDs

The request bodies for all Fundraising Business Process APIs now support the use of External IDs for Donor, Campaign, Gift Transaction, Gift Commitment, and Gift Designation.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Nonprofit Cloud Developer Guide: Fundraising Business APIs (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Nonprofit Cloud for Grantmaking

Use an enhanced, easy-to-implement form framework to create, publish, and review progress reports on grant applications. Grants managers can review all submitted applications on a single page.

• View Progress Reports for Updates on Applications on page 599

After grant managers make grant awards, they typically request progress reports from their grantees. With Nonprofit Cloud, users can create, manage, publish, and review grantee progress reports. Grantees can complete progress reports on the Grantmaking portal.

Review Submitted Applications from a Single Page

Grants managers can assign reviewers to evaluate the applications. From the Application Review Workspace, reviewers can review application details and provide feedback and ratings on a single common page.

• Use Flow-Based Forms in Grantmaking

Nonprofit Cloud for Grantmaking now supports additional types of forms, including the ability to build forms with flows for grant applications, progress reports, and soliciting reviewer feedback. An enhanced form framework supports a user-defined UI that best suits specific use cases.

New and Changed Objects in Grantmaking

To build complex grant applications and define and measure the impact of your grants, use the new and updated Grantmaking objects and fields. These new objects and fields are built to support the form framework for applications, progress reports, and reviews.

Einstein Generative AI for Nonprofit Cloud

Efficiently summarize important information and generate board versions of grant applications with Einstein Generative Al.

Quickly Create a Summary of a Program and Its Benefits with Einstein (Beta)

Generate an accurate and succinct summary of a program that describes the program's benefits that can be shared with internal and external stakeholders. The summary is developed from the data in the Program and Benefits objects.

Catch Up On Notes by Using Einstein (Beta)

No more reading through batches of notes to find the pertinent information. Generate a summary of notes to quickly gain information and identify actions or tasks that were logged but not completed. The summary is developed from data on the Account, Interaction, and Interaction Summaries objects.

Generate a Specialized Version of a Grant Application for Board Review (Beta)

Use Einstein to create a concise version of the grant application for board member review. This version of the application is based on the Individual Application and Application Review objects.

Create a Funding Award Summary with Einstein (Beta)

To inform engagement, disbursement, and future funding awards decisions, get a summary of current grant status data. This summary is based on the Funding Award, Funding Award Requirement, Indicator Performance Period, Indicator Results, and Funding Disbursement objects.

Quickly Create a Summary of a Program and Its Benefits with Einstein (Beta)

Generate an accurate and succinct summary of a program that describes the program's benefits that can be shared with internal and external stakeholders. The summary is developed from the data in the Program and Benefits objects.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions of Nonprofit Cloud where Program Management, Einstein generative AI with Einstein for Sales or Einstein for Service add-on, and Data Cloud Provisioning or Data Cloud Starter are enabled. Einstein Program Benefits Summary is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

When: This summary is available starting the week of November 04, 2024.

Who: Users with the Program and Benefit Management Access permission set can access Nonprofit Cloud for Program Management.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Einstein Generative Al in Nonprofit Cloud (Beta) (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Catch Up On Notes by Using Einstein (Beta)

No more reading through batches of notes to find the pertinent information. Generate a summary of notes to quickly gain information and identify actions or tasks that were logged but not completed. The summary is developed from data on the Account, Interaction, and Interaction Summaries objects.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions of Nonprofit Cloud where Einstein generative Al with Einstein for Sales or Einstein for Service add-on, and Data Cloud Provisioning or Data Cloud Starter are enabled. Einstein Notes Summary is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

When: This summary is available starting the week of November 04, 2024.

Who: Users with the Interaction Summary permission set can access Nonprofit Cloud for Case Management.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Einstein Generative AI in Nonprofit Cloud (Beta) (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Generate a Specialized Version of a Grant Application for Board Review (Beta)

Use Einstein to create a concise version of the grant application for board member review. This version of the application is based on the Individual Application and Application Review objects.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions of Nonprofit Cloud where Grantmaking, Einstein generative Al with Einstein for Sales or Einstein for Service add-on, and Data Cloud Provisioning or Data Cloud Starter are enabled. Einstein Board Version of Grant Application is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

When: This summary is available starting the week of November 04, 2024.

Who: Users with the Grantmaking Manager permission set can access Nonprofit Cloud for Grantmaking.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Einstein Generative Al in Nonprofit Cloud (Beta) (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Create a Funding Award Summary with Einstein (Beta)

To inform engagement, disbursement, and future funding awards decisions, get a summary of current grant status data. This summary is based on the Funding Award, Funding Award Requirement, Indicator Performance Period, Indicator Results, and Funding Disbursement objects.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions where Nonprofit Cloud for Grantmaking, Einstein generative AI with Einstein for Sales or Einstein for Service add-on, and Data Cloud Provisioning or Data Cloud Starter are enabled. Einstein Funding Award Summary is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

When: This summary is available starting the week of November 04, 2024.

Who: Users with the Grantmaking Manager permission set can access Nonprofit Cloud for Grantmaking.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Einstein Generative Al in Nonprofit Cloud (Beta) (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce for Nonprofits Managed Packages

The Elevate and foundationConnect managed packages are retiring.

Elevate Retirement

Salesforce is retiring the Elevate family of products. This affects Elevate Advanced Edition, Elevate Power of Us Editions, and all add-ons. As part of this product retirement, the ability to renew subscriptions to this product will end on October 1, 2023, and we anticipate that the product will be deactivated on or after October 1, 2024.

foundationConnect Retirement

Salesforce is retiring foundationConnect. As part of this product retirement, the ability to renew subscriptions to this product will end on January 31, 2025, and the product will be deactivated on January 31, 2026.

Elevate Retirement

Salesforce is retiring the Elevate family of products. This affects Elevate Advanced Edition, Elevate Power of Us Editions, and all add-ons. As part of this product retirement, the ability to renew subscriptions to this product will end on October 1, 2023, and we anticipate that the product will be deactivated on or after October 1, 2024.

Where: This change applies to all Elevate products and editions.

foundationConnect Retirement

Salesforce is retiring foundationConnect. As part of this product retirement, the ability to renew subscriptions to this product will end on January 31, 2025, and the product will be deactivated on January 31, 2026.

Where: This change applies to all foundationConnect products and editions.

Why: Grantmaking is available as a new product option. Learn more in Introduction for Grantmaking and contact your Account Executive with any questions.

Industries Common Features

Some products in Industries share features. In this release we've enhanced some of the features that help you stay efficient and streamlined. Create modular business rules, use CSV files to upload large amounts of data, and more.

Action Plans

Increase the efficiency of your business processes with action plans . Efficiently manage action plans by customizing the display of columns on the action plan and action plan template tasks list. Enhance flexibility by editing tasks from the tasks list for action plans and action plan templates.

Al Accelerator and Scoring Framework

Get predictions across multiple Industries clouds by using Al Accelerator. Effortlessly build generic propensity models without writing any code by using Scoring Framework.

Business Rules Engine

Keep your business rules modular with context-aware subexpressions. Update business rules easily by saving a selected expression set version as a new expression set or as a new version within the existing expression set. Test expression sets comprehensively with all available context mappings. Migrate expression set versions efficiently using ranks. Leverage string functions in your expression set calculation steps to streamline and simplify the implementation of complex business logic. Create decision tables effortlessly using the unified experience. Save time and effort by using a CSV to create a decision table. Manage the volume and complexity of your decision table using the decision table type options. Use Salesforce objects with such as Account, Lead in the medium volume decision table type. Narrow down the source object records if the source object has a large number of rows by using source filters in decision tables. Reduce the time taken to refresh the decision table data in Flows by using the InvocableRefreshDecisionTable parameter.

Context Service

Use data model objects as a source for mapping nodes and attributes of a context definition. Conveniently generate input mapping for the blank attributes of a single node or all nodes. Easily activate and deactivate to change a context definition's status. Auto sync effortlessly upgrades the standard definition components that are used in the extended custom definitions.

CSV Data Management

Use the basic CSV import feature to upload a CSV file with a variety of delimiter options without converting the CSV file into comma-delimited format. Using the basic CSV import feature, import CSV data into a single Salesforce object. Use the advanced CSV import feature to perform complex data transformations, and efficiently import large amounts of CSV data into one or more Salesforce objects in a single import process.

Data Processing Engine

Upload large amounts of external data into your Data Processing Engine definitions by using CSV files. Write to related objects in writeback nodes in Data Cloud runtime. Automatically save recipes and output records by running your definitions in debug mode.

Decision Table

TBD

Development Environments

Development environments are full-featured Salesforce environments that you use to develop and test existing or new features and custom applications. They include Developer Edition orgs, sandboxes, and scratch orgs.

Einstein Bot Templates

Manage cases with Case Management bot templates.

Engagement

The Engagement Interaction object now supports record types that determine the business processes, page layouts, and picklist values that users have access to. Use record types to create customized user experiences for different business processes.

Grantmaking

Use an enhanced, easy-to-implement form framework to create, publish, and review progress reports on grant applications. Grants managers can review all submitted applications on a single page.

Industries Configure, Price, Quote (CPQ)

Use Industries CPQ in Lightning Web Components (LWC) for faster product configuration, mobile support, and bulk quote discounts. In addition, Industries CPQ also improves asset management and leverages standard Salesforce Pricing. Learn about these and other important enhancements.

Integration Solutions with MuleSoft Direct

The Industry Integration Solutions and Integrations Setup are renamed as MuleSoft and MuleSoft Direct, respectively. The navigation in the Salesforce UI, along with the documentation, is also updated.

List Builder for Data Cloud Segment

Synchronize actionable lists with Data Cloud segments more reliably to keep actionable lists up to date.

Omnistudio Document Generation

Prevent long-running document generation requests from affecting system efficiency by using a scheduled job.

Scheduled Reminders

The Reminder Definition object now supports record types that specify when the reminder triggers for an event and identify the object associated with the reminder definition. Additionally, the Reminder Definition Channel object now includes record types that define the messaging channel that's used to send the reminder.

Service Process Studio

Service Process Studio now supports screen flow request forms in service process definitions.

Stage Management

Use Metadata API to migrate Stage Management configurations across Salesforce orgs.

Action Plans

Increase the efficiency of your business processes with action plans . Efficiently manage action plans by customizing the display of columns on the action plan and action plan template tasks list. Enhance flexibility by editing tasks from the tasks list for action plans and action plan templates.

Customize the Display of Task Field Columns in Action Plan and Action Plan Templates

Add or remove columns in the tasks list view for action plans and action plan templates. Previously, only the default columns were shown in the tasks list and you couldn't add or remove any column in the tasks list view.

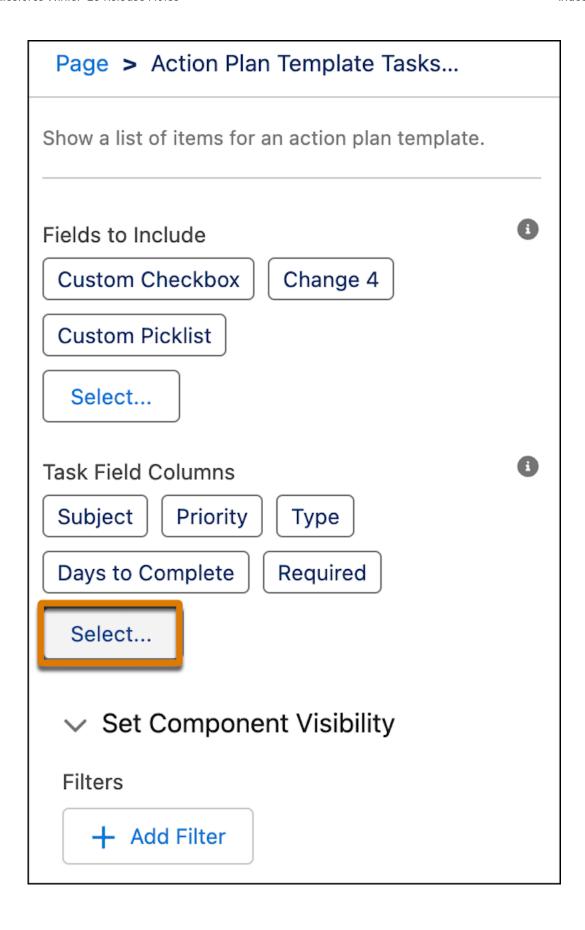
Customize the Display of Task Field Columns in Action Plan and Action Plan Templates

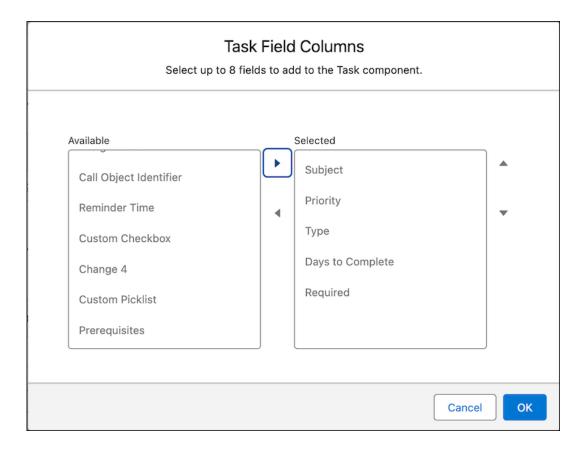
Add or remove columns in the tasks list view for action plans and action plan templates. Previously, only the default columns were shown in the tasks list and you couldn't add or remove any column in the tasks list view.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Financial Services Cloud is enabled.

How: Edit the action plan or action plan template record page, and move the fields from the Available list to the Selected list to customize the display of task field columns.

If no task field columns are added, the tasks list view shows the default columns. You can select up to 8 fields to be shown on the tasks list view.





Al Accelerator and Scoring Framework

Get predictions across multiple Industries clouds by using Al Accelerator. Effortlessly build generic propensity models without writing any code by using Scoring Framework.

Get Customized Prediction Insights By Using Al Accelerator

Al Accelerator now supports binary classification and prediction scores with descriptive text use cases. Customize Al deployments across various sectors by using Lightning App Builder.

Scoring Framework (Generally Available)

Build and deploy propensity models effortlessly by using Scoring Framework. Define template configurations to create CRM Analytics apps, Data Cloud apps, Einstein Discovery models, and recipes without writing any code.

Get Customized Prediction Insights By Using AI Accelerator

Al Accelerator now supports binary classification and prediction scores with descriptive text use cases. Customize Al deployments across various sectors by using Lightning App Builder.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience of multiple Industries clouds.

Who: Al Accelerator is available to these users.

- Automotive Cloud users with the Revenue Intelligence for Automotive license.
- Communications Cloud users with the Revenue Intelligence for Communications Intelligence license.
- Consumer Goods Cloud users with the Revenue Intelligence for Consumer Goods license.
- Education Cloud users with the CRM Analytics for Education license.

- Energy and Utilities Cloud users with the Revenue Intelligence for Energy and Utilities license.
- Financial Services Cloud users with the Revenue Intelligence for Financial Services license.
- Health Cloud users with the Revenue Intelligence for Health license.
- Manufacturing Cloud users with the Revenue Intelligence for Manufacturing license.
- Media Cloud users with the Revenue Intelligence for Media license.

Scoring Framework (Generally Available)

Build and deploy propensity models effortlessly by using Scoring Framework. Define template configurations to create CRM Analytics apps, Data Cloud apps, Einstein Discovery models, and recipes without writing any code.

Get Predictions for Your Data Cloud Apps

Scoring Framework now supports Data Cloud-based apps. Use the Scoring Framework Setup page to define template configurations for creating Data Cloud apps. Get accurate predictions for your use case by selecting the appropriate data space and the necessary data model objects for training and scoring.

Improve Workflow Efficiency by Removing Record Counting

You can now save and continue your work in Data Checker without waiting for the record counting to complete. Proceed with your tasks without delays from lengthy record counting processes.

Simplify Customization in the Scoring Framework

Use the new text input component to easily define and streamline parameters in the Scoring Framework for improved usability.

Get Predictions for Your Data Cloud Apps

Scoring Framework now supports Data Cloud-based apps. Use the Scoring Framework Setup page to define template configurations for creating Data Cloud apps. Get accurate predictions for your use case by selecting the appropriate data space and the necessary data model objects for training and scoring.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience of multiple Industries clouds.

Who: Scoring Framework is available to users in Automotive, Communications, Consumer Goods, Education, Energy and Utilities, Financial Services, Health, Manufacturing, and Media Clouds with their respective Revenue Intelligence licenses.

How: To create a template configuration for a Data Cloud app, go to the Scoring Framework Setup page, and select the relevant template configuration type.

Improve Workflow Efficiency by Removing Record Counting

You can now save and continue your work in Data Checker without waiting for the record counting to complete. Proceed with your tasks without delays from lengthy record counting processes.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience of multiple Industries clouds.

Who: Scoring Framework is available to users in Automotive, Communications, Consumer Goods, Education, Energy and Utilities, Financial Services, Health, Manufacturing, and Media Clouds with respective Revenue Intelligence licenses.

Simplify Customization in the Scoring Framework

Use the new text input component to easily define and streamline parameters in the Scoring Framework for improved usability.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience of multiple Industries clouds.

Who: Scoring Framework is available to users in Automotive, Communications, Consumer Goods, Education, Energy and Utilities, Financial Services, Health, Manufacturing, and Media Clouds with respective Revenue Intelligence licenses.

How: To update the text input component, go to the Scoring Framework Setup page, open a relevant template configuration, and select **Configure User Input**.

Business Rules Engine

Keep your business rules modular with context-aware subexpressions. Update business rules easily by saving a selected expression set version as a new expression set or as a new version within the existing expression set. Test expression sets comprehensively with all available context mappings. Migrate expression set versions efficiently using ranks. Leverage string functions in your expression set calculation steps to streamline and simplify the implementation of complex business logic. Create decision tables effortlessly using the unified experience. Save time and effort by using a CSV to create a decision table. Manage the volume and complexity of your decision table using the decision table type options. Use Salesforce objects with such as Account, Lead in the medium volume decision table type. Narrow down the source object records if the source object has a large number of rows by using source filters in decision tables. Reduce the time taken to refresh the decision table data in Flows by using the InvocableRefreshDecisionTable parameter.

Simplify Business Rules with Context-Aware Subexpressions

Keep your business rules modular by adding context-aware subexpressions to context-aware expression sets and list groups. Context-aware expression sets and subexpressions are associated with context definitions and use the definitions' tags as list variables. So, you no longer need to use input and output variables to pass information between expression sets and subexpressions.

Simulate Expression Sets Comprehensively with All Available Context Mappings

Simulate an expression set version by using any selected context mapping defined in the context definition. Previously, you could simulate context-aware expression set versions only with the default context mapping. This feature is particularly useful when multiple context mappings are present in the context definition, because it enables comprehensive testing of expression sets with all available context mappings.

Save and Manage Expression Set Versions Effortlessly

Save an expression set version as a version in a new expression set or as a new version within the existing expression set. Update the saved expression set version to implement business rules changes easily. This enhancement eliminates the need to clone the entire expression set along with all its versions to make business rules updates. Assign meaningful names and version numbers to your expression sets and versions, to manage and identify them easily. This new feature streamlines the rule editing process, making it simpler to update business rules as requirements change.

Migrate Expression Set Versions Efficiently by Using Ranks

Assign ranks to expression set versions in the source org to make sure that the correct expression set version is invoked after migration. Migration of ranks with expression set versions eliminates the need to manually define the rank and activate the expression set version in the target org. After migration, the appropriate expression set version is automatically selected from multiple valid versions, ensuring quicker go-live time for business rule updates.

Configure Complex Business Rules Easily by Using String Functions

Use string functions such as FIND, TRIM, UPPER, VALUE, and REVERSE in your expression set calculation steps to simplify implementation of complex business logic. These functions help you easily manipulate and transform strings to match your business needs.

Create Decision Tables More Intuitively by Using the Unified User Interface

The decision table user interface is enhanced to give a unified experience when creating decision tables. Use a simple, guided flow that contains steps to differentiate each stage of your decision table creation such as source data, input and output conditions, filter criteria, and so on. You can use ready-to-use templates also to create decision tables quickly rather than creating it from scratch. The ready-to-use templates are based on your industry.

Manage the Volume and Complexity of Your Decision Tables with the Decision Table Type Options

Control the level of volume and complexity that you want the support in your decision table by using the Decision Table Type options. To create a decision table that supports a large volume of rows and lesser complexity, use medium volume. You can only include optional columns in the logic as a combination of AND and OR conditions in a medium volume decision table. Medium volume also supports multiple Salesforce objects for creating your decision table. To create a decision table that supports complex conditions, use low volume. You can include any column in the logic using the OR condition in a low volume decision table.

Expedite Efficiency by Using CSV Files to Create Decision Tables

Opt for CSV files instead of Salesforce objects to ease the process of creating decision tables, especially when you're dealing with a sizable amount of data. If you use the CSV option when you create a decision table, configure the input and output columns. Then, after you create the decision table, upload the required CSV file. Modify the decision table without deactivating it and continue to use it in expression sets and flows. You can use a CSV file to create only medium volume decision tables.

Narrow Your Source Conditions by Applying Source Filters in Decision Tables

Use the source filter as a prelogic to filter the source object rows when the source object has a large number of rows. When you select an object from the source filter, give specific values to find the exact matching row. Source filter option isn't available for CSV-based decision tables.

Improve Decision-Making with the Newly Supported Objects in Medium Volume Decision Tables

Unlike earlier releases, you can now use Salesforce objects such as Account, Lead, Contact, Opportunity, and Case in medium volume decision tables to enhance your decision-making capabilities.

Increase Efficiency with Faster Refresh for Decision Table Data in Flows

Use the InvocableRefreshDecisionTable parameter in the Decision Table Refresh Action invocable action to get the changed data from the decision table to the flow. Data changes such as addition and deletion rows since the last refresh are updated in the decision table, leading to faster refresh cycles.

Support for Rule Engine Designer Role to Refresh Decision Tables

Now, users with the Rule Engine Designer role can refresh Decision Tables. You can refresh the decision table to make sure that the outcomes are based on the latest data.

Changed Business Rules Engine Objects

Do more with this changed object in Business Rules Engine.

Simplify Business Rules with Context-Aware Subexpressions

Keep your business rules modular by adding context-aware subexpressions to context-aware expression sets and list groups. Context-aware expression sets and subexpressions are associated with context definitions and use the definitions' tags as list variables. So, you no longer need to use input and output variables to pass information between expression sets and subexpressions.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions for Industries clouds where Business Rules Engine and Context Service are enabled.

Who: Users with System Administrator permissions can create context definitions. Users with Rule Engine Advanced Designer permissions can use context definitions in expression set versions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: List Variables in Expression Sets and Subexpressions(can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Simulate Expression Sets Comprehensively with All Available Context Mappings

Simulate an expression set version by using any selected context mapping defined in the context definition. Previously, you could simulate context-aware expression set versions only with the default context mapping. This feature is particularly useful when multiple context mappings are present in the context definition, because it enables comprehensive testing of expression sets with all available context mappings.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions for Industries clouds where Business Rules Engine and Context Service are enabled.

How: To use this enhancement, select **Advanced Input Mode** in the Simulation Details of the Expression Set Builder. Select your preferred context mapping from the available options to simulate the expression set version.

Who: Users with System Administrator permissions can create context definitions. Users with Rule Engine Advanced Designer permissions can use context definitions in expression set versions and simulate them.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Simulate and Activate Your Expression Set Version(can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Save and Manage Expression Set Versions Effortlessly

Save an expression set version as a version in a new expression set or as a new version within the existing expression set. Update the saved expression set version to implement business rules changes easily. This enhancement eliminates the need to clone the entire expression set along with all its versions to make business rules updates. Assign meaningful names and version numbers to your expression sets and versions, to manage and identify them easily. This new feature streamlines the rule editing process, making it simpler to update business rules as requirements change.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions for Industries clouds where Business Rules Engine is enabled.

How: To take advantage of this enhancement, click **Save As** in the Expression Set Builder. Click **New Expression Set** to save your version in a new expression set or click **New Expression Set Version** to save as a new version within the existing expression set. Assign a meaningful name and version number to your new expression set or version.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create An Expression Set (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Migrate Expression Set Versions Efficiently by Using Ranks

Assign ranks to expression set versions in the source org to make sure that the correct expression set version is invoked after migration. Migration of ranks with expression set versions eliminates the need to manually define the rank and activate the expression set version in the target org. After migration, the appropriate expression set version is automatically selected from multiple valid versions, ensuring quicker go-live time for business rule updates.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions for Industries clouds where Business Rules Engine is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Considerations for Migrating Expression Sets (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Configure Complex Business Rules Easily by Using String Functions

Use string functions such as FIND, TRIM, UPPER, VALUE, and REVERSE in your expression set calculation steps to simplify implementation of complex business logic. These functions help you easily manipulate and transform strings to match your business needs.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions for Industries clouds where Business Rules Engine is enabled.

Create Decision Tables More Intuitively by Using the Unified User Interface

The decision table user interface is enhanced to give a unified experience when creating decision tables. Use a simple, guided flow that contains steps to differentiate each stage of your decision table creation such as source data, input and output conditions, filter criteria, and so on. You can use ready-to-use templates also to create decision tables quickly rather than creating it from scratch. The ready-to-use templates are based on your industry.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions for Industries clouds where Business Rules Engine is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create a Decision Table (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Manage the Volume and Complexity of Your Decision Tables with the Decision Table Type Options

Control the level of volume and complexity that you want the support in your decision table by using the Decision Table Type options. To create a decision table that supports a large volume of rows and lesser complexity, use medium volume. You can only include optional columns in the logic as a combination of AND and OR conditions in a medium volume decision table. Medium volume also supports multiple Salesforce objects for creating your decision table. To create a decision table that supports complex conditions, use low volume. You can include any column in the logic using the OR condition in a low volume decision table.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions for Industries clouds where Business Rules Engine is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create a Decision Table (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Expedite Efficiency by Using CSV Files to Create Decision Tables

Opt for CSV files instead of Salesforce objects to ease the process of creating decision tables, especially when you're dealing with a sizable amount of data. If you use the CSV option when you create a decision table, configure the input and output columns. Then, after you create the decision table, upload the required CSV file. Modify the decision table without deactivating it and continue to use it in expression sets and flows. You can use a CSV file to create only medium volume decision tables.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions for Industries clouds where Business Rules Engine is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create a Decision Table (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Narrow Your Source Conditions by Applying Source Filters in Decision Tables

Use the source filter as a prelogic to filter the source object rows when the source object has a large number of rows. When you select an object from the source filter, give specific values to find the exact matching row. Source filter option isn't available for CSV-based decision tables.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions for Industries clouds where Business Rules Engine is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create a Decision Table (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Improve Decision-Making with the Newly Supported Objects in Medium Volume Decision Tables

Unlike earlier releases, you can now use Salesforce objects such as Account, Lead, Contact, Opportunity, and Case in medium volume decision tables to enhance your decision-making capabilities.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions for Industries clouds where Business Rules Engine is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create a Decision Table (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Increase Efficiency with Faster Refresh for Decision Table Data in Flows

Use the InvocableRefreshDecisionTable parameter in the Decision Table Refresh Action invocable action to get the changed data from the decision table to the flow. Data changes such as addition and deletion rows since the last refresh are updated in the decision table, leading to faster refresh cycles.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions for Industries clouds where Business Rules Engine is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Invocable Actions (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Support for Rule Engine Designer Role to Refresh Decision Tables

Now, users with the Rule Engine Designer role can refresh Decision Tables. You can refresh the decision table to make sure that the outcomes are based on the latest data.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions for Industries clouds where Business Rules Engine is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Refresh a Decision Table (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Changed Business Rules Engine Objects

Do more with this changed object in Business Rules Engine.

Store the input and output CSV data for decision tables

Use the InputData and OutputData fields on the DecisionTblFileImportData object.

Context Service

Use data model objects as a source for mapping nodes and attributes of a context definition. Conveniently generate input mapping for the blank attributes of a single node or all nodes. Easily activate and deactivate to change a context definition's status. Auto sync effortlessly upgrades the standard definition components that are used in the extended custom definitions.

Conveniently Activate and Deactivate Definitions, and Other Context Service Enhancements

To easily change the status of a context definition from its detail page, use the new Activate and Deactivate buttons. Use this enhancement to avoid navigating back to the Context Definition page to change status. In addition, you can add a description for custom attributes on the Edit Attributes page. Extended context definitions are autoupgraded to their latest version. In case auto sync fails, the Sync button is enabled on the context definition's details page.

Easily Generate Input Mapping for Blank Attributes

Avoid the manual selection of each node and attribute to generate input mapping. Use Regenerate All to generate mapping for attributes of all the existing nodes or a selected node, or use Retain and Generate to generate only for the blank attributes.

New Objects in Context Service

Do more with these new Context Service objects.

Use Data Model Objects for Mapping

You can now choose data model objects (DMOs) when you map a definition, to retrieve data from a DMO. The DMOs are listed under the Salesforce Objects tab, along with other standard Salesforce objects.

New Connect REST API Resources

Learn more about the new resources available with Context Service.

Conveniently Activate and Deactivate Definitions, and Other Context Service Enhancements

To easily change the status of a context definition from its detail page, use the new Activate and Deactivate buttons. Use this enhancement to avoid navigating back to the Context Definition page to change status. In addition, you can add a description for custom attributes on the Edit Attributes page. Extended context definitions are autoupgraded to their latest version. In case auto sync fails, the Sync button is enabled on the context definition's details page.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions for Industries clouds where Context Service is enabled.

How: To add a description for an attribute, on the Edit Attributes page, click **Add Attributes**.

Easily Generate Input Mapping for Blank Attributes

Avoid the manual selection of each node and attribute to generate input mapping. Use Regenerate All to generate mapping for attributes of all the existing nodes or a selected node, or use Retain and Generate to generate only for the blank attributes.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions for Industries clouds where Context Service is enabled.

How: To add input mapping to a context definition, start by opening the context definition. On the Context Definition Details page, go to the Map Data tab and select Input Mapping. You can generate all mappings or specific node mappings on the Edit Mapping page.

New Objects in Context Service

Do more with these new Context Service objects.

Represent the relationship between ContextNodeMapping and ContextDictionary objects as a junction table

Use the new ContextNodeAttrDictionary object.

Store information for the sync operation of the custom definition with the standard definition

Use the new ContextDefinitionSync object.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Context Service Tooling API Objects (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Use Data Model Objects for Mapping

You can now choose data model objects (DMOs) when you map a definition, to retrieve data from a DMO. The DMOs are listed under the Salesforce Objects tab, along with other standard Salesforce objects.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions for Industries clouds where Context Service is enabled.

How: On the **Salesforce Objects** tab, search for the DMO that you want to map, and click **Done**.

New Connect REST API Resources

Learn more about the new resources available with Context Service.

Get lists of metadata associated with the context definition interfaces

Make a GET request to the new /connect/context-definition-interfaces resource.

New response body: Context Definition Interface Metadata List

Get details of a specific context definition interface

Make a GET request to the new

/connect/context-definition-interfaces/contextDefinitionInterfaceName resource.

New response body: Context Definition Interface

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Common Resources Developer Guide: Query Context Definition Interfaces (GET) (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Common Resources Developer Guide: Query Context Definition Interface By Name (GET) (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

CSV Data Management

Use the basic CSV import feature to upload a CSV file with a variety of delimiter options without converting the CSV file into comma-delimited format. Using the basic CSV import feature, import CSV data into a single Salesforce object. Use the advanced CSV import feature to perform complex data transformations, and efficiently import large amounts of CSV data into one or more Salesforce objects in a single import process.

Import CSV Data by Using Various Supported Delimiters

Directly upload a CSV file without converting it to comma-delimited format. Select the appropriate delimiter that's used in the CSV file during the import process. The supported delimiters are Comma, Pipe, Caret, Backquote, Semicolon, and Tab.

Perform Complex Calculations on CSV Data and Import into Salesforce Objects

Easily import large amounts of CSV data into one or more Salesforce objects in a single import process. Carry out complex data transformations when you import CSV data into Salesforce. For example, join two columns of the CSV file, perform calculations on the data, and then import the transformed data into Salesforce.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: CSV Data Management

Import CSV Data by Using Various Supported Delimiters

Directly upload a CSV file without converting it to comma-delimited format. Select the appropriate delimiter that's used in the CSV file during the import process. The supported delimiters are Comma, Pipe, Caret, Backquote, Semicolon, and Tab.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience where CSV File Import is available.

Who: Users with the Basic CSV Data Import permission set can use this feature.

Perform Complex Calculations on CSV Data and Import into Salesforce Objects

Easily import large amounts of CSV data into one or more Salesforce objects in a single import process. Carry out complex data transformations when you import CSV data into Salesforce. For example, join two columns of the CSV file, perform calculations on the data, and then import the transformed data into Salesforce.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience where CSV Data Import is available.

Who: Users with the Advanced CSV Data Import permission set can use a DPE definition to import CSV data.

How: Create and activate a Data Processing Engine (DPE) definition. Add a source node and one or more writeback objects to the DPE definition. Configure a node in your DPE definition to set up how data is transformed. Use the DPE Definition to import the CSV data from the source node to the writeback objects.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Import CSV Data into Multiple Salesforce Objects Simultaneously

Data Processing Engine

Upload large amounts of external data into your Data Processing Engine definitions by using CSV files. Write to related objects in writeback nodes in Data Cloud runtime. Automatically save recipes and output records by running your definitions in debug mode.

Simplify Transformation of Large Data by Using CSV Files (Pilot)

Use CSV files to upload large volumes of data to your Salesforce org. In Data Cloud runtime, upload the CSV file as data source into your definition. Configure relevant fields to use in the definition and then write back results to a Data Lake Object or Salesforce Object. After running the definition, view any failed writeback records in Monitor Workflow Services.

Write to Related Objects in Writeback Nodes in Data Cloud

Data Cloud runtime now supports writeback nodes for related objects. You can map related fields to populate the lookup or master-detail field of an object when there's no corresponding Salesforce ID for that record. You can map related fields to insert, update, or upsert records. This change aligns Data Cloud runtime with CRM Analytics runtime in Data Processing Engine.

Automatically Save your Recipes and Output Records

Opt to run your Data Processing Engine definition in debug mode and autosave your recipes and output records for seven days. You can use the saved information for debugging purposes later.

Get Notified When You Exceed Data Pipelines Usage Limits

View notifications in the notifications tray whenever your Data Pipelines limits go above 80% usage, so that you can review your Data Processing Engine definitions and take action.

Metadata API

Do more with the updated metadata types in Data Processing Engine.

Changed Objects

Do more with the changed objects in Data Processing Engine.

Changed Tooling API Object

Do more with the changed objects in Data Processing Engine.

Simplify Transformation of Large Data by Using CSV Files (Pilot)

Use CSV files to upload large volumes of data to your Salesforce org. In Data Cloud runtime, upload the CSV file as data source into your definition. Configure relevant fields to use in the definition and then write back results to a Data Lake Object or Salesforce Object. After running the definition, view any failed writeback records in Monitor Workflow Services.



Note: This feature is not generally available and is being piloted with certain Customers subject to additional terms and conditions. It is not part of your purchased Services. This feature is subject to change, may be discontinued with no notice at any time in Salesforce's sole discretion, and Salesforce may never make this feature generally available. Make your purchase decisions only on the basis of generally available products and features. This feature is made available on an AS IS basis and use of this feature is at your sole risk.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Data Processing Engine is enabled.

When: This feature is available to all customers starting on October 4, 2024

How: To upload a CSV file, in Data Source node Configuration, select CSV File, and then click Define CSV Schema.

Write to Related Objects in Writeback Nodes in Data Cloud

Data Cloud runtime now supports writeback nodes for related objects. You can map related fields to populate the lookup or master-detail field of an object when there's no corresponding Salesforce ID for that record. You can map related fields to insert, update, or upsert records. This change aligns Data Cloud runtime with CRM Analytics runtime in Data Processing Engine.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Data Processing Engine is enabled.

Automatically Save your Recipes and Output Records

Opt to run your Data Processing Engine definition in debug mode and autosave your recipes and output records for seven days. You can use the saved information for debugging purposes later.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Data Processing Engine is enabled.

How: When you run your Data Processing Engine definition, in the Debug mode window, select **Save recipes and output records for seven days**.

Get Notified When You Exceed Data Pipelines Usage Limits

View notifications in the notifications tray whenever your Data Pipelines limits go above 80% usage, so that you can review your Data Processing Engine definitions and take action.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Data Processing Engine is enabled

Metadata API

Do more with the updated metadata types in Data Processing Engine.

Specify whether the target dataset exists, or is new and can be overwritten

Use the new isExistingTarget field on the existing BatchCalcJobWritebackObject subtype of the BatchCalcJobDefinition metadata type. Introduced in API version 62.0, this field has been added to the *Industries Common Resources Developer Guide*.

Define execution modes for batch calculation jobs

Use the new definitionRunMode field on the existing BatchCalcJobDefinition metadata type. Introduced in API version 62.0, this field has been added to the *Industries Common Resources Developer Guide*.

Changed Objects

Do more with the changed objects in Data Processing Engine.

Enable or disable the debug mode when you run your definitions, and check whether the debug recipes are deleted

Use the new is DebugOn and is DebugRecipeDeleted fields on the existing BatchJob object. Introduced in API version 62.0, this field has been added to the *Industries Common Resources Developer Guide*.

Changed Tooling API Object

Do more with the changed objects in Data Processing Engine.

Create a Data Processing Engine definition for managing product catalog data

Use the ProductCatalogManagement value in the existing ProcessType field on the existing BatchCalcJobDefinition object. Introduced in API version 62.0, this value is now added to the *Industries Common Resources Developer Guide*.

Decision Table

TBD

Metadata API

Access more metadata through these new and changed metadata types.

Changed Invocable Actions in Decision Table

New field is added to the invocable action.

Connect REST APIs

Connect REST APIs for Decision table read business rules and decide the outcome for records in your Salesforce org.

Metadata API

Access more metadata through these new and changed metadata types.

Decision Table

Enable null value consideration and track refresh status and reason for failure in decision tables

Use the new doesConsiderNullValue, refreshStatus, refreshFailureReason fields on the existing DecisionTable metadata type. Introduced in API version 62.0, this field has been added to the *Industries Common Resource Developer Guide*.

Changed Invocable Actions in Decision Table

New field is added to the invocable action.

Enable an incremental refresh to the decision table

Use the new isIncremental input field on the existing refreshDecisionTable action.

Connect REST APIs

Connect REST APIs for Decision table read business rules and decide the outcome for records in your Salesforce org.

New Connect REST API Resources

Learn more about the new resources in the Decision table.

New Connect REST API Resources

Learn more about the new resources in the Decision table.

Fetch paginated data from a CSV based decision table

Make a GET request to the new /connect/business-rules/decision-table/\${decisionTableId}/data resource.

New response body: Decision Table Rows List

Update rows in a CSV based decision table

Make a POST request to the new /connect/business-rules/decision-table/\${decisionTableId}/data resource.

New request body: Decision Table Rows List Input

New response body: Decision Table Data

Development Environments

Development environments are full-featured Salesforce environments that you use to develop and test existing or new features and custom applications. They include Developer Edition orgs, sandboxes, and scratch orgs.

Upgrade Data Storage in Developer and Developer Pro Sandboxes

Upgrade the data storage of new or existing Developer sandboxes from 200 MB to 400 MB, or Developer Pro sandboxes from 1 GB to 2 GB. More data storage enables you to develop and test solutions with larger data sets. With this extra storage, you can spend more time developing innovations for your customers and less time deleting data to free up space in your developer sandboxes. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Upgrade Data Storage in Developer and Developer Pro Sandboxes

Upgrade the data storage of new or existing Developer sandboxes from 200 MB to 400 MB, or Developer Pro sandboxes from 1 GB to 2 GB. More data storage enables you to develop and test solutions with larger data sets. With this extra storage, you can spend more time developing innovations for your customers and less time deleting data to free up space in your developer sandboxes. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Where: This change applies to Developer and Developer Pro sandboxes of Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Database.com editions.

Who: All users in the production org with the Manage Dev Sandboxes or Manage Sandboxes user permission.

How: If you're a Communications Cloud, Media Cloud, or Energy and Utilities Cloud customer, you can contact Salesforce Support to request additional storage upgrade licenses. For more information, see Salesforce Release Notes: Upgrade Data Storage in Developer and Developer Pro Sandboxes.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Sandbox Data Storage Upgrades
Salesforce Help: Create a Sandbox
Salesforce Help: Refresh a Sandbox

Einstein Bot Templates

Manage cases with Case Management bot templates.

Resolve Cases Efficiently with Case Management Bot Templates

The new Case Management enhanced bot templates come with conversational text and flows that automate capturing, tracking, and resolving customer and prospect issues or inquiries. The bot templates allow users to create and close cases and check the status of cases. The bot templates can transfer a chat session to a human agent for additional help. You can use the bot templates' preloaded intent data to instantaneously start using bots, and add new intent data according to your business needs.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Einstein Bot Templates (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Resolve Cases Efficiently with Case Management Bot Templates

The new Case Management enhanced bot templates come with conversational text and flows that automate capturing, tracking, and resolving customer and prospect issues or inquiries. The bot templates allow users to create and close cases and check the status of cases. The bot templates can transfer a chat session to a human agent for additional help. You can use the bot templates' preloaded intent data to instantaneously start using bots, and add new intent data according to your business needs.

Where: This feature is available with Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Starter, Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions. Setup for Einstein Bots is available only in Lightning Experience.

Who: To use this feature, users need the Industry Service Excellence add-on license.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Einstein Bots*, and then click **Einstein Bots**. Next, click **New** and select **Enhanced Bot**. Click **Next**, and select the **Industry Case Management Bot** or **Case Management Lite Bot** template. Click **Next**, and enter additional details.

Engagement

The Engagement Interaction object now supports record types that determine the business processes, page layouts, and picklist values that users have access to. Use record types to create customized user experiences for different business processes.

Changed Object

The Engagement Interaction object, which represents information about an interaction between a service representative or specialist and a customer, has a new RecordType field.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Engagement (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Industries Common Resources Developer Guide: Engagement (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Changed Object

The Engagement Interaction object, which represents information about an interaction between a service representative or specialist and a customer, has a new RecordType field.

Store the identifier of the record type object

Use the new RecordType field on the EngagementInteraction object.

Grantmaking

Use an enhanced, easy-to-implement form framework to create, publish, and review progress reports on grant applications. Grants managers can review all submitted applications on a single page.

View Progress Reports for Updates on Applications

Create, manage, publish, and review grantee progress reports. Grantees can complete the progress reports on the Grantmaking portal.

Use Flow-Based Forms in Grantmaking

Grantmaking now supports additional types of forms, including the ability to build forms with flows for grant applications, progress reports, and soliciting reviewer feedback. An enhanced form framework supports a user-defined UI that best suits specific use cases.

Review Submitted Applications from a Single Page

Grants managers can assign reviewers to evaluate applications. From the Application Review Workspace, reviewers can review application details and provide feedback and ratings on a single common page.

New and Changed Objects in Grantmaking

To build complex grant applications and to define and measure the impact of your grants, use the new and updated Grantmaking objects and fields. These new objects and fields support the form framework for applications, progress reports, and reviews.

View Progress Reports for Updates on Applications

Create, manage, publish, and review grantee progress reports. Grantees can complete the progress reports on the Grantmaking portal.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Grantmaking is enabled.

Who: To view progress reports, external users need the Grantmaking for Experience Cloud permission set.

How: To view progress reports in Experience Cloud, go to Award > Requirements. Internal users can go to the Funding Award Requirement tab in Grantmaking.

SEE ALSO:

Help Documentation: Manage Funding Awards with Grantmaking (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Help Documentation: Review and Manage Grant Applications (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Use Flow-Based Forms in Grantmaking

Grantmaking now supports additional types of forms, including the ability to build forms with flows for grant applications, progress reports, and soliciting reviewer feedback. An enhanced form framework supports a user-defined UI that best suits specific use cases.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Grantmaking is enabled.

Who: To use flow-based forms in Grantmaking, external users need the Grantmaking for Experience Cloud permission set. To build and manage forms, internal users need the Grantmaking Manager permission set.

How: Admins create flows for each section of a form. They create the Application Render Method records to reference the flows. They also create the Application Stage Definition records to identify the Application Render Methods for view and edit modes.

Review Submitted Applications from a Single Page

Grants managers can assign reviewers to evaluate applications. From the Application Review Workspace, reviewers can review application details and provide feedback and ratings on a single common page.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Grantmaking is enabled.

How: For internal reviewers, an admin must configure the Application Review detail page (flexipage). Add the Form Review component (for the application sections) and the Form Section component (for the review) to new tabs. For external users, the Application Review Workspace is already configured on the Application Review detail page in the Grantmaking Portal Template.

SEE ALSO:

Help Documentation: Review and Manage Grant Applications (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

New and Changed Objects in Grantmaking

To build complex grant applications and to define and measure the impact of your grants, use the new and updated Grantmaking objects and fields. These new objects and fields support the form framework for applications, progress reports, and reviews.

New Fields for Application Reviews

New fields are IsRequired, ApplicationStageDefinition, DisplayOrder, and IsAssignedToMe.

Object Updates for Managing Funding Award Requirements

Use the new object FundingAwardRgmtSection. Use the new Ownerld field on FundingAwardRgmtSection.

New Fields for Individual Application Task

New field is Description

SEE ALSO:

Help Documentation: Grantmaking Object Reference (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Industries Configure, Price, Quote (CPQ)

Use Industries CPQ in Lightning Web Components (LWC) for faster product configuration, mobile support, and bulk quote discounts. In addition, Industries CPQ also improves asset management and leverages standard Salesforce Pricing. Learn about these and other important enhancements.

Boost Efficiency with Industries CPQ in LWC Interface

Switch to Industries CPQ in a Lightning Web Components (LWC) Interface to streamline product configuration and enhance CPQ operations. Offer your users reduced load times and improved performance with the enhanced product configurator and cart functionalities. Quickly configure products and seamlessly access and modify carts. Use additional lookup fields, multiple price views, catalog with products, promotions, and discounts directly in the cart. Users can also perform CPQ operations from mobile tablets, ensuring greater flexibility and efficiency.

Automate Asset Management with Query Driven Asset Disconnect Scheduler

Use the new Query Driven Asset Disconnect Scheduler cron job to automate the disconnection of assets by raising asset-based orders asynchronously. Use this cron job to easily disconnect subscription products at the end of their cycle and perform scheduled asset clean-up, enhancing operational efficiency and accuracy.

Easily Apply Discounts to an Entire Cart with Large Sets of Quote Line Items

Apply bulk discounts to up to 50,000 quote line items when Globally Unique Identifiers (GUIDs) performance enhancements is enabled. Apply discounts to up to 100,000 quote line items with GUIDs performance enhancements disabled. Use the enhanced API services to manage pricing adjustments, including discounts, for up to 20,000+ quote line items. Additionally, your Sales reps can easily apply discounts to cart items, filter and save subsets of line items, and perform mass actions.

Get a More Flexible Pricing Solution in Communications, Media, and Energy & Utilities (CME) Managed Package

Enjoy real-time price updates and early adoption of Salesforce's future default pricing engine. Use a matrix-based UI pricing builder for quicker offer configuration, declaratively build context rules without custom code, and get insights from the pricing manager with a simulator for verifying pricing steps.

Move to Salesforce Contracts in Communications, Media, and Energy & Utilities (CME) Managed Package

Use Salesforce Contracts for a significant upgrade over Industries Contract Lifecycle Management (CLM), with features such as Al-powered insights and collaborative redlining. Enjoy ongoing innovation and ensure value for your business with early adoption of Salesforce Contracts.

Reverse Cardinality of Relies On Product Instances

When modeling network products in the catalog, it is necessary to enforce reverse cardinality at runtime for technical reasons. Without this capability, your customers receive quotes that can't be technically fulfilled. By using the Reverse Cardinality feature, you can define reverse cardinality for a Relies On product relationship and validate the cardinality in the cart at runtime. In addition, you can also specify the minimum and maximum number of source product instances that a target product instance can support when the product relationship type is Relies On.

Relies On with Attribute Propagation

When using Linear Relationships, the business team often needs to add new pricing criteria. This usually requires customers to write code and custom Apex, increasing their technical debt, or to duplicate attribute data across products. The Attribute Propagation feature defines how attributes propagate across product instances during design time and makes sure that this behavior is applied to the Quote and Order cart during runtime. This helps in pricing the source product based on the attribute information of the target product.

Achieve Real-Time Catalog and Pricelist Updates with Incremental Caching

Use incremental caching feature to publish incremental catalog and pricelist changes to the cache for standart cart and Digital Commerce APIs. Incremental Caching enables reflecting product catalog and pricelist updates live and ensures error-free data compilation across standard Cart and Digital Commerce APIs.

Table Component Deprecated in the AccountBillingDashboard Component

For optimization and performance improvement purposes, the Table component is no longer offered in the AccountBillingDashboard component.

Secure Your Data with Enhanced User Permissions

Enhance your systems and data security by updating permissions for Standard User profiles, which apply to custom objects, custom metedata types, and custom settings.

Boost Efficiency with Industries CPQ in LWC Interface

Switch to Industries CPQ in a Lightning Web Components (LWC) Interface to streamline product configuration and enhance CPQ operations. Offer your users reduced load times and improved performance with the enhanced product configurator and cart functionalities. Quickly configure products and seamlessly access and modify carts. Use additional lookup fields, multiple price views, catalog with products, promotions, and discounts directly in the cart. Users can also perform CPQ operations from mobile tablets, ensuring greater flexibility and efficiency.

Where: This change applies to all editions where the Communications, Media, and Energy (CME) managed package is installed.

SEE ALSO:

Help Documentation: Enable the Enhanced CPQ Cart with Lightning Web Components (LWC)

Help Documentation: Considerations for Enabling the CPQ Cart with Lightning Web Components (LWC)

Automate Asset Management with Query Driven Asset Disconnect Scheduler

Use the new Query Driven Asset Disconnect Scheduler cron job to automate the disconnection of assets by raising asset-based orders asynchronously. Use this cron job to easily disconnect subscription products at the end of their cycle and perform scheduled asset clean-up, enhancing operational efficiency and accuracy.

Where: This change applies to all editions where the Communications, Media, and Energy (CME) managed package is installed.

SEE ALSO:

Help Documentation: Query Driven Asset Disconnect Scheduler

Help Documentation: Invoke the Scheduler

Easily Apply Discounts to an Entire Cart with Large Sets of Quote Line Items

Apply bulk discounts to up to 50,000 quote line items when Globally Unique Identifiers (GUIDs) performance enhancements is enabled. Apply discounts to up to 100,000 quote line items with GUIDs performance enhancements disabled. Use the enhanced API services to manage pricing adjustments, including discounts, for up to 20,000+ quote line items. Additionally, your Sales reps can easily apply discounts to cart items, filter and save subsets of line items, and perform mass actions.

Where: This change applies to all editions where the Communications, Media, and Energy (CME) managed package is installed.

SEE ALSO:

Help Documentation: Communications, Media, and Energy Application Constraints

Help Documentation: Salesforce Industries CME Application Constraints

Get a More Flexible Pricing Solution in Communications, Media, and Energy & Utilities (CME) Managed Package

Enjoy real-time price updates and early adoption of Salesforce's future default pricing engine. Use a matrix-based UI pricing builder for quicker offer configuration, declaratively build context rules without custom code, and get insights from the pricing manager with a simulator for verifying pricing steps.

Where: This change applies to all editions where the Communications, Media, and Energy (CME) managed package is installed.

SEE ALSO:

Help Documentation: Standard Salesforce Pricing for Communications, Media, and Energy (CME)
Help Documentation: Set Up Standard Salesforce Pricing for Communications, Media, and Energy (CME)
Help Documentation: Configure Pricing Elements

Move to Salesforce Contracts in Communications, Media, and Energy & Utilities (CME) Managed Package

Use Salesforce Contracts for a significant upgrade over Industries Contract Lifecycle Management (CLM), with features such as Al-powered insights and collaborative redlining. Enjoy ongoing innovation and ensure value for your business with early adoption of Salesforce Contracts.

Where: This change applies to all editions where the Communications, Media, and Energy (CME) managed package is installed.

Who: New and existing CME customers who either don't have Industries Contract Lifecycle Management or need more advanced solutions for managing their contracts can use Salesforce Contracts. To use Salesforce Contracts make sure that you are using OmniStudio Standard Objects with Standard Runtime.

Reverse Cardinality of Relies On Product Instances

When modeling network products in the catalog, it is necessary to enforce reverse cardinality at runtime for technical reasons. Without this capability, your customers receive quotes that can't be technically fulfilled. By using the Reverse Cardinality feature, you can define reverse cardinality for a Relies On product relationship and validate the cardinality in the cart at runtime. In addition, you can also specify the minimum and maximum number of source product instances that a target product instance can support when the product relationship type is Relies On.

Where: This change applies to all editions where the Communications, Media, and Energy (CME) managed package is installed.

SEE ALSO:

Help Documentation: Reverse Cardinality

Relies On with Attribute Propagation

When using Linear Relationships, the business team often needs to add new pricing criteria. This usually requires customers to write code and custom Apex, increasing their technical debt, or to duplicate attribute data across products. The Attribute Propagation feature defines how attributes propagate across product instances during design time and makes sure that this behavior is applied to the Quote and Order cart during runtime. This helps in pricing the source product based on the attribute information of the target product.

Where: This change applies to all editions where the Communications, Media, and Energy (CME) managed package is installed.

How: To implement Attribute Propagation, set up a new pricing plan to initiate the propagation process and complete the attribute propagation step before the Attribute Based Pricing plan step.

Supported propagation actions include:

- SUM: Sum values from target to source.
- COPY: Transfer values from target to source.
- REFER: Use target values in pricing for source.

SEE ALSO:

Help Documentation: Linear Relationships Between Products

Help Documentation: Create a Linear Relationship

Help Documentation: Product Relationship Details

Help Documentation: Attribute Propagation for Pricing in Linear Relationships

Achieve Real-Time Catalog and Pricelist Updates with Incremental Caching

Use incremental caching feature to publish incremental catalog and pricelist changes to the cache for standart cart and Digital Commerce APIs. Incremental Caching enables reflecting product catalog and pricelist updates live and ensures error-free data compilation across standard Cart and Digital Commerce APIs.

Where: This change applies to all editions where the Communications, Media, and Energy (CME) managed package is installed.

SEE ALSO:

Help Documentation: Execute the Administration Tasks

Table Component Deprecated in the AccountBillingDashboard Component

For optimization and performance improvement purposes, the Table component is no longer offered in the AccountBillingDashboard component.

Where: This change applies to all editions where the Communications, Media, and Energy (CME) managed package is installed.

Who: If you are a Communications Cloud customer, see Analytics for Communications-Business for alternatives to business reports and similar options.

SEE ALSO:

Help Documentation: Analytics for Communications-Business

Secure Your Data with Enhanced User Permissions

Enhance your systems and data security by updating permissions for Standard User profiles, which apply to custom objects, custom metedata types, and custom settings.

Where: This change applies to all editions where the Communications, Media, and Energy (CME) managed package is installed.

Why: These permissions are added to the Communications Cloud sample permission sets.

- CPQ_Runtime_CartOperations_CC_User
- CPQ Runtime CartOperations
- CPQ_Runtime_InvokeOdinNotification
- CPQ_Runtime_ViewAndApplyDiscounts
- DC_Runtime_Shopping_CC_User

DC_Runtime_Shopping

By default, Salesforce limits the access to custom settings globally through the Restrict access to custom settings org-wide preference. However, Admins can grant API Read access to users that don't have the Customize Application permission.

If you aren't using the sample permission sets, then update the permission set file with this sample code:

SEE ALSO:

Help Documentation: Security Enhancements for Standard User Profiles in CME Managed Package

Help Documentation: Communications Cloud Sample Permission Sets

Help Documentation: Grant Permissions on Custom Settings

Integration Solutions with MuleSoft Direct

The Industry Integration Solutions and Integrations Setup are renamed as MuleSoft and MuleSoft Direct, respectively. The navigation in the Salesforce UI, along with the documentation, is also updated.

Industry Integration Solutions Has a New Name

We've renamed Industry Integration Solutions to MuleSoft, and Integrations Setup to MuleSoft Direct. The Setup navigation changes from Integrations > Industry Integration Solutions > Integrations Setup to Integrations > MuleSoft > MuleSoft Direct. You can see the updated names in the feature names on the Salesforce UI, in the Salesforce org, and in documentation in Salesforce Winter '25 and later. This change doesn't impact your implementations.

Industry Integration Solutions Has a New Name

We've renamed Industry Integration Solutions to MuleSoft, and Integrations Setup to MuleSoft Direct. The Setup navigation changes from Integrations > Industry Integration Solutions > Integrations Setup to Integrations > MuleSoft > MuleSoft Direct. You can see the updated names in the feature names on the Salesforce UI, in the Salesforce org, and in documentation in Salesforce Winter '25 and later. This change doesn't impact your implementations.

Where: This change applies to all editions with MuleSoft licenses.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Integration Solutions with MuleSoft Direct (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

List Builder for Data Cloud Segment

Synchronize actionable lists with Data Cloud segments more reliably to keep actionable lists up to date.

Changed Objects

Use the changed objects in List Builder for Data Cloud Segment to represent an actionable list and an actionable list item.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: List Builder for Data Cloud Segment (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Changed Objects

Use the changed objects in List Builder for Data Cloud Segment to represent an actionable list and an actionable list item.

Specify the type of operation that's performed when an actionable list synchronizes with a Data Cloud segment
Use the new SynchronizationOperationType field on the ActionableList object.

Store the value to determine whether the insert operation is allowed or not on an actionable list when the list synchronizes with a Data Cloud segment

Use the new InsertOperationOnSync field on the ActionableListMember object.

Omnistudio Document Generation

Prevent long-running document generation requests from affecting system efficiency by using a scheduled job.

Improve Document Generation Performance with Timeout Setting

Contract admins can prevent document generation requests from running indefinitely by turning on the time-out setting. You can specify a time limit for document generation requests. Any individual or batch document generation requests that exceed the specified time limit, but are still in progress, are terminated and marked as failed. Use the TerminateDocGenRequestCronJob scheduled job to maintain performance by preventing long-running requests from affecting system efficiency.

Improve Document Generation Performance with Timeout Setting

Contract admins can prevent document generation requests from running indefinitely by turning on the time-out setting. You can specify a time limit for document generation requests. Any individual or batch document generation requests that exceed the specified time limit, but are still in progress, are terminated and marked as failed. Use the TerminateDocGenRequestCronJob scheduled job to maintain performance by preventing long-running requests from affecting system efficiency.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Who: Users need the CLM Admin permission set to run the scheduled job.

How: In Setup, go to Document Generation Settings and verify that **Enable InProgress DocGen Request Time Out** is turned on. In the **InProgress DocGen Request Time Out** (hrs) field, specify the time interval (in hours) after which in-progress document generation process records are terminated. The default timeout is set to 6 hours.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Run a Scheduled Job to Terminate Long-Running Document Generation Requests

Scheduled Reminders

The Reminder Definition object now supports record types that specify when the reminder triggers for an event and identify the object associated with the reminder definition. Additionally, the Reminder Definition Channel object now includes record types that define the messaging channel that's used to send the reminder.

Changed Objects in Scheduled Reminders

Do more with these changed objects for Scheduled Reminders.

Changed Objects in Scheduled Reminders

Do more with these changed objects for Scheduled Reminders.

Specify the occurrence of the reminder for an event

Use the new OccurrenceType field on the ReminderDefinition object.

Get the name of the object for which the reminder definition is created

Use the new RelatedObjectName field on the ReminderDefinition object.

Get the messaging channel that's used to send the reminder

Use the new MessagingChannelId field on the ReminderDefinitionChannel object.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: ReminderDefinition (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: ReminderDefinitionChannel (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Service Process Studio

Service Process Studio now supports screen flow request forms in service process definitions.

Experience Greater Flexibility in Request Form Creation

You can now add a screen flow request form to a service process definition. If your org doesn't have Omnistudio Runtime, you can still create a request form by using Flow Builder, and then add the form to a service process definition.

Changed Object

Use the changed object in Service Process Studio to represent a collection of records that indicate the dependencies of a service process.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create and Activate Service Process Definitions (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Experience Greater Flexibility in Request Form Creation

You can now add a screen flow request form to a service process definition. If your org doesn't have Omnistudio Runtime, you can still create a request form by using Flow Builder, and then add the form to a service process definition.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Starter, Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions.

Who: To use this feature, users need the Industry Service Excellence add-on license and the Industry Service Excellence permission set.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Service Process Studio*, and then select **Service Process Studio**. Create a service process definition by adding a screen flow request form.

Changed Object

Use the changed object in Service Process Studio to represent a collection of records that indicate the dependencies of a service process.

Specify the name of the step in the service process definition creation process

Use the new ProcessStepName field on the SvcCatalogItemDependency object.

Stage Management

Use Metadata API to migrate Stage Management configurations across Salesforce orgs.

Migrate Stage Management Configurations with Ease

Use Metadata API to efficiently package and share Stage Management configurations across Salesforce orgs. Metadata API is the fundamental way in which metadata is serialized so that you can read, edit, and deploy data. Use this enhancement to develop and deploy Stage Management definitions across environments.

Migrate Stage Management Configurations with Ease

Use Metadata API to efficiently package and share Stage Management configurations across Salesforce orgs. Metadata API is the fundamental way in which metadata is serialized so that you can read, edit, and deploy data. Use this enhancement to develop and deploy Stage Management definitions across environments.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Stage Management

Marketing

Salesforce marketing products and features streamline and supercharge your promotional campaigns. Find out what improvements are arriving in our Winter '25 release.

Einstein Personalization

Einstein Personalization is a Customer 360 application that works with Data Cloud to provide personalized experiences across Salesforce clouds. The Einstein Personalization app combines optimized business objectives with rules-based targeting and decision making to deliver real-time, personalized decisions across channels. Natively integrated with Marketing Cloud Growth, use Einstein Personalization to extend personalized experiences to other Marketing Cloud products.

Marketing Cloud Account Engagement

Keep your database clean by finding and merging duplicate prospects. Copy your marketing forms and emails directly to Salesforce CMS, and add your landing page and form engagement details to Data Cloud.

Marketing Cloud Engagement

The Winter '25 Marketing Cloud Engagement release occurs October 4, 2024 through October 25, 2024. Some features are made available to you within a week of the release.

Marketing Cloud

For Winter '25, Marketing Cloud presents solutions that launch automated campaigns based on specified events, personalize messages with dynamic content variations, and attribute revenue to influential campaigns. Generative Al options now offer Einstein Copilot features and grounding tools. In addition, we're announcing Marketing Cloud Advanced Edition, with expanded features for marketing flows, SMS messaging, and Al.

Unified Messaging

Unified Messaging consolidates customer communication channels, like email, SMS, and WhatsApp, into one unified platform. Sync customer consent preferences between Marketing Cloud Engagement and Digital Engagement, and review updated consent settings for Unified WhatsApp messages.

Einstein Personalization

Einstein Personalization is a Customer 360 application that works with Data Cloud to provide personalized experiences across Salesforce clouds. The Einstein Personalization app combines optimized business objectives with rules-based targeting and decision making to deliver real-time, personalized decisions across channels. Natively integrated with Marketing Cloud Growth, use Einstein Personalization to extend personalized experiences to other Marketing Cloud products.

Provide Personalized Experiences with Einstein Personalization (Generally Available)

Built on Data Cloud, Einstein Personalization provides Al-based recommendations and personalized content to customers in real time. Using foundational Data Cloud elements, like real-time data ingestion, identity resolution, calculated insights, and data graphs, Einstein Personalization can deliver relevant, targeted, individualized content to customers at the right time. Einstein Personalization also gathers and displays metrics to provide insights into the usage and effectiveness of personalized decisions.

Extend Personalized Experiences in Marketing Cloud Using Einstein Personalization

Extend the functionality of other Marketing Cloud products using Einstein Personalization targeting rules and personalization decisions, natively integrated with Marketing Cloud Growth or Advanced editions. For example, in Marketing Cloud Growth, you can use targeting rules and personalization decisions to provide individualized, dynamically varied content in Marketing email communications. In Marketing Cloud Advanced orgs, you can set up path experimentation for segment-triggered flows to determine which path had the best outcome.

Enhance Your Websites with Personalized Experiences Using Web Personalization Manager

Create personalized experiences directly on websites using the new Web Personalization Manager. Using Einstein Personalization and Data Cloud Web SDK, Web Personalization Manager can personalize websites with Al-driven recommendations and dynamic content in real time for eligible site visitors. Select page elements that you want to personalize using a simplified point-and-click approach, preview the results, and then publish personalization experiences.

Monitor Einstein Personalization Consumption in Near Real-Time with Digital Wallet

Now you can use the Digital Wallet account management tool to monitor your Einstein Personalization credit usage. On the Digital Wallet Home page, the Einstein Personalization Credits card (1) summarizes how many credits your org has consumed (2) and how many are remaining in near real-time (3). Additionally, Digital Wallet's Consumption Insights page offers detailed breakdowns of usage by type and time period to help you detect trends over time.

Provide Personalized Experiences with Einstein Personalization (Generally Available)

Built on Data Cloud, Einstein Personalization provides Al-based recommendations and personalized content to customers in real time. Using foundational Data Cloud elements, like real-time data ingestion, identity resolution, calculated insights, and data graphs, Einstein Personalization can deliver relevant, targeted, individualized content to customers at the right time. Einstein Personalization also gathers and displays metrics to provide insights into the usage and effectiveness of personalized decisions.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, Performance, and Developer editions with Data Cloud.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Einstein Personalization Help Documentation (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Extend Personalized Experiences in Marketing Cloud Using Einstein Personalization

Extend the functionality of other Marketing Cloud products using Einstein Personalization targeting rules and personalization decisions, natively integrated with Marketing Cloud Growth or Advanced editions. For example, in Marketing Cloud Growth, you can use targeting rules and personalization decisions to provide individualized, dynamically varied content in Marketing email communications. In Marketing Cloud Advanced orgs, you can set up path experimentation for segment-triggered flows to determine which path had the best outcome.

Where: Einstein Personalization is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, Performance, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Release Notes: Personalize Marketing Emails Using Dynamic Content (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Release Notes: Test and Optimize Engagement with Path Experiments (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Enhance Your Websites with Personalized Experiences Using Web Personalization Manager

Create personalized experiences directly on websites using the new Web Personalization Manager. Using Einstein Personalization and Data Cloud Web SDK, Web Personalization Manager can personalize websites with Al-driven recommendations and dynamic content in real time for eligible site visitors. Select page elements that you want to personalize using a simplified point-and-click approach, preview the results, and then publish personalization experiences.

Where: This change applies to Einstein Personalization. Einstein Personalization is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, Performance, and Developer editions.

How: Set personalization points and then configure personalized experiences on your website by using predefined templates or by directly modifying existing website elements with Web Personalization Manager.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Einstein Web Personalization Manager

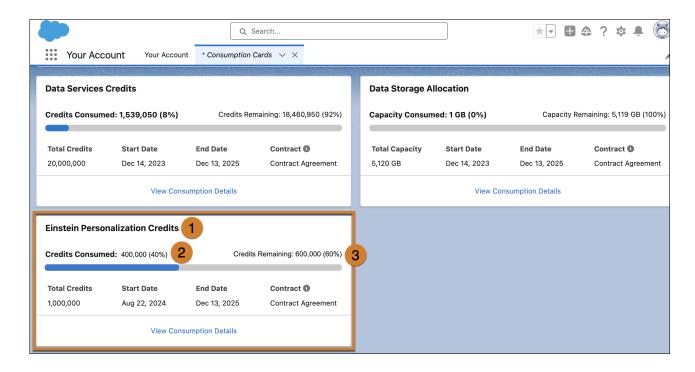
Monitor Einstein Personalization Consumption in Near Real-Time with Digital Wallet

Now you can use the Digital Wallet account management tool to monitor your Einstein Personalization credit usage. On the Digital Wallet Home page, the Einstein Personalization Credits card (1) summarizes how many credits your org has consumed (2) and how many are remaining in near real-time (3). Additionally, Digital Wallet's Consumption Insights page offers detailed breakdowns of usage by type and time period to help you detect trends over time.

Where: Digital Wallet is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions.

Who: Digital Wallet is available to users with the View Consumption user permission. Digital Wallet is also accessible via the Your Account app Home page. Your Account is available to users with the Manage Billing permission or the Your Account App Admin User permission set.

How: Use the app launcher to find Consumption Cards. Alternatively, in the Your Account app, click the Consumption Cards tab or View Consumption Cards from the tile on the Home page.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: About Digital Wallet
Salesforce Help: Einstein Personalization

Marketing Cloud Account Engagement

Keep your database clean by finding and merging duplicate prospects. Copy your marketing forms and emails directly to Salesforce CMS, and add your landing page and form engagement details to Data Cloud.

General Enhancements

Open system email links in the Lightning App. Build segments in Data Cloud using your form and landing page engagement data. Keep your database clean by finding and merging duplicate prospects.

APIs and Integrations

Manage tags, read and query permanent prospect deletion requests, and send list emails. Gain valuable insights by ingesting Account Engagement form and landing page engagement data into Data Cloud.

General Enhancements

Open system email links in the Lightning App. Build segments in Data Cloud using your form and landing page engagement data. Keep your database clean by finding and merging duplicate prospects.

Discover a New Campaign Experience with Marketing Cloud

Account Engagement customers now have access to Salesforce Marketing Cloud. Experience a new campaign creation process in Marketing Cloud that uses your historical Account Engagement activity, consent data, and existing assets.

Troubleshoot Email Send Issues

You can now view the total number of emails that don't send for your list emails and get details about why. For example, if an email isn't sent to a prospect, you can see if it was due to an invalid email address or another reason.

Find and Merge Duplicate Prospect Records

Keep your marketing information accurate and your database clean by merging duplicate prospects. The duplicate prospects tool found under the Optimizer automatically identifies prospect records with a shared email address, so that you can decide which duplicate records to merge.

Copy Forms and Emails to a Salesforce CMS Workspace

New file types for content copying are also supported, including .pdf, .mp4, and .zip.

Gain Insights with Form and Landing Page Engagement Data in Data Cloud

Personalize your marketing efforts, create calculated insights, and build segments through Data Cloud with form, landing page, and tracked web page engagement data. Enable the Account Engagement connector in Data Cloud and then create an engagement data stream.

Create More Data Cloud Segments per Business Unit

You can now have up to 25 Data Cloud segments per business unit when creating dynamic lists in Account Engagement. Previously, only five segments were allotted per business unit.

Open System Email Links in the Lightning App

Improve your workflow in Salesforce and open Account Engagement system email links in the Lightning App instead of pardot.com.

Pause or Cancel Permanent Prospect Deletions

Take control of your prospect deletion bulk action requests by pausing, resuming, or canceling them using the Table Action Manager. This feature is available for deletion requests initiated from the API or UI. Previously, bulk prospect deletions couldn't be paused or resumed from the UI.

Discover a New Campaign Experience with Marketing Cloud

Account Engagement customers now have access to Salesforce Marketing Cloud. Experience a new campaign creation process in Marketing Cloud that uses your historical Account Engagement activity, consent data, and existing assets.

Where: This change applies to Account Engagement **Growth**, **Plus**, **Advanced**, and **Premium** Editions in regions where Marketing Cloud Growth Edition is supported.

When: Access to Marketing Cloud Growth Edition is available now. Access to Marketing Cloud Advanced Edition will be available later in Winter '25. For details about timing and eligibility, contact your Salesforce account executive.

SEE ALSO:

Prepare for a New Campaign Experience with Marketing Cloud Features for Account Engagement

Troubleshoot Email Send Issues

You can now view the total number of emails that don't send for your list emails and get details about why. For example, if an email isn't sent to a prospect, you can see if it was due to an invalid email address or another reason.

Where: This change applies to all Account Engagement editions.

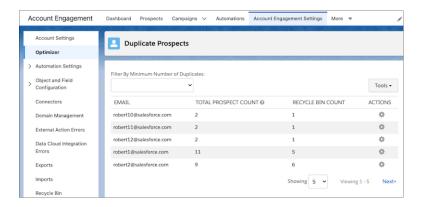
SEE ALSO:

View the List Email Report List Email Report Metrics

Find and Merge Duplicate Prospect Records

Keep your marketing information accurate and your database clean by merging duplicate prospects. The duplicate prospects tool found under the Optimizer automatically identifies prospect records with a shared email address, so that you can decide which duplicate records to merge.

Where: This change applies to all Account Engagement editions that allow multiple prospects with the same email address



SEE ALSO:

Merge Prospects

Copy Forms and Emails to a Salesforce CMS Workspace

New file types for content copying are also supported, including .pdf, .mp4, and .zip.

Where: This change applies to Marketing Cloud Account Engagement Growth, Plus, Advanced, and Premium editions.

SEE ALSO:

Enable Copy to CMS for Account Engagement Business Units

Gain Insights with Form and Landing Page Engagement Data in Data Cloud

Personalize your marketing efforts, create calculated insights, and build segments through Data Cloud with form, landing page, and tracked web page engagement data. Enable the Account Engagement connector in Data Cloud and then create an engagement data stream.

Where: This change applies to all Account Engagement editions.

SEE ALSO:

Use Account Engagement Data with Data Cloud

Create More Data Cloud Segments per Business Unit

You can now have up to 25 Data Cloud segments per business unit when creating dynamic lists in Account Engagement. Previously, only five segments were allotted per business unit.

Where: This change applies to all Marketing Cloud Account Engagement editions.

SEE ALSO:

Use Account Engagement Data with Data Cloud

Open System Email Links in the Lightning App

Improve your workflow in Salesforce and open Account Engagement system email links in the Lightning App instead of pardot.com.

Where: This change applies to all Account Engagement editions.

SEE ALSO:

System Emails

Pause or Cancel Permanent Prospect Deletions

Take control of your prospect deletion bulk action requests by pausing, resuming, or canceling them using the Table Action Manager. This feature is available for deletion requests initiated from the API or UI. Previously, bulk prospect deletions couldn't be paused or resumed from the UI.

Where: This change applies to all Account Engagement editions.

SEE ALSO:

Access Account Engagement Optimizer

APIs and Integrations

Manage tags, read and query permanent prospect deletion requests, and send list emails. Gain valuable insights by ingesting Account Engagement form and landing page engagement data into Data Cloud.

Account Engagement API: New and Changed Items

Access more of your data with new updates for version 5 of the Account Engagement API.

Account Engagement API: New and Changed Items

Access more of your data with new updates for version 5 of the Account Engagement API.

Updated Objects in Version 5

Manage Tags on Your Marketing Assets

You can now manage tags using the Account Engagement API.

Send List and One-to-One Emails

You can now send list emails and one-to-one prospect emails via the API.

API Changes

Read and Query Prospect Permanent Deletion Requests

You can now read and query permanent prospect deletion requests created from the Account Engagement app.

Marketing Cloud Engagement

The Winter '25 Marketing Cloud Engagement release occurs October 4, 2024 through October 25, 2024. Some features are made available to you within a week of the release.

Get an exclusive, in-depth look at the new features by tuning into the Winter '25 Marketing Cloud Engagement Release New Feature Overview. Join this webinar on November 6, 2024 at 2:00 PM EST.

Apps, Setup, and Security

We added general enhancements to Package Manager to improve usability and consistency. Social Studio is retiring.

Cross-Cloud Products

Personalize campaign member objects, and let customers link sends to active campaigns in Distributed Marketing.

Einstein and Analytics

Generate marketing content in six different languages using Einstein generative Al. Export comprehensive audits of Al-generated content for compliance and brand consistency, and set up distinct brand identities for each business unit to enhance customer engagement. These features support global marketing strategies, ensure safety compliance, and maintain brand alignment across all communications.

Journeys and Automations

Get more accurate success rates on the Journey History page, and review the most recent updates to journeys on the Journey Audit Log page. Improve your Journey Builder email sends with high-throughput sending recommendations.

Messaging

Updates to messaging include link shortening for SMS messages and an improved experience for WhatsApp messages.

Marketing Cloud Intelligence

Enhance your campaign analysis with more data from the latest API connector additions, including DoubleVerify, Criteo, and SharePoint. New fields and features provide improved insights and greater control over ad performance, campaign optimization, and data management across multiple platforms.

Archived Release Notes

Marketing Cloud Engagement release notes from Spring '24 and earlier are available for PDF download. Refer to help documentation for the most accurate and current information about Engagement.

Apps, Setup, and Security

We added general enhancements to Package Manager to improve usability and consistency. Social Studio is retiring.

General Enhancements to Package Manager

In addition to improving usability and consistency, we made a few other updates.

Social Studio Is Being Retired

Social Studio is being retired on November 18, 2024. When your existing contract ends or on November 18, 2024, whichever comes first, you can no longer access Social Studio. Your customer data will be deleted 90 days later in compliance with the Salesforce Marketing Cloud Security, Privacy, and Architecture (SPARC) documentation. To switch to another approved Salesforce product, contact your account executive.

Enable Branded Email Sending Domains and URLs in the Marketing Cloud Engagement Interface

From the Marketing Cloud Engagement user interface, you can now configure authenticated email sending domains and company-branded URLs with the Sender Authentication Package. Additionally, from the user interface, you can enable authenticated email sending during Private Domain setup. Configuring this functionality in the user interface reduces setup time, helping you send messages sooner after your account is provisioned.

Rotate Client Secrets in Installed Packages

You can now create staged client secrets for OAuth 2.0 integrations in installed packages. This feature helps you rotate client secrets while minimizing downtime.

General Enhancements to Package Manager

In addition to improving usability and consistency, we made a few other updates.

Where: This change applies to Marketing Cloud Engagement in Corporate and Enterprise editions.

Why: Package Manager has these enhancements.

- Industry Solution names are more consistent.
- The Solutions tab now has a lifecycle stage column, and the columns are reordered.
- If permissions are set to Deny, a deployment warning is displayed.
- Error notifications display for packages with data relationships.

SEE ALSO:

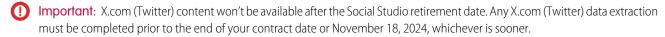
Salesforce Help: Package Manager in Marketing Cloud Engagement (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Social Studio Is Being Retired

Social Studio is being retired on November 18, 2024. When your existing contract ends or on November 18, 2024, whichever comes first, you can no longer access Social Studio. Your customer data will be deleted 90 days later in compliance with the Salesforce Marketing Cloud Security, Privacy, and Architecture (SPARC) documentation. To switch to another approved Salesforce product, contact your account executive.

Where: This change applies to the Social Studio family of products: Social Studio, Command Center, Social Studio Mobile App, Social Studio Automate, and Social Customer Service (including the free Starter Pack offering).

How: We recommend that you retrieve your data 90 days before November 18, 2024 or the end of your contract, whichever is first. To retrieve your Social Studio data, see Social Studio Data Extracts.



SEE ALSO:

Knowledge Article: Marketing Cloud Social Studio Retirement Salesforce Marketing Cloud Security, Privacy and Architecture

Enable Branded Email Sending Domains and URLs in the Marketing Cloud Engagement Interface

From the Marketing Cloud Engagement user interface, you can now configure authenticated email sending domains and company-branded URLs with the Sender Authentication Package. Additionally, from the user interface, you can enable authenticated email sending during Private Domain setup. Configuring this functionality in the user interface reduces setup time, helping you send messages sooner after your account is provisioned.

Where: This change applies to all Marketing Cloud Engagement editions but isn't available on Hyperforce.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter custom, and click **Domain SSL Certificates**. To configure a sending domain, click **New Domain**

By default, branded URLs are automatically secured using SSL certificate licenses. You can resecure branded URLs with a customer-supplied SSL certificate afterwards.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Working with the Email Sender Authentication Package (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Configure a Sender Authentication Package and Private Domain (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Rotate Client Secrets in Installed Packages

You can now create staged client secrets for OAuth 2.0 integrations in installed packages. This feature helps you rotate client secrets while minimizing downtime.

When: This feature is available to a limited group of customers with the Winter '25 release and is available to all customers in December 2024. For more information about enabling this feature in your account, contact your account executive.

How: When you create a staged secret, Marketing Cloud Engagement generates a new OAuth 2.0 client secret. After you update your external apps and integrations to use the new secret, deactivate the existing secret to make the staged secret active.

Cross-Cloud Products

Personalize campaign member objects, and let customers link sends to active campaigns in Distributed Marketing.

Process Builder Is Retired for Marketing Cloud Connect

To support the migration to Flow, Process Builder processes used by Marketing Cloud Connect are being automatically migrated to record-triggered flows. This migration occurs when a journey that uses a Salesforce Data Event to access an object is stopped or published.

Let Customers Link a Distributed Marketing Send to an Active Campaign

Give customers more flexibility over their created campaigns by letting them link a campaign to a Distributed Marketing send after campaign members have been added. Customers can't edit the message, but they can send a new one if the message hasn't been sent.

Personalize Campaign Member Objects

Add more specificity to your campaigns by adding personalization to campaign member objects. Previously, you could only personalize campaign records.

Process Builder Is Retired for Marketing Cloud Connect

To support the migration to Flow, Process Builder processes used by Marketing Cloud Connect are being automatically migrated to record-triggered flows. This migration occurs when a journey that uses a Salesforce Data Event to access an object is stopped or published.

Where: This change applies to Marketing Cloud Engagement in Corporate and Enterprise editions when using Process Builder with Marketing Cloud Connect.

When: If you've enabled View All permissions, the Process Builder retirement was rolled out in phases, starting in February 2024 through April 2024. If you haven't enabled View All permissions, the retirement occurred after the Summer '24 release. For more information on enablement, check out Process Builder Is Retiring for Marketing Cloud Connect - Additional Information.

Let Customers Link a Distributed Marketing Send to an Active Campaign

Give customers more flexibility over their created campaigns by letting them link a campaign to a Distributed Marketing send after campaign members have been added. Customers can't edit the message, but they can send a new one if the message hasn't been sent.

Where: This change applies to Marketing Cloud Engagement in Corporate and Enterprise editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Change Journey Connected to a Campaign (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Personalize Campaign Member Objects

Add more specificity to your campaigns by adding personalization to campaign member objects. Previously, you could only personalize campaign records.

Where: This change applies to Marketing Cloud Engagement in Corporate and Enterprise editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Extend Entry Source Data (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Einstein and Analytics

Generate marketing content in six different languages using Einstein generative Al. Export comprehensive audits of Al-generated content for compliance and brand consistency, and set up distinct brand identities for each business unit to enhance customer engagement. These features support global marketing strategies, ensure safety compliance, and maintain brand alignment across all communications.

Generate Marketing Content in Multiple Languages

Use Einstein generative AI to produce subject lines and body copy in French, German, Italian, Japanese, Portuguese, and Spanish. Quickly create localized content so that your messages resonate with a wider audience. Language is automatically configured if your Culture Code user preference matches one of these languages.

Monitor Al Content with New Audit Export Feature

Support your safety compliance efforts by exporting comprehensive audits of the last 90 days of generative Al content, including inputs, outputs, and user feedback. Review content to verify alignment with your brand guidelines. Use the exported data to refine your brand identity and personality to ensure consistency across all Al-generated content.

Customize Brand Identity at the Business Unit Level

Enhance customer engagement by setting up distinct brand identities for each business unit. If you already have a brand configured, the existing brand details propagate to all business units that have Einstein generative AI and Einstein Copy Insights enabled. Newly added business units can take up to a month to become configurable.

Generate Marketing Content in Multiple Languages

Use Einstein generative Al to produce subject lines and body copy in French, German, Italian, Japanese, Portuguese, and Spanish. Quickly create localized content so that your messages resonate with a wider audience. Language is automatically configured if your Culture Code user preference matches one of these languages.

Where: This change applies to all Marketing Cloud Engagement editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Creating Content in Einstein Copy Insights Using Einstein Generative AI (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Monitor Al Content with New Audit Export Feature

Support your safety compliance efforts by exporting comprehensive audits of the last 90 days of generative Al content, including inputs, outputs, and user feedback. Review content to verify alignment with your brand guidelines. Use the exported data to refine your brand identity and personality to ensure consistency across all Al-generated content.

Where: This change applies to all Marketing Cloud Engagement editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Subject Line Tester (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Customize Brand Identity at the Business Unit Level

Enhance customer engagement by setting up distinct brand identities for each business unit. If you already have a brand configured, the existing brand details propagate to all business units that have Einstein generative Al and Einstein Copy Insights enabled. Newly added business units can take up to a month to become configurable.

Where: This change applies to all Marketing Cloud Engagement editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Brand Settings (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Journeys and Automations

Get more accurate success rates on the Journey History page, and review the most recent updates to journeys on the Journey Audit Log page. Improve your Journey Builder email sends with high-throughput sending recommendations.

Track Journey Changes with the Journey Audit Log

Get full visibility into changes made to your journeys so that you can better understand their evolution and maintain accountability across teams in your business unit.

Improve Existing Emails with Journey Builder High-Throughput Sending Recommendations

During journey validation, Journey Builder proactively recommends configurations that can impact performance. If you have draft or active journeys with email activities without high-throughput sending enabled, Journey Builder recommends that you create a version with high-throughput sending for better email performance.

Enhance Query Results with Improved Email Attribute Storage

More precise storage and evaluation of the email address attribute has been added. This enhancement ensures that when multiple paths exist to retrieve an attribute, the user's intended path is used. When setting the default email address in Journey Settings through the Use email attribute from Contacts option, Contact Data is in the new top-level folder.

Get More Accurate Journey Success Rates on the Journey History Page

The Journey History page no longer displays redundant rows or rows with empty activity names or Complete status. The History Download API also doesn't display rows with empty activity names or Complete status. This change prevents artificial inflation of the success rate metrics shown in the Journey History analytic overview.

Retrieve Data from Automation Data Views in Real Time

Query automation data views in real time, including data generated by automations that are currently running. Previously, you could only retrieve data that was 24 hours old or older.

Use Additional SFTP Key Exchange Algorithms in File Transfer Activities

SFTP file transfer activities in Automation Studio support more key exchange algorithms for SSH key authentication.

Change to S3 Path Requirements in File Transfer and Import Activities

When you create or modify an Amazon S3 location in a File Transfer or Import activity, the AWS Bucket Name field can contain only the name of the destination bucket. Previously, you could also include a relative path in this field. After this change, use the AWS Relative Path field to specify the target path. This change is necessary because of an updated requirement of the Amazon S3 SDK. We recommend that you verify the S3 locations for your existing File Transfer and Import activities to confirm that they refer to the correct locations.

New Error Types for File Decryption Issues

When a file transfer activity fails to decrypt a file because of a misconfigured GPG or PGP key, Automation Studio now returns a user error. Previously, these errors were reported as system errors.

Correlate Activity Data with Other Views Using the JobID Field

When an activity includes a send, the automation activity instance data view now contains a Jobid field. Use the value of this field to connect the activity to results and to other data views.

Track Journey Changes with the Journey Audit Log

Get full visibility into changes made to your journeys so that you can better understand their evolution and maintain accountability across teams in your business unit.

Where: This change applies to Marketing Cloud Engagement in Corporate and Enterprise editions and to customers with the Journey Builder add-on.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Journey Builder Audit Log (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Improve Existing Emails with Journey Builder High-Throughput Sending Recommendations

During journey validation, Journey Builder proactively recommends configurations that can impact performance. If you have draft or active journeys with email activities without high-throughput sending enabled, Journey Builder recommends that you create a version with high-throughput sending for better email performance.

Where: This change applies to Marketing Cloud Engagement in Corporate and Enterprise editions and to customers with the Journey Builder add-on

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Journey Builder Configuration Recommendations (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Journey Builder High-Throughput Sending Considerations (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Enhance Query Results with Improved Email Attribute Storage

More precise storage and evaluation of the email address attribute has been added. This enhancement ensures that when multiple paths exist to retrieve an attribute, the user's intended path is used. When setting the default email address in Journey Settings through the Use email attribute from Contacts option, Contact Data is in the new top-level folder.

Where: This change applies to Marketing Cloud Engagement in Corporate and Enterprise editions and to customers with the Journey Builder add-on.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Journey Settings (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Get More Accurate Journey Success Rates on the Journey History Page

The Journey History page no longer displays redundant rows or rows with empty activity names or Complete status. The History Download API also doesn't display rows with empty activity names or Complete status. This change prevents artificial inflation of the success rate metrics shown in the Journey History analytic overview.

Where: This change applies to Marketing Cloud Engagement in Corporate and Enterprise editions and to customers with the Journey Builder add-on

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Journey History (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Retrieve Data from Automation Data Views in Real Time

Query automation data views in real time, including data generated by automations that are currently running. Previously, you could only retrieve data that was 24 hours old or older.

Where: This change applies to all Marketing Cloud Engagement editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Data View: Automation Instance (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Data View: Automation Activity Instance (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Use Additional SFTP Key Exchange Algorithms in File Transfer Activities

SFTP file transfer activities in Automation Studio support more key exchange algorithms for SSH key authentication.

Where: This change applies to all Marketing Cloud Engagement editions.

How: You can now use these SSH key exchange algorithms in SFTP file transfer activities.

• diffie-hellman-group1-sha1

- diffie-hellman-group14-sha1
- diffie-hellman-group14-sha256
- diffie-hellman-group-exchange-shal
- diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256
- ecdh-sha2-nistp256
- ecdh-sha2-nistp384

Change to S3 Path Requirements in File Transfer and Import Activities

When you create or modify an Amazon S3 location in a File Transfer or Import activity, the AWS Bucket Name field can contain only the name of the destination bucket. Previously, you could also include a relative path in this field. After this change, use the AWS Relative Path field to specify the target path. This change is necessary because of an updated requirement of the Amazon S3 SDK. We recommend that you verify the S3 locations for your existing File Transfer and Import activities to confirm that they refer to the correct locations.

Where: This change applies to all Marketing Cloud Engagement editions.

New Error Types for File Decryption Issues

When a file transfer activity fails to decrypt a file because of a misconfigured GPG or PGP key, Automation Studio now returns a user error. Previously, these errors were reported as system errors.

Where: This change applies to all Marketing Cloud Engagement editions.

Correlate Activity Data with Other Views Using the JobID Field

When an activity includes a send, the automation activity instance data view now contains a Jobid field. Use the value of this field to connect the activity to results and to other data views.

Where: This change applies to all Marketing Cloud Engagement editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Data View: Automation Activity Instance (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Messaging

Updates to messaging include link shortening for SMS messages and an improved experience for WhatsApp messages.

Shorten SMS Links in MobileConnect and Journey Builder

Reduce SMS size and minimize cost by shortening SMS links with the Marketing Cloud Engagement link shortener. Measure subscriber-level engagement and campaign effectiveness through link tracking and view the detailed information in the SMS Link Clicks report. Previously, this feature was available only for Hyperforce customers. It's generally available now.

Reuse Template Message Names Across Your WhatsApp Business Accounts

You can now use the same template name for multiple WhatsApp Business accounts (WABAs) under the same Marketing Cloud Engagement business unit. To help you tell templates apart, the file names of the new templates are listed in Content Builder along with the WABA ID used during template creation. File names for existing templates remain unchanged.

Shorten SMS Links in MobileConnect and Journey Builder

Reduce SMS size and minimize cost by shortening SMS links with the Marketing Cloud Engagement link shortener. Measure subscriber-level engagement and campaign effectiveness through link tracking and view the detailed information in the SMS Link Clicks report. Previously, this feature was available only for Hyperforce customers. It's generally available now.

Reuse Template Message Names Across Your WhatsApp Business Accounts

You can now use the same template name for multiple WhatsApp Business accounts (WABAs) under the same Marketing Cloud Engagement business unit. To help you tell templates apart, the file names of the new templates are listed in Content Builder along with the WABA ID used during template creation. File names for existing templates remain unchanged.

Where: This change applies to Marketing Cloud Engagement Corporate and Enterprise editions with WhatsApp Business Messaging.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Personalize Your WhatsApp Template Messages in Marketing Cloud Engagement (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Marketing Cloud Intelligence

Enhance your campaign analysis with more data from the latest API connector additions, including DoubleVerify, Criteo, and SharePoint. New fields and features provide improved insights and greater control over ad performance, campaign optimization, and data management across multiple platforms.

Enhance Your Data by Using the New Criteo API Data Fields

The Criteo API connector now supports more fields, including Creative and Media Buy Level data. Gain deeper insights into ad performance and more control over campaign optimization.

Optimize Your Ad Spend with the Custom DoubleVerify Connector

The custom DoubleVerify API connector provides access to more reports, helping you improve ad spend and refine targeting and campaign strategies.

Streamline OneDrive Data Management by Using SharePoint

Reduce manual data entry, simplify workflows, and boost productivity by adding SharePoint to your OneDrive connector.

Gain Deeper TikTok Ad Insights by Using New API Fields

The TikTok Ads API connector now supports new fields and filters, including Shop Metrics, Purchases, and Page Events, improving your ability to analyze ad performance.

Enhance Your Data by Using the New Criteo API Data Fields

The Criteo API connector now supports more fields, including Creative and Media Buy Level data. Gain deeper insights into ad performance and more control over campaign optimization.

Where: This change applies to Marketing Cloud Intelligence.

How: From the Connect & Mix tab, create or edit a data stream, and select the Criteo API connector. In the Extended Properties, select **New Mapping (Enhanced)** to access the new fields.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Intelligence Criteo API Connector (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Optimize Your Ad Spend with the Custom DoubleVerify Connector

The custom DoubleVerify API connector provides access to more reports, helping you improve ad spend and refine targeting and campaign strategies.

Where: This change applies to Marketing Cloud Intelligence.

How: From the Connect & Mix tab, create a data stream, and then search for the custom DoubleVerify connector. Under Mapping, select the data fields you want to map.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Intelligence DoubleVerify API Connector (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Streamline OneDrive Data Management by Using SharePoint

Reduce manual data entry, simplify workflows, and boost productivity by adding SharePoint to your OneDrive connector.

Where: This change applies to Marketing Cloud Intelligence.

How: From the Connect & Mix tab, create a data stream, and select the OneDrive API connector. In the Extended Properties, select **Use SharePoint** and enter your SharePoint site name.

Gain Deeper TikTok Ad Insights by Using New API Fields

The TikTok Ads API connector now supports new fields and filters, including Shop Metrics, Purchases, and Page Events, improving your ability to analyze ad performance.

Where: This change applies to Marketing Cloud Intelligence.

How: From the Connect & Mix tab, create or edit a data stream and select the TikTok Ads API connector. Under Mapping, explore the new TikTok Ads fields.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Intelligence TikTok Ads API Connector (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Archived Release Notes

Marketing Cloud Engagement release notes from Spring '24 and earlier are available for PDF download. Refer to help documentation for the most accurate and current information about Engagement.

Included Releases	PDF Link		
• Spring '24	Spring '24 Marketing Cloud Engagement Release Notes		
Spring '23Summer '23Winter '24	2023 Marketing Cloud Engagement Release Notes		
Spring '22Summer '22Winter '23	2022 Marketing Cloud Engagement Release Notes		

Included Releases	PDF Link			
Spring '22Summer '22Fall '22Winter '23	2022 Marketing Cloud Intelligence Release Notes			
Fall '22Winter '23	2022 Marketing Cloud Intelligence Data Pipelines Release Notes			
January 2021April 2021June 2021August 2021October 2021	2021 Marketing Cloud Engagement Release Notes			
January 2020April 2020June 2020August 2020October 2020	2020 Marketing Cloud Engagement Release Notes			
January 2019April 2019June 2019August 2019October 2019	2019 Marketing Cloud Engagement Release Notes			
January 2018April 2018June 2018August 2018October 2018	2018 Marketing Cloud Engagement Release Notes			
 January 2017 March 2017 June 2017 August 2017 October 2017 	2017 Marketing Cloud Engagement Release Notes			

Marketing Cloud

For Winter '25, Marketing Cloud presents solutions that launch automated campaigns based on specified events, personalize messages with dynamic content variations, and attribute revenue to influential campaigns. Generative Al options now offer Einstein Copilot features and grounding tools. In addition, we're announcing Marketing Cloud Advanced Edition, with expanded features for marketing flows, SMS messaging, and Al.



Note: Marketing Cloud Growth is now called Marketing Cloud. Growth and Advanced refer to specific product editions.

Get More with Marketing Cloud Advanced Edition

Add conversational SMS messaging, A/B testing, and more Al tools when you upgrade to Marketing Cloud Advanced Edition. Advanced customers get everything in Growth Edition, as well as these new features. To purchase Advanced Edition, talk to your account executive.

Update the Required Marketing Data Kits

Release changes often result in changes to the data kits that are required for Marketing Cloud. To get the latest updates and to ensure the best results for current functionality, update your data kits.

Create More Relevant Messages

The best marketing campaigns are relevant and timely. Marketing Cloud now supports dynamic email content, event-triggered content automation, and merge fields that bring event data into your messages.

Improve User Experiences with These Content Enhancements

Clone content to save time, and avoid duplicating content records when you share branded content across content workspaces. Plus, improve the experience for visitors who use assistive technologies when you designate an image as purely decorative.

Save Time with Grounded Agentforce and Einstein Al Tools

Updates to generative Al in marketing tools enhance and expedite how you create engaging content.

Streamline Marketing Setup with These Admin Enhancements

Use the marketing setup assistant to install or update all the required marketing data kits. A new permission helps you make sure that your marketing admins have the access they need to complete setup.

Level Up Your Reporting with Marketing Performance

Enable Marketing Performance to access more robust insights about your engagement data, powered by Tableau Einstein. View your top-performing campaigns and content, and monitor how specific metrics change over time for each channel. Marketing Performance also adds embedded dashboards to your campaign records and home page, so you can quickly see what's working and act on key trends.

Interface Updates in Marketing Cloud

Enjoy these improvements throughout the Marketing Cloud app, which make it easier for you to accomplish tasks and get important details at a glance.

Other Changes in Marketing Cloud

Learn about other changes we've made this release.

Get More with Marketing Cloud Advanced Edition

Add conversational SMS messaging, A/B testing, and more Al tools when you upgrade to Marketing Cloud Advanced Edition. Advanced customers get everything in Growth Edition, as well as these new features. To purchase Advanced Edition, talk to your account executive.

Boost Engagement and Streamline Optimizations with Einstein Features

Two new Einstein predictive features help you understand how your marketing efforts resonate with your target audience. Einstein Send Time Optimization now connects to Data Cloud reports, so that you can build a dashboard to identify the best email sending windows. Plus, get more accurate insights when you enable global models for Einstein Send Time Optimization.

Test and Analyze Campaign Flows

Advanced Edition offers enhanced reporting and automation features that help you make informed, data-driven decisions.

Grow Relationships with Conversational SMS

Keep the conversation going with prospects and customers when they reply to your marketing SMS messages. For organizations also using Service Cloud, you can even transfer that message to your support team for seamless resolution.

Boost Engagement and Streamline Optimizations with Einstein Features

Two new Einstein predictive features help you understand how your marketing efforts resonate with your target audience. Einstein Send Time Optimization now connects to Data Cloud reports, so that you can build a dashboard to identify the best email sending windows. Plus, get more accurate insights when you enable global models for Einstein Send Time Optimization.

Where: These changes apply to Salesforce Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Marketing Cloud Advanced edition.

Better Understand Your Customers with Engagement Frequency and Scoring Tools

Einstein Engagement Frequency tracks email sends and recipient behavior to understand whether you're sending the most effective number of messages and not oversaturating recipients. Einstein Engagement Scoring helps you understand which audience members are showing positive message engagement behaviors. Enable these features on the Einstein Marketing page in Salesforce Setup.

Explore Email Send Time Predictions

Gain a clearer understanding of customer interactions using analytics reports to view a weekly chart depicting when your customers typically engage with your messages. This feature uses Data Cloud Data Model Object (DMO) information to build your graph to see projections for maximum engagement over the course of a week. With this key information, you can adjust your send time windows to match peak-projected engagement. Run the Email Send Time Optimization report from Data Cloud > Reports or from Marketing Cloud > Analytics.

Choose to Boost Predictive Accuracy with Global Models

In Marketing Cloud Advanced, you can control whether to use global models for Einstein Send Time Optimization. Take advantage of opting in to global model data to get enhanced Al predictions in Marketing Cloud, or opt out if you have a robust dataset of your own. Global models analyze broad, anonymized trends across Salesforce customers, offering more powerful and accurate predictive insights. You can opt out of using global models for Einstein Send Time Optimization at any time.

Test and Analyze Campaign Flows

Advanced Edition offers enhanced reporting and automation features that help you make informed, data-driven decisions.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience for Salesforce Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Marketing Cloud Advanced Edition.

When: These Flow Builder features are available in mid-November 2024.

Optimize Engagement with Path Experiments

Find out which experiences are most engaging for people in your marketing flows. In Flow Builder, you can now split an audience up to 10 ways and send each group down different paths. Drag the Flow Experiment element onto a canvas, and configure the number of paths and percentages for each. Path experiments are available only for segment-triggered flows.

SEE ALSO | Test and Optimize Engagement with Path Experiments

Understand Flow Status with On-Canvas Insights

To make insights more visible and actionable where you work, Flow Builder now shows some statistics for each element on the canvas. The number of flow element runs appears alongside each element on the canvas. For more stats, such as how long each element takes to run and the number of successes and errors, open an element's Analytics tab.

SEE ALSO | Visualize Flow Data with On-Canvas Insights

Grow Relationships with Conversational SMS

Keep the conversation going with prospects and customers when they reply to your marketing SMS messages. For organizations also using Service Cloud, you can even transfer that message to your support team for seamless resolution.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience for Salesforce Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Marketing Cloud Advanced Edition.

When: Conversational SMS Messaging is available in mid-November 2024.

Update the Required Marketing Data Kits

Release changes often result in changes to the data kits that are required for Marketing Cloud. To get the latest updates and to ensure the best results for current functionality, update your data kits.

Where: These changes are available in Salesforce Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Marketing Cloud Growth or Advanced edition.

How: The table lists which steps are required to update each data kit.

Data Kit	Required Steps		
Marketing Setup Objects	In the Basic Settings section of the Marketing Cloud setup assistant, go to the Marketing Data tab and get the latest data kit update.		
Sales	Reinstall the Sales data kit. Then, manually deploy the CRM data bundle for Sales.		

SEE ALSO | Salesforce Help: Install and Deploy Data Streams for Marketing Cloud (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Create More Relevant Messages

The best marketing campaigns are relevant and timely. Marketing Cloud now supports dynamic email content, event-triggered content automation, and merge fields that bring event data into your messages.

Where: These changes are available in Salesforce Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Marketing Cloud Growth or Advanced edition.

Personalize Marketing Emails by Using Dynamic Content

Create dynamic content variations of your email subject line, preheader, and individual email components. To show the right content to the right people, build one email with a variety of personalized components that appear to your recipients based on targeting rules. And when you draft the content for each new variation, you can even use Einstein Copilot to generate text.

SEE ALSO | Salesforce Help: Personalize Your Content in Marketing Cloud (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

SEE ALSO | Save Time with Grounded Agentforce and Einstein Al Tools

Launch Event-Based Campaigns

A new campaign template provides a preconfigured flow that's triggered by an event, such as when someone makes a purchase or subscribes to receive emails. Create your campaign using the Event option, and then open the campaign flow to configure the starting event and add email or SMS message content.

SEE ALSO | Salesforce Help: Campaigns in Marketing Cloud(can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Use Event Data to Personalize Content

Personalize your message content by using contextual event data, such as product purchase or subscription details, in merge fields. Then, use that message in an event-triggered flow. For example, send an order confirmation message that includes order amounts and shipping details, or send a confirmation about recent email or SMS subscriptions.

SEE ALSO | Salesforce Help: Create an Email in Marketing Cloud (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

SEE ALSO | Salesforce Help: Create an SMS Message in Marketing Cloud (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Improve User Experiences with These Content Enhancements

Clone content to save time, and avoid duplicating content records when you share branded content across content workspaces. Plus, improve the experience for visitors who use assistive technologies when you designate an image as purely decorative.

Where: These changes apply to Salesforce Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Marketing Cloud Growth or Advanced edition, and in Starter and Pro Suite editions. Your edition determines the options that you have..

Work More Efficiently with Workspace Content

To efficiently reuse branded content, you can now share content across workspaces. This solution is a great option for customers using Marketing Cloud together with Salesforce CMS in other Salesforce products. For example, create and manage your company logo image in a marketing workspace, and then share that content with a general workspace so that your colleagues in other departments can easily find and use the image. Create once, use often!

SEE ALSO | Salesforce Help: Managing Content and Sharing in Marketing Workspaces (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Skip the Alt Text for Decorative Images

To make your content more efficient for visitors who use screen readers and other assistive technologies, you can now mark an image as decorative. A decorative image doesn't require an alt tag, so the visitor isn't distracted by unnecessary descriptions. Use this option for background images, ornamental icons, and other images that don't contain critical information.

SEE ALSO | Salesforce Help: Create Content in Marketing Cloud (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Save Time with Grounded Agentforce and Einstein Al Tools

Updates to generative AI in marketing tools enhance and expedite how you create engaging content.

Where: This change applies to Salesforce Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Marketing Cloud Growth Edition.

Create On-Brand Campaigns with Agentforce and Einstein

Boost your efficiency by using Agentforce and Einstein to generate draft campaign briefs, messaging, and branded content. To use the copilot, click the Einstein icon (1) and enter instructions in the chat window (2).

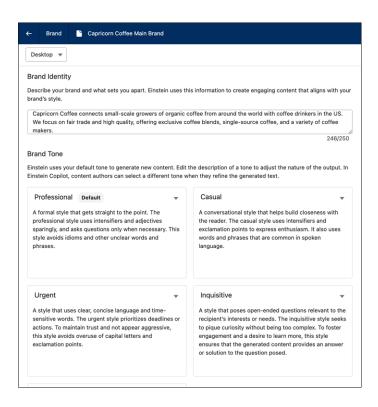


SEE ALSO | Salesforce Help: Enable AI Features in Marketing Cloud (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

SEE ALSO | Salesforce Help: Agentforce Campaigns and Einstein in Marketing Cloud (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Use New Branding Fields to Generate Content with Einstein

Now Einstein can create content that reflects your company's personality and voice. Configure your brand identity and select a default tone so that Einstein can use them to create content. You can also revise content by using a different tone. For example, if your company's default tone is Professional but you want an email or SMS message to sound informal, ask Einstein to revise the text using the Casual tone.



SEE ALSO | Salesforce Help: Brand Your Content in Marketing Cloud Growth (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Get More Relevant Output from AI with Data Prism

Einstein Data Prism now generates more accurate and relevant Einstein segments. Data Prism enriches the Data Cloud schema with semantic descriptions by correlating the natural language phrases used in segment creation and your Data Cloud data. This functionality is enabled when you turn on Einstein Segment Creation.

When: This functionality begins rolling out in September 2024.

Analyze Campaign Performance with Agentforce and Einstein

Use the Campaign Summary standard action agent to quickly generate comprehensive summaries of your marketing campaigns, including key metrics like open rates and click-through rates. These Al-generated summaries speed up performance evaluation as well as make it easier to share insights with stakeholders, enhancing visibility and decision-making.

SEE ALSO | Salesforce Help: Enable Al Features in Marketing Cloud

SEE ALSO | Salesforce Help: Agentforce and Einstein in Marketing Cloud

Streamline Marketing Setup with These Admin Enhancements

Use the marketing setup assistant to install or update all the required marketing data kits. A new permission helps you make sure that your marketing admins have the access they need to complete setup.

Where: These changes are available in Salesforce Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Marketing Cloud Growth or Advanced edition.

Get Started Faster with Improved Data Kit Setup

You can now install or update all the required Marketing Cloud data kits with one click. Previously, you installed or updated each data kit individually. From the setup assistant, install or update data kits and allow the system to complete the task. For some data kit updates, you then go to Data Cloud and deploy the ingestion data streams.

SEE ALSO | Salesforce Help: Install and Deploy Data Streams for Marketing Cloud (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Give Setup Access to Marketing Admins

We added the MCGSetupUserPerm permission to the default Marketing Cloud Admin permission set. This permission provides users with access to the Marketing Cloud setup assistant. If you previously cloned the Marketing Admin permission set, manually add MCGSetupUserPerm to any cloned permission sets that require this access.

SEE ALSO | Salesforce Help: User Permissions in Marketing Cloud (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

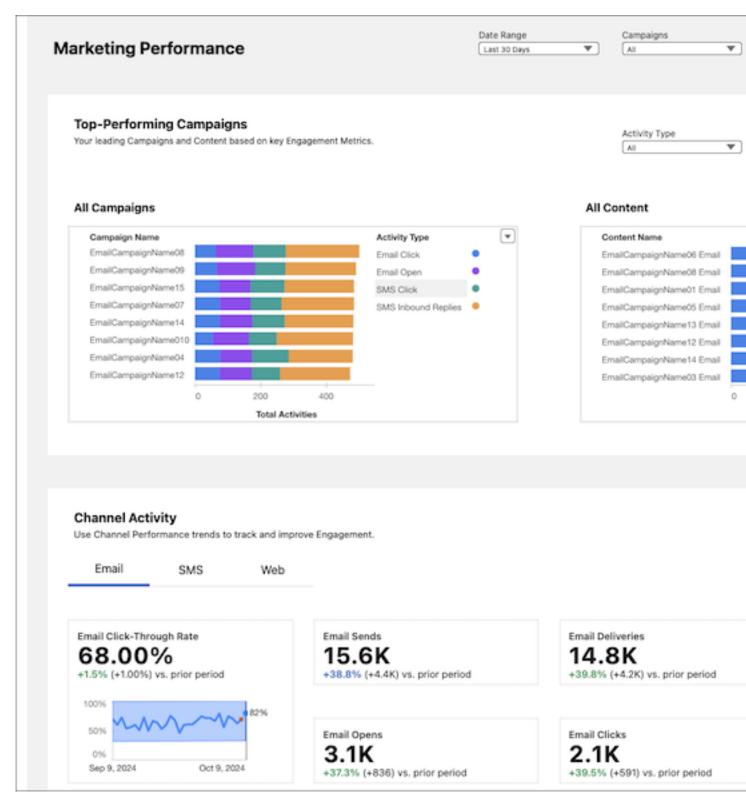
Level Up Your Reporting with Marketing Performance

Enable Marketing Performance to access more robust insights about your engagement data, powered by Tableau Einstein. View your top-performing campaigns and content, and monitor how specific metrics change over time for each channel. Marketing Performance also adds embedded dashboards to your campaign records and home page, so you can quickly see what's working and act on key trends

Where: These changes are available in Salesforce Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Marketing Cloud Growth or Advanced edition

When: This feature is available on a rolling basis starting in Winter '25. For details about timing and eligibility, contact your Salesforce account executive.

How: After you enable Marketing Performance, the Marketing Performance tab features a dashboard that provides a comprehensive view of metrics across all your channels. You can also find embedded dashboards in your campaign records.



SEE ALSO | Salesforce Help: Set Up Marketing Performance (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Interface Updates in Marketing Cloud

Enjoy these improvements throughout the Marketing Cloud app, which make it easier for you to accomplish tasks and get important details at a glance.

Where: These changes apply to Salesforce Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Marketing Cloud Growth edition.

How: Review the changes that we made for Winter '25.

- The Home page now features at-a-glance data in campaign and activity widgets, as well as updated links to supporting content.
- Your campaigns now include content status badges. You can also rename a flow or open a specific flow element from a campaign record.
- With the new Replace option in email and landing page Image components, authors can guickly update an image.
- New default settings for new segments take the guesswork out of segment creation. Plus, we added breadcrumbs to the attribute library, so that you always know where you are.
- Einstein Segment Creation attributes are now divided into Suggested Attributes and Additional Attributes sections based on relevance to the description you provide. Suggested attributes appear at the top, so you can find the best options faster.

Other Changes in Marketing Cloud

Learn about other changes we've made this release.

Where: These changes apply to Salesforce Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Marketing Cloud Growth and Advanced editions. SMS features require the Salesforce Message Credits - SMS add-on.

Let People Opt In to SMS Messaging and Manage Their Preferences

You now have access to a default preference page for SMS messages so that people can opt in or out of your SMS communication subscriptions. To include a link to the page in a message, use the Preference Manager merge field.

SEE ALSO | Salesforce Help: Edit Default Preference Pages in Marketing Cloud Growth (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Send SMS Messages Outside of the U.S. and Canada

Unified Messaging, which provides the messaging pipeline for Marketing Cloud, now supports sending SMS messages to countries in Central America, South America, and Europe. Requirements for SMS sending vary by country.

SEE ALSO | Salesforce Help: Set Up Unified SMS

Create More Specific Scoring Rules

To meet your business needs, you can now create more-complex rules for scoring your leads and contacts. Create or edit existing rules to use multiple conditions, or group conditions related to a single object. For example, create a condition group to look for someone who clicks a link in an email and fills out a form on a landing page. You can also combine condition groups with other groups or with single conditions to create a complex scoring rule.

SEE ALSO | Salesforce Help: People Scoring in Marketing Cloud Growth (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Track Click Activity Across Sites

Web tracking tools now track link and button clicks on your landing pages and external sites. For landing pages created in Marketing Cloud, click tracking is available automatically with Winter '25. To enable this functionality for external website tracking, reconfigure your External Tracking setup.

SEE ALSO | Salesforce Help: Track Activity on External Sites (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

The Marketing Consent Component Is Being Retired

The Marketing Consent Status component is being retired with Winter '25. To avoid interruptions, update your page layouts to use the Privacy Consent Status component instead.

SEE ALSO | Salesforce Help: Page Customization (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Unified Messaging

Unified Messaging consolidates customer communication channels, like email, SMS, and WhatsApp, into one unified platform. Sync customer consent preferences between Marketing Cloud Engagement and Digital Engagement, and review updated consent settings for Unified WhatsApp messages.

Monitor Salesforce Message Credits Consumption in Near Real-Time with Digital Wallet

Now you can use the Digital Wallet account management tool to monitor your Salesforce Message Credits usage. On the Digital Wallet Home page, your Salesforce Message Credits cards for email, WhatsApp, and SMS summarize how many credits your org has consumed and how many are remaining in near real-time. Additionally, Digital Wallet's Consumption Insights page offers detailed breakdowns of usage by type and time period to help you detect trends over time.

Improve Consent Compliance for Unified WhatsApp Messages

Share your customers' consent preferences between the Marketing Cloud Engagement and Digital Engagement apps. Use this unified information to send only messages that your customers have consented to, regardless of where consent was captured. For WhatsApp channels created after the Winter '25 release, explicit opt-in consent is required for business-initiated or template messages, and implicit opt-in consent is automatically supported for conversational messages. Channels created before the Winter '25 release retain their settings until you activate a capability in Setup or set the consent setting to explicit.

Monitor Salesforce Message Credits Consumption in Near Real-Time with Digital Wallet

Now you can use the Digital Wallet account management tool to monitor your Salesforce Message Credits usage. On the Digital Wallet Home page, your Salesforce Message Credits cards for email, WhatsApp, and SMS summarize how many credits your org has consumed and how many are remaining in near real-time. Additionally, Digital Wallet's Consumption Insights page offers detailed breakdowns of usage by type and time period to help you detect trends over time.

Where: Digital Wallet is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions.

Who: Digital Wallet is available to users with the View Consumption user permission. Digital Wallet is also accessible via the Your Account app Home page. Your Account is available to users with the Manage Billing permission or the Your Account App Admin User permission set.

How: Use the app launcher to find Consumption Cards. Alternatively, in the Your Account app, click the Consumption Cards tab or View Consumption Cards from the tile on the Home page.

Improve Consent Compliance for Unified WhatsApp Messages

Share your customers' consent preferences between the Marketing Cloud Engagement and Digital Engagement apps. Use this unified information to send only messages that your customers have consented to, regardless of where consent was captured. For WhatsApp channels created after the Winter '25 release, explicit opt-in consent is required for business-initiated or template messages, and implicit opt-in consent is automatically supported for conversational messages. Channels created before the Winter '25 release retain their settings until you activate a capability in Setup or set the consent setting to explicit.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with the Marketing Cloud Engagement add-on.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Manage WhatsApp Consent in Unified Messaging

MuleSoft

Use the MuleSoft Anypoint Platform suite of products to connect and integrate apps, systems, and data across your enterprise. Streamline operations by building and automating processes with clicks instead of code. You can design, develop, govern, and share APIs and integration apps and host them in the cloud or on-premises.

- The Mulesoft Release Notes are organized by product.
- The MuleSoft Release Note Summary by Month is organized by latest updates.

To learn more about MuleSoft products, see MuleSoft Documentation.

Mobile

Keep up with deals while on the go with the new Seller-Focused Sales Mobile Experience, which is now generally available. Improve productivity when working with records offline, customer messaging, or reports with the latest features available on the Salesforce mobile app. Create a mobile app built on Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) with Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud LWR sites, which is now generally available. Validate the records available offline to a user with the new Total Unique Records field available in Briefcase Builder

Salesforce Mobile App

Easily resolve sync issues with offline record drafts by using the new force sync button in the Offline App. Mobile customer service agents can now transfer messaging sessions and send compatible messaging components with Messaging in the Salesforce mobile app. Access hyperlinks in reports from anywhere with Enhanced Reports on the Salesforce mobile app.

General Mobile Updates

Manage sales on the go with Seller-Focused Sales Mobile Experience. Review the count of total unique records available to a briefcase user.

Mobile Publisher

Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) sites is now generally available. Prepare your Experience Cloud Android app users to update their devices to Android 9 and later. Use the new snapshot prevention feature to conceal your app's information when the app is in the background of a device. Enable Marketing Cloud notifications for an Experience Cloud Android app more simply in Setup for Mobile Publisher.

Salesforce Mobile App

Easily resolve sync issues with offline record drafts by using the new force sync button in the Offline App. Mobile customer service agents can now transfer messaging sessions and send compatible messaging components with Messaging in the Salesforce mobile app. Access hyperlinks in reports from anywhere with Enhanced Reports on the Salesforce mobile app.

Everything That's New in the Salesforce Mobile App

Our latest round of new and improved Salesforce mobile app features makes it easier to access Salesforce on the go.

Everything That's New in the Salesforce Mobile App

Our latest round of new and improved Salesforce mobile app features makes it easier to access Salesforce on the go.

The new Salesforce mobile app is available for all editions, except Database.com, without an additional license. Your org's Salesforce edition and licenses, as well as a user's assigned profile and permission sets, determine the Salesforce data and features that are available to each user.

Most features become available for the Salesforce mobile app the week of October 14, 2024.

Salesforce App Enhancements and Changes	Salesforce for Android	Salesforce for iOS	Set Up in the Full Site
Customer Service Features			
Messaging in the Salesforce Mobile App Is Now Generally Available	✓	✓	✓
Send Messaging Components and Transfer Messaging Sessions with Messaging for Mobile	✓	✓	✓
Reports and Dashboards			
Access Linked Resources Anytime, Anywhere in Enhanced Reports on Salesforce Mobile	✓	✓	
Offline Access			
Restart Offline Draft Syncs with One Tap	✓	✓	✓
Access Record Attachments in the Offline App with Files Priming (Beta)	✓	✓	✓

Access Linked Resources Anytime, Anywhere in Enhanced Reports on Salesforce Mobile

You can now see and open hyperlinks in Enhanced Reports on the Salesforce mobile app to keep your workflow uninterrupted and maintain productivity. Previously, you needed a desktop site to interact with an embedded link.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and the Salesforce mobile app for iOS and Android in Professional, Developer, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions.

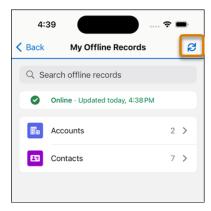
When: Hyperlinks in Enhanced Reports on mobile are available the week of October 14, 2024.

Restart Offline Draft Syncs with One Tap

When you create, update, or delete a record in the Offline App, each data change is recorded as a draft. When you're back online, those drafts are uploaded and data on the server is downloaded to your mobile device. Sometimes, like when your network connection is weak, that upload can get stuck and fail to complete. Instead of doing multiple troubleshooting steps to stop and start the sync again, you can now click the force sync button after any network issues are resolved to restart the upload.

Where: This change applies to the Salesforce Mobile App Plus for iOS and Android on phone and tablets in all editions, except Database.com.

Who: Mobile Offline is available in orgs with the Salesforce Mobile App Plus license and to users within that org who have the Mobile Offline for Salesforce Mobile App Plus user permission.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Get Started With Mobile Offline (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Access Record Attachments in the Offline App with Files Priming (Beta)

When you create or update a briefcase to select records to prime for the Offline App (Salesforce Mobile App Plus), now you can include files attached to the selected records. When you opt to prime file attachments for offline use, your mobile workforce can access important attachments even in low-connectivity settings. For example, configure a briefcase to prime attached images for offline use so that technicians can view the images during site visits or service appointments.

Where: This change applies to Salesforce Mobile App Plus versions 252.000 and later for iOS and Android on phone and tablets in all editions, except Database.com.



Note: Files Priming is a beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Who: Mobile Offline is available in orgs with the Salesforce Mobile App Plus license and to users within that org who have the Mobile Offline for Salesforce Mobile App Plus user permission.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter <code>Briefcase Builder</code>, and then select **Briefcase Builder**. Update the briefcase associated with the Offline App, or create a briefcase. In the settings of an object rule, select **Enable file attachments**.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create a Briefcase (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Get Started With Mobile Offline (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Messaging in the Salesforce Mobile App Is Now Generally Available

Modernize your customer service by letting agents message customers from the Salesforce mobile app. Messaging in the Salesforce Mobile App was in beta in Summer '24 and is now generally available.

Where: This change applies to all enhanced messaging channels and Messaging for In-App and Web. View required editions.

Who: Users with a Messaging User permission set license and the Message on Mobile user permission can message customers in the Salesforce app.

Why: Gone are the days of requiring agents to sign in to the agent console to message customers. Some of our customers work in face-to-face environments like real estate or rideshare where a computer isn't available. Some of our customers want to be available all the time, even when they're away from a computer. Some of our customers work in highly regulated industries where they need to use an approved device to have 1:1 engagements with their clients in a compliant way. We offer messaging in the Salesforce app as a solution to the evolving landscape of human connectedness.

How: To accept or send messages, agents sign in to the Salesforce app and make themselves available in the Omni widget.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Message Your Customers from the Salesforce Mobile App (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Send Messaging Components and Transfer Messaging Sessions with Messaging for Mobile

To elevate agent messaging in the Salesforce mobile app and achieve parity with the desktop site, we gave mobile agents a few new tools. Transfer a messaging session from the mobile messaging console to another agent, bot, or queue. Send any type of messaging component that's compatible with your messaging channel. Previously, agents could only send messages and voice notes on mobile.

Where: This change applies to all enhanced messaging channels and Messaging for In-App and Web. View required editions.

Who: Users with a Messaging User permission set license can message customers in the Salesforce app.

How: To access the transfer session and send components actions, click the plus sign in the mobile conversation window.

General Mobile Updates

Manage sales on the go with Seller-Focused Sales Mobile Experience. Review the count of total unique records available to a briefcase user.

Boost Your Sales Productivity with a Seller-Focused Mobile App (Generally Available)

The Seller-Focused Sales Mobile Experience helps you easily track and update accounts, contacts, leads, and opportunities while on the go.

Mobile Home Tab Setting Is Now on by Default

The Tab Setting Mobile Home is now set to Default On for all user profiles, rather than Tab Hidden. Previously, this setting was set to Default On for standard user profiles, but not for custom user profiles. To use a custom Lightning page instead of the standard mobile home page, change the setting to Tab Hidden.

Verify Briefcase Settings by Using the Count of Total Unique Records

In the Run As User view of a briefcase in Briefcase Builder, you can now review the total number of unique records available offline to a user assigned to the briefcase. This count can help you verify a briefcase's configuration without adding record counts from each rule and deduplicating records counted across rules.

Validate Mobile Lightning Web Components with ESLint Rules

Use the new ESLint rules plugin to help you develop code that works with mobile and offline Lightning web components.

Offline GraphQL Pagination Support

Offline GraphQL now partially supports pagination.

Boost Your Sales Productivity with a Seller-Focused Mobile App (Generally Available)

The Seller-Focused Sales Mobile Experience helps you easily track and update accounts, contacts, leads, and opportunities while on the go.

Where: Seller-Focused Sales Mobile Experience for Android and iOS on phones and tablets in all editions, except Database.com.

When: This app is available in October 2024.

Who: Einstein Copilot is available to users with the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce user permission.

Why: For more information on these changes, see Close Deals Faster With a New Seller-Focused Mobile App (Generally Available).

Mobile Home Tab Setting Is Now on by Default

The Tab Setting Mobile Home is now set to Default On for all user profiles, rather than Tab Hidden. Previously, this setting was set to Default On for standard user profiles, but not for custom user profiles. To use a custom Lightning page instead of the standard mobile home page, change the setting to Tab Hidden.

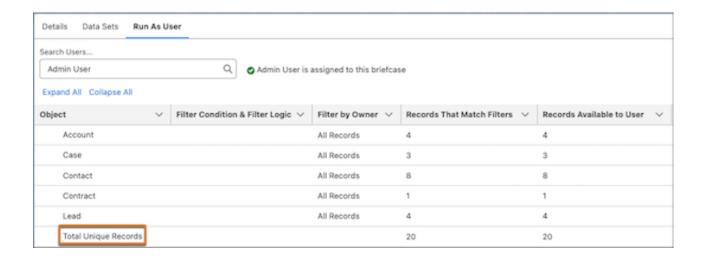
Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, Salesforce Classic, and all versions of the mobile app in all editions.

Verify Briefcase Settings by Using the Count of Total Unique Records

In the Run As User view of a briefcase in Briefcase Builder, you can now review the total number of unique records available offline to a user assigned to the briefcase. This count can help you verify a briefcase's configuration without adding record counts from each rule and deduplicating records counted across rules.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience desktop and in Salesforce with Field Service (SFS) enabled. Briefcase Builder supports the Salesforce Field Service mobile app for iOS and Android and Salesforce Mobile App Plus.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter <code>Briefcase Builder</code>, and then select **Briefcase Builder**. Click a briefcase to view its details. Then click the **Run As User** tab, and select a user to view the count of total unique records accessible to the user.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Validate Briefcase Settings (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Validate Mobile Lightning Web Components with ESLint Rules

Use the new ESLint rules plugin to help you develop code that works with mobile and offline Lightning web components.



Note: Salesforce recommends using Visual Studio Code with the Salesforce Extensions for Visual Studio Code to develop offline Lightning web components.

Where: This change applies to the Salesforce Mobile App Plus for iOS and Android on devices in all editions, except Database.com.

How:

The ESLint rules flag violations for:

- Apex usage
- Offline GraphQL feature limitations
- Offline GraphQL hard limits

Here you can see the popup for an Offline GraphQL lint rule violation.

SEE ALSO:

Mobile and Offline Developer Guide: Install ESLint Rules for Mobile Lightning Web Components

GitHub: ESLint Rules for Mobile Lightning Web Components

Mobile and Offline Developer Guide: Use Apex While Mobile and Offline

Mobile and Offline Developer Guide: Use GraphQL While Mobile and Offline

Offline GraphQL Pagination Support

Offline GraphQL now partially supports pagination.

Where: This change applies to the Salesforce Mobile App Plus for iOS and Android on devices in all editions, except Database.com.

How: Pagination is supported on top-level record queries, but not on nested child queries.

SEE ALSO:

Mobile and Offline Developer Guide: Use GraphQL While Mobile and Offline Mobile and Offline Developer Guide: Feature Limitations of Offline GraphQL GraphQL API: Paginate Results

Mobile Publisher

Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) sites is now generally available. Prepare your Experience Cloud Android app users to update their devices to Android 9 and later. Use the new snapshot prevention feature to conceal your app's information when the app is in the background of a device. Enable Marketing Cloud notifications for an Experience Cloud Android app more simply in Setup for Mobile Publisher.

Create Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) Apps with Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud (Generally Available)

Develop branded mobile apps from your Build Your Own (BYO) LWR sites that meet high scale, security, and performance demands. Mobile apps built on LWR boast increased speed, scalability, and design flexibility. This feature, now generally available, includes some changes and bug fixes since the beta release.

Preview Your Experience Cloud LWR Site as an App with Publisher Playground (Beta)

You can now preview your Experience Cloud Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) site as a mobile app before purchasing any Mobile Publisher licenses. Starting in app version 13.000, the Publisher Playground app (beta) asks you to indicate whether the site that you're previewing is an LWR site. In existing Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud apps that support more than one site, users are also asked to indicate whether a site runs on LWR when they switch between sites.

Android Experience Cloud Apps Now Require Android 9 or Later

To install a Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud Android app in version 12.6 or later, devices must be updated to at least Android 9. Starting in app version 12.6, Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud Android apps no longer support devices with Android 8 and earlier.

Conceal Sensitive Information When Your Experience Cloud App Is in the Background

When an app user switches between apps on their device without quitting apps entirely, a snapshot of each app is visible when the user pulls up all apps running in the background. Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud apps now support a feature to conceal an app's snapshot behind a splash screen (iOS) or a blank screen (Android) when in the background of a device.

Protect Your Experience Cloud App from Reverse Engineering

Enhanced Mobile App Security for Mobile Publisher now includes code obfuscation for Android Experience Cloud apps and string obfuscation for iOS Experience Cloud apps. Code or string obfuscation protects your app from reverse engineering.

Secure Your Experience Cloud iOS App with Two New Enhanced Mobile App Security Policies

If your Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud app has Enhanced Mobile App Security enabled, you can now activate the Log Security Policy Evaluation Result and Log Out User After Device Restart policies for an iOS app. The Log Security Policy Evaluation Result policy records the results of a user's security evaluation, while the Log Out User After Device Restart policy logs a user out of your app after their device restarts. Previously, these policies were supported only on Android.

Set Up Marketing Cloud Notifications on Experience Cloud Android Apps More Simply

When you create a Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud Android app, you submit information from Google Firebase to configure the app's standard notifications, but you no longer need to reenter Firebase information to enable Marketing Cloud notifications as well. The Firebase information that you submit for Android standard notifications is now also applied to Marketing Cloud notifications. Previously, you submitted Firebase information in separate fields to enable standard notifications and Marketing Cloud notifications.

Configure Mobile Publisher Android Push Notifications with Only Two Firebase Files

You can now set up Android push notifications for your Mobile Publisher app by submitting only the Firebase config file and Admin SDK private key from a Google Firebase project. You no longer enter the Firebase Sender ID in a separate field.

Experience Cloud App Version Numbering Has Changed

Starting in app version 13.000, Experience Cloud app versions are numbered with three decimal places. The app version number increases to the next whole number during the mobile release date of a Salesforce seasonal release. The app version number increases by 0.010 for minor releases. Previously, Experience Cloud app versions were numbered with one decimal place, such as app version 12.6.

Create Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) Apps with Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud (Generally Available)

Develop branded mobile apps from your Build Your Own (BYO) LWR sites that meet high scale, security, and performance demands. Mobile apps built on LWR boast increased speed, scalability, and design flexibility. This feature, now generally available, includes some changes and bug fixes since the beta release.

Where: This change applies to LWR sites accessed through Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Select your BYO LWR site from the Experience Builder Info section in Mobile Publisher Setup.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Limitations for Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud LWR Sites (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Lightning Web Runtime Developer Guide: Lightning Web Runtime (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Preview Your Experience Cloud LWR Site as an App with Publisher Playground (Beta)

You can now preview your Experience Cloud Lightning Web Runtime (LWR) site as a mobile app before purchasing any Mobile Publisher licenses. Starting in app version 13.000, the Publisher Playground app (beta) asks you to indicate whether the site that you're previewing is an LWR site. In existing Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud apps that support more than one site, users are also asked to indicate whether a site runs on LWR when they switch between sites.

Where: This change applies to Mobile Publisher Playground app versions 13.000 and later and Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud app versions 13.000 and later.



Note: Publisher Playground is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Preview Your Mobile Experience Cloud Site with Publisher Playground (Beta) (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Android Experience Cloud Apps Now Require Android 9 or Later

To install a Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud Android app in version 12.6 or later, devices must be updated to at least Android 9. Starting in app version 12.6, Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud Android apps no longer support devices with Android 8 and earlier.

Where: This change applies to apps created with Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud Aura and LWR sites in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Requirements for Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Conceal Sensitive Information When Your Experience Cloud App Is in the Background

When an app user switches between apps on their device without quitting apps entirely, a snapshot of each app is visible when the user pulls up all apps running in the background. Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud apps now support a feature to conceal an app's snapshot behind a splash screen (iOS) or a blank screen (Android) when in the background of a device.

Where: This change applies to Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud app versions 12.6 and later. Setup for Mobile Publisher is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

How: To protect your app's sensitive information, Snapshot Prevention is enabled by default for Experience Cloud apps. To disable Snapshot Prevention, deselect **Snapshot Prevention** in your app's Setup for Mobile Publisher project.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Conceal Your App's Snapshot While in a Device's Background (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Protect Your Experience Cloud App from Reverse Engineering

Enhanced Mobile App Security for Mobile Publisher now includes code obfuscation for Android Experience Cloud apps and string obfuscation for iOS Experience Cloud apps. Code or string obfuscation protects your app from reverse engineering.

Where: This change applies to Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud app versions 13.000 and later. Setup for Mobile Publisher is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

How: Enable Enhanced Mobile App Security in your app's Setup for Mobile Publisher project. Code or string obfuscation is enabled when you enable Enhanced Mobile App Security. Activating a separate policy in Mobile Security isn't necessary.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Enhanced Mobile App Security for Mobile Publisher (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Secure Your Experience Cloud iOS App with Two New Enhanced Mobile App Security Policies

If your Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud app has Enhanced Mobile App Security enabled, you can now activate the Log Security Policy Evaluation Result and Log Out User After Device Restart policies for an iOS app. The Log Security Policy Evaluation Result policy records the results of a user's security evaluation, while the Log Out User After Device Restart policy logs a user out of your app after their device restarts. Previously, these policies were supported only on Android.

Where: This change applies to Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud app versions 13.000 and later. Setup for Mobile Publisher is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

Who: The Log Security Policy Evaluation Result policy requires the Platform Events license.

How: Enable Enhanced Mobile App Security in your app's Setup for Mobile Publisher project. Then activate and configure the Log Security Policy Evaluation Result or Log Out User After Device Restart policy for your app in Mobile Security.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Enhanced Mobile App Security Policies for Mobile Publisher (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Set Up Marketing Cloud Notifications on Experience Cloud Android Apps More Simply

When you create a Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud Android app, you submit information from Google Firebase to configure the app's standard notifications, but you no longer need to reenter Firebase information to enable Marketing Cloud notifications as well. The Firebase information that you submit for Android standard notifications is now also applied to Marketing Cloud notifications. Previously, you submitted Firebase information in separate fields to enable standard notifications and Marketing Cloud notifications.

Where: This change applies to Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud Android apps with Marketing Cloud notifications enabled. Setup for Mobile Publisher is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Register Your Firebase App to Enable Mobile Publisher Android Push Notifications (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Enable Marketing Cloud Push Notifications for Mobile Publisher Apps (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Configure Mobile Publisher Android Push Notifications with Only Two Firebase Files

You can now set up Android push notifications for your Mobile Publisher app by submitting only the Firebase config file and Admin SDK private key from a Google Firebase project. You no longer enter the Firebase Sender ID in a separate field.

Where: This change applies to Mobile Publisher Android apps in all app versions. Setup for Mobile Publisher is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

How: Get the required files from your Firebase project in the Google Firebase Console. Then, submit the information to your app's Setup for Mobile Publisher project.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Register Your Firebase App to Enable Mobile Publisher Android Push Notifications (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Experience Cloud App Version Numbering Has Changed

Starting in app version 13.000, Experience Cloud app versions are numbered with three decimal places. The app version number increases to the next whole number during the mobile release date of a Salesforce seasonal release. The app version number increases by 0.010 for minor releases. Previously, Experience Cloud app versions were numbered with one decimal place, such as app version 12.6.

Where: This change applies to Mobile Publisher for Experience Cloud app versions 13.000 and later.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Identify the Version of Your Experience Cloud App (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Omnistudio

In the Winter '25 release, Omnistudio Standard offers new designers and list views for all components. It also offers customization of Omniscript elements.

Effortlessly Access Information with Distinct Omnistudio Guides

Find relevant information with the revised Omnistudio documentation that is now segregated into distinct purpose-based guides in Salesforce Help: Omnistudio, Omnistudio for Managed Packages, and Omnistudio Installation and Upgrade. Also, the titles of the Help documentation are updated to better represent the different runtimes: Omnistudio Standard is renamed as Omnistudio, and Omnistudio for Vlocity is renamed as Omnistudio for Managed Packages.

Customize Omniscript Elements for Your Business Requirements

Create user journeys that match your brand and business requirements by customizing the Omniscript elements. Add custom behavior and styling to an Omniscript element, such as using your company's fonts and colors or overriding the default behavior of a Radio element for a specific business use case.

Other Improvements in Omnistudio

Learn about the behavior changes to the Navigate action element of an Omniscript in Winter '25.

Optimize Data Mapper Performance with SOQL Query Limits

Seamlessly execute Data Mappers without interruptions by leveraging the newly enforced limit of 100 SOQL queries per Apex transaction. When you extract more than 100 objects, the Data Mapper execution is interrupted, and you see an error message.

Omnistudio Minor Releases

Find out about bug fixes and minor updates for Omnistudio made after Winter '25 and before Spring '25.

Effortlessly Access Information with Distinct Omnistudio Guides

Find relevant information with the revised Omnistudio documentation that is now segregated into distinct purpose-based guides in Salesforce Help: Omnistudio, Omnistudio for Managed Packages, and Omnistudio Installation and Upgrade. Also, the titles of the Help documentation are updated to better represent the different runtimes: Omnistudio Standard is renamed as Omnistudio, and Omnistudio for Vlocity is renamed as Omnistudio for Managed Packages.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, Experience Cloud sites, and all versions of Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions where Omnistudio is enabled.

Why: These changes clarify the distinctions between the different Omnistudio offerings, and also enhance searchability and navigation. This streamlined approach is beneficial for both new Omnistudio users who are on standard runtime and existing Omnistudio users who are on managed package runtime.

The Omnistudio Help is segregated into these guides:

- Omnistudio: Guide for users who are using standard Salesforce objects on the Omnistudio standard runtime.
- Omnistudio for Managed Packages: Guide for users who are using custom objects on a managed package runtime. This guide also includes instructions for migrating from managed package runtime to standard runtime.
- Omnistudio Installation and Upgrade: Guide with instructions to install and upgrade Omnistudio, set up permissions, and change Omnistudio settings for runtime and Metadata API support.

Customize Omniscript Elements for Your Business Requirements

Create user journeys that match your brand and business requirements by customizing the Omniscript elements. Add custom behavior and styling to an Omniscript element, such as using your company's fonts and colors or overriding the default behavior of a Radio element for a specific business use case.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, Experience Cloud sites, and all versions of Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions where Omnistudio is enabled.

Who: This feature is available to Omnistudio customers who use the standard runtime and have disabled the Managed Package Runtime setting.

How: To modify the styling to meet your brand requirements, update the HTML and CSS of an element's Lightning Web Component. You can also implement dynamic behavior and interactions within the component by updating the JavaScript component of the Omniscript element's Lightning Web Component. After you create your customized component, override the existing Omniscript component with the customized component in the LWC Component Override field.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Customize Omniscript Elements (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Other Improvements in Omnistudio

Learn about the behavior changes to the Navigate action element of an Omniscript in Winter '25.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, Experience Cloud sites, and all versions of Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions where Omnistudio is enabled.

Who: This feature is available to Omnistudio customers who use the standard runtime and have disabled the Managed Package Runtime setting.

How: In the Navigate action element, if you set the page reference type to Current Page and the target to a specific step in the Omniscript, when you click **Next** at run time, it takes you to the specified step.

For example, you have an Omniscript with 10 steps and insert a Navigate action between Step 1 and Step 2 with these properties:

- Page Reference Type: Current Page
- Target or Additional Parameters: c step=Step7

At run time, clicking the Next button on Step 1 takes the user to Step 7.

Previously, clicking Next on Step 1 took the user to Step 8.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Navigate to the Current Page (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Optimize Data Mapper Performance with SOQL Query Limits

Seamlessly execute Data Mappers without interruptions by leveraging the newly enforced limit of 100 SOQL queries per Apex transaction. When you extract more than 100 objects, the Data Mapper execution is interrupted, and you see an error message.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, Experience Cloud sites, and all versions of Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions where Omnistudio is enabled.

Omnistudio Minor Releases

Find out about bug fixes and minor updates for Omnistudio made after Winter '25 and before Spring '25.

Omnistudio Minor Releases

Revenue Cloud

Revenue Cloud brings a suite of enhancements to boost efficiency and elevate user experience. Get notified when orders are created. Product Catalog Management now supports CSV file imports, templates for qualification decision tables, and category and product qualification elements in rule procedures. Use ramp deals for dynamic pricing and other enhancements to support informed decision-making. Your customer community users can access quoting capabilities. The new Invoice Management feature automates and scales invoice generation, ensuring accuracy, compliance, and improved financial reporting. Salesforce Contracts can now compare documents, lock sections, and generate documents in real-time. Learn more about these and other enhancements in Revenue Cloud.

Revenue Lifecycle Management Is Now Revenue Cloud

We have updated product documentation and in-app wording to reflect the renaming of Revenue Lifecycle Management to Revenue Cloud. This name change doesn't affect the functionality of Revenue Cloud. During the naming transition, the old name may still appear in some Salesforce resources.

Product Catalog Management

Save time and effort when creating qualification decision tables by using templates. To show only eligible categories and products, use category qualification and product qualification elements in a single qualification rule procedure. Empower your users to effortlessly find products with ease using search terms. The indexed product catalog data has inbuilt typo tolerance and returns relevant search results despite misspellings. Sell your products and services as part of ramp deals where the price or volume changes gradually over time. Organise your bundled product components logically into nested groups with each group having its own cardinality that defines selection limits at runtime.

Salesforce Pricing

Keep all your procedure requirements in one place. Help users make informed decisions with Price Tracking History. With Pricing Batch Jobs, updating multiple records becomes so much easier. Seamlessly integrate Salesforce Pricing with Commerce Cloud and get detailed pricing insights by using the waterfall view. Customize proration settings to ensure accurate subscription prices and use the Roll Up Price feature for efficient product bundle pricing. In addition, the improved Derived Pricing now includes new input fields and improved asset pricing calculations.

Rate Management (Generally Available)

Use Rate Management to define cost-effective rates for customers based on the pay-per-use model. Create customized rate adjustments, define discounts and obtain accurate rates for your usage resources, and calculate the net unit rate by using inbuilt rating elements in rating procedures.

Product Configurator

Create rules faster with fewer choices and actions. Check each rule for errors before using it. Apply rules to entire transaction, not just single items. Add or remove items from quotes based on rules. See clear pricing and quantities for each part of a ramped quote. View how derived product prices are calculated. See usage details right in the summary.

Transaction Management

Give your users the flexibility of charging their customers based on the consumption of your services by using Usage-Based Selling. Create flexible transactions with ramp deals that support your customer's evolving needs by dividing a transaction line into segments, and configure their prices and quantities independently. Automate and manage routine approval tasks with Advanced Approvals. Extend quoting capabilities to customer community users. Organize transactions with Groups, automatically or manually grouping quote and order lines. Streamline quoting and ordering for derived products by automatically adding derived product assets with contributing products. Easily add existing assets to a new quote or order by using the Add Assets action. Save time by adding products instantly to your transactions as transient lines. Notify your users when an order is created from a quote.

Dynamic Revenue Orchestrator

Define how failed callouts are retried by specifying how many times a failed callout retries a connection. Use the enhanced performance and mapping interface for thorough error logging. Partially load decomposition plans by loading a plan in steps to quickly get to what you need. If a fulfillment step doesn't meet its conditions, that step is skipped. Your fulfillment designers can specify whether to skip only a step or an entire branch that relies on the step. Product classifications group a range of similar products, so designers can easily configure the decomposition. Get a robust search function and more information at a glance when you search or view information about a decomposition rule. View decomposition rules even if they don't enrich fulfillment line items.

Invoice Management (Generally Available)

Monetize all the sales models of your business with Invoice Management. Bill in advance or in arrears to generate invoices before or after recurring products and services are delivered. Automate and scale invoice generation. Configure multiple legal and tax entities to best support your business operations and structure. Automate the conversion of negative invoice lines to credit memos and the application of credit to invoices.

Salesforce Contracts

Salesforce Contracts has enhanced its contract management with new features for improved efficiency and accuracy. The internal review workflow is optimized for contract authors. By using the document comparison feature, authors can identify differences between two versions of a contract. Both contract authors and template designers can lock sections within documents to prevent unauthorized edits. Template designers now benefit from real-time document generation by using Single Point Requests (SPR). Additionally, the new file-based prompt APIs help contract admins minimize failures during the extraction of contract details from PDFs. They can refine instructions for both predefined and user-defined fields and test the extraction results before creating a contract record.

Salesforce Billing Managed Package

Leverage Salesforce Billing's usability improvements to easily post large number of invoices in batches without facing any errors.

Revenue Lifecycle Management Is Now Revenue Cloud

We have updated product documentation and in-app wording to reflect the renaming of Revenue Lifecycle Management to Revenue Cloud. This name change doesn't affect the functionality of Revenue Cloud. During the naming transition, the old name may still appear in some Salesforce resources.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Revenue Cloud.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Revenue Lifecycle Management (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Product Catalog Management

Save time and effort when creating qualification decision tables by using templates. To show only eligible categories and products, use category qualification and product qualification elements in a single qualification rule procedure. Empower your users to effortlessly find products with ease using search terms. The indexed product catalog data has inbuilt typo tolerance and returns relevant search results despite misspellings. Sell your products and services as part of ramp deals where the price or volume changes gradually over time. Organise your bundled product components logically into nested groups with each group having its own cardinality that defines selection limits at runtime.

Easily Create Qualification Decision Tables by Using Templates

Save time and effort by using predefined templates to create decision tables for the standard qualification and disqualification objects. When you create decision tables by using templates, it ensures that the correct usage type is selected. It also ensures that the mandatory input and output fields for qualification or disqualification are selected.

Show Only Eligible and Available Categories

In addition to product qualification rules, you can now use product category qualification rules in a single qualification rule procedure. Use product category qualification rules to show only the eligible and available categories to your sales reps and customers.

Improve Search Results by Indexing Your Product Catalog

Make it easy for your users to find products at run time through search terms. Index your product catalog and define object fields and dynamic attributes that users can use to search for products. The in-built typo tolerance handles user input errors such as misspellings and typographical errors, and provides relevant search results.

Define Ramp Segment Types for Products Whose Price and Volume Can Change Over Time

Sell your product or service as part of a ramp deal where price or volume change gradually over time as part of the quote, order, or deal. A ramp segment is a specific phase or period within a ramp deal during which certain terms, such as pricing or volume, are in effect.

Organize Bundled Products Better With Nested Groups

Organize bundled product components such as products and product classification under nested groups, making it easier for your sales reps to find and select the right products at run time. You can add a nested group under every root group. Each group has its own cardinality that defines the minimum and maximum number of child components that can be selected at run time.

Improve Scalability and Efficiency of Product and Catalog Data Management

Enable users, such as product designers and catalog admins, to easily create records or migrate data from other systems to Product Catalog Management by importing CSV files. Import data to scale up faster by using bulk record creation and efficient data migration.

Product Discovery

Use Guided Product Selection to capture user requirements and then show suitable products. When images play a key role when your users browse products or make buying decisions, accentuate images by using tile view. In the product details view and product bundle details view, show qualification and pricing information only when necessary. Refine the product details view to show only the required options and information to your users. Boost engagement by providing guest users access to catalogs and products by using Product Discovery components and APIs. To extend the product browsing experience beyond the available capabilities, use a custom flow that enables your users to view products, view product details, and add products. When browsing products, experience an enhanced product searching experience, view only supported and available catalogs, and view nested groups.

New and Changed Objects For Product Catalog Management

Do more with the new and changed objects in Product Catalog Management.

Connect REST APIs

Connect REST APIs for Product Catalog Management help customers, partners, and ISVs access data related to products, categories, and catalogs.

Easily Create Qualification Decision Tables by Using Templates

Save time and effort by using predefined templates to create decision tables for the standard qualification and disqualification objects. When you create decision tables by using templates, it ensures that the correct usage type is selected. It also ensures that the mandatory input and output fields for qualification or disqualification are selected.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Product Catalog Management is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create a Decision Table That Uses a Standard Evaluation Object (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Show Only Eligible and Available Categories

In addition to product qualification rules, you can now use product category qualification rules in a single qualification rule procedure. Use product category qualification rules to show only the eligible and available categories to your sales reps and customers.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Product Catalog Management is enabled.

How: When you create a qualification rule procedure, select **Product Qualification** as the Usage Type. Then use the qualification and disqualification elements for product categories and products.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create a Qualification Rule Procedure (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Improve Search Results by Indexing Your Product Catalog

Make it easy for your users to find products at run time through search terms. Index your product catalog and define object fields and dynamic attributes that users can use to search for products. The in-built typo tolerance handles user input errors such as misspellings and typographical errors, and provides relevant search results.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Product Catalog Management is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Index and Search of Product Catalog (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Define Ramp Segment Types for Products Whose Price and Volume Can Change Over Time

Sell your product or service as part of a ramp deal where price or volume change gradually over time as part of the quote, order, or deal. A ramp segment is a specific phase or period within a ramp deal during which certain terms, such as pricing or volume, are in effect.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud.

How: To sell your product or service as part of a ramp deal, associate one or more ramp segments types with the product or service. You can create free trial, yearly, or custom segments. For free trial segments, you also define the trial duration.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Product Ramp Segments (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Organize Bundled Products Better With Nested Groups

Organize bundled product components such as products and product classification under nested groups, making it easier for your sales reps to find and select the right products at run time. You can add a nested group under every root group. Each group has its own cardinality that defines the minimum and maximum number of child components that can be selected at run time.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Local Cardinality and Group Cardinality (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Improve Scalability and Efficiency of Product and Catalog Data Management

Enable users, such as product designers and catalog admins, to easily create records or migrate data from other systems to Product Catalog Management by importing CSV files. Import data to scale up faster by using bulk record creation and efficient data migration.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Product Catalog Management is enabled.

Who: To import data by using CSV files, you need Data Processing Engine and Data Cloud. They're available as a part of Salesforce products such as Revenue Cloud, or as standalone licenses.

How: Clone the predefined Data Processing Engine templates to create definitions. Then, product designers and catalog admins can download the predefined CSV templates, add columns for custom fields, add data, and then import the data to Product Catalog Management by using the definitions.

Product Discovery

Use Guided Product Selection to capture user requirements and then show suitable products. When images play a key role when your users browse products or make buying decisions, accentuate images by using tile view. In the product details view and product bundle details view, show qualification and pricing information only when necessary. Refine the product details view to show only the required options and information to your users. Boost engagement by providing guest users access to catalogs and products by using Product Discovery components and APIs. To extend the product browsing experience beyond the available capabilities, use a custom flow that enables your users to view products, view product details, and add products. When browsing products, experience an enhanced product searching experience, view only supported and available catalogs, and view nested groups.

Guide Users to Find the Right Products

When too many product choices and complex products are available to your users, identifying products that meet their requirements can be a daunting task. Use Guided Product Selection to show a series of structured, dynamic questions that capture user requirements, and then show suitable products.

Accentuate Product Images with Tile View

If images play a key role when your users browse products or make buying decisions, use the tile view to highlight images. Choose the basic tile view to show only the product image, name, and description. Use the detailed tile view to also show other information such as pricing, configuration options, product selling model, and additional fields based on the configured properties. If necessary, enable the list view and one of the tile views so users can switch between views based on their preference.

Show Qualification and Pricing Information Only When Necessary

Based on your business requirements, enable or disable pricing and qualification procedures for the Product Details and Product Bundle Details components. For example, to show all the products in a bundle, including the disqualified products, disable the qualification procedure for the Product Bundle Details component. These settings are applicable only after you enable and select the pricing and qualification procedures on the Product Discovery Settings page.

Refine Product Detail View

Provide only the required options and information to your sales reps and customers when they view product details. You can now show additional fields, show or hide the option to enter a quantity, and select the object that users can add products to. The object that you can enable users to add products to depends on the availability of other Salesforce products.

Boost Engagement by Granting Guest Users Access to Product Discovery

Provide guest users access to catalogs and products by using Product Discovery APIs and components. From Experience Cloud sites, give them access to these components: Product List, Product Details, Product Attribute Details, and Product Bundle Details. The Product List component helps guest users browse catalogs, categories, and products in a simple, structured way. The other components give a unified, comprehensive view of product information. Use the APIs to provide guest users access to catalogs and products from your company sites or to access catalogs and products from other endpoints.

Create a Custom Product Browsing Experience

To extend the product browsing experience beyond the available capabilities, create and use a custom flow. Create a custom flow that enables your users to view catalogs, view products, and add products. Then select the custom flow in Product Discovery Settings. The custom flow is launched when your users click the Browse Catalogs button on object record pages. For example, in Revenue Cloud, the custom flow is launched when your users click the Browse Catalogs button on quote and order records.

Show Only the Available and Qualified Categories in Product Discovery

In addition to product qualification procedure elements, use category qualification elements in the qualification procedure for Product Discovery.

Experience Enhanced Product Search

After you index product catalogs and configure search options, your sales reps and customers experience enhanced search capabilities from the Product List component.

View Nested Groups for Product Bundles

After product designers configure bundle products with nested groups, sales reps and customers can see the nested groups on the Product Bundle Details component.

Replace the Deprecated Product Discovery Permission Sets

We've deprecated the Product Discovery User permission set license and the associated Product Discovery User and Product Discovery Admin permission sets. Use the Product Catalog Management Viewer and the Product Catalog Management Designer permission sets instead.

Connect REST APIs

Connect REST APIs for Product Discovery help customers, partners, and ISVs access data related to products, categories, and catalogs.

New Invocable Actions

Use the new invocable actions in Product Discovery to search for a product and get the product details.

New Metadata Types

Learn more about the new metadata types in Product Discovery.

Guide Users to Find the Right Products

When too many product choices and complex products are available to your users, identifying products that meet their requirements can be a daunting task. Use Guided Product Selection to show a series of structured, dynamic questions that capture user requirements, and then show suitable products.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Product Catalog Management is enabled.

Who: To use Guided Product Selection, you also need Omnistudio. Omnistudio is available as a part of Salesforce products such as Revenue Cloud, or as a standalone Omnistudio license.

How: Complete the prerequisites required to enable Guided Product Selection, enable it, and then create dynamic assessment forms. Users can click the Guide Me button on the Product List component to access forms and answer assessment questions. After users answer all the questions in a form, they see suitable products on the Product List component.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Guided Product Selection (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Accentuate Product Images with Tile View

If images play a key role when your users browse products or make buying decisions, use the tile view to highlight images. Choose the basic tile view to show only the product image, name, and description. Use the detailed tile view to also show other information such as pricing, configuration options, product selling model, and additional fields based on the configured properties. If necessary, enable the list view and one of the tile views so users can switch between views based on their preference.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Product Catalog Management is enabled.

How: In Lightning App Builder or Experience Builder, select the Product List component, and then configure the Supported Views, Default View, and Tile View Type settings.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Customize Product Browsing Experience (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Show Qualification and Pricing Information Only When Necessary

Based on your business requirements, enable or disable pricing and qualification procedures for the Product Details and Product Bundle Details components. For example, to show all the products in a bundle, including the disqualified products, disable the qualification procedure for the Product Bundle Details component. These settings are applicable only after you enable and select the pricing and qualification procedures on the Product Discovery Settings page.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Product Catalog Management is enabled.

How: In Lightning App Builder or Experience Builder, select the **Product Details** or **Product Bundle Details** component. Then select or deselect **Run pricing procedure** and **Run qualification procedure**.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Customize Product Browsing Experience (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Refine Product Detail View

Provide only the required options and information to your sales reps and customers when they view product details. You can now show additional fields, show or hide the option to enter a quantity, and select the object that users can add products to. The object that you can enable users to add products to depends on the availability of other Salesforce products.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Product Catalog Management is enabled.

How: In Lightning App Builder or Experience Builder, select the **Product Details** or **Product Bundle Details** component. Configure the Display Fields, Let users enter the quantity, and Add Products To settings.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Customize Product Browsing Experience (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Boost Engagement by Granting Guest Users Access to Product Discovery

Provide guest users access to catalogs and products by using Product Discovery APIs and components. From Experience Cloud sites, give them access to these components: Product List, Product Details, Product Attribute Details, and Product Bundle Details. The Product List component helps guest users browse catalogs, categories, and products in a simple, structured way. The other components give a unified, comprehensive view of product information. Use the APIs to provide guest users access to catalogs and products from your company sites or to access catalogs and products from other endpoints.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Product Catalog Management is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Assign Users to Roles(can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Control login Access Policies (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Configure Digital Experiences Settings (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Create an Experience Cloud Site (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Customize Product Browsing Experience (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Permissions to Access Product Discovery (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Create a Custom Product Browsing Experience

To extend the product browsing experience beyond the available capabilities, create and use a custom flow. Create a custom flow that enables your users to view catalogs, view products, and add products. Then select the custom flow in Product Discovery Settings. The custom flow is launched when your users click the Browse Catalogs button on object record pages. For example, in Revenue Cloud, the custom flow is launched when your users click the Browse Catalogs button on guote and order records.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Product Catalog Management and Revenue Cloud are enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Configure Product Discovery Settings (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Show Only the Available and Qualified Categories in Product Discovery

In addition to product qualification procedure elements, use category qualification elements in the qualification procedure for Product Discovery.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Product Catalog Management is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Show Only Eligible and Available Categories

Salesforce Help: Create a Qualification Rule Procedure (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Experience Enhanced Product Search

After you index product catalogs and configure search options, your sales reps and customers experience enhanced search capabilities from the Product List component.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Product Catalog Management is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Configure Product Discovery Settings(can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Improve Search Results by Indexing Your Product Catalog
Salesforce Help: Index and Search of Product Catalog (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

View Nested Groups for Product Bundles

After product designers configure bundle products with nested groups, sales reps and customers can see the nested groups on the Product Bundle Details component.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Product Catalog Management is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Organize Bundled Products Better With Nested Groups

Salesforce Help: Local Cardinality and Group Cardinality (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Replace the Deprecated Product Discovery Permission Sets

We've deprecated the Product Discovery User permission set license and the associated Product Discovery User and Product Discovery Admin permission sets. Use the Product Catalog Management Viewer and the Product Catalog Management Designer permission sets instead.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Product Catalog Management is enabled.

How: If necessary, clone and customize the Product Catalog Management Viewer and the Product Catalog Management Designer permission sets. Assign the Product Catalog Management Viewer and the Product Catalog Management Designer permission sets to users. Then unassign the Product Discovery User and Product Discovery Admin permission sets.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Product Catalog Management Permission Set Licenses (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Manage Permission Set Assignments (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Connect REST APIs

Connect REST APIs for Product Discovery help customers, partners, and ISVs access data related to products, categories, and catalogs.

New Connect REST API Resource

Learn more about the resource available with Product Discovery.

Changed Connect REST API Request Body

This request body has a change.

Changed Connect REST API Response Bodies

These response bodies have changes.

New Connect REST API Resource

Learn more about the resource available with Product Discovery.

Retrieve a list of products based on the response identifier or search terms of a guided product selection

Make a POST request to the /connect/cpq/products/guided-selection resource.

New request body: Guided Selection Input

New response body: Guided Selection

Changed Connect REST API Request Body

This request body has a change.

Products Search Input

This request body has this new property.

searchTerm—String used to get products with the product name containing the search term.

Changed Connect REST API Response Bodies

These response bodies have changes.

Categories List (POST) and Category Details (POST)

CPO Base List and CPO Base Details

This response body has this new property.

isNavigational—Indicates whether the category node is navigational (true) or not (false).

SEE ALSO:

Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: CPQ Base List Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: CPQ Base Details

New Invocable Actions

Use the new invocable actions in Product Discovery to search for a product and get the product details.

Find products from a catalog, category, or subcategory by using a specific search term

Use the new findProducts action.

Get the products of a specific catalog, category, or subcategory

Use the new getProducts action.

Get details of a specific product

Use the new getProductDetails action.

SEE ALSO:

Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: Find Products Action
Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: Get Products Action
Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: Get Product Details Action

New Metadata Types

Learn more about the new metadata types in Product Discovery.

Metadata Type

Manage the settings for Product Discovery

Use the new ProductDiscoverySettings metadata type.

Salesforce Flow

Find products from a catalog, category, or subcategory by using a specific search term

Use the findProducts value in the existing actionType field, which is on the FlowActionCall subtype on the Flow metadata type.

Get the products of a specific catalog, category, or subcategory

Use the getProducts value in the existing actionType field, which is on the FlowActionCall subtype on the Flow metadata type.

Get details of a specific product

Use the getProductDetails value in the existing actionType field, which is on the FlowActionCall subtype on the Flow metadata type.

SEE ALSO:

Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: Flow for Product Discovery Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: ProductDiscoverySettings

New and Changed Objects For Product Catalog Management

Do more with the new and changed objects in Product Catalog Management.

Create ramp segments for products that are sold as part of a ramp deal

Use the new ProductRampSegment object.

Show the product catalog category and product catalog subcategory as a navigational menu at runtime

Use the new IsNavigational field on the existing ProductCategory object.

Specify the usage model for a product or service

Use the new UsageModelType field on the existing Product2 object.

View whether a product can be sold as part of a ramp deal or not

Use the new CanRamp field on the existing Product2 object.

Define a parent group in a nested group hierarchy for the same parent product

Use the new ParentGroup field on the existing ProductComponentGroup object.

Define a bundle to product classification component relationship while adding a product classification component to a bundle hierarchy

Use the new supported value ClassificationComponent in the existing AssociatedProductRoleCat field on the Product Relationship Type object. Introduced in API version 61.0, this value has been added to the Revenue Cloud Developer Guide

Connect REST APIs

Connect REST APIs for Product Catalog Management help customers, partners, and ISVs access data related to products, categories, and catalogs.

New Connect REST API Resources

Learn more about the resources available with Product Catalog Management.

Changed Connect REST API Request Bodies

These request bodies have changes.

Changed Connect REST API Response Bodies

These response bodies have changes.

New Connect REST API Resources

Learn more about the resources available with Product Catalog Management.

Retrieve snapshots and snapshot indexes

Make a GET request to the /connect/pcm/index/snapshots resource.

New response body: Snapshot Collection

Retrieve details of catalog records based on a catalog ID

Make a POST request to the /connect/pcm/index/deploy resource.

New request body: Snapshot Deployment Input

New response body: Snapshot Deployment

Retrieve related ProductRampSegment or ProductUsageGrant records for Product2 object

Make a POST request to the /connect/pcm/relatedRecords/**entityName** resource. The supported object or entity is Product2.

New request body: Related Records Input

New response body: Related Records List

Retrieve the saved index configurations

Make a GET request to the /connect/pcm/index/configurations resource.

New response body: Index Configuration Collection

Persist the index configuration

Make a PUT request to the /connect/pcm/index/configurations resource.

New request body: Index Configuration Collection Input

New response body: Index Configurations Update

SEE ALSO:

Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: Product Catalog Management Business APIs

Changed Connect REST API Request Bodies

These request bodies have changes.

Criteria Input

This request body has this new property.

criteriaType—Type of criteria for the filter.

Product Input

This request body has this new property.

• searchTerm—String used to get products with the product name containing the search term.

Changed Connect REST API Response Bodies

These response bodies have changes.

Attribute Picklist Value

This response body has this new property.

• status—Status of the attribute picklist value.

Category Output

This response body has this new property.

isNavigational—Indicates whether the category node is navigational (true) or not (false).

Product Component Group

This response body has these new properties.

- childGroups—List of child product components groups.
- parentGroupId—ID of the parent group record.

Error Output

This response body has this new property.

• relatedObjectNodes—List of related object nodes with errors.

Salesforce Pricing

Keep all your procedure requirements in one place. Help users make informed decisions with Price Tracking History. With Pricing Batch Jobs, updating multiple records becomes so much easier. Seamlessly integrate Salesforce Pricing with Commerce Cloud and get detailed pricing insights by using the waterfall view. Customize proration settings to ensure accurate subscription prices and use the Roll Up Price feature for efficient product bundle pricing. In addition, the improved Derived Pricing now includes new input fields and improved asset pricing calculations.

Streamline Pricing Procedure Requirements with Procedure Plan Definitions

Simplify your pricing processes by managing all the necessary requirements in one central location. This includes defining the context, ensuring accurate mapping, and setting the sequence in which the procedures will be executed. With the Procedure Plan Definition framework, users can easily set up criteria in one place and tailor these procedures based on their specific needs.

Ensure Pricing Transparency with Price Tracking History

Help users make informed purchasing decisions by providing them insights into a product's price history. Hold businesses responsible for avoiding deceptive pricing practices. To calculate a product's price over the selected duration, turn on Price Tracking History. Use the Price Tracking element to record the product's price.

Easily Update Multiple Records by Using Pricing Adjustment Batch Jobs

Collectively update multiple pricing records with price changes or other adjustments and track the success or failure of these updates, along with reasons for any failures.

Turn Off Price Waterfall for Selected Pricing Elements

In a pricing procedure, you can select or turn off the price waterfall view for your pricing element. After simulating a pricing procedure, you can view your pricing information in the waterfall view based on the permissions you've set.

Configure Proration Settings to Calculate Product Prices

Use the proration element to customize pricing term counts for both the Evergreen and One Time selling models to accurately determine a product's price based on the subscription duration. When calculating a product's prorated price or subscription price by using the Proration element in a pricing procedure, the Selling Model Type variable automatically populates the previously configured values.

Calculate the Aggregate Price of a Product Bundle

With the Roll Up Price feature, you can easily calculate the price of a group of products by first determining the price of each product and then adding the total to the parent product.

Simulate Pricing Procedures with Different Context Mappings

Ensure successful execution of a pricing procedure by simulating pricing procedures with various context data. Previously, all pricing procedures used the SalesTransaction context definitions that weren't mapped to a specific Salesforce object.

Derived Pricing Enhancements

Derived Pricing users can now see two new input fields for the Start Date and End Date in the Asset Action Source lookup table to perform asset pricing calculations better. In the Asset Discovery element of a Discovery Procedure, you can combine asset information from different action sources to create a single contributor for each asset. When calculating the derived price of a product by using a pricing procedure, users can now add the contributing product as an input field to ensure that it appears in the waterfall view during simulation.

Operations Console is Now Pricing Operations Console

We've updated the name of our Operations Console to the Pricing Operations Console, aligning it more closely with the specific data it presents. This renaming doesn't affect the functionality or the user experience of the console. All product documentation and in-app terminology have been revised to incorporate this change.

New Objects in Salesforce Pricing

Do more with these new Salesforce Pricing objects.

New Connect REST API Resources

Learn more about the resources available with Salesforce Pricing.

Changed Invocable Actions

Learn more about the changed invocable actions in Salesforce Pricing.

Streamline Pricing Procedure Requirements with Procedure Plan Definitions

Simplify your pricing processes by managing all the necessary requirements in one central location. This includes defining the context, ensuring accurate mapping, and setting the sequence in which the procedures will be executed. With the Procedure Plan Definition framework, users can easily set up criteria in one place and tailor these procedures based on their specific needs.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Salesforce Pricing is enabled.

How: To create procedure plan definitions and their versions, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Procedure Plan Setup*, and then select **Procedure Plan Definition Templates**.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Procedure Plan Framework (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Ensure Pricing Transparency with Price Tracking History

Help users make informed purchasing decisions by providing them insights into a product's price history. Hold businesses responsible for avoiding deceptive pricing practices. To calculate a product's price over the selected duration, turn on Price Tracking History. Use the Price Tracking element to record the product's price.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Salesforce Pricing is enabled.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Price Tracking History (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Price Tracking (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Easily Update Multiple Records by Using Pricing Adjustment Batch Jobs

Collectively update multiple pricing records with price changes or other adjustments and track the success or failure of these updates, along with reasons for any failures.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Salesforce Pricing is enabled.

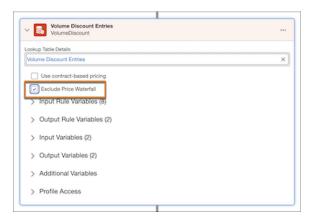
SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Pricing Adjustment Batch Jobs (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Turn Off Price Waterfall for Selected Pricing Elements

In a pricing procedure, you can select or turn off the price waterfall view for your pricing element. After simulating a pricing procedure, you can view your pricing information in the waterfall view based on the permissions you've set.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Salesforce Pricing is enabled.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Configure Your Pricing Procedure (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Configure Proration Settings to Calculate Product Prices

Use the proration element to customize pricing term counts for both the Evergreen and One Time selling models to accurately determine a product's price based on the subscription duration. When calculating a product's prorated price or subscription price by using the Proration element in a pricing procedure, the Selling Model Type variable automatically populates the previously configured values.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Salesforce Pricing is enabled.

How: To set pricing term counts for the Proration element, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Salesforce Pricing*, and then select **Salesforce Pricing Setup**. Provide values for the Evergreen and One Time selling model types under the Proration Settings section and save your changes.



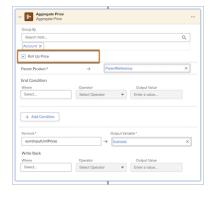
SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Configure Proration Settings (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Calculate the Aggregate Price of a Product Bundle

With the Roll Up Price feature, you can easily calculate the price of a group of products by first determining the price of each product and then adding the total to the parent product.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Salesforce Pricing is enabled.



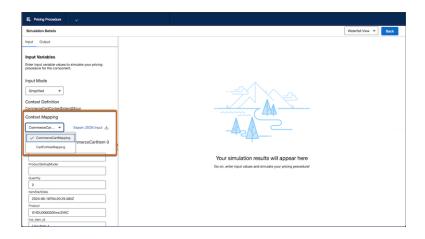
SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Aggregate Price (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Simulate Pricing Procedures with Different Context Mappings

Ensure successful execution of a pricing procedure by simulating pricing procedures with various context data. Previously, all pricing procedures used the SalesTransaction context definitions that weren't mapped to a specific Salesforce object.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Salesforce Pricing is enabled.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Simulate and Activate Your Pricing Procedure (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Derived Pricing Enhancements

Derived Pricing users can now see two new input fields for the Start Date and End Date in the Asset Action Source lookup table to perform asset pricing calculations better. In the Asset Discovery element of a Discovery Procedure, you can combine asset information from different action sources to create a single contributor for each asset. When calculating the derived price of a product by using a pricing procedure, users can now add the contributing product as an input field to ensure that it appears in the waterfall view during simulation.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Salesforce Pricing is enabled.

Operations Console is Now Pricing Operations Console

We've updated the name of our Operations Console to the Pricing Operations Console, aligning it more closely with the specific data it presents. This renaming doesn't affect the functionality or the user experience of the console. All product documentation and in-app terminology have been revised to incorporate this change.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Salesforce Pricing is enabled.

New Objects in Salesforce Pricing

Do more with these new Salesforce Pricing objects.

Update multiple records at the same time

Use the new PricingAdjBatchJob object.

Track the failed adjustment requests

Use the new PricingAdjBatchJobLog object.

Setup a unified procedure from a list of procedures

Use the new ProcedurePlanDefinition object.

View versions of the procedure definitions

Use the new ProcedurePlanDefinitionVersion object.

Setup a certain type of procedure

Use the new ProcedurePlanSection object.

Configure the selection for a procedure

Use the new ProcedurePlanOption object.

View the criterion within a procedure plan option record

Use the new ProcedurePlanCriterion object.

Configure user-defined variable that can be lined to a procedure definition

Use the new ProcedurePlanVariable object.

Track the price range for a product

Use the new ProductPriceRange object.

Store historical pricing data based on the product's price range

Use the new ProductPriceHistoryLog object.

New Connect REST API Resources

Learn more about the resources available with Salesforce Pricing.

Get the records of procedure plan definitions

Make a GET request to the /connect/procedure-plan-definitions resource.

New response body: Procedure Plan Definitions

Create a record of procedure plan definition

Make a POST request to the /connect/procedure-plan-definitions resource.

New request body: Procedure Plan Definition Input

New response body: Procedure Plan Generic

Get a procedure plan definition record by using the record ID

Make a GET request to the /connect/procedure-plan-definitions/procedurePlanDefinitionId resource.

New response body: Procedure Plan Definition

Update a procedure plan definition record by using the record ID

Make a PATCH request to the /connect/procedure-plan-definitions/**procedurePlanDefinitionId** resource.

New request body: Procedure Plan Definition Input

New response body: Procedure Plan Definition

Delete a procedure plan definition record by using the record ID

Make a DELETE request to the /connect/procedure-plan-definitions/procedurePlanDefinitionId resource.

Evaluate a procedure plan definition based on a primary object

Make a POST request to the /connect/procedure-plan-definitions/evaluate resource.

New request body: Procedure Plan Evaluation Input

New response body: Procedure Plan Evaluation Response

Evaluate a procedure plan definition based on the definition name

Make a POST request to the

/connect/procedure-plan-definitions/evaluate/procedurePlanDefinitionName resource.

New request body: Procedure Plan Evaluation Input

New response body: Procedure Plan Evaluation Response

Create records of a procedure plan version with details

Make a POST request to the

/connect/procedure-plan-definitions/procedurePlanDefinitionId/versionresource.

New request body: Procedure Plan Definition Version Input

New response body: Procedure Plan Generic

Get a procedure plan definition version record by using the record ID

Make a GET request to the /connect/procedure-plan-definitions/versions/procedurePlanVersionId resource.

New response body: Procedure Plan Definition Version

Update a procedure plan definition version record by using the record ID

Make a PATCH request to the /connect/procedure-plan-definitions/versions/procedurePlanVersionId resource.

New request body: Procedure Plan Definition Version Input

New response body: Procedure Plan Generic

Delete a procedure plan definition version record by using the record ID

Makea DELETE request to the /connect/procedure-plan-definitions/versions/procedurePlanVersionId resource.

SEE ALSO:

Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: Resources

Changed Invocable Actions

Learn more about the changed invocable actions in Salesforce Pricing.

Invoke the Pricing Connect API by providing the pricing data and details of a context, pricing procedure, and price waterfall

Use the new discovery Procedure, display Context, effective Date, is High Volume Line Items, skip Discovery, and tagged Data parameters on the existing run Sales force Headless Pricing invocable action.

Invoke the Pricing Connect API by providing the context, pricing procedure, and price waterfall details

Use the new discoveryProcedure, effectiveDate, isDeveloperName, and skipDiscovery parameters on the existing runSalesforcePricing invocable action.

Rate Management (Generally Available)

Use Rate Management to define cost-effective rates for customers based on the pay-per-use model. Create customized rate adjustments, define discounts and obtain accurate rates for your usage resources, and calculate the net unit rate by using inbuilt rating elements in rating procedures.

Bill Customers Based on Consumption of a Usage Resource

Define rates based on the consumption of a usage resource by creating and organizing multiple rate cards. Use the predefined standard rate card or create custom rate cards based on your business use case.

Manage Discounts with Rate Adjustments

Create rate adjustments to apply discounts consistently to all your usage resources based on the tiers of consumption quantity or usage resource's attributes. For example, you can apply 5, 10, and 15 percentage discounts of the base rate if the usage resource's consumption quantity varies from 1 through 100, 101 through 250, and 251 through 500, respectively.

Calculate Net Unit Rates By Using Predefined Rating Elements

Effortlessly calculate rates by using rating procedures. In Rating Procedure Builder, add rating elements that invoke the relevant decision tables to compute rates and the net unit rate for your usage resources.

Make Better Rating Decisions By Using Rating Waterfall

Get insights and reasons for every step of the rating process by turning on the Rating Waterfall view. For example, use this feature to verify the total cost calculation of a usage resource's consumption, which can differ based on tiers. Or, use the feature to make sure that the discount that you're offering is correct. When you view your rating procedure by using Rating Waterfall, you see the rate at every step, along with the reason for the addition or deduction. You can also customize the explanations for each rating step.

New Objects in Rate Management

Do more with these new Rate Management objects.

New Invocable Action in Rate Management

Use the new invocable action in Rate Management.

New Metadata Type in Rate Management

Learn more about the new metadata type in Rate Management.

New Connect REST API Resources

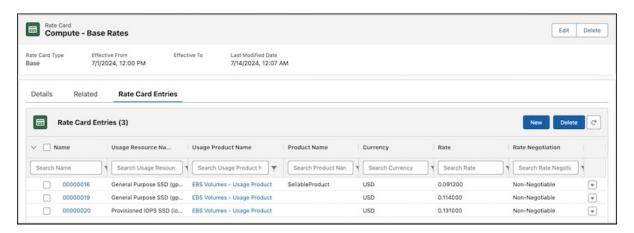
Learn more about the resources available with Rate Management.

Bill Customers Based on Consumption of a Usage Resource

Define rates based on the consumption of a usage resource by creating and organizing multiple rate cards. Use the predefined standard rate card or create custom rate cards based on your business use case.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Rate Management is enabled.

How: From the app navigation menu of Rate Management, search for and select **Rate Card**. On a rate card record, select the Rate Card Entries tab and add a rate card entry.



SEE ALSO:

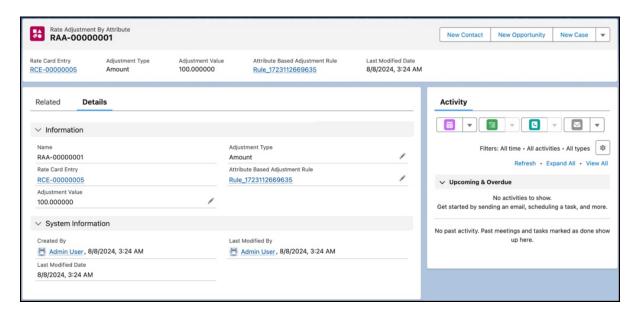
Salesforce Help: Create a Rate Card (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Manage Discounts with Rate Adjustments

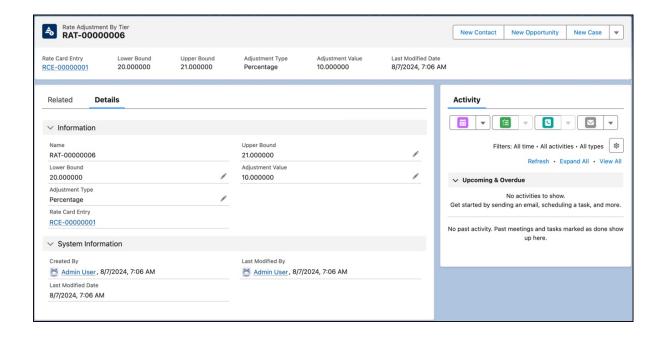
Create rate adjustments to apply discounts consistently to all your usage resources based on the tiers of consumption quantity or usage resource's attributes. For example, you can apply 5, 10, and 15 percentage discounts of the base rate if the usage resource's consumption quantity varies from 1 through 100, 101 through 250, and 251 through 500, respectively.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Rate Management is enabled.

How: Create a Rate Adjustment by Attribute record to define discounts for a usage resource based on its rate-impacting attributes.



Create a Rate Adjustment by Tier record to define discounts for different tiers of quantity consumed for a usage resource.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Rate Card Entries (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Create a Rate Card Entry For Tier Rate Cards (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Create a Rate Card Entry For Attribute Rate Cards (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Calculate Net Unit Rates By Using Predefined Rating Elements

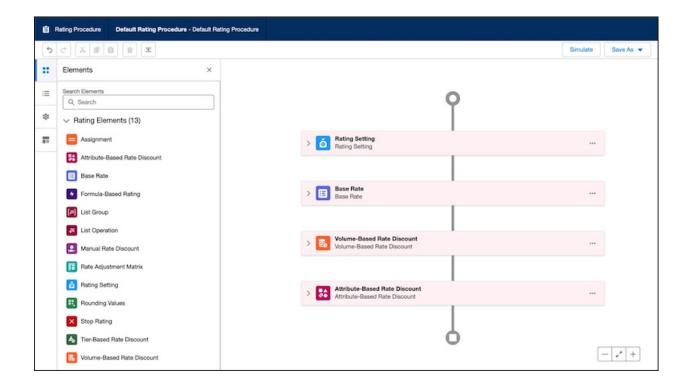
Effortlessly calculate rates by using rating procedures. In Rating Procedure Builder, add rating elements that invoke the relevant decision tables to compute rates and the net unit rate for your usage resources.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Rate Management is enabled.

How: In the Rating Procedure Builder, click



and select a rating element.



SEE ALSO:

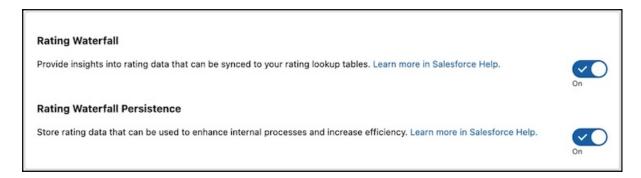
Salesforce Help: Rating Procedures (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Make Better Rating Decisions By Using Rating Waterfall

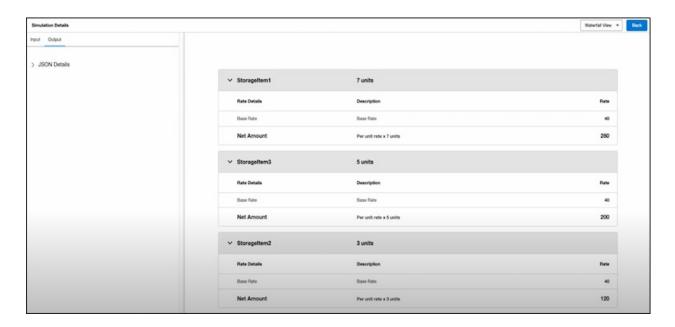
Get insights and reasons for every step of the rating process by turning on the Rating Waterfall view. For example, use this feature to verify the total cost calculation of a usage resource's consumption, which can differ based on tiers. Or, use the feature to make sure that the discount that you're offering is correct. When you view your rating procedure by using Rating Waterfall, you see the rate at every step, along with the reason for the addition or deduction. You can also customize the explanations for each rating step.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Rate Management is enabled.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Rate Management*, and then select **Rate Management Setup**. Turn on Rating Waterfall.



When you simulate a rating procedure, rating waterfall displays each step of the total calculation.



To view stored rating logs, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Rate Management*, and then select **Rate Management Setup**. Turn on Rating Waterfall Persistence.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Enable Rating Waterfall (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

New Objects in Rate Management

Do more with these new Rate Management objects.

Relate a price book with a rate card

Use the new PriceBookRateCard object.

Provide attribute-based rates for a usage resource

Use the new RateAdjustmentByAttribute object.

Provide tier-based rates for a usage resource

Use the new RateAdjustmentByTier object.

Define rules used to rate the consumption of a group of usage resources within a product

Use the new RateCard object.

Define a rule that determines the charge rate for using a usage resource

Use the new RateCardEntry object.

Create a policy to define the frequency at which rating is triggered

Use the new RatingFrequencyPolicy object.

Define context definition and procedure name to invoke rating request

Use the new RatingRequest object.

Relate a rating request with a batch job

Use the new RatingRequestBatchJob object.

SEE ALSO:

Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: Rate Management Standard Objects (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

New Invocable Action in Rate Management

Use the new invocable action in Rate Management.

Invoke the rating service to rate the usage records

Use the new invokeRatingService action.

SEE ALSO:

Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: Invoke Rating Service Action (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

New Metadata Type in Rate Management

Learn more about the new metadata type in Rate Management.

Metadata Type

Manage the settings for Rate Management

Use the new IndustriesRatingSettings metadata type.

Invoke the rating service to rate the usage records

Use the invokeRatingService value in the existing actionType field, which is on the FlowActionCall subtype on the Flow metadata type.

SEE ALSO:

Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: Rate Management Metadata API Types (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: Flow for Rate Management (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

New Connect REST API Resources

Learn more about the resources available with Rate Management.

Get a rate plan for a specified set of context input

Make a GET request to the /connect/core-rating/rate-plan resource.

New response body: Rate Plan Response

Get the persisted rating waterfall that stores the process logs

Make a GET request to the /connect/core-pricing/waterfall/lineItemId/executionId resource.

New response body: Line Item Waterfall Response

Product Configurator

Create rules faster with fewer choices and actions. Check each rule for errors before using it. Apply rules to entire transaction, not just single items. Add or remove items from quotes based on rules. See clear pricing and quantities for each part of a ramped quote. View how derived product prices are calculated. See usage details right in the summary.

Maintain Rule Integrity with Configuration Rule Validation

Configuration Rules are often complex and can become outdated due to catalog changes. To maintain rule integrity, you can now check a single rule for errors before activating it. Validate a configuration rule to identify potential issues caused by changes in the catalog, prevent runtime failures, and improve overall rule reliability.

Easily Create Diverse Configuration Rules

Create configuration rules with fewer conditions and actions. Use Product Configurator to choose multiple options for resources, attributes, and fields when you create rules. Simplify rule definitions with new action types that include hide, display, and set default.

Validate Products at Transaction Level

Configuration rules have an impact beyond the current product or bundle that you configure. Apply the configuration rules to a transaction to provide users an option to act at the transaction level. For example, provide users the option to add or remove a line item in the quote.

Support for Ramped Deals

Your Sales rep can now view accurate pricing and quantity information for each segment of ramp quote line items that have different values for quantity and discount across ramp segments. Any changes made to a product apply to all segments of a ramped quote uniformly.

Get an Enhanced View of Derived Prices

View the pricing details of products that are derived from another product. Price waterfall shows the calculation details and the derived price. In addition, check the usage parameters for a product at the time of configuration. The Usage Rates tab in the summary component shows the usage-based pricing rate cards.

View Nested Options Group for Product Bundles

Your Sales reps can now easily select products from complex bundles during configuration. These bundles are organized into groups of products and product categories for easier navigation and configuration.

Changed Connect REST API Response Bodies

These response bodies have changes.

Maintain Rule Integrity with Configuration Rule Validation

Configuration Rules are often complex and can become outdated due to catalog changes. To maintain rule integrity, you can now check a single rule for errors before activating it. Validate a configuration rule to identify potential issues caused by changes in the catalog, prevent runtime failures, and improve overall rule reliability.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Product Configurator is enabled.

Easily Create Diverse Configuration Rules

Create configuration rules with fewer conditions and actions. Use Product Configurator to choose multiple options for resources, attributes, and fields when you create rules. Simplify rule definitions with new action types that include hide, display, and set default.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Product Configurator is enabled.

Validate Products at Transaction Level

Configuration rules have an impact beyond the current product or bundle that you configure. Apply the configuration rules to a transaction to provide users an option to act at the transaction level. For example, provide users the option to add or remove a line item in the quote.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Product Configurator is enabled.

Support for Ramped Deals

Your Sales rep can now view accurate pricing and quantity information for each segment of ramp quote line items that have different values for quantity and discount across ramp segments. Any changes made to a product apply to all segments of a ramped quote uniformly.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Developer, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions of Revenue Cloud where Product Configurator is enabled.

Get an Enhanced View of Derived Prices

View the pricing details of products that are derived from another product. Price waterfall shows the calculation details and the derived price. In addition, check the usage parameters for a product at the time of configuration. The Usage Rates tab in the summary component shows the usage-based pricing rate cards.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Product Configurator is enabled.

View Nested Options Group for Product Bundles

Your Sales reps can now easily select products from complex bundles during configuration. These bundles are organized into groups of products and product categories for easier navigation and configuration.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Product Configurator is enabled.

Changed Connect REST API Response Bodies

These response bodies have changes.

Configuration Details

This response body has this new property.

 uiTreatments—Details of the UI treatments that specify the product configuration rule actions to override the disable or hide behavior in the UI for product options, product attributes, and attribute picklist values.

Configurator Add Nodes, Configurator Update Nodes, Configurator Delete Nodes, Configuration Load Instance, Configuration Set Instance, and Product Quantity Set Configurator

These response bodies have this new property.

• configuratorUITreatments—Details of the UI treatments that specify the product configuration rule actions to override the disable or hide behavior in the UI for product options, product attributes, and attribute picklist values.

SEE ALSO:

Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: Response Bodies

Transaction Management

Give your users the flexibility of charging their customers based on the consumption of your services by using Usage-Based Selling. Create flexible transactions with ramp deals that support your customer's evolving needs by dividing a transaction line into segments, and configure their prices and quantities independently. Automate and manage routine approval tasks with Advanced Approvals. Extend quoting capabilities to customer community users. Organize transactions with Groups, automatically or manually grouping quote and order lines. Streamline quoting and ordering for derived products by automatically adding derived product assets with contributing products. Easily add existing assets to a new quote or order by using the Add Assets action. Save time by adding products instantly to your transactions as transient lines. Notify your users when an order is created from a quote.

Give Your Customers More Flexibility with Usage Selling

Honor your customer's preferences by giving them the option to pay for what they need instead of paying fixed fees. Usage selling gives customers visibility into the rate cards and prices per resource, so they can select the products that best meet their business needs. Usage pricing gives your sales reps greater flexibility to sell what the customer wants, providing more opportunities for expanding revenue.

Gain Insight into Asset Usage Rates and Tier Pricing

Seamlessly manage metered assets that were sold with usage selling. Sales reps can use the new Usage Rates card on the Assets record page to understand what their customer has purchased, and the grant and rate information for each resource. Offer your customers transparency and flexibility in managing the costs associated with purchased services and resources.

Use Ramp Deals for Time-Based Price and Quantity Changes

Sales reps can apply ramps to rampable products on their quotes and orders, and then convert the lines on the quote or order into a ramped quote line or order line. Time-based ramps offer sales reps flexibility in the pricing and quantity of products, and provide customers the incentive, ensuring that asset deals become more valuable over time. A ramp deal is a multi-period agreement for a product or service, with pricing, quantity, or discount rates changing at defined intervals. Sales teams benefit from larger orders and longer contracts, leading to customer retention and increased revenue.

Advanced Approvals

Automate routine approval tasks. Design and run serial or parallel approval chains. Track approvals with audit trails and notifications.

Organize Your Transactions with Groups

Create groups of quote line items and order line items to make transactions easier to navigate and understand. A quote or order can contain many lines. With groups, sales reps can automatically or manually group lines and create an organized and digestible proposal for customers.

Streamline the Quoting and Ordering Process for Derived Products

When you add a contributing product, derived product assets are now automatically added to quotes and orders, streamlining the quoting and ordering process for derived products. Sales reps no longer need to manually add assets, reducing the risk of errors and ensuring that customers are always paying the correct price for their products.

Effortlessly Build Quotes and Orders with Add Assets Action

Make it easy for sales reps to add existing assets to an initial sale quote by using the Add Assets action in the Quote Line Item and Order Line Item Transaction Line Editor experience. Fast and easy to use, this action helps your sales reps create accurate quotes. Sales reps can now streamline the quote creation process for existing customers with active contracts by adding assets to initial sale quotes. This action eliminates the need to delete or abandon the entire quote and start over if assets must be added.

Fast-Track Adding Products to Sales Transactions

Quickly select and add products to your quotes and orders in Revenue Cloud. The products that you add appear as unsaved line items on your quotes and orders, and can't be edited in their unsaved state. After you add products, save your work. Previously, you could save the products directly from Browse Catalogs. However, you could not perform other tasks during the save process.

Configure Lookup Fields Efficiently in a Transaction

Search and add a lookup field record, such as a legal entity record, on quotes and orders directly from the Transaction Line Editor component. Create new records for missing lookup fields directly from the Transaction Line Editor. To edit existing lookup fields on a quote line item, click the value and open the lookup field record details page. With this streamlined process, save time and complete the transactions faster with fewer page redirects. Previously, you had to set up lookup fields for each quote line item in their respective record pages separately.

Renew Assets Early in Revenue Cloud

Renew customer assets before the end of the subscription period when customers update their quotes and orders to change their subscription plans. Use early renewals to renew a subscription before the subscription end date and apply new terms to the renewal subscription period. For example, renew assets early to consolidate orders and billing periods.

Unlock Quoting Capabilities for Customer Communities

Extend quoting capabilities of Revenue Cloud for customer community users. With permission sets provided by Revenue Cloud, your customer community users can create quotes and convert them into orders. Additionally, add the Transaction Line Editor, Transaction Line Progress Indicator, and the Transaction Summary components on the quote page to help your customers browse and modify complex sales in a quick, seamless manner.

Track Order Creation Efficiently with Timely Notifications

Enhance the efficiency of your sales reps with timely notifications for orders. When sales reps create an order from a quote, they receive a notification that confirms whether the order generation was successful. If successful, the notification directs them to their new order. In case of errors, the notification redirects them to the Revenue Transaction Error Log related list on the quote page, where they can find detailed information about the order creation failure.

Summarize Quotes with Einstein

Use Einstein to easily provide a digestible overview of a quote for approval. Sales Summaries uses your customer data in Salesforce to summarize records with key data points that help reps see the current state of a deal, customer, or prospect.

Generate Quote Emails with Einstein

Enables sales reps to draft emails with Einstein when sending quote proposals.

Accelerate Business Growth with Enhanced Support for Large Transactions (Pilot)

Large businesses often handle substantial sales volumes that require systems that manage these transactions efficiently. With performance-optimized support for large transactions, your sales reps can effortlessly process and fulfill the bulk needs of their customers, managing up to 1000 lines in a single transaction. Additionally, you can leverage existing Transaction Management features such as Browse Catalogs and Instant Pricing to optimize the creation of a large transaction.

New and Changed Objects in Transaction Management

Access more data through these new objects and fields.

Changed Platform Event in Transaction Management

Receive real-time notifications from Salesforce by subscribing to the channel for this updated Transaction Management platform event.

Changed Invocable Action in Transaction Management

Use the updated invocable action in Transaction Management.

Connect REST APIs

Connect REST APIs for Transaction Management help customers, partners, and ISVs access data related to quote creation, order capture, and asset lifecycle.

CommerceOrders Namespace

The CommerceOrders namespace has this new enum.

PlaceQuote Namespace

The PlaceQuote namespace has this new enum.

Give Your Customers More Flexibility with Usage Selling

Honor your customer's preferences by giving them the option to pay for what they need instead of paying fixed fees. Usage selling gives customers visibility into the rate cards and prices per resource, so they can select the products that best meet their business needs. Usage pricing gives your sales reps greater flexibility to sell what the customer wants, providing more opportunities for expanding revenue

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Transaction Management is enabled.

Why: Sales reps can browse the product catalog to discover and select usage products for their customers. Sales reps can add usage products to quotes and to orders. When quoting or ordering usage products, sale reps can override the usage product's base rates and tier rates, if overrides are allowed for the selected product.

How: Rate Management must be enabled and usage products must be available for quoting and ordering.

The Usage Rates tab must be added to the Asset record page so sales reps can see rate details for usage-based assets.

SEE ALSO:

Rate Management (Generally Available)
Gain Insight into Asset Usage Rates and Tier Pricing

Gain Insight into Asset Usage Rates and Tier Pricing

Seamlessly manage metered assets that were sold with usage selling. Sales reps can use the new Usage Rates card on the Assets record page to understand what their customer has purchased, and the grant and rate information for each resource. Offer your customers transparency and flexibility in managing the costs associated with purchased services and resources.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Transaction Management is enabled.

Who: Admins with the Customize Application permission can update record page layouts.

Why: The Usage Rates card provides comprehensive visibility into the pricing of purchased services and resources. By providing a clear breakdown of rates per resource, this feature helps businesses make informed decisions that optimize their return on investment.

The Line Item Details section shows the name, list price, and quantity of the purchased sellable usage product. This level of detail helps businesses identify the product that was purchased.

The What's Included section lists the resources that are granted with the purchase of a sellable usage product. This information helps businesses understand precisely what resource grants are included with the asset. It details the granted quantity and the unit of measure for each usage resource. It also specifies the rates per unit of measure that are applicable. Sales reps can override the rates.

The Tier Pricing section provides insight into whether a specific resource is defined to offer tier pricing. Tier pricing is a pricing strategy where the cost per unit decreases as the quantity purchased increases, so your company can offer bulk discounts and incentivize higher usage.

How: Rate Management must be enabled and usage products must be available for quoting and ordering.

A Salesforce admin must add the Usage Rates tab to the asset record page. In Lightning App Builder, open the Asset record page, drag the Usage Rates component to the page, and save your work.

Users can view the Usage Rates tab for an asset by opening an asset record page and clicking Usage Rates. If the asset is a usage product, then the tab is populated with data. If the asset isn't a usage product, then the tab is empty.

SEE ALSO:

Rate Management (Generally Available)

Use Ramp Deals for Time-Based Price and Quantity Changes

Sales reps can apply ramps to rampable products on their quotes and orders, and then convert the lines on the quote or order into a ramped quote line or order line. Time-based ramps offer sales reps flexibility in the pricing and quantity of products, and provide customers the incentive, ensuring that asset deals become more valuable over time. A ramp deal is a multi-period agreement for a product or service, with pricing, quantity, or discount rates changing at defined intervals. Sales teams benefit from larger orders and longer contracts, leading to customer retention and increased revenue.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Transaction Management is enabled.

Who: Salesforce admins with the Customize Application and Manage Revenue Lifecycle Management permissions can enable this feature.

Sales reps with the Price and Tax Calculation for Quoting and Manage Revenue Lifecycle Management permissions, and the Create Orders from Quotes permission set can use this feature.

Why: With ramp deals, sales reps get longer-term deals or a larger quantity commitment from customers. Sales reps can configure the deal so that customers start small and then increase the service.

For example, let's say your company sells user licenses for a product. The sales rep structures a deal with a 90-day trial period for 10 user licenses, and then a 3-year ramp:

- Year 1: The customer gets 50 licenses at \$100/user/month.
- Year 2: They get 100 licenses at \$110/user/month.
- Year 3: They get 150 licenses at \$121/user/month.

You want to structure a deal so the licenses that your customer owns throughout the lifecycle of the deal align with expected employee growth. As each ramp can be priced independently, your sales rep includes the discount, and then increases the price by 10% every year.

How: From Setup, find and select **Revenue Settings**. Then, enable the Ramp Deal feature.

Advanced Approvals

Automate routine approval tasks. Design and run serial or parallel approval chains. Track approvals with audit trails and notifications.

Design Approval Chains with Flow Builder

Use Flow Builder to create approval chains for your sales reps. Also, create parallel approval chains for approvals that require multiple levels or departments to approve.

Ensure Transactions Adhere to Policies

Allow your sales reps to get approvals before closing a quote or order. With Advanced Approvals, submit transactions for approval to ensure they adhere to pricing, discounts, or other policies. Ensure that every quote or order that your reps close aligns with your legal or pricing policies.

Easily See and Respond to Approval Requests

See and approve submitted and pending approvals from the Approvals app. Also, add comments when you decide on an approval.

Unblock Transactions by Administering Approvals

Enable approval administrators to modify submitted approvals that must be changed. Administrators can use Advanced Approvals to reassign, cancel, review, or terminate approvals.

Design Approval Chains with Flow Builder

Use Flow Builder to create approval chains for your sales reps. Also, create parallel approval chains for approvals that require multiple levels or departments to approve.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Transaction Management is enabled.

Why: With Advanced Approvals, design different approvals for your business:

- Serial approvals Simple approval chains that require approvals in a certain order. For example, let's say your business requires
 approvals from your sales manager and then from the VP, for discounts greater than 20%. With serial approvals, design approvals
 that go to the right person, in the right order.
- Parallel approvals Complex approval chains that require approvals from multiple departments. For example, let's say specific
 discounts or customers require approvals from the legal, business, and operations departments. Use parallel approvals where each
 department can approve these discounts in parallel.
- Record-triggered approvals When records are changed, automatically trigger an approval flow.
- Auto-launched approvals Approvals that your sales reps can launch from their transactions.

How: In Salesforce Flow Builder, create a flow from scratch with either Autolaunched Approval Orchestration or Record-Triggered Approval Orchestration.

Ensure Transactions Adhere to Policies

Allow your sales reps to get approvals before closing a quote or order. With Advanced Approvals, submit transactions for approval to ensure they adhere to pricing, discounts, or other policies. Ensure that every quote or order that your reps close aligns with your legal or pricing policies.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Transaction Management is enabled.

Why: For example, let's say that every transaction that provides a discount greater than 20% requires approval from legal and sales. Design an approval flow that requires both sets of approvals before the transaction is closed.

Easily See and Respond to Approval Requests

See and approve submitted and pending approvals from the Approvals app. Also, add comments when you decide on an approval.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Transaction Management is enabled.

How: From the App Launcher, find and select Approvals. Click Pending Approvals or Submitted Approvals.

Unblock Transactions by Administering Approvals

Enable approval administrators to modify submitted approvals that must be changed. Administrators can use Advanced Approvals to reassign, cancel, review, or terminate approvals.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Transaction Management is enabled.

How: From the App Launcher, find and select **Approvals**. Click **Administer Approvals**.

Organize Your Transactions with Groups

Create groups of quote line items and order line items to make transactions easier to navigate and understand. A quote or order can contain many lines. With groups, sales reps can automatically or manually group lines and create an organized and digestible proposal for customers.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Transaction Management is enabled.

How: In Revenue Settings, enable the **Enable Groups in quotes and orders** setting. After you enable this setting, the **Add Group** button appears on the quote page and order page, and columns that are groupable have the **Group By** action.

After you add products to a quote or order, select a column that's groupable, click , and click **Group By**. The line items are automatically organized into groups. Alternatively, click **Add Group** and manually move line items to a group.

Streamline the Quoting and Ordering Process for Derived Products

When you add a contributing product, derived product assets are now automatically added to quotes and orders, streamlining the quoting and ordering process for derived products. Sales reps no longer need to manually add assets, reducing the risk of errors and ensuring that customers are always paying the correct price for their products.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Transaction Management is enabled.

Who: Pricing admins with the Customize Application and Manage Revenue Lifecycle Management permissions can enable this feature.

Why: Adding derived price assets is applicable to new sales, amendments, renewals, and cancellation quotes and orders.

It's important that included sandbox assets are added to the quote when a sales rep changes the Sales or Service Cloud license quantity for customers. This update ensures customers pay the right price for those new sandboxes and not get overcharged or undercharged. It's easy for sales reps to overlook adding sandbox assets to a quote or order, so we now add derived assets automatically.

How: From Setup, find and select **Revenue Settings**. Then, enable the Add Derived Pricing Assets to a Quote or Order feature.

Effortlessly Build Quotes and Orders with Add Assets Action

Make it easy for sales reps to add existing assets to an initial sale quote by using the Add Assets action in the Quote Line Item and Order Line Item Transaction Line Editor experience. Fast and easy to use, this action helps your sales reps create accurate quotes. Sales reps can now streamline the quote creation process for existing customers with active contracts by adding assets to initial sale quotes. This action eliminates the need to delete or abandon the entire quote and start over if assets must be added.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Transaction Management is enabled.

Who: Sales reps with the Price and Tax Calculation for Quoting and Manage Revenue Lifecycle Management permissions, and the Create Orders from Quotes permission set can use this feature.

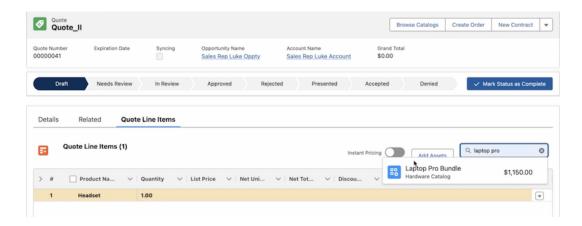
How: The Add Assets action appears in the Transaction Line Editor component automatically.

Fast-Track Adding Products to Sales Transactions

Quickly select and add products to your quotes and orders in Revenue Cloud. The products that you add appear as unsaved line items on your quotes and orders, and can't be edited in their unsaved state. After you add products, save your work. Previously, you could save the products directly from Browse Catalogs. However, you could not perform other tasks during the save process.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Transaction Management is enabled.

How: In Revenue Cloud, create or open a quote or an order. Enter the product name in the Add Product search box and click **Enter**. Products that match the search term are shown in the search results dropdown. Select the product that you want to add. The product is automatically added to the quote or order as a line item. To edit the line item, save your work.



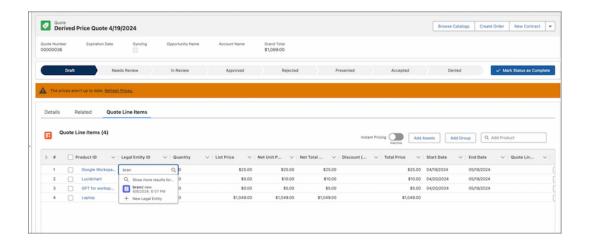
Configure Lookup Fields Efficiently in a Transaction

Search and add a lookup field record, such as a legal entity record, on quotes and orders directly from the Transaction Line Editor component. Create new records for missing lookup fields directly from the Transaction Line Editor. To edit existing lookup fields on a quote line item, click the value and open the lookup field record details page. With this streamlined process, save time and complete the transactions faster with fewer page redirects. Previously, you had to set up lookup fields for each quote line item in their respective record pages separately.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Transaction Management is enabled.

How: On a sales transaction record page such as a quote, add a quote line item.

- To add or create a lookup field record, click the lookup field for a quote line item. Search and add an existing record or create a new record.
- To edit the details of an existing lookup field for a quote line item, click the value that you want to change. Edit the relevant details, and save your changes.



Renew Assets Early in Revenue Cloud

Renew customer assets before the end of the subscription period when customers update their quotes and orders to change their subscription plans. Use early renewals to renew a subscription before the subscription end date and apply new terms to the renewal subscription period. For example, renew assets early to consolidate orders and billing periods.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Transaction Management is enabled.

Who: Sales reps with the Renew Assets and Sales Rep permission group.

How: Use the Managed Assets component in Account, Quote, or Orders to select the assets for early renewal. Click **Renew** and specify if the asset update is a regular renewal or an early renewal. In a regular renewal, the renewal start and end dates are automatically calculated based on the end date of the current subscription. In early renewals, you can specify the start and end dates.

Unlock Quoting Capabilities for Customer Communities

Extend quoting capabilities of Revenue Cloud for customer community users. With permission sets provided by Revenue Cloud, your customer community users can create quotes and convert them into orders. Additionally, add the Transaction Line Editor, Transaction Line Progress Indicator, and the Transaction Summary components on the quote page to help your customers browse and modify complex sales in a quick, seamless manner.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Transaction Management is enabled.

Who: To use this feature, customer community users need a Customer Community or a Customer Community Plus license.

How: Open the Experience Cloud site for customer users in Builder. From the Pages menu, create an object page. In the new object page, enter *Quote*, and then select **Quote**. Then, create and add your quote page to the canvas. If necessary, use the Components panel to add components to the quote page.

After you configure the Experience Cloud site, assign these permission sets to customer users.

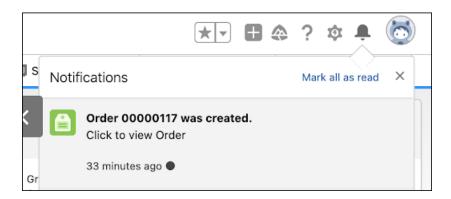
- Price and Tax Calculation on Quotes
- Create Orders from Quotes

Track Order Creation Efficiently with Timely Notifications

Enhance the efficiency of your sales reps with timely notifications for orders. When sales reps create an order from a quote, they receive a notification that confirms whether the order generation was successful. If successful, the notification directs them to their new order. In case of errors, the notification redirects them to the Revenue Transaction Error Log related list on the quote page, where they can find detailed information about the order creation failure.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Transaction Management is enabled.

How: From the App Launcher, find and select **Quotes**. Open a quote record and select **Create Order**. Click the bell notification icon to check the result of your order creation.



Summarize Quotes with Einstein

Use Einstein to easily provide a digestible overview of a quote for approval. Sales Summaries uses your customer data in Salesforce to summarize records with key data points that help reps see the current state of a deal, customer, or prospect.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Sales Summaries User permission set.

Where: Einstein generative AI is available in Lightning Experience. This change applies to Lightning Experience in Unlimited, Enterprise, and Developer editions for Industries clouds where Revenue Cloud and Einstein for Sales add-on is enabled.

To purchase the Einstein for Sales add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Why: With Summarize Quote, sales reps save time in handoffs and approvals for their quote, quickly generating a high-level overview of a quote to share with deal desk or sales leadership.

How: To use Sales Summaries, turn on Einstein generative Al in Setup. Then, go to the Einstein for Sales page, turn on Sales Summaries, and complete the setup steps.

Quote Summaries can be used directly within Einstein Copilot using the Summarization action. Alternatively, add the Einstein Summary component to the Quote page layout.

Generate Quote Emails with Einstein

Enables sales reps to draft emails with Einstein when sending quote proposals.

Who: To use Create Quote Email, users need the Einstein Sales Emails permission set. To let reps access the feature in Gmail or Outlook, set up the Gmail or Outlook integration.

Where: Einstein generative AI is available in Lightning Experience. This change applies to Lightning Experience in Unlimited, Enterprise, and Developer editions for Industries clouds where Revenue Cloud and Einstein for Sales add-on is enabled.

To purchase the Einstein for Sales add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Why: Your reps can use a proposed quote to write an email to convince their customers to sign a deal. Einstein uses the information in the quote to encourage customers to accept and sign a quote.

How: To use Einstein with quotes, turn on Einstein generative Al in Setup. In Lightning Experience, Einstein Sales Emails is built directly into the email composer. In Salesforce Outlook or Gmail integrations, users can see Einstein generative Al in the email application pane.

Start creating an email. Click **Draft with Einstein** and choose an email type from the list. Review and edit the email, and then send it.

Accelerate Business Growth with Enhanced Support for Large Transactions (Pilot)

Large businesses often handle substantial sales volumes that require systems that manage these transactions efficiently. With performance-optimized support for large transactions, your sales reps can effortlessly process and fulfill the bulk needs of their customers, managing up to 1000 lines in a single transaction. Additionally, you can leverage existing Transaction Management features such as Browse Catalogs and Instant Pricing to optimize the creation of a large transaction.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Transaction Management is enabled.



Note: Large Quotes and Orders is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

How: To get access to this pilot feature, contact your customer success representative or account executive.

From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Revenue Settings, and then select Revenue Settings. Turn On Large Quotes and Orders.

New and Changed Objects in Transaction Management

Access more data through these new objects and fields.

Specify the catalog and negotiated rates of a usage resource associated with a quote line item that's used to charge overage consumption

Use the new QuoteLineRateCardEntry object.

Specify the catalog and negotiated rates of a usage resource associated with an order product that's used to charge overage consumption

Use the new OrderItemRateCardEntry object.

Specify the date on which the resources associated with a quote line item are granted

Use the new EffectiveGrantDate field on the existing QuoteLineItem object.

Specify the date on which the resources associated with an order product are granted

Use the new EffectiveGrantDate field on the existing OrderItem object.

Specify the date on which the resources associated with an asset are granted

Use the new EffectiveGrantDate field on the existing AssetActionSource object.

Specify the group associated with the order product

Use the new OrderItemGroupId field on the existing OrderItem object.

Specify the negotiated rate card entries associated with an asset

Use the new AssetRateCardEntry object.

Specify the tier rate adjustments associated with an asset rate card entry

Use the new AssetRateAdjustment object.

Specify discounts applied to an asset

Use the new Discount and DiscountAmount fields on the existing AssetActionSource object.

Specify the legal entity associated with the asset action source transaction

Use the new LegalEntityId field on the existing AssetActionSource object.

Specify the ramp segment associated with the asset action source transaction

Use the new SegmentIdentifier field on the existing AssetActionSource object.

Specify the approval information for the record of a related object

Use the new Approval Submission object.

Specify the status of a step in the approval process

Use the new ApprovalWorkItem object.

Specify the details of an approval submission

Use the new ApprovalSubmissionDetail object.

Specify the assignment details of a task that's submitted for approval

Use the new ApprovalAssignment object.

Specify the group for a quote line

Use the new QuoteLineGroup object.

Specify the ramp segment data associated with an asset state period

Use the new RampIdentifer, SegmentIdentifier, SegmentName, and SegmentType fields on the existing AssetStatePeriod object.

Changed Platform Event in Transaction Management

Receive real-time notifications from Salesforce by subscribing to the channel for this updated Transaction Management platform event.

Notify subscribers when the last event for a request is published

Use the new IsLastEvent field on the existing CreateAssetOrderEvent platform event.

Changed Invocable Action in Transaction Management

Use the updated invocable action in Transaction Management.

Specify the effective start and end dates for the renewal of an asset

Use the new renewStartDate and renewEndDate input parameters on the existing initiateRenewal action.

Generate a quote document during a sale or service process

Use the new QuoteDocument and SfsQuoteDocument enum values of the documentType property on the existing Create Service Document action. Introduced in API version 60.0, the Create Service Document action is now added to the Revenue Cloud Developer Guide.

SEE ALSO:

Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: Initiate Renewal Action

Connect REST APIs

Connect REST APIs for Transaction Management help customers, partners, and ISVs access data related to quote creation, order capture, and asset lifecycle.

New Connect REST API Resources

Learn more about the resources available with Transaction Management.

Changed Connect REST API Request Bodies

These request bodies have changes.

New Connect REST API Resources

Learn more about the resources available with Transaction Management.

Create a ramp deal for a customer on a product

Make a POST request to the

 $/{\tt connect/revenue-management/sales-transaction-contexts}/ \textbf{\textit{resourceId}}/{\tt actions/ramp-deal-create} \\ \textit{resource}.$

New request body: Create Ramp Deal Input

New response body: Ramp Deal Service

Modify a ramp deal

Make a POST request to the

 $/{\tt connect/revenue-management/sales-transaction-contexts}/ \textbf{\textit{resourceId}}/{\tt actions/ramp-deal-update} \\ \textit{resource}.$

New request body: Update Ramp Deal Input

New response body: Ramp Deal Service

View a ramp deal related to a quote line item or an order item

Make a GET request to the

 $/{\tt connect/revenue-management/sales-transaction-contexts}/ \textbf{\textit{resourceId}}/{\tt actions/ramp-deal-view} \\ \textit{resource}.$

New response body: Ramp Deal Service

Delete a ramp deal

Make a POST request to the

 $/{\tt connect/revenue-management/sales-transaction-contexts}/ \textbf{\textit{resourceId}}/{\tt actions/ramp-deal-delete} \\ \textit{resource}.$

New request body: Delete Ramp Deal Input

New response body: Ramp Deal Service

Initiate the amendment of an asset

Make a POST request to the /connect/revenue-management/assets/actions/amend resource.

New request body: Amendment Input

New response body: Amendment

Initiate the cancellation of an asset

Make a POST request to the /connect/revenue-management/assets/actions/cancel resource.

New request body: Cancellation Input

New response body: Cancellation

Initiate the renewal of an asset

Make a POST request to the /connect/revenue-management/assets/actions/renew resource.

New request body: Renewal Input

New response body: Renewal

SEE ALSO:

Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: Quote and Order Capture Resources
Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: Asset Lifecycle Resources

Changed Connect REST API Request Bodies

These request bodies have changes.

Place Quote (POST)

Place Quote Input

This request body has this new property.

• catalogRatesPref—Rate card entries defined in the catalog that must be fetched for quote line items with usage-based pricing during the quote creation process.

Place Order (POST)

Place Order Input

This request body has this new property.

• catalogRatesPref—Rate card entries defined in the catalog that must be fetched for order items with usage-based pricing during the order creation process.

Instant Pricing (POST), Place Quote (POST), and Place Order (POST)

Get Instant Pricing Input, Place Quote Input, and Place Order Input

These request bodies have updates to the record attributes. Using these updates, you can group quote line items or order items based on location, work types, or departments, if groups are enabled for your org. Groups provide a visualization of the products to view large quotes. To learn more about these updates, see Instant Pricing (POST), Place Quote (POST), and Place Order (POST).

SEE ALSO:

Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: Place Order (POST)
Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: Place Quote (POST)

CommerceOrders Namespace

The CommerceOrders namespace has this new enum.

New Enum

Specify whether the rate card entries defined in the catalog must be fetched for order items

Use the new CatalogRatesPreferenceEnum enum in the PlaceOrderExecutor class method.

SEE ALSO:

Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: CommerceOrders Namespace

PlaceQuote Namespace

The PlaceQuote namespace has this new enum.

New Enum

Specify whether the rate card entries defined in the catalog must be fetched for quote line items

Use the new CatalogRatesPreferenceEnum enum in the PlaceQuoteRLMApexProcessor class method.

SEE ALSO:

Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: PlaceQuote Namespace

Dynamic Revenue Orchestrator

Define how failed callouts are retried by specifying how many times a failed callout retries a connection. Use the enhanced performance and mapping interface for thorough error logging. Partially load decomposition plans by loading a plan in steps to quickly get to what you need. If a fulfillment step doesn't meet its conditions, that step is skipped. Your fulfillment designers can specify whether to skip only a step or an entire branch that relies on the step. Product classifications group a range of similar products, so designers can easily configure the decomposition. Get a robust search function and more information at a glance when you search or view information about a decomposition rule. View decomposition rules even if they don't enrich fulfillment line items.

Interface and Performance Enhancements

Enhancements include such things as filtered search, improvements to the mapping interface, better and more thorough error logging, and more.

Manual Task Assignment Rules

Fulfillment designers can configure a task to be automatically assigned to the next user in line.

Partially Load Fulfillment Plans

Large fulfillment plans can take a long time to load. You can choose to load a plan in steps to get what you need more quickly. Initially, the plan loads steps in active states such as In Progress, Pending, or Failed. Once these are fully loaded, it loads steps in states like Completed or Skipped.

Skip a Fulfillment Branch

If fulfillment step conditions aren't met, then the step is skipped. Now, fulfillment designers can specify whether to skip only the step itself, or an entire branch that relies on that step.

Support for Decomposition by Product Classification

A fulfillment designer can take advantage of product classifications that cover a range of similar products. Rather than creating identical decomposition relationships and mappings for each product, the designer configures the decomposition for the classification, significantly streamlining their work.

Define How Failed Callouts are Retried

You can specify how many times a failed callout retries a connection and how long it waits before each retry. You can even stagger the time between retries, so that, for example, it retries right away, then again in five minutes, and again in 20 minutes.

Enhance Your Search and View in the Decomposition Viewer

Get a robust search function and more information at a glance when you search or view information about a decomposition rule. Search an order line item with a partial or full name in the search field and get results that include all associated line items with names that match your search criteria. View decomposition rules even if they don't enrich fulfillment line items. In the Other Attributes & Fields section, view the fulfillment order line item's attributes and fields that aren't related to the listed decomposition rules.

Changed Objects in Dynamic Revenue Orchestrator

Do more with these changed Dynamic Revenue Orchestrator objects.

Interface and Performance Enhancements

Enhancements include such things as filtered search, improvements to the mapping interface, better and more thorough error logging, and more.

Where: These changes are available in Lightning Experience in Developer, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Revenue Lifecycle Management is enabled.

Manual Task Assignment Rules

Fulfillment designers can configure a task to be automatically assigned to the next user in line.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Developer, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Revenue Lifecycle Management is enabled.

Partially Load Fulfillment Plans

Large fulfillment plans can take a long time to load. You can choose to load a plan in steps to get what you need more quickly. Initially, the plan loads steps in active states such as In Progress, Pending, or Failed. Once these are fully loaded, it loads steps in states like Completed or Skipped.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Developer, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Revenue Lifecycle Management is enabled.

Skip a Fulfillment Branch

If fulfillment step conditions aren't met, then the step is skipped. Now, fulfillment designers can specify whether to skip only the step itself, or an entire branch that relies on that step.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Developer, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Revenue Lifecycle Management is enabled.

Why: In some cases, it makes sense to skip a single step, but still execute all the following steps. For example, the order requires a phone, but no SIM card. DRO skips the step to pull a SIM card from the warehouse, but runs all the other steps.

In other cases, it makes sense to skip a whole branch of steps. For example, the customer doesn't require a physical shipment. DRO skips the step to get the physical address, and then skips every step that relies on having a physical address, like shipping the product.

Support for Decomposition by Product Classification

A fulfillment designer can take advantage of product classifications that cover a range of similar products. Rather than creating identical decomposition relationships and mappings for each product, the designer configures the decomposition for the classification, significantly streamlining their work.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Developer, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Revenue Lifecycle Management is enabled.

Define How Failed Callouts are Retried

You can specify how many times a failed callout retries a connection and how long it waits before each retry. You can even stagger the time between retries, so that, for example, it retries right away, then again in five minutes, and again in 20 minutes.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Developer, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions where Revenue Lifecycle Management is enabled.

Why: Callouts often fail because the system being called is down or busy. Retrying immediately, only to fail again, wastes resources. Fulfillment designers can instead schedule callouts to wait before retrying. For example, they can schedule a retry every five minutes, or stagger the retries so that each one waits longer than the one before it.

How: Enable fallout management in the Dynamic Revenue Orchestrator settings.

Enhance Your Search and View in the Decomposition Viewer

Get a robust search function and more information at a glance when you search or view information about a decomposition rule. Search an order line item with a partial or full name in the search field and get results that include all associated line items with names that match your search criteria. View decomposition rules even if they don't enrich fulfillment line items. In the Other Attributes & Fields section, view the fulfillment order line item's attributes and fields that aren't related to the listed decomposition rules.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Revenue Cloud is enabled.

Changed Objects in Dynamic Revenue Orchestrator

Do more with these changed Dynamic Revenue Orchestrator objects.

Define a step that uses rules to determines how to handle fallouts

Use the new FalloutQueueId and RetryIntervals fields on the existing FulfillmentFalloutRule object.

Define rules for decomposition during product fulfillment

Use the new SourceProductClassificationId field on the existing ProductFulfillmentDecompRule object.

Define a step that must be executed during fulfillment orchestration

Use the new AmendGroupId, CancelledGroupId, PointOfNoReturn, and TaskAllocationType fields on the existing FulfillmentStepDefinition object.

Create a fulfillment step that executes during fulfillment of an order

Use the new CompensatedStepId, FalloutQueueId, FalloutQueueId, FlowDefinitionName, IsSkipBranch, NextEarliestRunTime, and PointOfNoReturn fields on the existing FulfillmentStep object.

Define a set of steps to be created to fulfill the order

Use the new SourceType field on the existing FulfillmentPlan object.

Define a relationship between a fulfillment order line and its decomposition source

Use the new SupplementalAction field on the existing FulfillmentLineSourceRel object.

Invoice Management (Generally Available)

Monetize all the sales models of your business with Invoice Management. Bill in advance or in arrears to generate invoices before or after recurring products and services are delivered. Automate and scale invoice generation. Configure multiple legal and tax entities to best support your business operations and structure. Automate the conversion of negative invoice lines to credit memos and the application of credit to invoices.

Define Criteria for Invoicing Products

Define billing policies, treatments, and treatment items to generate invoices that suit your sales models. Customize invoice generation with billing treatments and treatment items that define whether you want to bill in advance or in arrears, whether specific products are billed, and other criteria.

Simplify your Billing Configuration by Using Guided Setup

Follow simple, clear steps on the Billing Guided Setup for all the setup tasks that you must complete, such as assigning permissions, configuring billing and tax policies, and setting up invoice runs. This guided setup helps you sprint through your implementation while minimizing the need for you to leave the context of your Salesforce org, and reducing the risk of missing any steps.

Billing in Advance and Arrears

In addition to billing in advance, Invoice Management also supports billing in arrears so you can issue an invoice after recurring products and services are delivered.

Configure Multiple Legal Entities for a Seller

Ensure that your quotes and invoices show the correct tax and billing information by configuring multiple legal entities to support your geographically distributed business. As a seller with customers and segments of your business in different tax locations, you might use different legal entities that govern the appropriate tax treatments, billing treatments, and accounting periods. With Revenue Cloud, you can configure multiple legal entities to be applied on a per-line basis in your invoices.

Ensure Accurate Tax Calculation by Customizing Tax Addresses

Enhance customer satisfaction and comply with regional tax regulations through tailored tax handling based on customized tax addresses on invoices. Your customers benefit from the enhanced accuracy in their financial documentation.

Schedule Automatic Invoice Generation for Billing Schedules

Automate invoice generation with the Invoice Scheduler to enhance efficiency and reduce manual work. Filter billing schedules for invoicing by currency, charge types, and billing batch schedules. Tailor the frequency of invoice schedules to meet your business requirements. You can also make sure that monthly runs begin on a working day if the scheduled start date falls on holidays or weekends.

Streamline Financial Reporting with Accounting Periods

Create accounting periods for legal entities and associate billing transactions that occur during that period with legal entity accounting periods. Report anomalies in billing transactions before closing the accounting periods, so that accounting users can correct them. After closing the accounting periods, post the transactions to record-keeping systems for organized tracking and compliance. Reporting billing transactions helps maintain accurate business record-keeping systems that are used to prepare financial statements.

Automate Conversion of Negative Invoice Lines to Credit Memo Lines

Get rid of the hassle of manually converting negative invoice lines of one invoice at a time by automatically converting large volumes of negative invoice lines to posted credit memo lines. Automating this process helps reduce the risk of human error, save time, and boost productivity.

Issue Credits to Settle Balances of Invoices or Invoice Lines

Choose to settle the balances of invoice lines separately or invoice line amounts rolled-up to invoices by applying credit memo lines or credit memos. If you choose to settle invoice lines, you can granularly track the products and services that are part of the same invoice and were already issued credits. After credits are applied to invoices or invoice lines, the applied amounts and balance amounts are automatically updated.

Settle Invoices Faster by Auto-Applying Credit Balances

Save time and effort by automatically applying available credit memo balances to settle posted invoice balances. Eliminate the need to manually apply credit memos before generating posted invoices and share timely details about invoice balances with your customers.

Optimize User Experience for Partner Communities

Empower your partners and community users with a unified and intuitive interface to handle their billing activities and processes efficiently. Partners and community users can effortlessly access and manage billing details, view invoices, track credit memos, and understand billing schedules.

New Objects for Invoice Management

Do more with the new objects in Invoice Management.

New Platform Events for Invoice Management

Receive real-time notifications from Salesforce by subscribing to the channels of these new Billing platform events.

New Connect REST API Resources

Learn more about the resources available with Invoice Management.

New Connect in Apex Classes

Invoice Management has new classes and methods.

New Metadata Types

Learn more about the new metadata types in Invoice Management.

New Invocable Actions

Use the new invocable actions in Invoice Management.

Define Criteria for Invoicing Products

Define billing policies, treatments, and treatment items to generate invoices that suit your sales models. Customize invoice generation with billing treatments and treatment items that define whether you want to bill in advance or in arrears, whether specific products are billed, and other criteria.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Billing is enabled.

Who: To create billing policies, billing treatments, and billing treatment items, you need the Billing Admin permission set.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Criteria for Invoicing Products (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Simplify your Billing Configuration by Using Guided Setup

Follow simple, clear steps on the Billing Guided Setup for all the setup tasks that you must complete, such as assigning permissions, configuring billing and tax policies, and setting up invoice runs. This guided setup helps you sprint through your implementation while minimizing the need for you to leave the context of your Salesforce org, and reducing the risk of missing any steps.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Billing is enabled.

Who: To access the Billing Guided Setup, you need the Billing Admin and Tax Admin permission sets.

Why: The Billing Guided Setup experience includes these assistants.

- Billing Prerequisites: Create billing users, assign necessary permissions, and set up billing rules for your products. This foundational
 step ensures that authorized personnel manage your billing operations with defined rules, enhancing security and accuracy in billing
 transactions.
- Tax Configurations: Configure a tax engine and tax policies to calculate accurate taxes and capture tax details on invoices.
- Invoice Configurations: Schedule invoice batch runs to generate invoices.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Billing, and then go to the Guided Setup section. Select a setup assistant to begin.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Guided Setup for Billing Configuration (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Billing in Advance and Arrears

In addition to billing in advance, Invoice Management also supports billing in arrears so you can issue an invoice after recurring products and services are delivered.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Billing is enabled.

How: On a Billing Treatment record, set the Billing Type to either **Advance** or **Arrears**.

Configure Multiple Legal Entities for a Seller

Ensure that your quotes and invoices show the correct tax and billing information by configuring multiple legal entities to support your geographically distributed business. As a seller with customers and segments of your business in different tax locations, you might use different legal entities that govern the appropriate tax treatments, billing treatments, and accounting periods. With Revenue Cloud, you can configure multiple legal entities to be applied on a per-line basis in your invoices.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Billing is enabled.

Who: To configure legal entities, you need the Billing Admin and Tax Admin permission sets.

Why: Accurately calculate taxes for products manufactured and fulfilled in multiple locations, and present a unified image of your business to customers.

How: Legal entities are configured from Setup. In the Quick Find box, enter Billing, and then go to the Guided Setup section.

Ensure Accurate Tax Calculation by Customizing Tax Addresses

Enhance customer satisfaction and comply with regional tax regulations through tailored tax handling based on customized tax addresses on invoices. Your customers benefit from the enhanced accuracy in their financial documentation.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Billing is enabled.

Who: To change the addresses of billing schedule groups, you need the Billing Admin permission set.

How: Change the billing and shipping addresses of billing schedule groups related to the products that you're billing. When invoice runs process the billing schedule groups, the invoice runs generate invoices with tax lines that show the changed addresses of the billing schedule groups.

To monitor and audit any modifications made to the Billing Schedule Group object's address fields, turn on field history tracking for those fields.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Address Customization on Tax Invoice Lines (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Schedule Automatic Invoice Generation for Billing Schedules

Automate invoice generation with the Invoice Scheduler to enhance efficiency and reduce manual work. Filter billing schedules for invoicing by currency, charge types, and billing batch schedules. Tailor the frequency of invoice schedules to meet your business requirements. You can also make sure that monthly runs begin on a working day if the scheduled start date falls on holidays or weekends.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Billing is enabled.

Who: To schedule invoice runs, you need either the Billing Admin or Billing Operations User permission set.

How: From the App Launcher, find and select **Billing Batch Scheduler**. To schedule invoice runs, click **New Invoice Scheduler** and provide the required details.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Generate Invoices Automatically Based on Billing Batches (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Streamline Financial Reporting with Accounting Periods

Create accounting periods for legal entities and associate billing transactions that occur during that period with legal entity accounting periods. Report anomalies in billing transactions before closing the accounting periods, so that accounting users can correct them. After closing the accounting periods, post the transactions to record-keeping systems for organized tracking and compliance. Reporting billing transactions helps maintain accurate business record-keeping systems that are used to prepare financial statements.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Billing is enabled.

Who: To create accounting periods and legal entity accounting periods, you need the Accounts Receivables Admin permission set. To close or reopen legal entity accounting periods, you need the Accounts Receivables Operations User permission set.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Financial Reporting with Accounting Periods (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Automate Conversion of Negative Invoice Lines to Credit Memo Lines

Get rid of the hassle of manually converting negative invoice lines of one invoice at a time by automatically converting large volumes of negative invoice lines to posted credit memo lines. Automating this process helps reduce the risk of human error, save time, and boost productivity.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Billing is enabled.

Who: To automate the conversion of negative invoice lines to credit memo lines, you need the Billing Admin permission set.

How: To turn on Convert Negative Invoice Lines to Credit Memo Lines, go to the new Billing Settings page in Setup.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Convert Negative Invoice Lines to Credit Memo Lines (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Issue Credits to Settle Balances of Invoices or Invoice Lines

Choose to settle the balances of invoice lines separately or invoice line amounts rolled-up to invoices by applying credit memo lines or credit memos. If you choose to settle invoice lines, you can granularly track the products and services that are part of the same invoice and were already issued credits. After credits are applied to invoices or invoice lines, the applied amounts and balance amounts are automatically updated.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Billing is enabled.

Who: To select whether you want to apply credit memos or credit memo lines to invoices or invoice lines, you need the Billing Admin permission set.

How: To select the credit application level, go to the new Billing Settings page in Setup.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Apply Credits to Posted Invoices or Invoice Lines (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Settle Invoices Faster by Auto-Applying Credit Balances

Save time and effort by automatically applying available credit memo balances to settle posted invoice balances. Eliminate the need to manually apply credit memos before generating posted invoices and share timely details about invoice balances with your customers.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Billing is enabled.

Who: To turn on Apply Credits to Posted Invoices, you need the Billing Admin permission set.

How: To turn on Apply Credits to Posted Invoices, go to the new Billing Settings page in Setup.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Automate Invoice Balance Settlement by Mass-Applying Credits (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Optimize User Experience for Partner Communities

Empower your partners and community users with a unified and intuitive interface to handle their billing activities and processes efficiently. Partners and community users can effortlessly access and manage billing details, view invoices, track credit memos, and understand billing schedules.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Revenue Cloud where Billing is enabled.

Who: To use this feature, partner users need a Partner Community, Partner Community Login, Channel Account, or a Gold Partner license.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Billing Access for Partner Communities (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

New Objects for Invoice Management

Do more with the new objects in Invoice Management.

Get information about invoice batch runs that generate invoices for billing schedules

Use the new BillingBatchScheduler object.

Get information about the filter criteria that billing schedules must meet to be processed by an invoice batch run.

Use the new BillingBatchFilterCriteria object.

Get billing information for invoice lines

Use the new BillingPeriodItem object.

Get information about rules that define how order items are billed

Use the new BillingPolicy object.

Get information about invoiced order items

Use the new BillingSchedule object.

Get information about billing schedules that are related to order items generated from an asset

Use the new BillingScheduleGroup object.

Get information about the relationship between billing schedule groups to support bundles where a billing schedule group has multiple child billing schedule groups

Use the new BsgRelationship object.

Get information about the set of rules that determine how an order item is billed

Use the new BillingTreatment object.

Get information about the distribution of an order item's total amount into billing schedules over the course of the order item's lifecycle

Use the new BillingTreatmentItem object.

Get information about the amount that's used to reduce the amount that a buyer owes a seller under the terms of an earlier invoice

Use the new CreditMemo object.

Get information about the buyer's address that's used to determine the tax amount to credit to the buyer when a credit memo is issued

Use the new CreditMemoAddressGroup object.

Get information about the application of a credit memo to an invoice

Use the new CreditMemoInvApplication object.

Get information about product, service, adjustment, or tax line items that are included in a credit memo

Use the new CreditMemoLine object.

Get information about the application of a credit memo line to an invoice line

Use the new CreditMemoLineInvLine object.

Get tax information of a credit memo line

Use the new CreditMemoLineTax object.

Get information about the batch job that posts all the draft invoices

Use the new InvBatchDraftToPostedRun object.

Get information about the total amount a buyer must pay for the provided products or services

Use the new Invoice object.

Get information about a buyer's address

Use the new InvoiceAddressGroup object.

Get information about the batch processing job that processes billing schedules that meet the specified criteria to generate invoices

Use the new InvoiceBatchRun object.

Get information about the specified criteria that billing schedules must meet to be processed by invoice batch runs

Use the new InvoiceBatchRunCriteria object.

Get information about the recovery procedure for an invoice batch run

Use the new InvoiceBatchRunRecovery object.

Get information about the amount that a buyer must pay for a product, service, or fee. Invoice lines are created based on the amount of an order line.

Use the new InvoiceLine object.

Get information about the relationship between invoice line items to support bundles where a parent invoice line has multiple child invoice lines

Use the new InvoiceLineRelationship object.

Get tax information of an invoice line

Use the new InvoiceLineTax object.

Get information about the structure of an organization

Use the new LegalEnty object.

Get information about the accounting periods of legal entities

Use the new LegalEntyAccountingPeriod object.

Get information about the agreement between a buyer and a seller about when payment is due for an invoice

Use the new PaymentTerm object.

Get information about a payment term's configuration

Use the new PaymentTermItem object.

Get information about the errors that occurred during the processing of a request

Use the new RevenueTransactionErrorLog object.

Get information about an instance of a tax engine provider and the merchant credentials for that specific instance

Use the new TaxEngine object.

Get information about a service that manages a tax engine

Use the new TaxEngineProvider object.

Get information about a group of tax treatments, where each treatment represents parameters to determine how a particular product is taxed for a transaction line item

Use the new TaxPolicy object.

Get information about tax calculation by external engines

Use the new TaxTreatment object.

SEE ALSO:

Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: Billing Standard Objects (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

New Platform Events for Invoice Management

Receive real-time notifications from Salesforce by subscribing to the channels of these new Billing platform events.

Notify subscribers when the process to create and apply a credit memo is complete

Subscribe to the new CreditInvoiceProcessedEvent platform event to receive notifications related to the process completion for the /commerce/invoicing/invoices/invoiceId/actions/credit request.

Notify subscribers when the process to create a credit memo is complete

Subscribe to the new CreditMemoProcessedEvent platform event to receive notifications related to the process completion for the /commerce/invoicing/credit-memos request.

Notify subscribers about the errors that occurred when creating or applying a credit memo

Subscribe to the CrMemoProcessErrDtlEvent platform event to receive notifications related to errors.

Notify subscribers about the errors that occurred when creating and applying a credit memo to an invoice

Subscribe to the new InvoiceErrorDetailEvent platform event to receive notifications related to the errors for the /commerce/billing/invoices request.

Notify subscribers when the process to create invoices from billing schedules is complete

Subscribe to the new InvoiceProcessedDetailEvent platform event.

Notify subscribers when the process to create and apply a credit memo to an invoice is complete

Subscribe to the new InvoiceProcessedEvent platform event to receive notifications related to the process completion for the /commerce/billing/invoices request.

Notify subscribers when a posted invoice is voided

Subscribe to the new NeglnvcLineProcessedEvent platform event.

Notify subscribers when a negative invoice line is converted to a credit memo

Subscribe to the new VoidInvoiceProcessedEvent platform event.

SEE ALSO:

Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: Billing Platform Events (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

New Connect REST API Resources

Learn more about the resources available with Invoice Management.

Adjust or correct already issued invoices by applying an existing credit memo to an invoice

 $\label{local_model} \textit{Make a POST request to the /commerce/invoicing/credit-memos/\textit{creditMemoId}/actions/apply resource.}$

New request body: Credit Memo Apply Input

New response body: Credit Memo Apply List

Unapply a credit memo from an invoice and return the invoice and the credit memo to their pre-application states

Make a POST request to the

/commerce/invoicing/credit-memo-inv-applications/creditMemoInvApplicationId/actions/unapply resource.

New request body: Credit Memo Unapply Input

New response body: Credit Memo Unapply

Adjust or correct already issued invoices by applying an existing credit memo line to an invoice line

Make a POST request to the /commerce/invoicing/credit-memo-lines/*creditMemoLineId*/actions/apply resource.

New request body: Credit Memo Line Apply Input

New response body: Credit Memo Line Applied

Unapply a credit memo line from an invoice line and return the invoice line and the credit memo line to their pre-application states

Make a POST request to the

/commerce/invoicing/credit-memo-line-invoice-line/*creditMemoLineInvoiceLineId*/actions/unapply resource.

New request body: Credit Memo Line Unapply Input

New response body: Credit Memo Line Unapplied

Generate billing schedules by using context service

Make a POST request to the /commerce/invoicing/billing-schedules/actions/create resource.

New request body: Context-Aware Billing Schedule Input

New response body: Context-Aware Billing Schedule

Create an invoice from a billing schedule

Make a POST request to the /commerce/invoicing/invoices/collection/actions/generate resource.

New request body: Invoice Input

New response body: Revenue Async Response

Recover the invoice associated with the billing schedules marked in error

Make a POST request to the /commerce/invoicing/billing-schedules/collection/actions/recover resource.

New request body: Billing Schedule Recovery Input

New response body: Billing Schedule Recovery List

Create a standalone credit memo

Make a POST request to the /commerce/invoicing/credit-memos/actions/generate resource.

New request body: Standalone Credit Memo Input

New response body: Revenue Async Response

Void a posted invoice

Make a POST request to the /commerce/invoicing/invoices/invoiceId/actions/void resource.

New request body: Void Posted Invoice Input

New response body: Revenue Async Response

Convert a list of invoice lines with a negative amount into a posted credit memo

Make a POST request to the /commerce/invoicing/invoices/invoiceId/actions/convert-to-credit resource.

New request body: Convert Negative Invoice Lines Input

New response body: Convert Negative Invoice Lines

Change the status of the invoice from Draft to Posted

 $\label{lem:makera} \textit{Make a POST request to the $$/$ commerce/invoices/collection/actions/post resource.}$

New request body: Invoice Draft To Posted Input

New response body: Revenue Async Response

Create an invoice scheduler to automatically generate invoices

Make a POST request to the /commerce/invoicing/invoice-schedulers resource.

New request body: Batch Invoice Scheduler Input

New response body: Batch Invoice Scheduler

Change the status of a batch of invoices from Draft to Posted

Make a POST request to the

 $/ \texttt{commerce/invoicing/invoice-batch-runs}/ \textbf{\textit{invoiceBatchRunId}}/ \texttt{actions/draft-to-posted resource}.$

New response body: Invoice Batch Draft to Posted

Recover records associated with a failed invoice run

Make a POST request to the

/commerce/invoicing/invoice-batch-runs/invoiceBatchRunId/actions/recoverresource.

New response body: Invoice Batch Run Recovery

Create a credit memo and apply it to an invoice

Make a POST request to the /commerce/invoicing/invoices/invoiceId/actions/credit resource.

New request body: Credit Invoice Input

New response body: Revenue Async Line Level

Calculate tax for a transaction

Make a POST request to the /commerce/taxes/actions/calculate resource.

New request body: Tax Calculation Input

New response body: Tax Calculation

SEE ALSO:

Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: Billing Business APIs (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

New Connect in Apex Classes

Invoice Management has new classes and methods.

These new methods are available in the ConnectApi.Billing class.

Convert a list of invoice lines with a negative amount into a posted credit memo

convertNegativeInvoiceLines(ConvertNegativeInvoiceLinesInput, invoiceId)

New input class: ConnectApi.ConvertNegativeInvoiceLinesInputRequest

New output class: ConnectApi.ConvertNegativeInvoiceLinesResult

Create an invoice from a billing schedule

generateInvoices(inputRequest)

New input class: ConnectApi.InvoiceInputRepresentation

New output class: ConnectApi.RevenueAsyncRepresentation

Recover the latest generated invoice associated with the billing schedules in the Error or Processing status

recoverBillingSchedules(inputRequest)

New input class: ConnectApi.BillingScheduleRecoveryInputRequest

New output class: ConnectApi.BillingScheduleRecoveryResults

Create a credit memo and apply it to an invoice

creditInvoice(CreditInvoiceInput, invoiceId)

New input class: ConnectApi.CreditInvoiceInputRequest

New output class: ConnectApi.RevenueAsyncLineLevelOutputResponse

Create a credit memo without applying it to an invoice

createCreditMemos (CreditMemoInputRequest)

New input class: ConnectApi.StandaloneCreditMemoInputRequest

New output class: ConnectApi.RevenueAsyncRepresentation

Void a posted invoice to rebill the customer, if necessary

voidPostedInvoice(invoiceId)

New output class: ConnectApi.RevenueAsyncRepresentation

This new method is available in the ConnectApi.BatchInvoiceApplication class.

Update a batch of invoices from Draft to Posted status for a credit memo application

triggerInvoiceBatchDraftToPosted(invoiceBatchRunId)

New output class: ConnectApi.InvoiceBatchDraftToPostedResult

These new methods are available in the ConnectApi.CreditMemoApply class.

Adjust or correct already issued invoices by applying an existing credit memo to an invoice

applyCreditMemos (CreditMemoApplyInput, creditMemoId)

New input class: ConnectApi.CreditMemoApplyInputRequest

New output class: ConnectApi.ApplyCreditResults

Unapply a credit memo from an invoice and return the invoice and the credit memo to their pre-application states

unapplyCreditMemos (CreditMemoUnapplyInput, creditMemoInvApplicationId)

New input class: ConnectApi.CreditMemoUnapplyInputRequest

New output class: ConnectApi.UnapplyCreditResult

These new methods are available in the ConnectApi.CreditMemoLineApply class.

Adjust or correct already issued invoices by applying an existing credit memo line to an invoice line

applyCreditMemoLines(CreditMemoLineApplyInput, creditMemoLineId)

New input class: ConnectApi.CreditMemoLineApplyInput

New output class: ConnectApi.CreditMemoLineAppliedResponse

Unapply a credit memo line from an invoice line and return the invoice line and the credit memo line to their pre-application states

unapplyCreditMemoLines(CreditMemoLineUnapplyInput, creditMemoLineInvoiceLineId)

New input class: ConnectApi.CreditMemoLineUnapplyInput

New output class: ConnectApi.CreditMemoLineUnappliedResponse

This new method is available in the ConnectApi. HarmonizeBilling class.

Update the status of the invoice from Draft to Posted

postDraftInvoices(inputRequest)

New input class: ConnectApi.InvoiceDraftToPostedInputRequest

New output class: ConnectApi.RevenueAsyncRepresentation

New Metadata Types

Learn more about the new metadata types in Invoice Management.

Metadata Type

Manage the settings for Billing

Use the new BillingSettings metadata type.

Salesforce Flow

Apply a credit memo or credit memo line to an invoice or invoice line, respectively

Use the new applyCredit value in the existing actionType field, which is on the FlowActionCall subtype of the Flow metadata type.

Unapply a credit memo or credit memo line from an invoice or invoice line, respectively

Use the new unapplyCredit value in the existing actionType field, which is on the FlowActionCall subtype of the Flow metadata type.

Update the status of an invoice from Draft to Posted for a credit memo application

Use the new postDraftInvoice value in the existing actionType field, which is on the FlowActionCall subtype of the Flow metadata type.

Update the status of a batch of invoices from Draft to Posted for a credit memo application

Use the new postDraftInvoiceBatchRun value in the existing actionType field, which is on the FlowActionCall subtype of the Flow metadata type.

Create one or more billing schedules with relevant details for a specified billing transaction ID

 $Use the new\ create Billing Schedules From Billing Transaction\ value\ in\ the\ existing\ action Type\ field, which is on\ the\ Flow Action Call\ subtype\ of\ the\ Flow\ metadata\ type.$

Recover one or more billing schedules in the Error or Processing status

Use the new recoverBillingSchedules value in the existing actionType field, which is on the FlowActionCall subtype of the Flow metadata type.

SEE ALSO:

Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: Billing Metadata API Types (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

New Invocable Actions

Use the new invocable actions in Invoice Management.

Apply a credit memo or credit memo line to an invoice or invoice line, respectively

Use the new applyCredit action.

Unapply a credit memo or credit memo line from an invoice or invoice line, respectively

Use the new unapplyCredit action.

Update the status of an invoice from Draft to Posted for a credit memo application

Use the new postDraftInvoice action.

Update the status of a batch of invoices from Draft to Posted for a credit memo application

Use the new postDraftInvoiceBatchRun action.

Create one or more billing schedules with relevant details for a specified billing transaction ID

Use the new createBillingSchedulesFromBillingTransaction action.

Recover one or more billing schedules in the Error or Processing status

Use the new recoverBillingSchedules action.

SEE ALSO:

Revenue Cloud Developer Guide: Billing Standard Invocable Actions (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Contracts

Salesforce Contracts has enhanced its contract management with new features for improved efficiency and accuracy. The internal review workflow is optimized for contract authors. By using the document comparison feature, authors can identify differences between two versions of a contract. Both contract authors and template designers can lock sections within documents to prevent unauthorized edits. Template designers now benefit from real-time document generation by using Single Point Requests (SPR). Additionally, the new file-based prompt APIs help contract admins minimize failures during the extraction of contract details from PDFs. They can refine instructions for both predefined and user-defined fields and test the extraction results before creating a contract record.

Enhance Document Generation with Single Point Requests (SPR) and Omniscript

Generating documents in real time often has limits on file sizes and can cause delays and problems because of large volumes of data on client-side processes. The new docGenerationSample/CoreSingleDocxLWC Omniscript addresses these challenges by using Single Point Requests (SPR) functionality. With the Omniscript, you can create documents from Microsoft Word (DOCX) or PowerPoint (PPTX) templates.

Control Edit Access to Protect Essential Contract Sections

Template designers and contract authors can lock sections when they're designing the template or authoring the contract. With the section lock feature, you can prevent unintended users from editing and deleting sections and their associated content. For example, in a product sales contract, you can lock the warranty section to ensure that the terms and conditions of the warranty remain unchanged. Locking makes sure that specific sections of your contract remain unchanged, even when multiple parties are involved in the drafting and redlining of the contract. The document generated from a template that has locked sections automatically inherits the lock at the document level.

Define and Test Instructions for Better Extraction Results

With the integration of file-based prompt and prompt runtime APIs into Salesforce Contracts, you can define, test, and refine instructions for standard and custom entities. Add detailed descriptions and verify them during the design phase by using the entity extraction mapping framework for better LLM results. Upload PDF files to test extraction asynchronously. In addition, you can change the instructions for each field, test with a small document, and rewrite the instructions as needed without uploading the document again. Then, save results to extraction templates for runtime use. You can also preview files automatically before runtime to ensure a smoother and more reliable extraction process.

Streamline Your Internal Review Processes with Automated Checkout

Refining the checkout process streamlines the internal review workflow by minimizing the steps required for the contract author to kickstart a review. When you initiate an internal review, the active contract document version is automatically checked out, and a new version is created with the status In Review. This new version then opens directly in the Microsoft 365 editor so that you can add reviewers and efficiently manage the review process with your internal team.

Identify Differences Between Contract Versions

Contract users can effortlessly compare a contract's current version with any of the previous versions to identify differences introduced during redlining. This feature is available only for DOCX files. The compare feature highlights differences such as content modifications and table edits. After the preview is generated, you can review the differences. For larger documents, the preview generation can take longer, so you can download the comparison document for an offline review.

Enhance Document Generation with Single Point Requests (SPR) and Omniscript

Generating documents in real time often has limits on file sizes and can cause delays and problems because of large volumes of data on client-side processes. The new docGenerationSample/CoreSingleDocxLWC Omniscript addresses these challenges by using Single Point Requests (SPR) functionality. With the Omniscript, you can create documents from Microsoft Word (DOCX) or PowerPoint (PPTX) templates.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Who: To access Omniscript, users need the DocGen Designer, DocGen Runtime Community User, DocGen Runtime User, DocGen User, Omnistudio Admin, or Omnistudio User permission set.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Document Generation with Omniscript

Control Edit Access to Protect Essential Contract Sections

Template designers and contract authors can lock sections when they're designing the template or authoring the contract. With the section lock feature, you can prevent unintended users from editing and deleting sections and their associated content. For example, in a product sales contract, you can lock the warranty section to ensure that the terms and conditions of the warranty remain unchanged. Locking makes sure that specific sections of your contract remain unchanged, even when multiple parties are involved in the drafting and redlining of the contract. The document generated from a template that has locked sections automatically inherits the lock at the document level.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Who: Contract authors and template designers need a Microsoft 365 Word permission set to lock a section within a document template.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Lock Sections Within a Document Salesforce Help: Unlock Sections In a Document

Define and Test Instructions for Better Extraction Results

With the integration of file-based prompt and prompt runtime APIs into Salesforce Contracts, you can define, test, and refine instructions for standard and custom entities. Add detailed descriptions and verify them during the design phase by using the entity extraction mapping framework for better LLM results. Upload PDF files to test extraction asynchronously. In addition, you can change the instructions for each field, test with a small document, and rewrite the instructions as needed without uploading the document again. Then, save results to extraction templates for runtime use. You can also preview files automatically before runtime to ensure a smoother and more reliable extraction process.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Who: To test instructions, users need the CLM Admin User and Context Service Admin, NLP Service, Scoring Framework Admin, Scoring Framework User, Prompt Template Manager, Prompt Template User, Contracts Al Clause Designer, and Contracts Al Runtime User permission sets.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Manage and Test Contract Extraction Instructions

Streamline Your Internal Review Processes with Automated Checkout

Refining the checkout process streamlines the internal review workflow by minimizing the steps required for the contract author to kickstart a review. When you initiate an internal review, the active contract document version is automatically checked out, and a new version is created with the status In Review. This new version then opens directly in the Microsoft 365 editor so that you can add reviewers and efficiently manage the review process with your internal team.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Who: Users need a Microsoft 365 Word permission set to collaborate on internal contract reviews with multiple reviewers.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Initiate Internal Review

Identify Differences Between Contract Versions

Contract users can effortlessly compare a contract's current version with any of the previous versions to identify differences introduced during redlining. This feature is available only for DOCX files. The compare feature highlights differences such as content modifications and table edits. After the preview is generated, you can review the differences. For larger documents, the preview generation can take longer, so you can download the comparison document for an offline review.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Who: Users need either the CLM Admin User or CLM Runtime User permission set to compare contract versions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Comparing Contract Document Versions
Salesforce Help: Create Contract Type Config to Compare Contract Versions

Salesforce Billing Managed Package

Leverage Salesforce Billing's usability improvements to easily post large number of invoices in batches without facing any errors.

Post Invoices Seamlessly with Consecutive Batch Jobs

Enable the posting of one invoice at a time to successfully post large number of invoices for the same account. Process invoices consecutively to avoid locking the required accounts and in turn avoid the failure of posting invoices.

Post Invoices Seamlessly with Consecutive Batch Jobs

Enable the posting of one invoice at a time to successfully post large number of invoices for the same account. Process invoices consecutively to avoid locking the required accounts and in turn avoid the failure of posting invoices.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions of Salesforce Billing.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Installed Packages*, and then select **Installed Packages**. Click **Configure** for the Salesforce Billing package, go to the Invoice tab, and then turn on Consecutive Post Invoice Batch Jobs.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Invoice Package Settings (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Sales

Boost your teams' results with new features across Sales Cloud. Nurture existing relationships and grow key accounts with Account Plans. Keep your pipeline healthy by using Al to help identify your next customer. Submit forecast numbers at a point in time. And create quota plans that incorporate stamped territory hierarchy, owner, and attribute data.

Agentforce for Sales

Scale your sales team using Agentforce sales agents. Agentforce Sales Coach provides sellers with personalized feedback and Agentforce SDR expands lead outreach.

Einstein for Sales

Check out the latest Einstein for Sales features and updates. Prepare for Einstein Activity Capture service account OAuth 2.0 retirement and Einstein Automated Contacts retirement. The Summarize Record standard action in Einstein Copilot replaces Sales Summaries (Beta).

Sales Fundamentals

See a complete view of your day with Seller Home in any app. Nurture existing relationships and grow key accounts with Account Plans. Review and update your settings to keep syncing leads from LinkedIn.

Sales Cloud Go

Explore Sales Cloud features that are available in your edition and turn on features with ease.

Einstein Conversation Insights

We're rolling out a new look for Einstein Conversation Insights (ECI). With the new Conversation Hub, the ECI landing page and other pages were redesigned. Sales managers and their teams can see useful metrics and find relevant conversations through a new-and-improved user interface. You can also get a bird's eye view of your sales teams' conversations with Sales Signals. Using Al technology, Sales Signals groups different product or competitor mentions into relevant topics that you can dive into and explore.

Sales Engagement

Find your next best customers with Prospecting Center. Cadence Builder 1.0 is being retired.

Revenue Intelligence

Discover new opportunities and improve sales performance with enhanced white space analysis. Sellers and sales leaders can now send emails to customers based on account risk factors within the Einstein Account Management app. If you organize your teams by territory, you can now control access to data based on the user's territory.

Collaborative Forecasts

Submit forecast estimates for the forecast period at a point in time. Improve sales forecast accuracy with enhancements to manager judgment rollups and reports. Get a complete forecast picture with opportunity splits by territory forecasts. Identify what's in each forecast chart more easily with renamed forecast charts.

Pipeline Inspection

Close Date Predictions, a feature of Einstein Deal Insights in Pipeline Inspection, is being retired as of Spring '25.

Sales Programs and Partner Tracks with Enablement

Drive business growth by scaling your company's investment in sales programs with more sophisticated, business-critical tools for developing confident and inspired sales reps and partners. Create sales programs in production quickly, and tap into more resources and workflows for testing and deploying programs. Provide timely, contextual feedback to sales reps, and build more personalized program experiences that align with your company's preferred systems and activities.

Sales Performance Management

Reveal sales opportunities on partner sites with Salesforce Maps. Plan quotas from territory alignments in Sales Planning segments. Start carving territories faster in a table view instead of on a map, and design territory strategies with live data in Territory Planning.

Email, Calendar, and Integrations

Salesforce for Outlook retires in December 2027.

Partner Relationship Management

Partner Connect, now generally available, helps vendors and partners reduce the manual work and lack of transparency that can develop when working deals that are shared across the partnership. Both companies can capitalize on shared business and engage their sales teams where they're already working.

Sales Cloud Everywhere

Copilot in Everywhere now intuitively selects the current record as you execute commands. Matching records is more precise in contextual insights. And you can use your Gmail integration in the Chrome side panel, along with Einstein copilot.

Sales Cloud on Mobile

Easily view and update your sales-related data up to date while you're away from your desktop.

Other Changes in the Sales Cloud

Anticipate other changes that can affect your sales teams.

Agentforce for Sales

Scale your sales team using Agentforce sales agents. Agentforce Sales Coach provides sellers with personalized feedback and Agentforce SDR expands lead outreach.

Scale Your Sales Funnel with Agentforce SDR

Agentforce SDR (Sales Development Rep) helps sales teams expand their top-of-funnel efforts with an AI agent, qualifying more leads and giving sales reps more time to nurture relationships. The SDR agent sends initial emails, nudges, and responses to interested replies by answering questions, connecting leads to sales reps, and offering to book a meeting.

Coach Sales Reps at Scale with Agentforce Sales Coach

Provide personalized coaching at scale to enhance sales reps' ability to handle challenging conversations, improve performance, and increase ROI. Sales Coach agent, an Agentforce agent, analyzes sales pitches and role play sessions. It then delivers tailored feedback by using AI and CRM data to help sales reps advance deals more effectively.

Enhance Agentforce Sales Coach Responses with a Data Library

Give Agentforce Sales Coach access to a collection of files, knowledge articles, and other information via a Data Library. Data Libraries allow Agentforce Sales Coach to generate more personalized and reliable responses based on trusted data when conducting role play sessions and generating feedback for sales reps.

Scale Your Sales Funnel with Agentforce SDR

Agentforce SDR (Sales Development Rep) helps sales teams expand their top-of-funnel efforts with an Al agent, qualifying more leads and giving sales reps more time to nurture relationships. The SDR agent sends initial emails, nudges, and responses to interested replies by answering questions, connecting leads to sales reps, and offering to book a meeting.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Agentforce SDR add-on. Setup for agents is available on the desktop site.

When: This change is available starting late October, 2024.

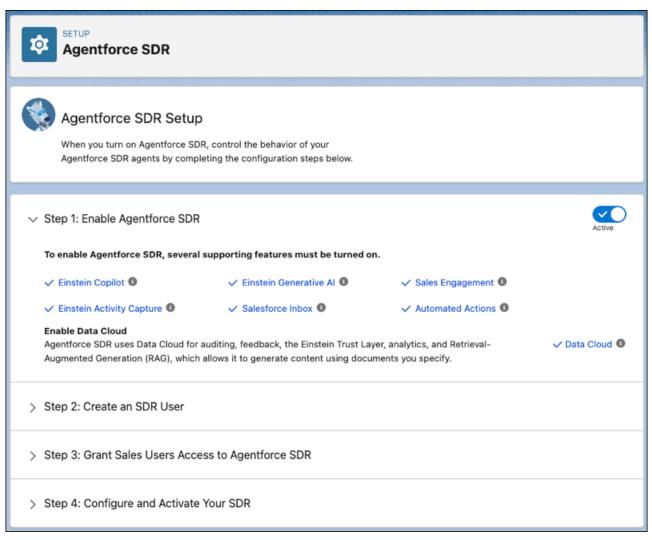
Why: The SDR agent can work around the clock, initiating contact with leads on a schedule you set. The agent generates a customized initial email based on the lead record details. If a lead doesn't reply, the agent sends a follow-up. When a lead replies, the agent detects whether the lead is interested, sends a response containing a meeting link from the lead owner's calendar, and copies the sales rep.

When leads respond with a question, the agent can provide specific answers generated from product and service literature you upload in Agent Builder. Reps can also see past and upcoming emails in the Activity Timeline of the lead.

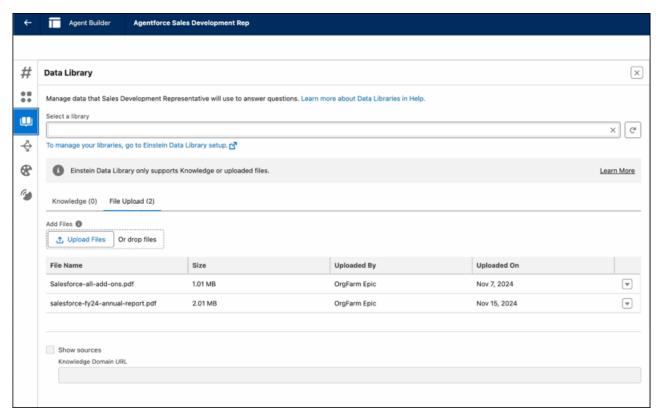
Agentforce SDR requires these additional Sales Cloud features to perform its work.

- Sales Engagement: engages leads with planned prospect outreach cadences
- Einstein Activity Capture: keeps data between Salesforce and the agent's email client and calendar applications up to date
- Einstein Copilot: The Al agents platform chooses which actions to take and drafts emails
- Einstein Generative Al: drafts emails and creates summaries
- Salesforce Inbox: provides Outlook and Gmail integration and performs email tasks
- Automated Actions: adds, removes, and manages prospects in outreach cadences
- Data Cloud: provides auditing, feedback, the Einstein Trust Layer, and analytics

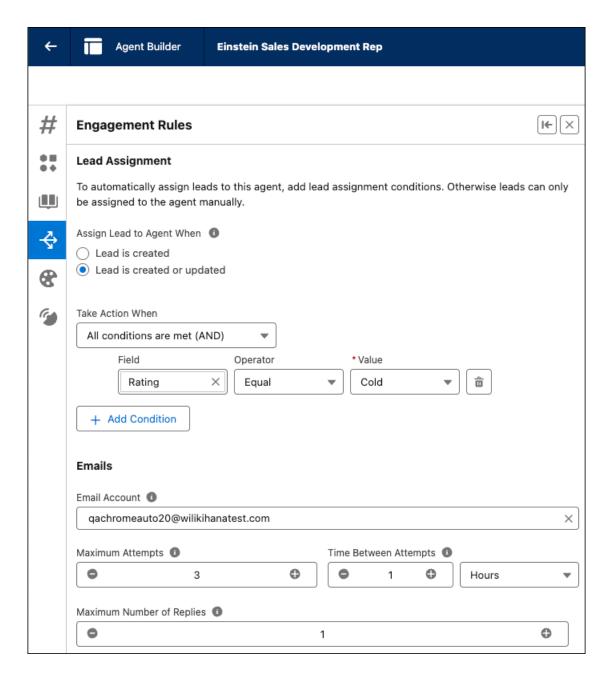
How: When you turn on Agentforce SDR, the guided setup takes you through enabling the required related features, creating a user record for the agent, and configuring agent settings in Agent Builder.



To let your agent generate specific and accurate replies to prospect questions about your company's products or services, you can upload text, HTML, or PDF files such as product descriptions, price sheets, white papers, etc.



You can assign leads to the agent with rules set in the Agent Builder, automated actions, or manually.



SEE ALSO:

Streamline Business Operations with Agentforce Agents (Generally Available)

Salesforce Help: Agentforce SDR

Salesforce Help: Set Up Agentforce SDR

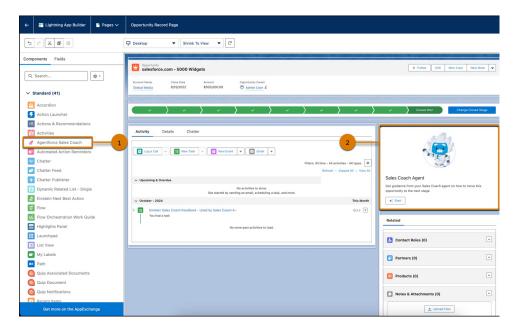
Coach Sales Reps at Scale with Agentforce Sales Coach

Provide personalized coaching at scale to enhance sales reps' ability to handle challenging conversations, improve performance, and increase ROI. Sales Coach agent, an Agentforce agent, analyzes sales pitches and role play sessions. It then delivers tailored feedback by using Al and CRM data to help sales reps advance deals more effectively.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Agentforce Sales Coach add-on.

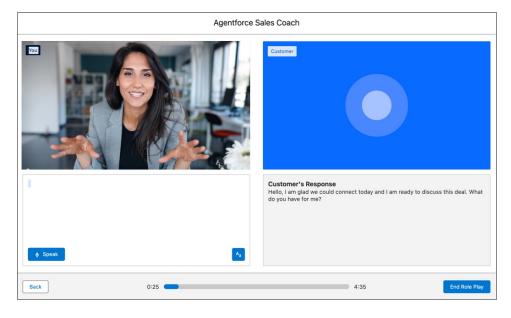
When: This change is available starting in late October.

How: Sales Coach agent is available on Opportunity pages via the new Agentforce Sales Coach Lightning page component.



For opportunities in the Qualification or Needs Analysis stages, sales reps practice a sales pitch. After the sales pitch is completed, Sales Coach agent analyzes the transcript and provides feedback.

For opportunities in the Proposal/Pricing Quote or Negotiation/Review stages, sales reps engage in a role-play session with Sales Coach agent as the customer. After the role-play, Sales Coach agent provides personalized feedback and outlines next steps for improvement.



To generate accurate, actionable, and personalized coaching, Sales Coach agent includes these new Agent topics.

Sales Coach Agent: Opportunity Coaching

- Sales Coach Agent: Negotiation/Review Role-Play
- Sales Coach Agent: Proposal/Pricing Quote Role-Play

Sales Coach agent includes a new prompt template type called Sales Pitch Feedback.

SEE ALSO:

Streamline Business Operations with Agentforce Agents (Generally Available)
Use Agentforce Sales Coach to Give Users a Personal Coach

Enhance Agentforce Sales Coach Responses with a Data Library

Give Agentforce Sales Coach access to a collection of files, knowledge articles, and other information via a Data Library. Data Libraries allow Agentforce Sales Coach to generate more personalized and reliable responses based on trusted data when conducting role play sessions and generating feedback for sales reps.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Agentforce Sales Coach add on.

When: This change is available starting on December 17, 2024.

How: From Agent Builder setup, in the Select Data Step.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Strategic Tracker (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Retrieval Augmented Generation (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Einstein Data Library (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Einstein for Sales

Check out the latest Einstein for Sales features and updates. Prepare for Einstein Activity Capture service account OAuth 2.0 retirement and Einstein Automated Contacts retirement. The Summarize Record standard action in Einstein Copilot replaces Sales Summaries (Beta).

Einstein Activity Capture

Prepare for service account OAuth 2.0 retirement by upgrading to org-level OAuth 2.0 authentication. User Health Status has updated text for resyncing events and email for org-level OAuth 2.0 connections.

Einstein Copilot for Sales

Sales Copilot topics help sellers effectively handle deal closures, explore conversations, maintain a proactive customer communication approach, and forecast sales revenue. Sales Copilot actions are mapped to these topics to improve the accuracy and consistency of copilot responses and conversational quality overall.

Einstein Automated Contacts Is Being Retired in February 2025

To build content-rich profiles for all your contacts, we recommend moving to Automatic Contact Creation. This feature replaces Einstein Automated Contacts and gives users new capabilities.

Sales Summaries Beta Program Is No Longer Available

As of Winter '25, the Summarize Record standard action in Einstein Copilot replaces Sales Summaries. To provide your sellers with Al-generated summaries of accounts, contacts, leads, and opportunities, we recommend that you set up Einstein Copilot and activate the Summarize Record Copilot action.

Einstein Activity Capture

Prepare for service account OAuth 2.0 retirement by upgrading to org-level OAuth 2.0 authentication. User Health Status has updated text for resyncing events and email for org-level OAuth 2.0 connections.

Upgrade Your Service Account Connections to Org-Level OAuth 2.0 Authentication

Microsoft is retiring the ApplicationImpersonation role in Exchange Online in February 2025. As a result, Salesforce is retiring service account OAuth 2.0 access to Microsoft Office 365 from Einstein Activity Capture. To make sure that Einstein Activity Capture continues working, upgrade to org-level OAuth 2.0 authentication.

Resync Events Renamed in User Health Status

For org-level OAuth 2.0 connections in Einstein Activity Capture, the resync option changed in User Health Status. Now, to accurately reflect what the option does, the option label is Resync Events and Email. Previously, it was Resync Events.

Exclude Organizer-Only Events When Syncing Internal Events

The Sync Internal Events setting now applies to events that have a sole organizer attendee with an internal domain. For example, if you create an event for lunch with no attendees (just yourself as organizer), you can exclude that event from syncing by turning off Sync Internal Events and adding the internal domain to excluded addresses. Previously, organizer-only events with no attendees weren't considered internal events and synced regardless of the Sync Internal Events setting.

Upgrade Your Service Account Connections to Org-Level OAuth 2.0 Authentication

Microsoft is retiring the ApplicationImpersonation role in Exchange Online in February 2025. As a result, Salesforce is retiring service account OAuth 2.0 access to Microsoft Office 365 from Einstein Activity Capture. To make sure that Einstein Activity Capture continues working, upgrade to org-level OAuth 2.0 authentication.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

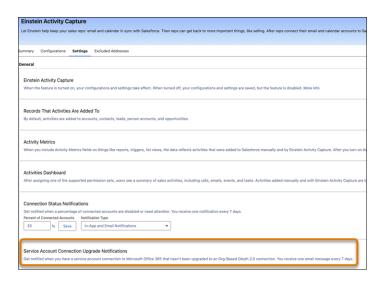
Why: Your Microsoft Office 365 connections that use service account OAuth2.0 authentication continue to work until February 2025. But if you haven't upgraded to org-level OAuth 2.0 by then, your Einstein Activity Capture connection stops working.

How: Upgrade to org-level OAuth 2.0 in Einstein Activity Capture settings in Setup. During the upgrade process, you're prompted to log in to your Office 365 tenant. Make sure you log in to the same tenant you used when creating the connection. If you don't, you have to reset your Einstein Activity Capture connection and start over.

After you upgrade, you can scope authentication to a specific set of users with Microsoft Exchange Role Based Access Control.



Until you upgrade your connection, all admins for your org receive a weekly email reminder. You can turn off the notification in Setup.



SEE ALSO:

Knowledge Article: EAC to MS Office 365: Service Account OAuth 2.0 Retirement

Microsoft Exchange Team Blog: Retirement of RBAC Application Impersonation in Exchange Online

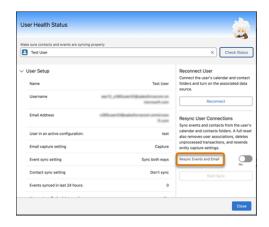
Salesforce Help: Use a Service Account to Connect Microsoft Office 365 and Einstein Activity Capture (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Resync Events Renamed in User Health Status

For org-level OAuth 2.0 connections in Einstein Activity Capture, the resync option changed in User Health Status. Now, to accurately reflect what the option does, the option label is Resync Events and Email. Previously, it was Resync Events.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Performance and Unlimited editions, or through Einstein 1 Sales Edition, Inbox, Sales Engagement, or Revenue Intelligence.

How: From Setup, enter Einstein Activity Capture in the Quick Find box, and then select Status & Metrics.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Check Connection Status and Metrics for Einstein Activity Capture Users (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Exclude Organizer-Only Events When Syncing Internal Events

The Sync Internal Events setting now applies to events that have a sole organizer attendee with an internal domain. For example, if you create an event for lunch with no attendees (just yourself as organizer), you can exclude that event from syncing by turning off Sync Internal Events and adding the internal domain to excluded addresses. Previously, organizer-only events with no attendees weren't considered internal events and synced regardless of the Sync Internal Events setting.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions or through Einstein 1 Sales Edition, Sales Engagement, or Revenue Intelligence.

How: From Setup, enter Einstein Activity Capture in the Quick Find box, and then select **Settings** to see the Sync Internal Events setting.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Considerations for Excluding Data from Einstein Activity Capture

Einstein Copilot for Sales

Sales Copilot topics help sellers effectively handle deal closures, explore conversations, maintain a proactive customer communication approach, and forecast sales revenue. Sales Copilot actions are mapped to these topics to improve the accuracy and consistency of copilot responses and conversational quality overall.

Accomplish More with Sales Copilot Topics

We've added six new topics that enhance seller efficiency by providing clearer and more targeted copilot responses to accomplish various sales activities. The Close Deals, Manage Deals, Communicate with Customer, Conversation Explorer, Forecast Sales Revenue, and Prospect topics encompass Sales Copilot actions that are strategically organized to help sellers accomplish more by staying focused on actions and data that are most relevant to the current conversation.

Revamp Your Follow-Up Game in Less Time

Streamline your sales outreach efforts by adding prospects to cadences directly from Einstein Copilot. This enhancement reduces the time you spend on manual data entry, allowing you to focus on more strategic tasks. The Add Record to Cadence action, which is included in the Manage Deals topic, enables sellers to use Copilot to enroll prospects in structured follow-up sequences. Each step in a sequence has a defined channel, timing, and associated content.

Log Calls with Customers with Einstein Copilot

Improve your team's productivity by streamlining the manual entry of call data when sellers interact with customers. The Log a Call action, which is now included in the Manage Deals standard copilot topic, enables sales professionals to efficiently log calls with customers as tasks. Sellers can include additional information, such as the call's purpose and timing.

Establish Action Items with Einstein

Craft tasks for follow-up or assignments to complete, helping sellers efficiently manage their work. The Create a To-Do action, which is included in the Manage Deals topic, enables sellers to establish to-do work items for themselves and their team members.

Organize and Quickly Find Records by Using Custom Labels with Einstein

Using Einstein, sales reps can easily create personal labels and apply them to records, which makes it simple to group, track, and quickly find what they need. Add labels to records based on common attributes to keep everything organized and efficient.

Get Instant Access to Pricing Information

Let your sales reps expedite the sales process by providing quick access to product sale price information, leading to faster deal closures, minimized back-and-forth correspondence, and improved productivity. When sales users ask Einstein Copilot about the pricing information for a product, the Get Product Pricing copilot action fetches the list price information for that product, including relevant historical sale price data from previously won deals involving the same product. This action is included in the Close Deals standard copilot topic.

Focus on the Deals That Matter Most

With Prioritize Opportunities in Einstein Copilot, sales teams can focus more on selling and less on deciding which deals to pursue. When users ask Einstein to prioritize their opportunities, the Prioritize Opportunities copilot action in the Manage Deals standard copilot topic uses a Prioritize Opportunities prompt template to generate a formatted list of the most promising deals. Review the deals and the reasons why they're prioritized to determine where to spend your time and effort.

Discover Key Contacts, Their Roles in Influencing Deals, and the Deals They've Impacted

Using Einstein, sales reps can easily identify key contacts linked to an account or opportunity based on their roles or personas. They can see how significant these contacts are in influencing the opportunity or account status and understand the impact, on the outcome of a deal, initiative, or account. Additionally, sales reps can discover the list of opportunities or an account that a contact has impacted.

Manage Your Day Better with Einstein

Start your day off right with a personalized daily brief from Einstein. The Review My Day action that is added to the Manage Deals standard topic gives you a snapshot of your most important tasks, meetings, and sales opportunities. This feature helps sellers stay focused and productive. With Einstein, you can prioritize your leads and opportunities, see your progress toward your sales quota, and stay on top of your deadlines.

Increase Your Odds of Success with Warm Introductions

Assist your sellers in fostering new connections with Al-powered insights about people who worked with important stakeholders on previous deals. When a seller asks Einstein to identify people who previously engaged with a specific person, the Find Past Collaborators action provides insights such as the collaborator's name, title, department, and email address. This action is included in the Prospect standard copilot topic.

Accomplish More with Sales Copilot Topics

We've added six new topics that enhance seller efficiency by providing clearer and more targeted copilot responses to accomplish various sales activities. The Close Deals, Manage Deals, Communicate with Customer, Conversation Explorer, Forecast Sales Revenue, and Prospect topics encompass Sales Copilot actions that are strategically organized to help sellers accomplish more by staying focused on actions and data that are most relevant to the current conversation.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales add-on. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

To purchase the Einstein for Sales add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce permission set.

How: To get started, turn on Einstein Generative Al in Setup. Next, turn on Einstein Copilot for Salesforce from the Einstein Copilot page in Setup. Then, click the name of your copilot, and click **Open in Copilot Builder**. Add the required topic from the asset library. Copilot actions that are categorized under the selected topic are automatically added to the copilot. Then, click **Activate**.

It's recommended that you add sales topics to Einstein Copilot after you migrate to the Advanced planner service.

SEE ALSO:

Handle More Use Cases More Consistently with Copilot Topics Salesforce Help: The Building Blocks of Einstein Copilot Salesforce Help: Einstein Copilot for Sales Setup

Revamp Your Follow-Up Game in Less Time

Streamline your sales outreach efforts by adding prospects to cadences directly from Einstein Copilot. This enhancement reduces the time you spend on manual data entry, allowing you to focus on more strategic tasks. The Add Record to Cadence action, which is included in the Manage Deals topic, enables sellers to use Copilot to enroll prospects in structured follow-up sequences. Each step in a sequence has a defined channel, timing, and associated content.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales add-on. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

To purchase the Einstein for Sales add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce and Sales Engagement User permission.

How: To get started with the Add Record to Cadence copilot action, turn on Einstein Generative Al in Setup. Then, turn on Einstein Copilot for Salesforce from the Einstein Copilot page in Setup. Add the Manage Deals topic from the asset library and assign the required user permissions

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Copilot Action: Add Record to Cadence Salesforce Help: Einstein Copilot for Sales Setup

Salesforce Help: Set Up Einstein Copilot

Log Calls with Customers with Einstein Copilot

Improve your team's productivity by streamlining the manual entry of call data when sellers interact with customers. The Log a Call action, which is now included in the Manage Deals standard copilot topic, enables sales professionals to efficiently log calls with customers as tasks. Sellers can include additional information, such as the call's purpose and timing.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales add-on. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

To purchase the Einstein for Sales add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Who: Users need the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce permission to access Einstein Copilot.

How: To get started with the Log a Call copilot action, turn on Einstein Generative Al in Setup. Next, turn on Einstein Copilot for Salesforce from the Einstein Copilot page in Setup. Add the Manage Deals topic from the asset library.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Copilot Action: Log a Call Salesforce Help: Einstein Copilot for Sales Setup Salesforce Help: Set Up Einstein Copilot

Establish Action Items with Einstein

Craft tasks for follow-up or assignments to complete, helping sellers efficiently manage their work. The Create a To-Do action, which is included in the Manage Deals topic, enables sellers to establish to-do work items for themselves and their team members.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales add-on. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

To purchase the Einstein for Sales add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Who: Users need the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce permission to access Copilot.

How: To get started with the Create a To-Do copilot action, turn on Einstein Generative Al in Setup. Next, turn on Einstein Copilot for Salesforce from the Einstein Copilot page in Setup. Add the Manage Deals topic from the asset library and assign the required user permissions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Copilot Action: Create a To-Do Salesforce Help: Einstein Copilot for Sales Setup Salesforce Help: Set Up Einstein Copilot

Organize and Quickly Find Records by Using Custom Labels with Einstein

Using Einstein, sales reps can easily create personal labels and apply them to records, which makes it simple to group, track, and quickly find what they need. Add labels to records based on common attributes to keep everything organized and efficient.

Where: Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience. This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales add-on. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

To purchase the Einstein for Sales add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Why: When users add labels to records, they can quickly view all records with a specific label as well as the list of labels they've created. Each user creates and manages their own set of labels.

You can add labels to records on these objects.

- Account
- Action Cadence
- Call Template
- Campaign
- Case
- Contact
- Custom Object
- Email Template
- Flow Orchestration Work Item
- Lead
- Opportunity
- Task

Personal labels added to records are separate from Topics, which other users can see.

How: To get started, turn on Einstein Generative Al in Setup. Next, turn on Einstein Copilot for Salesforce from the Einstein Copilot page in Setup. Add the Manage Deals topic from the asset library and assign the required user permissions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Copilot Action: Create a Label
Salesforce Help: Copilot Action: Label a Record
Salesforce Help: Einstein Copilot for Sales Setup
Salesforce Help: Set Up Einstein Copilot

Organize and Find Records Easily with Personal Labels

Get Instant Access to Pricing Information

Let your sales reps expedite the sales process by providing quick access to product sale price information, leading to faster deal closures, minimized back-and-forth correspondence, and improved productivity. When sales users ask Einstein Copilot about the pricing information for a product, the Get Product Pricing copilot action fetches the list price information for that product, including relevant historical sale price data from previously won deals involving the same product. This action is included in the Close Deals standard copilot topic.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Einstein 1 Sales Editions with the Einstein for Sales add-on. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

To purchase the Einstein for Sales add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Who: This feature is available to users with Get Product Pricing user permission set. Users also need the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce permission to access Copilot.

How: To get started with the Get Product Pricing copilot action, turn on Einstein Generative AI in Setup. Next, turn on Einstein Copilot for Salesforce from the Einstein Copilot page in Setup. Add the Close Deals topic from the asset library and assign the required user permissions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Copilot Action: Get Product Pricing
Salesforce Help: Einstein Copilot for Sales Setup
Salesforce Help: Set Up Einstein Copilot

Focus on the Deals That Matter Most

With Prioritize Opportunities in Einstein Copilot, sales teams can focus more on selling and less on deciding which deals to pursue. When users ask Einstein to prioritize their opportunities, the Prioritize Opportunities copilot action in the Manage Deals standard copilot topic uses a Prioritize Opportunities prompt template to generate a formatted list of the most promising deals. Review the deals and the reasons why they're prioritized to determine where to spend your time and effort.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales add-on. Einstein generative AI is available in Lightning Experience. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

Who: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales add-on. Einstein generative AI is available in Lightning Experience. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

To purchase the Einstein for Sales add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce user permission and the Read on Opportunity object permission. Users also need the Execute Prompt Templates permission to run prompt templates

How: To use the Prioritize Opportunities action, turn on Einstein Generative Al in Setup. Click the name of your copilot, and then click **Open in Copilot Builder**. Add the Manage Deals topic from the asset library. Then click **Activate**. The Prioritize Opportunities action is added to the copilot automatically.

Discover Key Contacts, Their Roles in Influencing Deals, and the Deals They've Impacted

Using Einstein, sales reps can easily identify key contacts linked to an account or opportunity based on their roles or personas. They can see how significant these contacts are in influencing the opportunity or account status and understand the impact, on the outcome of a deal, initiative, or account. Additionally, sales reps can discover the list of opportunities or an account that a contact has impacted.

Where: Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience. This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales add-on. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

To purchase the Einstein for Sales add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Review Buying Committee permission sets. Users also need the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce permission to access Copilot.

How: To get started, turn on Einstein Generative Al in Setup. Next, turn on Einstein Copilot for Salesforce from the Einstein Copilot page in Setup. Add the Manage Deals topic from the asset library and assign the required user permissions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Copilot Action: Find Contact Interactions
Salesforce Help: Copilot Action: Identify Contact Role
Salesforce Help: Copilot Action: Identify Key Contacts
Salesforce Help: Einstein Copilot for Sales Setup
Salesforce Help: Set Up Einstein Copilot

Manage Your Day Better with Einstein

Start your day off right with a personalized daily brief from Einstein. The Review My Day action that is added to the Manage Deals standard topic gives you a snapshot of your most important tasks, meetings, and sales opportunities. This feature helps sellers stay focused and productive. With Einstein, you can prioritize your leads and opportunities, see your progress toward your sales quota, and stay on top of your deadlines.



Note: If Einstein Lead Scoring or Einstein Opportunity Scoring is enabled, the Einstein score data is used to prioritize and display the Top Leads or Top Opportunities section within the Review My Day copilot action.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales add-on. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

To purchase the Einstein for Sales add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Review My Day permission set. Users also need the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce permission to access Copilot and the Execute Prompt Templates permission to run prompt templates.

How: To get started with the Review My Day copilot action, turn on Einstein Generative Al in Setup. Next, turn on Einstein Copilot for Salesforce from the Einstein Copilot page in Setup. Add the Manage Deals topic from the asset library and assign the required user permissions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Copilot Action: Review My Day Salesforce Help: Einstein Copilot for Sales Setup Salesforce Help: Set Up Einstein Copilot

Increase Your Odds of Success with Warm Introductions

Assist your sellers in fostering new connections with Al-powered insights about people who worked with important stakeholders on previous deals. When a seller asks Einstein to identify people who previously engaged with a specific person, the Find Past Collaborators action provides insights such as the collaborator's name, title, department, and email address. This action is included in the Prospect standard copilot topic.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales add-on. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

To purchase the Einstein for Sales add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Who: This feature is available to users with the Find Past Collaborators and Automatic Activity Capture permission set. Users also need the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce permission to access Copilot.

How: To get started with the Find Past Collaborators copilot action, turn on Einstein Generative Al in Setup. Next, make sure that Premium Einstein Activity Capture is enabled. Then turn on Einstein Copilot for Salesforce from the Einstein Copilot page in Setup. Add the Prospect topic from the asset library and assign the required user permissions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Copilot Action: Find Past Collaborators
Salesforce Help: Einstein Copilot for Sales Setup
Salesforce Help: Set Up Einstein Copilot

Einstein Automated Contacts Is Being Retired in February 2025

To build content-rich profiles for all your contacts, we recommend moving to Automatic Contact Creation. This feature replaces Einstein Automated Contacts and gives users new capabilities.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

How: When Einstein Automated Contacts is retired, Salesforce won't suggest new contacts and opportunity contact roles. Salesforce admins and users also lose access to Einstein Contact Suggestions and Einstein Opportunity Contact Role Suggestions items on the App Launcher, the Added by Einstein list view, and other items.

SEE ALSO:

Knowledge Article: Einstein Automated Contacts Retirement

Sales Summaries Beta Program Is No Longer Available

As of Winter '25, the Summarize Record standard action in Einstein Copilot replaces Sales Summaries. To provide your sellers with Al-generated summaries of accounts, contacts, leads, and opportunities, we recommend that you set up Einstein Copilot and activate the Summarize Record Copilot action.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales add-on. Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience.

Who: Sales Summaries using the Summarize Record Copilot action is available to users with the Sales Summaries User permission set. Users also need the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce User permission set to access Copilot.

How: Remove the Create Summary button on the Account, Contact, Lead, and Opportunity page layouts.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up Einstein Copilot (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Summarize Record Copilot Action (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Customize Buttons on Page Layouts (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Sales Fundamentals

See a complete view of your day with Seller Home in any app. Nurture existing relationships and grow key accounts with Account Plans. Review and update your settings to keep syncing leads from LinkedIn.

Get New Foundational Features for Sales Cloud Users

Salesforce Foundations provides Sales Cloud users with a set of built-in Marketing, Service, Commerce, and Data Cloud features. Functionality and user experiences within the apps that your company currently uses aren't changing.

Show Sales Reps Seller Home in More Places

Give sales users an overview of their opportunities, accounts, leads, and contacts, along with their day's agenda in any standard or custom Salesforce app. Apply the Seller Home template as the default home page for the app in Lightning App Builder. Sales team members can start their day with a complete view of their business. Previously, Seller Home was only available in a few standard apps.

Opportunities

Sales teams can assign opportunity splits and opportunity product splits to territories.

Accounts

Build relationships and focus on long-term development with Account Plans. Associate person accounts and contacts with other person accounts and contacts in a reporting hierarchy.

Leads

Review and update your settings to keep syncing leads from LinkedIn.

Get New Foundational Features for Sales Cloud Users

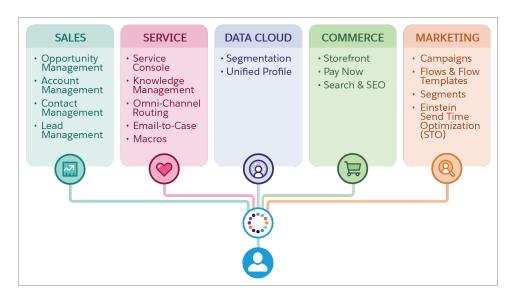
Salesforce Foundations provides Sales Cloud users with a set of built-in Marketing, Service, Commerce, and Data Cloud features. Functionality and user experiences within the apps that your company currently uses aren't changing.

Where: View supported editions.

When: These feature updates became available starting on September 17, 2024.

Who: To enable Salesforce Foundations, users need the View Setup and Configuration, Customize Application, and Modify All Data permissions.

Why: Access built-in features for multiple departments within your preexisting Sales, Service, or Industries Cloud implementation. Here are the key features by cloud.



If you already have Service Cloud, you don't get any new Service features.

How: To start using these features, head to the Salesforce Foundations page in Setup and use Your Account to add the required products.

SEE ALSO:

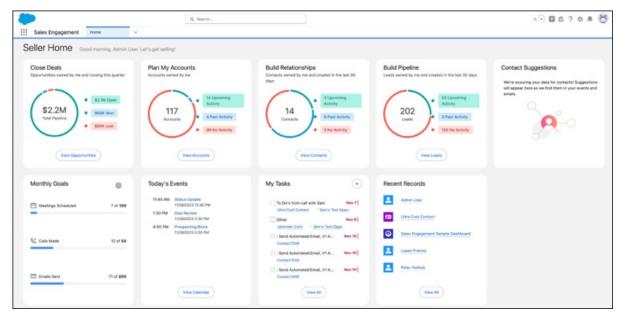
Unlock a 360-Degree Customer View with New Foundational Features *Salesforce Help:* Discover Salesforce Foundations

Show Sales Reps Seller Home in More Places

Give sales users an overview of their opportunities, accounts, leads, and contacts, along with their day's agenda in any standard or custom Salesforce app. Apply the Seller Home template as the default home page for the app in Lightning App Builder. Sales team members can start their day with a complete view of their business. Previously, Seller Home was only available in a few standard apps.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with Sales Cloud. **Why:** With more useful information available at a glance, users can get oriented faster and choose what to do next. Seller Home includes:

- Account overview
- Best prospects
- Contact overview
- Contact suggestions—identified by Einstein from a user's emails and events
- Forecast commit
- Lead overview
- Opportunity overview
- Recent records
- Salesblazer articles
- To-do items
- Today's events
- Weekly or monthly goals



Opportunities

Sales teams can assign opportunity splits and opportunity product splits to territories.

Increase Sales Team Collaboration by Assigning Opportunity Splits to Territories

To see how territories contribute to overall sales, sales teams can now assign opportunity splits and opportunity product splits to territories. Previously, splits could be associated only with the parent opportunity's territory. This change allows sales teams to get reports that show territories' contributions to closing deals using splits data. Teams can also forecast based on splits amounts across territories.

Increase Sales Team Collaboration by Assigning Opportunity Splits to Territories

To see how territories contribute to overall sales, sales teams can now assign opportunity splits and opportunity product splits to territories. Previously, splits could be associated only with the parent opportunity's territory. This change allows sales teams to get reports that show territories' contributions to closing deals using splits data. Teams can also forecast based on splits amounts across territories.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Why: Opportunity splits reports now include Split Territory and Split Territory Description fields. The Territory and Territory Description fields in specific reports are also renamed to Opportunity Territory and Opportunity Territory Description respectively. The changed field names clarify that the territory fields apply specifically to the opportunities.

How: To let your sales team assign territories to opportunity splits and opportunity product splits, add the Split Territory field to the opportunity split and opportunity product split multi-line page layouts.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up Territory Assignments for Opportunity Splits and Opportunity Product Splits Salesforce Help: Considerations for Managing Territory Assignments for Splits

Accounts

Build relationships and focus on long-term development with Account Plans. Associate person accounts and contacts with other person accounts and contacts in a reporting hierarchy.

Delivered Idea: Optimize Your Strategic Planning with Account Plans

Nurture existing relationships and grow key accounts strategically with Account Plans. You can research and analyze accounts, set objectives with actionable metrics, and keep tabs on growth and development, all from one repository within Salesforce. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Enhance Reporting Structure Visibility by Associating Person Accounts and Contacts with Each Other

Robust reporting structures clarify lines of responsibility, facilitate cross-functional collaboration, and streamline workflows and automated processes. Previously, when person accounts were enabled, only contacts could report to each other. Now, use the Reports To field on person account records to associate person accounts and contacts to other person accounts and contacts in a reporting structure. And, when at least one contact is included in the reporting chain, you see person accounts in the contact hierarchy chart.



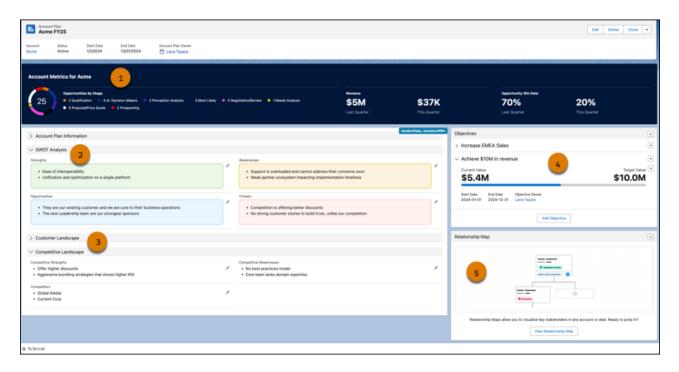
Optimize Your Strategic Planning with Account Plans

Nurture existing relationships and grow key accounts strategically with Account Plans. You can research and analyze accounts, set objectives with actionable metrics, and keep tabs on growth and development, all from one repository within Salesforce. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience with Sales Cloud in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Einstein 1 Sales Edition editions.

When: This feature is available in production on a rolling basis after the Winter '25 release is complete and available to all customers in mid- to late November 2024. The feature is accessible in sandboxes only after it's available in production. To see the feature in sandboxes, run the Match Production Licenses tool or request a refresh after the feature is available in production.

Why: To maximize revenue potential and invest in your customers' goals and challenges, track all your strategic planning with Account Plans.



View opportunity details in the dashboard (1); create a SWOT (Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities, and Threats) Analysis (2); capture the customer needs and market dynamics (3); and focus on clear, measurable objectives with metrics (4). To visualize key stakeholders, view the relationship map (5).

How: Go to the new Account Plans page in Setup and turn on Account Plans. Then, configure the Account Plans object in the Object Manager, add the Account Plans related list to the Account object, and optionally set up Relationship Maps.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Push Updated Licenses to Sandbox Orgs (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Buyer Relationship Map (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Account Plans (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Enhance Reporting Structure Visibility by Associating Person Accounts and Contacts with Each Other

Robust reporting structures clarify lines of responsibility, facilitate cross-functional collaboration, and streamline workflows and automated processes. Previously, when person accounts were enabled, only contacts could report to each other. Now, use the Reports To field on person account records to associate person accounts and contacts to other person accounts and contacts in a reporting structure. And, when at least one contact is included in the reporting chain, you see person accounts in the contact hierarchy chart.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in all editions.

How: Go to the Person Accounts page in Setup and turn on the Reports To field on Person Account. Then, add the Reports To field to your Person Account page layouts in the Object Manager.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Enable Person Accounts (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Considerations for Using Person Accounts (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Display Contact Hierarchies (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Leads

Review and update your settings to keep syncing leads from LinkedIn.

Review and Update Settings to Capture Leads from LinkedIn (Release Update)

If you're syncing leads from LinkedIn Lead Forms to Salesforce, you must manually disconnect your LinkedIn account, reconfigure the feature by enabling a new setting, and then reconnect your account. Otherwise, LinkedIn leads will stop syncing when LinkedIn retires their legacy Ads Lead Sync APIs on December 16, 2024. This update is available starting in Winter '25.

Review and Update Settings to Capture Leads from LinkedIn (Release Update)

If you're syncing leads from LinkedIn Lead Forms to Salesforce, you must manually disconnect your LinkedIn account, reconfigure the feature by enabling a new setting, and then reconnect your account. Otherwise, LinkedIn leads will stop syncing when LinkedIn retires their legacy Ads Lead Sync APIs on December 16, 2024. This update is available starting in Winter '25.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in all editions with Sales Cloud.

When: To continue syncing leads from LinkedIn, update your settings by December 16, 2024.

Why: LinkedIn updated the APIs used to capture lead data from LinkedIn Lead Gen forms and sync it to Salesforce with two-factor authentication. After you manually enable the Use LinkedIn Lead Sync APIs with Lead Forms setting and connect your LinkedIn account, your Salesforce org can continue to sync leads generated from LinkedIn Lead Gen forms.

How: To review this update, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Release Updates, and then select **Release Updates**. For Review and Update Settings to Capture Leads from LinkedIn, follow the testing and activation steps.

We recommend that you check that your LinkedIn administrator has two-factor authentication set up and can provide you with the verification code when you do the release update.

Sales Cloud Go

Explore Sales Cloud features that are available in your edition and turn on features with ease.

Simplify Discovery and Setup of Your Sales Cloud Features with Sales Cloud Go

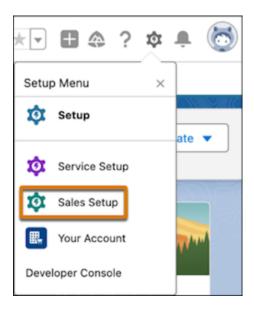
From one location in Setup, explore all Sales Cloud features available with the edition and licenses that you have, and turn on features with a click. Explore the capabilities of unused and new sales features and get links to supplemental resources. Get a summary of the steps for configuring each feature, with guick access to each feature's Setup page.

Simplify Discovery and Setup of Your Sales Cloud Features with Sales Cloud Go

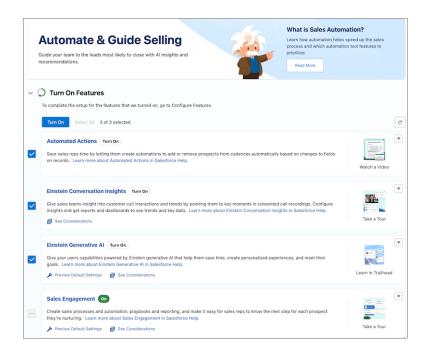
From one location in Setup, explore all Sales Cloud features available with the edition and licenses that you have, and turn on features with a click. Explore the capabilities of unused and new sales features and get links to supplemental resources. Get a summary of the steps for configuring each feature, with guick access to each feature's Setup page.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Pro Suite, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Einstein 1 Sales Edition editions.

How: From the gear menu *, select **Sales Setup**.



Choose a feature set and review the features that are turned on or that are available for you to turn on. Learn more about features in your edition by viewing screenshots, taking tours, watching videos, and reading Salesforce Help topics. We also provide recommended Salesblazer articles and Trailhead badges. Determine whether an available feature is a good fit for your company by sharing these resources with other stakeholders. And, if you've turned on the Your Account app, you can also purchase add-on licenses for some features directly from Sales Cloud Go.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Sales Cloud Feature Discovery and Set Up With Sales Cloud Go (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Einstein Conversation Insights

We're rolling out a new look for Einstein Conversation Insights (ECI). With the new Conversation Hub, the ECI landing page and other pages were redesigned. Sales managers and their teams can see useful metrics and find relevant conversations through a new-and-improved user interface. You can also get a bird's eye view of your sales teams' conversations with Sales Signals. Using Al technology, Sales Signals groups different product or competitor mentions into relevant topics that you can dive into and explore.

Access All Your Conversation Data with Conversation Hub

Use Conversation Hub to get a comprehensive view of your sales teams' conversation data in a revamped user interface. The landing page shows relevant metrics, recent conversations to take on next steps, and top signals if you're using Sales Signals. You can also filter for relevant conversations from a new Conversations tab.

See the Topics That Matter Most to Your Customers with Sales Signals

Use large language models (LLMs) and Data Cloud to see the topics that your customers are bringing up with your sales teams. Filter topics by category and keyword to see a dashboard of relevant signals and conversations. These conversations are based on products or competitors you identified while setting up ECI and have been captured on calls processed by ECI. Drill into each topic for more details, so that you and your teams can identify any obstacles or opportunities.

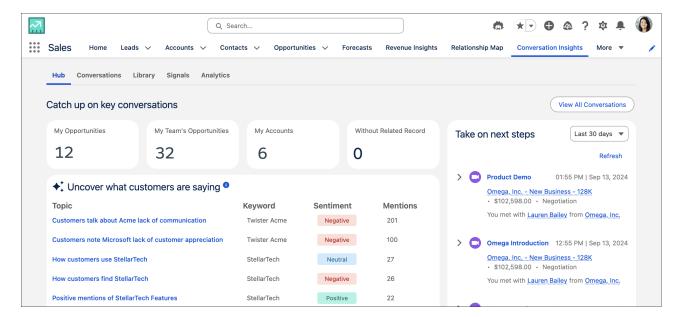
Access All Your Conversation Data with Conversation Hub

Use Conversation Hub to get a comprehensive view of your sales teams' conversation data in a revamped user interface. The landing page shows relevant metrics, recent conversations to take on next steps, and top signals if you're using Sales Signals. You can also filter for relevant conversations from a new Conversations tab.

Where: This change applies to Einstein Conversation Insights in Lightning Experience. Einstein Conversation Insights is available in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions, and as an add-on in Enterprise Edition for more than 10 users.

Who: This feature is available to users with access to Einstein Conversation Insights.

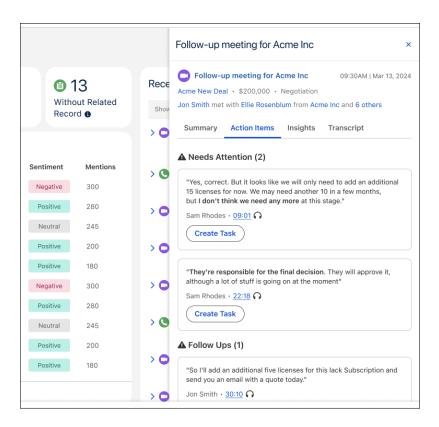
Why: Einstein Conversation Insights (ECI) users can access an updated user interface for their conversation data. First up is the Hub tab, the new home page for ECI.



Your Conversation Hub shows relevant metrics about the conversation data for sales managers and their teams. The metrics include conversations related to:

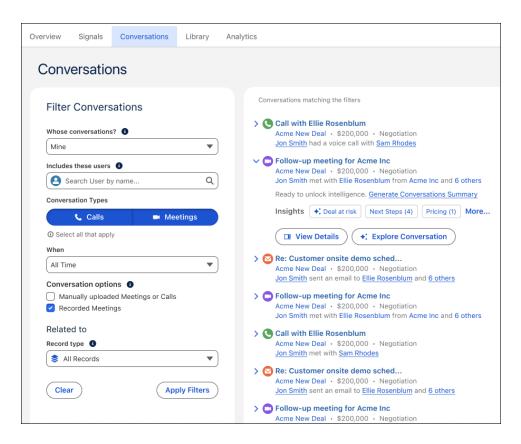
- My Opportunities
- My Team's Opportunities
- My Accounts
- Without Related Record

If you have Sales Signals enabled, a list of the top signals is shown. Users can also access a list of recent conversations on the right.



ECI users can access call details directly from the Hub tab, including transcripts, insights, action items, and call summaries, if your org is using the feature.

The Conversations tab allows users to filter and view relevant conversations. Sales users can filter by conversation owner, type, call date, related record, or other criteria.



Sales users can still access call collections and ECI dashboards from the Library and Analytics tabs, respectively.

See the Topics That Matter Most to Your Customers with Sales Signals

Use large language models (LLMs) and Data Cloud to see the topics that your customers are bringing up with your sales teams. Filter topics by category and keyword to see a dashboard of relevant signals and conversations. These conversations are based on products or competitors you identified while setting up ECI and have been captured on calls processed by ECI. Drill into each topic for more details, so that you and your teams can identify any obstacles or opportunities.

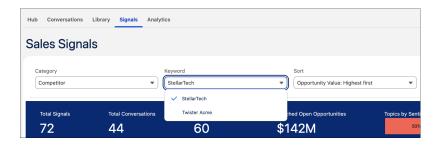
Where: This feature requires Einstein Conversation Insights, Data Cloud, and Einstein for Sales, and is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions. Einstein generative AI is available in Lightning Experience.

To purchase Einstein for Sales, contact your Salesforce account executive.

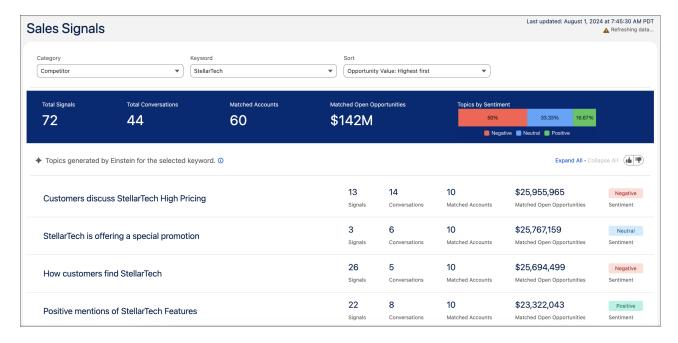
Who: This feature is available to users with the Sales Signals permission set. Access to Einstein Conversation Insights is not required to see topics in Sales Signals. Voice and video records access is required to see topic details.

Why: To bring up Sales Signals, select the **Signals** tab in the Conversation Insights app.

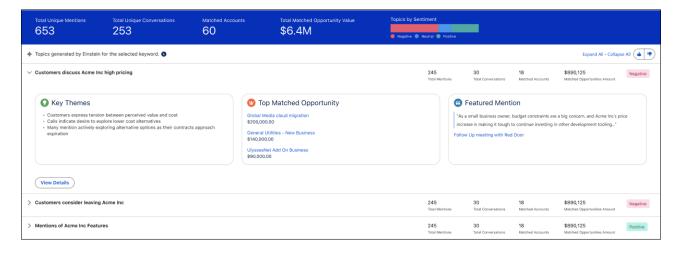
Select a category (Product or Competitor) and a keyword to show a dashboard of relevant conversations about the keyword. Make sure you've configured keyword insights from the Call Insights page in Setup to effectively use Sales Signals.



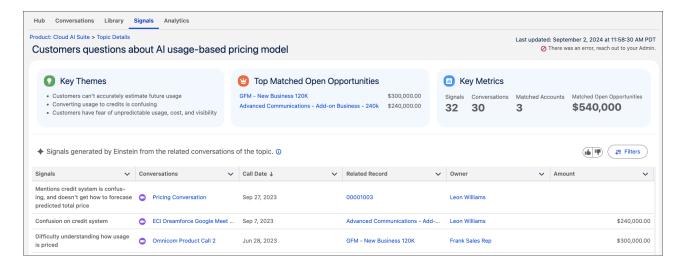
Conversations are sorted by topic across different cards, and relevant metrics are shown for each topic. Topics are sorted based on the highest opportunity value by default. Users can also sort by sentiment, total signals, and other criteria.



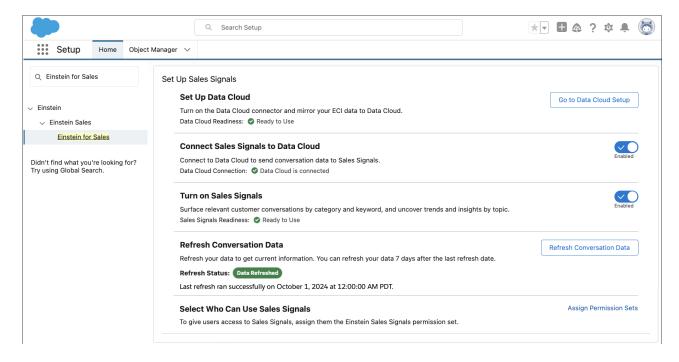
See information about topic signals, related opportunity value, and topic sentiment. Sales Signals users can also see high-level details about topics.



Users can also select topics to get additional details and information. To see more related information, click **View Details** on a topic.



How: Turn on the feature from the Einstein for Sales page in Setup.



Data Cloud must be set up prior to using Sales Signals. Connecting Sales Signals starts a Data Cloud sync process of transcript and insight data from up to six months back, and ensures that this data is captured moving forward. This operation consumes Data Cloud credits. Refresh conversation data to run recent ECI data in Data Cloud through the Sales Signals pipeline to generate the Signals dashboard.

SEE ALSO:

Einstein Features

Sales Engagement

Find your next best customers with Prospecting Center. Cadence Builder 1.0 is being retired.

For pricing details, contact your Salesforce account executive. Sales Dialer is also available for an extra cost as an add-on license.

Find Your Next Customer with Prospecting Center, a new Data Cloud App

To build a healthy revenue pipeline, let Prospecting Center find your next customer by using trusted data and Al. Identify the accounts that are most likely to use the right buyer signals to engage. Use various external and internal signals to calculate Fit, Engagement, and Intent scores, all powered by Data Cloud. Sales reps get powerful insights on time with the Unified Prospecting Center view, so they can spend more time nurturing the prospect and less time navigating.

The Campaign Member Status Chart is Being Retired

The chart on the Campaign Members related list is being retired with the Winter '25 release. The chart shows a breakdown of the number of campaign members by member status. Campaign member status is still available on the Campaign Members related list. You can also create a custom report based on Campaign Member Status and add a chart.

Quickly Identify Which Builder Created Each Cadence

Sales managers and reps can now easily see which Cadence Builder created a cadence and which engagement response model it uses. The new Version field on cadences appears on cadence records and list views.

Change Einstein Activity Capture Permissions for Sales Engagement Basic Users (Release Update)

In Spring '25, the Sales Engagement Basic User permission set no longer includes access to Einstein Activity Capture. Previously, admins could grant users access to Einstein Activity Capture through the Use Einstein Activity Capture permission included in the Sales Engagement Basic User permission set.

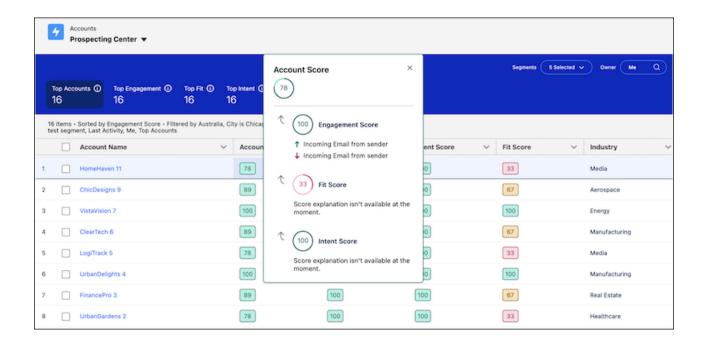
Find Your Next Customer with Prospecting Center, a new Data Cloud App

To build a healthy revenue pipeline, let Prospecting Center find your next customer by using trusted data and Al. Identify the accounts that are most likely to use the right buyer signals to engage. Use various external and internal signals to calculate Fit, Engagement, and Intent scores, all powered by Data Cloud. Sales reps get powerful insights on time with the Unified Prospecting Center view, so they can spend more time nurturing the prospect and less time navigating.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Performance and Unlimited editions.

Who: This feature is available to Sales Cloud users who have Prospecting Center enabled.

How: Sales reps can create rules that calculate account scores, which help identify the next best customer. Use Account scores to contact the right prospects (leads and contacts) and close deals faster. Sales reps can also use segments to filter prospects based on their business preferences.



The Campaign Member Status Chart is Being Retired

The chart on the Campaign Members related list is being retired with the Winter '25 release. The chart shows a breakdown of the number of campaign members by member status. Campaign member status is still available on the Campaign Members related list. You can also create a custom report based on Campaign Member Status and add a chart.

Where: This change applies to Salesforce Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer Editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Work with Campaign Members (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Quickly Identify Which Builder Created Each Cadence

Sales managers and reps can now easily see which Cadence Builder created a cadence and which engagement response model it uses. The new Version field on cadences appears on cadence records and list views.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Einstein 1 Sales, and Unlimited editions with Sales Cloud.

Change Einstein Activity Capture Permissions for Sales Engagement Basic Users (Release Update)

In Spring '25, the Sales Engagement Basic User permission set no longer includes access to Einstein Activity Capture. Previously, admins could grant users access to Einstein Activity Capture through the Use Einstein Activity Capture permission included in the Sales Engagement Basic User permission set.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with Sales Cloud.

When: To let Sales Engagement Basic users continue using Einstein Activity Capture, update your permissions by January 1, 2025.

Why: Access to Einstein Activity Capture now requires the Standard Einstein Activity Capture permission set. The Use Einstein Activity Capture app permission will be removed from the Sales Engagement Basic User permission set and any permission sets cloned from it.

How: To review this update, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Release Updates, and then select Release Updates.

Assign the Standard Einstein Activity Capture permission set to users who currently have access to Einstein Activity Capture through the Sales Engagement Basic User permission set or a clone.

We recommend performing bulk permission set assignments with the Permission Set Manager. For more information, see Manage Permission Set Assignments in Salesforce Help.

Revenue Intelligence

Discover new opportunities and improve sales performance with enhanced white space analysis. Sellers and sales leaders can now send emails to customers based on account risk factors within the Einstein Account Management app. If you organize your teams by territory, you can now control access to data based on the user's territory.

Identify New Opportunities with Improved Einstein Account Management White Space Analysis

Better understand how your white space changes over time and against similar vendors. The Einstein Account Management white space is now organized by clusters and cohorts, and summaries are sorted by time dimensions and product performance.

Email Customers Regarding Risk Factors from Within Einstein Account Management

When risk thresholds are identified, you can now send an email in Einstein Account Management from the Account Risk Factors section. For example, you can open a mail field and send an email to an account with multiple open cases and low engagement.

Control Access to Data Based on Territory

If you manage your teams by territory, you can now manage access to data in dashboards using this same structure. To control data access, turn on the new territory-based security predicate in Setup. Previously, you could only reference fields on the user object in a security predicate.

Identify New Opportunities with Improved Einstein Account Management White Space Analysis

Better understand how your white space changes over time and against similar vendors. The Einstein Account Management white space is now organized by clusters and cohorts, and summaries are sorted by time dimensions and product performance.

Where: This change applies to Revenue Intelligence users in Lightning Experience in Professional and Developer editions and in Enterprise and Unlimited editions in Sales Cloud.

Email Customers Regarding Risk Factors from Within Einstein Account Management

When risk thresholds are identified, you can now send an email in Einstein Account Management from the Account Risk Factors section. For example, you can open a mail field and send an email to an account with multiple open cases and low engagement.

Where: This change applies to Revenue Intelligence users in Lightning Experience in Professional and Developer editions and in Enterprise and Unlimited editions in Sales Cloud.

Control Access to Data Based on Territory

If you manage your teams by territory, you can now manage access to data in dashboards using this same structure. To control data access, turn on the new territory-based security predicate in Setup. Previously, you could only reference fields on the user object in a security predicate.

Where: This change applies to Revenue Intelligence users in Lightning Experience in Professional and Developer editions and in Enterprise and Unlimited editions in Sales Cloud.

Collaborative Forecasts

Submit forecast estimates for the forecast period at a point in time. Improve sales forecast accuracy with enhancements to manager judgment rollups and reports. Get a complete forecast picture with opportunity splits by territory forecasts. Identify what's in each forecast chart more easily with renamed forecast charts.

Capture Forecasts at a Point in Time with Forecast Submissions

Forecast submissions are a sales rep's or sales manager's best estimate of the revenue or quantities that they expect to close during the forecast period. Typically required weekly, the submission takes a snapshot of the forecast at the time the submission is made. As management reviews forecast rollups, they can compare the current forecast against the submitted forecast numbers and quota and know that the forecast is up to date. Any differences better inform the forecast for the entire sales team and the business.

Improve Sales Forecast Accuracy with Manager Judgment Enhancements

To guide more accurate forecast assessments, sales leaders now see Manager Judgment values rolled up for all forecast managers beneath them in the forecast hierarchy. Previously, judgment values rolled up only to the immediate manager in the hierarchy. Plus, judgment values are now available in reports and dashboards, allowing sales teams to reconcile forecasts against judgment amounts and to identify opportunities that are at risk.

Get a Complete Forecast Picture with Opportunity Splits by Territory Forecasts

If your sales team is organized by territory and uses opportunity splits to sell as a team, now they can forecast on the appropriate split amounts for their territories. Forecasting on the opportunity split allows matrixed selling teams to work together to increase forecast accuracy. Previously, you could forecast on opportunity splits only for forecasts based on the user role hierarchy.

Identify What You See in Each Forecast Chart More Easily

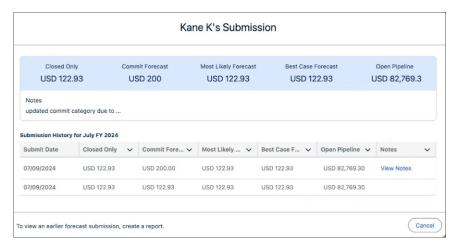
We renamed the charts on the forecasts page to better align with what the charts contain. We also updated the chart segment tooltip to reflect whether you selected to see totals in the chart with or without adjustments.

Capture Forecasts at a Point in Time with Forecast Submissions

Forecast submissions are a sales rep's or sales manager's best estimate of the revenue or quantities that they expect to close during the forecast period. Typically required weekly, the submission takes a snapshot of the forecast at the time the submission is made. As management reviews forecast rollups, they can compare the current forecast against the submitted forecast numbers and quota and know that the forecast is up to date. Any differences better inform the forecast for the entire sales team and the business.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional and Developer editions and in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with the Sales Cloud.

How: Turn on Forecast Submissions on the Forecast Settings page in Setup. Then, sales reps and managers use the icons in the forecast summary to submit forecasts and to review their own past forecast submissions or their subordinates submissions w. Forecast submissions are allowed only in forecast types that don't include product family or other forecast groups.



Forecast submissions are also available to include in reports by using the ForecastingSubmission object.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Allow Point-in-Time Sales Forecasts in Collaborative Forecasts (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Improve Sales Forecast Accuracy with Manager Judgment Enhancements

To guide more accurate forecast assessments, sales leaders now see Manager Judgment values rolled up for all forecast managers beneath them in the forecast hierarchy. Previously, judgment values rolled up only to the immediate manager in the hierarchy. Plus, judgment values are now available in reports and dashboards, allowing sales teams to reconcile forecasts against judgment amounts and to identify opportunities that are at risk.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional and Developer editions and in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with the Sales Cloud.

How: The rollup calculation change is applied automatically. No additional setup is required.

To report on forecasts with opportunities that have judgments, create a custom report type for Forecasting Items with Opportunities and Forecasting Source Record Judgments as the related objects.



Important: Including forecast judgments in reports works best if you apply judgments in either role-based forecast hierarchy or territory hierarchy forecast types, not both. If you use manager judgments in both role-based hierarchy and territory hierarchy forecast types, users other than Salesforce admins see judgments that were made in the role-based hierarchy only.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Allow Forecast Adjustments and Manager Judgments in Collaborative Forecasts (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Manager Judgments in Collaborative Forecasts (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Get a Complete Forecast Picture with Opportunity Splits by Territory Forecasts

If your sales team is organized by territory and uses opportunity splits to sell as a team, now they can forecast on the appropriate split amounts for their territories. Forecasting on the opportunity split allows matrixed selling teams to work together to increase forecast accuracy. Previously, you could forecast on opportunity splits only for forecasts based on the user role hierarchy.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions.

Identify What You See in Each Forecast Chart More Easily

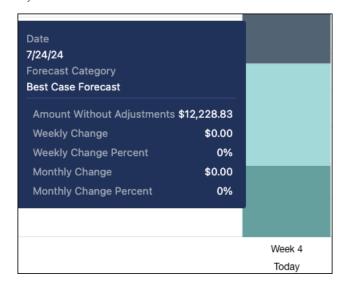
We renamed the charts on the forecasts page to better align with what the charts contain. We also updated the chart segment tooltip to reflect whether you selected to see totals in the chart with or without adjustments.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with the Sales Cloud.

How: To see changes in a forecast from week to week, see the Weekly Changes chart, which was previously named Forecast Changes. To find trends across forecast periods, see the Monthly Trends chart if your forecast periods are monthly, or the Quarterly Trends chart if your forecast periods are quarterly. The trends chart was previously named Historical Trends.



When hovering over a segment in the chart to see its details, the totals shown now reflect whether you're viewing charts with or without adjustments.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Reviewing Week-to-Week Forecast Changes (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Finding Trends Across Forecast Periods (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Pipeline Inspection

Close Date Predictions, a feature of Einstein Deal Insights in Pipeline Inspection, is being retired as of Spring '25.

Close Date Predictions Is Being Retired

Close Date Predictions, a feature of Einstein Deal Insights in Pipeline Inspection, is being retired as of Spring '25. The best replacement for Close Date Predictions is Einstein Opportunity Scoring, which gives robust predictions of an opportunity's likelihood of closing. You can continue using all other features of Einstein Deal Insights in Pipeline Inspection, such as insights from calls, emails, and service cases.

Close Date Predictions Is Being Retired

Close Date Predictions, a feature of Einstein Deal Insights in Pipeline Inspection, is being retired as of Spring '25. The best replacement for Close Date Predictions is Einstein Opportunity Scoring, which gives robust predictions of an opportunity's likelihood of closing. You can continue using all other features of Einstein Deal Insights in Pipeline Inspection, such as insights from calls, emails, and service cases.

Where: This change applies to all users of Pipeline Inspection. Pipeline Inspection is available in Lightning Experience with Sales Cloud in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

SEE ALSO:

Knowledge Article: Close Date Predictions Retirement

Sales Programs and Partner Tracks with Enablement

Drive business growth by scaling your company's investment in sales programs with more sophisticated, business-critical tools for developing confident and inspired sales reps and partners. Create sales programs in production quickly, and tap into more resources and workflows for testing and deploying programs. Provide timely, contextual feedback to sales reps, and build more personalized program experiences that align with your company's preferred systems and activities.

Get Timely and Contextual Feedback on Your Terms

Einstein Coach is now available outside of a sales program. In a new tile in the Guidance Center, users can receive feedback on their sales pitches at their convenience and practice as many times as necessary until they feel confident about their pitch. Einstein Coach in the Guidance Center accesses product CRM Data, providing users with even more detailed, actionable, and personalized feedback.

Publish and Share Enablement Programs Quickly with Managed Packages

Reduce the time required to bring sales programs to production by installing second-generation managed packages that include programs and all their dependencies, including measures and content. Contribute to the community of program experts by creating packages with programs that build competencies in critical sales operations and fulfill aggressive revenue outcomes.

Personalize Your Sales Programs with Your Company's Preferred Content Experience

Provide a more streamlined connection between your company's preferred content management system and your sales programs experience. Manage the details of the experience by designing exercise types that reference content from your repository or a third-party repository. With custom exercise types, you can easily bring content from anywhere into your program. Previously, exercise types in Enablement programs supported content only from Salesforce resources, including Digital Experiences content, Trailhead, and assessment surveys. Your sales reps can view custom exercise content in the flow of a program without switching to a different page.

Track Job-Related Activity for Enablement Measures More Effectively with Additional Filter Operators

Create impactful, relevant Enablement measures for your sales programs quickly, with less customization and fewer headaches. Track job-related activities that align with your company's revenue outcomes with more default tools. With the new Contains and Does Not Contain operators, create measures that check for the presence or absence, respectively, of a specific value in a field. Previously, Enablement admins could create these kinds of measures only by tracking activity on custom objects or custom fields.

Other Changes in Sales Programs, Partner Tracks, and In-App Guidance

Salesforce admins, Enablement teams, and content creators benefit from other enhancements throughout the program's workflow.

Get Timely and Contextual Feedback on Your Terms

Einstein Coach is now available outside of a sales program. In a new tile in the Guidance Center, users can receive feedback on their sales pitches at their convenience and practice as many times as necessary until they feel confident about their pitch. Einstein Coach in the Guidance Center accesses product CRM Data, providing users with even more detailed, actionable, and personalized feedback.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions. Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience. An Einstein for Sales license and Enablement add-on license is required.

Who: Enablement users with the Use Einstein Coach permission can access Einstein Coach directly in the Guidance Center or in a sales program. This permission is enabled by default in the Access Einstein Coach permission set.

How: The Guidance Center includes a new tile for Einstein Coach titled Perfect Your Sales Pitch with Einstein Coach. When users click **Get Feedback**, they're prompted to select a product to pitch and to upload their recorded sales pitch. After it's submitted, Einstein Coach generates feedback for that specific product pitch.

Publish and Share Enablement Programs Quickly with Managed Packages

Reduce the time required to bring sales programs to production by installing second-generation managed packages that include programs and all their dependencies, including measures and content. Contribute to the community of program experts by creating packages with programs that build competencies in critical sales operations and fulfill aggressive revenue outcomes.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Sales Cloud, Service Cloud, or Salesforce Platform. An Enablement add-on license is required, or you can try this enhancement with Enablement Lite in Enterprise, Performance, or Unlimited editions in Sales Cloud. For Partner Enablement programs in supported Experience Cloud sites, a supported Partner Relationship Management (PRM) add-on license is also required.

How: New components are available for Enablement programs, measures, and custom exercise types in second-generation managed packages. Corresponding standard objects and metadata types are available for retrieving data for programs and their dependencies when you're creating packages or deploying data with change sets. To include exercise content with packaged programs, the Enablement workspace in the Digital Experiences app also now supports metadata and packaging.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Installing Enablement Programs from Managed Packages (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Personalize Your Sales Programs with Your Company's Preferred Content Experience

Provide a more streamlined connection between your company's preferred content management system and your sales programs experience. Manage the details of the experience by designing exercise types that reference content from your repository or a third-party repository. With custom exercise types, you can easily bring content from anywhere into your program. Previously, exercise types in Enablement programs supported content only from Salesforce resources, including Digital Experiences content, Trailhead, and assessment surveys. Your sales reps can view custom exercise content in the flow of a program without switching to a different page.

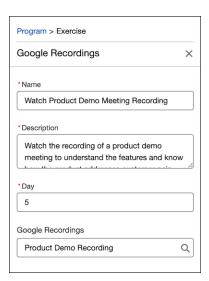
Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Sales Cloud, Service Cloud, or Salesforce Platform. An Enablement add-on license is required, or you can try this enhancement with Enablement Lite in Enterprise, Performance, or Unlimited editions in Sales Cloud.

Who:

- Users with Author Apex and View Setup and Configuration permissions can configure custom exercises by extending Apex classes.
- Users with the Modify Metadata Through Metadata API Functions permission can access and edit custom exercise metadata via Metadata API.
- Users with the Customize Application permission can create and edit Lightning Web Components (LWC) to render custom exercises in the Program Builder and Guidance Center.
- Users with View Setup and Configuration and Design and Deliver Enablement Programs permissions can view custom exercises in Program Builder and add them to Enablement programs.

How: Salesforce developers at your company configure the custom items for your Salesforce org by using Apex classes, custom objects, and custom fields on standard objects. With this change, the Learning Item object is now available in the Object Manager in Setup so

developers can more easily add custom fields to this object as part of implementing custom exercises. Developers map a preferred repository to host content for the custom exercises and use Lightning Web Components to render the custom items in Program Builder and Guidance Center.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Custom Exercise Types in Enablement Programs (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Track Job-Related Activity for Enablement Measures More Effectively with Additional Filter Operators

Create impactful, relevant Enablement measures for your sales programs quickly, with less customization and fewer headaches. Track job-related activities that align with your company's revenue outcomes with more default tools. With the new Contains and Does Not Contain operators, create measures that check for the presence or absence, respectively, of a specific value in a field. Previously, Enablement admins could create these kinds of measures only by tracking activity on custom objects or custom fields.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Sales Cloud, Service Cloud, or Salesforce Platform. An Enablement add-on license is required, or you can try this enhancement with Enablement Lite in Enterprise, Performance, or Unlimited editions in Sales Cloud.

How: The new filter operators are available when you're creating an Enablement measure.

The Contains operator checks whether a specific value is present in the field and returns only records where the field contains that value.

The Does Not Contain operator checks whether a specific value isn't present in the field and returns only records where the field doesn't contain that value.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Building Enablement Measures (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Other Changes in Sales Programs, Partner Tracks, and In-App Guidance

Salesforce admins, Enablement teams, and content creators benefit from other enhancements throughout the program's workflow.

Where: These changes apply to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Sales Cloud, Service Cloud, or Salesforce Platform. An Enablement add-on license is required. Changes related to prompts in Lightning Experience also apply to Group, Essentials, and Professional editions.

Why: These changes are available.

- When you create a targeted prompt in Lightning Experience, you can no longer select a global action window as the target element. The existing targeted prompts that are created on global action windows appear as floating prompts.
- Starting Winter '25, new versions of Enablement prebuilt reports and dashboards are available in a release only if there are updates to the existing analytics. Summer '24 reports and dashboards remain the latest available version because there are no changes to the prebuilt analytics in Winter '25. Previously, new versions of the reports and dashboards were available each release even when the analytics didn't change.
- You can now expand and collapse the components panel and property editor in Program Builder. The expand and collapse buttons appear when you zoom in beyond 150% in Program Builder.
- The names of Enablement measures are now visible to users when they take a program and view the details of an outcome or
 milestone. Previously, a generic label was shown in place of specific measure names. Consider updating your measure names for
 more user-friendly terms, if necessary.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Considerations for Creating In-App Guidance (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Refresh the Enablement Reports and Dashboard (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Enablement Reports and Report Types (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Building Enablement Measures (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Sales Performance Management

Reveal sales opportunities on partner sites with Salesforce Maps. Plan quotas from territory alignments in Sales Planning segments. Start carving territories faster in a table view instead of on a map, and design territory strategies with live data in Territory Planning.

Salesforce Maps

Uncover sales opportunities for partners on Experience Cloud sites.

Sales Planning

Create quota plans from territory hierarchy, owner, and attribute data within sales plan segments. Design territories with the latest Salesforce data. And start carving territories faster in a table view instead of on a map.

Salesforce Maps

Uncover sales opportunities for partners on Experience Cloud sites.

Embed Maps Within Your Branded Digital Experiences

Support your partners' selling efforts when you include Salesforce Maps in your Experience Cloud sites. The added context of embedded maps helps partners identify sales opportunities and generate routes to them from shared customer data.

The Enhanced User Experience is now Enabled for All Users

Deliver dramatic performance improvements while plotting high-volume data including ArcGIS Online layers and complex shape layers with the new framework now enabled in Salesforce Maps. And give your reps access to a modern and robust list view experience.

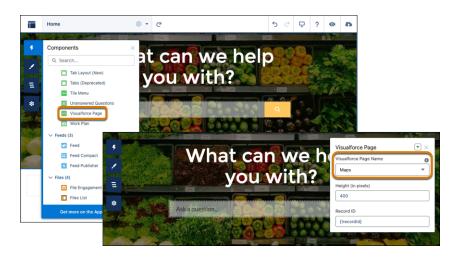
Embed Maps Within Your Branded Digital Experiences

Support your partners' selling efforts when you include Salesforce Maps in your Experience Cloud sites. The added context of embedded maps helps partners identify sales opportunities and generate routes to them from shared customer data.

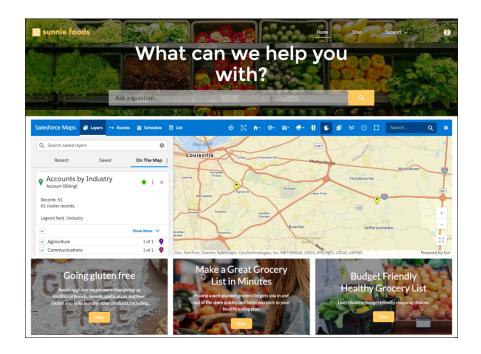
Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Why: Your partners can better plan selling strategies when they visualize insights from subscription-free data available through Esri ArcGIS Living Atlas of the World. And your partners' consumers can find your nearby locations and provide solutions that encourage self-service.

How: Drag a Visualforce page to the page layout of your Experience Builder site. Then select the **Maps** Visualforce page.



Preview your changes and then publish your site. Salesforce Maps appears embedded within your site.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Experience Cloud (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Visualforce Page Component (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

The Enhanced User Experience is now Enabled for All Users

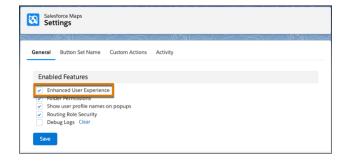
Deliver dramatic performance improvements while plotting high-volume data including ArcGIS Online layers and complex shape layers with the new framework now enabled in Salesforce Maps. And give your reps access to a modern and robust list view experience.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions on desktops.

When: Available in sandbox by September 26, 2024 and in production starting October 16, 2024 on a rolling basis through October 29, 2024

Why: With the enhanced user experience now enabled, your reps can plot high volumes of data including ArcGIS Online layers and complex shape layers in less time.

How: The enhanced user experience is now enabled for you and your users. For now, some content in non-English locales appears in English.



Until Spring '25, you can choose to disable the enhanced user experience in Salesforce Maps Settings. But starting Spring '25, the enhanced user experience becomes the standard and only experience available.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Getting More from Salesforce Maps with the Enhanced User Experience (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Sales Planning

Create quota plans from territory hierarchy, owner, and attribute data within sales plan segments. Design territories with the latest Salesforce data. And start carving territories faster in a table view instead of on a map.

Plan Quotas from Territory Alignments

Create quota plans fast when you incorporate stamped territory hierarchy, owner, and attribute data from alignments that you create in Territory Planning. Analysts plan quotas from stamped alignments within Sales Planning segments.

Plan Territories with Live Data

Design territories by using only the latest Salesforce data in Territory Planning. Live data saves you the trouble of having to refresh datasets whenever you want your territory plans to reflect the latest updates to Salesforce records.

Structure Territories that Aren't Geographic

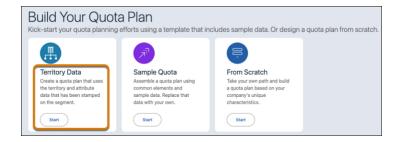
Carve territories faster in a table format instead of on a map with geographic data. Later, and if your teams rely on geographic boundaries, add the boundaries and continue carving on a map in Territory Planning.

Plan Quotas from Territory Alignments

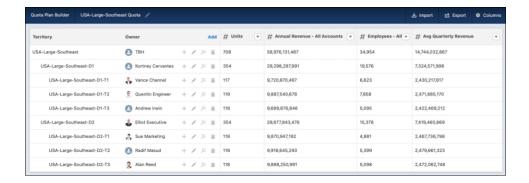
Create quota plans fast when you incorporate stamped territory hierarchy, owner, and attribute data from alignments that you create in Territory Planning. Analysts plan quotas from stamped alignments within Sales Planning segments.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: After you create a territory alignment, stamp it with the attributes that you want to include in your quota plan, such as the number of accounts and annual revenue within each territory. Create a quota plan, and then build it from territory data.



The quota plan includes all the territories and attributes that you included in your territory stamp for the segment.



SEE ALSO:

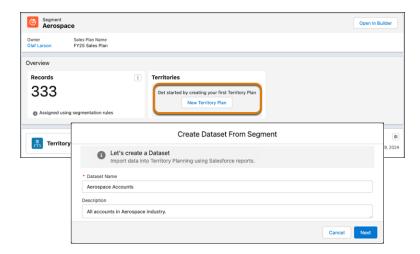
Salesforce Help: Plan Quotas from Territory Alignments (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Plan Territories with Live Data

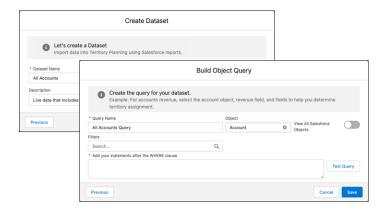
Design territories by using only the latest Salesforce data in Territory Planning. Live data saves you the trouble of having to refresh datasets whenever you want your territory plans to reflect the latest updates to Salesforce records.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

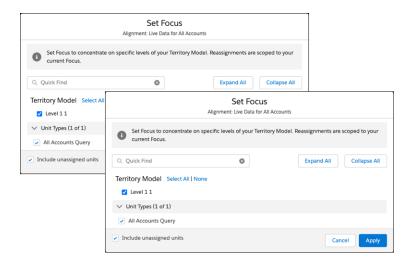
How: Carve territories from segments in Sales Planning. That way, you work with the latest data for records that meet the rules and criteria for those segments.



Or start carving directly in Territory Planning. When you create a dataset, select the option to plan territories with live data. Then specify the sources for your live data. For example, to add all accounts in Salesforce, build an object query for the Account object.



Select the data source, save your work, and then create an alignment.



Your territory plans reflect the latest updates to Salesforce records.

SEE ALSO:

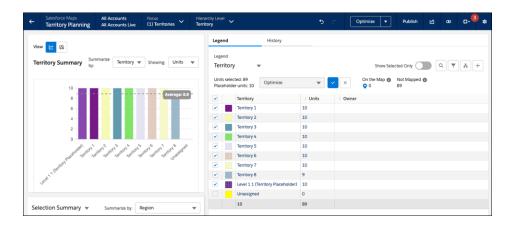
Salesforce Help: Plan Territories from Segments (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Creating Datasets (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Structure Territories that Aren't Geographic

Carve territories faster in a table format instead of on a map with geographic data. Later, and if your teams rely on geographic boundaries, add the boundaries and continue carving on a map in Territory Planning.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Create a dataset that includes live data sources. Otherwise, datasets that include copied data sources require addresses and latitude and longitude coordinates. Create an alignment, and add your hierarchy structure. Then optimize territories based on your preferences for balance, continuity, and compactness.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Structure Territories Without a Map (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Email, Calendar, and Integrations

Salesforce for Outlook retires in December 2027.

Salesforce for Outlook (Retiring)

Full product retirement for Salesforce for Outlook is scheduled for December 2027. If you're sticking with Salesforce for Outlook for now, you can access past release notes about the current version from the Trailblazer Community.

Outlook Integration

Microsoft is making changes that impact the Salesforce Outlook integration. Take action before these changes are rolled out to maintain access to the integration.

Gmail Integration

Embed your Gmail integration in the Chrome side panel and take advantage of Einstein copilot.

Salesforce for Outlook (Retiring)

Full product retirement for Salesforce for Outlook is scheduled for December 2027. If you're sticking with Salesforce for Outlook for now, you can access past release notes about the current version from the Trailblazer Community.

Salesforce for Outlook Is Being Retired in December 2027

Full product retirement for Salesforce for Outlook is scheduled for December 2027. For the latest integration with Microsoft Outlook, we recommend moving to our next-generation products, the Outlook integration and Einstein Activity Capture. These products replace Salesforce for Outlook features and give users new capabilities. We continue to introduce enhancements for these products every release.

Salesforce for Outlook Is Being Retired in December 2027

Full product retirement for Salesforce for Outlook is scheduled for December 2027. For the latest integration with Microsoft Outlook, we recommend moving to our next-generation products, the Outlook integration and Einstein Activity Capture. These products replace Salesforce for Outlook features and give users new capabilities. We continue to introduce enhancements for these products every release.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Contact Manager, Group, Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: When Salesforce for Outlook retires, it no longer syncs contacts, events, or tasks. Admins and users also lose access to Salesforce for Outlook features, such as the side panel.

SEE ALSO:

Knowledge Article: Salesforce for Outlook Retirement

Salesforce Help: Move from Salesforce for Outlook to the Next-Generation Products (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Trailblazer Community: Salesforce for Outlook Release Notes

Outlook Integration

Microsoft is making changes that impact the Salesforce Outlook integration. Take action before these changes are rolled out to maintain access to the integration.

Maintain Access to the Outlook Integration

Microsoft is deprecating legacy features that impact the Salesforce Outlook integration. To maintain access to the integration, work with your Microsoft 365 admin to take action before these changes are rolled out.

Maintain Access to the Outlook Integration

Microsoft is deprecating legacy features that impact the Salesforce Outlook integration. To maintain access to the integration, work with your Microsoft 365 admin to take action before these changes are rolled out.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions. This change impacts Exchange Online only.

When: For information on when Microsoft is deprecating legacy features, see Nested App Authentication and Outlook Legacy Tokens Deprecation FAQ.

How: In Setup, go to the Outlook Integration and Sync section. Use the Admin Consent Flow to make these changes and authorize the add-in for all users. Otherwise, individual users must manually authorize the integration after Microsoft rolls out the changes.

These scopes are required for the Salesforce Outlook integration to function.

- Calendars.ReadWrite.Shared
- email
- Mail.ReadWrite.Shared
- offline access
- openid
- profile
- User.Read

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up the Integration with Outlook (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview) Knowledge Article: Microsoft Updating Salesforce Outlook Integration 2024

Gmail Integration

Embed your Gmail integration in the Chrome side panel and take advantage of Einstein copilot.

Increase Efficiency by Using the Gmail Integration in the Chrome Side Panel

The Gmail integration is now available in the Chrome side panel. The Chrome side panel is visible as sales reps work in their email and calendar, and as they navigate from page to page in their browser.

Use Einstein Copilot with Your Gmail Integration

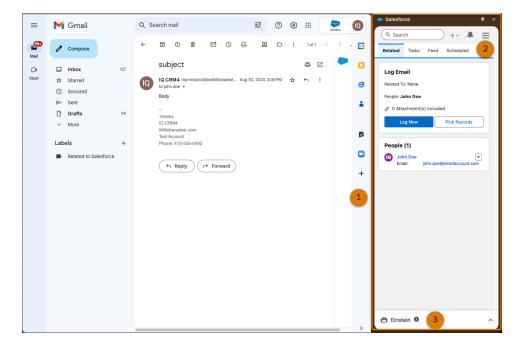
When your Gmail integration is in the Chrome side panel, you can use copilot and copilot actions while working on emails and events.

Increase Efficiency by Using the Gmail Integration in the Chrome Side Panel

The Gmail integration is now available in the Chrome side panel. The Chrome side panel is visible as sales reps work in their email and calendar, and as they navigate from page to page in their browser.

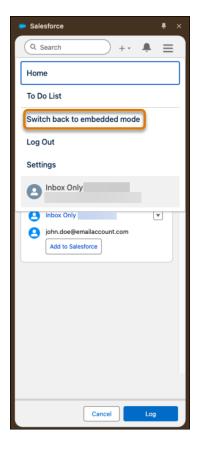
Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience Sales Cloud, Service Cloud, and Lightning Platform in Essentials, Group, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: All Gmail integration users can choose to work with their integration in the Chrome side panel. Open the integration and the onboarding process starts.



The updated side panel is in its own frame. (1) No matter which tab is active, the side panel is visible. It includes a menu (2) and, if available, Einstein copilot (3).

You can return to the old way of working with the Gmail integration. From the side panel navigation menu, select **Switch back to embedded mode**.



Note: For more information about starting and undoing onboarding, see the topic "Set Up the Gmail Integration in the Chrome Side Panel" in Salesforce Help.

SEE ALSO:

Speed Up Your Day with the Gmail Integration in the Chrome Side Panel

Salesforce Help: Set Up the Outlook and Gmail Integrations (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Guidelines for Setting Up the Gmail Integration (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Use Einstein Copilot with Your Gmail Integration

When your Gmail integration is in the Chrome side panel, you can use copilot and copilot actions while working on emails and events.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Starter, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Change your Gmail integration to appear in the Chrome side panel. You're automatically asked if you want to try this new location when you open the Gmail integration.

To use copilot in the side panel, click **Einstein**.



Access Einstein Copilot From Your Gmail Integration

Salesforce Help: Set Up the Outlook and Gmail Integrations (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Agentforce: Agents and Copilot(can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Partner Relationship Management

Partner Connect, now generally available, helps vendors and partners reduce the manual work and lack of transparency that can develop when working deals that are shared across the partnership. Both companies can capitalize on shared business and engage their sales teams where they're already working.

Streamline Collaboration on Shared Deals with Trusted Partners

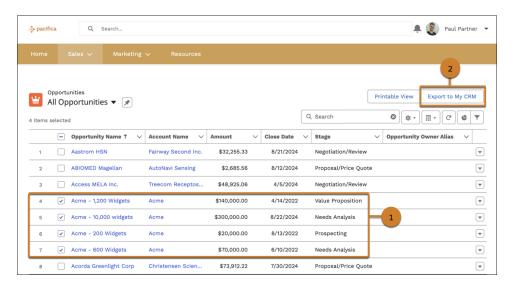
Partner Connect allows vendors and partners who work leads and opportunities together to see and track their progress while working from the comfort of their own Salesforce orgs. Previously, vendors and partners have struggled to coordinate shared business across Salesforce orgs. Sellers and channel managers were forced to manually reconcile shared data across the partnership. Now vendor and partner admins can work together to connect orgs and fine-tune what is automatically shared between them. As a result, both companies can be transparent about their mutual interests while maintaining data privacy where it's required.

Streamline Collaboration on Shared Deals with Trusted Partners

Partner Connect allows vendors and partners who work leads and opportunities together to see and track their progress while working from the comfort of their own Salesforce orgs. Previously, vendors and partners have struggled to coordinate shared business across Salesforce orgs. Sellers and channel managers were forced to manually reconcile shared data across the partnership. Now vendor and partner admins can work together to connect orgs and fine-tune what is automatically shared between them. As a result, both companies can be transparent about their mutual interests while maintaining data privacy where it's required.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Sales Cloud or Service Cloud. Vendors are required to purchase a PRM add-on license for the partner admin user and each partner user who vendors want to export records.

Why: Partner users can log in to their vendor's Experience Cloud partner site, peruse the leads or opportunities that the vendor has provided access to, and select records of interest (1). Then a partner can securely export selected records to the partner's own Salesforce org (2).



Now sales reps and leaders at both companies can track the same lead or opportunity independently, and set their own sales stages or deal sizes. And to provide vendors and partners with a glimpse of how their peer's version of the record is progressing, a read-only version of the other org's record can be stored locally (1). Only the fields that vendors and partners agree on integrating are shared, so companies choose to integrate only the data necessary for their business partnership to flourish. For example, the vendor and partner who shared this opportunity decided to integrate the fields that display their opportunity stages (2), but not the amounts of their opportunities (3).



For companies who nurture multiple vendor-partner relationships, each company can establish up to 50 vendor and 50 partner connections with unique orgs.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Partner Connect (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Partner Connect Security and Design (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Sales Cloud Everywhere

Copilot in Everywhere now intuitively selects the current record as you execute commands. Matching records is more precise in contextual insights. And you can use your Gmail integration in the Chrome side panel, along with Einstein copilot.

Give Copilot Instructions That Default to the Current Record in Sales Cloud Everywhere

We made it easier to use copilot in Sales Cloud Everywhere while you're on the internet. When Salesforce finds an exact match for the company or person you're viewing on the web page, you can give copilot instructions about the current record. Copilot understands that the instructions are for the matching record, so including that information in the instructions isn't necessary.

Match Precision Improved in Contextual Insights

Get more confidence from improved matching logic when you're using contextual insights in Sales Cloud Everywhere. An exact match is defined as a case-sensitive combination of URL, first name, and last name. If no exact match is found, potential matches are based on substrings or case-insensitive words.

Speed Up Your Day with the Gmail Integration in the Chrome Side Panel

The email functionality is the same, but other features in the Chrome side panel are now available while you use the Gmail integration. Along with fewer logouts, the Chrome side panel is visible as you work in your email and calendar, and navigate in your browser

Access Einstein Copilot From Your Gmail Integration

When your Gmail integration is in the Chrome side panel, you can use copilot while working on emails and events. You have access to copilot actions, such as summarize record and draft an email. Copilot can also suggest relevant content and phrases and integrate personalized information into its recommendations.

Give Copilot Instructions That Default to the Current Record in Sales Cloud Everywhere

We made it easier to use copilot in Sales Cloud Everywhere while you're on the internet. When Salesforce finds an exact match for the company or person you're viewing on the web page, you can give copilot instructions about the current record. Copilot understands that the instructions are for the matching record, so including that information in the instructions isn't necessary.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Starter, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Follow Up on Companies and People of Interest in Sales Cloud Everywhere (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Match Precision Improved in Contextual Insights

Get more confidence from improved matching logic when you're using contextual insights in Sales Cloud Everywhere. An exact match is defined as a case-sensitive combination of URL, first name, and last name. If no exact match is found, potential matches are based on substrings or case-insensitive words.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Starter, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Follow Up on Companies and People of Interest in Sales Cloud Everywhere (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Speed Up Your Day with the Gmail Integration in the Chrome Side Panel

The email functionality is the same, but other features in the Chrome side panel are now available while you use the Gmail integration. Along with fewer logouts, the Chrome side panel is visible as you work in your email and calendar, and navigate in your browser

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience Sales Cloud, Service Cloud, and Lightning Platform in Essentials, Group, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: All Gmail integration users can use their integration in the Chrome side panel. Open the integration and complete the onboarding process.

SEE ALSO:

Increase Efficiency by Using the Gmail Integration in the Chrome Side Panel

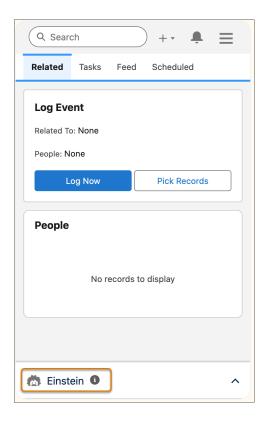
Salesforce Help: Set Up the Outlook and Gmail Integrations (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Access Einstein Copilot From Your Gmail Integration

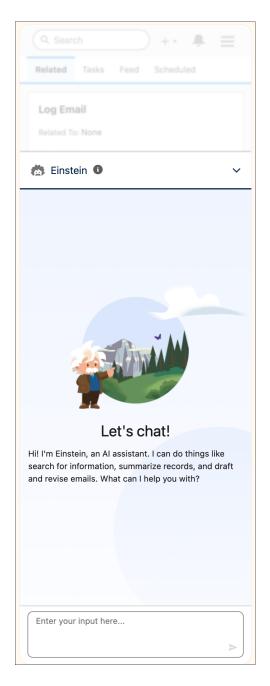
When your Gmail integration is in the Chrome side panel, you can use copilot while working on emails and events. You have access to copilot actions, such as summarize record and draft an email. Copilot can also suggest relevant content and phrases and integrate personalized information into its recommendations.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Starter, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Change your Gmail integration to appear in the Chrome side panel. You're automatically asked if you want to try this new location when you open the Gmail integration.



Click **Einstein** to use copilot in the side panel.



Draft an email using copilot. When you send the email, your Gmail composer opens so you can make edits before it goes out.

SEE ALSO:

Use Einstein Copilot with Your Gmail Integration

Salesforce Help: Set Up the Outlook and Gmail Integrations (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Agentforce: Agents and Copilot(can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Sales Cloud on Mobile

Easily view and update your sales-related data up to date while you're away from your desktop.

Close Deals Faster with a Seller-Focused Mobile App (Generally Available)

The Seller-Focused Mobile Experience app helps you easily view and update accounts, contacts, leads, and opportunities while on the go. Keep deals on track by quickly finding the information that you need, making calls, sending emails, and seeing and acting on upcoming tasks and events in the activity timeline. And let Einstein Copilot make all of that work even easier.

Close Deals Faster with a Seller-Focused Mobile App (Generally Available)

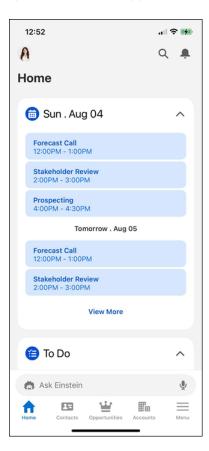
The Seller-Focused Mobile Experience app helps you easily view and update accounts, contacts, leads, and opportunities while on the go. Keep deals on track by quickly finding the information that you need, making calls, sending emails, and seeing and acting on upcoming tasks and events in the activity timeline. And let Einstein Copilot make all of that work even easier.

Where: The Seller-Focused Mobile Experience for Android and iOS is available on phones and tablets in all editions, except Database.com.

When: This app is available starting in October 2024.

Who: To use Seller-Focused Mobile Experience, users must have the Salesforce Mobile App: Native Seller Experience permission. Einstein Copilot is available to users with the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce user permission

Why: The Seller-Focused Mobile Experience gives you easy access to cards containing the Salesforce data that you need to prepare for meetings, make calls, and send emails. Get an at-a-glance view of your upcoming and overdue tasks and events. You can also view and update accounts, leads, opportunities, and contacts.



And never fly solo with Einstein Copilot right there to help. Tap on the Einstein button and, through voice or text input, ask Einstein Copilot to find and summarize records for you or even to generate emails.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Seller-Focused Mobile Experience

Other Changes in the Sales Cloud

Anticipate other changes that can affect your sales teams.

Enable New Order Save Behavior (Release Update)

When you update an order product, the New Order Save Behavior uses custom application logic to update the parent order. Custom application logic consists of validation rules, apex triggers and classes, workflow rules, and flows. You can choose to enable or disable this feature. However, we recommend that you enable it. Starting Winter '25, this feature is enabled by default for new customer orgs. Previously, users needed additional customizations to enforce custom applications on orders and order products. Also, Salesforce didn't correctly evaluate custom application logic on the parent record.

Streamline Your Workflow with a New Design for Lightning Experience

Find and focus on the information that matters most with a streamlined color palette, font and spacing improvements, and increased contrast.

Enable New Order Save Behavior (Release Update)

When you update an order product, the New Order Save Behavior uses custom application logic to update the parent order. Custom application logic consists of validation rules, apex triggers and classes, workflow rules, and flows. You can choose to enable or disable this feature. However, we recommend that you enable it. Starting Winter '25, this feature is enabled by default for new customer orgs. Previously, users needed additional customizations to enforce custom applications on orders and order products. Also, Salesforce didn't correctly evaluate custom application logic on the parent record.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: This feature is enabled by default for new customers orgs, while existing admins can choose to enable or disable it. To review this update, from Setup, in the Quick Find Box, enter Release Updates, and then select **Release Updates**.

Packages with orders created before Winter '21 don't support the New Order Save Behavior release update by default. If you use a package involving orders, wait for confirmation from your package provider before you enable the release update.

SEE ALSO:

Second-Generation Managed Packages Developer Guide: Test and Respond to the New Order Save Behavior

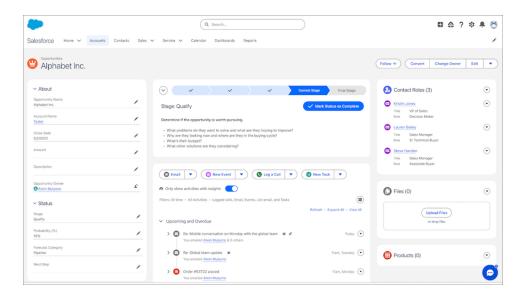
Streamline Your Workflow with a New Design for Lightning Experience

Find and focus on the information that matters most with a streamlined color palette, font and spacing improvements, and increased contrast.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Sales Cloud Unlimited and Einstein 1 Sales editions.

When: The new design is available in Sales Cloud Unlimited Edition orgs and Einstein 1 Sales Edition orgs created after October 11, 2024.

How: The new design is turned on for all users by default. Opt out by turning off **Enhanced Lightning user interface** in User Interface Settings in Setup.



Salesforce Help: User Interface Settings (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Blog: We Are Refreshing Our Visual Design – Here's How It Helps You Work Faster

Salesforce CMS

Publish enhanced CMS content to more channels, including Aura sites. As you add these channels to your enhanced CMS workspace, remove old ones from the workspace, and delete unused channels from your org. Share and reuse content across your enhanced CMS workspaces with workspace sharing and content cloning.

Expand the Reach of Your Enhanced CMS Content

Publish content to Aura site channels from enhanced CMS workspaces with the new Use non-enhanced APIs setting. This setting is enabled by default for Aura site channels. Then use non-enhanced CMS Managed Content Resources to get these content types from enhanced CMS workspaces. And as of Winter '25, any new workspace that you create is enhanced by default.

Remove Channels from Enhanced CMS Workspaces and Delete Channels from Your Org

To better control where your enhanced CMS content is available, remove channels from enhanced CMS workspaces. When you remove a channel from a workspace, all the workspace's content is unpublished from the channel. If you have a channel that isn't connected to any CMS workspace, you can delete it from your org.

Scale Content Delivery for High Performance (Beta)

Orgs hosted on Hyperforce can use Dedicated Content Delivery (beta) to deliver content with high performance and low latency. This setting is on by default for all new public channels in an enhanced CMS workspace. You can enable this feature for existing public channels on Hyperforce.

Broaden Content Use and Reuse Possibilities in Enhanced CMS Workspaces

Save time and space when you share content across enhanced CMS workspaces and reuse content between workspaces without duplicating records. Work with content shared from a source workspace to a target workspace in the new Shared with Workspaces folder.

Skip the Alt Text for Decorative Images

To make it easier for visitors who use a screen reader or other assistive technology to use your site, designate an image, such as a background or border, as purely decorative. The assistive technology skips over a decorative image and avoids distracting your site visitors with unnecessary description. When the option is selected, the alt text field is cleared of any text and disabled.

Expand the Reach of Your Enhanced CMS Content

Publish content to Aura site channels from enhanced CMS workspaces with the new Use non-enhanced APIs setting. This setting is enabled by default for Aura site channels. Then use non-enhanced CMS Managed Content Resources to get these content types from enhanced CMS workspaces. And as of Winter '25, any new workspace that you create is enhanced by default.

Where: This change applies to enhanced CMS workspaces in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions

Why: When the new channel setting, Use non-enhanced APIs, is enabled, you can continue using non-enhanced CMS Managed Content Resources with enhanced CMS workspaces without interrupting your current ways of working. When you enable this setting, Salesforce does the work of connecting these resources for you. If you're already using enhanced CMS APIs, it's not necessary to enable this setting. With these changes, you can accomplish your content tasks with enhanced CMS workspaces.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create a CMS Workspace (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Remove Channels from Enhanced CMS Workspaces and Delete Channels from Your Org

To better control where your enhanced CMS content is available, remove channels from enhanced CMS workspaces. When you remove a channel from a workspace, all the workspace's content is unpublished from the channel. If you have a channel that isn't connected to any CMS workspace, you can delete it from your org.

Where: This change applies to enhanced CMS workspaces in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: To remove a channel from an enhanced CMS workspace, go to the workspace's list of channels and click **Manage Channels**. To delete a channel, go to CMS Channels in the Digital Experiences App.

You can remove channels from only enhanced CMS workspaces. You can delete non-site channels that aren't associated with any CMS workspace.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Add and Remove a Channel From a CMS Workspace (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Create and Manage CMS Channels (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Scale Content Delivery for High Performance (Beta)

Orgs hosted on Hyperforce can use Dedicated Content Delivery (beta) to deliver content with high performance and low latency. This setting is on by default for all new public channels in an enhanced CMS workspace. You can enable this feature for existing public channels on Hyperforce.

Where: This change applies to enhanced CMS workspaces in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions hosted on Hyperforce.



Note: Dedicated Content Delivery is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

How: To enable Dedicated Content Delivery (beta) for existing public channels on Hyperforce, edit the channel settings. When you enable this feature, newly published content is served through Hyperforce. Existing published content is served through Hyperforce the next time it's published.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: CMS Channels (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Broaden Content Use and Reuse Possibilities in Enhanced CMS Workspaces

Save time and space when you share content across enhanced CMS workspaces and reuse content between workspaces without duplicating records. Work with content shared from a source workspace to a target workspace in the new Shared with Workspaces folder.

Where: This change applies to enhanced CMS workspaces in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: To share content from a source workspace to a target workspace, open the enhanced CMS workspace. From the workspace settings menu, click and select **Workspace Sharing**. Move target workspaces from the Unshared column to the Shared column, and save your changes. After a content admin or manager configures the Workspace Settings to allow sharing, content authors can find that content in the Shared with Workspaces folder.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: CMS Workspaces (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Create and Clone Content in a CMS Workspace (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Skip the Alt Text for Decorative Images

To make it easier for visitors who use a screen reader or other assistive technology to use your site, designate an image, such as a background or border, as purely decorative. The assistive technology skips over a decorative image and avoids distracting your site visitors with unnecessary description. When the option is selected, the alt text field is cleared of any text and disabled.

Where: This change applies to enhanced CMS workspaces in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions

How: To prevent alt text from being passed on to aria labels, select the option **This image is purely decorative and needs no alt text** that's under the Alt Text field when you create or edit image content in an enhanced CMS workspace.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create and Clone Content in a CMS Workspace (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Flow

Compose intelligent workflows with Flow Builder and Flow Orchestration. Integrate across any system with MuleSoft Composer for Salesforce.

Flow Builder

Trigger screen actions with a click of a button by using the Action Button component. Disable more screen components at run time. Build formulas by describing what you want to calculate and letting Einstein generative Al figure it out for you. View flow data directly on the Flow Builder canvas with on-canvas insights. Test and optimize customer journeys with the Path Experiment element. Expand your email reach up to 150 recipients and use CC, BCC options in Send Email Action. Test and troubleshoot your template-triggered prompt flows with the debug tool. Create personalized recommendations with Einstein Next Best Action and Experience Cloud.

Flow Orchestration

View orchestration details in the Automation Lightning app. Manage steps in an orchestration stage. Customize the Flow Orchestration Work Guide component.

MuleSoft Composer for Salesforce

MuleSoft Composer for Salesforce makes it easy to integrate data from any system with clicks, and invoke processes in any flow. When you create a secure process to connect the information stored in different systems, you build a real-time, integrated view of your customers and business.

Flow Builder

Trigger screen actions with a click of a button by using the Action Button component. Disable more screen components at run time. Build formulas by describing what you want to calculate and letting Einstein generative Al figure it out for you. View flow data directly on the Flow Builder canvas with on-canvas insights. Test and optimize customer journeys with the Path Experiment element. Expand your email reach up to 150 recipients and use CC, BCC options in Send Email Action. Test and troubleshoot your template-triggered prompt flows with the debug tool. Create personalized recommendations with Einstein Next Best Action and Experience Cloud.

Flow Builder Updates

Trigger screen actions with a click of a button by using the Action Button component, now generally available. Use the Repeater component to update existing record collections. Troubleshoot issues in a new errors and warnings pane. Build formulas by describing what you want to calculate and letting Einstein generative Al figure it out for you (beta). Create flows with Einstein, and edit and manage those flows in Flow Builder (beta). Launch another active prompt flow as a subflow within a prompt flow. Create or update records based on specific criteria in the Create Records element. Transform data into more types of target resources.

Flow Marketing Cloud Updates

View flow data directly on the Flow Builder canvas with on-canvas insights. Test and optimize customer journeys with the Path Experiment element. Create flows that are triggered by automation events such as SMS subscriptions. Associate a flow with a data graph.

Flow Actions

Expand your email reach up to 150 recipients and use CC, BCC options in Send Email Action.

Flow Testing and Debugging

When debugging, you can now view the maximum number of scheduled flows that your org can run per day. Test and troubleshoot your template-triggered prompt flows with the debug tool.

Flow Runtime

Versioned updates are available for flows and processes that are configured to run on API version 62.0.

Flow Management

Schedule-triggered flows run faster.

Flow Extensions

Create personalized recommendations with Einstein Next Best Action and Experience Cloud.

Flow and Process Release Updates

Salesforce Flow has several release updates that are scheduled to be enforced in future releases.

Flow Builder Updates

Trigger screen actions with a click of a button by using the Action Button component, now generally available. Use the Repeater component to update existing record collections. Troubleshoot issues in a new errors and warnings pane. Build formulas by describing what you want to calculate and letting Einstein generative Al figure it out for you (beta). Create flows with Einstein, and edit and manage those flows in Flow Builder (beta). Launch another active prompt flow as a subflow within a prompt flow. Create or update records based on specific criteria in the Create Records element. Transform data into more types of target resources.

User Experience Updates

Troubleshoot issues in a new errors and warnings pane. Search for child resources directly in the resource menu. Get guidance on how to make your flows more efficient with tips directly in Flow Builder.

Screen Flow Updates

Trigger screen actions with a click of a button by using the Action Button component, now generally available. Use the Repeater component to update existing record collections. Disable more screen components at run time. Select more choices in the Choice Lookup component. Let users make changes to collections of records. Identify custom components with labels or API names displayed directly on the component.

Get Help Creating Flow Formulas with Einstein (Beta)

Build flow formulas with ease by describing what you want to calculate and letting Einstein generative AI figure out the functions and operators for you. Formulas created by Einstein are available only in Flow Formula Builder. Generative AI can produce inaccurate or harmful responses, so it's important to test your formula for accuracy and safety before activating your flow.

Edit Your Einstein Instructions in Flow Builder (Beta)

Now, when creating flows with Einstein, you can easily edit your instructions in the Einstein window without leaving Flow Builder. This update simplifies the editing process, eliminating the need to copy your instructions and start over with a new flow. You can also switch between the original flow and new flows you create with edited instructions, making the entire process straightforward and user-friendly.

Launch Another Active Prompt Flow as a Subflow Within a Prompt Flow

You heard it right. The Subflow element is available for prompt flows. Now you can break your automation into building blocks and reduce the complexity of a prompt flow. To perform a common task, you can call another reusable prompt flow from within a prompt flow. Prompt flows can use the Subflow element to reference only other prompt flows.

Create or Update Records Efficiently with the Create Records Element

In Flow Builder, you can now use the Create Records element to create or update records based on whether a specified field value exists in the database. The Create Records element makes the process of saving records easier and faster, as you no longer check separately for existing records. By merging create and update into one element, you configure and maintain the flow more easily while reducing potential errors from separate operations.

Transform Data into More Target Resource Types

With the Transform element, you can now set the target resource to more data types, such as Text, Numbers, Currency, Boolean, Date, and Date/Time. Previously, the Transform element's target resource only supported complex data types, such as Record or Apex-defined.

User Experience Updates

Troubleshoot issues in a new errors and warnings pane. Search for child resources directly in the resource menu. Get guidance on how to make your flows more efficient with tips directly in Flow Builder.

Troubleshoot Configuration Issues Systematically with the Errors and Warning Pane

Troubleshooting flow errors is easier than ever before. The new Errors and Warnings pane lists issues that prevent you from saving and activating your flow as you work in an easy to scan format. The pane includes links to the Flow Builder canvas that help you identify the source of issues. You can show or hide the new pane with the Show Error button, which includes a notification badge that displays the total number of issues to address.

Find Flow Child Resources More Easily

When referencing the child resource of an element in a flow, such as a screen component within a Screen element, now you can search for and select it directly in the updated resource menu. Previously, you had to first select the element of the child resource, and then select the child resource. This change applies to these child resources: Screen components, screen actions, Decision element outcomes, and Wait element configurations.

Create New Variable and Constant Flow Resources More Easily

Now it's easier to create new variable and constant flow resources with improved grouping and user-friendly labeling. Resource grouping is now enabled for Text, Number, Currency, Boolean, Date, and Date/Time data types. These improvements make it easier for you to more quickly discover the resources that you need.

Find Flow Resource Variables More Easily in Assignment and Create Records Elements

With this update, Flow Builder extends the enhanced resource-selection experience to Assignment and Create Records elements. Resources such as Actions, Screen components, and Variables are grouped so it's easier to find what you need.

Identify Inefficient Flow Designs with New Tips

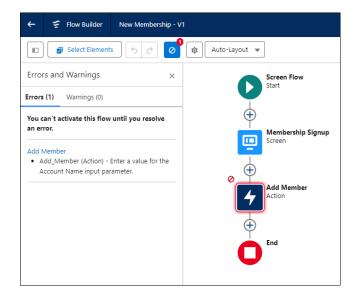
New tips in Flow Builder help you identify designs that can slow down your flows and increase the risk of reaching Apex governor limits. These tips appear in the Flow Builder canvas and provide guidance on how to improve your flow. By addressing these suggestions, you can ensure that your flows are running efficiently and avoid potential performance issues.

Troubleshoot Configuration Issues Systematically with the Errors and Warning Pane

Troubleshooting flow errors is easier than ever before. The new Errors and Warnings pane lists issues that prevent you from saving and activating your flow as you work in an easy to scan format. The pane includes links to the Flow Builder canvas that help you identify the source of issues. You can show or hide the new pane with the Show Error button, which includes a notification badge that displays the total number of issues to address.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Create a flow, and click the **Show Error** icon in the button bar.

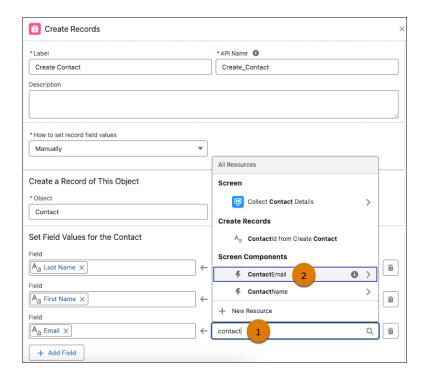


Find Flow Child Resources More Easily

When referencing the child resource of an element in a flow, such as a screen component within a Screen element, now you can search for and select it directly in the updated resource menu. Previously, you had to first select the element of the child resource, and then select the child resource. This change applies to these child resources: Screen components, screen actions, Decision element outcomes, and Wait element configurations.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: For example, you have a screen flow that collects a first name, last name, and email, and then creates a contact with that information. In the Create Records element following the Screen element, when you set the email for the new contact, search for the name of your email screen component (1). Then select the screen component (2).



Salesforce Help: Standard Flow Screen Components (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Flow Screen Actions (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Flow Element: Decision (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

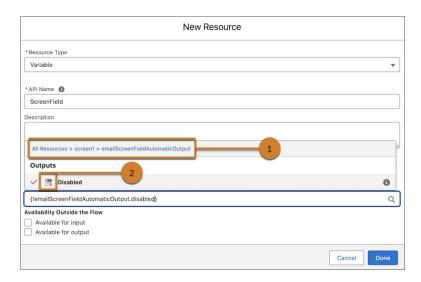
Salesforce Help: Flow Element: Wait for Conditions (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Create New Variable and Constant Flow Resources More Easily

Now it's easier to create new variable and constant flow resources with improved grouping and user-friendly labeling. Resource grouping is now enabled for Text, Number, Currency, Boolean, Date, and Date/Time data types. These improvements make it easier for you to more quickly discover the resources that you need.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Open an existing or a new flow in Flow Builder and then click **New Resource** under the Manager panel. Select the resource type, **Variable** or **Constant**, and then the data type. Click in the Default Value field and enter a value or search for resources. The clickable breadcrumb path helps you identify where you are and navigate resource groups (1). You can recognize resource types quickly with more intuitive icons (2).



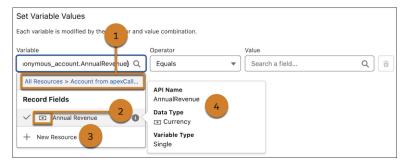
Find Flow Resource Variables More Easily in Assignment and Create Records Elements

With this update, Flow Builder extends the enhanced resource-selection experience to Assignment and Create Records elements. Resources such as Actions, Screen components, and Variables are grouped so it's easier to find what you need.

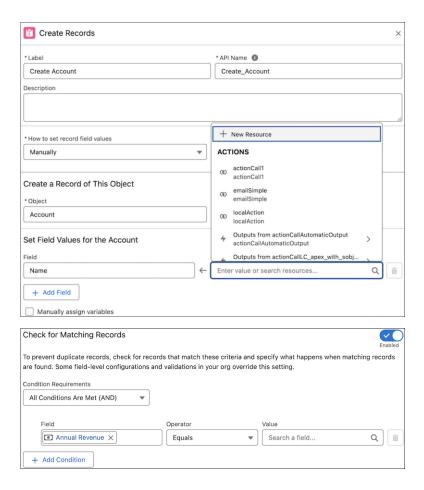
Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Create or open a flow. Now add or edit an Assignment or a Create Records element.

For the Assignment element, click in the Set Variable Values field. The clickable breadcrumb path helps you identify where you are and navigate resource groups (1). Recognize resource types quickly with more intuitive icons (2). To create a resource quickly, click **New Resource** (3). To get helpful information about a resource, hover over the resource's info icon (4).



For the Create Records element, the fields and values of manually selected objects and matching records are grouped and have clearer labels. To guickly create a resource for values, click **New Resource**.

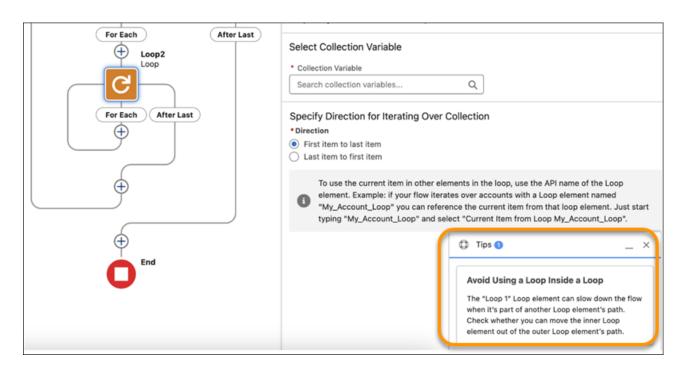


Identify Inefficient Flow Designs with New Tips

New tips in Flow Builder help you identify designs that can slow down your flows and increase the risk of reaching Apex governor limits. These tips appear in the Flow Builder canvas and provide guidance on how to improve your flow. By addressing these suggestions, you can ensure that your flows are running efficiently and avoid potential performance issues.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, Performance, and Developer editions.

Why: These tips are especially useful for users who are new to building flows and aren't aware of common pitfalls.



With these tips, you can proactively optimize your flows and improve the overall user experience. Additionally, the tips help reduce the need for troubleshooting and debugging, saving you time and effort in the long run. Take advantage of these new tips to speed up your flows and achieve better results.

Screen Flow Updates

Trigger screen actions with a click of a button by using the Action Button component, now generally available. Use the Repeater component to update existing record collections. Disable more screen components at run time. Select more choices in the Choice Lookup component. Let users make changes to collections of records. Identify custom components with labels or API names displayed directly on the component.

Provide a Better Screen Flow Experience with Action Buttons (Generally Available)

With the Action Button component, the running user can trigger a screen action with the click of a button on a screen. The screen action runs an active autolaunched flow, and the results of the autolaunched flow can be shown on the same screen as the button. This component means fewer screens so users can complete screen flows more quickly and with fewer mistakes. Previously, users clicked through multiple screens to get the same functionality. Now generally available, the Action Button component includes some improvements since the last release.

Collect User Input to Modify a List of Records from a Screen

You can now use the Repeater component to update existing record collections so it's easier for end users to change a collection of records in a screen flow. Previously, the Repeater component in the Screen element supported only creating records.

Disable More Screen Component Fields at Run Time

Now you can disable fields on the Action Button, Dependent Picklist, Lookup, Phone, and Slider screen components by using the component's Disabled attribute. When the Disabled attribute is set to true, screen flow users can't focus on or modify any fields in the component. A gray background appears on the component's input fields to give users a visual cue.

Select Multiple Choices with Choice Lookup Component

You can now configure the Choice Lookup component to accept either a single selection or multiple selections (up to 25), making it more flexible for your business processes. Previously, only the Lookup component supported selecting multiple options through a lookup field.

Recognize and Differentiate Between Custom Components Instantly in Screen Elements

Custom components now show labels or API names directly on the component in Flow Builder where you add the component to the Screen element, streamlining your workflow and reducing confusion. Previously, without a preview, understanding the role and function of each custom component was a guessing game, especially if you added the same component more than once.

Deselect Data Table Rows When in Single-Row Selection Mode

Running users can deselect a row in a Data Table component that's set to single-row selection mode, because we now use checkboxes instead of radio buttons to select or deselect rows. To return to the previous functionality and use radio buttons, in the row configuration section, select Require user to make a selection.

Provide a Better Screen Flow Experience with Action Buttons (Generally Available)

With the Action Button component, the running user can trigger a screen action with the click of a button on a screen. The screen action runs an active autolaunched flow, and the results of the autolaunched flow can be shown on the same screen as the button. This component means fewer screens so users can complete screen flows more quickly and with fewer mistakes. Previously, users clicked through multiple screens to get the same functionality. Now generally available, the Action Button component includes some improvements since the last release.

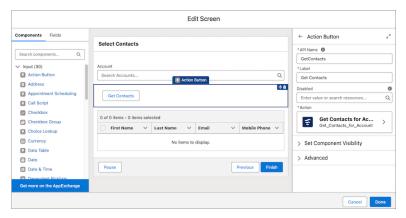
Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. It's not supported in Classic runtime for flows.

Why: The Action Button screen component has these new improvements:

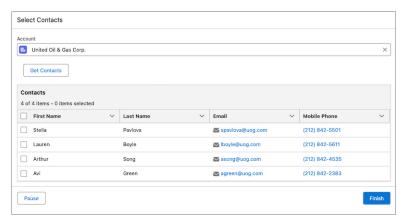
- Your screen flow users can see a new indicator in the action button to let them know that the screen action is running.
- If you update the input and output variables of the action's autolaunched flow, you can refresh your action's inputs and outputs without refreshing the browser and the flow.
- With the new In Progress screen action output, you can reference the in progress status of the screen action launched by the action button somewhere else in the flow. For example, you can disable another screen component on the same screen if the screen action is in progress. To use the In Progress output in an API version earlier than 62, open the screen that contains the action button component and resave the flow.
- If the autolaunched flow that launches from the action button is running in system context, you're notified so that you can take appropriate steps to secure your data.
- You can disable the action button based on criteria that you set using a resource with a Boolean value.
- Multiple accessibility updates improve the screen reader experience at design time and run time.

How: In Flow Builder, create and activate an autolaunched flow that retrieves data and saves that data in one or more output variables. Then, create a screen flow, add a Screen element to the flow, and include an Action Button component on the screen. Configure the Action Button component to launch the autolaunched flow that you previously created. Add another component to the screen that uses the output of the autolaunched flow. Save and run the flow.

For example, add a Screen element with a Lookup component that enables a user to search for and select an account record. Add an Action Button component to the screen that launches a flow that retrieves the contact records related to the selected account record. Add a Data Table component to the screen that uses the action button's output to populate the component with the related contacts.



At run time, the user gets a streamlined experience because they can select the account without going to another screen to select the contacts. Both actions are on one screen.



SEE ALSO:

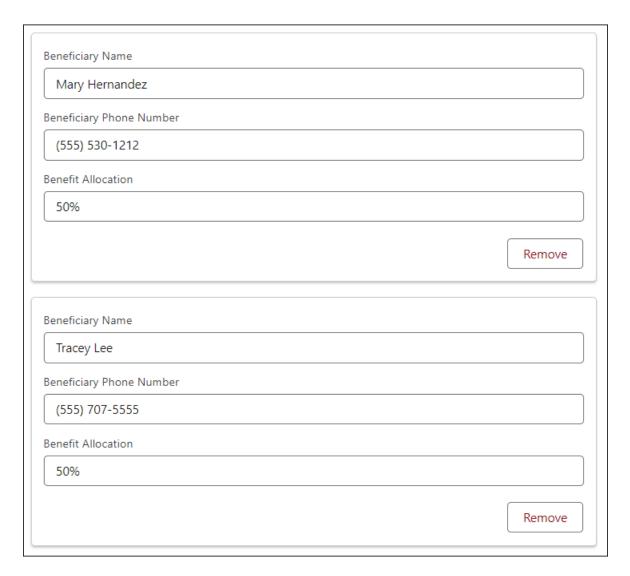
Salesforce Help: Flow Screen Input Component: Action Button (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Video: Action Button in Salesforce Flow

Collect User Input to Modify a List of Records from a Screen

You can now use the Repeater component to update existing record collections so it's easier for end users to change a collection of records in a screen flow. Previously, the Repeater component in the Screen element supported only creating records.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. It's not supported in Classic runtime for flows.

How: Consider the example of changing the beneficiaries for an insurance policy. Because you don't know how many beneficiaries a policy contains, you add the Repeater component to display existing beneficiary information. By setting a data source for the Repeater component, you can enable users to easily adjust details for beneficiaries. At run time, each Repeater instance contains the details about each beneficiary already associated with the policy, including name, contact information, and benefit allocation.



Because you're now working with more than just information the end user adds, you can access multiple output collections from the Repeater component. Depending on the operations that the end user performed, you can process Added, All, Prepopulated, and Removed Items collections. For instance, to create beneficiaries that were added and update beneficiaries that were modified, reference the All Items output collection, and then use the new update existing records option in the Create Records element to save all the changes.

With new display options, you can also decide whether screen flow end users can add new items or remove prepopulated items in your Repeater instance. End users can remove items that they added manually.

SEE ALSO:

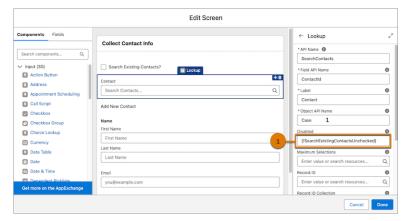
Salesforce Help: Modify Records from User Input in Screens (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Disable More Screen Component Fields at Run Time

Now you can disable fields on the Action Button, Dependent Picklist, Lookup, Phone, and Slider screen components by using the component's Disabled attribute. When the Disabled attribute is set to true, screen flow users can't focus on or modify any fields in the component. A gray background appears on the component's input fields to give users a visual cue.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. It's not supported in Classic runtime for flows.

How: Add an Action Button, Dependent Picklist, Lookup, Phone, or Slider screen component to a Screen element in a flow. Set the Disabled attribute to a resource with a Boolean value. For example, you have a Screen element with a Lookup component that looks for contacts. You want the Lookup component accessible only if the running user wants to search for existing contacts. You set the Lookup component's Disabled attribute to a Formula resource that evaluates to true when a checkbox called Search Existing Contacts? is unchecked (1).



When the screen flow runs, the Contact Lookup component field is disabled (2) because the Search Existing Contacts? checkbox (3) is unchecked.



When the Search Existing Contacts? checkbox is checked (4), the Contact Lookup component field is no longer disabled (5).



Salesforce Help: Flow Screen Input Component: Action Button (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Flow Screen Input Component: Dependent Picklists (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Flow Screen Input Component: Lookup (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Flow Screen Input Component: Phone (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

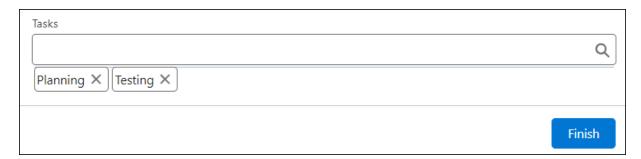
Salesforce Help: Flow Screen Input Component: Slider (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Select Multiple Choices with Choice Lookup Component

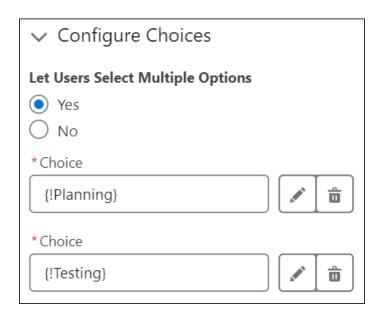
You can now configure the Choice Lookup component to accept either a single selection or multiple selections (up to 25), making it more flexible for your business processes. Previously, only the Lookup component supported selecting multiple options through a lookup field.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. It's not supported in Classic runtime for flows.

Why: Consider a screen flow that project managers use to assign multiple tasks to various team members. You can configure the Choice Lookup component so that managers can select multiple tasks up to 25 selections. Previously, the Choice Lookup component supported only a single selection at a time.



How: From the Screen element in Flow Builder, add the Choice Lookup component. For Let Users Select Multiple Options, select **Yes**. Then, add the relevant choice resources.



Salesforce Help: Flow Screen Input Component: Choice Lookup (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Recognize and Differentiate Between Custom Components Instantly in Screen Elements

Custom components now show labels or API names directly on the component in Flow Builder where you add the component to the Screen element, streamlining your workflow and reducing confusion. Previously, without a preview, understanding the role and function of each custom component was a guessing game, especially if you added the same component more than once.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Why: Imagine you're reviewing a flow with multiple custom long-text components that are used to process support tickets. Previously, it wasn't easy to determine which component captures the issue description and which one captures the reproduction steps. Now you can see the role and function of each component at a glance, enhancing accuracy and efficiency.



Having this visual cue makes so many tasks easier, whether you're configuring a complex process or training new team members. The preview of component API names or labels not only aids in faster onboarding of new users but also makes Flow Builder more intuitive and less error-prone.

Deselect Data Table Rows When in Single-Row Selection Mode

Running users can deselect a row in a Data Table component that's set to single-row selection mode, because we now use checkboxes instead of radio buttons to select or deselect rows. To return to the previous functionality and use radio buttons, in the row configuration section, select Require user to make a selection.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. It's not supported in Classic runtime for flows.

Get Help Creating Flow Formulas with Einstein (Beta)

Build flow formulas with ease by describing what you want to calculate and letting Einstein generative AI figure out the functions and operators for you. Formulas created by Einstein are available only in Flow Formula Builder. Generative AI can produce inaccurate or harmful responses, so it's important to test your formula for accuracy and safety before activating your flow.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in:

- All Einstein 1 editions
- Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein for Platform add-on Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience.

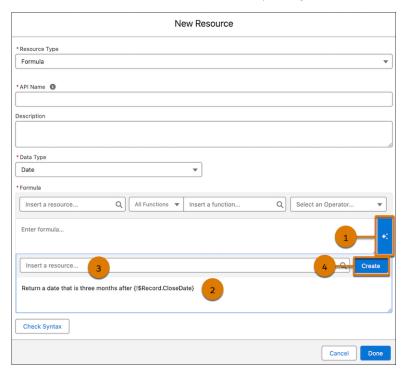
To purchase Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Platform, or Einstein for Service add-ons, contact your Salesforce account executive.



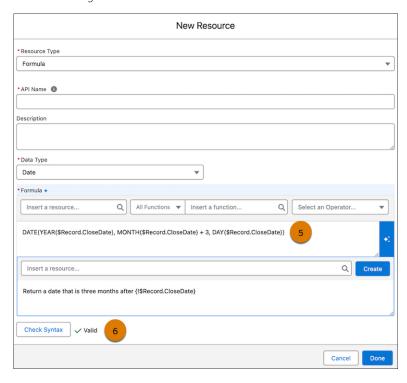
Note: This feature is a Beta Service. Customer may opt to try such Beta Service in its sole discretion. Any use of the Beta Service is subject to the applicable Beta Services Terms provided at Agreements and Terms.

How: Turn on Einstein generative Al in Setup. Then, in Setup, find and select **Process Automation Settings**, and enable formulas created by Einstein.

To create formulas with Einstein, open a Formula resource or an element with Formula Builder. Open the Einstein section and click the Einstein button (1). Describe the formula you want Einstein to create (2). When adding resources to your formula description, use the resource menu (3) to select them instead of manually writing them in. Click **Create** (4).



After Einstein creates the formula (5), check its syntax to make sure it's set up correctly (6) and test your formula for accuracy and safety before activating the flow.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Creating Flow Formulas with Einstein (Beta) (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Edit Your Einstein Instructions in Flow Builder (Beta)

Now, when creating flows with Einstein, you can easily edit your instructions in the Einstein window without leaving Flow Builder. This update simplifies the editing process, eliminating the need to copy your instructions and start over with a new flow. You can also switch between the original flow and new flows you create with edited instructions, making the entire process straightforward and user-friendly.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in:

- All Einstein 1 editions
- Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein for Platform add-on

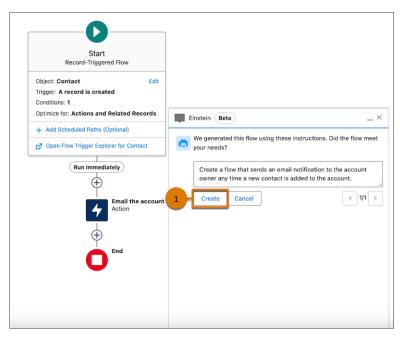
Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience.

To purchase Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Platform, or Einstein for Service add-ons, contact your Salesforce account executive.

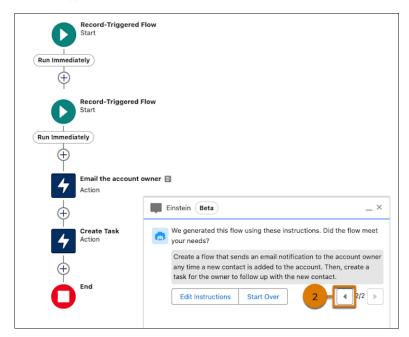
Note: This feature is a Beta Service. Customer may opt to try such Beta Service in its sole discretion. Any use of the Beta Service is subject to the applicable Beta Services Terms provided at Agreements and Terms.

How: Turn on Einstein generative AI in Setup. Then, in Setup, find and select Einstein for Flow (Beta), and activate it.

To edit your Einstein instructions, create a draft flow with Einstein. In the Einstein window in Flow Builder, edit the instructions and click **Create** (1).



A flow is created with your edited instructions. To switch between the original flow and the flows created with edited instructions, click the arrows (2).



SEE ALSO:

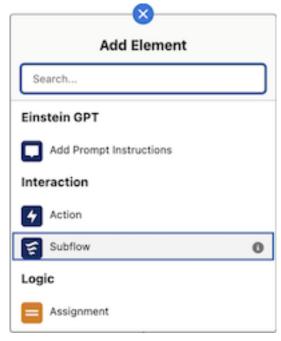
Salesforce Help: Let Einstein Help You Build Flows (Beta) (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview) Video: Get to Know Einstein for Flow (Beta)

Launch Another Active Prompt Flow as a Subflow Within a Prompt Flow

You heard it right. The Subflow element is available for prompt flows. Now you can break your automation into building blocks and reduce the complexity of a prompt flow. To perform a common task, you can call another reusable prompt flow from within a prompt flow. Prompt flows can use the Subflow element to reference only other prompt flows.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions. Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience.

How: Create a template-triggered prompt flow. Select a prompt template type that triggers the flow and set the input data type. Add the Subflow element to the canvas. Search for and select the prompt flow to be referenced. Use values from the parent flow to set the inputs for the referenced prompt flow.



To use the outputs of the referenced flow later in the flow, either reference the output of the Subflow element or store them as manually assigned variables.

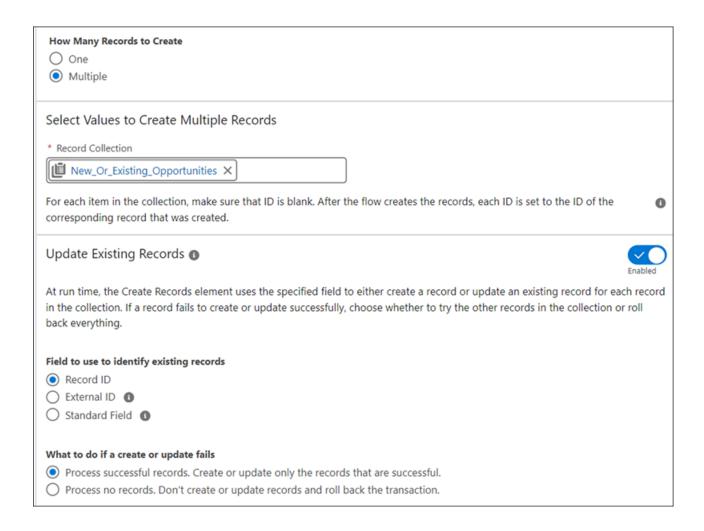
Create or Update Records Efficiently with the Create Records Element

In Flow Builder, you can now use the Create Records element to create or update records based on whether a specified field value exists in the database. The Create Records element makes the process of saving records easier and faster, as you no longer check separately for existing records. By merging create and update into one element, you configure and maintain the flow more easily while reducing potential errors from separate operations.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, Performance, and Developer editions.

How: Imagine a sales manager who manages potential sales deals that are frequently updated with new information. For instance, a sales team receives periodic updates about client budgets and timelines that are reflected in Salesforce. The team can use the Create Records element to automatically decide whether to create a record or update an existing one.

From Flow Builder, add the Create Records element. For How Many Records to Create, click **Multiple** and select a record collection. Enable **Update Existing Records**. Then select the remaining options for identifying existing records and for processing the remaining records in case a record fails.



Salesforce Help: Flow Element: Create Records (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

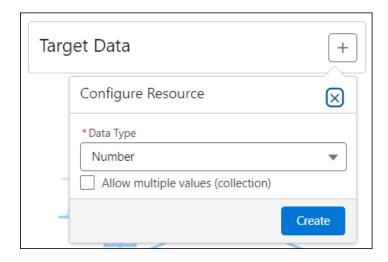
Transform Data into More Target Resource Types

With the Transform element, you can now set the target resource to more data types, such as Text, Numbers, Currency, Boolean, Date, and Date/Time. Previously, the Transform element's target resource only supported complex data types, such as Record or Apex-defined.

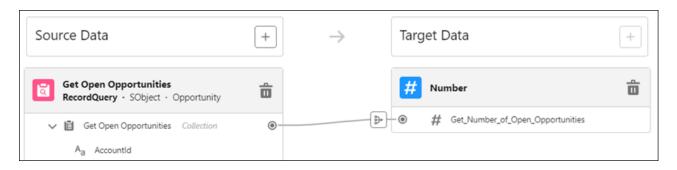
Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, Performance, and Developer editions.

How: Modify small or large datasets in a way that's easier to work with. For example, a sales manager wants to quickly see the total value of all open opportunities to forecast revenue. By using Flow Builder, you create a flow that retrieves the opportunities. The flow then stores the aggregated sum of the value of each of the opportunities in a number variable that you can reference later in the flow.

The flow executes the Get Records element to retrieve a collection of all open opportunities. Next, the Transform element's Source Data references the opportunity collection. The Transform element's resource for Target Data stores the transformed value as a Number data type.



The Transform element calculates the number of open opportunities and stores the target output in a number variable.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Transform Data in a Flow (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Flow Marketing Cloud Updates

View flow data directly on the Flow Builder canvas with on-canvas insights. Test and optimize customer journeys with the Path Experiment element. Create flows that are triggered by automation events such as SMS subscriptions. Associate a flow with a data graph.

Visualize Flow Data with On-Canvas Insights

You can now view your flow's analytics right from the canvas. For example, you can view data on how many times a specific element ran, its average duration to execute, and how many errors it encountered. You can also access reports and create dashboards about an element's execution history. With on-canvas insights, you can make better informed decisions and optimize your flow within the context of the flow itself.

Test and Optimize Engagement with Path Experiments

In segment-triggered flows, with the new Path Experiment element you can randomly assign up to 10 paths to individuals going through your flow. For example, if you want to experiment with two different subscription renewal campaigns, you can create a path for each campaign, specify what percentage of your audience you want to send to each path. The Path Experiment element then automatically sends your audience down either path based on that percentage.

Automate Your Responses to Common Customer Actions with Out-of-the-Box Automation Event-Triggered Flows

Streamline your workflow for responding to common business events with automation event-triggered flows. Set up an automation that fires each time a customer submits a form on your website, subscribes to your emails, or subscribes to your SMS messages. For example, automatically send a welcome email with a discount code when a customer subscribes to your newsletter. For each out-of-the-box scenario, you can configure the automation that makes the most sense for your business in minutes. The automation event-triggered flow for form submissions replaces form-triggered flows.

Preserve References to Data Graph Values in Campaign Flows

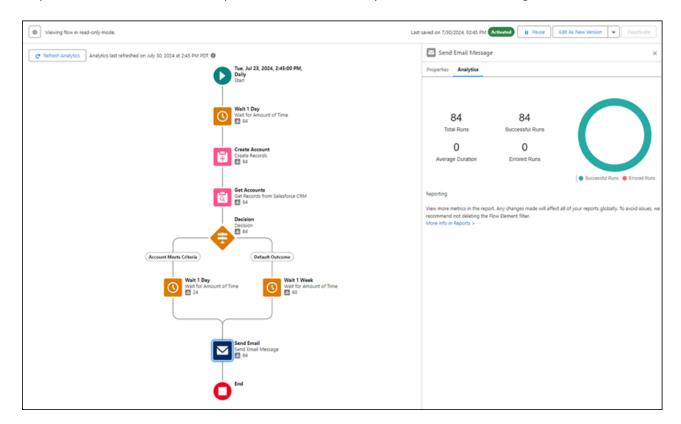
Associate a segment-triggered flow with a data graph to preserve any references to the data graph. When you create or edit a flow, Flow Builder stores the values of the data graph that you associate with the flow. If you change the data graph elsewhere in your org, Flow Builder maintains the stored values. Changing the default data graph for your org or updating a data graph referenced in Flow Builder won't break your flows.

Visualize Flow Data with On-Canvas Insights

You can now view your flow's analytics right from the canvas. For example, you can view data on how many times a specific element ran, its average duration to execute, and how many errors it encountered. You can also access reports and create dashboards about an element's execution history. With on-canvas insights, you can make better informed decisions and optimize your flow within the context of the flow itself.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience for Salesforce Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Marketing Cloud Advanced edition.

How: For Data Cloud-triggered, segment-triggered, and form-triggered flows, element run data shows directly on the flow canvas. To view more detailed analytics, open a specific element and then click on the Analytics tab in the element's panel. There, you can see how many times an element was run, how many times it succeeded, how many times it errored, and its average duration.



From the analytics tab, click **More info in Reports** to access more detailed reports on the element's run data. For certain elements, like Send Email actions, a successful run means only that the element ran successfully. A successful run doesn't necessarily indicate that the email was sent or delivered. To see more details about the results of a Send Email action or other type of message engagement, create a Data Cloud report using one of the Message Engagement DMOs, filtered by the flow element ID.



Note: To access reports, install the Flow Reports Analytics Package in Marketing Cloud Setup. On-canvas insights aren't available for form-triggered flows that were created prior to Winter '25.

On-canvas insights are available only when viewing the flow in read-only mode. Active and previously run flows open in read-only mode by default. To edit the flow and exit read-only mode, click **Edit as New Version** in the button bar or **Save as New Flow** in the dropdown.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: View On-Canvas Insights and Flow Reports (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Data Cloud Reports and Dashboards (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

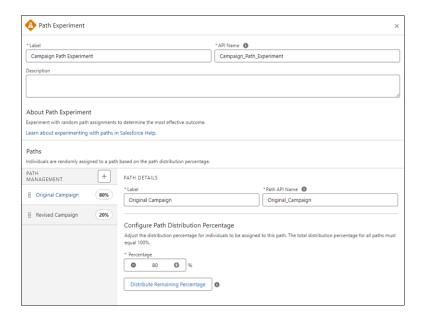
Test and Optimize Engagement with Path Experiments

In segment-triggered flows, with the new Path Experiment element you can randomly assign up to 10 paths to individuals going through your flow. For example, if you want to experiment with two different subscription renewal campaigns, you can create a path for each campaign, specify what percentage of your audience you want to send to each path. The Path Experiment element then automatically sends your audience down either path based on that percentage.

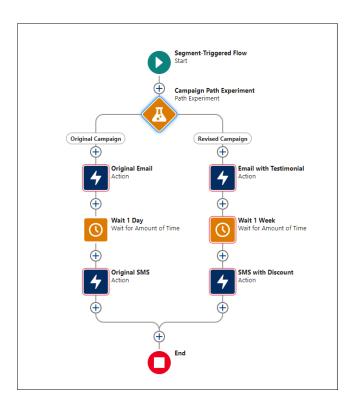
Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience for Salesforce Enterprise and Unlimited editions with Marketing Cloud Advanced edition.

Why: With the Path Experiment element, marketers can test different messing delivery, cadence, copy, and channel combinations, all in a single flow.

How: In Flow Builder, add the Path Experiment element to the canvas. In the Path Management section, you can add paths, remove paths, and assign the percentage of individuals to send down that path.



In this renewal campaign example, 80% of the audience is sent down the Original path, which sends an email asking users to renew. The path then waits 1 day and then sends a follow up SMS. Twenty percent of the audience is sent down the Revised path, which sends an email that includes a testimonial. The path waits 1 week before sending an SMS with a discount code.



Salesforce Help: Flow Element: Path Experiment (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Data Cloud Reports and Dashboards (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

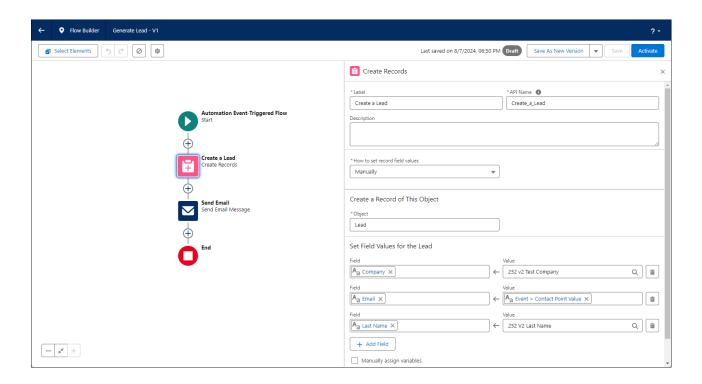
Automate Your Responses to Common Customer Actions with Out-of-the-Box Automation Event-Triggered Flows

Streamline your workflow for responding to common business events with automation event-triggered flows. Set up an automation that fires each time a customer submits a form on your website, subscribes to your emails, or subscribes to your SMS messages. For example, automatically send a welcome email with a discount code when a customer subscribes to your newsletter. For each out-of-the-box scenario, you can configure the automation that makes the most sense for your business in minutes. The automation event-triggered flow for form submissions replaces form-triggered flows.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience for Marketing Cloud Growth edition. Form submission automation-event triggered flows are also available in Lightning Experience for Salesforce Starter edition.

Who: To create automation event-triggered flows, users need the Manage Flows or Create or Modify Automation Event-Triggered Flows permissions.

How: From the Flows or Campaigns tab, create an automation event-triggered flow. In the Start node, select an Event from the Event Library such as Email Subscription. Configure the event. Save and run the flow. You can reference the event outputs such as the concent status in the new \$Event flow variable.



Preserve References to Data Graph Values in Campaign Flows

Associate a segment-triggered flow with a data graph to preserve any references to the data graph. When you create or edit a flow, Flow Builder stores the values of the data graph that you associate with the flow. If you change the data graph elsewhere in your org, Flow Builder maintains the stored values. Changing the default data graph for your org or updating a data graph referenced in Flow Builder won't break your flows.

Where: This feature is available in Lightning Experience for Marketing Cloud Growth edition.

Why: You can reference data graph attributes such as segment membership and calculated insights to personalize your flows without worrying about breaking your flows when the data graph changes.

How: In Flow Builder, create a segment-triggered flow. In the Set flow details window, select a data graph to associate with the flow.

Flow Actions

Expand your email reach up to 150 recipients and use CC, BCC options in Send Email Action.

Expand Your Email Reach by Using CC and BCC Options in Send Email Action

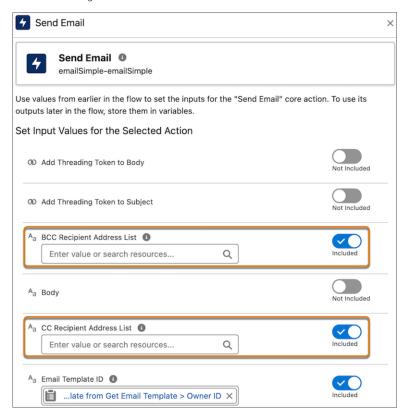
The maximum total number of recipient email addresses is increased from 5 to 150. You can now add CC and BCC recipients to emails by using the Send Email Action in Flow Builder. Any address entered in the CC field receives a copy of the email, and those in the BCC field also receive a copy, but their email addresses are hidden from all recipients.

Expand Your Email Reach by Using CC and BCC Options in Send Email Action

The maximum total number of recipient email addresses is increased from 5 to 150. You can now add CC and BCC recipients to emails by using the Send Email Action in Flow Builder. Any address entered in the CC field receives a copy of the email, and those in the BCC field also receive a copy, but their email addresses are hidden from all recipients.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: In Flow Builder, in the element menu, search for Send Email, and then select **Send Email**. When you set input values, turn on **BCC Recipient Address List** and **CC Recipient Address List**. If you want to add recipients' email addresses, enter them as a comma-delimited list or use a merge field that returns text in this format.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Flow Core Action: Send Email (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Flow Testing and Debugging

When debugging, you can now view the maximum number of scheduled flows that your org can run per day. Test and troubleshoot your template-triggered prompt flows with the debug tool.

See Scheduled Flows Limit in Debug Details

Now, you can view the maximum number of scheduled flows that your org can run daily, helping you stay under the limits. Previously, the panel showed only the ID of the record on which the debug operation ran and the number of records impacted. This additional information helps you plan and execute more efficiently, avoiding the frustration of halted flows.

Test and Troubleshoot Your Template-Triggered Prompt Flows with the Debug Tool

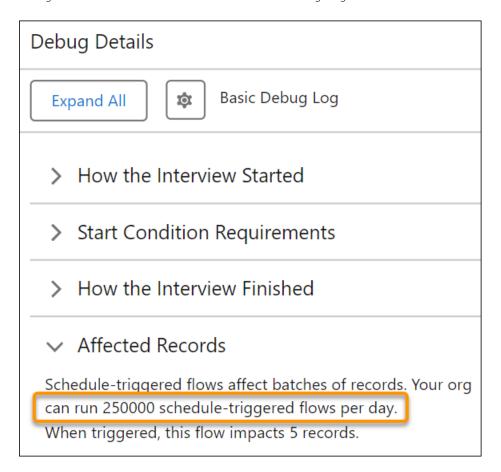
Now you can test your flow's behavior and troubleshoot issues with the template-triggered prompt flow debug tool in Flow Builder. When you click Debug on a template-triggered prompt flow, you can provide input values for the flow to test for specific conditions.

See Scheduled Flows Limit in Debug Details

Now, you can view the maximum number of scheduled flows that your org can run daily, helping you stay under the limits. Previously, the panel showed only the ID of the record on which the debug operation ran and the number of records impacted. This additional information helps you plan and execute more efficiently, avoiding the frustration of halted flows.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Why: Understanding your daily limits upfront supports better resource management and operational planning. For instance, if you're managing end-of-month reporting flows, you can adjust schedules to stay within limits, ensuring smooth and uninterrupted flows. Seeing the scheduled flows limit can be transformative for large organizations where flow limits can quickly become a bottleneck.

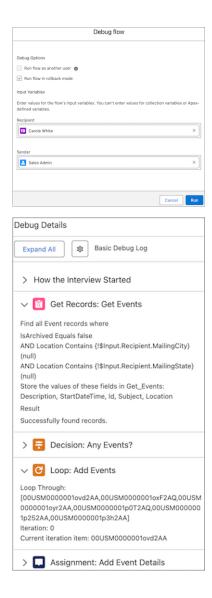


Test and Troubleshoot Your Template-Triggered Prompt Flows with the Debug Tool

Now you can test your flow's behavior and troubleshoot issues with the template-triggered prompt flow debug tool in Flow Builder. When you click Debug on a template-triggered prompt flow, you can provide input values for the flow to test for specific conditions.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions. Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience.

How: Open a template-triggered prompt flow in Flow Builder and then click **Debug**. Set the debug options and input variables, and then click **Run**.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Debug a Flow in Flow Builder (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Flow Runtime

Versioned updates are available for flows and processes that are configured to run on API version 62.0.

Flow and Process Run-Time Changes

These updates affect only flows and processes that are configured to run on specific API versions.

Flow and Process Run-Time Changes

These updates affect only flows and processes that are configured to run on specific API versions.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs), and all versions of the mobile app in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: With versioned updates you can test and adopt run-time behavior changes for individual flows and processes at your convenience. To change the run-time API version of a flow, open it in Flow Builder and edit the flow version properties. To change the run-time API version of a process, open it in Process Builder and edit its properties.

Enforce Sharing Rules when Apex Launches a Flow

In API version 62.0 and later, this versioned update enforces sharing rules when an Apex class that's declared using the with sharing keyword launches an autolaunched flow that runs in the default context. To enforce sharing, the Apex class must be declared using the with sharing keyword.

Previously, the flow ran in system context without sharing even when an Apex class was declared using the with sharing keyword launched the flow.

With this versioned update, the flow runs more securely in the default context when an Apex class that's declared using the with sharing keyword launches an autolaunched flow. The flow enforces the sharing rules of the user that executes the Apex class. Previously, when sharing rules weren't enforced, the flow was able to access all data.

This versioned update restricts data access for autolaunched flows that are run in the default context and launched by an Apex class. The Apex class must be declared using the with sharing keyword. Data access is restricted to the sharing rules of the user that executed the Apex class.

For example, a query can return fewer rows than it did in system context without sharing. An operation can fail because the user doesn't have the correct permissions.

Evaluate Null Text Values

With this versioned update in API Version 61.0 and later, a null text value evaluates to null when a flow executes an invocable action that returns the null text value. Previously, the null text value evaluated to an empty string value.

Set Screen Action Outputs to Null Correctly

In API version 62.0 and later, this versioned update makes sure that if a flow run by a screen action has an output that isn't set by using an Assignment element, its outputs are set to null, as expected. Screen components using that output are now updated automatically.

Set Conditionally Hidden Screen Component Outputs to Null Correctly

In API version 62.0 and later, this versioned update makes sure that if a conditionally hidden screen component has a collection as an output, its outputs are set to null, as expected.

Flow Management

Schedule-triggered flows run faster.

Run Schedule-Triggered Flows on Limited Records to Improve Performance

A single schedule-triggered flow is now limited to accessing up to 250,000 records. Previously, no limit existed for a single schedule-triggered flow.

Run Schedule-Triggered Flows on Limited Records to Improve Performance

A single schedule-triggered flow is now limited to accessing up to 250,000 records. Previously, no limit existed for a single schedule-triggered flow.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Schedule-Triggered Flow Considerations (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Flow Extensions

Create personalized recommendations with Einstein Next Best Action and Experience Cloud.

Create Personalized Recommendations Using Einstein Next Best Action in Experience Cloud Sites

Use Einstein Next Best Action to build Al-powered insights for a wide array of use cases. You can use point-and-click and programmatic functionality to build applications that predict anything surfaced through Salesforce. In Experience Cloud sites, you can add the Einstein Next Best Action component in your Experience Cloud page to set up data that uses flows, strategies, and the Recommendation object to create personalized offers and actions for your users using business logic and predictive models to refine those recommendations.

Create Personalized Recommendations Using Einstein Next Best Action in Experience Cloud Sites

Use Einstein Next Best Action to build Al-powered insights for a wide array of use cases. You can use point-and-click and programmatic functionality to build applications that predict anything surfaced through Salesforce. In Experience Cloud sites, you can add the Einstein Next Best Action component in your Experience Cloud page to set up data that uses flows, strategies, and the Recommendation object to create personalized offers and actions for your users using business logic and predictive models to refine those recommendations.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, Salesforce Classic, and all versions of the mobile app in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Flow and Process Release Updates

Salesforce Flow has several release updates that are scheduled to be enforced in future releases.

Enforce Sharing Rules When Apex Launches a Flow (Release Update)

This update was scheduled to be enforced in Winter '25. Starting Winter '25, Salesforce no longer enforces this update, but we recommend that you enable it. When this update is enabled, an autolaunched flow that runs in the default context enforces sharing rules when an Apex class launches the flow. To enforce sharing, the Apex class must be declared using the with sharing keyword. This update was available starting in Spring '24. If you don't enable this update, you can now alternatively enforce sharing rules when you run the flow or Apex on API version 62.0 or later. You can test and adopt run-time behavior changes for individual flows at your convenience.

Prevent Guest User from Editing or Deleting Approval Requests (Release Update)

After Prevent Guest User from Editing or Deleting Approval Requests is enabled, guest users can approve or reject an approval request. Guest users are no longer able to edit, reassign, or delete approval requests. This update was first available in Winter '23 and enforcement was scheduled for Summer '23. We then postponed the enforcement date to Spring '24 and postponed again to Winter '25.

Restrict User Access to Run Flows (Release Update)

This update was first made available in Winter '24 and was scheduled to be enforced in Winter '25, but we postponed the enforcement to Winter '26. With this update enabled, Salesforce restricts a user's ability to run a flow. A user must be granted the correct profile or permission set to run the flow. When enabled, this release update deprecates the FlowSites org permission, which gave all users in the org access to run any flow. With this update, flows run more securely because only users who are granted correct profiles or permission sets can run flows. Salesforce postponed the enforcement to allow additional time for admins to test and prepare for the change. There is no impact to admins who already enabled the update. We appreciate your adoption of this change.

Enable Secure Redirection for Flows (Release Update)

This update was scheduled to be enforced in Spring '25. Starting in Spring '25, Salesforce no longer enforces this update, but we recommend that you enable it. To protect your users and network, apply stricter validation to the flow URL parameter that determines where you redirect users after they complete a screen flow. With stricter validation, Salesforce blocks requests to redirect users to URLs that don't meet the additional validation requirements unless they're on your list of trusted URLs in Setup. When Salesforce blocks a request, users see an invalid-page redirection error.

Enforce Rollbacks for Apex Action Exceptions in REST API (Release Update)

This update was scheduled to be enforced in Spring '25. Starting Spring '25, Salesforce no longer enforces this update, but recommends enabling it. Once enabled, it preserves data integrity by rolling back transactions that end in an exception. When you execute an Apex action using the REST API, the API call doesn't change Salesforce data if that exception occurs.

Run Flows in User Context via REST API (Release Update)

Salesforce previously enforced this release update in Spring '22. In some cases, the associated preferences were inadvertently reverted by user actions, requiring Salesforce to re-launch the update for a subset of users. For impacted users, this update is available in your org and is scheduled to re-enforce it in Winter '25. With this update, a flow that runs via REST API uses the running user's profile and permission sets to determine the object permissions and field-level access of the flow.

Evaluate Criteria Based on Original Record Values in Process Builder (Release Update)

This update fixes a bug with the evaluation criteria in processes that have multiple criteria and a record update. This release update ensures that a process with multiple criteria and a record update evaluates the original value of the field that began the process with a value of null. This update was first made available in Summer '19.

Make Flows Respect Access Modifiers for Legacy Apex Actions (Release Update)

Salesforce previously enforced this release update in Spring '21. In some cases, the associated preferences were inadvertently reverted by user actions, requiring Salesforce to re-launch the update for a subset of users. For impacted users, this update is available in your org and is scheduled to re-enforce it in Winter '25. With this release update enabled, developers can trust that their legacy Apex actions are properly protected and available only to other components in their managed packages. This update makes a flow fail if it contains a public legacy Apex action.

Disable Access to Session IDs in Flows (Release Update)

Salesforce previously enforced this release update in Winter '24. In some cases, the associated preferences were inadvertently reverted by user actions, requiring Salesforce to re-launch the update for a subset of users. For impacted users, this update is available in your org and is scheduled to re-enforce it in Winter '25. To improve security, this update prevents flow interviews from resolving the \$Api.Session_ID variable at run time. Previously, when a flow screen included the \$Api.Session_ID variable, the browser session ID of the user that ran the flow appeared on the screen. A user was able to employ the session ID to bypass security controls.

Enable Partial Save for Invocable Actions (Release Update)

Salesforce previously enforced this release update in Spring '20. In some cases, the associated preferences were inadvertently reverted by user actions, requiring Salesforce to re-launch the update for a subset of users. For impacted users, this update is available in your org and is scheduled to re-enforce it in Winter '25. This critical update improves the behaviors and effects of failed invocable actions. It only affects external REST API calls to invocable actions done in bulk. With this update, when invoking a set of actions in a single request, a single failed invocable action no longer causes the entire transaction to fail. Without this update, if a single invocable action fails, other invocable actions within the transaction are rolled back and the entire transaction fails.

Enforce Permission Requirements Defined on Built-In Apex Classes Used as Inputs (Release Update)

This update enables permission requirements to be enforced for built-in Apex classes that are used as inputs for Apex actions. It also guarantees that the affected Apex action operates within the current component context. Currently, Apex actions rely on the previous component context. This behavior leads to failed flow interviews when the flow includes an Apex action that contains a built-in Apex class with permission requirements as input. This release update was first available in Summer '24 and was scheduled to be enforced in Spring '25, but we postponed the enforcement date to Winter '26.

Sort Apex Batch Action Results by Request Order (Release Update)

This update enables Apex batch action results to be returned in the order the requests are received. Currently, error-prone requests are prioritized at the top of the result list, while successful ones are positioned at the bottom.

Enable EmailSimple Invocable Action to Respect Organization-Wide Profile Settings (Release Update)

With this update enabled, the Send Email invocable action adheres to organization-wide email address profile settings. This update was first made available in Summer '23 and was scheduled to be enforced in Spring '24, but we postponed the enforcement date to Winter '25.

Enhance Flexibility and Reusability in Prompt Flows (Release Update)

This update removes the ability to specify a flex prompt template type from a template-triggered prompt flow. Instead, create template-triggered prompt flows that use manual inputs because the flows aren't limited to a single prompt template type. You must update existing flows that reference flex prompt template types to use manual inputs. This update is available starting in Winter '25.

Enforce Sharing Rules When Apex Launches a Flow (Release Update)

This update was scheduled to be enforced in Winter '25. Starting Winter '25, Salesforce no longer enforces this update, but we recommend that you enable it. When this update is enabled, an autolaunched flow that runs in the default context enforces sharing rules when an Apex class launches the flow. To enforce sharing, the Apex class must be declared using the with sharing keyword. This update was available starting in Spring '24. If you don't enable this update, you can now alternatively enforce sharing rules when you run the flow or Apex on API version 62.0 or later. You can test and adopt run-time behavior changes for individual flows at your convenience.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: This update was first available starting in Spring '24 and scheduled to be enforced in Winter '25. Starting Winter '25, Salesforce no longer enforces this update.

Why: When an Apex class that's declared using the with sharing keyword launches an autolaunched flow that runs in the default context, the flow runs in system context with sharing rules. Previously, the flow ran in system context without sharing when an Apex class launched the flow.

After this release update is enabled, the flow runs more securely in the default context when an Apex class that's declared using the with sharing keyword launches an autolaunched flow. The flow enforces the sharing rules of the user that executes the Apex class. Previously, when sharing rules weren't enforced, the flow was able to access all data.

How: When this update is enforced, data access is restricted for autolaunched flows that are run in the default context and launched by an Apex class. The Apex class must be declared using the with sharing keyword. Data access is restricted to the sharing rules of the user that executed the Apex class.

For example, a query can return fewer rows than it did in system context without sharing. An operation can fail because the user doesn't have the correct permissions.

To change the run-time API version of a flow, open it in Flow Builder and edit the flow version properties. See Flow and Process Run-Time Changes.

SEE ALSO:

Release Updates

Flow and Process Run-Time Changes

Prevent Guest User from Editing or Deleting Approval Requests (Release Update)

After Prevent Guest User from Editing or Deleting Approval Requests is enabled, guest users can approve or reject an approval request. Guest users are no longer able to edit, reassign, or delete approval requests. This update was first available in Winter '23 and enforcement was scheduled for Summer '23. We then postponed the enforcement date to Spring '24 and postponed again to Winter '25.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: Salesforce enforces this update in Winter '25. To get the major release upgrade date for your instance, go to Trust Status, search for your instance, and click the maintenance tab.

How: To apply this update, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Release Updates, and then select **Release Updates**. For Prevent Guest User from Editing or Deleting Approval Requests, follow the testing and activation steps.

SEE ALSO:

Release Updates

Restrict User Access to Run Flows (Release Update)

This update was first made available in Winter '24 and was scheduled to be enforced in Winter '25, but we postponed the enforcement to Winter '26. With this update enabled, Salesforce restricts a user's ability to run a flow. A user must be granted the correct profile or permission set to run the flow. When enabled, this release update deprecates the FlowSites org permission, which gave all users in the org access to run any flow. With this update, flows run more securely because only users who are granted correct profiles or permission sets can run flows. Salesforce postponed the enforcement to allow additional time for admins to test and prepare for the change. There is no impact to admins who already enabled the update. We appreciate your adoption of this change.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, Salesforce Classic, and all versions of the mobile app in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: Salesforce enforces this update in Winter '26. To get the major release upgrade date for your instance, go to Trust Status, search for your instance, and click the maintenance tab. See the knowledge article for frequently asked questions.

Why: Previously, in some cases, all users could run all flows without profiles or permission sets. Enabling this update restricts user access to users who are granted the profile or permission set to run the flow.

How: To apply this update, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Release Updates*, and then select **Release Updates**. For Restrict User Access to Run Flows, follow the testing and activation steps.

After you enable Restrict User Access to Run Flows, all users must be granted access to run a flow. Add the Run Flows permission to a permission set. For more granular access control, restrict specific flow access to an available permission set. We recommend that you disable the Flow User preference in Setup for each user. If the Flow User preference is enabled in a user's details in Setup, the user can run all flows. To create, update, and delete a flow, add the Manage Flow permission. See the knowledge article for frequently asked questions.

SEE ALSO:

Release Updates

Knowledge Article: FAQs: Prepare for the enforcement of the 'Restrict User Access to Run Flow' Release Update (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: User Permissions (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Limit User Access to Execute Flows (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Enable Secure Redirection for Flows (Release Update)

This update was scheduled to be enforced in Spring '25. Starting in Spring '25, Salesforce no longer enforces this update, but we recommend that you enable it. To protect your users and network, apply stricter validation to the flow URL parameter that determines where you redirect users after they complete a screen flow. With stricter validation, Salesforce blocks requests to redirect users to URLs that don't meet the additional validation requirements unless they're on your list of trusted URLs in Setup. When Salesforce blocks a request, users see an invalid-page redirection error.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: This update was first available starting in Summer '24 and was scheduled to be enforced in Spring '25. Starting Spring '25, Salesforce no longer enforces this update, but we're recommending it.

How: To review this update, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Release Updates, and then select **Release Updates**. For the Enable Secure Redirection for Flows release update, review the documentation links that describe valid redirection URLs, and then follow the testing and activation steps.

SEE ALSO:

Release Updates

Salesforce Help: Customize a Flow URL to Control Finish Behavior (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Manage Redirections to External URLs (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Enforce Rollbacks for Apex Action Exceptions in REST API (Release Update)

This update was scheduled to be enforced in Spring '25. Starting Spring '25, Salesforce no longer enforces this update, but recommends enabling it. Once enabled, it preserves data integrity by rolling back transactions that end in an exception. When you execute an Apex action using the REST API, the API call doesn't change Salesforce data if that exception occurs.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: This update was first made available in Spring '23 and was scheduled to be enforced in Spring '25. Salesforce is no longer enforcing this update.

How: Before you apply this update, review your Apex-defined invocable actions and ensure that they don't generate exceptions when executed. If the output isn't void, ensure that inputs and outputs match on both the size and order. Then, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Release Updates, and then select **Release Updates**. To get the Enforce Rollback for Apex Action Exceptions in REST API release update, follow the testing and activation steps.

SEE ALSO:

Release Updates

Run Flows in User Context via REST API (Release Update)

Salesforce previously enforced this release update in Spring '22. In some cases, the associated preferences were inadvertently reverted by user actions, requiring Salesforce to re-launch the update for a subset of users. For impacted users, this update is available in your org and is scheduled to re-enforce it in Winter '25. With this update, a flow that runs via REST API uses the running user's profile and permission sets to determine the object permissions and field-level access of the flow.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: Salesforce is scheduled to re-enforce this update in Winter '25. To get the major release upgrade date for your instance, go to Trust Status, search for your instance, and click the maintenance tab.

Why: Previously, a flow ran in system context when the flow was executed via REST API. A flow that runs in system context has permission to access and modify all data.

With this update, the flow runs in the context of the user who is authenticated via REST API. When the flow runs via REST API, the running user's profile and permission sets determine the object permissions and field-level access of the flow.

For example, the Update Account Type flow is run via REST API.

POST /v54.0/actions/custom/flow/Update Account Type

This update improves security in Salesforce by preventing you from unintentionally allowing users to create or edit records they don't have access to.

How: Enabling this update prevents flows that run via REST API from editing records that the running user doesn't have permission to edit

To review this update, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Release Updates, and then select **Release Updates**. For Run Flows in User Context via REST API, follow the testing and activation steps.

SEE ALSO:

Release Updates

Evaluate Criteria Based on Original Record Values in Process Builder (Release Update)

This update fixes a bug with the evaluation criteria in processes that have multiple criteria and a record update. This release update ensures that a process with multiple criteria and a record update evaluates the original value of the field that began the process with a value of null. This update was first made available in Summer '19.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: Salesforce enforces this update in Summer '25. To get the major release upgrade date for your instance, go to Trust Status, search for your instance, and click the maintenance tab.

How: To apply this update, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Release Updates, and then select **Release Updates**. For Evaluate Criteria Based on Original Record Values in Process Builder, follow the testing and activation steps.

If you have a process with the *Do you want to execute the actions only when specified changes are made to the record?* option selected, or it uses the ISCHANGED() function in your criteria, this update can cause the process to behave differently.

SEE ALSO:

Release Updates

Make Flows Respect Access Modifiers for Legacy Apex Actions (Release Update)

Salesforce previously enforced this release update in Spring '21. In some cases, the associated preferences were inadvertently reverted by user actions, requiring Salesforce to re-launch the update for a subset of users. For impacted users, this update is available in your org and is scheduled to re-enforce it in Winter '25.With this release update enabled, developers can trust that their legacy Apex actions are properly protected and available only to other components in their managed packages. This update makes a flow fail if it contains a public legacy Apex action.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: Salesforce is scheduled to re-enforce this update in Winter '25. To get the major release upgrade date for your instance, go to Trust Status, search for your instance, and click the maintenance tab.

Why: This update resolves an issue where flows don't respect the public access modifiers for legacy Apex actions. The issue affects only legacy Apex actions that reference Apex classes installed from managed packages.

Legacy Apex actions were formerly known as Apex plug-ins. When you define an Apex class that implements the Process.Plugin interface in your org, it's available in Flow Builder as a legacy Apex action.



Note: For new Apex integrations, we recommend using the InvocableMethod annotation instead of the Process.Plugin interface. This update doesn't affect invocable Apex methods.

With this update enabled:

- Flows fail when they execute public legacy Apex actions.
- Public legacy Apex actions aren't available in Flow Builder.
- Global legacy Apex actions with public describe or invokemethods are available to flows in a different namespace.

How: We recommend that you test this update in a sandbox or developer org before activating the update in production. If you must work in your production org, do so during off-peak hours. Test all paths that contain legacy Apex action elements and make sure that your flows work correctly. If a legacy Apex action is important for a business process but isn't supported with this update, contact the package developer. The developer can consider making a legacy Apex action global, or rebuilding the functionality in a new Apex class.

To apply this update, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Release Updates, and select **Release Updates**. For Make Flows Respect Access Modifiers for Legacy Apex Actions, follow the testing and activation steps.

SEE ALSO:

Release Updates

Disable Access to Session IDs in Flows (Release Update)

Salesforce previously enforced this release update in Winter '24. In some cases, the associated preferences were inadvertently reverted by user actions, requiring Salesforce to re-launch the update for a subset of users. For impacted users, this update is available in your org and is scheduled to re-enforce it in Winter '25. To improve security, this update prevents flow interviews from resolving the \$Api.Session_ID variable at run time. Previously, when a flow screen included the \$Api.Session_ID variable, the browser session ID of the user that ran the flow appeared on the screen. A user was able to employ the session ID to bypass security controls.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: Salesforce is scheduled to re-enforce this update in Winter '25. To get the major release upgrade date for your instance, go to Trust Status, search for your instance, and click the maintenance tab.

How: Before you apply this update, remove all dependencies on the \$Api.Session_ID variable from your flows. Then, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Release Updates, and then select **Release Updates**. To get the Disable Access to Browser Session IDs in Flows release update, follow the testing and activation steps.

SEE ALSO:

Release Updates

Enable Partial Save for Invocable Actions (Release Update)

Salesforce previously enforced this release update in Spring '20. In some cases, the associated preferences were inadvertently reverted by user actions, requiring Salesforce to re-launch the update for a subset of users. For impacted users, this update is available in your org and is scheduled to re-enforce it in Winter '25. This critical update improves the behaviors and effects of failed invocable actions. It only affects external REST API calls to invocable actions done in bulk. With this update, when invoking a set of actions in a single request, a single failed invocable action no longer causes the entire transaction to fail. Without this update, if a single invocable action fails, other invocable actions within the transaction are rolled back and the entire transaction fails.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: Salesforce is scheduled to re-enforce this update in Winter '25 . To get the major release upgrade date for your instance, go to Trust Status, search for your instance, and click the maintenance tab.

Why: Without this critical update, if one invocable action fails, other invocable actions in the same transaction are rolled back. With this critical update, Salesforce tries three times to execute the invocable actions that run successfully and rolls back only the invocable actions that fail to execute. This functionality is called partial save.

Most invocable action types that are invoked via REST API are enabled with the partial save functionality. However, even with this critical update, these action types don't support partial save functionality.

- Cancel Fulfillment Order
- Cancellation Orders
- Capture Funds
- Content Workspaces
- Create Fulfillment Order
- Create Invoice from Fulfillment Order
- Create Service Report
- External Services
- Generate Work Orders
- Invocable Apex
- Skills-based Routing
- Submit Digital Form Response

Partial save can cause an external callout to occur multiple times, and external callouts can't be rolled back. Repeated external callouts can occur only when a flow is launched from a process or invoked from REST API and that flow makes multiple attempts to execute the action that's making the external callouts.

Because partial save can make multiple attempts to execute an action, the transaction can take longer than expected. This can cause your org to reach some limits sooner than expected.

How

From Setup, enter *Critical Updates* in the Quick Find box, and select **Critical Updates**. For Enable Partial Save for Invocable Actions, click **Activate**.

Review any API integrations that use invocable actions to ensure they properly accommodate partial-save behavior.

SEE ALSO:

Release Updates

Enforce Permission Requirements Defined on Built-In Apex Classes Used as Inputs (Release Update)

This update enables permission requirements to be enforced for built-in Apex classes that are used as inputs for Apex actions. It also guarantees that the affected Apex action operates within the current component context. Currently, Apex actions rely on the previous component context. This behavior leads to failed flow interviews when the flow includes an Apex action that contains a built-in Apex class with permission requirements as input. This release update was first available in Summer '24 and was scheduled to be enforced in Spring '25, but we postponed the enforcement date to Winter '26.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: Salesforce enforces this update in Winter '26. To get the major release upgrade date for your instance, go to Trust Status, search for your instance, and click the maintenance tab.

Why: Currently, Apex actions rely on the previous component context. With this update enabled, permission requirements are enforced for built-in Apex classes that are used as inputs for Apex actions. It also guarantees that the affected Apex action operates within the current component context.

How: When this update is enabled, permission requirements for Apex inputs that use built-in Apex classes are enforced, and the affected Apex action operates within the current component context. Then, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Release Updates, and then select **Release Updates**. To get the Enforce Permission Requirements Defined on Built-In Apex Classes Used as Inputs release update, follow the testing and activation steps.

Sort Apex Batch Action Results by Request Order (Release Update)

This update enables Apex batch action results to be returned in the order the requests are received. Currently, error-prone requests are prioritized at the top of the result list, while successful ones are positioned at the bottom.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: Salesforce enforces this update in Spring '25. To get the major release upgrade date for your instance, go to Trust Status, search for your instance, and click the maintenance tab.

Why: Currently, results with errors are prioritized at the top of the result list, and successful ones are positioned at the bottom. With this change, all results are sorted by when the associated requests were received.

How: After this update is applied, Apex batch action results are ordered according to when the incoming requests were received. Then, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Release Updates, and then select **Release Updates**. To get the Enforce Permission Requirements Defined on File-Based Apex Classes Used as Inputs release update, follow the testing and activation steps.

Enable EmailSimple Invocable Action to Respect Organization-Wide Profile Settings (Release Update)

With this update enabled, the Send Email invocable action adheres to organization-wide email address profile settings. This update was first made available in Summer '23 and was scheduled to be enforced in Spring '24, but we postponed the enforcement date to Winter '25.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: Salesforce enforces this update in Winter '25. To get the major release upgrade date for your instance, go to Trust Status, search for your instance, and click the maintenance tab.

Why: When this update is enforced, any call to the EmailSimple invocable action adheres to organization-wide email address profile settings. Using the Send Email action in Flow, Apex, or REST API without the correct email address profile setting results in an error.

How: If you have granted users access to invoke EmailSimple through internal features or via the REST API, review their implementation and the profile settings applied to their organization-wide email addresses. From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Release Updates, and then select **Release Updates**. To get the Enable EmailSimple Invocable Action to Respect Organization-Wide Profile Settings release update, follow the assessment steps.

Enhance Flexibility and Reusability in Prompt Flows (Release Update)

This update removes the ability to specify a flex prompt template type from a template-triggered prompt flow. Instead, create template-triggered prompt flows that use manual inputs because the flows aren't limited to a single prompt template type. You must update existing flows that reference flex prompt template types to use manual inputs. This update is available starting in Winter '25.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions. Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience.

When: Salesforce enforces this update in Spring '25. To get the major release upgrade date for your instance, go to Trust Status, search for your instance, and click the maintenance tab.

Why: Before this update is enabled or enforced, flex prompt template types are available to template-triggered prompt flows. Only a flex prompt template type can run a template-triggered prompt flow that references the same flex prompt template type.

After this update is enabled or enforced, flex prompt template types are no longer available as prompt template types in template-triggered prompt flows. New and existing template-triggered prompt flows are no longer associated with a flex prompt template type.

You can create template-triggered prompt flows that use manual inputs because the flows aren't limited to a single prompt template type. Reuse the flows across various prompt template types.

How: When this update is enabled or enforced, existing template-triggered prompt flows that reference flex templates fail to run because the flex templates they referenced are now undefined. Existing flex templates are no longer available in template-triggered prompt flows.

Before you enable this update, you must update existing template-triggered prompt flows that reference flex templates to use manual inputs. From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Flows, and then select **Flows**. Open each template-triggered prompt flow that uses a flex prompt template type. Open the Start element. Make a note of the current inputs and their data types.

Change the prompt template input type from automatic to manual. For each input in the flex template, create a variable of the same data type with Available for input selected. Because you replaced the previous input with manual variables, you must update all references to inputs throughout the flow. Save and activate your flow.

To apply this update, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Release Updates, and then select **Release Updates**. For Enhance Flexibility and Reusability in Prompt Flows, follow the testing and activation steps.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Example of Reusable Template-Triggered Prompt Flow (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Create a Flex Prompt Template (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Ground with Apex Merge Fields (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Flow and Process Release Updates

Release Updates

Flow Orchestration

View orchestration details in the Automation Lightning app. Manage steps in an orchestration stage. Customize the Flow Orchestration Work Guide component.

View Orchestration Details in the Automation Lightning App

You can see all your orchestrations and manage their associated orchestration runs from the new Orchestrations tab in the Automation Lightning app. To see associated orchestration runs, select the Runs tab. To see details about an orchestration run, select it in the Orchestration Runs list view. View a selected orchestration run's stages, steps, and log items, and manage in-progress, suspended, or failed orchestration runs. Previously, you viewed orchestrations and managed orchestration runs from Setup.

Manage Steps in an Orchestration Stage

Want to reuse a step in a stage or view the steps in a stage in a different order? You can copy a step and paste it into the same stage or another stage within the orchestration. To rearrange a step, drag the step within the stage. Dragging steps within a stage changes their order of appearance, but it doesn't affect the order that the steps run in. Also, are you tired of opening a step's Properties panel to view its description? If a step has a description, hover over the description icon to see it without editing the step.

Customize the Flow Orchestration Work Guide Component

Control how the Flow Orchestration Work Guide component appears to users with assigned work. You can configure the component to work differently on each record page that you add it to. The changes that you make don't affect how the component looks in Lightning App Builder. Provide your title for the component, and set a default sort order for orchestration work items. You can set the visibility of the orchestration run name, orchestration stage name, and orchestration step name for all orchestration work items displayed in the component. You can also hide the component for assigned users who have no work items.

View Orchestrations Directly from the Automation Lightning App

You can now view or edit an orchestration in Flow Builder directly from the Automation Lightning app.

Add New Fields in Orchestration Run List Views

Add more detail to your Orchestration Run list view with 3 new fields: current stage, duration, and triggering record. Current stage is the API name of the stage that was running when the orchestration was paused or failed because of an action called by a step. If the orchestration's status isn't Paused or Error, then no value is set for the Current Stage field. Duration is how long the orchestration has been running. Durations increase until the orchestration is completed or until it ends in an error.

Other Changes to Flow Orchestration

Learn about improvements to Flow Orchestration.

View Orchestration Details in the Automation Lightning App

You can see all your orchestrations and manage their associated orchestration runs from the new Orchestrations tab in the Automation Lightning app. To see associated orchestration runs, select the Runs tab. To see details about an orchestration run, select it in the Orchestration Runs list view. View a selected orchestration run's stages, steps, and log items, and manage in-progress, suspended, or failed orchestration runs. Previously, you viewed orchestrations and managed orchestration runs from Setup.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: To view the Automation Lightning app, in Setup, under Process Automation Settings, select **Enable the Automation Lightning App**.

Assign the new View Orchestration in Automation App user permission to users who need view-only access to orchestrations in the Automation Lightning app. Or assign the new Orchestration Process Manager permission set.

Assign either the Manage Orchestration Runs or the Manage Orchestration Runs and Work Items user permission and the View Orchestration in Automation App user permission to users who manage orchestration runs.

Manage Steps in an Orchestration Stage

Want to reuse a step in a stage or view the steps in a stage in a different order? You can copy a step and paste it into the same stage or another stage within the orchestration. To rearrange a step, drag the step within the stage. Dragging steps within a stage changes their order of appearance, but it doesn't affect the order that the steps run in. Also, are you tired of opening a step's Properties panel to view its description? If a step has a description, hover over the description icon to see it without editing the step.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Orchestration Steps (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Customize the Flow Orchestration Work Guide Component

Control how the Flow Orchestration Work Guide component appears to users with assigned work. You can configure the component to work differently on each record page that you add it to. The changes that you make don't affect how the component looks in Lightning App Builder. Provide your title for the component, and set a default sort order for orchestration work items. You can set the visibility of the orchestration run name, orchestration stage name, and orchestration step name for all orchestration work items displayed in the component. You can also hide the component for assigned users who have no work items.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

View Orchestrations Directly from the Automation Lightning App

You can now view or edit an orchestration in Flow Builder directly from the Automation Lightning app.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Who: Users with the Manage Flow permission can edit orchestrations in Flow Builder. Users with both the View Setup and View Orchestration in Automation App permissions can view orchestration in Flow Builder.

How: To open an orchestration in an orchestration list view in the Automation Lightning app, click **View Flow** in Flow Builder. To open an orchestration in an orchestration details view, click the dropdown menu for the orchestration to open, and then click **View in Flow Builder**.

Add New Fields in Orchestration Run List Views

Add more detail to your Orchestration Run list view with 3 new fields: current stage, duration, and triggering record. Current stage is the API name of the stage that was running when the orchestration was paused or failed because of an action called by a step. If the orchestration's status isn't Paused or Error, then no value is set for the Current Stage field. Duration is how long the orchestration has been running. Durations increase until the orchestration is completed or until it ends in an error.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Other Changes to Flow Orchestration

Learn about improvements to Flow Orchestration.

Where: These changes apply to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Easier Access to Debugging a Failed Orchestration

Your orchestration run failed within the past 14 days. If you have the Manage Orchestration Runs or Manage Orchestration Runs and Work permission, debug it from the Orchestration Run list view.

Orchestration Run Log Object

Want to add custom fields to the Orchestration Run Log object? View and customize the Orchestration Log object in Object Manager.

Updates to Orchestration Resource Pickers

When selecting step resources for conditions in an orchestration, select a stage to access its step resources. Or search for any orchestration resource and select it directly in the updated resource menu.

Updated Orchestration Packaging Error Messages

Having trouble understanding what went wrong when you tried to package an orchestration or install a packaged orchestration? More detailed error messages can help you troubleshoot issues more easily.

New Quick Menu on Orchestration Run Details Page

Manage an orchestration run from its Details page. Cancel, debug, or suspend an orchestration run. Cancel, debug, or resume a suspended orchestration run. Debug or resume an orchestration run that failed within the prior 14 days due to a step error.

New Debug Error Message

We added a debug message for when a background step is set to run as a specified user and that user doesn't have access to run the step's associated flow.

Completed By Field in the Orchestration Run Log

When someone manually publishes a flow orchestration event it can cause an orchestration step to be completed. When it does, the Completed By field of the associated orchestration run log record is now set to the user who manually published the event.

Flows Called by Orchestrations Can Update Orchestration Records

All flows called by an orchestration step can update orchestration run, orchestration stage run, orchestration step run, orchestration work item, and orchestration run log records.

Updates to Automation Credit Usage

We recommend that you use Apex tests to identify issues with orchestrations before you introduce them in production. Now it doesn't cost automation credits to run Apex test-triggered orchestrations.

MuleSoft Composer for Salesforce

MuleSoft Composer for Salesforce makes it easy to integrate data from any system with clicks, and invoke processes in any flow. When you create a secure process to connect the information stored in different systems, you build a real-time, integrated view of your customers and business.

Where: MuleSoft Composer for Salesforce is available for an extra cost in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions that have enabled Lightning Experience.

For Composer release notes and help, see MuleSoft Composer for Salesforce.

Salesforce for Slack Integrations

Use Slack and Salesforce together to connect with customers, track progress, collaborate seamlessly, and deliver team success from anywhere.

See the release notes for the latest updates: Salesforce for Slack Integrations Release Notes.

Security, Identity, and Privacy

Migrate your local connected apps to local external client apps. Monitor vital data from custom objects by creating custom metrics. Legacy My Domain URLs are no longer redirected in most non-production orgs. And Salesforce now supports TLS 1.3 for outbound HTTPS callouts from the Salesforce Platform.

Salesforce Backup

You can now choose specific versions of files from a backup and restore them with the Salesforce Backup managed package.

Domains

Update references to your previous non-enhanced My Domain URLs, which are no longer redirected in most non-production orgs. Update legacy domains that contain an incorrect instance name, for which redirections are newly logged. And find solutions to common custom domain issues without leaving Setup.

Identity and Access Management

Migrate your local connected apps to local external client apps. View OAuth activity and revoke access with the External Client Apps OAuth Usage page. Create an Apex handler to customize identity verification experiences for external users. Configure token exchange handlers in Setup. And decide which identifier to use for log in with headless passwordless login.

Privacy Center

New features help you validate privacy policies and target the data in your org more accurately. Data retention is enabled across different regions on a rolling basis.

Named Credentials

Permission updates make it easier to authorize your users to make authenticated callouts with named credentials.

Salesforce Shield

Save time setting up Shield Platform Encryption by generating your first probabilistic and deterministic tenant secrets on the Encryption Settings page. Use Transaction Security policies for the LoginAsEvent type and to block or receive notifications about users who log in as another user.

Security Center

Monitor vital data from custom objects to bolster your organization's security posture by creating your own custom metrics. Ensure comprehensive insight into all your rollout activities with additional user permission metrics. Quickly access the status of connected tenants within the parent org from your dashboard page.

Other Security Changes

Salesforce now supports TLS 1.3 for outbound HTTPS callouts from the Salesforce Platform. New Hyperforce orgs use Salesforce Edge Network by default. And we canceled the Adopt Content Security Policy (CSP) Directives release update.

Salesforce Backup

You can now choose specific versions of files from a backup and restore them with the Salesforce Backup managed package.

Restore Files from a Backup

You can now restore files without manually exporting and then importing them. In version 2.25 or later of the Salesforce Backup managed package, restore files directly from backups without leaving the app. Just like restoring records, set your filters to quickly focus on the right batch of files. And when backups contain multiple versions of a file, you can select a specific version to restore.

Restore Files More Efficiently with Bulk Actions

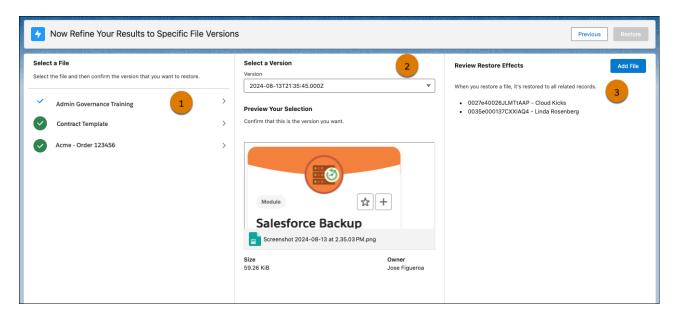
Speed up the file restoration process with default actions that save you clicks. Choose to restore all of your selected files to the latest version. You can also opt to restore associated records for all selected files and preview those record details before you start your restore job. These changes are available in version 2.27 of the Salesforce Backup managed package.

Restore Files from a Backup

You can now restore files without manually exporting and then importing them. In version 2.25 or later of the Salesforce Backup managed package, restore files directly from backups without leaving the app. Just like restoring records, set your filters to quickly focus on the right batch of files. And when backups contain multiple versions of a file, you can select a specific version to restore.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions.

How: On the Restore & Export tab, in the Data Category field, select **Restore Files**. Use filters to narrow your search for the files in your back-ups and select the specific files that you want to restore. For each of your chosen files (1), select the version you want to add to your job (2). Files are restored on all records related to that file. You can review the list of each file's related records before you start your restore job (3).



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Restore Data from a Backup (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Restore Files More Efficiently with Bulk Actions

Speed up the file restoration process with default actions that save you clicks. Choose to restore all of your selected files to the latest version. You can also opt to restore associated records for all selected files and preview those record details before you start your restore job. These changes are available in version 2.27 of the Salesforce Backup managed package.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, and Unlimited editions.

How: On the Restore & Export page, use the filters to narrow your search for the files in your back-ups. Select the files that you want to restore, and click **Next**. Choose your default record and version options. You can choose to restore all related records, no related records, or handpick specific related records for restoration in a later step. When you choose to restore all related records, you can see how many records are related to each file and view details about each record for easy spot-checking.

To restore the latest version to each file in your list, in the Bulk Actions menu, click **Select Latest Version**. The latest version is selected for all files. If there are exceptions and you want to restore some files to an earlier version, select those files and change the version before proceeding with your restore job.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Restore Files with Salesforce Backup

Domains

Update references to your previous non-enhanced My Domain URLs, which are no longer redirected in most non-production orgs. Update legacy domains that contain an incorrect instance name, for which redirections are newly logged. And find solutions to common custom domain issues without leaving Setup.

Update References to Your Previous Salesforce Domains

Prevent disruption for customers and end users who access your orgs created in June 2022 or earlier. Enhanced domains changed the URLs that Salesforce served for those orgs. In Winter '25, some of those legacy URLs are no longer redirected in most non-production orgs. To identify requests to the impacted URLs, use My Domain redirection logging. Then update references to those legacy URLs in Salesforce, such as references in email templates or knowledge articles, and outside Salesforce, such as references in third-party integrations and links on a website.

Identify and Update Instanced Legacy Hostnames

To help avoid disruption while you update references to your previous Salesforce domains, Salesforce enabled redirections and redirection logging for non-enhanced hostnames that contain an incorrect instance name. In production and demo orgs, Salesforce now redirects calls to those legacy hostnames only when the corresponding My Domain redirection setting is enabled. Previously, those hostnames were always redirected but the corresponding calls weren't logged in the Hostname Redirects event type. In production orgs and demo orgs, this change enables redirections for all legacy hostnames that contain your org's My Domain name. To prepare for the end of all legacy redirections in Winter '26, find and update references to the affected hostnames.

Disable Redirections for Legacy Hostnames

After you update references to your legacy Salesforce domains in production, disable redirections for the related hostnames by disabling the new My Domain setting, Redirect legacy (non-enhanced) My Domain hostnames. This setting isn't available in non-production orgs except demo orgs. Previously, to disable redirections for legacy hostnames, you disabled redirections for all previous My Domain hostnames.

Get Help with Custom Domains Directly in Setup

To help you troubleshoot common custom domain issues, now you can find solutions on the Domain Detail page of a custom domain. Browse or search for information on custom domain setup, maintenance tasks, and common configuration issues without leaving Setup. Each result provides high-level guidance with links to Salesforce Help for additional details and instructions.

Update References to Your Previous Salesforce Domains

Prevent disruption for customers and end users who access your orgs created in June 2022 or earlier. Enhanced domains changed the URLs that Salesforce served for those orgs. In Winter '25, some of those legacy URLs are no longer redirected in most non-production orgs. To identify requests to the impacted URLs, use My Domain redirection logging. Then update references to those legacy URLs in Salesforce, such as references in email templates or knowledge articles, and outside Salesforce, such as references in third-party integrations and links on a website.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Group, Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: Redirections for the legacy URLs stop in Winter '25 in sandboxes, Developer Edition orgs, patch orgs, scratch orgs, and Trailhead Playgrounds.

For production orgs and demo orgs, with Winter '25, patch 9 redirections for legacy My Domain hostnames are enabled by default. To determine the patch version for your org, go to Trust Status, search for your My Domain name or instance, and select your instance name. In those orgs, redirections for all legacy URLs stop in Winter '26.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Prepare for the End of Redirections for Non-Enhanced Domains (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Identify Blocked Redirections for Legacy Hostnames

Identify and Update Instanced Legacy Hostnames

Identify and Update Instanced Legacy Hostnames

To help avoid disruption while you update references to your previous Salesforce domains, Salesforce enabled redirections and redirection logging for non-enhanced hostnames that contain an incorrect instance name. In production and demo orgs, Salesforce now redirects calls to those legacy hostnames only when the corresponding My Domain redirection setting is enabled. Previously, those hostnames were always redirected but the corresponding calls weren't logged in the Hostname Redirects event type. In production orgs and demo orgs, this change enables redirections for all legacy hostnames that contain your org's My Domain name. To prepare for the end of all legacy redirections in Winter '26, find and update references to the affected hostnames.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Group, Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: Salesforce deploys this change in Winter '25, patch 9. To determine the patch version for your org, go to Trust Status, search for your My Domain name or instance, and select your instance name.

With that patch, redirections for legacy My Domain hostnames are enabled by default in production orgs and demo orgs. In those orgs, legacy redirections stop in Winter '26.

Why: For example, in an org on the USA538 instance, custom code includes URLs with the

MyDomainName—c.usa61.content.force.com hostname and c.usa61.content.force.com hostnames. With this change, admins in that org can disable redirections from those legacy hostnames to the current

MyDomainName.file.force.com hostname.

How: For lists of the affected hostnames, see Prepare for the End of Redirections for Non-Enhanced Domains in Salesforce Help. To detect calls to those hostname formats, enable My Domain redirection logging in production. After that org gets Winter '25, patch 9, use the Hostname Redirects event type to check for redirections for the affected hostnames. Then update references to those hostnames to use the corresponding enhanced domain hostname instead.

When you're ready, disable redirections for legacy hostnames in production. From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter My Domain, and then select **My Domain**. In the Redirections section, click **Edit**. Then deselect **Redirect legacy (non-enhanced) My Domain hostnames**. With this configuration, the Instanced URL redirection option is set to Don't redirect and you can't change it.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Manage My Domain Redirections (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Log My Domain Hostname Redirections (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Update References to Your Previous Salesforce Domains

Disable Redirections for Legacy Hostnames

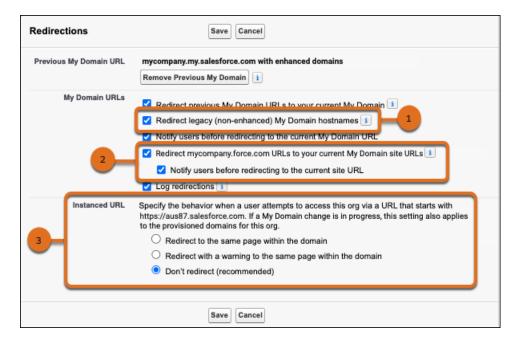
Disable Redirections for Legacy Hostnames

After you update references to your legacy Salesforce domains in production, disable redirections for the related hostnames by disabling the new My Domain setting, Redirect legacy (non-enhanced) My Domain hostnames. This setting isn't available in non-production orgs except demo orgs. Previously, to disable redirections for legacy hostnames, you disabled redirections for all previous My Domain hostnames.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Group, Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: With Winter '25, patch 9, the new Redirect legacy (non-enhanced) My Domain hostnames setting is enabled by default in production orgs and demo orgs. To determine the patch version for your org, go to Trust Status, search for your My Domain name or instance, and select your instance name.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter My Domain, and then select **My Domain**. In the Redirections section, click **Edit**. Then disable **Redirect legacy (non-enhanced) My Domain hostnames** (1) and save your changes. This setting is enabled by default.



When you disable redirections to legacy My Domain hostnames, the settings for force.com site URL redirections (2) are unavailable. Also, the Instanced URL redirection option (3) is set to Don't redirect and you can't change it.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Prepare for the End of Redirections for Non-Enhanced Domains (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Manage My Domain Redirections (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Update References to Your Previous Salesforce Domains

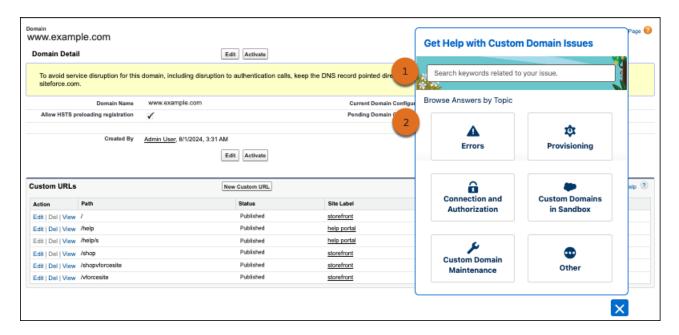
Identify and Update Instanced Legacy Hostnames

Get Help with Custom Domains Directly in Setup

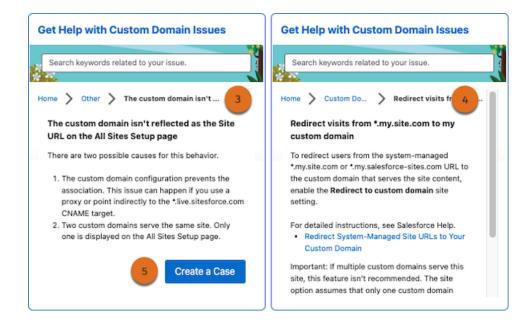
To help you troubleshoot common custom domain issues, now you can find solutions on the Domain Detail page of a custom domain. Browse or search for information on custom domain setup, maintenance tasks, and common configuration issues without leaving Setup. Each result provides high-level guidance with links to Salesforce Help for additional details and instructions.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions. Custom domains are also available in Professional Edition with Marketing Cloud Account Engagement (Pardot).

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Domains*, and then select **Domains**. Click the domain name of a custom domain. Then, on the Domain Detail page, click **Get Help with Custom Domain Issues**. In the resulting window, you can search by keyword (1) or browse by category (2).



Here are examples of an answer to a common issue (3) and instructions on how to set up a feature (4).



If you still need help after you review a result, click Create a Case (5) to contact Salesforce Customer Support.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Custom Domains (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Identity and Access Management

Migrate your local connected apps to local external client apps. View OAuth activity and revoke access with the External Client Apps OAuth Usage page. Create an Apex handler to customize identity verification experiences for external users. Configure token exchange handlers in Setup. And decide which identifier to use for log in with headless passwordless login.

The Multi-Factor Authentication Assistant in Setup Is No Longer Needed and Discontinued

As previously communicated, the contractual requirement to use multi-factor authentication (MFA) for Salesforce products is in full effect as of February 1, 2022. To help customers satisfy this requirement, MFA is now automatically enabled in new and existing production orgs. As a result of these changes, the Multi-Factor Authentication Assistant—a tool that was provided to help admins implement and deploy MFA—has served its purpose and is no longer available. In its place, check out the new MFA learning map in Salesforce Help for step-by-step guidance on supporting MFA for your users.

Migrate to a Local External Client App from Your Local Connected App

Safeguard your org from security risks by migrating your local connected apps to local external client apps. External client apps offer many of the same features as connected apps but with full metadata compliance. The automated migration process creates an external client app that takes the place of your existing connected app. After migration, connected apps remain as a read-only version in App Manager.

Manage OAuth Usage for External Client Apps

View all external client apps with active access or refresh tokens for your org. Revoke individual tokens, all tokens for a user of a specific external client app, or all tokens of a specific external client app.

Create an External Client App from App Manager

When you begin creating a connected app in App Manager, you have the option to create an external client app instead. External client apps offer a more secure way to connect third-party applications with your Salesforce data. They're designed for second-generation (2GP) packaging and source-driven development, making them easier to manage and distribute.

Assign and Package OAuth Custom Scopes for External Client Apps

Add custom scopes to your local external client apps through polices or settings. Custom scopes are packageable with external client apps, so developers can set custom scopes as package defaults to be distributed.

Configure the Start URL for External Client Apps

Admins can set the start URL where the user is directed after they log in for an external client app. The Polices tab includes an OAuth-specific start URL field and a custom start URL field. Some OAuth flows require that an external client app includes a start URL. External client apps must include a start URL before they show up in the App Manager.

Show an External Client App in App Launcher

Add your external client app to App Launcher by marking it as visible in the App Menu page in Setup.

Delivered Idea: Customize User Experience and Functionality for Authentication Providers

For more flexibility with single sign-on (SSO) flows, add functionality to authentication providers by creating your own URL parameter allowlist. For example, to dynamically pass user language preferences from an Experience Cloud site login page to a provider's login page, use the ui_locales parameter. When you initialize the authentication provider by invoking one of its client configuration URLs, such as the SSO initialization URL, dynamically add this parameter to the client configuration URL at runtime. Salesforce's authentication provider framework generates an authorization URL where the user is redirected to log in to the provider. The parameter gets forwarded to the provider as part of the authorization URL so that the provider knows the user's language preference. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Customize SMS One-Time Password Delivery for Experience Cloud Sites (Generally Available)

To provide branded, personalized identity verification experiences for external users, create an Apex handler to send one-time passwords (OTPs) via an SMS messaging provider of your choice. Customize the content of the message and the short code that tells users who sent it. Use the handler to send OTPs for any Experience Cloud identity verification use case. This feature, now generally available, includes some performance enhancements and bug fixes since the last release.

Forced Login Is Permanently Disabled

For improved security, users can no longer log in to Salesforce by passing a username and password as URL query string parameters in the login URL, also known as forced login. This change breaks implementations and third-party integrations that use forced login via a URL, as well as direct login (autologin) links. To avoid service disruptions, update integrations that use forced login.

Forgot Password Invalid Username Error Message Was Changed

To improve the forgot password experience, we changed the error message that's displayed when you or your users enter an invalid username. The new message clarifies that a user's Salesforce username is in an email address format but isn't required to be a functioning email address. Previously, the message implied that a user's username is the same as their email address, which is true for some users but not for all. For orgs, this change applies to the forgot password experience for login.salesforce.com and My Domain login pages. For Experience Cloud sites, this change applies to the Default and Experience Builder pages for Forgot Password.

Make the Most of Enhancements for the Headless Registration Flow

The headless registration flow has some updates that you don't want to miss. You can now set up the flow by using the external client apps framework, a new and improved generation of connected apps. To make it easier to develop a headless registration Apex handler, we updated the autogenerated handler with methods for handling contacts and accounts.

Get Ready for a New Login Experience

Learn about the new log in experience we're planning for an upcoming release. A new banner on login.salesforce.com announces the upcoming changes and links to a video with more details.

Get More Flexibility with Headless Identity Flows

Say goodbye to access token limitations for headless identity flows. For flows where you require an access token in your initial request to Salesforce headless identity endpoints, you can now send a JSON Web Token (JWT)-based access token in the Authorization header. Previously, Salesforce accepted only opaque tokens.

Be an Early Adopter of a Headless Identity Draft Standard

There are some exciting new developments in the OAuth 2.0 world, and with Salesforce headless identity, you can stay at the forefront of industry changes. Set up headless username-password login, passwordless login, and registration flows that conform to the OAuth 2.0 for First-Party Applications draft standard.

Revoke Individual JWT-Based Access Tokens

For more precise control over who can access Salesforce data, revoke JSON Web Token (JWT)-based access tokens for an individual user. Previously, the only option was to revoke all tokens in your org simultaneously—a last-resort security measure that ended all related user sessions. Now you can manage security while minimizing the impact to your users. This feature is supported for guest user and named user JWT-based access tokens.

Migrate to a Multiple-Configuration SAML Framework (Release Update)

If you see this release update, your Salesforce instance is using our original single-configuration SAML framework, which supports single sign-on (SSO) with only one external identity provider. With this release update, we're removing support for the single-configuration SAML framework and supporting only the multiple-configuration SAML framework. To preserve your existing configuration, follow the steps to apply this update. If you don't, your SSO configuration stops working when this update is enforced. This update was first made available in Spring '24. It was scheduled to be enforced for all instances in Summer '24. We enforced it for sandboxes in Summer '24, but we postponed the enforcement date for production instances to Spring '25.

Manage Token Exchange Handlers with Ease

No more wrestling with metadata development tools just to set up an OAuth token exchange handler. With a new, user-friendly UI, configuring token exchange handlers is easier than ever. From the Token Exchange Handlers page in Setup, enable apps to use with your handler, manage your enabled apps, and edit your handler and app settings.

Give Users More Ways to Log In

Get creative with headless passwordless login. With headless user discovery, develop a way for your users to log in with any identifier that you want. For example, when users come to a shopping app, prompt them to log in with their order number. Salesforce finds the user associated with the order number and sends a one-time password (OTP) to their verified email address or phone number.

Use REST API for Access to External Client App OAuth Consumer Credentials (Release Update)

To follow recommended security standards, use the new credentials Connect REST API resource instead of Metadata API to access External Client App OAuth consumer credentials.

API Error Response for Refresh Token Flow Was Changed

To accurately reflect the error that occurs when an app tries to send simultaneous, identical token requests during the refresh token flow, we updated the API error response. Previously, this error was accurately described in the Login History with the Status **Failed: Token request is already being processed**, but the API error response didn't match. Instead, it indicated that the error was due to an expired authorization code. Now, the error is consistent with the Login History.

Verify SAML Integrations (Release Update)

Salesforce is upgrading its SAML framework as part of regular ongoing maintenance. This maintenance update improves Salesforce's security posture, and as a result, improves your security posture. This update can impact integrations that use SAML, including single sign-on (SSO) and single logout. This update is visible starting in Winter '25 and was scheduled to be enforced in Spring '25, but we postponed the enforcement date to Summer '25. To avoid potential service interruptions, test your SAML integrations as soon as Summer '25 sandboxes become available.

Salesforce Authenticator Users Are Automatically Guided to a Workaround if Push Notifications Time Out

If users have trouble getting push notifications when using Salesforce Authenticator to verify their identity, it's easier than ever to get back on track. If a user can't approve a request sent via a push notification within 30 seconds, we now automatically prompt them to enter a six-digit time-based one-time passcode (TOTP) that's provided in the Salesforce Authenticator app. Previously, if the request timed out after 90 seconds, users received a timeout error with no clear instructions for a workaround.

Identify the Salesforce Authenticator App More Easily

No more squinting at app icons on your mobile device while you try to remember which one is Salesforce Authenticator. With our redesigned app icon, recognize Salesforce Authenticator more easily so that you can access your connected accounts faster.

Update the Salesforce Authenticator App to Version 4.3

Salesforce increased the minimum supported app version for Salesforce Authenticator in Winter '25. With this update, your users can receive push notifications for identity verification only in version 4.3 or higher. Users running an app version below 4.3 can continue verifying their identity with the app's time-based one-time password (TOTP) feature. Direct your users to the App Store (iOS) or Google Play (Android) to update their Salesforce Authenticator app.

The Multi-Factor Authentication Assistant in Setup Is No Longer Needed and Discontinued

As previously communicated, the contractual requirement to use multi-factor authentication (MFA) for Salesforce products is in full effect as of February 1, 2022. To help customers satisfy this requirement, MFA is now automatically enabled in new and existing production orgs. As a result of these changes, the Multi-Factor Authentication Assistant—a tool that was provided to help admins implement and deploy MFA—has served its purpose and is no longer available. In its place, check out the new MFA learning map in Salesforce Help for step-by-step guidance on supporting MFA for your users.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience.

How: See the <u>Multi-Factor Authentication learning map</u> in Salesforce Help to explore your options for managing MFA verification methods and helping users if they experience MFA access issues. The learning map is available starting September 6, 2024.

Migrate to a Local External Client App from Your Local Connected App

Safeguard your org from security risks by migrating your local connected apps to local external client apps. External client apps offer many of the same features as connected apps but with full metadata compliance. The automated migration process creates an external client app that takes the place of your existing connected app. After migration, connected apps remain as a read-only version in App Manager.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Group, Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: From the App Manager in Setup, open the connected app and click **Migrate to External Client App**. The automated process creates an external client app.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Connected App to External Client App Migration (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Manage OAuth Usage for External Client Apps

View all external client apps with active access or refresh tokens for your org. Revoke individual tokens, all tokens for a user of a specific external client app, or all tokens of a specific external client app.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Group, Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: External client apps are turned off by default. To enable external client apps in your org, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *External Client Apps*, and then select **Settings**. Select **Opt in to External Client Apps**.

To manage OAuth usage, in Setup, open the External Client App Usage page. Revoke individual tokens in the table or revoke multiple tokens at the same time by using bulk revoke. To revoke tokens for a specific user of a particular external client app, open the External Client App Usage by User page.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Manage Current OAuth External Client App Usage (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Create an External Client App from App Manager

When you begin creating a connected app in App Manager, you have the option to create an external client app instead. External client apps offer a more secure way to connect third-party applications with your Salesforce data. They're designed for second-generation (2GP) packaging and source-driven development, making them easier to manage and distribute.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Group, Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: When you click **New Connected App** in App Manager, a window opens with options to either continue creating a connected app or open the External Client App manager and create an external client app.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Configure Basic Connected App Settings (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Assign and Package OAuth Custom Scopes for External Client Apps

Add custom scopes to your local external client apps through polices or settings. Custom scopes are packageable with external client apps, so developers can set custom scopes as package defaults to be distributed.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Group, Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Add custom scopes to external client apps as settings or policies in the External Client App Manager. To package custom scopes for use with an external client app, package the custom scopes in a separate second-generation managed package and install that package on the subscriber org before installing the external client app.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Custom Scopes for External Client Apps (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Configure the Start URL for External Client Apps

Admins can set the start URL where the user is directed after they log in for an external client app. The Polices tab includes an OAuth-specific start URL field and a custom start URL field. Some OAuth flows require that an external client app includes a start URL. External client apps must include a start URL before they show up in the App Manager.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Group, Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Show an External Client App in App Launcher

Add your external client app to App Launcher by marking it as visible in the App Menu page in Setup.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Group, Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: To make an external client app visible in App Launcher, find the app in App Menu and select Visible in App Launcher.

Only external client apps configured with a start URL can be made visible in App Launcher. If the app doesn't have a start URL, a developer can specify a start URL in the app's Polices tab.



Customize User Experience and Functionality for Authentication Providers

For more flexibility with single sign-on (SSO) flows, add functionality to authentication providers by creating your own URL parameter allowlist. For example, to dynamically pass user language preferences from an Experience Cloud site login page to a provider's login page, use the ui_locales parameter. When you initialize the authentication provider by invoking one of its client configuration URLs, such as the SSO initialization URL, dynamically add this parameter to the client configuration URL at runtime. Salesforce's authentication provider framework generates an authorization URL where the user is redirected to log in to the provider. The parameter gets forwarded to the provider as part of the authorization URL so that the provider knows the user's language preference. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Why: With this feature, you can dynamically specify authentication provider parameters at runtime, which can significantly simplify your SSO architecture. For example, imagine that you host a site on Experience Cloud. Users go to your Experience Cloud site and select their language preference, and then are redirected to your login page where you display an option to log in with Google. You can control the language for your login page, but passing the user's language on to Google is more complicated. Previously, the only way to specify the display language for the provider was to configure a different authentication provider for each language and statically specify the user's locale. When you want to support more than a few languages, this architecture can get messy, with too many authentication providers and overcomplicated logic.

But with this feature, you can configure just one authentication provider and add a locale parameter to your authentication provider allowlist. When the user chooses their language, Salesforce forwards the parameter value to the authentication provider URL so that it can then be passed to Google.

How: Use your metadata development tool of choice, such as Salesforce CLI, to create an AuthProvParamFwdAllowlist metadata type that stores the URL parameter you want to add. Each instance of AuthProvParamFwdAllowlist stores one allowlisted parameter. If your SSO flow passes any allowlisted parameters to Salesforce, Salesforce automatically forwards the parameters to your authentication provider's client configuration URLs.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Dynamically Add Functionality to an Authentication Provider (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview) *IdeaExchange*: The ability to forward URL params into Auth providers

Customize SMS One-Time Password Delivery for Experience Cloud Sites (Generally Available)

To provide branded, personalized identity verification experiences for external users, create an Apex handler to send one-time passwords (OTPs) via an SMS messaging provider of your choice. Customize the content of the message and the short code that tells users who sent it. Use the handler to send OTPs for any Experience Cloud identity verification use case. This feature, now generally available, includes some performance enhancements and bug fixes since the last release.

Where: These changes apply to LWR, Aura, and Visualforce sites accessed through Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Who: For Experience Cloud sites, use a custom OTP provider for any identity verification use case that uses SMS, such as MFA, passwordless login and registration, self-registration with SMS, and device activation.

For headless apps, use a custom OTP provider to send SMS messages during headless passwordless login and registration flows.

How: Create a custom one-time password delivery handler Apex class. From your Experience Cloud Login & Registration settings, in the Customized OTP Delivery section, select your Apex handler class.

To get access to this feature, contact Salesforce Customer Support. Enabling this feature affects all Experience Cloud sites. To avoid disruptions, create an Apex handler for all sites.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Customize One-Time Password Delivery for Experience Cloud Identity Verification (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Apex Reference Guide: CustomOneTimePasswordDeliveryHandler Interface (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Forced Login Is Permanently Disabled

For improved security, users can no longer log in to Salesforce by passing a username and password as URL query string parameters in the login URL, also known as forced login. This change breaks implementations and third-party integrations that use forced login via a URL, as well as direct login (autologin) links. To avoid service disruptions, update integrations that use forced login.

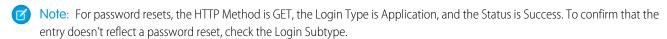
Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in all editions.

Why: In Spring '22, we enforced a release update that disabled forced login, but some orgs are still using this feature. With this change, forced login is permanently disabled in all orgs.

How: To prepare for the change, review org usage of forced login. From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Login History*, and then select **Login History**. View and download your org's login history for the past 6 months.

If a login entry meets all four of these criteria, a user is using forced login.

- The HTTP Method is GET.
- The Login Type is Application.
- The Login Subtype is empty.
- The Status is Success.



If you find users who are using forced login, notify them of the upcoming change. Migrate any integrations that use forced login to external client apps or connected apps.

Forgot Password Invalid Username Error Message Was Changed

To improve the forgot password experience, we changed the error message that's displayed when you or your users enter an invalid username. The new message clarifies that a user's Salesforce username is in an email address format but isn't required to be a functioning email address. Previously, the message implied that a user's username is the same as their email address, which is true for some users but not for all. For orgs, this change applies to the forgot password experience for login.salesforce.com and My Domain login pages. For Experience Cloud sites, this change applies to the Default and Experience Builder pages for Forgot Password.

Where: For Salesforce orgs, this change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in all editions. For Experience Cloud sites, this change applies to LWR and Aura sites accessed through Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: If users can't remember their password, they can click a forgot password link on the login page. Salesforce then prompts the user to enter their username. If the user enters an invalid username, they see an error message. Previously, the error message stated: "We can't find a username that matches what you entered. Verify that your username is an email address (for example,

username@company.com)." With this change, the error message now states: "Enter a valid username. Your username is in the format of an email address, such as username@company.com."

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Reset Your Forgotten Password (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Customize Your Forgot Password and Reset Password Pages (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Make the Most of Enhancements for the Headless Registration Flow

The headless registration flow has some updates that you don't want to miss. You can now set up the flow by using the external client apps framework, a new and improved generation of connected apps. To make it easier to develop a headless registration Apex handler, we updated the autogenerated handler with methods for handling contacts and accounts.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Why: Unlike the connected apps framework, the external client apps framework is compatible with second-generation packaging (2GP) and is fully metadata-exposed. Previously, the external client apps framework supported all headless identity flows except headless registration. Now external client apps are fully caught up with connected apps for headless identity features.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Configure an External Client App for the Authorization Code and Credentials Flow (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Headless Registration Flow for Public Clients (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Headless Registration Flow for Private Clients (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Apex Reference Guide: HeadlessSelfRegistrationHandler Interface (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Get Ready for a New Login Experience

Learn about the new log in experience we're planning for an upcoming release. A new banner on login.salesforce.com announces the upcoming changes and links to a video with more details.



Note: Our forward-looking statement applies to this login experience. Because features can change at any time, make your purchasing decisions based on currently available technology.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs), and all versions of the mobile app in all editions.

When: The banner on login.salesforce.com appears later in Winter '25.

Get More Flexibility with Headless Identity Flows

Say goodbye to access token limitations for headless identity flows. For flows where you require an access token in your initial request to Salesforce headless identity endpoints, you can now send a JSON Web Token (JWT)-based access token in the Authorization header. Previously, Salesforce accepted only opaque tokens.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Why: JWT-based access tokens and opaque access tokens have different functionality and limitations. If JWT-based access tokens are a better fit for your use case, you can now use them consistently throughout all of your headless identity integrations.

How: Use any supported OAuth 2.0 flow to get a JWT-based access token. When you configure your headless identity security settings on the Experience Cloud Login & Registration page, opt to require authentication. In your initial request to the Salesforce headless endpoint you want to access, include the JWT-based access token Authorization: Bearer header.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: JWT-Based Access Tokens (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Headless Identity for Customers and Partners (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Be an Early Adopter of a Headless Identity Draft Standard

There are some exciting new developments in the OAuth 2.0 world, and with Salesforce headless identity, you can stay at the forefront of industry changes. Set up headless username-password login, passwordless login, and registration flows that conform to the OAuth 2.0 for First-Party Applications draft standard.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Why: When we released Headless Identity APIs, there was no proposed standard for headless app authorization, so we gave you proprietary flows built on top of OAuth. But the headless identity landscape is changing fast. With new support for the OAuth 2.0 authorization challenge endpoint, keep up with a draft standard for first-party app development.



Note: OAuth 2.0 for First-Party Applications is still in a draft state. For more information, see OAuth 2.0 for First-Party Applications.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Headless Identity for Customers and Partners (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Revoke Individual JWT-Based Access Tokens

For more precise control over who can access Salesforce data, revoke JSON Web Token (JWT)-based access tokens for an individual user. Previously, the only option was to revoke all tokens in your org simultaneously—a last-resort security measure that ended all related user sessions. Now you can manage security while minimizing the impact to your users. This feature is supported for guest user and named user JWT-based access tokens.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in all editions.

How: To revoke JWT-based access tokens using the OAuth revocation endpoint, use a POST request to send the token to the /services/oauth2/revoke endpoint on your My Domain or Experience Cloud site.

To revoke tokens using Apex, use the revokeToken method in the Auth.OauthToken class.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Revoke OAuth Tokens Programmatically (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Apex Reference Guide: OauthToken Class (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Migrate to a Multiple-Configuration SAML Framework (Release Update)

If you see this release update, your Salesforce instance is using our original single-configuration SAML framework, which supports single sign-on (SSO) with only one external identity provider. With this release update, we're removing support for the single-configuration SAML framework and supporting only the multiple-configuration SAML framework. To preserve your existing configuration, follow the steps to apply this update. If you don't, your SSO configuration stops working when this update is enforced. This update was first made available in Spring '24. It was scheduled to be enforced for all instances in Summer '24. We enforced it for sandboxes in Summer '24, but we postponed the enforcement date for production instances to Spring '25.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.



Note: This release update is available only if you're using a single-configuration SAML framework. If you don't see this release update, you're already using the multiple-configuration framework, and this release update doesn't apply to your instance.

When: This update is enforced for production instances in Spring '25 and is enforced for sandboxes in Summer '24. This update was scheduled to be enforced for all instances in Summer '24 but was postponed to Spring '25 for production instances only. To get the major release upgrade date for your instance, go to Trust Status, search for your instance, and click the maintenance tab.

Why: We're no longer supporting the single-configuration SAML SSO framework that you're currently using. When this update is enforced, you're required to use a multiple-configuration SAML framework. To keep using your existing SAML SSO configuration, migrate to the multiple-configuration framework. Otherwise, your SAML SSO stops working for you when this update is enforced.

How: These changes apply to your existing SAML SSO configuration.

- SAML responses from your identity provider must include the audience attribute.
- Your Salesforce Login URL changes.
- If Salesforce can't parse a SAML response, it isn't recorded in the login history.

Make sure that you understand these changes, update your configuration accordingly, and test all changes in a sandbox before enabling this update. If you don't, your configuration stops working when this update is enforced.

To review this update, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Release Updates, and then select **Release Updates**. For Migrate to a Multiple-Configuration SAML Framework, follow the testing and activation steps.

Manage Token Exchange Handlers with Ease

No more wrestling with metadata development tools just to set up an OAuth token exchange handler. With a new, user-friendly UI, configuring token exchange handlers is easier than ever. From the Token Exchange Handlers page in Setup, enable apps to use with your handler, manage your enabled apps, and edit your handler and app settings.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in all editions.

How: From the Token Exchange Handlers page in Setup, create a handler and define its basic settings. After you create the handler, view and edit its details and enable connected apps and external client apps to use with the handler.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Define a Token Exchange Handler (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Enable Apps for a Token Exchange Handler (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Edit or Delete a Token Exchange Handler (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Give Users More Ways to Log In

Get creative with headless passwordless login. With headless user discovery, develop a way for your users to log in with any identifier that you want. For example, when users come to a shopping app, prompt them to log in with their order number. Salesforce finds the user associated with the order number and sends a one-time password (OTP) to their verified email address or phone number.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Develop an Apex handler that implements the Auth. HeadlessUserDiscoveryHandler class and customize it to look up users based on the identifier that you want to use. Add the handler to the Login & Registration page for your Experience Cloud site. Set up the headless passwordless login flow. During the flow, when you call Headless Passwordless Login API, send your user identifier of choice in the login_hint parameter. Your Apex handler finds the user based on the login_hint and returns their user ID. Salesforce then sends an OTP to the verified email address or phone number associated with the user ID.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Configure Experience Cloud Settings for Headless Passwordless Login (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Headless Passwordless Login Flow for Public Clients (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Headless Passwordless Login Flow for Private Clients (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Apex Reference Guide: Headless User Discovery Handler Interface (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Use REST API for Access to External Client App OAuth Consumer Credentials (Release Update)

To follow recommended security standards, use the new credentials Connect REST API resource instead of Metadata API to access External Client App OAuth consumer credentials.

Where: This change applies Group, Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

When: Salesforce enforces this update in Winter '25. To get the major release upgrade date for your instance, go to Trust Status, search for your instance, and click the maintenance tab.

Who: This change applies to existing External Client App users who use Metadata API to access consumer credentials.

Why: Accessing consumer secrets through the credentials endpoint of the Connect REST API removes the possibility of accidentally committing consumer secrets to source control.

How: Access consumer secrets through the credentials endpoint of the Connect REST API. Unless you contact Salesforce Customer Support to continue using Metadata API, your external client apps can't access consumer secrets via Metadata API after Winter '25.

API Error Response for Refresh Token Flow Was Changed

To accurately reflect the error that occurs when an app tries to send simultaneous, identical token requests during the refresh token flow, we updated the API error response. Previously, this error was accurately described in the Login History with the Status **Failed: Token request is already being processed**, but the API error response didn't match. Instead, it indicated that the error was due to an expired authorization code. Now, the error is consistent with the Login History.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in all editions.

How: As announced in this Summer '24 release note, Salesforce blocks simultaneous refresh token requests that contain the same refresh token.

Before this fix, if you made simultaneous calls with the same refresh token, the token endpoint returned this inaccurate error response.

```
HTTP/1.1 400 Bad Request
Content-Type: application/json
Cache-Control: no-store
{
    "error":"invalid_grant",
    "error_description":"expired authorization code"
}
```

Now, it returns this error response.

```
HTTP/1.1 400 Bad Request
Content-Type: application/json
Cache-Control: no-store
{
    "error":"invalid_grant",
    "error_description":"token request is already being processed"
}
```

Verify SAML Integrations (Release Update)

Salesforce is upgrading its SAML framework as part of regular ongoing maintenance. This maintenance update improves Salesforce's security posture, and as a result, improves your security posture. This update can impact integrations that use SAML, including single sign-on (SSO) and single logout. This update is visible starting in Winter '25 and was scheduled to be enforced in Spring '25, but we postponed the enforcement date to Summer '25. To avoid potential service interruptions, test your SAML integrations as soon as Summer '25 sandboxes become available.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in all editions.

When: This update is postponed to Summer '25. To get the major release upgrade date for your instance, go to Trust Status, locate your instance, and then click the maintenance tab.

Why: As part of ongoing maintenance, Salesforce is upgrading its SAML framework in Summer '25. Although we don't expect much production impact, to minimize the risk of production outages, we recommend that you test your SAML integrations as soon as Summer '25 sandboxes become available.

How: To understand how enforcement of the SAML upgrade impacts you, assess your orgs and Experience Cloud sites to see where you use SAML, including:

- SAML SSO where users log in to Salesforce via a third-party identity provider, such as Okta
- SAML SSO where users log in to a third-party app via Salesforce. These configurations use connected apps.
- SAML SSO between Salesforce orgs or Experience Cloud sites
- All SAML single logout configurations

So that you can copy and test your integrations in a sandbox, gather information about how you use SAML in production. When Summer '25 sandboxes become available, set up a Summer '25 sandbox with the same SAML integrations that you use in production. Test your integrations thoroughly. If you have any issues, contact Salesforce Customer Support.

To review this update, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Release Updates, and then select **Release Updates**. For Verify SAML Integrations, follow the testing and activation steps.

Salesforce Authenticator Users Are Automatically Guided to a Workaround if Push Notifications Time Out

If users have trouble getting push notifications when using Salesforce Authenticator to verify their identity, it's easier than ever to get back on track. If a user can't approve a request sent via a push notification within 30 seconds, we now automatically prompt them to enter a six-digit time-based one-time passcode (TOTP) that's provided in the Salesforce Authenticator app. Previously, if the request timed out after 90 seconds, users received a timeout error with no clear instructions for a workaround.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in all editions.

Why: If push notifications from Salesforce Authenticator aren't working, TOTP codes are the next best way for a user to verify their identity.

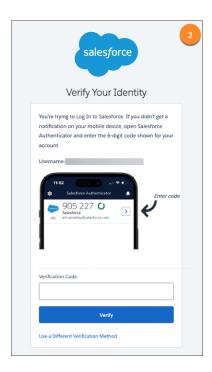
Previously, we guided users to a screen to enter a TOTP only if they clicked **Having Trouble?** in Salesforce. If they didn't click this link or take any other action within 90 seconds of when they initiated login, they received a timeout error.

Now, if the user isn't able to verify their identity using a push notification within 30 seconds, we automatically guide them to the option to enter a TOTP. This change makes it easier for users to understand how and when to use TOTPs so that they can access their accounts faster.

How: For identity verification use cases such as multi-factor authentication (MFA), users can verify their identity by approving verification requests sent via push notifications from Salesforce Authenticator. When a user does something that requires identity verification, such as logging in with MFA, Salesforce prompts them to check their mobile device for a push notification (1).



If the user doesn't receive the push notification, or receives it and doesn't approve it in time, Salesforce automatically prompts them to enter a verification code instead (2). To complete identity verification, users can open Salesforce Authenticator, find the six-digit TOTP code for their account, and enter it in Salesforce.





Note: This change applies only to users who are using Salesforce Authenticator to access Salesforce.com accounts and who have push notifications enabled on their mobile device.

SEE ALSO:

Use Salesforce Authenticator TOTP Codes If You're Offline or Push Notifications Are Unavailable Manage Push Notifications for Salesforce Authenticator

Identify the Salesforce Authenticator App More Easily

No more squinting at app icons on your mobile device while you try to remember which one is Salesforce Authenticator. With our redesigned app icon, recognize Salesforce Authenticator more easily so that you can access your connected accounts faster.

Where: This change applies to the Salesforce Authenticator mobile app for iOS and Android in version 4.4.0 and later.

Why: On devices with a variety of authenticator apps installed, our previous icon (1) often didn't stand out from the crowd. To help you differentiate Salesforce Authenticator from other apps, our new icon (2) includes the Salesforce logo.



Update the Salesforce Authenticator App to Version 4.3

Salesforce increased the minimum supported app version for Salesforce Authenticator in Winter '25. With this update, your users can receive push notifications for identity verification only in version 4.3 or higher. Users running an app version below 4.3 can continue verifying their identity with the app's time-based one-time password (TOTP) feature. Direct your users to the App Store (iOS) or Google Play (Android) to update their Salesforce Authenticator app.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic in all editions.

How: Beginning in Winter '25, when users log in with an outdated version of Salesforce Authenticator, Salesforce notifies them that their app needs an update. To finish logging in, users must enter a 6-digit TOTP code from the app instead of approving a push notification.

This update also affects users who access your org via Lightning Login. When push notifications are unavailable in Salesforce Authenticator, Lightning Logins revert to the standard username-password login flow.

After users update to Salesforce Authenticator version 4.3 or higher, the app's full functionality is restored.

Privacy Center

New features help you validate privacy policies and target the data in your org more accurately. Data retention is enabled across different regions on a rolling basis.

Avoid Accidental Data Impact by Previewing Data Management Policies

Generate and acknowledge previews for Data Management Policies before executing them in your org. Previews estimate the number of records and files that a policy affects, providing a quantitative snapshot of its impact on your data. This feature helps you evaluate your policy configuration and avoid accidental data loss or modification.

Retain Data with Privacy Center

Data retention is available in the new, platform-native version of Privacy Center. With data retention, you can copy records to an external data store at the same time that you mask or delete them. You can also view the externally retained records by setting up your retention store with Salesforce Connect.

Policy Validation Improvements in Privacy Center

To help you resolve validation issues with privacy policies, we added and revised several error messages. These messages can appear when you try to save or publish a policy, or when you load the policy details page.

Avoid Accidental Data Impact by Previewing Data Management Policies

Generate and acknowledge previews for Data Management Policies before executing them in your org. Previews estimate the number of records and files that a policy affects, providing a quantitative snapshot of its impact on your data. This feature helps you evaluate your policy configuration and avoid accidental data loss or modification.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: By default, you're now required to generate and acknowledge a preview whenever you create a Data Management Policy or update its object configuration. You can publish the policy only after you acknowledge the preview. Admins can make preview acknowledgments optional by turning on the **Bypass previewing for Data Management Policies** setting. From Setup, go to the Data Management Policy settings page.

After you create or update a Data Management Policy, click **Generate Preview**. When the preview job is finished, view the metrics on the Previews tab. If you're satisfied with the expected results, click **Acknowledge**, and then publish the policy.

Preview metrics include:

The total number of affected records

- The total number of deleted files and attachments
- The number of affected records on each object

Note that during policy execution, some records can be excluded from processing due to errors or validation issues. Policy previews don't account for these exclusions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Preview a Data Management Policy (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Retain Data with Privacy Center

Data retention is available in the new, platform-native version of Privacy Center. With data retention, you can copy records to an external data store at the same time that you mask or delete them. You can also view the externally retained records by setting up your retention store with Salesforce Connect.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.



Note: Data retention isn't available in Government Cloud.

When: As of November 2024, data retention is available on most Salesforce instances. The remaining unsupported instances are:

- South Korea: kor* instances
- Indonesia: idn* instances
- Brazil: bra* instances
- Middle East: are* instances

To find out your org instance, go to Company Information in Setup, or contact your account executive.

If your instance isn't supported, skip the data retention setup by selecting **Do Not Copy** in the policy configuration flow. Otherwise, errors occur when your policy executes.

Why: To stay compliant with data privacy laws, you're sometimes required to delete or obfuscate customer data, or to retain it for a certain period. Now you can add data retention to your compliance strategy without using the managed-package version of Privacy Center.

The platform-native version of Privacy Center is the modernized, enhanced version that we recommend for all customers. Here are some advantages to consider.

- Your Privacy Center license includes data retention as an out-of-the-box feature, along with a certain amount of free storage.
- You can also easily provision a retention store for testing purposes in your sandbox.
- You can import privacy policies directly from a sandbox to a production org and vice versa. With this capability, you can test and deploy your retention implementation seamlessly.
- Privacy Center offers an updated and improved user interface compared to the managed-package version of Privacy Center.

How: Create a new Data Management or Right to Be Forgotten Policy, or edit an existing policy. Complete the usual setup steps for the policy type that you're working with. On the retention rules screen, select **Copy to Store**, and then select how you want to process individual record fields. You can choose not to copy certain fields to the retention store, or you can obfuscate the field values that are retained.

To view the records in your retention store from within Salesforce, set up the Salesforce Connect adaptor for Privacy Center. To complete this process, you define your retention store as an external data source, and then you map the data in your retention store to external objects that are viewable in Salesforce.

Records that you retain can sometimes have associated files or attachments. With file and attachment retention (pilot), you can include any associated files with the retained records. To opt in to this pilot feature, contact your account executive.



Note: File and attachment retention is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Retain Records on an Object (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Policy Validation Improvements in Privacy Center

To help you resolve validation issues with privacy policies, we added and revised several error messages. These messages can appear when you try to save or publish a policy, or when you load the policy details page.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: You're notified when these validation issues occur.

- A Data Management or Right to Be Forgotten (RTBF) Policy references an object or field that's missing from the org.
- A Data Management or RTBF Policy doesn't have any objects configured.
- An RTBF Policy has multiple top-level objects.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: How to Configure Data Management Policies (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Create Right to Be Forgotten Policies (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Named Credentials

Permission updates make it easier to authorize your users to make authenticated callouts with named credentials.

Control Who Can Perform Authenticated Callouts with Ease

It's easier than ever to configure permissions for named credentials so that your users can make authenticated callouts to external systems. Previously, after you enabled external credential principal access, you also assigned object permissions for User External Credentials manually on each permission set or profile. Now, most standard permission sets and profiles have access to the User External Credentials object by default. For the guest user profile, and for existing custom permission sets and profiles, you must still grant access to the User External Credentials object manually.

Control Who Can Perform Authenticated Callouts with Ease

It's easier than ever to configure permissions for named credentials so that your users can make authenticated callouts to external systems. Previously, after you enabled external credential principal access, you also assigned object permissions for User External Credentials manually on each permission set or profile. Now, most standard permission sets and profiles have access to the User External Credentials object by default. For the guest user profile, and for existing custom permission sets and profiles, you must still grant access to the User External Credentials object manually.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in all editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Enable User External Credentials (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Shield

Save time setting up Shield Platform Encryption by generating your first probabilistic and deterministic tenant secrets on the Encryption Settings page. Use Transaction Security policies for the LoginAsEvent type and to block or receive notifications about users who log in as another user.

Event Monitoring

Use Transaction Security policies for the Real-Time Event Monitoring LoginAsEvent event type to block or receive notifications about users who log in as another user. Capture detailed network performance metrics with the new UI Telemetry Timing events. Identify blocked redirections for legacy hostnames. Monitor when permissions are updated in profiles and permission sets by using the new Permission Update event type.

Shield Platform Encryption

Exercise more control over the keys that encrypt your Data Cloud data by generating and managing a Data Cloud root key in Salesforce. Save time by generating your first probabilistic and deterministic tenant secrets directly from the Encryption Settings page. For compliant data sharing, encrypt sensitive and personally identifiable information (PII) data in the Comments field on participant records.

Event Monitoring

Use Transaction Security policies for the Real-Time Event Monitoring LoginAsEvent event type to block or receive notifications about users who log in as another user. Capture detailed network performance metrics with the new UI Telemetry Timing events. Identify blocked redirections for legacy hostnames. Monitor when permissions are updated in profiles and permission sets by using the new Permission Update event type.

Generate Test Events for Threat Detection (Beta)

Easily manage your integrations with the Threat Detection application by testing any Threat Detection implementation with the all new Test Threat Detection Events (beta) feature.

Get Notified and Block Activity When a User Logs In as Someone Else with Transaction Security

Bolster your security posture by receiving alerts and blocking potentially malicious LoginAsEvent activities with a Transaction Security policy.

Import Real-Time Event Monitoring Event Data Into Data Cloud (Pilot)

Easily analyze Real-Time Event Monitoring data with the Salesforce analytics tool of your choice by importing the data into Data Cloud using the Platform Events connector pilot.

Track Network Performance Metrics

To maximize the efficiency of your applications, capture detailed network performance metrics with the new UI Telemetry Timing events. Use the Resource Timing event log file type to measure how long a browser takes to load specific application resources from a remote server. Use the Navigation Timing event log file type to track metrics related to page navigation, such as how long a browser takes to construct a page's Document Object Model (DOM).

Identify Blocked Redirections for Legacy Hostnames

Your previous non-enhanced My Domain URLs are no longer redirected in Winter '25 for most non-production orgs and in Spring '25 for production and demo orgs. To identify calls to the impacted URLs, use the REDIRECT_REASON field on the Hostname Redirects event type. Look for this new value: Redirection was blocked because redirections for the legacy SOURCE HOSTNAME are no longer supported.

Get Information About Permission Changes

Use the new Permission Update event type in the EventLogFile object to monitor when object, field, and user permissions and other access settings are updated in profiles and permission sets. For example, if the Read permission for the Asset object is added to one of your permission sets, these details are logged for your review. The event type also tracks if you clone profiles or change whether session activation is required in a permission set or permission set group.

Query Low-Latency Event Data with Event Log Objects (Beta)

Store and query all of your event data via the API with the new event log object framework (beta) that captures event data in standard objects.

Generate Test Events for Threat Detection (Beta)

Easily manage your integrations with the Threat Detection application by testing any Threat Detection implementation with the all new Test Threat Detection Events (beta) feature.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions where Event Monitoring is enabled.



Note: This feature is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Who: This change is available to customers who purchased Salesforce Shield or Salesforce Event Monitoring add-on subscriptions.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Event Monitoring Settings*. Opt in to this feature by enabling the **Test Threat Detection Events (Beta)** setting. Select a profile in Profiles, change the tab visibility for Test Threat Detection Event (Beta) from **Tab Hidden** to **Default On**. Under App Manager, edit the Threat Detection app and move the **Test Threat Detection Event (Beta)** tab from **Available Tabs** to **Selected Tabs** and assign to the same profile as above. Go to the Event Manager tab to ensure that storage and stream are enabled for all Threat Detection events.

Get Notified and Block Activity When a User Logs In as Someone Else with Transaction Security

Bolster your security posture by receiving alerts and blocking potentially malicious LoginAsEvent activities with a Transaction Security policy.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions where Event Monitoring is enabled.

Who: This change is available to customers who purchased Salesforce Shield or Salesforce Event Monitoring add-on subscriptions.

How: You can create a new Transaction Security policy based on LoginAsEvent using Condition Builder or Apex.

Import Real-Time Event Monitoring Event Data Into Data Cloud (Pilot)

Easily analyze Real-Time Event Monitoring data with the Salesforce analytics tool of your choice by importing the data into Data Cloud using the Platform Events connector pilot.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Developer, Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions where Event Monitoring is enabled.



Note: This feature is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion

Who: The event data that's available to import with this connector is only available to customers who have purchased the Salesforce Shield or Salesforce Event Monitoring add-on subscriptions.

Why: This connector is a scalable and customizable way to analyze Real-Time Event Monitoring data with Tableau, Reports & Dashboards or CRM Analytics.

How: To turn on this feature, contact Salesforce Customer Support to enable the **CdpConnectorsPilot** permission. After the permission is enabled, from **Other Connectors** in Setup, click **New**. Then select **Platform Events (Pilot)**, click **Next**, and fill out the name field in the window. The events that are available to import include ListViewEventStream, FileEvent, ApiEventStream, LoginEventStream, and ReportEventStream.

Track Network Performance Metrics

To maximize the efficiency of your applications, capture detailed network performance metrics with the new UI Telemetry Timing events. Use the Resource Timing event log file type to measure how long a browser takes to load specific application resources from a remote server. Use the Navigation Timing event log file type to track metrics related to page navigation, such as how long a browser takes to construct a page's Document Object Model (DOM).

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Event Monitoring is enabled. The events are available in the API and in the Event Log Browser, but not in the Event Monitoring Analytics app.

Who: This change is available to customers who purchased Salesforce Shield or Salesforce Event Monitoring add-on subscriptions.

SEE ALSO:

Object Reference for the Salesforce Platform: UI Telemetry Resource Timing Event Type (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Object Reference for the Salesforce Platform: UI Telemetry Navigation Timing Event Type (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Identify Blocked Redirections for Legacy Hostnames

Your previous non-enhanced My Domain URLs are no longer redirected in Winter '25 for most non-production orgs and in Spring '25 for production and demo orgs. To identify calls to the impacted URLs, use the REDIRECT_REASON field on the Hostname Redirects event type. Look for this new value: Redirection was blocked because redirections for the legacy SOURCE HOSTNAME are no longer supported.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. The HostnameRedirects event is available in the API but not in the Event Monitoring Analytics app.

Who: This event is free for all customers with a 24-hour data retention period.

SEE ALSO:

Update References to Your Previous Salesforce Domains

Object Reference for the Salesforce Platform: Hostname Redirects Event Type

Salesforce Help: Log My Domain Hostname Redirections (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Get Information About Permission Changes

Use the new Permission Update event type in the EventLogFile object to monitor when object, field, and user permissions and other access settings are updated in profiles and permission sets. For example, if the Read permission for the Asset object is added to one of your permission sets, these details are logged for your review. The event type also tracks if you clone profiles or change whether session activation is required in a permission set or permission set group.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions. This event is available in the API but not in the Event Monitoring Analytics app.

Who: This change is available to customers who purchase Salesforce Shield or Salesforce Event Monitoring add-on subscriptions.

SEE ALSO:

Object Reference for the Salesforce Platform: Permission Update Event Type (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Set Up Your Users' Object, User, and Field Permissions (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Query Low-Latency Event Data with Event Log Objects (Beta)

Store and query all of your event data via the API with the new event log object framework (beta) that captures event data in standard objects.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions where Event Monitoring is enabled.



Note: This feature is a Beta Service. Customer may opt to try such Beta Service in its sole discretion. Any use of the Beta Service is subject to the applicable Beta Services Terms provided at Agreements and Terms.

Who: This change is available to US Hyperforce customers who purchased the Salesforce Shield or Salesforce Event Monitoring add-on subscriptions.

How: Access Event Log Objects via the API or through CRM Analytics. For troubleshooting and support, refer to the Trailblazer Community.

Shield Platform Encryption

Exercise more control over the keys that encrypt your Data Cloud data by generating and managing a Data Cloud root key in Salesforce. Save time by generating your first probabilistic and deterministic tenant secrets directly from the Encryption Settings page. For compliant data sharing, encrypt sensitive and personally identifiable information (PII) data in the Comments field on participant records.

Manage Encryption Keys for Data Cloud

Working with data at scale is a big job that can come with extra compliance and regulatory requirements. Now you can control the keys that encrypt your data at rest in Data Cloud with a single manageable root key. With Platform Encryption for Data Cloud, simply turn on key management for Data Cloud, and Salesforce generates a root key for you. It secures the data encryption key that's used for encrypt and decrypt operations. You can rotate your root key and view root key details for easy auditing.

Set Up Shield Platform Encryption with Fewer Clicks

Manage more of the basic encryption setup tasks with less back-and-forth between Setup pages. New Shield Platform Encryption customers can now generate an initial probabilistic tenant secret and deterministic tenant secret on the Encryption Settings page. We generate your key for you, which you can immediately apply to files, attachments, and other data. When you're done configuring your settings, go straight to the Encrypt Standard Fields page to apply those tenant secrets to individual fields. Previously, you switched between three Setup pages to generate your first tenant secrets and start using them to encrypt data.

Encrypt the Comments Field on New Participant Objects for Compliant Data Sharing in Public Sector Solutions

The Comments field on the participant records for compliant data sharing can contain sensitive or personally identifiable information (PII). To add an extra layer of security, you can encrypt the Comments field on these new participant objects: Application Form Evaluation Participant, Case Proceeding Participant, Complaint Participant, and Recruitment Requisition Participant.

Manage Encryption Keys for Data Cloud

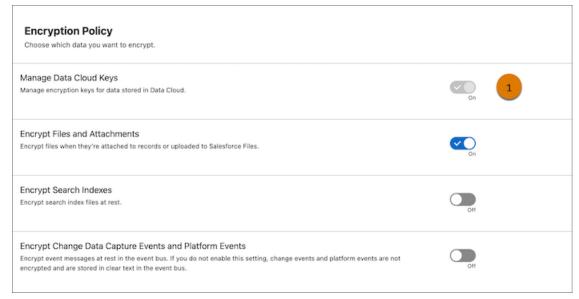
Working with data at scale is a big job that can come with extra compliance and regulatory requirements. Now you can control the keys that encrypt your data at rest in Data Cloud with a single manageable root key. With Platform Encryption for Data Cloud, simply turn on key management for Data Cloud, and Salesforce generates a root key for you. It secures the data encryption key that's used for encrypt and decrypt operations. You can rotate your root key and view root key details for easy auditing.

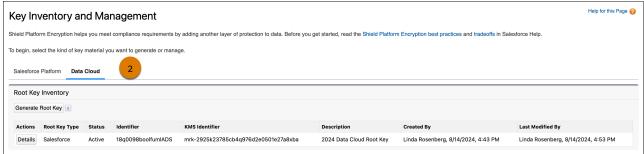
Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions.

When: Platform Encryption for Data Cloud is available in September 2024.

Who: This change is available to customers who purchase Salesforce Shield or Shield Platform Encryption and Platform Encryption for Data Cloud add-on subscriptions. Platform Encryption for Data Cloud doesn't support Government Cloud.

How: To provision Platform Encryption for Data Cloud, contact your account executive. Then, in Setup, on the Encryption Settings page, turn on **Manage Data Cloud Keys** (1). Salesforce generates a root key for you. When it's ready, you can see it on the Key Management page under the Data Cloud tab (2). Your root key and the data encryption key that it controls encrypt new data in Data Cloud. Salesforce also starts applying your first Data Cloud keys to your existing Data Cloud data.





To see a list of relevant auditing information, such as when the key was created and by whom, click **Details**. You can edit your root key's description for easy auditing. To rotate your root key, on the Key Management page, click **Generate Root Key**. The new root key becomes

your active key. Older versions of your root keys are archived and continue to decrypt data encrypted with that version of the key. New and updated Data Cloud data is encrypted with your new active key.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Platform Encryption for Data Cloud

Salesforce Help: Encrypt Data Cloud with Customer-Managed Root Keys

Set Up Shield Platform Encryption with Fewer Clicks

Manage more of the basic encryption setup tasks with less back-and-forth between Setup pages. New Shield Platform Encryption customers can now generate an initial probabilistic tenant secret and deterministic tenant secret on the Encryption Settings page. We generate your key for you, which you can immediately apply to files, attachments, and other data. When you're done configuring your settings, go straight to the Encrypt Standard Fields page to apply those tenant secrets to individual fields. Previously, you switched between three Setup pages to generate your first tenant secrets and start using them to encrypt data.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: On the Encryption Settings page in Setup, in the Encryption Policy section, turn on **Generate Initial Probabilistic Tenant Secret**. Salesforce generates your first tenant secret for you, and more settings become available on the Encryption Settings page. For example, you can then encrypt files and attachments, field history and feed tracking values, or custom fields in managed packages with your probabilistic tenant secret without leaving the Encryption Settings page.

Deterministic encryption also becomes available after you have a probabilistic tenant secret. On the Encryption Settings page, turn on **Generate Initial Deterministic Tenant Secret**. To apply both of your new tenant secrets to individual fields, click **Select Fields**. Click **Edit** and apply the probabilistic, case-sensitive, or case-insensitive encryption schemes to fields of your choice.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Generate a Tenant Secret with Salesforce (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Encrypt the Comments Field on New Participant Objects for Compliant Data Sharing in Public Sector Solutions

The Comments field on the participant records for compliant data sharing can contain sensitive or personally identifiable information (PII). To add an extra layer of security, you can encrypt the Comments field on these new participant objects: Application Form Evaluation Participant, Case Proceeding Participant, Complaint Participant, and Recruitment Requisition Participant.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Public Sector Solutions is enabled.

Who: This change is available to customers who purchase Salesforce Shield or Shield Platform Encryption add-on subscriptions.

How: On the Encryption Settings page, click **Select Fields**. Then click **Edit**, and select the Comments field on any of the new Participant objects. You can encrypt the Comments field with the probabilistic, case-sensitive deterministic, or case-insensitive deterministic encryption schemes.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Which Standard Fields Can I Encrypt? (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Security Center

Monitor vital data from custom objects to bolster your organization's security posture by creating your own custom metrics. Ensure comprehensive insight into all your rollout activities with additional user permission metrics. Quickly access the status of connected tenants within the parent org from your dashboard page.

Create Custom Metrics in Security Center (Generally Available)

Effortlessly monitor vital data from custom objects to bolster your organization's security posture by creating your own custom metrics that you can monitor from your Security Center dashboard.

Monitor Additional User Permissions

Ensure comprehensive insight into all your rollout activities with additional user permission metrics including Retain Field History, View Real-time Event Monitoring Data, View Threat Detection Events, Access Event Monitoring Analytics Templates & Apps, Monitor Login History, Freeze Users, and Export Reports.

View Fields That Are Encrypted Under Your Shield Platform Encryption Policy

With the Field Level Encryption metric, easily access fields encrypted under your Shield Platform Encryption policy from Security Center.

View Pertinent Data with an Enhanced Security Center Dashboard Page

Quickly view relevant data, including the status of your connected tenants, with an improved Security Center dashboard page experience.

Create Custom Metrics in Security Center (Generally Available)

Effortlessly monitor vital data from custom objects to bolster your organization's security posture by creating your own custom metrics that you can monitor from your Security Center dashboard.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Who: This change is available to users with the Security Center add-on subscription.

How: To create a custom metric with a custom object, go to the Custom Metrics tab in Security Center.

Monitor Additional User Permissions

Ensure comprehensive insight into all your rollout activities with additional user permission metrics including Retain Field History, View Real-time Event Monitoring Data, View Threat Detection Events, Access Event Monitoring Analytics Templates & Apps, Monitor Login History, Freeze Users, and Export Reports.

Where: This change applies to Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Who: This change is available to users with the Security Center add-on subscription.

Why: Security Center user permission metrics bolster your security posture by providing a consolidated view of users assigned to specific permissions and notify you of when these assignments change.

How: Monitor user permission metrics from your Security Center landscape via the User category in Security Overview.

View Fields That Are Encrypted Under Your Shield Platform Encryption Policy

With the Field Level Encryption metric, easily access fields encrypted under your Shield Platform Encryption policy from Security Center.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Who: This change applies to editions that have the Shield Platform Encryption and the Security Center add-on subscriptions.

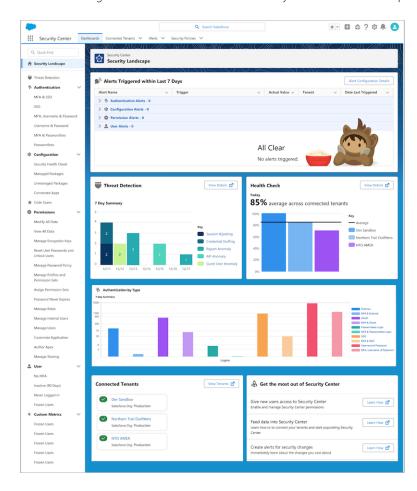
How: Monitor this Encryption Policy metric from your Security Center dashboard via the Configuration category in Security Landscape.

View Pertinent Data with an Enhanced Security Center Dashboard Page

Quickly view relevant data, including the status of your connected tenants, with an improved Security Center dashboard page experience.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Who: This change is available to users with the Security Center add-on subscription.



Check the Status of Your Connected Tenants From the Dashboard Page

Evaluate your security posture by conveniently viewing the status of all connected tenants within a parent org right from your Security Center dashboard.

Check the Status of Your Connected Tenants From the Dashboard Page

Evaluate your security posture by conveniently viewing the status of all connected tenants within a parent org right from your Security Center dashboard.

Where: This change applies to Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Who: This change is available to users with the Security Center add-on subscription.

Other Security Changes

Salesforce now supports TLS 1.3 for outbound HTTPS callouts from the Salesforce Platform. New Hyperforce orgs use Salesforce Edge Network by default. And we canceled the Adopt Content Security Policy (CSP) Directives release update.

Delivered Idea: Improve Data Transmission Speed and Security with TLS 1.3

To help you adopt the latest standard, Salesforce now supports Transport Layer Security (TLS) 1.3 for outbound HTTPS callouts from the Salesforce Platform. TLS 1.3 improves security with stronger encryption methods. This version also reduces the time it takes to establish secure connections with a simplified handshake process. This change has no impact on existing callouts that require TLS 1.2. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

New Hyperforce Orgs Use Salesforce Edge Network

Starting October 4, 2024, new Hyperforce orgs use Salesforce Edge Network by default for a better network experience including improved download times for users around the globe. To opt your org out of Salesforce Edge Network, contact Salesforce Customer Support.

Adopt Updated CSP Directives (Release Update)

This update is canceled. Salesforce isn't enforcing the Adopt updated CSP directives setting at this time. However, to help protect your org from cross-site scripting and other code-injection attacks, we continue to encourage you to enable that setting now. To help you adopt this change, Salesforce plans to improve the reporting on restricted frames, images, and fonts in a future release. When that reporting is available, Salesforce plans to introduce a new release update to enforce the setting.

Security Was Tightened for the retUrl Parameter for My Domain Redirects

To improve security, if you add the returl parameter to a My Domain URL, Salesforce redirects the browser only to the returl and blocks any further redirects. Previously, if the returl parameter itself redirected to other URLs, the browser was redirected again.

Violation Type Label Was Changed for Blocked Redirections

For clarity, the violation type for blocked redirections in the Trusted URL and Browser Policy Violations List was updated to Blocked Redirection. The previous label was External Redirection.



Improve Data Transmission Speed and Security with TLS 1.3

To help you adopt the latest standard, Salesforce now supports Transport Layer Security (TLS) 1.3 for outbound HTTPS callouts from the Salesforce Platform. TLS 1.3 improves security with stronger encryption methods. This version also reduces the time it takes to establish secure connections with a simplified handshake process. This change has no impact on existing callouts that require TLS 1.2. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs), and all versions of the mobile app in all editions.

How: We recommend that you test this change in a sandbox before you update production. To use TLS 1.3 for an HTTPS callout, work with the receiving endpoint owner to enable TLS 1.3 on the endpoint. Optionally, after the callout successfully uses TLS 1.3, work with the owner to disable TLS 1.2 on the receiving endpoint.

SEE ALSO:

IdeaExchange: Enable TLS 1.3 support for Outbound HTTPS Callouts

New Hyperforce Orgs Use Salesforce Edge Network

Starting October 4, 2024, new Hyperforce orgs use Salesforce Edge Network by default for a better network experience including improved download times for users around the globe. To opt your org out of Salesforce Edge Network, contact Salesforce Customer Support.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Group, Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Knowledge Article: Introducing Hyperforce - General Information & FAQ Knowledge Article: Enable Salesforce Edge Network for Your Domain

Adopt Updated Content Security Policy (CSP) Directives (Release Update)

This update is canceled. Salesforce isn't enforcing the Adopt updated CSP directives setting at this time. However, to help protect your org from cross-site scripting and other code-injection attacks, we continue to encourage you to enable that setting now. To help you adopt this change, Salesforce plans to improve the reporting on restricted frames, images, and fonts in a future release. When that reporting is available, Salesforce plans to introduce a new release update to enforce the setting.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Enterprise, Performance, Developer, and Unlimited editions.

When: This update is canceled and no longer appears in the Release Update page in Setup.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Protect Your Org with Updated CSP Directives (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Release Updates

Security Was Tightened for the returl Parameter for My Domain Redirects

To improve security, if you add the returl parameter to a My Domain URL, Salesforce redirects the browser only to the returl and blocks any further redirects. Previously, if the returl parameter itself redirected to other URLs, the browser was redirected again.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in all editions.

Violation Type Label Was Changed for Blocked Redirections

For clarity, the violation type for blocked redirections in the Trusted URL and Browser Policy Violations List was updated to Blocked Redirection. The previous label was External Redirection.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Manage Trusted URL and Browser Policy Violations (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Service

Explore the latest advancements in Al and customer service technology with Salesforce's new offerings. These include the generally available Einstein Data Library for grounding generative Al responses, the beta version of Einstein Case Management for real-time insights, and enhanced messaging capabilities across various platforms. Additionally, new tools like Employee Service streamline HR processes, while features like post-chat surveys and Einstein Copilot enhance feedback collection and supervisor efficiency. These innovations help optimize data integration and analysis, ensuring a unified view across all engagement channels.

Agentforce Service Agent

Automate common contact center interactions and free up your service team to focus on strategic, high-value work with Service Cloud's new Al agent.

Get New Foundational Features for Service Cloud Users

Salesforce Foundations provides Service Cloud users with a set of built-in Marketing, Sales, Commerce, and Data Cloud features. Functionality and user experiences within the apps that your company currently uses aren't changing.

Discover Even More Service Capabilities with My Service Journey (Beta)

Quickly see how to take your Service Cloud implementation from good to great. Explore different Service areas, like the Help Site or Agent Console, and filter capabilities based on your business goals, edition, what's new, whether it's an Einstein feature, and more.

Einstein for Service

Streamline service with Al. Customize the Record Summary prompt template for Work Summaries in Copilot and from the field recommendations component (pilot), use Work Summaries for Voice in more languages, draft Case Summaries (pilot), revise fields on your Knowledge articles with predefined styles (beta), customize Service Replies in Prompt Builder, and, get article recommendations or build conversation mining reports on more channels.

Service Intelligence

See real-time customer service insights with Einstein Case Management (beta). Measure agent performance with target SLA times on Omni-Channel queues. Add more of your service data into Data Cloud with Service Data Kit version 5.0.

Channels

Check out our new messaging types, including enhanced LINE Messaging, Bring Your Own Channel for Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS), and Unified Messaging for SMS. Use the Messaging for In-App and Web API (Generally Available) to programmatically manage conversations. Use enhanced Messaging or Messaging for In-App and Web in the sales process with improvements to agent-initiated outbound messaging.

Knowledge

Integrate all your knowledge with Data Cloud for better generative Al. Connect Unified Knowledge to more third-party knowledge bases.

Entitlements and Milestones

Empower your service agents to stay on top of their jobs and boost overall service operations. By automating standard milestone actions through flows and using remaining milestone time to prioritize cases, your agents can work more efficiently and effectively.

Employee Service

Employee Service is a new solution that is geared toward streamlining the human resource (HR) service processes for businesses. In this release, we're introducing the Employee Hub and HR Service Workspace features.

Routing

Eligible Salesforce orgs are automatically upgraded to Enhanced Omni-Channel. Support customers while on the go with Omni-Channel for mobile.

Feedback Management

Collect timely feedback and gain comprehensive insights with unique post-chat survey invitations.

Customer Experience Intelligence

Optimize customer data collection and analysis to create a unified view across engagement channels.

Agentforce Service Agent

Automate common contact center interactions and free up your service team to focus on strategic, high-value work with Service Cloud's new Al agent.

Automate Common Contact Center Interactions with Agentforce Service Agents

Free up your service team to focus on strategic, high-value work with Service Cloud's new Al agent. Agentforce Service Agents intelligently support your customers by processing incoming cases and autonomously resolving common inquiries. Complex or sensitive support requests, meanwhile, are conversationally escalated to live service representatives, creating a seamless customer experience.

Ensure Sequential Conversations in Messaging for Web

For an optimal experience with Agentforce Service Agent in Messaging for Web, ensure that the Al agent responds to a question before another one is asked. To disable the end user's text input field after a question is asked, add the enableUserInputForConversationWithBot snippet setting to your Messaging for Web code. This setting gives the Al agent time to respond before another message is sent, which ensures a smooth experience and minimizes escalations to a service rep.

Monitor Agentforce Service Agent Conversation Consumption with Digital Wallet

With the help of Digital Wallet, view near real-time consumption data for Service Cloud features enabled in your org. In Digital Wallet, you can see all of your entitlements by product, as well as a breakdown of how entitlements are consumed over time as you use the feature.

Test and Improve your Service Agents with an Improved Preview Experience

Test your service agents in a Preview panel that more closely reflects how your agents will behave when deployed. Service agents now operate in the same Agent User context while being previewed in the Agent Builder as they do when deployed in messaging channels. To help you understand how your service agent will behave when given context variables, you now also have the option to set context variables for testing purposes.

Automate Common Contact Center Interactions with Agentforce Service Agents

Free up your service team to focus on strategic, high-value work with Service Cloud's new Al agent. Agentforce Service Agents intelligently support your customers by processing incoming cases and autonomously resolving common inquiries. Complex or sensitive support requests, meanwhile, are conversationally escalated to live service representatives, creating a seamless customer experience.

Where: This feature is available in all enhanced Messaging channels. View required editions.

When: You can start creating Al agents in late October 2024.

Who: Service agents are available to Salesforce users with the Manage Agentforce Service Agents permission set. Standard permissions and licenses to access generative Al features are also required.

How: To create a Service Agent, go to the Agents Setup page and click **New Agent**. In the guided setup, select the Agentforce Service Agent Type. Customize your agent in Agent Builder and then connect it to enhanced messaging channels.

SEE ALSO:

Release Note: Introducing the Agentforce Platform (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Agentforce Service Agent (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Service Agent Considerations and Limitations (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Ensure Sequential Conversations in Messaging for Web

For an optimal experience with Agentforce Service Agent in Messaging for Web, ensure that the Al agent responds to a question before another one is asked. To disable the end user's text input field after a question is asked, add the enableUserInputForConversationWithBot snippet setting to your Messaging for Web code. This setting gives the Al agent time to respond before another message is sent, which ensures a smooth experience and minimizes escalations to a service rep.

Where: This feature is available in Messaging for Web. View required editions.

How: Add the enableUserInputForConversationWithBot code snippet to your Messaging for Web deployment's code (for a deployment on an external website) or to the header markup (in an Experience Cloud or Commerce Cloud site).

SEE ALSO:

Developer Doc: Messaging for Web Settings (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Monitor Agentforce Service Agent Conversation Consumption with Digital Wallet

With the help of Digital Wallet, view near real-time consumption data for Service Cloud features enabled in your org. In Digital Wallet, you can see all of your entitlements by product, as well as a breakdown of how entitlements are consumed over time as you use the feature.

Where: Service Cloud Usage Billing is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions.

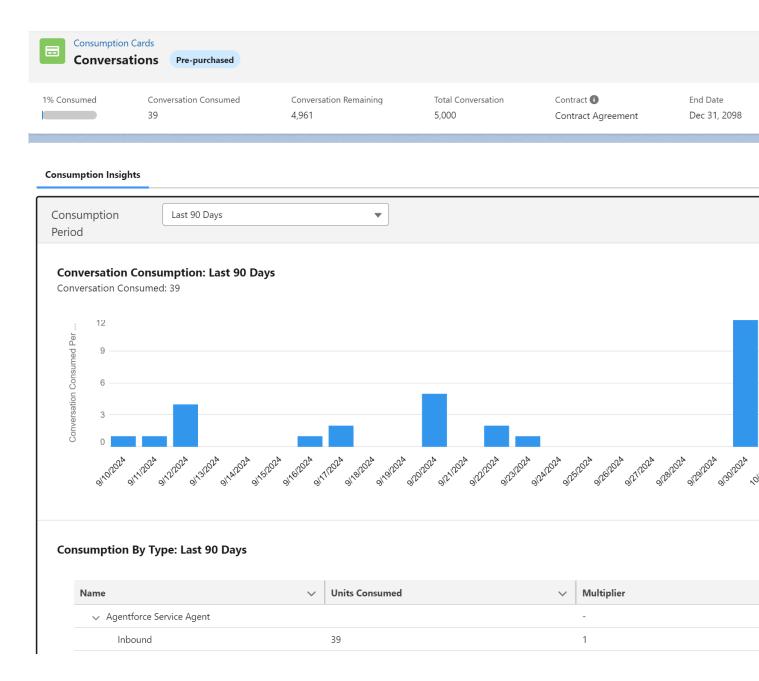
When: Digital Wallet integration for Agentforce Service Agents is available starting in late October.

Who: Service Cloud Usage Billing is available to users with the Conversation add-on.

Why: The service offers full transparency, giving you a clear picture of your usage across billable features. Additionally, it helps you monitor resource usage, spot trends, and optimize your resource allocation. Learn how Agentforce Service Agent (ASA) consumption is billed as part of Service Cloud Billable Usage Types.

Billing and Metering is available for Agentforce Service Agent (ASA) conversations only. It applies only to conversations that a messaging user initiates, and doesn't apply to outbound (business-initiated) conversations.

How: Access Consumption Cards via Access Digital Wallet. In the Conversations card, click **View Consumption** to view the conversation consumption details.



Test and Improve your Service Agents with an Improved Preview Experience

Test your service agents in a Preview panel that more closely reflects how your agents will behave when deployed. Service agents now operate in the same Agent User context while being previewed in the Agent Builder as they do when deployed in messaging channels. To help you understand how your service agent will behave when given context variables, you now also have the option to set context variables for testing purposes.

Where: This feature is available in all enhanced Messaging channels. View required editions.

When: Preview conditions change in December 2024.

Who: Service agents are available to Salesforce users with the Manage Agentforce Service Agents permission set. Standard permissions and licenses to access generative AI features are also required.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up a Service Agent (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Use Context Variables in Agent Conversations (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Get New Foundational Features for Service Cloud Users

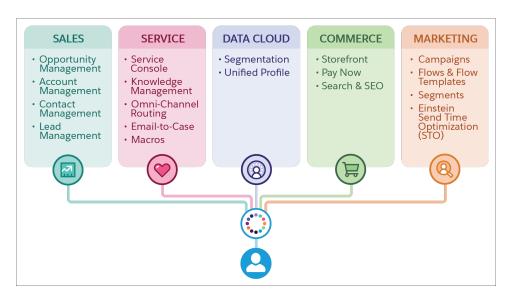
Salesforce Foundations provides Service Cloud users with a set of built-in Marketing, Sales, Commerce, and Data Cloud features. Functionality and user experiences within the apps that your company currently uses aren't changing.

Where: View supported editions.

When: These feature updates became available starting on September 17, 2024.

Who: To enable Salesforce Foundations, users need the View Setup and Configuration, Customize Application, and Modify All Data permissions.

Why: Access built-in features for multiple departments within your preexisting Sales, Service, or Industries Cloud implementation. Here are the key features by cloud.



If you already have Sales Cloud, you don't get any new Sales features.

How: To start using these features, head to the Salesforce Foundations page in Setup and use Your Account to add the required products.

SEE ALSO:

Unlock a 360-Degree Customer View with New Foundational Features *Salesforce Help:* Discover Salesforce Foundations

Discover Even More Service Capabilities with My Service Journey (Beta)

Quickly see how to take your Service Cloud implementation from good to great. Explore different Service areas, like the Help Site or Agent Console, and filter capabilities based on your business goals, edition, what's new, whether it's an Einstein feature, and more.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions.

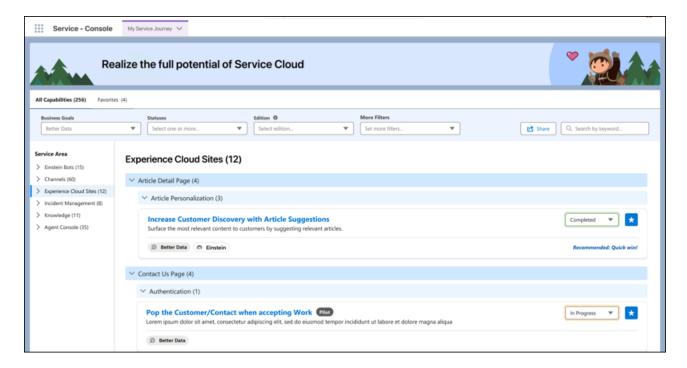


Note: My Service Journey is a pilot or beta service that's subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Why: Learn more about the service features available to you. With this beta release of My Service Journey:

- View your org's capabilities and identify upgrades to use specific features.
- Preview and review capabilities without leaving the Capability Navigator.
- Watch videos directly in capabilities to see them in action alongside descriptive details.

How: Launch My Service Journey from the App Launcher. For enhanced exploration of Service Cloud capabilities, add My Service Journey to your console app's navigation menu. This pins capabilities as tabs for quicker access.



Einstein for Service

Streamline service with Al. Customize the Record Summary prompt template for Work Summaries in Copilot and from the field recommendations component (pilot), use Work Summaries for Voice in more languages, draft Case Summaries (pilot), revise fields on your Knowledge articles with predefined styles (beta), customize Service Replies in Prompt Builder, and, get article recommendations or build conversation mining reports on more channels.

Einstein Article Recommendations

Get article recommendations on voice and enhanced messaging channels (pilot)

Einstein Classification

Include up to 30 input fields when training your Einstein classification model.

Einstein Conversation Mining

Transform conversation data into service insights and build bot intents with Einstein Conversation Mining.

Einstein Knowledge Creation

Revise fields on your Knowledge articles using Knowledge Edits with Einstein generative AI (beta).

Einstein Reply Recommendations

Customize Service Replies in Prompt Builder, get Service Replies for Email and Service Replies in Prompt Builder in more languages.

Einstein Work Summaries

Customize the Record Summary prompt template for Work Summaries in Copilot or from the Einstein field recommendations component (pilot), use Work Summaries for Voice in more languages, and get a quick overview of a Case with Einstein Case Summaries (pilot).

Finstein Article Recommendations

Get article recommendations on voice and enhanced messaging channels (pilot)

Empower Agents to Resolve Customer Issues Faster with Einstein Article Recommendations (Pilot)

Reduce handle time and improve customer satisfaction by providing agents with recommended articles with Einstein Article Recommendations for Conversations.

Empower Agents to Resolve Customer Issues Faster with Einstein Article Recommendations (Pilot)

Reduce handle time and improve customer satisfaction by providing agents with recommended articles with Einstein Article Recommendations for Conversations.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in the Unlimited edition with the Einstein for Service add-on. Available in Voice, Messaging for in-App and Web, enhanced Facebook Messenger, and enhanced WhatsApp channels.



Note: This feature is not generally available and is being piloted with certain Customers subject to additional terms and conditions. It is not part of your purchased Services. This feature is subject to change, may be discontinued with no notice at any time in Salesforce's sole discretion, and Salesforce may never make this feature generally available. Make your purchase decisions only on the basis of generally available products and features. This feature is made available on an AS IS basis and use of this feature is at your sole risk.

During real-time conversations, Einstein recommends relevant articles directly to agents in the Voice Call or Messaging Session record page. By default, recommendations are given whenever relevant throughout each conversation. To provide article recommendations only when agents are ready to leverage them, go to the Einstein Article Recommendations setup page and select the option to provide article recommendations only on-demand.

SEE ALSO:

Empower Agents to Resolve Customer Issues Faster with Einstein Article Recommendations for Messaging (Pilot) Empower Agents to Resolve Customer Issues Faster with Einstein Article Recommendations for Voice (Pilot)

Finstein Classification

Include up to 30 input fields when training your Einstein classification model.

Optimize Your Classification Model with Additional Input Fields (Generally Available)

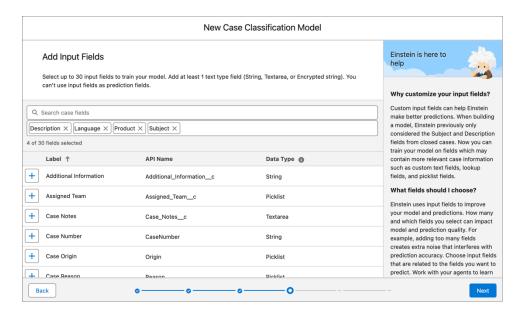
Include up to 30 input fields when training your Einstein classification model. Previously when you built a model, Einstein considered only the Subject and Description fields from closed cases. Now you can remove the Subject and Description fields and train your model with your most relevant case information. Einstein classification supports String (TextArea and TextArea Long), Picklist, and Lookup field types.

Optimize Your Classification Model with Additional Input Fields (Generally Available)

Include up to 30 input fields when training your Einstein classification model. Previously when you built a model, Einstein considered only the Subject and Description fields from closed cases. Now you can remove the Subject and Description fields and train your model with your most relevant case information. Einstein classification supports String (TextArea and TextArea Long), Picklist, and Lookup field types.

Where: This change applies to Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions in Lightning Experience. Einstein Classification Apps aren't available in partner editions or the Salesforce Government Cloud.

How: When you create a classification model, select up to 30 input fields to include for model training.



After you configure the predictive model, its status changes to Ready to Build. Check your selections for Fields to Predict and build your model. After the model finishes building, you can configure each field's prediction settings. Then, activate the model to start showing recommendations in the Service Console.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Autofill Case Fields with Einstein Case Classification Apps Einstein Features

Einstein Conversation Mining

Transform conversation data into service insights and build bot intents with Einstein Conversation Mining.

Gather More Service Support Insights with Additional Channels in Einstein Conversation Mining

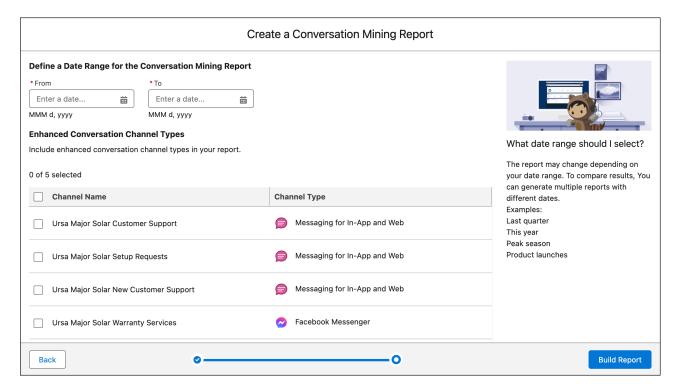
Create reports with our newly supported channels, which include third-party messaging apps such as Apple Messages for Business, Custom Messaging Channel, Facebook Messenger, Line, Messaging for In-App and Web, Plain Text, and WhatsApp.

Gather More Service Support Insights with Additional Channels in Einstein Conversation Mining

Create reports with our newly supported channels, which include third-party messaging apps such as Apple Messages for Business, Custom Messaging Channel, Facebook Messenger, Line, Messaging for In-App and Web, Plain Text, and WhatsApp.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Go to Einstein Conversation Mining in Setup. When you create a report, select **Enhanced Conversations** for the channel, and then select from a list of supported channels.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Build an Einstein Conversation Mining Report (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Einstein Knowledge Creation

Revise fields on your Knowledge articles using Knowledge Edits with Einstein generative AI (beta).

Get Quick Revisions on Knowledge Article Fields with Einstein Knowledge Edits (Beta)

Revise fields on your Knowledge articles using Einstein generative AI with predefined styles. Predefined styles can improve the grammar, conciseness, or readability of your articles. You can also customize revision styles through Prompt Builder when you edit or create a prompt with the Knowledge Field Update type. Specify what information Einstein includes, how to format article information or adjust the voice and tone to fit your business needs.

Get Quick Revisions on Knowledge Article Fields with Einstein Knowledge Edits (Beta)

Revise fields on your Knowledge articles using Einstein generative AI with predefined styles. Predefined styles can improve the grammar, conciseness, or readability of your articles. You can also customize revision styles through Prompt Builder when you edit or create a prompt with the Knowledge Field Update type. Specify what information Einstein includes, how to format article information or adjust the voice and tone to fit your business needs.

Where: This change applies to Unlimited and Enterprise editions with the Einstein for Service add-on. Einstein for Service is available in Lightning Experience.

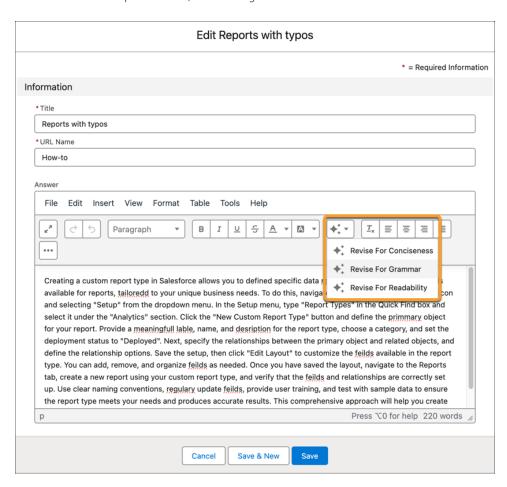
Einstein Knowledge Edits is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Who: To use Knowledge Edits, you must have Einstein Generative Al enabled, Salesforce Knowledge enabled and set up in Lightning Experience, Knowledge Creation enabled and set up, and, to customize Einstein's revisions, you must have Prompt Builder enabled.

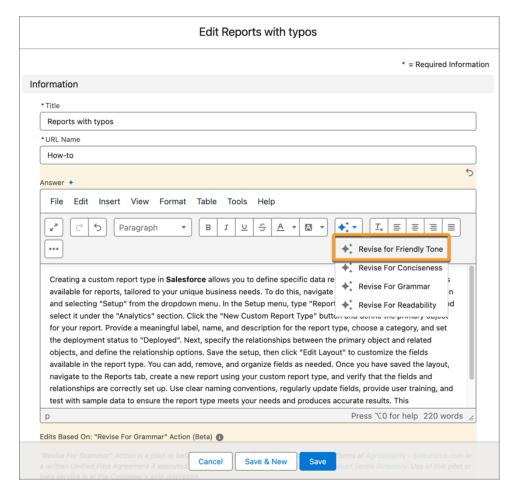
To use Knowledge Edits, agents must have the Prompt Template User and the Einstein Knowledge Creation permission sets.

How: For the Knowledge article that you want to revise, from the quick action menu select **Edit**. From the toolbar, click **Revise with Einstein**. From the dropdown menu, you can choose:

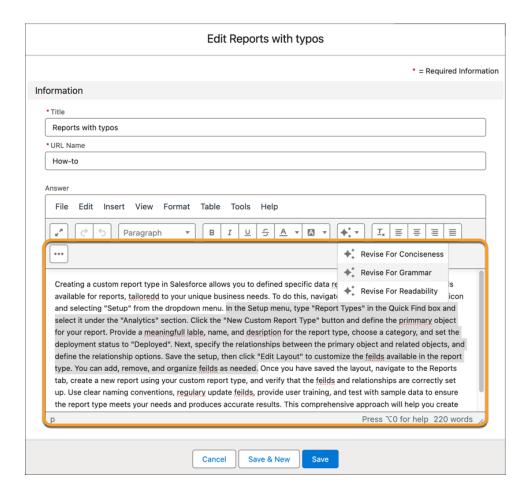
- Revise for Conciseness simplifies the language by removing filler words and qualifiers, and repetitive information.
- Revise for Grammar corrects all typos, grammatical mistakes, spelling errors, and misplaced punctuation.
- Revise for Readability uses clear and simple language, converts passive voice to active voice, removes redundancies, reformats appropriate information with bullet points or lists, and rearranges text for better flow.



Any custom templates also appear in the dropdown options.



To revise specific parts of the text, highlight the text and click Revise with Einstein.



SEE ALSO:

Einstein Features

Salesforce Help: Prompt Builder

Einstein Reply Recommendations

Customize Service Replies in Prompt Builder, get Service Replies for Email and Service Replies in Prompt Builder in more languages.

Streamline Agent Handling Time

Create personalized support emails with the Einstein Service Replies for Email prompt template in Prompt Builder. Customize your prompt to include relevant knowledge articles and case details for added grounding and use multiple articles to make sure your emails are informative and case-specific. With the Get Grounding Data for Service Replies for Email action, your responses pull from the most relevant articles, ensuring accuracy and context.

Use Einstein Service Replies in More Languages

Einstein Service Replies now supports Dutch, Portuguese (Brazilian), Portuguese (Portugal), Spanish (Mexico) and Swedish. Previously, Einstein Service Replies supported English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, and Spanish (Spain) only.

Customize LLM Responses Using the Draft Service Replies from Context and Draft Service Replies with Grounding Prompt Templates Shape how the LLM drafts service replies that are recommended to agents as Messaging Sessions or Live Chats unfold. You can specify the information Einstein must include or tweak the response voice and tone to better align with your business needs.

Use Service Replies in Prompt Builder in More Languages

Now generally available, Einstein Service Replies in Prompt Builder supports Dutch, English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Portuguese (Brazil), Spanish (Mexico), Spanish (Spain), and Swedish.

Streamline Agent Handling Time

Create personalized support emails with the Einstein Service Replies for Email prompt template in Prompt Builder. Customize your prompt to include relevant knowledge articles and case details for added grounding and use multiple articles to make sure your emails are informative and case-specific. With the Get Grounding Data for Service Replies for Email action, your responses pull from the most relevant articles, ensuring accuracy and context.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Unlimited and Enterprise editions with Einstein for Service. Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience.

To purchase the Einstein for Service add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

When: This feature is available starting the week of January 6, 2025.

How: In Prompt Builder, personalize the default Einstein Service Replies for Email prompt template, or create your own by selecting **Save As** from the default template.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up Service Replies for Email and Prompt Builder

Use Einstein Service Replies in More Languages

Einstein Service Replies now supports Dutch, Portuguese (Brazilian), Portuguese (Portugal), Spanish (Mexico) and Swedish. Previously, Einstein Service Replies supported English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, and Spanish (Spain) only.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Unlimited and Enterprise editions with Einstein for Service. Einstein generative Al is available in Lightning Experience.

To purchase the Einstein for Service add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

How: To use grounded replies in multiple languages you need at least one knowledge article in the language you want to use. For replies based on the conversation context, Einstein detects the language and drafts replies accordingly. So, if you start a conversation in Spanish, Einstein drafts and recommends replies to you in Spanish. The customer's messages must be longer than 20 characters for reliable language detection. If Einstein can't detect the language, replies are drafted in the user locale's language.

Customize LLM Responses Using the Draft Service Replies from Context and Draft Service Replies with Grounding Prompt Templates

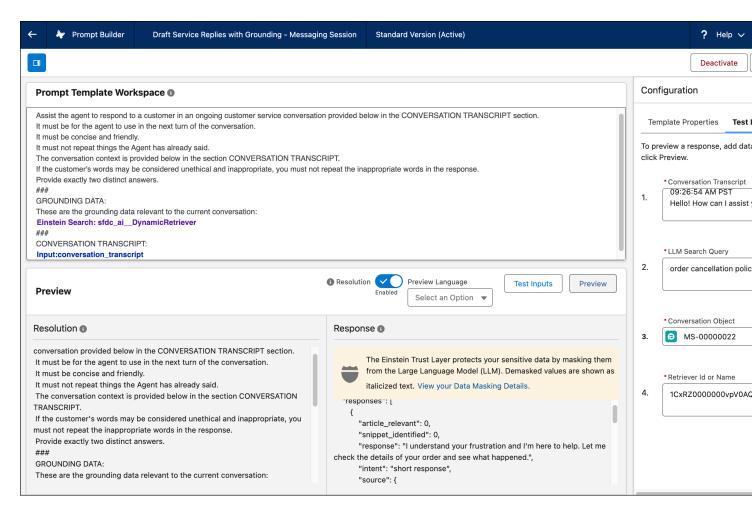
Shape how the LLM drafts service replies that are recommended to agents as Messaging Sessions or Live Chats unfold. You can specify the information Einstein must include or tweak the response voice and tone to better align with your business needs.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Service add-on, or in Einstein 1 edition.

To purchase the Einstein for Service add-on or Einstein 1, contact your Salesforce account executive.

When: This feature is available starting December 2024.

How: Customize the Draft Service Replies from Context and Draft Service Replies with Grounding prompt templates from Prompt Builder in Setup. We recommend that you copy and edit the standard prompt templates.



In the standard prompt template we've added the key pieces of a successful prompt, including instructions for the LLM, links to conversation transcripts, and any response limits. It also includes links to the Einstein Data Library assigned to Service Replies for grounding.

Use Service Replies in Prompt Builder in More Languages

Now generally available, Einstein Service Replies in Prompt Builder supports Dutch, English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Portuguese (Brazil), Spanish (Mexico), Spanish (Spain), and Swedish.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Service add-on, or in Einstein 1 edition.

To purchase the Einstein for Service add-on or Einstein 1, contact your Salesforce account executive.

When: This feature is available starting December 2024.

How: For Live Chat and Messaging sessions, Einstein detects the conversation language and drafts responses accordingly. If Einstein can't detect the language, summaries are drafted in English (US).

Finstein Work Summaries

Customize the Record Summary prompt template for Work Summaries in Copilot or from the Einstein field recommendations component (pilot), use Work Summaries for Voice in more languages, and get a quick overview of a Case with Einstein Case Summaries (pilot).

Use Einstein Work Summaries for Voice in More Languages (Generally Available)

Einstein Work Summaries for Voice supports English, Dutch, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Portuguese (Brazilian), Portuguese (Portugal), Spanish (Mexico), Spanish (Spain), and Swedish. Previously, Work Summaries for Voice supported English only.

Use Einstein Work Summaries for Email in Five More Languages

Use Einstein Work Summaries for Email in French, German, Italian, Japanese, and Spanish, in addition to English. Einstein detects the case language and drafts summaries accordingly. If Einstein can't detect the language, summaries are drafted in the user locale's language.

Customize Your Work Summaries in Copilot (Generally Available)

Now, you can customize how Einstein drafts Work Summaries in Copilot. Get summaries that meet your team's needs by adding your own formatting rules or restrictions to the prompt template that guides Einstein responses.

Get a Quick Overview of a Case and Ongoing Developments with Case Summaries (Pilot)

Quickly catch-up on cases with Al-generated case summaries. Using Einstein Case Summaries, agents can see the case progression including conversations, updates, and escalations—all from the Case Feed or Case Comments.

Use Einstein Work Summaries for Voice in More Languages (Generally Available)

Einstein Work Summaries for Voice supports English, Dutch, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Portuguese (Brazilian), Portuguese (Portugal), Spanish (Mexico), Spanish (Spain), and Swedish. Previously, Work Summaries for Voice supported English only.

Where:

Where: Einstein Work Summaries is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Service add-on.

To purchase the Einstein for Service add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

When: This change applies as of October 23, 2024.

How: For Voice calls, Einstein detects the call transcript language and drafts summaries accordingly. If Einstein can't detect the language, summaries are drafted in the user locale's language.

SEE ALSO:

Einstein Features

Salesforce Help: Einstein Generative Al Supported Languages and Locales

Salesforce Help: Show Al-Generated Summaries with Einstein Work Summaries

Use Einstein Work Summaries for Email in Five More Languages

Use Einstein Work Summaries for Email in French, German, Italian, Japanese, and Spanish, in addition to English. Einstein detects the case language and drafts summaries accordingly. If Einstein can't detect the language, summaries are drafted in the user locale's language.

Where: This change applies to Einstein 1 Service Edition, and Enterprise or Unlimited Editions with the Einstein for Service Add-on. Einstein for Service is available in Lightning Experience. Setup for Einstein for Service is available in Lightning Experience.

To purchase the Einstein for Service add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

When: These additional languages were first made available in Summer '24.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Show Work Summaries for Email

Customize Your Work Summaries in Copilot (Generally Available)

Now, you can customize how Einstein drafts Work Summaries in Copilot. Get summaries that meet your team's needs by adding your own formatting rules or restrictions to the prompt template that guides Einstein responses.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience, the Salesforce mobile app for iOS and Android, the Field Service mobile app for iOS and Android, and Sales Cloud Everywhere in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions with the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on. Setup for Einstein Copilot is available on the desktop site.

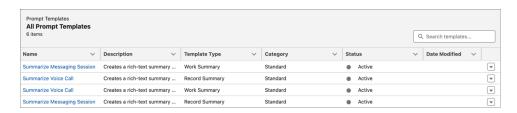
To purchase the Einstein for Sales, Einstein for Service, or Einstein Platform add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

Who: Einstein Copilot is available to users with the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce user permission.

To use Einstein Copilot actions that execute prompt templates, users must have the Execute Prompt Templates user permission.

How: This feature is available in Einstein Copilot through the Summarize Record standard copilot action. When a user asks Einstein to summarize a Messaging Session or Voice Call record, and the user has access to Einstein Work Summaries with the Use Einstein Copilot for Salesforce user permission and the Prompt Template user permission, the Summarize Record action uses a Summarize Messaging Session or Summarize Voice Call prompt template to generate the summary.

Under Prompt Templates in Prompt Builder are the Summarize Voice Call or Summarize Messaging Session templates with the Record Summary template type. To customize the Summarize Voice Call or Summarize Messaging Session template, create a prompt template or edit the preexisting prompt templates and save as new.



Then, to create or customize the prompt template, follow the instructions in Ingredients of a Prompt Template in Help.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Show Al-Generated Summaries with Einstein Work Summaries

Salesforce Help: Prompt Builder Salesforce Help: Einstein Copilot

Einstein Features

New and Changed Standard Copilot Actions

Get a Quick Overview of a Case and Ongoing Developments with Case Summaries (Pilot)

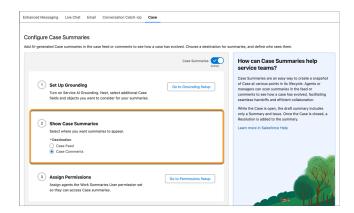
Quickly catch-up on cases with Al-generated case summaries. Using Einstein Case Summaries, agents can see the case progression including conversations, updates, and escalations—all from the Case Feed or Case Comments.

Where: Einstein Case Summaries is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited and Einstein 1 editions with the Einstein for Service add-on and the Einstein for Service: Case Summaries (Pilot) org perm.



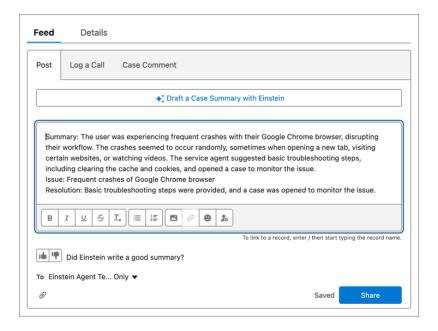
Note: Case Summaries is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

How: To get started with Case Summaries, set up Service Al Grounding with Cases. Next, select a destination for summaries on the case page.



When you select Case Comments, agents can draft summaries from the Case Comment tab in the Feed. When you select Case Feed, agents can draft summaries from the Post tab in the Feed.

To use Case Summaries, select Draft a Case Summary with Einstein.



Einstein drafts the case summary, which agents can review, edit, and save.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Einstein Generative Al

Service Intelligence

See real-time customer service insights with Einstein Case Management (beta). Measure agent performance with target SLA times on Omni-Channel queues. Add more of your service data into Data Cloud with Service Data Kit version 5.0.

Get Faster Insights with Einstein Case Management (Beta)

Improve customer service with near real-time insights that help agents quickly identify and prioritize cases based on urgency, status, customer effort score, and service level agreement (SLA) targets. Einstein Case Management dashboards show minutes-latency metrics that help your team deliver more informed, personalized service. Plus, with the new Flag to Supervisor flow, agents can instantly alert supervisors about case developments.

Monitor Agent Performance Against Target Service Level Agreement (SLA) Times

Set a default SLA for all Omni-Channel routing queues and customize times for up to ten specific queues. View SLA metrics directly on Omni-Channel dashboards to pinpoint areas for improvement.

Automate Knowledge Reviews with Salesforce Flows

Install the Flag for Review flow to help managers quickly set the review date on articles to the current date and publish articles directly from Knowledge Performance dashboards.

Gain Deeper Insights into Knowledge Performance with Data Categories

Evaluate article effectiveness and ensure compliance with a comprehensive view of your Knowledge categories.

Apply Additional Service Assets in Data Cloud

Bring more of your service data into Service Cloud with Service Data Kit version 5.0. This update adds new data streams and mappings for Digital Engagement and Field Service bundles, including Voice Call, Messaging Session, Operating Hours, and Time Slot. It also introduces new data mappings for Service Intelligence, such as User. Contactld, and TranscriptSourceld and TranscriptSourceObject for Einstein Conversation Mining. These improvements support Service Intelligence, which offers key contact center metrics. You can also use the kit to import service data into Data Cloud and build custom applications.

Get Faster Insights with Einstein Case Management (Beta)

Improve customer service with near real-time insights that help agents quickly identify and prioritize cases based on urgency, status, customer effort score, and service level agreement (SLA) targets. Einstein Case Management dashboards show minutes-latency metrics that help your team deliver more informed, personalized service. Plus, with the new Flag to Supervisor flow, agents can instantly alert supervisors about case developments.

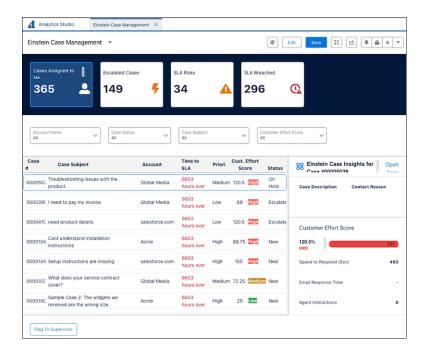
Where: This change applies to Service Cloud in Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions for an additional cost.



Note: Einstein Case Management is a pilot or beta service that's subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

Who: To use the Einstein Case Management dashboard, you need the Service Intelligence User permission set. To manage the Einstein Case Management dashboard, you need the Service Intelligence App Admin permission set.

How: From Service Intelligence dashboards, click the Open Analytics Studio icon, and in Analytics Home, search for Einstein Case Management. From Service Intelligence Setup, install the Flag to Supervisor flow so agents can immediately notify supervisors of case updates.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Service Intelligence Dashboards (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Service Intelligence Einstein Case Management Dashboard (Beta) (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Install Service Intelligence (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Monitor Agent Performance Against Target Service Level Agreement (SLA) Times

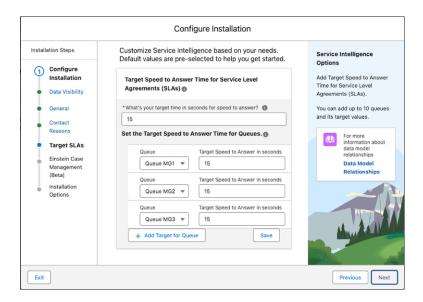
Set a default SLA for all Omni-Channel routing queues and customize times for up to ten specific queues. View SLA metrics directly on Omni-Channel dashboards to pinpoint areas for improvement.

Where: This change applies to Service Cloud in Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions for an additional cost.

Who: To view SLA metrics on Service Intelligence dashboards, you need the Service Intelligence User permission set. To manage SLA targets, you need the Service Intelligence App Admin permission set.

Why: Track SLA calculations on the Service Level and % SLA Adherence by Queue fields on Omni-Channel dashboards, and on the % Work Item SLA Adherence by Agent field on Agent Performance dashboards.

How: In Service Intelligence Setup, configure your target SLA times in the Install Service Intelligence step of the wizard.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Service Intelligence Setup (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Install Service Intelligence (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

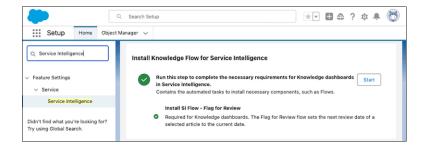
Automate Knowledge Reviews with Salesforce Flows

Install the Flag for Review flow to help managers quickly set the review date on articles to the current date and publish articles directly from Knowledge Performance dashboards.

Where: This change applies to Service Cloud in Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions for an additional cost.

Who: To use the Flag for Review flow, you need the Service Intelligence User permission set. To manage the Flag for Review flow, you need the Service Intelligence App Admin permission set.

How: In Service Intelligence Setup, install the required Flag for Review Flow for Knowledge dashboards. This flow only appears when both Lightning Knowledge and Service Intelligence are set up.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Service Intelligence Setup (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Install the Knowledge Flow for Service Intelligence (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Gain Deeper Insights into Knowledge Performance with Data Categories

Evaluate article effectiveness and ensure compliance with a comprehensive view of your Knowledge categories.

Where: This change applies to Service Cloud in Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions for an additional cost.

Who: To use the Knowledge Performance dashboard, you need the Service Intelligence User permission set. To manage the Knowledge Performance dashboard, you need the Service Intelligence App Admin permission set.

How: To see data category metrics, click Knowledge Performance dashboards.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Service Intelligence Knowledge Articles Dashboard (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Apply Additional Service Assets in Data Cloud

Bring more of your service data into Service Cloud with Service Data Kit version 5.0. This update adds new data streams and mappings for Digital Engagement and Field Service bundles, including Voice Call, Messaging Session, Operating Hours, and Time Slot. It also introduces new data mappings for Service Intelligence, such as User.Contactld, and TranscriptSourceld and TranscriptSourceObject for Einstein Conversation Mining. These improvements support Service Intelligence, which offers key contact center metrics. You can also use the kit to import service data into Data Cloud and build custom applications.

Where: This change applies to Service Cloud in Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions for an additional cost.

How: If you have the Service data kit installed, upgrade or reinstall it to ensure that it's up to date. You can retrieve data assets for digital engagement, field service, and service intelligence only when those features are turned on. Upgrading the data kit is necessary to access the latest enhancements to Service data model objects (DMOs).

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Service Intelligence

Salesforce Help: Install the Service Data Kit for Service Intelligence

Channels

Check out our new messaging types, including enhanced LINE Messaging, Bring Your Own Channel for Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS), and Unified Messaging for SMS. Use the Messaging for In-App and Web API (Generally Available) to programmatically manage conversations. Use enhanced Messaging or Messaging for In-App and Web in the sales process with improvements to agent-initiated outbound messaging.

Email

Send emails in a snap with the Service Email Assistant, stay organized by moving emails to another case, and enjoy Einstein Work Summaries for Email in more languages.

Messaging

Reach more customers with a range of new channels types, including enhanced LINE Messaging, Bring Your Own Channel for Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS), and Unified Messaging for SMS. Use the Messaging for In-App and Web API to programmatically manage conversations.

Voice

Empower agents to resolve customer issues faster with Einstein Article Recommendations for voice. Assist agents and optimize business processes based on the sentiment and intent of real-time conversations. Integrate voice and messaging in your contact center with Bring Your Own Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS).

Social Media

Social Customer Service Starter Pack is retiring.

Chat

Chat is in maintenance-only mode. Embedded Flows and Embedded Appointment Management are scheduled for retirement in June 2025.

Channel Tools

Improve the Messaging for Web experience in Channel Menu by adding User Verification.

Email

Send emails in a snap with the Service Email Assistant, stay organized by moving emails to another case, and enjoy Einstein Work Summaries for Email in more languages.

Draft Personalized Service Emails with Einstein

With the Service Email Assistant, Einstein uses case data to draft personalized emails to customers. Agents can use preset email prompt instructions or enjoy custom email instructions created by their Salesforce admins. Agents just choose a template and let Einstein craft a response.

Move Emails Easily to the Relevant Case

Let agents reassign emails from one case to another with Email-to-Case. Keep emails correctly sorted when a customer replies to a thread with information about a different case.

Use Einstein Work Summaries for Email in Five More Languages

Use Einstein Work Summaries for Email in French, German, Italian, Japanese, and Spanish, in addition to English. Einstein detects the case language and drafts summaries accordingly. If Einstein can't detect the language, summaries are drafted in the user locale's language.

Transition to the Lightning Editor for Email Composers in Email-to-Case (Generally Available) (Release Update)

When enabled, this release update replaces the email editor in the docked and case feed email composers. This update was generally available in Lightning Experience in Spring '24 and has no scheduled enforcement date.

Disable Ref ID and Transition to New Email Threading Behavior (Release Update)

This update turns off Ref ID threading and transitions to Lightning threading in Email-to-Case. With the new Email-to-Case threading behavior, incoming emails aren't matched using Ref IDs. Instead, they're matched using a secure token in the email subject or body. If no match is found, Email-to-Case checks metadata from the email headers. This update was first available in Winter '21 and has no scheduled enforcement date.

Draft Personalized Service Emails with Einstein

With the Service Email Assistant, Einstein uses case data to draft personalized emails to customers. Agents can use preset email prompt instructions or enjoy custom email instructions created by their Salesforce admins. Agents just choose a template and let Einstein craft a response.

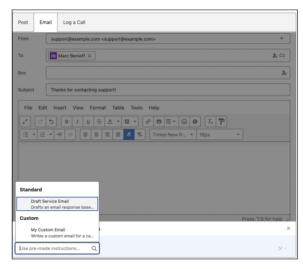
Where: This change applies to Einstein 1 Service Edition. The Einstein for Service Add-on can also be purchased for the Enterprise and Unlimited editions.

Who: To create and manage prompt instructions, you must have the Prompt Template Manager permission. To use the feature without managing prompts, agents must have the Prompt Template User permission set. The Einstein Service Email Assistant User permission set is required for all users. You must also have the Lightning email composer enabled.

How: Go to the Permission Sets page in Setup and assign the required user permissions.

A standard prompt template is already provided, and you can personalize it or create a custom template in Prompt Builder.

To use the feature, agents open the composer, enter a recipient, and click Draft with Einstein. Agents choose the preset prompt instructions, or custom ones created by admins.



Make sure to review the email before sending it.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Draft Personalized Emails with Service Email Assistant

Move Emails Easily to the Relevant Case

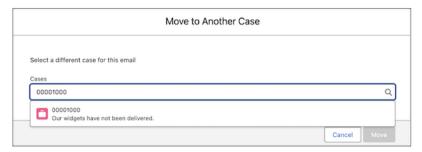
Let agents reassign emails from one case to another with Email-to-Case. Keep emails correctly sorted when a customer replies to a thread with information about a different case.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Who: To use this feature, you must have Lightning email threading enabled.

How: Go to the Email-to-Case Settings page in Setup, click Edit, and select Let Agents Move Emails. Save your changes.

After this setting is enabled, agents click the dropdown menu at the top right corner of an email feed item, click **Move to Another Case**, enter the case number of the target case, and click **Move** to reassign the email to the target case.



SEE ALSO:

Knowledge Article: Disable Ref ID and Switch to Lightning Threading Salesforce Help: Move Emails to a Different Case

Use Einstein Work Summaries for Email in Five More Languages

Use Einstein Work Summaries for Email in French, German, Italian, Japanese, and Spanish, in addition to English. Einstein detects the case language and drafts summaries accordingly. If Einstein can't detect the language, summaries are drafted in the user locale's language.

Where: This change applies to Einstein 1 Service Edition, and Enterprise or Unlimited Editions with the Einstein for Service Add-on. Einstein for Service is available in Lightning Experience. Setup for Einstein for Service is available in Lightning Experience.

To purchase the Einstein for Service add-on, contact your Salesforce account executive.

When: These additional languages were first made available in Summer '24.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Show Work Summaries for Email

Transition to the Lightning Editor for Email Composers in Email-to-Case (Generally Available) (Release Update)

When enabled, this release update replaces the email editor in the docked and case feed email composers. This update was generally available in Lightning Experience in Spring '24 and has no scheduled enforcement date.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Why: Salesforce is replacing the email editor in the docked and case feed email composers and switching to a modern editor based in HTML 5. The legacy Email-to-Case composer is currently in maintenance mode, and new features and bug fixes will be added only to the new Lightning editor. To ensure the best experience for your customers, please test this update in your sandbox and then enable it.

The new editor provides similar functionality in Lightning Experience. New features include:

- Full-screen mode
- Printing
- Undo and Redo buttons
- Format painting

- Emoji picker
- Resizability
- A more responsive toolbar

You asked for a cleaner visual experience, and we listened. We also removed the automatically displayed table controls, word and character counts, and the window about formatting pasted text.

How: This update is available to Salesforce orgs with Email-to-Case enabled. If your org was created in Winter '24 or later, you see the new editor by default. If your org was created before Winter '24, enable it on the Release Updates page in Setup after testing it in your sandbox. After the release update is enabled, users see similar functionality when they compose and edit emails.

SEE ALSO:

Release Updates

Disable Ref ID and Transition to New Email Threading Behavior (Release Update)

This update turns off Ref ID threading and transitions to Lightning threading in Email-to-Case. With the new Email-to-Case threading behavior, incoming emails aren't matched using Ref IDs. Instead, they're matched using a secure token in the email subject or body. If no match is found, Email-to-Case checks metadata from the email headers. This update was first available in Winter '21 and has no scheduled enforcement date.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Why: Ref ID is currently in maintenance mode. New features and bug fixes will be added only to the new Lightning threading. To ensure the best experience for your customers, we recommend enabling this release update, after testing it in your sandbox.

Similar to Ref ID threading, token-based threading inserts a formatted string into the email body or subject, but this string is now created in a way that meets Salesforce security standards. When Lightning threading is enabled, new outbound emails don't include a Ref ID.

How: To review this update, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter Release Updates, and then select Release Updates. For Disable Ref ID and Transition to New Email Threading Behavior, follow the testing and activation steps.

Learn more about the best practices for enabling this release update.

When you enable Lightning threading, emails continue to thread to cases using email headers. If you disable the update and move back to Ref ID, emails don't always thread to previously created cases, resulting in new cases being generated. If Do Not Auto-Enable New Features is off, we set email preferences for threading tokens based on the corresponding Ref ID settings for email subjects and bodies.

If you use merge fields in email templates, replace Case.Thread_Id with the merge field Case.Thread_Token.

In your custom code, replace Cases.getCaseIdFromEmailThreadId wherever it occurs with Cases.getCaseIdFromEmailHeaders, EmailMessages.getRecordIdFromEmail, or a combination of both.

SEE ALSO:

Release Updates

Knowledge Article: Disable Ref ID and Switch to Lightning Threading

Messaging

Reach more customers with a range of new channels types, including enhanced LINE Messaging, Bring Your Own Channel for Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS), and Unified Messaging for SMS. Use the Messaging for In-App and Web API to programmatically manage conversations.

Help Customers in a LINE Messaging Channel

Reach more customers with an enhanced Messaging channel that's connected to the LINE messaging app, widely used in Japan. With a LINE channel, your support team can now address LINE messages directly from the Service Console.

Manage Marketing and Service Interactions Together with Unified Messaging for SMS

Give context to agents and continuity to customers with Unified Messaging, where marketing and service interactions occur in one SMS channel linked to a single phone number. Previously, you needed separate phone numbers for marketing and service.

The Messaging for In-App and Web API Is Generally Available

Deliver a highly customized mobile app or website messaging experience for your agents and customers by using the Messaging for In-App and Web API to programmatically manage conversations. Create conversations that store messaging sessions, generate access tokens, and send messages and files. Take it a step further by configuring server-sent events.

Messaging in the Salesforce Mobile App is Generally Available

Let agents message on the go with messaging in the Salesforce Mobile App. While messaging in the Salesforce app was in beta in Summer '24, it's now generally available. To send and receive messages in the Salesforce app, agents need the new Message on Mobile user permission in addition to the existing Messaging User permission set license.

Monitor Workflow Health and Customize Messaging for In-App and Web with Standard Client Events

To monitor the success of your Messaging for In-App and Web deployment or to build a site that responds to your deployment, track standard client events. We created standard client events to achieve feature parity with our legacy chat product.

Identify Top Conversation Drivers with Einstein Conversation Mining in Messaging for In-App and Web

Einstein Conversation Mining is now available in Messaging for In-App and Web. Einstein uses machine learning to review conversation data and extract the contact reason.

Transfer Messaging Sessions and Send Messaging Components in Messaging for Mobile

Improve agent productivity with two new messaging actions in the Salesforce mobile app. From the Enhanced Conversation component, agents can now send messaging components and transfer a messaging session to another agent, bot, or queue.

Use Messaging for In-App and Web in Developer Edition

To continue expanding its flexibility and availability, Messaging for In-App and Web is now supported in Developer Edition. Previously, you needed Unlimited Edition or Enterprise Edition to use this messaging type.

Send End User Information to an Auto-Response Messaging Component URL More Easily

You can now configure API parameters directly from the Auto-Response API. This makes it easier to send helpful client-side information, such as an end user's language or location, to a placeholder in your URL configuration. From there, you can use the information to personalize the end user experience, such as showing them a URL in their preferred language. Previously, you created a web page parameter in the Messaging Component Builder for your auto-response component and then used the API to override that web page parameter.

Show Customers a Longer Typing Indicator in Messaging for In-App and Web

Customers now see a typing indicator for up to 2 minutes if that's how long it takes for the agent to respond. Previously, the typing indicator disappeared within 5 seconds, so if the agent was still typing after that, the end user didn't know it.

Read Conversations More Easily with the Resized Chat Bubble and Avatar in Messaging for In-App and Web

You asked, we listened. The chat bubble in the end user's messaging conversation window is resized to improve readability and make better use of the space. Specifically, the chat bubble now takes up 85% of the usable space in the messaging conversation window, up from 65%. To center the user's focus on the larger chat bubble, the agent, bot, or end user avatar is slightly smaller.

Configure Routing More Easily in Enhanced Messaging

We made some minor changes to help you configure routing when you're setting up and activating an enhanced Messaging channel.

Activate, Deactivate, and Refresh Enhanced Messaging Channels

To ensure that a Messaging channel doesn't go live until you're ready, we added activate, deactivate, and refresh actions to more enhanced Messaging channels. After you create and customize a channel, activate it to start the flow of messaging traffic. To pause channel traffic in Salesforce, deactivate it. And, refresh your connection to the third-party messaging app if you experience message failures. Previously, these actions existed only in enhanced WhatsApp.

Improvements to the Send Message Action

When using the Send Message global action to start messaging sessions with customers, agents can now troubleshoot more easily with new error messages and a loading indicator. In the Send Message composer, agents can insert quick text, attach files, and record voice messages, and view a user's messaging history with your business. Agents can also start an SMS conversation with a lead, contact, or person account even if the customer doesn't yet have a messaging user record.

Troubleshoot Faster with Translated Error Messages

We love informative error messages (who doesn't?), so we made some improvements. All messaging errors associated with a Salesforce error code now appear in your Salesforce org's default language. Previously, they were shown in English. We also added 12 new error messages, each with its own error code, to help agents and Salesforce admins troubleshoot issues that crop up during messaging sessions. These errors appear in the Service Console.

Delete Messaging Users Without Opening a Support Case

We made it easier for you to delete messaging users. Previously, if a messaging user had open conversations, you had to contact Salesforce Customer Support to close the conversations before you could delete the messaging user. Now, when you try to delete a user, we automatically close the conversations for you.

Track Your KPIs with More Messaging Session Metrics

To give you greater insight into messaging activity in your enhanced channels, we added an object called Messaging Session Metrics that tracks agent and end user response time.

Send Post-Chat Surveys More Easily in Messaging for In-App and Web

We made it easier to send a Salesforce Feedback Management survey at the end of a Messaging for In-App and Web session. Previously, you had to add multiple web page parameters when creating an auto-response to send your survey, and it wasn't possible to automatically associate a survey response with a customer.

Set App-Specific Consent Levels in Unified Messaging

Set different required consent levels for each application within a unified Messaging channel. For example, in a unified WhatsApp channel used for both service and marketing, change the consent requirements of your marketing interactions to require an explicit opt-in or double opt-in. Previously, consent requirements were set at the unified channel level.

Send Subscription Content with the Send Conversation Messages Invocable Action

The Send Conversation Messages invocable action, which is used to send automated outbound messages, can now also be used for communication subscriptions in unified Messaging channels. If you're already using this action in a flow or REST API code, no updates are needed.

Use Status-Based Capacity with Messaging (Generally Available)

Measure agent capacity more accurately with status-based capacity. When a status-based capacity model is used, a messaging agent's capacity is based on the status of their accepted work rather than on the number of open tabs and sessions. Status-based capacity was in beta in Summer '24 and is now generally available.

Empower Agents to Resolve Customer Issues Faster with Einstein Article Recommendations for Messaging (Pilot)

Reduce handle time and improve customer satisfaction by providing agents with relevant articles in real time during conversations.

Assist Agents and Optimize Business Processes Based on the Sentiment and Intent of Real-Time Messages (Pilot)

Trigger background processes or recommend the next best action more accurately and intelligently by using generative AI to classify the sentiment and intent of conversations.

Scale Communication with Expanded Session Limits

As of October 9, 2024, we raised the limit from 3,000 to 4,000 concurrent, active outbound sessions. The limit on total concurrent active sessions is still 11,000, so make sure you keep your combined inbound and outbound sessions below 11,000.

Add Messaging Components to a Package

With packaging, you can easily move your preexisting data from one Salesforce org to another. Set up and test messaging components in a sandbox, and then package and deploy them to production or another sandbox environment. Since you no longer need to recreate components, you can get up and running faster. You can even package a standard Einstein bot with messaging components to share your bot template between Salesforce orgs.

Bring Your Own Channel

Connect your preferred Messaging provider or Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS) provider to Salesforce with Bring Your Own Channel and Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaaS.

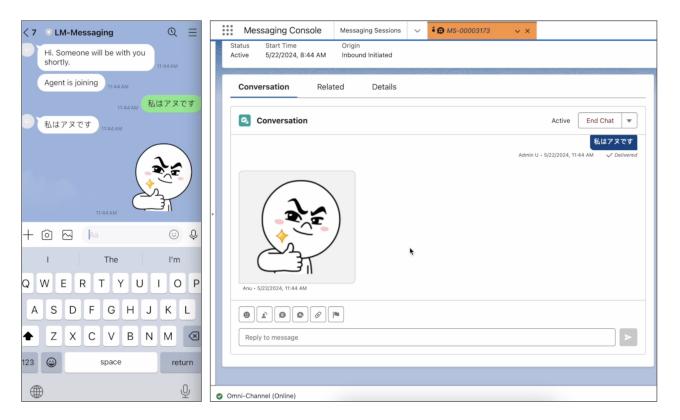
Help Customers in a LINE Messaging Channel

Reach more customers with an enhanced Messaging channel that's connected to the LINE messaging app, widely used in Japan. With a LINE channel, your support team can now address LINE messages directly from the Service Console.

Where: This change applies to enhanced LINE channels. View required editions.

Why: An enhanced LINE channel gives agents and customers a rich customer service experience.

- When a customer sends your business a message in LINE, Omni-Channel routes the message to a bot or agent in Omni-Channel according to your routing logic.
- Agents can send and receive images, emoji, links, videos, and questions with clickable options.
- Salesforce admins can easily move LINE channels between Salesforce orgs, such as from a sandbox to production.



How: To help your customers over LINE, you need a LINE Official Account. You must also add yourself as a provider in the LINE Official Account Manager. Then, go to the Messaging Settings page in Salesforce Setup and create a LINE channel. For steps, see Salesforce Help.



Note: LINE channels don't currently support automated outbound messaging. You also can't send or receive GIFs, PDFs, or other documents due to limitations in the LINE app.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Create a LINE Messaging Channel in Service Cloud (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview) Salesforce Help: Considerations for LINE in Service Cloud (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview) Salesforce Help: Compare Messaging Channel Capabilities in Service Cloud (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Manage Marketing and Service Interactions Together with Unified Messaging for SMS

Give context to agents and continuity to customers with Unified Messaging, where marketing and service interactions occur in one SMS channel linked to a single phone number. Previously, you needed separate phone numbers for marketing and service.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions with the Marketing Cloud Engagement and Service Cloud Digital Engagement add-ons. View required editions.

How: To get started with Unified Messaging, contact your Salesforce account executive. Set up and manage Unified Messaging SMS channels on the SMS Codes page in Setup, under SMS.



(1) Important: Currently, you can't upgrade a Service Cloud SMS channel or Marketing Cloud SMS channel to a Unified Messaging channel. When you set up a Unified Messaging SMS channel, use a new phone number.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Unified Messaging (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview) Salesforce Help: Set Up an SMS Unified Messaging Channel (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

The Messaging for In-App and Web API Is Generally Available

Deliver a highly customized mobile app or website messaging experience for your agents and customers by using the Messaging for In-App and Web API to programmatically manage conversations. Create conversations that store messaging sessions, generate access tokens, and send messages and files. Take it a step further by configuring server-sent events.

Where: This change applies to Messaging for In-App and Web. View required editions.

How: Set up Messaging for In-App and Web with a custom client deployment, and then configure the Messaging for In-App and Web API.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Configure a Custom Client Deployment for Messaging for In-App and Web (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Developer Documentation: Messaging for In-App and Web API (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Messaging in the Salesforce Mobile App is Generally Available

Let agents message on the go with messaging in the Salesforce Mobile App. While messaging in the Salesforce app was in beta in Summer '24, it's now generally available. To send and receive messages in the Salesforce app, agents need the new Message on Mobile user permission in addition to the existing Messaging User permission set license.

Where: This change applies to all enhanced messaging channels and Messaging for In-App and Web. View required editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Release Notes: Messaging in the Salesforce Mobile App is Now Generally Available (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Monitor Workflow Health and Customize Messaging for In-App and Web with Standard Client Events

To monitor the success of your Messaging for In-App and Web deployment or to build a site that responds to your deployment, track standard client events. We created standard client events to achieve feature parity with our legacy chat product.

Where: This change applies to Messaging for In-App and Web. View required editions.

How: Use window.addEventListener to register a handler for a standard client event.

Identify Top Conversation Drivers with Einstein Conversation Mining in Messaging for In-App and Web

Einstein Conversation Mining is now available in Messaging for In-App and Web. Einstein uses machine learning to review conversation data and extract the contact reason.

Where: This change applies to Messaging for In-App and Web. View required editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Release Notes: Gather More Service Support Insights with Additional Channels in Einstein Conversation Mining (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Transfer Messaging Sessions and Send Messaging Components in Messaging for Mobile

Improve agent productivity with two new messaging actions in the Salesforce mobile app. From the Enhanced Conversation component, agents can now send messaging components and transfer a messaging session to another agent, bot, or queue.

Where: This change applies to enhanced Messaging channels and Messaging for In-App and Web. View required editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Send Messaging Components and Transfer Messaging Sessions with Messaging for Mobile (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Use Messaging for In-App and Web in Developer Edition

To continue expanding its flexibility and availability, Messaging for In-App and Web is now supported in Developer Edition. Previously, you needed Unlimited Edition or Enterprise Edition to use this messaging type.

Where: This change applies to Messaging for In-App and Web. View required editions.

Send End User Information to an Auto-Response Messaging Component URL More Easily

You can now configure API parameters directly from the Auto-Response API. This makes it easier to send helpful client-side information, such as an end user's language or location, to a placeholder in your URL configuration. From there, you can use the information to personalize the end user experience, such as showing them a URL in their preferred language. Previously, you created a web page parameter in the Messaging Component Builder for your auto-response component and then used the API to override that web page parameter.

Where: This change applies to Messaging for Web. View required editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Personalize the URL for your Auto-Response Component Developer Documentation: Auto-Responses in Messaging for Web

Show Customers a Longer Typing Indicator in Messaging for In-App and Web

Customers now see a typing indicator for up to 2 minutes if that's how long it takes for the agent to respond. Previously, the typing indicator disappeared within 5 seconds, so if the agent was still typing after that, the end user didn't know it.

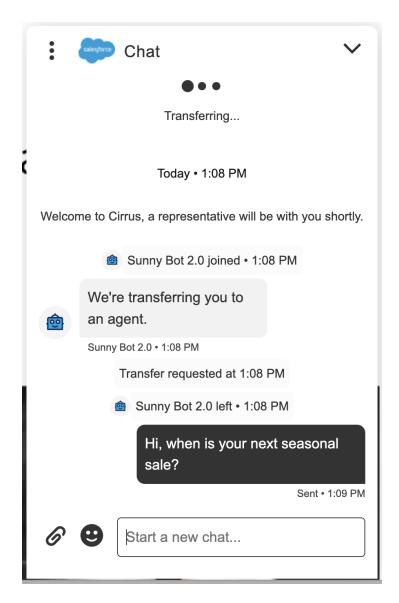
Where: This change applies to Messaging for In-App and Web. View required editions.

Read Conversations More Easily with the Resized Chat Bubble and Avatar in Messaging for In-App and Web

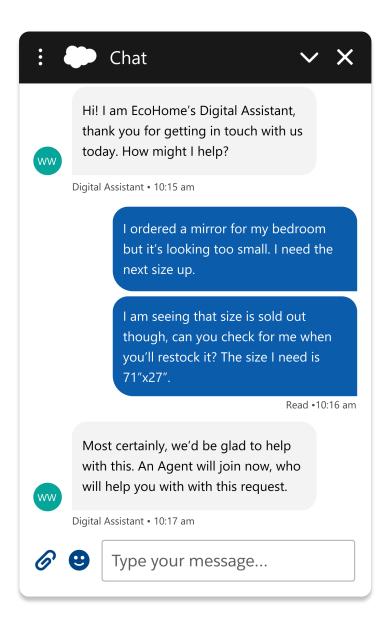
You asked, we listened. The chat bubble in the end user's messaging conversation window is resized to improve readability and make better use of the space. Specifically, the chat bubble now takes up 85% of the usable space in the messaging conversation window, up from 65%. To center the user's focus on the larger chat bubble, the agent, bot, or end user avatar is slightly smaller.

Where: This change applies to Messaging for In-App and Web. View required editions.

Earlier:



Now:

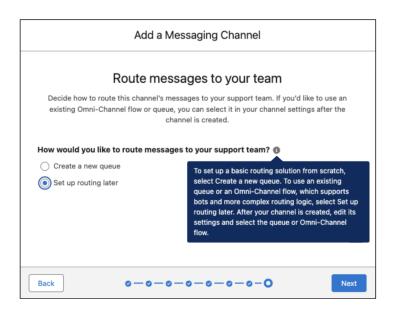


Configure Routing More Easily in Enhanced Messaging

We made some minor changes to help you configure routing when you're setting up and activating an enhanced Messaging channel.

Where: This change applies to enhanced Messaging channels. View required editions.

Why: When you're creating a messaging channel and we prompt you to select a routing method, you now get more guidance to help you make the right decision.



Previously, this step showed two options: Create a new queue and routing configuration and Stop the setup flow and manually connect to a queue or Omni-Channel Flow. It also didn't include any extra guidance.

And if you try to activate an enhanced channel before configuring your routing settings, we now show a message explaining how to fix the issue.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up Routing for Messaging Channels in Service Cloud (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Activate, Deactivate, and Refresh Enhanced Messaging Channels

To ensure that a Messaging channel doesn't go live until you're ready, we added activate, deactivate, and refresh actions to more enhanced Messaging channels. After you create and customize a channel, activate it to start the flow of messaging traffic. To pause channel traffic in Salesforce, deactivate it. And, refresh your connection to the third-party messaging app if you experience message failures. Previously, these actions existed only in enhanced WhatsApp.

Where: This change applies to enhanced Apple Messages for Business, enhanced Facebook Messenger, enhanced LINE, and enhanced WhatsApp channels. View required editions.

How: From Setup, go to the Messaging Settings page and click a channel name. At the top of the page, you can:

- Click **Activate Channel** to start receiving and sending messages in the channel in Salesforce.
- Click **Deactivate Channel** to pause messaging traffic in the channel.
- Click Refresh Connection to restore the connection to Apple Messages, Facebook Messenger, LINE, or WhatsApp.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Activating and Deactivating Messaging Channels in Service Cloud (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Enhanced Messaging Channel Activation Checklist (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Improvements to the Send Message Action

When using the Send Message global action to start messaging sessions with customers, agents can now troubleshoot more easily with new error messages and a loading indicator. In the Send Message composer, agents can insert quick text, attach files, and record voice messages, and view a user's messaging history with your business. Agents can also start an SMS conversation with a lead, contact, or person account even if the customer doesn't yet have a messaging user record.

View History and More in the Send Message Composer

The Send Message global action, which agents use to start a messaging session with an end user, now shows the user's messaging history. Agents now have context when they reach out to an end user. The composer also now includes the quick text, file attachment, and voice message actions.

Troubleshoot Agent-Initiated Messaging with New Error Messages

Agent-initiated messaging is easier for agents to navigate thanks to new error messages that address common scenarios. We also added a loading message when a sent message is in progress.

Start the Conversation in Enhanced SMS Channels

We made it easier for agents to start a messaging session with a customer in enhanced SMS channels. If you don't have a messaging user record for the customer in the channel, we now create one for you as long as the end user consented to receive SMS messages. Previously, you manually created the record before trying to send the message.

View History and More in the Send Message Composer

The Send Message global action, which agents use to start a messaging session with an end user, now shows the user's messaging history. Agents now have context when they reach out to an end user. The composer also now includes the quick text, file attachment, and voice message actions.

Where: This change applies to enhanced Messaging channels and Messaging for In-App. View required editions.

How: From any page in Salesforce, select the Send Message action from the global action menu.

- When you select a recipient, you can see any past messages exchanged with the recipient in that channel.
- Click the plus icon to view actions you can take: insert emoji, insert quick text, send a messaging component, and attach a file. Previously, only the messaging component and emoji actions were available.
- Click the microphone to record and send a voice message.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Start a Messaging Session with a Customer (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Troubleshoot Agent-Initiated Messaging with New Error Messages

Agent-initiated messaging is easier for agents to navigate thanks to new error messages that address common scenarios. We also added a loading message when a sent message is in progress.

Where: These changes apply to enhanced Messaging channels and Messaging for In-App. View required editions.

Why: New error messages appear when:

- We can't find the end user because they aren't connected to an enhanced Messaging or Messaging for In-App channel.
- We can't send your message.
- The end user is engaged in a different messaging session and can't receive a new one.
- You're attempting to send a message outside of the service window for Facebook Messenger or WhatsApp.

Start the Conversation in Enhanced SMS Channels

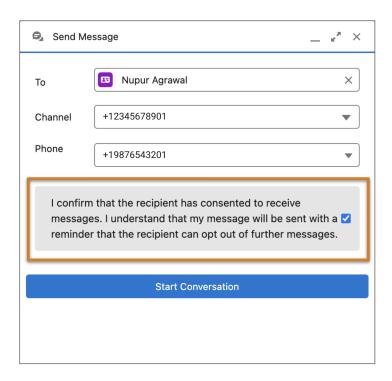
We made it easier for agents to start a messaging session with a customer in enhanced SMS channels. If you don't have a messaging user record for the customer in the channel, we now create one for you as long as the end user consented to receive SMS messages. Previously, you manually created the record before trying to send the message.

Where: This change applies to enhanced SMS channels. View required editions.

Why: To initiate a messaging session in an enhanced SMS channel, you need a messaging user record for the person who you want to contact. That record links the channel to the end user and includes their contact information and opt-in status.

How: To send a message to a customer in an enhanced SMS channel, agents can select **Send Message** from the global action menu on any page in Salesforce. After selecting the contact, lead, or account they want to message, the agent enters and sends their message.

A messaging user is created for the recipient, and the message is sent to the associated phone number along with a reminder that they can opt out of further messages.



To initiate enhanced SMS messaging sessions with user who don't yet have a messaging user record, agents need the Send Initial Message to Individual user permission.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Start a Messaging Session with a Customer (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Troubleshooting the Send Message Action in Messaging (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Troubleshoot Faster with Translated Error Messages

We love informative error messages (who doesn't?), so we made some improvements. All messaging errors associated with a Salesforce error code now appear in your Salesforce org's default language. Previously, they were shown in English. We also added 12 new error messages, each with its own error code, to help agents and Salesforce admins troubleshoot issues that crop up during messaging sessions. These errors appear in the Service Console.

Where: This change applies to enhanced Messaging channels. View required editions.

Why: The new error messages cover a variety of situations, including problems with the content of a message, the recipient's contact information, or message templates.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Messaging Error Codes in Service Cloud (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

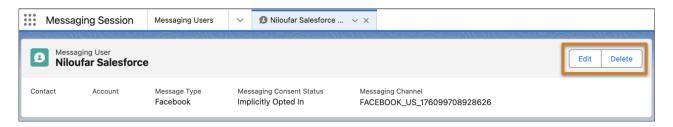
Delete Messaging Users Without Opening a Support Case

We made it easier for you to delete messaging users. Previously, if a messaging user had open conversations, you had to contact Salesforce Customer Support to close the conversations before you could delete the messaging user. Now, when you try to delete a user, we automatically close the conversations for you.

Where: This change applies to enhanced Messaging channels and Messaging for In-App and Web. View required editions.

Why: For compliance reasons, Salesforce admins can delete a customer's personal identifiable information (PII) from enhanced Messaging channels and Messaging for In-App and Web channels. The PII is removed when their messaging user records and all associated conversations are deleted.

How: On a messaging user record, select **Delete**. If the user still has open conversations, we show a message letting you know that it takes about 10 minutes to close them. After 10 minutes, check back and select **Delete** again.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Protect Customer Data and Privacy in Service Cloud Messaging (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Delete Messaging Customer Data (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Track Your KPIs with More Messaging Session Metrics

To give you greater insight into messaging activity in your enhanced channels, we added an object called MessagingSessionMetrics that tracks agent and end user response time.

Where: This change applies to enhanced Messaging channels and Messaging for In-App and Web. View required editions.

When: These changes take effect in October 2024.

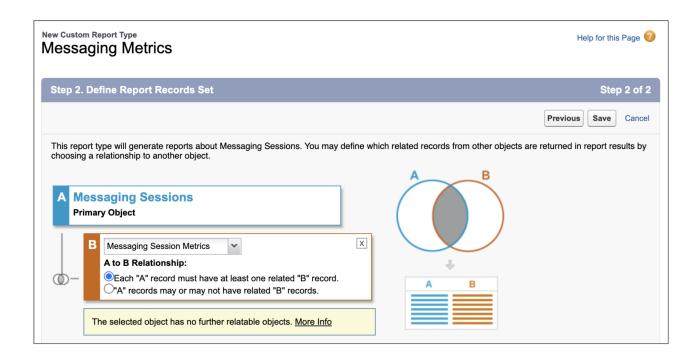
How: To track KPIs, create a custom report type with Messaging Session as the primary object and MessagingSessionMetrics as the secondary object.

Be sure to include the Messaging Session Metric Type field in your report.

Six MessagingSessionMetrics records are generated whenever a messaging session ends in an enhanced Messaging channel or Messaging for In-App and Web channel. These records are available only for sessions created October 1, 2024 or later. The records track, respectively:

- Average end user response time
- Average agent response time
- Maximum end user response time
- Maximum agent response time
- Agent message count (also tracked on the MessagingSession record)
- End user message count (also tracked on the MessagingSession record)

The AgentMessageCount and EndUserMessageCount fields on MessagingSession are also now populated for enhanced channels. Previously, they were populated only for standard channels.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Report on Messaging Activity in Service Cloud (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Developer Guide: Messaging Session

Developer Guide: Messaging Session Metrics

Send Post-Chat Surveys More Easily in Messaging for In-App and Web

We made it easier to send a Salesforce Feedback Management survey at the end of a Messaging for In-App and Web session. Previously, you had to add multiple web page parameters when creating an auto-response to send your survey, and it wasn't possible to automatically associate a survey response with a customer.

Where: This change applies to Messaging for In-App and Web. View required editions.

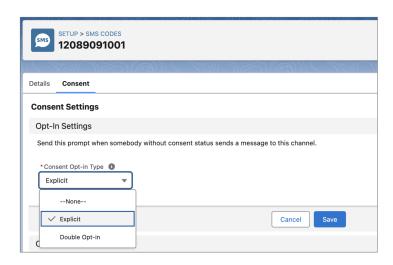
How: See Set Up Post-Chat Surveys for Messaging for In-App and Web (may be outdated or unavailable during release preview).

Set App-Specific Consent Levels in Unified Messaging

Set different required consent levels for each application within a unified Messaging channel. For example, in a unified WhatsApp channel used for both service and marketing, change the consent requirements of your marketing interactions to require an explicit opt-in or double opt-in. Previously, consent requirements were set at the unified channel level.

Where: This change applies to unified WhatsApp and unified SMS channels. View required editions.

How: To manage the consent settings for marketing interactions in a unified channel, go to Setup. Search for Unified Messaging, and then select the **SMS Codes** page for SMS or the **Your Numbers** page for WhatsApp. Click a phone number, click the **Consent** tab, and optionally change the required consent level for marketing messages sent from that number.



The required consent level for service messages in unified channels is Implicit Opt-In, and can't be changed.

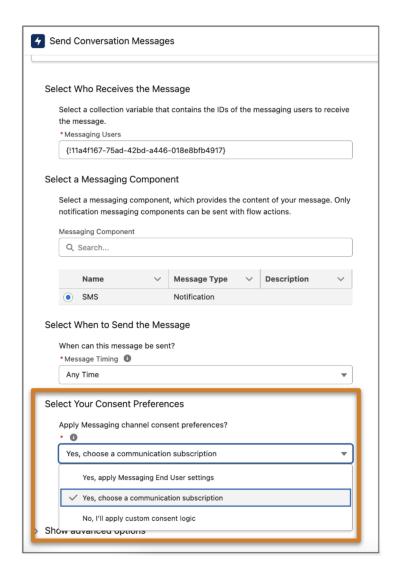
Send Subscription Content with the Send Conversation Messages Invocable Action

The Send Conversation Messages invocable action, which is used to send automated outbound messages, can now also be used for communication subscriptions in unified Messaging channels. If you're already using this action in a flow or REST API code, no updates are needed.

Where: This change applies to unified WhatsApp and unified SMS channels. View required editions.

How: Add the Send Conversation Messages action to a flow. In the Select Your Consent Preferences section, select one of the three options.

- To respect the consent preferences of the messaging end users identified as recipients, select Yes, apply Messaging End User settings.
- To apply custom consent logic elsewhere in the flow, select No, I'll apply custom consent logic.
- To send the message only to messaging end users who have opted into a particular subscription, select **Yes, choose a communication subscription** and in the subsequent field, enter a flow variable that provides the subscription ID. The subscription must be tied to the channel that you're sending the message on. This option is visible only if you have a unified channel that supports marketing interactions.



SEE ALSO:

Actions Developer Guide: Send Conversation Messages Actions (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Flow Core Actions: Send Conversation Messages (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Send Automated Messages in Enhanced Messaging Channels (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Use Status-Based Capacity with Messaging (Generally Available)

Measure agent capacity more accurately with status-based capacity. When a status-based capacity model is used, a messaging agent's capacity is based on the status of their accepted work rather than on the number of open tabs and sessions. Status-based capacity was in beta in Summer '24 and is now generally available.

Where: This change applies to Messaging for In-App and Web and enhanced Messaging channels including Bring Your Own Channel and Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS. View required editions.

Who: Here's how using status-based capacity instead of tab-based capacity changes the messaging agent experience.

• Closing the tab of an active messaging session doesn't change the session's status or ownership, and the agent isn't prompted to end or inactivate the session. If the agent goes offline, all their active sessions remain active.

- If a session is inactive and the customer sends a new message, the agent who was handling it receives the message and continues helping the customer. In contrast, with tab-based capacity, the session is routed to the support team as if it were a new session. In that case, complex routing logic is required to ensure that the same agent receives it.
- In standard (not console) apps, agents have more freedom to simultaneously view multiple messaging session records without session ownership being affected.
- With status-based capacity, an agent can be assigned a total of 100 work items at a time, versus having up to 100 tabs open with tab-based capacity.
- Agents can receive work within the Salesforce Mobile App if status-based capacity is enabled for a service channel.

How: On the Omni-Channel Settings page in Setup, make sure that enhanced routing is enabled and then select Enable Status-Based Capacity Model. Then, on the Service Channels page in Setup, edit your messaging service channel and update the fields in the Capacity Settings section.

SEE ALSO:

Pause Messaging Sessions with Omni-Channel Status-Based Capacity (Generally Available)

Salesforce Help: Set Up Routing for Messaging Channels in Service Cloud (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Empower Agents to Resolve Customer Issues Faster with Einstein Article Recommendations for Messaging (Pilot)

Reduce handle time and improve customer satisfaction by providing agents with relevant articles in real time during conversations.

Where: This change applies to Messaging for In-App and Web, enhanced Facebook Messenger, and enhanced WhatsApp channels.



Note: This feature is not generally available and is being piloted with certain Customers subject to additional terms and conditions. It is not part of your purchased Services. This feature is subject to change, may be discontinued with no notice at any time in Salesforce's sole discretion, and Salesforce may never make this feature generally available. Make your purchase decisions only on the basis of generally available products and features. This feature is made available on an AS IS basis and use of this feature is at your sole risk.

SEE ALSO:

Empower Agents to Resolve Customer Issues Faster with Einstein Article Recommendations (Pilot)

Assist Agents and Optimize Business Processes Based on the Sentiment and Intent of Real-Time Messages (Pilot)

Trigger background processes or recommend the next best action more accurately and intelligently by using generative AI to classify the sentiment and intent of conversations.

Where: This change applies to Messaging for In-App and Web, enhanced Facebook Messenger, and enhanced WhatsApp channels.



Note: This feature is not generally available and is being piloted with certain Customers subject to additional terms and conditions. It is not part of your purchased Services. This feature is subject to change, may be discontinued with no notice at any time in Salesforce's sole discretion, and Salesforce may never make this feature generally available. Make your purchase decisions only on the basis of generally available products and features. This feature is made available on an AS IS basis and use of this feature is at your sole risk.

SEE ALSO:

Assist Agents and Optimize Business Processes Based on the Sentiment and Intent of Real-Time Conversations (Pilot)

Scale Communication with Expanded Session Limits

As of October 9, 2024, we raised the limit from 3,000 to 4,000 concurrent, active outbound sessions. The limit on total concurrent active sessions is still 11,000, so make sure you keep your combined inbound and outbound sessions below 11,000.

Where: This change applies to enhanced messaging channels. View required editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Service Cloud Messaging Limits and Considerations

Add Messaging Components to a Package

With packaging, you can easily move your preexisting data from one Salesforce org to another. Set up and test messaging components in a sandbox, and then package and deploy them to production or another sandbox environment. Since you no longer need to recreate components, you can get up and running faster. You can even package a standard Einstein bot with messaging components to share your bot template between Salesforce orgs.

Where: This change applies to enhanced Messaging channels and Messaging for In-App and Web. View required editions.

How: To create a package, choose either a first- or second-generated package type and follow the corresponding Salesforce developer guide.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Developer Guide: Comparison of First- and Second-Generation Managed Packages

Salesforce Developer Guide: Create a First-Generation Managed Package Using a UI

Salesforce Developer Guide: Before You Create Second-Generation Managed Package

Bring Your Own Channel

Connect your preferred Messaging provider or Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS) provider to Salesforce with Bring Your Own Channel and Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaaS.

Bring Your Own Channel for Messaging (Generally Available)

Connect your preferred messaging service to Salesforce with Bring Your Own Channel. Use the features you love from your external messaging service while maintaining a consistent agent and supervisor experience within Salesforce. This feature, which is generally available as of June 2024, was previously called Partner Messaging.

Bring Your Own Channel for Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS)

Connect your preferred contact center vendor to Salesforce with Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS. Set up and maintain a partner contact center with integrated messaging and voice capabilities, add a Messaging channel to a partner telephony contact center, or create a messaging-only partner contact center. Use features from your Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS) provider, such as their third-party bots, while giving agents and supervisors a consistent experience within Salesforce.

Track Developer Updates with the Interaction Service API Developer Guide and API Release Notes

Keep up with the latest and greatest additions to Interaction Service API with our new developer guide. Build your partner integration for Bring Your Own Channel or Bring Your Own Channel for Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS). Get started with setup and authentication information, and then check out reference content, example payloads, and error messages. The developer guide covers inbound message interaction requests and outbound message custom events. The Interaction Service Release Notes page highlights updates to Interaction Service API.

Enrich Customer Conversations with More Messaging Component Formats

Elevate customer interactions with additional messaging component formats in Bring Your Own Channel and Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS Messaging channels. Newly supported formats include quick replies, buttons, list selectors, forms, time selectors, and carousels.

Find Out When Your Outbound Messages Are Delivered and Read

Track the status of outbound messages in Bring Your Own Channel and Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS Messaging channels that use delivery acknowledgments and read receipts. During Messaging sessions, agents see whether customers have received and read the messages they sent.

Enhance Operational Efficiency by Syncing Messaging Queues with a CCaaS Partner System

Streamline your workflows by using Salesforce to create combined Messaging and Voice queues or Messaging-only queues for external routing. Then, map these queues to a Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS) partner system and process the routing there. Previously you could only map Voice queues to a partner telephony system. Synchronizing these queues and capacity between Salesforce and CCaaS partner systems allows for seamless telephony and messaging interactions within the same contact center.

Control Your Setup with Your Own Custom OAuth Connected App

Take more control of the security setup for your Bring Your Own Channel or Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS integration by creating and using your own custom OAuth app. This connected app allows you to integrate a third-party Messaging channel with Salesforce by using Salesforce Interaction Service API. Instead of providing a custom app for you, certain Messaging or CCaaS partners expect you to manage this aspect of setup yourself.

Bring Your Own Channel for Messaging (Generally Available)

Connect your preferred messaging service to Salesforce with Bring Your Own Channel. Use the features you love from your external messaging service while maintaining a consistent agent and supervisor experience within Salesforce. This feature, which is generally available as of June 2024, was previously called Partner Messaging.

Where: This feature is available in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions for Service Cloud or Sales Cloud with the Digital Engagement add-on license.

How: Download a managed package from AppExchange or build your own integration. In Setup, go to Messaging Settings, and follow the steps to add a channel of the Bring Your Own Channel type. Set up an Omni-Channel Flow for routing.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Bring Your Own Channel (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Developer Guide: Bring Your Own Channel (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Bring Your Own Channel for Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS)

Connect your preferred contact center vendor to Salesforce with Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS. Set up and maintain a partner contact center with integrated messaging and voice capabilities, add a Messaging channel to a partner telephony contact center, or create a messaging-only partner contact center. Use features from your Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS) provider, such as their third-party bots, while giving agents and supervisors a consistent experience within Salesforce.

Where: This feature is available in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions for Service Cloud or Sales Cloud with the Digital Engagement add-on license. To add Voice channels in addition to Messaging, a Service Cloud Voice with Partner Telephony license is required.

How: Download a managed package from AppExchange for your preferred CCaaS vendor. In Setup, go to Messaging Settings, and add a Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS Messaging channel to a partner contact center. To add a Voice channel, from Setup, go to Partner Telephony Contact Centers, select New, and follow the steps to use a preexisting contact center.

SEE ALSO:

Expand Your Contact Center Capabilities with Integrated Voice and Messaging

Salesforce Help: Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Developer Guide: Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Track Developer Updates with the Interaction Service API Developer Guide and API Release Notes

Keep up with the latest and greatest additions to Interaction Service API with our new developer guide. Build your partner integration for Bring Your Own Channel or Bring Your Own Channel for Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS). Get started with setup and authentication information, and then check out reference content, example payloads, and error messages. The developer guide covers inbound message interaction requests and outbound message custom events. The Interaction Service Release Notes page highlights updates to Interaction Service API.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Developer Guide: Interaction Service API (coming soon)

Salesforce Developer Guide: Bring Your Own Channel (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Developer Guide: Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Enrich Customer Conversations with More Messaging Component Formats

Elevate customer interactions with additional messaging component formats in Bring Your Own Channel and Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS Messaging channels. Newly supported formats include guick replies, buttons, list selectors, forms, time selectors, and carousels.

Where: This change applies to Bring Your Own Channel and Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS. View required editions.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Interactive Messaging Components (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Find Out When Your Outbound Messages Are Delivered and Read

Track the status of outbound messages in Bring Your Own Channel and Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS Messaging channels that use delivery acknowledgments and read receipts. During Messaging sessions, agents see whether customers have received and read the messages they sent.

Where: This change applies to Bring Your Own Channel and Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS. View required editions.

Enhance Operational Efficiency by Syncing Messaging Queues with a CCaaS Partner System

Streamline your workflows by using Salesforce to create combined Messaging and Voice queues or Messaging-only queues for external routing. Then, map these queues to a Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS) partner system and process the routing there. Previously you could only map Voice queues to a partner telephony system. Synchronizing these queues and capacity between Salesforce and CCaaS partner systems allows for seamless telephony and messaging interactions within the same contact center.

Where: This change applies to Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS. View required editions.

SEE ALSO:

Sync Queues for More Channel Types to Partner Systems

Control Your Setup with Your Own Custom OAuth Connected App

Take more control of the security setup for your Bring Your Own Channel or Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS integration by creating and using your own custom OAuth app. This connected app allows you to integrate a third-party Messaging channel with Salesforce by using Salesforce Interaction Service API. Instead of providing a custom app for you, certain Messaging or CCaaS partners expect you to manage this aspect of setup yourself.

Where: This change applies to Bring Your Own Channel and Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS. View required editions

How: From App Manager, create a connected app and enable OAuth Settings for the API integration. After creating a Messaging channel, update the Conversation Channel Definition to use the name of the connected app you created.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up and Configure Your Own OAuth Connected App (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Configure Basic Connected App Settings (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Enable OAuth Settings for API Integration (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Voice

Empower agents to resolve customer issues faster with Einstein Article Recommendations for voice. Assist agents and optimize business processes based on the sentiment and intent of real-time conversations. Integrate voice and messaging in your contact center with Bring Your Own Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS).

Empower Agents to Resolve Customer Issues Faster with Einstein Article Recommendations for Voice (Pilot)

Reduce handle time and improve customer satisfaction by providing agents with relevant articles in real time during calls.

Assist Agents and Optimize Business Processes Based on the Sentiment and Intent of Real-Time Conversations (Pilot)

Trigger background processes or recommend the Next Best Action more accurately and intelligently by using generative AI to classify the sentiment and intent of conversations. From the Conversation Intelligence Rules setup page, create a new rule, then set Einstein Conversation Intelligence Signals as a Signal Source and use "Intent," "Customer Sentiment," or "Agent Sentiment" as the Signal Type that defines when to take conditional actions.

Expand Your Contact Center Capabilities with Integrated Voice and Messaging

Extend your Service Cloud Voice with Partner Telephony setup to provide agents with integrated voice and messaging capabilities. With Bring Your Own Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS), use your favorite voice and messaging features from your preferred CCaaS provider while giving agents and supervisors a consistent experience within Salesforce.

Troubleshoot Errors and Retry Provisioning Contact Centers with Detailed Error Messages

Error messages with more details are now available to help you troubleshoot issues. You can fix issues based on the error messages and retry provisioning contact centers without having to contact Salesforce Customer Support.

Generate the Telephony Usage Report for Billing Details (Beta)

The consolidated telephony usage report provides more granular telephony usage details for the Amazon Connect phone numbers. The report correlates the usage patterns for billing parameters such as telephony minutes and number of calls per day for Amazon Connect phone numbers.

Sync Phone Numbers Automatically for Disaster Recovery

Automatic syncing of phone numbers between primary and secondary contact centers is now possible with Default Traffic Distribution Group (Default TDG) from Amazon, if you've opted for and enabled disaster recovery or Amazon Connect Global Resiliency.

Get the Latest Enhancements for Your Amazon Connect Contact Center

Take advantage of the Service Cloud Voice enhancements and bug fixes for your Amazon Connect contact center. Winter '25 includes Contact Center version 16.0. To test the updates before they go live in production, deploy them to your sandbox.

Customize the Partner Telephony Contact Center Setup Experience with Partner Icons

To help you quickly identify and select preferred telephony and Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS) vendors, use custom icons. Telephony and CCaaS partners upload a custom icon and bundle it with their managed package. After you install the package, the icon is available to select during the partner telephony contact center setup flow.

Enhance Operational Efficiency by Syncing Combined Messaging and Messaging Queues with a CCaaS Partner System

Streamline your workflow by using Salesforce to create combined Voice and Messaging queues for external routing. Then map these queues to a Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS) partner system to control the routing there. Synchronizing these queues and capacity between Salesforce and CCaaS partner systems allows for seamless telephony and messaging interactions within the same contact center.

Customize How Call Information Is Organized with Sales Engagement

Customize how call information is organized to best meet the needs of your agents. Voice call records can now be opened in distinct workspace tabs rather than subtabs of related workspace tabs. This feature is enabled from the Contact Center Setup page in orgs with Sales Engagement contact centers.

Pass the Conversation Intelligence Rule Name as Input to a Flow (Release Update)

This release update adds a new ruleDevName flow input parameter that's sent to Recommendation Strategy and autolaunched flows linked to the Conversation Intelligence rule. The input parameter contains the developer name of the rule. This update was first made available in Spring '24.

Use an Apex-Defined Variable for All Intelligence Signal Types (Release Update)

This release update adds a new intelligenceSignals flow input parameter that contains detected conversation intelligence signals. Use this Apex-defined input parameter for your Recommendation Strategy and autolaunched flows linked to a Conversation Intelligence rule. This update first made available in Summer '24.

Display Call Controls Only in Active Omni-Channel Sessions

Avoid Confusion when Opening Omni-Channel in another tab or browser. Because agents can only be logged in to one Omni-Channel session at a time, logging in to a session in another tab or browser requires ending any active calls. To make this behavior more intuitive, inactive sessions no longer display call controls.

Perform Enhanced Call Type Analyses Using Call Subtypes

Know whether your inbound, transfer, and callback calls are phone or Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) calls. When creating the VoiceCall record, use the callSubtype parameter to specify the network or protocol over which the voice call is made.

Keep Records Organized by Automatically Linking Voice Calls to Opportunities

When a rep makes a phone call from an opportunity record, Salesforce automatically links that opportunity record to the voice call record. The VoiceCall. RelatedRecordId field represents the unique ID of the Opportunity record that's linked to the voice call.

Empower Agents to Resolve Customer Issues Faster with Einstein Article Recommendations for Voice (Pilot)

Reduce handle time and improve customer satisfaction by providing agents with relevant articles in real time during calls.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions. Available in Salesforce orgs with these telephony models.

Service Cloud Voice with Amazon	Service Cloud Voice with Partner	Service Cloud Voice with Partner
Connect	Telephony from Amazon Connect	Telephony
✓	✓	✓

All models of Service Cloud Voice are available as an add-on license in Service and Sales Clouds.



Note: This feature is not generally available and is being piloted with certain Customers subject to additional terms and conditions. It is not part of your purchased Services. This feature is subject to change, may be discontinued with no notice at any time in Salesforce's sole discretion, and Salesforce may never make this feature generally available. Make your purchase decisions only on the basis of generally available products and features. This feature is made available on an AS IS basis and use of this feature is at your sole risk.

SEE ALSO:

Empower Agents to Resolve Customer Issues Faster with Einstein Article Recommendations (Pilot)

Assist Agents and Optimize Business Processes Based on the Sentiment and Intent of Real-Time Conversations (Pilot)

Trigger background processes or recommend the Next Best Action more accurately and intelligently by using generative AI to classify the sentiment and intent of conversations. From the Conversation Intelligence Rules setup page, create a new rule, then set Einstein Conversation Intelligence Signals as a Signal Source and use "Intent," "Customer Sentiment," or "Agent Sentiment" as the Signal Type that defines when to take conditional actions.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions. Available in Salesforce orgs with these telephony models.

Service Cloud Voice with Amazon	Service Cloud Voice with Partner	Service Cloud Voice with Partner
Connect	Telephony from Amazon Connect	Telephony
✓	✓	✓

All models of Service Cloud Voice are available as an add-on license in Service and Sales Clouds.



Note: This feature is not generally available and is being piloted with certain Customers subject to additional terms and conditions. It is not part of your purchased Services. This feature is subject to change, may be discontinued with no notice at any time in Salesforce's sole discretion, and Salesforce may never make this feature generally available. Make your purchase decisions only on the basis of generally available products and features. This feature is made available on an AS IS basis and use of this feature is at your sole risk.

SEE ALSO:

Assist Agents and Optimize Business Processes Based on the Sentiment and Intent of Real-Time Messages (Pilot)

Expand Your Contact Center Capabilities with Integrated Voice and Messaging

Extend your Service Cloud Voice with Partner Telephony setup to provide agents with integrated voice and messaging capabilities. With Bring Your Own Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS), use your favorite voice and messaging features from your preferred CCaaS provider while giving agents and supervisors a consistent experience within Salesforce.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions. Available in Salesforce orgs with this telephony model.

Service Cloud Voice with Amazon	Service Cloud Voice with Partner	Service Cloud Voice with Partner
Connect	Telephony from Amazon Connect	Telephony
×	×	✓

All models of Service Cloud Voice are available as an add-on license in Service and Sales Clouds. To add Messaging to a contact center, the Digital Engagement add-on license is required.

How: Update your managed package in AppExchange to one that includes both Voice and Messaging support from a CCaaS provider, or install a managed package from a CCaaS provider that supports Messaging. To add a Messaging channel to your partner telephony contact center, from Setup, go to Messaging Settings. Select New Channel and follow the steps to add a Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS messaging channel to a preexisting contact center.

SEE ALSO:

Bring Your Own Channel for Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS)

Salesforce Help: Add Messaging to a Partner Telephony Contact Center (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Troubleshoot Errors and Retry Provisioning Contact Centers with Detailed Error Messages

Error messages with more details are now available to help you troubleshoot issues. You can fix issues based on the error messages and retry provisioning contact centers without having to contact Salesforce Customer Support.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions. Available in Salesforce orgs with these telephony models.

Service Cloud Voice with Amazon	Service Cloud Voice with Partner	Service Cloud Voice with Partner
Connect	Telephony from Amazon Connect	Telephony
✓	✓	✓

All models of Service Cloud Voice are available as an add-on license in Service and Sales Clouds.

Generate the Telephony Usage Report for Billing Details (Beta)

The consolidated telephony usage report provides more granular telephony usage details for the Amazon Connect phone numbers. The report correlates the usage patterns for billing parameters such as telephony minutes and number of calls per day for Amazon Connect phone numbers.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions. Available in Salesforce orgs with this telephony model.

Service Cloud Voice with Amazon	Service Cloud Voice with Partner	Service Cloud Voice with Partner
Connect	Telephony from Amazon Connect	Telephony
✓	×	×

All models of Service Cloud Voice are available as an add-on license in Service and Sales Clouds.



Note: This feature is a pilot or beta service that is subject to the Beta Services Terms at Agreements - Salesforce.com or a written Unified Pilot Agreement if executed by Customer, and applicable terms in the Product Terms Directory. Use of this pilot or beta service is at the Customer's sole discretion.

How: To enable this feature, contact your Salesforce account executive. Then click Generate Telephony Usage Report on the Amazon Contact Centers page to generate the report.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Telephony Usage Report (Beta) (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Sync Phone Numbers Automatically for Disaster Recovery

Automatic syncing of phone numbers between primary and secondary contact centers is now possible with Default Traffic Distribution Group (Default TDG) from Amazon, if you've opted for and enabled disaster recovery or Amazon Connect Global Resiliency.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions. Available in Salesforce orgs with these telephony models.

Service Cloud Voice with Amazon	Service Cloud Voice with Partner	Service Cloud Voice with Partner
Connect	Telephony from Amazon Connect	Telephony
✓	✓	×

All models of Service Cloud Voice are available as an add-on license in Service and Sales Clouds.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Disaster Recovery for Service Cloud Voice (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Get the Latest Enhancements for Your Amazon Connect Contact Center

Take advantage of the Service Cloud Voice enhancements and bug fixes for your Amazon Connect contact center. Winter '25 includes Contact Center version 16.0. To test the updates before they go live in production, deploy them to your sandbox.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions. Available in Salesforce orgs with these telephony models.

Service Cloud Voice with Amazon	Service Cloud Voice with Partner	Service Cloud Voice with Partner
Connect	Telephony from Amazon Connect	Telephony
✓	✓	×

All models of Service Cloud Voice are available as an add-on license in Service and Sales Clouds.

SEE ALSO:

Knowledge Article: Service Cloud Voice Contact Center Updates (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Customize the Partner Telephony Contact Center Setup Experience with Partner Icons

To help you quickly identify and select preferred telephony and Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS) vendors, use custom icons. Telephony and CCaaS partners upload a custom icon and bundle it with their managed package. After you install the package, the icon is available to select during the partner telephony contact center setup flow.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions. Available in Salesforce orgs with these telephony models.

Service Cloud Voice with Amazon	Service Cloud Voice with Partner	Service Cloud Voice with Partner
Connect	Telephony from Amazon Connect	Telephony
×	✓	✓

All models of Service Cloud Voice are available as an add-on license in Service and Sales Clouds.

How: Partners upload an SVG file of the custom icon as a static resource and then set the customlconld field on the ConversationVendorInfo object to the name of the static resource file.

SEE ALSO:

Service Cloud Voice for Partner Telephony Developer Guide: Create a Salesforce DX Project (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Enhance Operational Efficiency by Syncing Combined Messaging and Messaging Queues with a CCaaS Partner System

Streamline your workflow by using Salesforce to create combined Voice and Messaging queues for external routing. Then map these queues to a Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS) partner system to control the routing there. Synchronizing these queues and capacity between Salesforce and CCaaS partner systems allows for seamless telephony and messaging interactions within the same contact center.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions. Available in Salesforce orgs with this telephony model.

Service Cloud Voice with Amazon	Service Cloud Voice with Partner	Service Cloud Voice with Partner
Connect	Telephony from Amazon Connect	Telephony
×	×	✓

All models of Service Cloud Voice are available as an add-on license in Service and Sales Clouds.

SEE ALSO:

Sync Queues for More Channel Types to Partner Systems

Customize How Call Information Is Organized with Sales Engagement

Customize how call information is organized to best meet the needs of your agents. Voice call records can now be opened in distinct workspace tabs rather than subtabs of related workspace tabs. This feature is enabled from the Contact Center Setup page in orgs with Sales Engagement contact centers.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions. Available in Salesforce orgs with these telephony models.

Service Cloud Voice with Amazon	Service Cloud Voice with Partner	Service Cloud Voice with Partner
Connect	Telephony from Amazon Connect	Telephony
✓	✓	✓

All models of Service Cloud Voice are available as an add-on license in Service and Sales Clouds.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Organize Voice Call Information into Separate Workspace Tabs (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Salesforce Console in Lightning Experience (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Pass the Conversation Intelligence Rule Name as Input to a Flow (Release Update)

This release update adds a new ruleDevName flow input parameter that's sent to Recommendation Strategy and autolaunched flows linked to the Conversation Intelligence rule. The input parameter contains the developer name of the rule. This update was first made available in Spring '24.

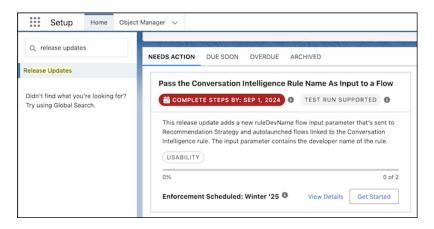
Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions. Available in Salesforce orgs with these telephony models.

Service Cloud Voice with Amazon	Service Cloud Voice with Partner	Service Cloud Voice with Partner
Connect	Telephony from Amazon Connect	Telephony
✓	✓	✓

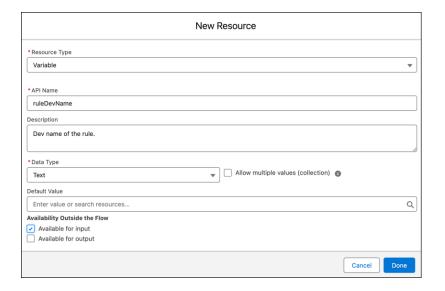
All models of Service Cloud Voice are available as an add-on license in Service and Sales Clouds.

When: Salesforce enforces this update in Winter '25. To get the major release upgrade date for your instance, go to Trust Status, search for your instance, and click the maintenance tab.

How: To review this update, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Release Updates*, and then select **Release Updates**. For Pass the Conversation Intelligence Rule as Input to Flows, follow the testing and activation steps.



Next, create a ruleDevName input variable in Flow Builder, and then add the input variable to a Recommendation Strategy or an autolaunched flow.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up an Autolaunched Flow (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Create a Conversation Intelligence Rule to Trigger an Action (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Release Updates (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Use an Apex-Defined Variable for All Intelligence Signal Types (Release Update)

This release update adds a new intelligence Signals flow input parameter that contains detected conversation intelligence signals. Use this Apex-defined input parameter for your Recommendation Strategy and autolaunched flows linked to a Conversation Intelligence rule. This update first made available in Summer '24.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions. Available in Salesforce orgs with these telephony models.

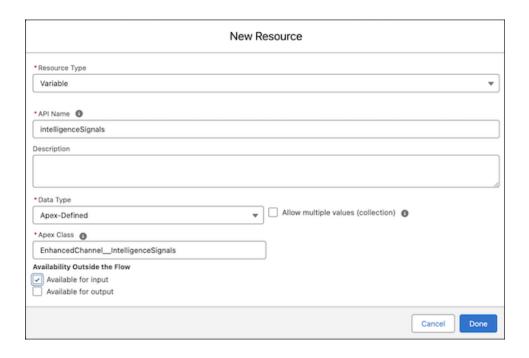


All models of Service Cloud Voice are available as an add-on license in Service and Sales Clouds.

When: Salesforce enforces this update in Spring '25. To get the major release upgrade date for your instance, go to Trust Status, search for your instance, and click the maintenance tab.

How: To review this update, from Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Release Updates*, and then select **Release Updates**. Follow the testing and activation steps for Use an Apex-Defined Variable for All Intelligence Signal Types.

Create an intelligenceSignals input variable in Flow Builder, and add the input variable to an autolaunched flow or Recommendation Strategy flow for next best action.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up an Autolaunched Flow (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

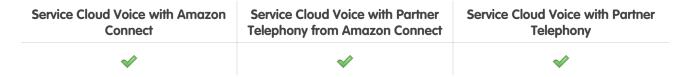
Salesforce Help: Create the Recommendation Strategy Flow for Next Best Action (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Release Updates (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Display Call Controls Only in Active Omni-Channel Sessions

Avoid Confusion when Opening Omni-Channel in another tab or browser. Because agents can only be logged in to one Omni-Channel session at a time, logging in to a session in another tab or browser requires ending any active calls. To make this behavior more intuitive, inactive sessions no longer display call controls.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions. Available in Salesforce orgs with these telephony models.



All models of Service Cloud Voice are available as an add-on license in Service and Sales Clouds.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Enable and Configure Omni-Channel (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Perform Enhanced Call Type Analyses Using Call Subtypes

Know whether your inbound, transfer, and callback calls are phone or Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) calls. When creating the VoiceCall record, use the callSubtype parameter to specify the network or protocol over which the voice call is made.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions. Available in Salesforce orgs with these telephony models.

Service Cloud Voice with Amazon	Service Cloud Voice with Partner	Service Cloud Voice with Partner
Connect	Telephony from Amazon Connect	Telephony
✓	✓	✓

All models of Service Cloud Voice are available as an add-on license in Service and Sales Clouds.

Keep Records Organized by Automatically Linking Voice Calls to Opportunities

When a rep makes a phone call from an opportunity record, Salesforce automatically links that opportunity record to the voice call record. The VoiceCall.RelatedRecordId field represents the unique ID of the Opportunity record that's linked to the voice call.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions. Available in Salesforce orgs with these telephony models.

Service Cloud Voice with Amazon	Service Cloud Voice with Partner	Service Cloud Voice with Partner
Connect	Telephony from Amazon Connect	Telephony
✓	✓	✓

All models of Service Cloud Voice are available as an add-on license in Service and Sales Clouds.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Object Reference Guide:VoiceCall

Salesforce Help: Opportunities (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Set Up the Service Console App for Service Cloud Voice (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Create the Voice Call Record Page (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Social Media

Social Customer Service Starter Pack is retiring.

Social Customer Service Starter Pack Is Being Retired

Social Customer Service is scheduled for retirement on November 18, 2024.

Social Customer Service Starter Pack Is Being Retired

Social Customer Service is scheduled for retirement on November 18, 2024.

Where: This feature is available in Salesforce Classic and Lightning Experience. This feature is available in all editions with Service Cloud.



Important: X.com (Twitter) content will not be available after the Social Studio retirement date. Any X.com (Twitter) data extraction must be completed prior to the end of your contract date or November 18, whichever is sooner.

SEE ALSO:

Knowledge Article: Social Customer Service and Social Customer Service Starter Pack Retirement (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Chat

Chat is in maintenance-only mode. Embedded Flows and Embedded Appointment Management are scheduled for retirement in June 2025.

Embedded Appointment Management Is Being Retired

Embedded Appointment Management is scheduled for retirement on June 17, 2025. You can continue using it until then. After the retirement, transition to Field Service to embed appointment management on your website.

Embedded Flows Is Being Retired

Embedded Flows is scheduled for retirement on June 17, 2025. You can continue using it until then. After the retirement, use an Experience Cloud site to embed flows to web pages.

Legacy Chat Is Being Retired

Legacy chat is scheduled for retirement on February 14, 2026, and is in maintenance mode until then. You can continue to use chat until that date, but we recommend transitioning to Messaging for In-App and Web for modernized customer communication. Messaging offers many of the chat features that you love plus asynchronous conversations that can be picked back up at any time.

Embedded Appointment Management Is Being Retired

Embedded Appointment Management is scheduled for retirement on June 17, 2025. You can continue using it until then. After the retirement, transition to Field Service to embed appointment management on your website.

Where: This change applies to Salesforce Classic and Lightning Experience in all editions.

How: As of June 17, 2025, embedded appointment management will be removed from all Service Cloud editions and licenses. Transition to Field Service to avoid interruptions.

Embedded Flows Is Being Retired

Embedded Flows is scheduled for retirement on June 17, 2025. You can continue using it until then. After the retirement, use an Experience Cloud site to embed flows to web pages.

Where: This change applies to Salesforce Classic and Lightning Experience in all editions.

How: As of June 17, 2025, embedded flows will be removed from all Service Cloud editions and licenses. Transition to Experience Builder to embed flows to web pages.

Legacy Chat Is Being Retired

Legacy chat is scheduled for retirement on February 14, 2026, and is in maintenance mode until then. You can continue to use chat until that date, but we recommend transitioning to Messaging for In-App and Web for modernized customer communication. Messaging offers many of the chat features that you love plus asynchronous conversations that can be picked back up at any time.

Where: This change applies to Salesforce Classic and Lightning Experience in all editions.

How: As of February 14, 2026, legacy chat will be removed and you can't access or use chat. To avoid service interruptions to your customers, migrate to Messaging for In-App and Web before that date.

SEE ALSO:

Knowledge Article: Chat & Live Agent Retirement

Salesforce Help: Considerations when Replacing Chat with Messaging for In-App and Web

Channel Tools

Improve the Messaging for Web experience in Channel Menu by adding User Verification.

Authenticate Messaging for Web in Channel Menu with User Verification

User Verification now works on Messaging for Web in a Channel Menu. Previously, User Verification stopped working when a Messaging for Web deployment was added to Channel Menu.

Authenticate Messaging for Web in Channel Menu with User Verification

User Verification now works on Messaging for Web in a Channel Menu. Previously, User Verification stopped working when a Messaging for Web deployment was added to Channel Menu.

Where: This change applies to Messaging for Web. View required editions.

How: Add User Verification to your Messaging for Web deployment, then add your deployment to a Channel Menu.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Add a Channel Menu to Your Site (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Knowledge

Integrate all your knowledge with Data Cloud for better generative AI. Connect Unified Knowledge to more third-party knowledge bases.

Integrate Knowledge and Unified Knowledge with Data Cloud

Combine your first and third-party knowledge in Data Cloud to improve generative AI features for Einstein for Service. With the upcoming switch to Data Cloud grounding, use the latest Retrieval-Augmented Generation (RAG) updates for higher-quality replies and answers. Previously, articles were limited to 131,000 characters in rich text fields, but Data Cloud increases this limit to 100 MB. Articles exceeding 25 MB aren't indexed for search. This integration prepares Knowledge and Zoomin connectors for future enhancements.

Connect Unified Knowledge to More Systems

Enhance your Unified Knowledge integration with three new connectors: Github, ServiceNow, Madcap Flare, and Helpjuice. Unify your company's knowledge across every agent and customer search experience and ground generative AI features for Einstein for Service.

Organize your Knowledge Articles by Mapping Labels to Fields and Data Categories

Now you can categorize and manage your ingested knowledge articles efficiently, helping you to quickly find the information you need.

Get More Done in the Lightning Article Editor

With the improved Lightning Article Editor, write knowledge articles more efficiently. Take advantage of the streamlined features to create top-notch content.

Turn On Lightning Article Editor and Article Personalization for Knowledge (Release Update)

Unlock a richer and more user-friendly experience with the new Lightning Article Editor. And with Article Personalization, your knowledge content supports agent productivity specific to your business needs.

Run the Lightning Knowledge Migration Tool

Get the latest Knowledge features when you migrate from Knowledge Classic to Lightning Knowledge, like Einstein Article Recommendations, Einstein Search for Knowledge, Flow support, and bots. The Classic Knowledge data model retirement phase is in progress. To prepare for this retirement and take advantage of updated features, run the Lightning Knowledge Migration Tool. After running the Lightning Knowledge Migration Tool, you can still use Classic Knowledge with the limitations described below.

Integrate Knowledge and Unified Knowledge with Data Cloud

Combine your first and third-party knowledge in Data Cloud to improve generative AI features for Einstein for Service. With the upcoming switch to Data Cloud grounding, use the latest Retrieval-Augmented Generation (RAG) updates for higher-quality replies and answers. Previously, articles were limited to 131,000 characters in rich text fields, but Data Cloud increases this limit to 100 MB. Articles exceeding 25 MB aren't indexed for search. This integration prepares Knowledge and Zoomin connectors for future enhancements.

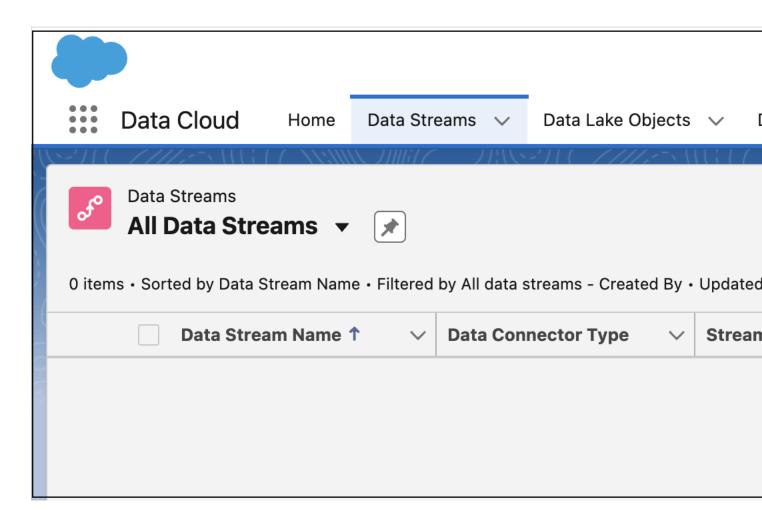
Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Unlimited Edition and other editions with the Knowledge add-on license. Zoomin from Salesforce offers you Unified Knowledge. This feature is available as a free trial for 90 days, along with three connector instances to third-party knowledge sources. After the trial, you can choose to extend your free trial from your Salesforce account executive.

Why: With the Knowledge Article DMO, you can access your Knowledge base on Data Cloud. Data Cloud's infrastructure supports the size and scaling that enterprise customers need, such as a future where transactional knowledge, like Slack posts, are integrated alongside curated articles.

Who: This change applies to all Knowledge and Unified Knowledge customers who purchase Data Cloud consumption credits.

How: First, set up Data Cloud in your Salesforce org. Then sync your Knowledge custom field data to Data Cloud, and add read permission for the objects in Data Cloud Salesforce Connector permission set. Next, set data streams to Knowledge:

- In Data Cloud, go to the Data Streams tab, and click New.
- In the New Data Stream page, select Salesforce CRM.
- Click **All Objects** and select the **Knowledge_kav** object (which is the default name, unless changed).
- Select the required data stream fields, map the fields, and click **Deploy**.



Salesforce Help: Unify Knowledge form Various Sources (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Install Standard Data Bundles Powered by Data Kits (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Create a Salesforce CRM Data Stream

Salesforce Help: Unified Knowledge Considerations (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

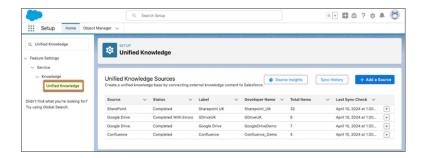
Salesforce Help: Unified Knowledge Limitations (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Connect Unified Knowledge to More Systems

Enhance your Unified Knowledge integration with three new connectors: Github, ServiceNow, Madcap Flare, and Helpjuice. Unify your company's knowledge across every agent and customer search experience and ground generative AI features for Einstein for Service.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Unlimited Edition and other editions with the Knowledge add-on license. Zoomin from Salesforce offers you Unified Knowledge. This feature is available as a free trial for 90 days, along with three connector instances to third-party knowledge sources. After the trial, you can choose to extend your free trial from your Salesforce account executive.

How: Before you add a connector, review any connector requirements in Zoomin documentation. Then in Setup, enter *Unified Knowledge* in the Quick Find box and click **Unified Knowledge**. Click **Add a Source** and choose a connector.



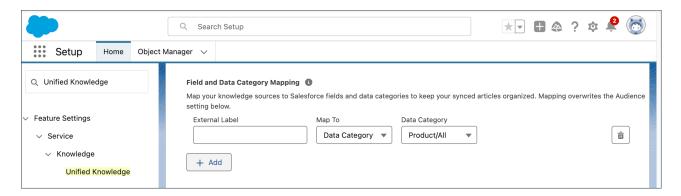
Salesforce Help: Unify Knowledge form Various Sources (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Zoomin Connector Preparation (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Zoomin Documentation: Unified Knowledge for Salesforce (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Organize your Knowledge Articles by Mapping Labels to Fields and Data Categories

Now you can categorize and manage your ingested knowledge articles efficiently, helping you to quickly find the information you need.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Unlimited Edition and all other editions with the Knowledge add-on license.

How: On the Unified Knowledge page in Setup, click **Add a Source** and choose a connector that matches your third-party knowledge source, and then click **Next**. On the Add a Source page, in the Field and Data Category Mapping section, click **Add** to add a label to a field or data category mapping. You can set an asterisk (*) as the default data category mapping to map all ingested content without a data category assigned through explicit label mapping.



Get More Done in the Lightning Article Editor

With the improved Lightning Article Editor, write knowledge articles more efficiently. Take advantage of the streamlined features to create top-notch content.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Essentials, Professional, Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

Why: To help you write Knowledge articles more efficiently, we added several key updates.

Here are the general improvements.

• When you add header content to the accordion summary field, the content is properly displayed in the summary of the accordion instead of the body. Previously, the header content appeared in the body.

- Latin symbols under Special Characters are now localized correctly. Previously, Latin symbols with identical names showed the same value in lowercase. For example, "A grave" was shown as "a grave".
- The browser's native context menu for spell-checking now presents the correct suggestions.
- You can now apply text directionality to an entire accordion component in the editor. Previously, directionality was applied only to the summary.
- When you set the border width to 0px, the table border attribute is also set to 0, removing the border-width styles from all table cells
- When you edit a table, redundant height are no longer automatically added to all the cells of the table.
- You can now create an empty block to add content before or after the accordion by pressing the Up and Down arrow keys on your keyboard.

Here are the accessibility-related improvements.

- In a source code editor, to jump to a specific line while using a screen reader, press Command+G on Mac or Ctrl+G on Windows. The screen reader shows the line number and reads it aloud.
- The screen reader now reads aloud the selected font color.
- You can now easily navigate through search results with the addition of Previous and Next buttons on the UI.

How: To enable the Lightning Article Editor and Article Personalization for Knowledge, go to Release Updates in Setup, find the update, and get started.

Turn On Lightning Article Editor and Article Personalization for Knowledge (Release Update)

Unlock a richer and more user-friendly experience with the new Lightning Article Editor. And with Article Personalization, your knowledge content supports agent productivity specific to your business needs.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, Developer, Essentials, and Professional editions.

When: Salesforce enforces this update on June 1, 2025. To get the major release upgrade date for your instance, go to Trust Status, search for your instance, and click the maintenance tab.

Why: With the Lightning Article Editor, you can:

- Boost author productivity with accessible content formatting capabilities and advanced table editing.
- Size the editor to your liking to author articles more effectively and to better understand how articles look to readers.
- Copy and paste content from external sources, such as Google Docs or websites, while maintaining the look and feel of the source
 content.
- Ensure your articles follow W3C accessibility standards using a built-in accessibility checker tool.

With Article Personalization, you can create custom visibility rules that hide or show fields based on the user, user permissions, and record. Salesforce admins customize knowledge articles by controlling which parts of an article are shown or hidden from specific audiences. Service agents interacting with the content find answers faster because they see only what they must see.

How: To enable the Lightning Article Editor and Article Personalization for Knowledge, go to Release Updates in Setup, find the update, and get started.

After you enable the release update, the new Lightning Article Editor replaces the old Knowledge editor.



Release Updates

Salesforce Help: Manage Release Updates (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Lightning Article Editor (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Supported Languages (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Set Up and Use Quick Text (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Manage Release Updates (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Article Personalization for Knowledge (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Run the Lightning Knowledge Migration Tool

Get the latest Knowledge features when you migrate from Knowledge Classic to Lightning Knowledge, like Einstein Article Recommendations, Einstein Search for Knowledge, Flow support, and bots. The Classic Knowledge data model retirement phase is in progress. To prepare for this retirement and take advantage of updated features, run the Lightning Knowledge Migration Tool. After running the Lightning Knowledge Migration Tool, you can still use Classic Knowledge with the limitations described below.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, Developer, Essentials, and Professional editions.

When: Salesforce enforces this update on June 1, 2025.

Who: This change applies to all Salesforce customers using Classic Knowledge.

Why: The Classic Knowledge data model is no longer available starting with Summer '25. Recent updates and features replace and improve the Classic data model. After you run the Lightning Knowledge Migration Tool, you can take advantage of these Knowledge improvements. You can still use Lightning Knowledge in Salesforce Classic, even after the update.

How: Run the Lightning Knowledge Migration Tool before the deadline to migrate to the Lightning Knowledge data model. Learn How to Migrate in Help

After the migration tool is run, Lightning Knowledge works in these ways in Salesforce Classic.

- Because Lightning Knowledge uses record types instead of article types, you can no longer filter by article type.
- You can't set a default record type in Salesforce Classic.
- Some actions, such as Change Record Type, aren't available from the knowledge article record page in Salesforce Classic.
- Picklist values assigned to one record type in Knowledge aren't visible on records in Salesforce Classic.
- If you have custom solutions for your Classic Knowledge implementation, such as Visualforce components or pages, refactoring them to work with the Lightning Knowledge data model is sometimes required. Especially if your custom solution relies on article

types, refactor it to work with record types. Use a sandbox to test your custom solutions before running the migration tool in production.

SEE ALSO:

Trailhead: Lightning Knowledge Migration

Salesforce Help: Custom Lightning Page Components (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Entitlements and Milestones

Empower your service agents to stay on top of their jobs and boost overall service operations. By automating standard milestone actions through flows and using remaining milestone time to prioritize cases, your agents can work more efficiently and effectively.

Boost Service Efficiency by Automating Milestone Actions with Flows

Automate standard milestone actions through a flow to reduce the manual work of agents and improve the efficiency of your service operations. Here are some actions that you can auto-trigger by using a flow when the milestone is completed, nearing violation, or violated: send email alerts powered by Einstein, update records for other cases simultaneously, send Slack notifications.

Boost Service Efficiency by Automating Milestone Actions with Flows

Automate standard milestone actions through a flow to reduce the manual work of agents and improve the efficiency of your service operations. Here are some actions that you can auto-trigger by using a flow when the milestone is completed, nearing violation, or violated: send email alerts powered by Einstein, update records for other cases simultaneously, send Slack notifications.

Where: This update applies to Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions with the Service Cloud.

How: Open the milestone from an entitlement process. Click **Add Actions** and select **New Flow** to add the autolaunched flow. Go to Flow Builder to customize and activate this action.

Employee Service

Employee Service is a new solution that is geared toward streamlining the human resource (HR) service processes for businesses. In this release, we're introducing the Employee Hub and HR Service Workspace features.

Simplify Information Access, Service Requests, and Case Creation with Employee Hub

Employees can use Employee Hub to read knowledge articles for solutions to common problems, quickly navigate to important and frequently used resources and pages, submit service requests through Service Catalog, and obtain manager approvals. For further support, employees can create cases or contact human resource (HR) personnel through the email, voice, and messaging channels. Employees can also manage their own profile information. Administrators can customize the Employee Hub template based on organization needs and employee preferences.

Manage Employees and Inquiries Effectively, and Resolve Cases Efficiently with HR Service Workspace

Human resource (HR) personnel can use HR Service Workspace as a one-stop solution to create, update, and delete employee records; get a comprehensive understanding of employees; communicate with employees; create and track cases; and resolve service requests. With Workday integration, administrators can also create employee records through Workday. Administrators can create profiles and provide appropriate access to employees in bulk.

New and Changed Objects

Use the new object in Employee Service to store employee information. The EmpUserProvisionProcessErr object, which represents an employee-user provisioning process error, has a new Accountld field.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Employee Service (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Object Reference for the Salesforce Platform: Employee2 (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Simplify Information Access, Service Requests, and Case Creation with Employee Hub

Employees can use Employee Hub to read knowledge articles for solutions to common problems, quickly navigate to important and frequently used resources and pages, submit service requests through Service Catalog, and obtain manager approvals. For further support, employees can create cases or contact human resource (HR) personnel through the email, voice, and messaging channels. Employees can also manage their own profile information. Administrators can customize the Employee Hub template based on organization needs and employee preferences.

Where: This change applies to Experience Cloud.

Who: To use this feature, users need the Service Cloud Employee Hub Community User Add-On license and the Employee Hub Community User permission set.

How: Administrators must log in to Employee Hub to configure the Employee Hub template. Employees must log in to Employee Hub to read articles and contact support.

Manage Employees and Inquiries Effectively, and Resolve Cases Efficiently with HR Service Workspace

Human resource (HR) personnel can use HR Service Workspace as a one-stop solution to create, update, and delete employee records; get a comprehensive understanding of employees; communicate with employees; create and track cases; and resolve service requests. With Workday integration, administrators can also create employee records through Workday. Administrators can create profiles and provide appropriate access to employees in bulk.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in the Enterprise Edition with Service Cloud.

Who: To use this feature, users need the Service Cloud Employee Hub HR Service Workspace Add-On license and the HR Service Workspace HR service personnel permission set.

How: To access HR Service Workspace, from App Launcher, find and select HR Service Workspace. From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Integrations*, and then expand Industry Integrations Solutions. Go to Integrations Setup and enable the Workday to Salesforce integration app.

New and Changed Objects

Use the new object in Employee Service to store employee information. The EmpUserProvisionProcessErr object, which represents an employee-user provisioning process error, has a new Accountld field.

Represent an employee within a company or organization

Use the new Employee2 object.

Represent the Person Account linked to the employee record involved in a user provisioning error

Use the new Accountld field on the EmpUserProvisionProcessErr object.

Routing

Eligible Salesforce orgs are automatically upgraded to Enhanced Omni-Channel. Support customers while on the go with Omni-Channel for mobile.

Delivered Idea: Support Customers While on the Go with Omni-Channel for Mobile (Generally Available)

Omni-Channel users can now use their mobile device to complete work from service channels enabled with status-based capacity. With Omni Mobile, they can set their status and handle work requests from all enhanced channels, with the exception of Voice. They also receive notifications on their mobile device about new work, updates to work, and changes to their status. Omni Mobile is part of the Salesforce mobile app. This feature is now generally available. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Pause Messaging Sessions with Omni-Channel Status-Based Capacity (Generally Available)

Because status-based capacity now works with Enhanced Messaging, you can pause messaging sessions and track inactive sessions. If a messaging session goes inactive, you don't need to use flows to set ownership or provide a notification when it becomes active again. Pausing messaging sessions with status-based capacity was in beta in Summer '24 and is now generally available.

Get the Latest Omni-Channel Features for Government Cloud Plus

If your Government Cloud Plus org runs on Hyperforce, you can now leverage Enhanced Omni-Channel to route work, including cases, leads, and Messaging for In-App and web sessions, and take advantage of future Omni-Channel developments. Salesforce is migrating some of these orgs to Hyperforce between May 10, 2024 and August 23, 2024.

Sync Queues for More Channel Types to Partner Systems

Streamline your workflow by using Salesforce to create combined Voice and Messaging queues for external routing. Then map these queues to a CCaaS partner system to process the routing there. Previously you could map Voice queues only to a partner telephony system. Now you can map Messaging queues and mixed Messaging and Voice queues with an external CCaaS partner system for external routing. Synchronizing these queues and capacity between Salesforce and CCaaS partner systems allows for seamless telephony and messaging interactions within the same contact center.

Delivered Idea: Add a Description for Queues

You can now add a description when you create or edit a queue. Offer a brief description of the purpose, function, and any other pertinent information about the queue. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Prevent and Debug Ringer Issues by Testing the Omni-Channel Notification Sound

Never miss an Omni-Channel notification. Test the notification sound for Omni-Channel to make sure it's audible and coming from the audio device you expect.

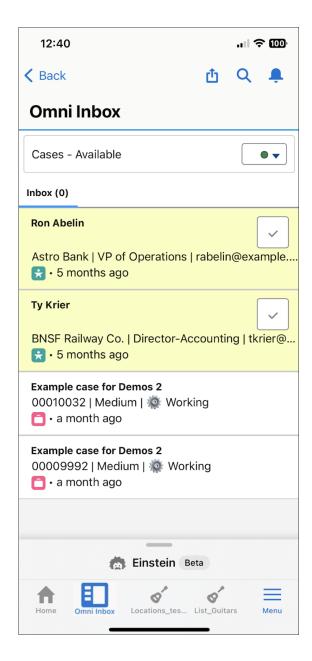
Support Customers While on the Go with Omni-Channel for Mobile (Generally Available)

Omni-Channel users can now use their mobile device to complete work from service channels enabled with status-based capacity. With Omni Mobile, they can set their status and handle work requests from all enhanced channels, with the exception of Voice. They also receive notifications on their mobile device about new work, updates to work, and changes to their status. Omni Mobile is part of the Salesforce mobile app. This feature is now generally available. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: Turn on status-based capacity in the Omni-Channel settings. To use this capacity model when routing work from a specific service channel, turn on status-based capacity in the service channel settings as well.

To enable a user to access Omni Mobile from the Salesforce mobile app, assign them the Digital Engagement license. Verify that Omni Inbox is set to Default On in their user profile. Add Omni Inbox to the app. Then ask the user to download the Salesforce mobile app.



Salesforce Help: Go Mobile with Omni-Channel (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview) Salesforce Help: Understand Capacity Models (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Pause Messaging Sessions with Omni-Channel Status-Based Capacity (Generally Available)

Because status-based capacity now works with Enhanced Messaging, you can pause messaging sessions and track inactive sessions. If a messaging session goes inactive, you don't need to use flows to set ownership or provide a notification when it becomes active again. Pausing messaging sessions with status-based capacity was in beta in Summer '24 and is now generally available.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

SEE ALSO:

Use Status-Based Capacity with Messaging (Generally Available)

Salesforce Help: Understand Capacity Models (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Get the Latest Omni-Channel Features for Government Cloud Plus

If your Government Cloud Plus org runs on Hyperforce, you can now leverage Enhanced Omni-Channel to route work, including cases, leads, and Messaging for In-App and web sessions, and take advantage of future Omni-Channel developments. Salesforce is migrating some of these orgs to Hyperforce between May 10, 2024 and August 23, 2024.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: After your org is running on Hyperforce, to get started, enable Omni-Channel, turn on Enhanced Omni-Channel, and configure the presence statuses. To gain easy access to Omni-Channel, agents can add the Omni-Channel sidebar or widget where they work.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Route Work with Omni-Channel (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Knowledge Article: Introducing Hyperforce - General Information & FAQ

Sync Queues for More Channel Types to Partner Systems

Streamline your workflow by using Salesforce to create combined Voice and Messaging queues for external routing. Then map these queues to a CCaaS partner system to process the routing there. Previously you could map Voice queues only to a partner telephony system. Now you can map Messaging queues and mixed Messaging and Voice queues with an external CCaaS partner system for external routing. Synchronizing these queues and capacity between Salesforce and CCaaS partner systems allows for seamless telephony and messaging interactions within the same contact center.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions and is available with Service Cloud Voice with Partner Telephony and Bring Your Own Channel for CCaaS.

How: Create queues with external routing for Messaging Session objects, Voice Call objects, or both. If a CCaaS partner has the queue management capability enabled, add queues from the contact center details page under Contact Center Queues. Map your Salesforce queues to CCaaS vendor queues and assign queue members.



Add a Description for Queues

You can now add a description when you create or edit a queue. Offer a brief description of the purpose, function, and any other pertinent information about the queue. We delivered this feature thanks to your ideas on IdeaExchange.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience and Salesforce Classic (not available in all orgs) in Professional, Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Queues*, and then select **Queues**. Create a new queue or choose an existing one. Then edit the Queue Description field.

SEE ALSO:

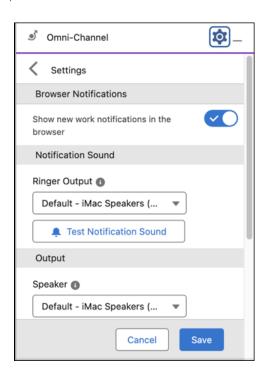
IdeaExchange: Description Field on Public Groups and Queues

Prevent and Debug Ringer Issues by Testing the Omni-Channel Notification Sound

Never miss an Omni-Channel notification. Test the notification sound for Omni-Channel to make sure it's audible and coming from the audio device you expect.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, Unlimited, and Developer editions.

How: In Omni-Channel Settings, under **Notification Sound** > **Ringer Output**, click **Test Notification Sound**. Listen for the expected custom sound. If a custom sound isn't set, listen for the Voice notification sound.



SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Use the Omni-Channel Component to Work with Customers

Feedback Management

Collect timely feedback and gain comprehensive insights with unique post-chat survey invitations.

Gain Contextual Insights with Unique Post-Chat Survey Invitations

At the end of an in-app or web messaging session, automatically send a unique survey to collect timely feedback. Associate responses with leads and contact participants for accurate customer contexts.

Gain Contextual Insights with Unique Post-Chat Survey Invitations

At the end of an in-app or web messaging session, automatically send a unique survey to collect timely feedback. Associate responses with leads and contact participants for accurate customer contexts.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions where Feedback Management - Starter or Feedback Management - Growth is enabled.

Who: To send unique survey invitations within a chat window, users need the Salesforce Advanced Features Starter permission or the Salesforce Surveys Advanced Features permission.

How: From Setup, find and select **Messaging Components**. Create an autoresponse component and add the web page messaging format. Select the messaging configuration type as **Constant**, the URL type as **Survey Link**, and the display method as **Popup Message**. In the Quick Find box, find and select **Messaging Settings**. Find the channel for which you want to define the survey, and click **Configure Survey**. Select a survey and save the configuration.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Set Up Post-Chat Surveys for Messaging for In-App and Web (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Customer Experience Intelligence

Optimize customer data collection and analysis to create a unified view across engagement channels.

Enhance Engagement with a Unified View of Your Customer

Optimize the gathering, analysis, and use of customer data from various sources. Use Customer Experience Intelligence to create a unified view of the customer across multiple engagement channels. Make informed decisions that personalize experiences and enhance customer interactions with agent actions. Use CRM Analytics dashboards to gain actionable insights into customer feedback and employ agent actions to address specific queries.

Monitor Customer Experience Intelligence Signals Usage with Digital Wallet

Customer Experience Intelligence (CXI) Signals are entitlements that provide insights into the usage of Customer Experience Intelligence. They track various usage types and monitor consumption across multiple data sources for Customer Experience Intelligence. To monitor your signals usage, check out the Digital Wallet account management tool. On the Digital Wallet Home page, the Customer Experience Intelligence Signals card (1) summarizes how many signals your org has consumed (2) and how many are remaining in near real-time (3). Additionally, Digital Wallet's Consumption Insights page offers detailed breakdowns of usage by type and time period to help you detect trends over time.

Analyze and Enhance Customer Engagement Experience by Using CRM Analytics Dashboards

Gain a comprehensive analysis of customer engagement across channels based on customer sentiment, key phrases, contact reasons, and location. Use the new analytics dashboards to monitor trends in Net Promoter Score (NPS), Customer Satisfaction Score (CSAT), and sentiment over time. Gain insights into the sentiment of agent interactions and identify customers that need attention based on their engagement frequency and sentiment score.

Enhance Engagement with a Unified View of Your Customer

Optimize the gathering, analysis, and use of customer data from various sources. Use Customer Experience Intelligence to create a unified view of the customer across multiple engagement channels. Make informed decisions that personalize experiences and enhance customer interactions with agent actions. Use CRM Analytics dashboards to gain actionable insights into customer feedback and employ agent actions to address specific queries.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Unlimited, and Developer editions with Data Cloud enabled and the Customer Exprc Intel add-on.

When: Customer Experience Intelligence is available starting late November.

Who: To access the Customer Experience Intelligence setup page, users need the Scoring Framework Admin and Data Cloud Admin user permission sets.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Customer Experience Intelligence*, and then select **Customer Experience Intelligence**. Turn on **Customer Experience Intelligence** and start the setup process.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Customer Experience Intelligence (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Agent Action: Summarize Service Engagement (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Agent Action: Find Similar Cases(can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Salesforce Help: Agent Action: Draft Case Response (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Monitor Customer Experience Intelligence Signals Usage with Digital Wallet

Customer Experience Intelligence (CXI) Signals are entitlements that provide insights into the usage of Customer Experience Intelligence. They track various usage types and monitor consumption across multiple data sources for Customer Experience Intelligence. To monitor your signals usage, check out the Digital Wallet account management tool. On the Digital Wallet Home page, the Customer Experience Intelligence Signals card (1) summarizes how many signals your org has consumed (2) and how many are remaining in near real-time (3). Additionally, Digital Wallet's Consumption Insights page offers detailed breakdowns of usage by type and time period to help you detect trends over time.

Where: Digital Wallet integration for Customer Experience Intelligence is available in Lightning Experience in Enterprise and Unlimited editions.

When: Customer Experience Intelligence is available starting late November.

Who: Digital Wallet integration for Customer Experience Intelligence is available to users with the View Consumption user permission. Digital Wallet is also accessible via the Your Account app Home page. Your Account is available to users with the Manage Billing permission or the Your Account App Admin User permission set. Learn how Customer Experience Intelligence consumption is billed as part of Service Cloud Billable Usage Types.

How: Use the app launcher to find Consumption Cards. Alternatively, in the Your Account app, click the **Consumption Cards** tab or **View Consumption Cards** from the tile on the Home page.

SEE ALSO:

Salesforce Help: Billing Considerations for Customer Experience Intelligence (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)
Salesforce Help: Getting started with digital wallets (can be outdated or unavailable during release preview)

Analyze and Enhance Customer Engagement Experience by Using CRM Analytics Dashboards

Gain a comprehensive analysis of customer engagement across channels based on customer sentiment, key phrases, contact reasons, and location. Use the new analytics dashboards to monitor trends in Net Promoter Score (NPS), Customer Satisfaction Score (CSAT), and sentiment over time. Gain insights into the sentiment of agent interactions and identify customers that need attention based on their engagement frequency and sentiment score.

Where: This change applies to Lightning Experience in Enterprise, Performance, and Unlimited editions where Customer Experience Intelligence is enabled.

Who: The dashboards are part of the Customer Experience Intelligence Analytics app. To create the app, you need the CRM Analytics Plus Admin and Customer Experience Intelligence Analytics Admin permission sets. To use the app dashboards, you need the CRM Analytics Users and Customer Experience Intelligence Analytics User permission sets.

How: From Setup, in the Quick Find box, enter *Customer Experience Intelligence*, and then select **Customer Experience Intelligence**. Go to the Customer Experience Intelligence Analytics section, and follow the instructions in the setup flow.

Work.com

Prepare your business, employees, and facilities. Respond to major events, such as the current COVID-19 crisis, with the apps and services in Work.com.

See the Work.com release notes for the latest updates: Work.com Release Notes

Other Salesforce Products and Services

Get the latest information on these new features.

Customer Success Group

Salesforce Success Plans provide access to resources, guidance, and support at every step of your journey. From building expertise and driving product adoption, to troubleshooting and maintaining technical health, we help you fast-track your success. With each release, we introduce new and better ways to help you see results from all your Salesforce products. Highlights for Winter '25 include:

- Signature:
 - Virtual Instructor-Led Training
 - Virtual instructor-led classes are now included in the Signature Success Plan. Enable your teams to be more efficient and
 maximize product functionality with 1- to 5-day immersive classes that deep dive into product- and role-based topics.
 Register for any available seat in the catalog of public classes.
 - Customer Success Score Enhancements
 - Redesigned User Experience for a more intuitive, efficient, and satisfying interaction, addressing user feedback
 - Available to Marketing Cloud Intelligence with signals for Product Adoption, Customer Expertise, and Technical Health
 - Available for Tableau with signals for Product Adoption and Customer Expertise
 - Scale Center integration within the Technical Health Score for enhanced troubleshooting and analysis. After reviewing the
 Technical Health scores in the Customer Success Score, navigate to Scale Center within your production org to get to the
 root cause of any issues in a matter of minutes
 - Reliability Reviews
 - This Specialized Architect Review provides personalized expertise to detect and address performance and scale issues, proactively enhance efficiency and mitigate risks, and educate on effective design and optimization. Experience enhanced productivity, cost efficiency, and a system ready for new innovations and scale.
 - Proactive Monitoring Enhancements
 - Proactive Monitoring on Salesforce Help now available for Marketing Cloud Signature Marketing Cloud Intelligence customers
 that have completed Proactive Monitoring set up can view and access the Proactive Monitoring tab within their Salesforce
 Help portal. Users can now utilize all the features described in this knowledge article for existing Proactive Monitoring alerts.
 - [7 alerts] Marketing Cloud Intelligence

- New alerts for Service Cloud Signature Service Cloud customers can receive proactive notifications from Salesforce whenever there is a service outage or performance degradation for SCRT2 service features. Similarly, Signature customers can proactively learn about issues with their Search functionality, helping them to mitigate actions and reducing business impact.
 - [6 alerts] Service Cloud SCRT2 (Voice, Messaging, Chat)
 - [Service Cloud Voice] Telephony Integration Failures
 - [In-App & Web Messaging] Initialization Failures
 - [Einstein Bot] Transfer-To-Agent Failures
 - [Einstein Bot] Threshold Validation Errors
 - [Einstein Bot] Connection Failures
 - [Einstein Bot] Slow Response Rate
 - [1 alert] Search
 - Search Query Errors
- Premier:
 - Onboarding
 - New Premier customers have access to a new program where you'll work one-on-one with an Onboarding Specialist to map your goals to Salesforce capabilities, assess your adoption strategy with tailored recommendations, and build a personalized Success Path aligned to your business objectives. It demystifies exactly what it takes to be successful with Salesforce.
 - Expert Coaching Enhancements
 - New Expert Coaching Sessions have been added so that you can continue to learn how to implement and use the latest
 Salesforce capabilities. Expert Coaching Sessions include videos, webinars, and individual sessions. Customers can request
 individual follow-up directly from Salesforce experts from any Expert Coaching Session.

Get to know Success Plans by visiting our overview page or taking the Salesforce Success Plans Trailhead module. Or visit the Salesforce Help Portal for more resources. To learn more about how to maximize your Salesforce success, check out our Salesforce Customer Success overview page.

Heroku

Heroku is a cloud-based application platform for building and deploying web apps.

For information on new features, go to the Heroku Changelog.

IdeaExchange

Share ideas with the Trailblazer community and Salesforce product managers with the IdeaExchange. It features a search experience that aids discoverability, more informative idea records, and search-as-you-type dupe detection to help avoid posting the same idea twice. For more information, visit the IdeaExchange.

Legal Documentation

We made seasonal updates to Salesforce Legal Documents.

Trust & Compliance

For a complete list of changes to the Trust & Compliance documents related to this release, see the Salesforce Trust & Compliance Documentation Change Log.

Business Associate Addendum Restrictions

For a complete list of changes to the Business Associate Addendum Restriction documents, see the Business Associate Addendum Restrictions Change Log.

Acceptable Use Policy

For a complete list of changes to the Acceptable Use Policy documents, see the Acceptable Use Policy Change Log.